



KERALA UNIVERSITY OF HEALTH SCIENCES
THRISSUR – 680 596

PHONE: 0487 – 2207650, 2207664 FAX: 0487 – 2206770
EMAIL: academic@kuhs.ac.in

No : 4556/2017/AC.I/Gen A2/KUHS

Date : 25-01-2021

NOTIFICATION

As per Chapter VII Section 50 sub section (iv & vi) of Kerala University of Health Sciences Act 2010, stipulates that the University shall prescribe suitable and adequate physical facilities such as building, laboratories, libraries, equipments required for teaching and research, hostel and other infrastructure facilities for the conduct of courses and also the strength and qualifications of teaching and non teaching staff of the affiliated colleges.

The Minimum Standard Requirements for the PG courses under Ayurveda, Dental, Homoeo, Pharmacy and Nursing were prepared by Boards of Studies concerned and approved by Faculties concerned.

The 24th Academic Council meeting held on 05.03.2020 vide decision No. 24.11 has approved the Minimum Standard Requirements for the above courses. The 59th Governing Council meeting held on 24.05.2020 vide decision No. 59.36 has also approved the same and decided to gazette the Minimum Standard Requirements as regulations. These regulations were placed before the 7th meeting of the Senate held on 16.09.2020.

In the above circumstances , the regulations of the Minimum Standard Requirements for the courses under Ayurveda, Dental, Homoeo, Pharmacy and Nursing as appended are published for general information.

(Sd.)
Registrar

Document 2021/3790/1 - Letter - File No. 2017/4556/1
Approved by Regr on 25/01/2021 11:06:29

http://www.kuhs.ac.in
ggxa-xnd-YCNaB-IdcI



KUHS, Thrissur

**Minimum Standard Requirements
for the courses affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**Ayurveda Vachaspati - Ayurveda
Samhita evum Siddhant
M.D. (Ayurveda) - Compendium and
Basic Principles
Course code: 250**

**MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR M.D. (AYURVEDA) - COMPENDIUM
AND BASIC PRINCIPLES COURSE**

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	Ayurveda Vachaspati - Ayurveda Samhita evum Siddhant (M.D. (Ayurveda) – Compendium and Basic Principles)
1.2	Aim of the course	The aim of M.D. (Ayurveda) – Compendium and Basic Principles is to produce experts and specialists who can be competent and efficient teachers, physicians, researchers and profound scholars in the field of specialisation of Ayurveda Samhita evum Siddhant
1.3	Objectives of the Course	On completion of the 3 year M.D. (Ayurveda) – Compendium and Basic Principles course, the graduates i. Shall have acquired knowledge in the applied aspects of the fundamentals of Ayurveda ii. Shall have acquired classical knowledge along with comparative and critical study in the specialty. iii. Shall have acquired intensive applied and hands on training in manuscriptology, teaching methodology and literary criticism. iv. Shall have to acquire the knowledge about the methods and techniques of research in the fields making use of information technology. v. Shall be competent to teach and train the under-graduate and post-graduate students in the subject. vi. Shall have acquired knowledge of independent work as a specialist.
1.4	Admission Capacity	As approved by KUHS and or Apex Council of Ayurveda (Annual intake of minimum 3 to maximum 12 per specialty) The following Teacher – student ratio prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda should be satisfied. Teacher- student ratio i. The teacher-student ratio shall be such that the number of post-graduate teachers to the number of post-graduate students admitted per year is maintained as 1:3 in case of Professor and 1:2 in case of Associate Professor. ii. The teacher student ratio shall be 1:1 in case of Assistant Professor having minimum of five years teaching experience.
1.5	Duration	Duration of the course: 3 years (36 months) The maximum period to complete the course successfully; As per the KUHS General Academic Regulation: double the duration of the course (6 yrs).
1.6	Academic Eligibility	As per Academic Regulations of KUHS for the course in force from time to time.

		1. A person possessing BAMS degree of a University or Board or Medical institution specified in the second Schedule of the CCIM Act shall be eligible for admission in the post graduate degree course 2. The University or any other committee to be constituted by Government concerned shall conduct the admission process. 3. Reservation for all categories shall be applicable as per State Government/Central Government policy.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The selection of students for the M.D. Ayurveda - Compendium and Basic Principles course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10	Subjects of Study	
	1. As per syllabus of M.D. (Ayurveda) – Compendium and Basic Principles	
1.10.1	1 st Year	<i>Preliminary MD (Ay)</i> (Twelve months) 1. Research Methodology and Bio or Medical Statistics 2. Mouluka Sidhantha (Applied aspects of basic principles regarding Ayurveda Samhita evum Siddhant)
1.10.2	2 nd Year	<i>Final MD (Ay)</i> (Second and third year together - Twenty four months) Four subjects in the speciality 1. Charak Samhita 2. Susrut Samhita and Ashtang Hridayam 3. Ayurvediya and Darshnika Siddhanta 4. Ayurved Itihas and Prayogika Siddhant
1.10.3	3 rd Year	
1.10.4	Medium of Instruction and Examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/Apex Council of Ayurveda/KUHS
1.12	Registration	Candidate should have registration with Travancore Cochin Medical Council before registering for the course in the university.
1.13	Availability of the Course	Visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	M Phil, PhD in Ayurveda, etc

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START M.D.(AYURVEDA) - COMPENDIUM AND BASIC PRINCIPLES COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course	
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. i. PG courses shall be started in an affiliated institution having BAMS course and the first batch of the same shall be passed out. ii. The pass percentage of the final year regular examination of BAMS in the last passed out batch shall be at least minimum 50% of the students admitted at the beginning of that particular batch of the course. iii. Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council(s) before applying to KUHS. iv. Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS.	
2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: i. Government of India or the State Government, ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State, iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954.	
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: i. that Health Science education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. ii. that in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a period of not less than ninety nine years and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University from time to time. iii. the required essentiality certificate/ permissions from the respective government, wherever insisted by the Apex Council of Ayurveda, is obtained and produced along with the application. iv. the applicant owns and manages a hospital under the same trust (parent hospital) as required under the regulations of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time. v. the applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed	

	under the respective Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University and Apex Council of Ayurveda. vi. that the application for opening M.D. (Ayurveda) - Compendium and Basic Principles is justified and permissible under the perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vii. that expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; viii. that expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. ix. that willingness has been furnished through Affidavit referred to in previous para to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. x. that willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the Apex Council of Ayurveda, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. xi. that willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service.
2.1.4	General conditions to be satisfied by colleges – Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – (a) that there is justification for starting the course as per the perspective plan in force and that the course, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of

	education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. (b) the norms prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda to start Ayurveda educational Institution/Ayurveda programme will be considered as the minimum requirement as approved by the Governing Council. c) the character, qualifications and adequacy of the teaching staff and the conditions of their service as stipulated by the Apex Council of Ayurveda as minimum requirement (d) subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the university from time to time, the code of professional ethics for university and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the teachers in colleges affiliated to the university. (e) that the land ear marked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories and other equipment are available for running the college, (f) the buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable for the conduct of M.D.(Ayurveda) - Compendium and Basic Principles and that provision will be made in conformity with the laws of the university for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the college, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students, (g) that the institution shall satisfy the University that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the University is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, (h) such other matters as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone and standard of university education.	
2.2	Land Requirement	
2.2.1	Owner ship	It is compulsory that M.D. (Ayurveda) - Compendium and Basic Principles programmes should be started in their own building.
2.3	Hospital Requirement	i. An established functional Ayurveda Hospital with minimum six and half years of existence having all facilities unless otherwise specified by respective apex council. ii. The teaching hospital shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of Government of Kerala or Local authority to establish and run the hospital and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) or clearance(s) to the Central Government

		and the Apex Council of Ayurveda. iii. Government of Kerala shall issue the No Objection Certificate to such applicant colleges after verifying the availability of such permission(s) or clearance(s).												
2.3.1	Owner ship	i. The hospital, clinical, academic and hostel facilities should be owned by the same management. ii. Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda.												
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	i. The institute shall have a fully equipped hospital consisting of minimum one hundred beds with specialty wise adequate facilities in all departments as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The post-graduate course in M.D.(Ayurveda) - Compendium and Basic Principles shall be admissible on the basis of bed strength of 100. iii. The minimum annual average bed-occupancy in In-Patient Department of the hospital during last one calendar year (i.e. 365 days and 366 days in case of a leap year) shall be more than fifty per cent iv. To calculate the number of beds occupied, the college shall maintain the date and time of admission and discharge of each patient. The bed occupied by a patient at mid-night, shall be counted as one bed day occupied and if a patient is discharged before mid-night that shall be counted as 0.5 bed day occupied. To calculate bed occupancy following formula shall be applicable- $\frac{\text{Number of bed days occupied} \times 100}{\text{Number of beds} \times \text{Number of days}}$												
2.3.3	In Patient status	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>100 beds</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr> <tr> <td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> <tr> <td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> </tbody> </table> The post-graduate course in M.D.(Ayurveda) - Compendium and Basic Principles shall be admissible on the basis of bed	In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds												
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50												
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25												
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25												

		strength of 100	
2.3.4	Basic Departments	The institute shall have all the 14 departments required for the BAMS course.	
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course	1. All Samhitas in department library 2. Adequate Charts 3. PG Seminar Hall 4. Out Patient department in the hospital	
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipments/ labs needed for the course	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory and Animal House for starting post-graduate Course. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. iv. Collaboration with Manuscript libraries may be obtained for Manuscriptological studies v. For details: Refer Annexure I	
2.3.7	Hospital Staff needed	i. The hospital shall possess required number of hospital staff for both under graduate and post-graduate courses. The institution should have qualified and experienced staff as per the norms of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. For details: Refer Annexure II	
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution	Parent Hospital should be within the campus or within 2 kms from the institution by road. The college and hospital shall be constructed in separate buildings (Applicable only to the colleges established after 18 th July 2012) in the same campus.	
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement		
2.4.1	College Building	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)
		2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG course
2.4.2	Hostels	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by Apex Council of Ayurveda and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG scholars.	
2.5	Clinical Requirement		

2.5.1	Out Patients	Out-Patient Department shall have all the minimum eight Out-Patient Departments of under-graduate training and individual Out-Patient Department for PG specialty training Ayurveda Samhita and Siddhant The ratio of students with Out-Patient Department attendance shall be 1:2.												
2.5.2	<i>Inpatients</i>	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under <table><tr><th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>100 beds</th></tr><tr><td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr><tr><td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr></table> The post-graduate course in M.D.(Ayurveda) - Compendium and Basic Principles shall be admissible on the basis of bed strength of 100	In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds												
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50												
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25												
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25												
2.6	Man Power requirement													
	Teaching staff													
	Intake	Higher Faculty (Professor/Associate Professor)	Lower Faculty (Assistant Professor)											
	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor and 1 Associate Professor is essential) Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats	B.A.M.S Course - 15 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats											
	61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors and 14 Associate Professor Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1Professor or 1 Associate Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats	B.A.M.S Course – 17 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats											

	i. Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis. ii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education as Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed. iii. Teaching staff-year wise split up-refer Annexure III	
2.7	Statutory Permissions	
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/ Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course/KUHS Regulations.
2.8	Other Requirements	The documents mentioned under item 2.8 should be submitted along with the application form
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust	Attach attested copy of the Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal	The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	Legal Documents	To prove ownership of the college, hospital and other infrastructure facilities.
2.8.4	Financial Statement	Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non-governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in case of Government.
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt/Central/ Ayurveda Apex Councils	The essentiality certificate issued by Govt. regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.

2.8.6	Approved Plan	Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and play ground as approved by Local Self Government.
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board	All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant, and other requirements specified by the Pollution Control Board and Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	Under taking	• Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the courses, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders ,Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. • Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments • Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners • Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act, Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application	

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR)TO START THE COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION	
3.1.1	Owner ship of land	The land shall be owned by the college or possessed on lease, in the name of the college, for a period not less than ninety-nine years or the maximum permissible period as per rules or regulations of the State Government and the renewal of permission shall, however, be required on expiry of lease.

3.1.2	Area required	<table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td></tr><tr><td>Not less than 3 acres</td><td>5 acres</td></tr></table>		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	Not less than 3 acres	5 acres
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course						
Not less than 3 acres	5 acres						
3.1.3	Single/Multiple	Should be as a single plot or not more than 2 plots					
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course				
		Single	- Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.				
3.1.4	Distance between Plots	Not exceeding two kilo meters. (for 61-100 BAMS seats intake capacity)					
3.1.5	Certificates from local authorities	Submit certificates from local authorities (as applicable from time to time)					
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms					
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course				
		Attached hospital should be within the same campus	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms				
3.1.7	Availability of Water	Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for college and hostel.					
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity	There shall be continuous electricity supply round the clock with generator facility for college and hostel.					
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance	Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute by road.					
3.1.10	Waste disposal	Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt. norms.					
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board	Should submit valid certificate from pollution control board					
3.1.12	Play ground	Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College					
3.1.13	Parking area	Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.					
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE						

3.2.1	Total plinth area Required		
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)
		2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture /seminar hall should be provided for PG course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture / seminar hall should be provided for PG course
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, play ground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government	
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids	For BAMS Course There shall be at least five lecture halls, each having the area of not less than 80 sq.mtr for intake upto 60 seats and 160 sq.mtr for intake from 61 to100 seats, with proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Built up area (in square meter)	
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats	61-100 B.A.M.S seats
		400	800
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room	For Post Graduate Course One additional lecture hall with sufficient space, proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type shall be maintained in the college. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be provided. In the post-graduate department, P.G scholar room with proper lighting, fans or coolers, comfortable sitting arrangement with individual work space having electrical outlets for use of laptop computers and cupboards, lockers, cabinets etc must be provided. Toilets facility must be available.	
		The criteria/minimum requirements for allotment of University theory examination centre status to a college/institution are:	
		a) Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, working wall clock, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. b) Availability of a confidential room attached to the	

		examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier, UPS and Internet connectivity, all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with generator, fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition. c) Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. d) Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall	Minimum 300 sq.m. - A large hall with sitting capacity for four hundred to five hundred persons shall be available within the college premises for meetings, seminars, conferences, symposia, counselling etc. The hall shall have adequate electrical and sitting arrangement and audio-visual system facilities. - It shall be shared with other courses in the institute. - Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. - It should have proper stage with green room facilities. - It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. - There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids
3.2.6	Common Room	Minimum 100 sq.m. - Separate common rooms for boys and girls with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built-in-shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms - Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room.
3.2.7	Staff Rooms	Minimum 2400 sq.m. for teaching departments including departmental library, Staff room for teachers etc. - There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. - There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. - There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. - Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. - There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to

		accommodate the entire office staff. vi. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. vii. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. viii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal's room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities)
3.2.8	Administrative Block	Minimum 300 sq.m. Administrative section of the college shall include Principle's Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.
3.2.9	Central Store	A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipments and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college. This room should have the facilities for proper and safe storage of these articles and equipments like cupboards, built-in-shelves, racks, cabinets, furniture items like tables and chairs. This room should be properly lighted and well-ventilated
3.2.9.1	Record Room	There should be a separate record room with steel racks, built-in shelves and racks, cupboards and filing cabinets for proper storage of records and other important papers/ documents belonging to the college
3.2.10	Laboratories	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory. iv. Working tables of all the laboratories should be of hard stone or stainless steel and there should be arrangement of proper shelves and running water taps in wash basins For details: Refer Annexure I
3.2.11	Library	A central library shall have seating capacity for at least fifty persons for up to sixty intake capacity ie, 100 sq meter area and eighty persons for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian's room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support. PG Department shall be provided with Departmental library.
	Details of year wise books and journals	BAMS Course – not less than 7500 books Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and

		allied sciences In addition sufficient books for the study of M.D.(Ayurveda) - Compendium and Basic Principles as per P G syllabus shall be provided It is desirable to maintain a separate manuscript library attached to Department library At least one reference copy of all the reference books as per UG and PG syllabus should be made available in the department library
3.2.12	Toilet	Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets (Electrically operating Sanitary napkin incinerator).
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	Minimum 100 sq.m. Canteen facility with sitting arrangement for about hundred persons shall be available in the college premises.
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire & Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.
3.2.18	Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory	Minimum 200 sq.m. The college shall have a teaching pharmacy with proper training facilities for preparation of different types of Ayurveda medicines such as Churna, Vati, Guggulu, Asava-arishtha, Sneha Kalp, Kshar and Lavana, Lauh, Avaleha, Kupipakva Rasayana and like medicines, a raw drug store, and in-house drug identification. Quality Testing Lab of Pharmacy will also be used for teaching.
3.2.19	Age of Retirement	As per the norms of State Government/Apex council of Ayurveda/KUHS from time to time
3.2.20	Herbal Garden	Minimum 4000 sq.m. A well-developed medicinal plant garden with 250 species of medicinal plants and a demonstration room of 25 to 50 sq.mtr area shall exist with the college
3.2.21	Central Research Laboratory	The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory Ref Annexure I
3.2.22	Animal House	The institute shall have Animal House. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. Ref Annexure I

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience required)			
	Designation	No.	Qualification	Experience
3.3.1.1	Principal	01	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its	The qualification and experience for the post of Head of the Institution (Principal or Dean or Director) shall be the same qualification and experience prescribed

			equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970 and	for the post of Professor. i. e, Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal	01(Desirable)	2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970.	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.3	Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 or (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor is essential) Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats OR	3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council.	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.4	Associate	1) Upto 60		Five years teaching experience in

	Professor	B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Associate Professor is essential) 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Associate Professors Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Associate Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats		concerned subject
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course - 14 Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats 2) 61 to 100	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970; and 2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.

		B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 16 Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats	Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council	
3.3.1.6	Lecturer	1 Sanskrit Teacher upto 60 seats and for 61 to 100 seats	1. Masters Degree in Sanskrit	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.
3.3.1.7	Asst. Lecturer/Tutor /Clinical Instructors	Not Applicable		
3.3.1.8	Year wise split up		Annexure III	
3.3.2	Administrative staff Administrative Officer, Office Sdt, PA to Principal, Accountant/ Cashier, DEO/Comp Asst, Clerk, Store Keeper, Office/Class room Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff Lab Instructor, Lab Technician etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.4	Library staff Librarian, Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.5	Technical staff Electrician, Plumber &Mechanic etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.6	Supporting staff Cleaning Staff, Security staff &Driver etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS	As per Annexure I		
3.5	LABORATORY	Refer 3.2.10		
3.6	LIBRARY			

	A central library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian's room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support.		
3.6.1	Total Area required	200 sq meter.	
3.6.2	Reception & waiting	Shall have separate reception and waiting area	
3.6.3	Property & Issue counter	Shall have separate property and issue counter	
3.6.4	Reading Room	i. Library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.	
3.6.5	Staff/PG reading Room	i. Shall have separate reading room for teachers, staff and PG with seating capacity for at least ten persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.	
3.6.6	Reference section	Shall have separate reference section	
3.6.7	Journal section	Shall have separate journal section	
3.6.8	Photo copying section	Shall have photocopier facility.	
3.6.9	Internet/computer facility	Shall have adequate internet /computer facility.	
3.6.10	Room for Librarian	Shall have librarian's room.	
3.6.11	Books needed for UG/PG	Minimum required for BAMS course	Minimum required for MD (Ay) course
			1 st yr 2 nd yr 3 rd yr
		7500	Sufficient books as per the syllabus of M.D.(Ayurveda) - Compendium and Basic Principles shall be provided
3.6.12	Journals needed	Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences Minimum 2 specialty wise journals shall be provided	
3.7	HOSTEL	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by CCIM and KUHS	
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL		
3.8.1	Land	Adequate land for building attached hospital which has B.A.M.S and post-graduate courses with constructed area of minimum three thousand and five hundred square meters.	
3.8.2	Infra structure	The hospital shall accommodate Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department and wards in addition to reception, patient's waiting area, dispensing room, dressing room, clinical laboratory, radiology section, hospital side pharmacy,	

		kitchen, service rooms, medical record-room, separate Panchakarma therapy section for male and female, Ksharsutra therapy section, Operation Theatre, Labour Room, Store Rooms, separate wards for male and female, Duty rooms for Doctors, Post graduate scholars, House Surgeons, Nurses and other staff etc. required for a fully functional hospital.
3.8.3	Departments	i. Out-Patient Department shall have minimum eight following Out-Patient Departments, namely- - Kayachikitsa - Panchakarma - Shalya Tantra - Shalakya Tantra (two rooms for Out-Patient Departments) - Netra RogaVibhaga - Karna-Nasa-Mukha evam Danta Roga Vibhaga - Prasuti evam Striroga - Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga) - Swasthavritta evam Yoga - Aatyayika (Emergency) ii. Individual out-Patient Department for PG specialty shall be provided. iii. In-Patient Department shall be as under - Kayachikitsa - Panchakarma - Shalya Tantra - Shalakya Tantra - Prasuti evam Striroga - Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga)
3.8.4	Man power	All staff required for a fully functional hospital shall be appointed. For details: Annexure II
3.8.5	Clinical material	The hospital shall maintain computerised central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department. The hospital shall also maintain the Department-wise Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department records, separate case papers of Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department patients, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines dispensing register, diet register for In-Patient Department patients, birth and death certificates etc.
3.8.6	Laboratories	Well-equipped with separate sections for Pathology, Biochemistry and Micro-biology in the hospital complex with sufficient infrastructure and manpower for carrying out routine, pathological, biochemical and hematological investigations and Ayurvedic diagnostic techniques on the patients referred from Out-Patient and In-Patient Departments of the hospital. Attached toilet shall be there for collection of urine samples. Other diagnostic tools for ECG or TMT etc. shall be provided.

		For details: Annexure I
3.8.7	Equipments	The hospital shall maintain required equipments in the Out-Patient Department, In-Patient Department, theatre, laboratory, etc. For details: Annexure I

Annexure I

Exclusive Equipments/labs needed for the course

(A). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR PHYSIOLOGY LABORATORY

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course
	Essential		
1	Microscopes with oil immersion	Thirty	Fifty
2	Westergen’s pipette for ESR	Sixty	Hundred
3	Haematocrit Tube	Sixty	Hundred
4	Sahli’s Haemoglobinometer	Sixty	Hundred
5	Haemocytometer	Sixty	Hundred
6	Electrocardiograph	One	One
7	Stop watches	Sixty	Hundred
8	Water Distillation still	One	One
9	Balances	One	One
10	Centrifuge with speed control	Three	Six
11	Colorimeter (photoelectric)	Three	Six
12	pH meter Electric	One	One
13	pH comparator with disc	One	One
14	Sphygmomanometer	Thirty	Fifty
15	Stethoscopes	Sixty	Hundred
16	Clinical Thermometer	Sixty	Hundred
17	Knee Hammer	Sixty	Hundred
18	Tuning forks	Sixty	Hundred
19	Sterilizer	Five	Five
	General		
20	Refrigerator	One	One
21	Newton’s colour wheelIn a batch	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
22	Cover slips, glassware, Microslides	Assorted	Assorted

(B). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR DISSECTION HALL

Sl.No	Instruments and Equipment	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate course
	Essential		
1	Tank with a capacity to preserve 2-4 bodies.	Assorted	Assorted
2	Machines for bones and brain sectioning	Assorted	Assorted
3	Dissection Sets	Fifteen Sets	Twenty-five sets
4	Dissecting Table		
a)	Full size with steel top or marble top stainless	Four	Six
b)	Half size with steel top or marble top stainless	Eight	Ten
	General		
5	X-ray viewing box or panels	Three	Three
	Miscellaneous		
6	Bone cutter of the number $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, 1/8 - fine pointed Chisel bone dissector	Assorted	Assorted
7	Glass jars of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
8	Preservative Chemicals	Assorted	Assorted

(C). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR RASASHASTRA AND BHAISHAJYA KALPANA LABORATORY

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate courses	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate courses
	Essential		
1	Khalva Yantra		
a)	Small	Ten	Twenty
b)	Medium	Ten	Twenty
c)	Porcelain	Ten	Twenty
d)	Taptakhalvyantra	Two	Four
2	Pounding Apparatus (Ulukhala Yantra)	Ten	Twenty
3	Putas (Different kind)	Five	Ten
4	Moosha (Crucibles)	Thirty	Fifty
5	Koshti with Blower	Two	Four
6	Yantras		
a)	Dola Yantra	One	One

b)	Valuka Yantra	One	One
c)	Pithara Yantra	One	One
d)	Bhudhara Yantra etc.	One	One
7	Distillation Apparatus and Arka Yantra	Three	Six
8	Kupipakva Bhatti	One	One
	General		
9	Wet Grinder	One	One
10	Mixi	One	One
11	Juice Extractor	One	One
12	Refrigerator	One	One
13	Almiras and Racks for storage	Assorted	Assorted
14	Balance (Different Capacities)		
a)	Physical	One	One
b)	Chemical	One	One
c)	Electronic Balance	One	One
15	Heating Device		
a)	Gas Stove	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Hot plate	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Chulla (Charcoal)	Assorted	Assorted
16	Big Vessels and Containers		
a)	Brass	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Copper	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Steel etc.	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Earthen Vessels-Pots	Assorted	Assorted
	Miscellaneous		
17	Jars(Porcelain) Fermentation Purpose	Assorted	Assorted
18	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
19	Spirit Lamp	Assorted	Assorted
20	Pressure Cooker	Assorted	Assorted
21	Measuring Equipments Different Size (Glass)	Assorted	Assorted
22	Pyrometer	Assorted	Assorted
23	Thermo meter	Assorted	Assorted
24	Vessels		
a)	Frying Pan	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Steel Vessel	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Spatula	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Ladles and Spoons	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Knife	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Plates	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Samdamsa Yantra(Tongs)	Assorted	Assorted
25	Sieves (Assorted Nos. and Size)	Assorted	Assorted

**(D) DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
PHARMACOGNOSY LABORATORY [DRAVYAGUNA]**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to 60B.A.M.S	61-100 B.A.M.S

		seats and Post – graduate course	seats and Post – graduate course
	Essential		
1	Field magnifier	One	One
2	Compound microscope	One	One
3	Dissecting Microscope	One	One
4	Microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
5	Electronic balance	One	Two
	Miscellaneous		
6	Slides box with cover slips	Assorted	Assorted
7	Blotting/filter papers	Assorted	Assorted
8	Dissection Box	Assorted	Assorted
9	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
10	Reagents-	Assorted	Assorted
a)	Chloroform	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
c)	HCL	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Sulphuric acid	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Sodium, potassium hydroxide	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Benedict solution	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Sodium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
h)	Potassium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
i)	Citric acid	Assorted	Assorted
j)	Iodine	Assorted	Assorted
k)	Ethyl Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
l)	Potassium Iodide	Assorted	Assorted
m)	Xylol/pure xylene (slide preparation)	Assorted	Assorted

**(E). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
ROGVIGYAN LABORATORY**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate course
	Essential		
1	Binocular microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
2	Microscope with oil immersion	Fifteen	Twenty five
3	Monocular microscope with oil emersion lens20(e)	Fifteen	Twenty five
4	X-ray view box	One	One
5	Sahli's Square tube	Thirty	Fifty
6	Hb pipette	Thirty	Fifty
7	WBC Pipette	Thirty	Fifty
8	Dropper	Thirty	Fifty
9	Red cell pipette	Thirty	Fifty
10	Improved Neubauer chamber	Thirty	Fifty

11	Incubator	One	Two
12	Wintrobe's tube	Thirty	Fifty
13	Pasteur's pipette	Thirty	Fifty
14	Centrifuge Graduated Machine	One	Two
15	Westergrens pipette	Thirty	Fifty
16	Westergrens's stand	Thirty	Fifty
17	Urinometer	Thirty	Fifty
18	Autoclave	One	One
19	Ultraviolet lamp	One	One
20	Cell counter (haemoautoanalyser)	One	One
21	BP Apparatus	Thirty	Fifty
22	Stethoscope	Thirty	Fifty
23	Thermometer	Thirty	Fifty
24	Tongue depressor	Thirty	Fifty
25	Stop watch	Thirty	Fifty
	General		
26	Physical balance	One	One
27	Hot air oven	One	One
28	Bunsen burner	Thirty	Fifty
29	Refrigerator	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
30	Sterile vessels/bottle to collect samples	Assorted	Assorted
31	Torch	Assorted	Assorted
32	Knee hammer	Assorted	Assorted
33	Measuring Tape	Assorted	Assorted
34	ENT examination set	Assorted	Assorted
35	Reflectors(Mirrors)	Assorted	Assorted
36	Weighing machine	One	One
37	Tuning Forks	Assorted	Assorted
38	Nasal speculum	Assorted	Assorted
39	Laryngoscope	Assorted	Assorted
40	Catheters	Assorted	Assorted
41	Probes	Assorted	Assorted
42	HBs Ag kit	Assorted	Assorted
43	HIV kit - Tridot (method by T Mitra)	Assorted	Assorted
44	CT and BT kit	Assorted	Assorted
45	Renal profile, LET kit, Lipid profile, Blood Sugar kit	Assorted	Assorted
46	Sterile disposable lancer/needle	Assorted	Assorted
47	Glass rod	Assorted	Assorted
48	Syringe needle destroyer	Assorted	Assorted
49	Cover slip	Assorted	Assorted
50	Cleaned slides	Assorted	Assorted
51	Litmus paper	Assorted	Assorted
52	pH indicator paper strips	Assorted	Assorted
53	Test tube	Assorted	Assorted
54	Separating funnels of various sizes	Assorted	Assorted

55	Glass Jars with lid of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
56	Capillary Tubes	Assorted	Assorted
57	Rubber sheat	Assorted	Assorted
58	Magnifying lens	Assorted	Assorted
59	Water bath	Assorted	Assorted
60	Multi stix	Assorted	Assorted
61	X-Ray Unit	1	1

(F). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR LABOUR ROOM

Sl. No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
	Essential	One
1	Shadowless Lamp	One
2	Suction Machine (Neonatal)	One
3	Oxygen Cylinder and Mask	One
4	FoetalToco Cardiograph	One
5	Radiant Warmer	One
6	Photo therapy Unit	One
7	Weighing Machine (Paediatric)	One
8	Patient trolley	Two
9	Anaesthesia trolley	One
10	Infantometer	One
11	Vacuum extractor	One
12	Foetal Doppler	One
13	Low cavity forceps	Two
14	Steriliser	Two
15	Machintosh rubber sheet	Assorted
16	Instruments for labour and Episiotomy. (Scissors, forceps, needle holders etc.)	Assorted
17	Baby tray	Two
18	Nebuliser	One
19	Foetoscope	Five
20	Auto Clave	One
21	Drums	Assorted
22	Instrumental Trolley	Assorted
23	OT tables and head Up and head Low facility	One
24	Pulse Oximeter	One
25	Resuccitation kit	One
26	Boyle's apparatus	One
27	Electrocautery	One
28	MTP Suction Machine	One
29	Anaesthesia Kit	One
30	Blunt and Sharp Curettes	Ten
31	Dilators set (Hegar's, Hawkins)	Five

32	Sims's Speculum	Five
33	Cusco's Speculum	Five
34	Anterior Vaginal Wall retractor	Five
35	Uterine sound	Five
36	Volsellum	Five
37	MTP Suction Currate	Five
38	Retractors abdominal (Doyne's etc.)	Five
39	Sponge holding forceps	Five
40	Green armytage forceps	Five
41	Uterus holding forceps	Five
42	Kocher's forceps	Five
43	Artery forceps (Long, short, Mosquito)Each	Five
44	Scissors- different sizes	Five
45	Forceps obstetrics	Five
46	Endotrachial tubes	Five
47	Cord Cutting appliances	Five
48	I.U.C.D. removing hook	Five
49	Bladder Sound	Five
50	B.P. apparatus	Two
	Miscellaneous	
51	HIV kit for emergency patients	Assorted
52	Plain and Hole towels	Assorted
53	Towel Clips	Assorted
54	Catguts and Thread	Assorted
55	Needles	Assorted
56	Needle holders	Assorted

**(G). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OPERATION
THEATRE**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
I	Shalya:	
	Essential	
1	Spot light (Shadow less ceiling fitted)	One
2	Needle holding Forceps (big- medium-small)	Assorted
3	Dressing drums of Assorted size	Assorted
4	Drum stand	Assorted
5	IV Stand	Two
6	Cheatles Forceps	Four
7	Mosquito forceps	Four
8	Scissors straight (Tailor)	Four
9	Scissors curved of different sizes	Five each
10	Stitch removal scissors	Five each
11	Dissection forceps	Four
12	Sinus Forceps	Four
13	Probes - Assorted size	Five each

14	Pointed scissors	Four
15	Abdominal Retractors	Five
16	Tissue Forceps	Five
17	Bob Kock's Forceps	Five
18	Kocher's Forceps	Five
19	Urethral Dilators	Five each
20	Metal Catheters	Five each
21	Sponge holding forceps	Four
22	Right Angle cholecystectomy Forceps	Four
23	Stone holding forceps	Four
24	Allies Forceps small	Four
25	Allies Forceps Big	Four
26	Artery Forceps small	Four
27	Artery Forceps big	Four
28	Artery Forceps Medium	Four
29	Sigmoidoscope Rigid/flexible	One
30	Barron Pile's Gun	Two
31	Laryngoscope Pediatric/Adult	One
32	Boyles Apparatus	One
33	Multi-parameter Monitor	One
34	Ambu Bag	Two
35	Suction machine Electrical or Manual	One
36	Skin grafting knife with handle	Assorted
37	Surgical blades of different size	Assorted
38	Self-Retaining Retractor	Assorted
39	Bone cutter	Two
40	Gigli Saw	Two
41	Scoop	Assorted
42	Periosteum elevator	Two
43	Maggles Forceps	Assorted
44	High Pressure Autoclave	One
45	Nitrous Oxide Cylinder	One
46	Hydraulic Operation Table	One
47	Boyle's Apparatus	One
48	Instrument Trolley	Assorted
49	Endotracheal Tube	Assorted
50	Proctoscope with or without illumination	Two
51	Gabrial Syringe	One
52	Stretcher with trolley	Two
53	Suction Machine	Assorted
	General	
54	Emergency power back up facility	Assorted
55	Emergency light	Four
56	Fire Extinguisher	Two
57	BP Apparatus	Assorted
58	Fumigator	One
59	Refrigerator	One

60	X-ray View Box (double)	Two
61	Revolving Stool	Assorted
62	Vertical BP Instrument	One
63	Rubber catheters of Assorted size	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
64	Corrugated rubber drain	Assorted
65	Suturing Needle (straight/curved) of Assorted size	Assorted
66	Surgical Thread	Assorted
67	BP Handle of different size	Assorted
68	Needle holder	Assorted
II	Shalaky: Ophthalmic Equipment or Instruments for Operative Surgery	
	Essential	
69	Ophthalmic Operation table with Head rest	Assorted
70	Sterilizing box/case with matts	Assorted
71	Lens insertion Forceps	Assorted
72	Keratome	Assorted
73	Desmarres lid retractors	Assorted
74	Cat-paw lacrimal retractor	Assorted
75	Mueller lacrimal sac retractor	Assorted
76	Dastoor iris retractor	Assorted
77	Meyrhofer Chalazioncurrete	Assorted
78	Sinsky lens manipulating hook	Assorted
79	IOL Manipulator	Assorted
80	Foreign body spud	Assorted
81	Lewis lens loop (vectis)	Assorted
82	Cystotome and spoon	Assorted
83	Mule Evisceration spoon	Assorted
84	Iris repository (double-ended)	Assorted
85	Jameson muscle hook	Assorted
86	Wills cautery with copper ball-point	Assorted
87	Langs lacrimal sac dissector	Assorted
88	Kelly Glaucoma punch	Assorted
89	Elevator (double ended)	Assorted
90	Nasal speculum adult/child	Assorted
91	Wilder punctum Dilator	Assorted
92	Bowman lacrimal probes	Assorted
93	Hartman mosquito forceps	Assorted
94	Colibri forceps 1*2 teeth	Assorted
95	Mc. person corneal forceps with tying platform	Assorted
96	Dressing forceps, serrated	Assorted
97	Moorfieldconjunctival forceps	Assorted
98	Fixation forceps	Assorted
99	Beer cilea (epilation) forceps	Assorted
100	Arruga capsular forceps	Assorted
101	Snellen Entropion clamp	Assorted
102	Chalazion clamps	Assorted
103	Vannas straight scissors	Assorted

104	Barraquer needle holder	Assorted
105	Air injection cannula	Assorted
106	Healon aspirating cannula	Assorted
107	AC washout cannula	Assorted
108	Lacrimal cannula	Assorted
109	Hydrodialysis cannula	Assorted
110	J-loop cannula (Right/Left With silicon tubing)	Assorted
111	Simcok direct I/A cannula with silicon tubing	Assorted
112	Irrigating aspirating handle	Assorted
113	Lens dialer	Assorted
114	Superior Rectus forceps	Assorted
115	Eye wash glasses (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
116	Swimming Goggles (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
III	ENT-Surgical or Operative Procedural Instruments	
	Essential	
117	Aural Syringe	Assorted
118	Jobson's Aural Probe	Assorted
119	Eustachian Catheter	Assorted
120	Mastoid Retractor	Assorted
121	Mastoid Gouge	Assorted
122	Mallet	Assorted
123	Nasal Foreign Body hook	Assorted
124	Nasal packing forceps	Assorted
125	Nasal Snare	Assorted
126	Bayonet Shaped gouge	Assorted
127	Walsham forceps	Assorted
128	Laryngeal forceps	Assorted
129	Tongue plate with throat suction	Assorted
130	Tonsil holding forceps	Assorted
131	Tonsillar suction	Assorted
132	Adenoid curette with cage	Assorted
133	Peritonsillarabcess draining forceps	Assorted
134	Fuller's Tracheostomy Tube	Assorted
135	Cheatel's Forceps	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
136	Other consumable articles like gloves, syringes, bandages, sutras, etc.	Assorted

(H). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OUT PATIENT DEPARTMENT

Sl.No	Name of Out Patient Department	Article required as per norms of CCIM	Required Quantity
1	Kayachikitsa		
		Essential	
		X-Ray View Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two

		Stethoscope	Four
		Torch	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Thermometer	Four
		Tongue depressor	Five
		Weight and height measuring stand	One
		Measuring tape	One
		Knee Hammer	Two
		Miscellaneous	
		Gloves	Assorted
2	Shalya		
		Essential	
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		Stethoscope	Four
		Instruments for ano-rectal examination	Two sets
		Examination Table	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Torch	Assorted
		Cheatle forceps	Assorted
		General	
		Surgical Blades	Assorted
3	Shalakya		
		Essential	
		Tuning forks	Assorted
		Ophthalmoscope/ fundoscope	Two
		Auroscope	Two
		Examination Table	One
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Thermometer	Four
		ENT kit	Assorted
		Torch	Two
		Bull`s lamp	One
4	Prasuti and Stri roga		
		Essential	
		Weighing machine	One
		Sims's speculum	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Cusco's speculum	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Lamp stand	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray Viewing Box	Two

		BP Apparatus	Four
		Stethoscope	Two
		Measuring tape	
5	Bal Roga		
		Essential	
		Scale	One
		Weighing machine	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray View Box	One
		Thermometer	Four
		BP Apparatus with Pediatric cuff	Two
		Stethoscope	Assorted
		Examination Table	Assorted
6	Panchkarma	As per Kayachikitsa	
7	Yoga Section (Swasth Rakhshan)	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted
8	Emergency	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted

For Post-graduate course

(I). Central Research Laboratory

The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory as per norms of apex council from time to time

(J). Animal House

The institute shall have an Animal House for experimentation for starting post-graduate Course. The animal house should be maintained as per CPCSEA guidelines. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration.

Annexure II

HOSPITAL STAFF NEEDED

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Post	Eligibility
1	Medical Superintendent	1. The incumbent to the post of Medical Superintendent will be with qualification not less than that of Professor. OR 2. Principal or Dean may function as ex-officio Medical Superintendent. However, if there is an existing post of Medical Superintendent, it shall continue to exist.

2	Deputy Medical Superintendent	1. The qualification shall be BAMS and PG Degree in clinical subject or BAMS with 10 years of clinical experience. 2. Full time regular incumbent other than the teaching staff.
3	Consultants	Teachers of clinical departments including Swasthavritta and Yoga Department
4	Emergency Medical Officers	Two
5	Resident Medical Officers or Surgical or Medical Officer (RMO or RSO or MO)	Five (One of Kayachikitsa, Two of Prasuti Striroga, One of Shalya Tantra and One of Kaumarbhrittya)
6	Matron or Nursing Superintendent	One
7	Staff Nurses for In Patient Department	One for every ten beds.
8	Ward Boy or Ayah	One for every twenty beds.
9	Pharmacists	Two
10	Dresser	Two
11	Store Keeper	One
12	Office Staff (for registration, record maintenance, data entry etc.)	Two
13	Dark-Room Attendant	One
Modern Medical Staff		
14	Medical Specialist	One part time or on contract
15	Surgical Specialist	One part time or on contract
16	Obstetrician and Gynecologist	One part time or on contract
17	Pathologist	One part time or on contract
18	Anaesthesiologist	One part time or on contract
19	Ophthalmologist	One part time or on contract
20	Pediatrician	One part time or on contract
21	Radiologist	One (Postgraduate in Allopathic Radiology on contract or Vikiran Vigyan of Ayurvedic discipline) from teaching department of Shalya
22	Dentist	One part time or on contract
23	X-Ray Technician or Radiographer	One
24	Physiotherapist	One part time or on contract
Staff for Panchakarma Therapy Section for Out-Patient and In-Patient Department		
25	Panchakarma Specialists	Teachers of Panchakarma teaching department
26	House Officer or Clinical Registrar or Senior Resident (Ayurvedic)	One
27	Panchakarma Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
28	Panchakarma Assistant	Two male and Two female
29	Yoga teacher or expert	One (from Swasthavritta and Yoga Department)
Staff of Operation Theatre and Ksharsutra Therapy Section		
30	Shalya and Ksharsutra Therapy Specialists	Teachers of Shalya department
31	Operation Theatre Attendant	One
32	Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
Labour Room		

33	Prasuti evum Stri Roga Specialists	Teachers of Prasuti evam Striroga department
34	Midwife	One
	Clinical Laboratory	
35	Laboratory Technicians	Two
36	Peon or Attendant	One
	Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory	
37	Pharmacy Manager or Superintendent	Teacher of Rasashastra evam Bhaishajya Kalpana
38	Peon or Attendant	One
39	Workers	Two (Need base more number)
40	Analytical Chemist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
41	Pharmacognosist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
	Total: i. For hundred bedded hospital	Seventy excluding teachers of teaching departments as mentioned above

Note: -

- (1) For hospital with more than 100 beds, two incumbents each as Resident Medical Officers, Resident Surgical Officers, Assistant Matrons and Pharmacists shall be additionally required.
- (2) The hospital shall be equipped with adequate provision of security, civil and electrical, sanitation, dietary and canteen, laundry and waste incineration and disposal services.
- (3) Essential duty staff and services shall be available round the clock.
- (4) Services of the non-technical staff like Peon, Attendant, Sweeper, Guards, Washerman, Gardener and Cook etc. may be obtained by outsourcing.

**Annexure III
TEACHING STAFF**

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Teaching Department	Requirement of teaching staff				
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S students		From 61 to 100 B.A.M.S students		
		Professor/ Associate Professor	Assistant Professor	Professor	Associate Professor	Assistant Professor
		First Professional				
1	Samhita and Siddhanta	1 or 1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit	1	1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit
2	Rachana Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
3	Kriya Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
		Second Professional				
4	Dravyaguna	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
5	Rasashastra evam Bhaisajya Kalpana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
6	Roga Nidan evam	1 or 1	1	1	1	1

	Vikritivigyana					
	Third Professional					
7	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
8	Swasthavritta and Yoga	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
9	Prasuti evam Striroga	1 or 1	1	1	1	2
10	Kaumarbhritya (Balaroga)	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	Final Professional					
11	Kayachikitsa	1	1	1	1	2
12	Panchakarma	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
13	Shalya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
14	Shalakya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	TOTAL	15	15	14	14	17
	GRANT TOTAL	30		45		

Note:

- Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis.

B. For Post-graduate course

- In addition minimum **1 Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats and **1 Professor or 1 Associate Professor** is necessary in institutions having 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats and **1 Assistant Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 or 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats.

ii. Teacher- student ratio

The number of teachers in a PG department should be sufficient enough to fulfill the teacher - student ratio.

The teacher-student ratio shall be such that the number of post-graduate teachers to the number of post-graduate students admitted per year is maintained as 1:3 in case of Professor and 1:2 in case of Associate Professor and 1:1 in case of Assistant Professor having minimum of five years teaching experience.

- The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education like Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed and the qualification shall be Post Graduate degree in the subject concerned or equivalent qualification from a recognized University

Annexure IV
DETAILS OF TECHNICAL AND OTHER STAFF

For B.A.M.S and Post-graduate course

S.No	Department	Post	Requirement
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.	Library	Librarian	One
		Assistant Librarian	One
		Library Attendant or Peon	One
2	College Office	Clerical staff for administrative and accounts Services	Four
3.	Samhita and Siddhanta	Attendant	One
4.	Rachana Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
		Lifter	One
5.	Kriya Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
6.	Dravyaguna	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
7.	Rasa Shastra	Laboratory Technician	One
		Laboratory Assistant	One
8.	Roga Nidan evam Vikriti Vigyan	Laboratory Technician	Two
9	Swasthavritta and Yoga	Museum Keeper	One
		Attendant	One
10	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi		
11	Vaidyaka		
12.	Prasuti Tantra and Stri Roga		
13.	Kayachikitsa		
14.	Shalya		
15.	Shalakya		
16.	Panchkarma		
16.	Kaumarbhritya (Balroga)	Attendant	Two
17.	Herbal Garden	Gardener	One
		Multipurpose worker	Two
	Total		Twenty-five

**Minimum Standard Requirements
for the courses affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**Ayurveda Vachaspati – Kriya Sharira
M.D. (Ayurveda) - Physiology
Course code: 251**

MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR M.D. (AYURVEDA) – PHYSIOLOGY COURSE

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	Ayurveda Vachaspati - Kriya Sharira (M.D. (Ayurveda) – Physiology)
1.2	Aim of the course	The aim of M.D. (Ayurveda) – Physiology is to produce experts and specialists who can be competent and efficient teachers, physicians, researchers and profound scholars in the field of specialisation of Kriya Sharira
1.3	Objectives of the Course	On completion of the 3 year M.D. (Ayurveda) – Physiology course, the graduates - Shall have acquired knowledge in the applied aspects of the fundamentals of Ayurveda - Shall have acquired classical knowledge along with comparative and critical study in the specialty - Kriya Sharira. - Shall have acquired intensive applied and hands on training in Kriya Sharira. - Shall have to acquire the knowledge about the methods and techniques of research in the fields making use of information technology. - Shall be competent to teach and train the under-graduate and post-graduate students in the subject. - Shall have acquired knowledge of independent work as a specialist.
1.4	Admission Capacity	As approved by KUHS and or Apex Council of Ayurveda (Annual intake of minimum 3 to maximum 12 per specialty) The following Teacher – student ratio prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda should be satisfied. Teacher- student ratio - The teacher-student ratio shall be such that the number of post-graduate teachers to the number of post-graduate students admitted per year is maintained as 1:3 in case of Professor and 1:2 in case of Associate Professor. - The teacher student ratio shall be 1:1 in case of Assistant Professor having minimum of five years teaching experience.
1.5	Duration	Duration of the course: 3 years (36 months) The maximum period to complete the course successfully; As per the KUHS General Academic Regulation: double the duration of the course (6 yrs).
1.6	Academic Eligibility	As per Academic Regulations of KUHS for the course in force from time to time. 1. A person possessing BAMS degree of a University or Board or

		Medical institution specified in the second Schedule of the CCIM Act shall be eligible for admission in the post graduate degree course 2. The University or any other committee to be constituted by Government concerned shall conduct the admission process. 3. Reservation for all categories shall be applicable as per State Government/Central Government policy.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The selection of students for the M.D. Ayurveda - Physiology course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10	Subjects of Study	
	1. As per syllabus of M.D. (Ayurveda) – Physiology	
1.10.1	1st Year	Preliminary MD (Ay) (Twelve months) 1. Research Methodology and Bio or Medical Statistics 2. Mouluka Sidhantha (Applied aspects of basic principles regarding Kriya Sharira)
1.10.2	2nd Year	Final MD (Ay) (Second and third year together - Twenty four months) Four subjects in the speciality 1. Dosa-Dhātu-Mala Vijñāna 2. Prakṛti- Sattva Vijñāna 3. Kothanga Kriya Vijñāna 4. Modern Physiology and its applied aspects
1.10.3	3rd Year	
1.10.4	Medium of Instruction and Examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/Apex Council of Ayurveda/KUHS
1.12	Registration	Candidate should have registration with Travancore Cochin Medical Council before registering for the course in the university.
1.13	Availability of the Course	Visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	M Phil, PhD in Ayurveda, etc

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START M.D.(AYURVEDA) - PHYSIOLOGY COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course	

2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. - PG courses shall be started in an affiliated institution having BAMS course and the first batch of the same shall be passed out. - The pass percentage of the final year regular examination of BAMS in the last passed out batch shall be at least minimum 50% of the students admitted at the beginning of that particular batch of the course. - Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council(s) before applying to KUHS. - Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS.
2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: - Government of India or the State Government, - An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, - A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State - A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: - that Health Science education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. - that in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a period of not less than ninety nine years and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. - the required essentiality certificate/ permissions from the respective government, wherever insisted by the Apex Council of Ayurveda, is obtained and produced along with the application. - the applicant owns and manages a hospital under the same trust (parent hospital) as required under the regulations of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time. - the applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed under the respective Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University and Apex Council of Ayurveda.

	vi. that the application for opening M.D. (Ayurveda) – Physiology is justified and permissible under the perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vii. that expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; viii. that expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. ix. that willingness has been furnished through Affidavit referred to in previous para to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. x. that willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the Apex Council of Ayurveda,, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. xi. that willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service.
2.1.4	General conditions to be satisfied by colleges – Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – (a) that there is justification for starting the course as per the perspective plan in force and that the course, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality.

	(b) the norms prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda to start Ayurveda educational Institution/Ayurveda programme will be considered as the minimum requirement as approved by the Governing Council. c) the character, qualifications and adequacy of the teaching staff and the conditions of their service as stipulated by the Apex Council of Ayurveda as minimum requirement (d) subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the university from time to time, the code of professional ethics for university and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the teachers in colleges affiliated to the university. (e) that the land ear marked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories and other equipment are available for running the college, (f) the buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable for the conduct of M.D.(Ayurveda) - Physiology and that provision will be made in conformity with the laws of the university for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the college, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students, (g) that the institution shall satisfy the University that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the University is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, (h) such other matters as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone and standard of university education.	
2.2	Land Requirement	
2.2.1	Owner ship	It is compulsory that M.D. (Ayurveda) – Physiology programmes should be started in their own building.
2.3	Hospital Requirement	i. An established functional Ayurveda Hospital with minimum six and half years of existence having all facilities unless otherwise specified by respective apex council. ii. The teaching hospital shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of Government of Kerala or Local authority to establish and run the hospital and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) or clearance(s) to the Central Government and the Apex Council of Ayurveda. iii. Government of Kerala shall issue the No Objection Certificate to such applicant colleges after verifying the availability of such permission(s) or clearance(s).

2.3.1	Owner ship	i. The hospital, clinical, academic and hostel facilities should be owned by the same management. ii. Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda.												
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	i. The institute shall have a fully equipped hospital consisting of minimum one hundred beds with specialty wise adequate facilities in all departments as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The post-graduate course in M.D. (Ayurveda) - Physiology shall be admissible on the basis of bed strength of 100. iii. The minimum annual average bed-occupancy in In-Patient Department of the hospital during last one calendar year (i.e. 365 days and 366 days in case of a leap year) shall be more than fifty per cent iv. To calculate the number of beds occupied, the college shall maintain the date and time of admission and discharge of each patient. The bed occupied by a patient at mid-night, shall be counted as one bed day occupied and if a patient is discharged before mid-night that shall be counted as 0.5 bed day occupied. To calculate bed occupancy following formula shall be applicable- $\frac{\text{Number of bed days occupied} \times 100}{\text{Number of beds} \times \text{Number of days}}$												
2.3.3	In Patient status	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>100 beds</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr> <tr> <td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> <tr> <td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> </tbody> </table> The post-graduate course in M.D.(Ayurveda) – Physiology shall be admissible on the basis of bed strength of 100	In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds												
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50												
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25												
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25												
2.3.4	Basic Departments	The institute shall have all the 14 departments required for the BAMS course.												
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course	1. Physiology Laboratory 2. Adequate Charts and Specimens 3. Facility for Biochemistry testing												

		3.PG Seminar Hall 4. Central research laboratory 5. Animal House 6. Out Patient department in the hospital	
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipments/ labs needed for the course	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory and Animal House for starting post-graduate Course. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. iv. Department shall have Physiology Laboratory. v. Spirometer, ECG machine etc shall be provided in the Laboratory vi. For details: Refer Annexure I	
2.3.7	Hospital Staff needed	i. The hospital shall possess required number of hospital staff for both under graduate and post-graduate courses. The institution should have qualified and experienced staff as per the norms of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. For details: Refer Annexure II	
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution	<i>Parent Hospital should be within the campus or within 2 kms from the institution by road.</i> The college and hospital shall be constructed in separate buildings (Applicable only to the colleges established after 18 th July 2012) in the same campus.	
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement		
2.4.1	College Building	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)
		2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG course
2.4.2	Hostels	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by Apex Council of Ayurveda and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG scholars.	
2.5	Clinical Requirement		
2.5.1	Out Patients	Out-Patient Department shall have all the minimum eight Out-Patient Departments of under-graduate training and	

		individual Out-Patient Department for P G specialty training Kriya Sharira												
		The ratio of students with Out-Patient Department attendance shall be 1:2.												
2.5.2	Inpatients	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under <table><tr><th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>100 beds</th></tr><tr><td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr><tr><td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr></table> The post-graduate course in M.D.(Ayurveda) – Physiology shall be admissible on the basis of bed strength of 100	In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds												
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50												
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25												
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25												
2.6	Man Power requirement													
	Teaching staff													
	Intake	Higher Faculty (Professor/Associate Professor)	Lower Faculty (Assistant Professor)											
	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor and 1 Associate Professor is essential) Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats	B.A.M.S Course - 15 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats											
	61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors and 14 Associate Professor Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1Professor or 1 Associate Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats	B.A.M.S Course – 17 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats											
	i. Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time													

	basis for each slab. ii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education as Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed. iii. Teaching staff-year wise split up-refer Annexure III	
2.7	Statutory Permissions	
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/ Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course/KUHS Regulations.
2.8	Other Requirements	The documents mentioned under item 2.8 should be submitted along with the application form
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust	Attach attested copy of the Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal	The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	Legal Documents	To prove ownership of the college, hospital and other infrastructure facilities.
2.8.4	Financial Statement	Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non-governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in case of Government.
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt/Central/ Ayurveda Apex Councils	The essentiality certificate issued by Govt. regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.
2.8.6	Approved Plan	Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and play ground as approved by Local Self Government.

2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board	All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant, and other requirements specified by the Pollution Control Board and Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	Under taking	• Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the courses, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders ,Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. • Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments • Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners • Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010 and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act, Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application	

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR) TO START THE COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION						
3.1.1	Owner ship of land	The land shall be owned by the college or possessed on lease, in the name of the college, for a period not less than ninety-nine years or the maximum permissible period as per rules or regulations of the State Government and the renewal of permission shall, however, be required on expiry of lease.					
3.1.2	Area required	<table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td></tr><tr><td>Not less than 3 acres</td><td>5 acres</td></tr></table>		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	Not less than 3 acres	5 acres
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course						
Not less than 3 acres	5 acres						

3.1.3	Single/Multiple	Should be as a single plot or not more than 2 plots	
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course
		Single	- Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.
3.1.4	Distance between Plots	Not exceeding two kilo meters. (for 61-100 BAMS seats intake capacity)	
3.1.5	Certificates from local authorities	Submit certificates from local authorities (as applicable from time to time)	
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms	
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course
		Attached hospital should be within the same campus	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms
3.1.7	Availability of Water	Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for college and hostel.	
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity	There shall be continuous electricity supply round the clock with generator facility for college and hostel.	
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance	Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute by road.	
3.1.10	Waste disposal	Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt.norms.	
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board	Should submit valid certificate from pollution control board	
3.1.12	Play ground	Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College	
3.1.13	Parking area	Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.	
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE		

3.2.1	Total plinth area Required		
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)
		2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture /seminar hall should be provided for PG course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture / seminar hall should be provided for PG course
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, play ground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government	
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids	For BAMS Course There shall be at least five lecture halls, each having the area of not less than 80 sq.mtr for intake upto 60 seats and 160 sq.mtr for intake from 61 to100 seats, with proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Built up area (in square meter)	
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats	61-100 B.A.M.S seats
		400	800
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room	For Post Graduate Course One additional lecture hall with sufficient space, proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type shall be maintained in the college. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be provided. In the post-graduate department, P.G scholar room with proper lighting, fans or coolers, comfortable sitting arrangement with individual work space having electrical outlets for use of laptop computers and cupboards, lockers, cabinets etc must be provided. Toilets facility must be available.	
		The criteria/minimum requirements for allotment of University theory examination centre status to a college/institution are:	
		a) Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, working wall clock, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. b) Availability of a confidential room attached to the	

		examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier, UPS and Internet connectivity, all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with generator, fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition. c) Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. d) Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall	Minimum 300 sq.m. - A large hall with sitting capacity for four hundred to five hundred persons shall be available within the college premises for meetings, seminars, conferences, symposia, counselling etc. The hall shall have adequate electrical and sitting arrangement and audio-visual system facilities. - It shall be shared with other courses in the institute. - Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. - It should have proper stage with green room facilities. - It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. - There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids
3.2.6	Common Room	Minimum 100 sq.m. - Separate common rooms for boys and girls with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built-in-shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms - Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room.
3.2.7	Staff Rooms	Minimum 2400 sq.m. for teaching departments including departmental library, Staff room for teachers etc. - There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. - There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. - There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. - Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. - There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to

		accommodate the entire office staff. vi. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. vii. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. viii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal's room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities)
3.2.8	Administrative Block	Minimum 300 sq.m. Administrative section of the college shall include Principle's Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.
3.2.9	Central Store	A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipments and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college. This room should have the facilities for proper and safe storage of these articles and equipments like cupboards, built-in-shelves, racks, cabinets, furniture items like tables and chairs. This room should be properly lighted and well-ventilated
3.2.9.1	Record Room	There should be a separate record room with steel racks, built-in shelves and racks, cupboards and filing cabinets for proper storage of records and other important papers/ documents belonging to the college
3.2.10	Laboratories	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory. iv. Department shall have Physiology Laboratory. v. Working tables of all the laboratories should be of hard stone or stainless steel and there should be arrangement of proper shelves and running water taps in wash basins For details: Refer Annexure I
3.2.11	Library	A central library shall have seating capacity for at least fifty persons for up to sixty intake capacity ie, 100 sq meter area and eighty persons for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian's room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support. PG Department shall be provided with Departmental library.
	Details of year wise	BAMS Course – not less than 7500 books

	books and journals	Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences In addition sufficient books for the study of M.D.(Ayurveda) - Physiology as per P G syllabus shall be provided At least one reference copy of all the reference books as per UG and PG syllabus should be made available in the department library
3.2.12	Toilet	Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets (Electrically operating Sanitary napkin incinerator).
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	Minimum 100 sq.m. Canteen facility with sitting arrangement for about hundred persons shall be available in the college premises.
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire & Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.
3.2.18	Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory	Minimum 200 sq.m. The college shall have a teaching pharmacy with proper training facilities for preparation of different types of Ayurveda medicines such as Churna, Vati, Guggulu, Asava-arishta, Sneha Kalp, Kshar and Lavana, Lauh, Avaleha, Kupipakva Rasayana and like medicines, a raw drug store, and in-house drug identification. Quality Testing Lab of Pharmacy will also be used for teaching.
3.2.19	Age of Retirement	As per the norms of State Government/Apex council of Ayurveda/KUHS from time to time
3.2.20	Herbal Garden	Minimum 4000 sq.m. A well-developed medicinal plant garden with 250 species of medicinal plants and a demonstration room of 25 to 50 sq.mtr area shall exist with the college
3.2.21	Central Research Laboratory	The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory Ref Annexure I
3.2.22	Animal House	The institute shall have Animal House. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. Ref Annexure I

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience required)			
	Designation	No.	Qualification	Experience
3.3.1.1	Principal	01	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as	The qualification and experience for the post of Head of the Institution (Principal or Dean or Director) shall be the same qualification and experience prescribed for the post of Professor.

			recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970 and	i. e, Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal	01(Desirable)	2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970.	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.3	Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 or (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor is essential) Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats OR	3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council.	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats		Five years teaching experience in concerned subject

		and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Associate Professor is essential) 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Associate Professors Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Associate Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats		
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course - 14 Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970; and 2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.

		and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 16 Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats	Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council	
3.3.1.6	Lecturer	1 Sanskrit Teacher upto 60 seats and for 61 to 100 seats	1. Masters Degree in Sanskrit	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.
3.3.1.7	Asst. Lecturer/Tutor /Clinical Instructors	Not Applicable		
3.3.1.8	Year wise split up		Annexure III	
3.3.2	Administrative staff Administrative Officer, Office Suddt, PA to Principal, Accountant/ Cashier, DEO/Comp Asst, Clerk, Store Keeper, Office/Class room Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff Lab Instructor, Lab Technician etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.4	Library staff Librarian, Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.5	Technical staff Electrician, Plumber &Mechanic etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.6	Supporting staff Cleaning Staff, Security staff &Driver etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS	As per Annexure I		
3.5	LABORATORY	Refer 3.2.10		
3.6	LIBRARY A central library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons ie, 200 sq meter area,			

	with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian's room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support.													
3.6.1	Total Area required	200 sq meter.												
3.6.2	Reception & waiting	Shall have separate reception and waiting area												
3.6.3	Property & Issue counter	Shall have separate property and issue counter												
3.6.4	Reading Room	i. Library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.												
3.6.5	Staff/PG reading Room	i. Shall have separate reading room for teachers, staff and PG with seating capacity for at least ten persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.												
3.6.6	Reference section	Shall have separate reference section												
3.6.7	Journal section	Shall have separate journal section												
3.6.8	Photo copying section	Shall have photocopier facility.												
3.6.9	Internet/computer facility	Shall have adequate internet /computer facility.												
3.6.10	Room for Librarian	Shall have librarian's room.												
3.6.11	Books needed for UG/PG	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Minimum required for BAMS course</th><th colspan="3">Minimum required for MD (Ay) course</th></tr> <tr> <th>1st yr</th><th>2nd yr</th><th>3rd yr</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>7500</td><td colspan="3">Sufficient books as per the syllabus of M.D.(Ayurveda) - Physiology shall be provided</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Minimum required for BAMS course	Minimum required for MD (Ay) course			1 st yr	2 nd yr	3 rd yr	7500	Sufficient books as per the syllabus of M.D.(Ayurveda) - Physiology shall be provided			
Minimum required for BAMS course	Minimum required for MD (Ay) course													
	1 st yr	2 nd yr	3 rd yr											
7500	Sufficient books as per the syllabus of M.D.(Ayurveda) - Physiology shall be provided													
3.6.12	Journals needed	Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences Minimum 2 specialty wise journals shall be provided												
3.7	HOSTEL	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by CCIM and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG scholars												
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL													
3.8.1	Land	Adequate land for building attached hospital which has B.A.M.S and post-graduate courses with constructed area of minimum three thousand and five hundred square meters.												
3.8.2	Infra structure	The hospital shall accommodate Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department and wards in addition to reception, patient's waiting area, dispensing room, dressing room, clinical laboratory, radiology section, hospital side pharmacy, kitchen, service rooms, medical record-room, separate												

		Panchakarma therapy section for male and female, Ksharsutra therapy section, Operation Theatre, Labour Room, Store Rooms, separate wards for male and female, Duty rooms for Doctors, Post graduate scholars, House Surgeons, Nurses and other staff etc. required for a fully functional hospital.
3.8.3	Departments	i. Out-Patient Department shall have minimum eight following Out-Patient Departments, namely- - Kayachikitsa - Panchakarma - Shalya Tantra - Shalakya Tantra (two rooms for Out-Patient Departments) - Netra RogaVibhaga - Karna-Nasa-Mukha evam Danta Roga Vibhaga - Prasuti evam Stiroga - Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga) - Swasthavritta evam Yoga - Aatyayika (Emergency) ii. Individual out-Patient Department for PG specialty shall be provided. iii. In-Patient Department shall be as under - Kayachikitsa - Panchakarma - Shalya Tantra - Shalakya Tantra - Prasuti evam Stiroga - Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga)
3.8.4	Man power	All staff required for a fully functional hospital shall be appointed. For details: Annexure II
3.8.5	Clinical material	The hospital shall maintain computerised central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department. The hospital shall also maintain the Department-wise Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department records, separate case papers of Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department patients, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines dispensing register, diet register for In-Patient Department patients, birth and death certificates etc.
3.8.6	Laboratories	Well-equipped with separate sections for Pathology, Biochemistry and Micro-biology in the hospital complex with sufficient infrastructure and manpower for carrying out routine, pathological, biochemical and hematological investigations and Ayurvedic diagnostic techniques on the patients referred from Out-Patient and In-Patient Departments of the hospital. Attached toilet shall be there for collection of urine samples. Other diagnostic tools for ECG or TMT etc. shall be provided.

		For details: Annexure I
3.8.7	Equipments	The hospital shall maintain required equipments in the Out-Patient Department, In-Patient Department, theatre, laboratory, etc. For details: Annexure I

Annexure I

Exclusive Equipments/labs needed for the course

(A). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR PHYSIOLOGY LABORATORY

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course
	Essential		
1	Microscopes with oil immersion	Thirty	Fifty
2	Westergen’s pipette for ESR	Sixty	Hundred
3	Haematocrit Tube	Sixty	Hundred
4	Sahli’s Haemoglobinometer	Sixty	Hundred
5	Haemocytometer	Sixty	Hundred
6	Electrocardiograph	One	One
7	Stop watches	Sixty	Hundred
8	Water Distillation still	One	One
9	Balances	One	One
10	Centrifuge with speed control	Three	Six
11	Colorimeter (photoelectric)	Three	Six
12	pH meter Electric	One	One
13	pH comparator with disc	One	One
14	Sphygmomanometer	Thirty	Fifty
15	Stethoscopes	Sixty	Hundred
16	Clinical Thermometer	Sixty	Hundred
17	Knee Hammer	Sixty	Hundred
18	Tuning forks	Sixty	Hundred
19	Sterilizer	Five	Five
	General		
20	Refrigerator	One	One
21	Newton’s colour wheelIn a batch	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
22	Cover slips, glassware, Microslides	Assorted	Assorted

(B). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR DISSECTION HALL

Sl.No	Instruments and Equipment	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate course
	Essential		
1	Tank with a capacity to preserve 2-4 bodies.	Assorted	Assorted
2	Machines for bones and brain sectioning	Assorted	Assorted
3	Dissection Sets	Fifteen Sets	Twenty-five sets
4	Dissecting Table		
a)	Full size with steel top or marble top stainless	Four	Six
b)	Half size with steel top or marble top stainless	Eight	Ten
	General		
5	X-ray viewing box or panels	Three	Three
	Miscellaneous		
6	Bone cutter of the number $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, 1/8 - fine pointed Chisel bone dissector	Assorted	Assorted
7	Glass jars of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
8	Preservative Chemicals	Assorted	Assorted

(C). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR RASASHASTRA AND BHAISHAJYA KALPANA LABORATORY

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course
	Essential		
1	Khalva Yantra		
a)	Small	Ten	Twenty
b)	Medium	Ten	Twenty
c)	Porcelain	Ten	Twenty
d)	Taptakhalvyantra	Two	Four
2	Pounding Apparatus (Ulukhala Yantra)	Ten	Twenty
3	Putas (Different kind)	Five	Ten
4	Moosha (Crucibles)	Thirty	Fifty
5	Koshti with Blower	Two	Four
6	Yantras		
a)	Dola Yantra	One	One

b)	Valuka Yantra	One	One
c)	Pithara Yantra	One	One
d)	Bhudhara Yantra etc.	One	One
7	Distillation Apparatus and Arka Yantra	Three	Six
8	Kupipakva Bhatti	One	One
	General		
9	Wet Grinder	One	One
10	Mixi	One	One
11	Juice Extractor	One	One
12	Refrigerator	One	One
13	Almiras and Racks for storage	Assorted	Assorted
14	Balance (Different Capacities)		
a)	Physical	One	One
b)	Chemical	One	One
c)	Electronic Balance	One	One
15	Heating Device		
a)	Gas Stove	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Hot plate	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Chulla (Charcoal)	Assorted	Assorted
16	Big Vessels and Containers		
a)	Brass	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Copper	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Steel etc.	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Earthen Vessels-Pots	Assorted	Assorted
	Miscellaneous		
17	Jars(Porcelain) Fermentation Purpose	Assorted	Assorted
18	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
19	Spirit Lamp	Assorted	Assorted
20	Pressure Cooker	Assorted	Assorted
21	Measuring Equipments Different Size (Glass)	Assorted	Assorted
22	Pyrometer	Assorted	Assorted
23	Thermo meter	Assorted	Assorted
24	Vessels		
a)	Frying Pan	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Steel Vessel	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Spatula	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Ladles and Spoons	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Knife	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Plates	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Samdamsa Yantra(Tongs)	Assorted	Assorted
25	Sieves (Assorted Nos. and Size)	Assorted	Assorted

**(D) DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
PHARMACOGNOSY LABORATORY [DRAVYAGUNA]**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to 60B.A.M.S	61-100 B.A.M.S

		seats and Post – graduate course	seats and Post – graduate course
	Essential		
1	Field magnifier	One	One
2	Compound microscope	One	One
3	Dissecting Microscope	One	One
4	Microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
5	Electronic balance	One	Two
	Miscellaneous		
6	Slides box with cover slips	Assorted	Assorted
7	Blotting/filter papers	Assorted	Assorted
8	Dissection Box	Assorted	Assorted
9	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
10	Reagents-	Assorted	Assorted
a)	Chloroform	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
c)	HCL	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Sulphuric acid	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Sodium, potassium hydroxide	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Benedict solution	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Sodium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
h)	Potassium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
i)	Citric acid	Assorted	Assorted
j)	Iodine	Assorted	Assorted
k)	Ethyl Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
l)	Potassium Iodide	Assorted	Assorted
m)	Xylol/pure xylene (slide preparation)	Assorted	Assorted

**(E). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
ROGVIGYAN LABORATORY**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate course
	Essential		
1	Binocular microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
2	Microscope with oil immersion	Fifteen	Twenty five
3	Monocular microscope with oil emersion lens20(e)	Fifteen	Twenty five
4	X-ray view box	One	One
5	Sahli's Square tube	Thirty	Fifty
6	Hb pipette	Thirty	Fifty
7	WBC Pipette	Thirty	Fifty
8	Dropper	Thirty	Fifty
9	Red cell pipette	Thirty	Fifty
10	Improved Neubauer chamber	Thirty	Fifty

11	Incubator	One	Two
12	Wintrobe's tube	Thirty	Fifty
13	Pasteur's pipette	Thirty	Fifty
14	Centrifuge Graduated Machine	One	Two
15	Westergrens pipette	Thirty	Fifty
16	Westergrens's stand	Thirty	Fifty
17	Urinometer	Thirty	Fifty
18	Autoclave	One	One
19	Ultraviolet lamp	One	One
20	Cell counter (haemoautoanalyser)	One	One
21	BP Apparatus	Thirty	Fifty
22	Stethoscope	Thirty	Fifty
23	Thermometer	Thirty	Fifty
24	Tongue depressor	Thirty	Fifty
25	Stop watch	Thirty	Fifty
	General		
26	Physical balance	One	One
27	Hot air oven	One	One
28	Bunsen burner	Thirty	Fifty
29	Refrigerator	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
30	Sterile vessels/bottle to collect samples	Assorted	Assorted
31	Torch	Assorted	Assorted
32	Knee hammer	Assorted	Assorted
33	Measuring Tape	Assorted	Assorted
34	ENT examination set	Assorted	Assorted
35	Reflectors(Mirrors)	Assorted	Assorted
36	Weighing machine	One	One
37	Tuning Forks	Assorted	Assorted
38	Nasal speculum	Assorted	Assorted
39	Laryngoscope	Assorted	Assorted
40	Catheters	Assorted	Assorted
41	Probes	Assorted	Assorted
42	HBs Ag kit	Assorted	Assorted
43	HIV kit - Tridot (method by T Mitra)	Assorted	Assorted
44	CT and BT kit	Assorted	Assorted
45	Renal profile, LET kit, Lipid profile, Blood Sugar kit	Assorted	Assorted
46	Sterile disposable lancet/needle	Assorted	Assorted
47	Glass rod	Assorted	Assorted
48	Syringe needle destroyer	Assorted	Assorted
49	Cover slip	Assorted	Assorted
50	Cleaned slides	Assorted	Assorted
51	Litmus paper	Assorted	Assorted
52	pH indicator paper strips	Assorted	Assorted
53	Test tube	Assorted	Assorted
54	Separating funnels of various sizes	Assorted	Assorted

55	Glass Jars with lid of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
56	Capillary Tubes	Assorted	Assorted
57	Rubber sheat	Assorted	Assorted
58	Magnifying lens	Assorted	Assorted
59	Water bath	Assorted	Assorted
60	Multi stix	Assorted	Assorted
61	X-Ray Unit	1	1

(F). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR LABOUR ROOM

Sl. No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
	Essential	One
1	Shadowless Lamp	One
2	Suction Machine (Neonatal)	One
3	Oxygen Cylinder and Mask	One
4	FoetalToco Cardiograph	One
5	Radiant Warmer	One
6	Photo therapy Unit	One
7	Weighing Machine (Paediatric)	One
8	Patient trolley	Two
9	Anaesthesia trolley	One
10	Infantometer	One
11	Vacuum extractor	One
12	Foetal Doppler	One
13	Low cavity forceps	Two
14	Steriliser	Two
15	Machintosh rubber sheet	Assorted
16	Instruments for labour and Episiotomy. (Scissors, forceps, needle holders etc.)	Assorted
17	Baby tray	Two
18	Nebuliser	One
19	Foetoscope	Five
20	Auto Clave	One
21	Drums	Assorted
22	Instrumental Trolley	Assorted
23	OT tables and head Up and head Low facility	One
24	Pulse Oximeter	One
25	Resuccitation kit	One
26	Boyle's apparatus	One
27	Electrocautery	One
28	MTP Suction Machine	One
29	Anaesthesia Kit	One
30	Blunt and Sharp Curettes	Ten
31	Dilators set (Hegar's, Hawkins)	Five

32	Sims's Speculum	Five
33	Cusco's Speculum	Five
34	Anterior Vaginal Wall retractor	Five
35	Uterine sound	Five
36	Volsellum	Five
37	MTP Suction Currate	Five
38	Retractors abdominal (Doyne's etc.)	Five
39	Sponge holding forceps	Five
40	Green armytage forceps	Five
41	Uterus holding forceps	Five
42	Kocher's forceps	Five
43	Artery forceps (Long, short, Mosquito)Each	Five
44	Scissors- different sizes	Five
45	Forceps obstetrics	Five
46	Endotrachial tubes	Five
47	Cord Cutting appliances	Five
48	I.U.C.D. removing hook	Five
49	Bladder Sound	Five
50	B.P. apparatus	Two
	Miscellaneous	
51	HIV kit for emergency patients	Assorted
52	Plain and Hole towels	Assorted
53	Towel Clips	Assorted
54	Catguts and Thread	Assorted
55	Needles	Assorted
56	Needle holders	Assorted

**(G). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OPERATION
THEATRE**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
I	Shalya:	
	Essential	
1	Spot light (Shadow less ceiling fitted)	One
2	Needle holding Forceps (big- medium-small)	Assorted
3	Dressing drums of Assorted size	Assorted
4	Drum stand	Assorted
5	IV Stand	Two
6	Cheatles Forceps	Four
7	Mosquito forceps	Four
8	Scissors straight (Tailor)	Four
9	Scissors curved of different sizes	Five each
10	Stitch removal scissors	Five each
11	Dissection forceps	Four
12	Sinus Forceps	Four
13	Probes - Assorted size	Five each

14	Pointed scissors	Four
15	Abdominal Retractors	Five
16	Tissue Forceps	Five
17	Bob Kock's Forceps	Five
18	Kocher's Forceps	Five
19	Urethral Dilators	Five each
20	Metal Catheters	Five each
21	Sponge holding forceps	Four
22	Right Angle cholecystectomy Forceps	Four
23	Stone holding forceps	Four
24	Allies Forceps small	Four
25	Allies Forceps Big	Four
26	Artery Forceps small	Four
27	Artery Forceps big	Four
28	Artery Forceps Medium	Four
29	Sigmoidoscope Rigid/flexible	One
30	Barron Pile's Gun	Two
31	Laryngoscope Pediatric/Adult	One
32	Boyles Apparatus	One
33	Multi-parameter Monitor	One
34	Ambu Bag	Two
35	Suction machine Electrical or Manual	One
36	Skin grafting knife with handle	Assorted
37	Surgical blades of different size	Assorted
38	Self-Retaining Retractor	Assorted
39	Bone cutter	Two
40	Gigli Saw	Two
41	Scoop	Assorted
42	Periosteum elevator	Two
43	Maggles Forceps	Assorted
44	High Pressure Autoclave	One
45	Nitrous Oxide Cylinder	One
46	Hydraulic Operation Table	One
47	Boyle's Apparatus	One
48	Instrument Trolley	Assorted
49	Endotracheal Tube	Assorted
50	Proctoscope with or without illumination	Two
51	Gabrial Syringe	One
52	Stretcher with trolley	Two
53	Suction Machine	Assorted
	General	
54	Emergency power back up facility	Assorted
55	Emergency light	Four
56	Fire Extinguisher	Two
57	BP Apparatus	Assorted
58	Fumigator	One
59	Refrigerator	One

60	X-ray View Box (double)	Two
61	Revolving Stool	Assorted
62	Vertical BP Instrument	One
63	Rubber catheters of Assorted size	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
64	Corrugated rubber drain	Assorted
65	Suturing Needle (straight/curved) of Assorted size	Assorted
66	Surgical Thread	Assorted
67	BP Handle of different size	Assorted
68	Needle holder	Assorted
II	Shalaky: Ophthalmic Equipment or Instruments for Operative Surgery	
	Essential	
69	Ophthalmic Operation table with Head rest	Assorted
70	Sterilizing box/case with matts	Assorted
71	Lens insertion Forceps	Assorted
72	Keratome	Assorted
73	Desmarres lid retractors	Assorted
74	Cat-paw lacrimal retractor	Assorted
75	Mueller lacrimal sac retractor	Assorted
76	Dastoor iris retractor	Assorted
77	Meyrhofer Chalazioncurrete	Assorted
78	Sinsky lens manipulating hook	Assorted
79	IOL Manipulator	Assorted
80	Foreign body spud	Assorted
81	Lewis lens loop (vectis)	Assorted
82	Cystotome and spoon	Assorted
83	Mule Evisceration spoon	Assorted
84	Iris repository (double-ended)	Assorted
85	Jameson muscle hook	Assorted
86	Wills cautery with copper ball-point	Assorted
87	Langs lacrimal sac dissector	Assorted
88	Kelly Glaucoma punch	Assorted
89	Elevator (double ended)	Assorted
90	Nasal speculum adult/child	Assorted
91	Wilder punctum Dilator	Assorted
92	Bowman lacrimal probes	Assorted
93	Hartman mosquito forceps	Assorted
94	Colibri forceps 1*2 teeth	Assorted
95	Mc. person corneal forceps with tying platform	Assorted
96	Dressing forceps, serrated	Assorted
97	Moorfieldconjunctival forceps	Assorted
98	Fixation forceps	Assorted
99	Beer cilea (epilation) forceps	Assorted
100	Arruga capsular forceps	Assorted
101	Snellen Entropion clamp	Assorted
102	Chalazion clamps	Assorted
103	Vannas straight scissors	Assorted

104	Barraquer needle holder	Assorted
105	Air injection cannula	Assorted
106	Healon aspirating cannula	Assorted
107	AC washout cannula	Assorted
108	Lacrimal cannula	Assorted
109	Hydrodialysis cannula	Assorted
110	J-loop cannula (Right/Left With silicon tubing)	Assorted
111	Simcok direct I/A cannula with silicon tubing	Assorted
112	Irrigating aspirating handle	Assorted
113	Lens dialer	Assorted
114	Superior Rectus forceps	Assorted
115	Eye wash glasses (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
116	Swimming Goggles (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
III	ENT-Surgical or Operative Procedural Instruments	
	Essential	
117	Aural Syringe	Assorted
118	Jobson's Aural Probe	Assorted
119	Eustachian Catheter	Assorted
120	Mastoid Retractor	Assorted
121	Mastoid Gouge	Assorted
122	Mallet	Assorted
123	Nasal Foreign Body hook	Assorted
124	Nasal packing forceps	Assorted
125	Nasal Snare	Assorted
126	Bayonet Shaped gouge	Assorted
127	Walsham forceps	Assorted
128	Laryngeal forceps	Assorted
129	Tongue plate with throat suction	Assorted
130	Tonsil holding forceps	Assorted
131	Tonsillar suction	Assorted
132	Adenoid curette with cage	Assorted
133	Peritonsillarabcess draining forceps	Assorted
134	Fuller's Tracheostomy Tube	Assorted
135	Cheatel's Forceps	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
136	Other consumable articles like gloves, syringes, bandages, sutras, etc.	Assorted

(H). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OUT PATIENT DEPARTMENT

Sl.No	Name of Out Patient Department	Article required as per norms of CCIM	Required Quantity
1	Kayachikitsa		
		Essential	
		X-Ray View Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two

		Stethoscope	Four
		Torch	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Thermometer	Four
		Tongue depressor	Five
		Weight and height measuring stand	One
		Measuring tape	One
		Knee Hammer	Two
		Miscellaneous	
		Gloves	Assorted
2	Shalya		
		Essential	
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		Stethoscope	Four
		Instruments for ano-rectal examination	Two sets
		Examination Table	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Torch	Assorted
		Cheatle forceps	Assorted
		General	
		Surgical Blades	Assorted
3	Shalakya		
		Essential	
		Tuning forks	Assorted
		Ophthalmoscope/ fundoscope	Two
		Auroscope	Two
		Examination Table	One
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Thermometer	Four
		ENT kit	Assorted
		Torch	Two
		Bull`s lamp	One
4	Prasuti and Stri roga		
		Essential	
		Weighing machine	One
		Sims's speculum	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Cusco's speculum	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Lamp stand	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray Viewing Box	Two

		BP Apparatus	Four
		Stethoscope	Two
		Measuring tape	
5	Bal Roga		
		Essential	
		Scale	One
		Weighing machine	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray View Box	One
		Thermometer	Four
		BP Apparatus with Pediatric cuff	Two
		Stethoscope	Assorted
		Examination Table	Assorted
6	Panchkarma	As per Kayachikitsa	
7	Yoga Section (Swasth Rakhshan)	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted
8	Emergency	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted

For Post-graduate course

(I). Central Research Laboratory

The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory as per norms of apex council from time to time

(J). Animal House

The institute shall have an Animal House for experimentation for starting post-graduate Course. The animal house should be maintained as per CPCSEA guidelines. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration.

Annexure II

HOSPITAL STAFF NEEDED

A. For B.A.M.S courses

Sl. No	Post	Eligibility
1	Medical Superintendent	1. The incumbent to the post of Medical Superintendent will be with qualification not less than that of Professor. OR 2. Principal or Dean may function as ex-officio Medical Superintendent. However, if there is an existing post of Medical Superintendent, it shall continue to exist.

2	Deputy Medical Superintendent	1. The qualification shall be BAMS and PG Degree in clinical subject or BAMS with 10 years of clinical experience. 2. Full time regular incumbent other than the teaching staff.
3	Consultants	Teachers of clinical departments including Swasthavritta and Yoga Department
4	Emergency Medical Officers	Two
5	Resident Medical Officers or Surgical or Medical Officer (RMO or RSO or MO)	Five (One of Kayachikitsa, Two of Prasuti Striroga, One of Shalya Tantra and One of Kaumarbhrittya)
6	Matron or Nursing Superintendent	One
7	Staff Nurses for In Patient Department	One for every ten beds.
8	Ward Boy or Ayah	One for every twenty beds.
9	Pharmacists	Two
10	Dresser	Two
11	Store Keeper	One
12	Office Staff (for registration, record maintenance, data entry etc.)	Two
13	Dark-Room Attendant	One
Modern Medical Staff		
14	Medical Specialist	One part time or on contract
15	Surgical Specialist	One part time or on contract
16	Obstetrician and Gynecologist	One part time or on contract
17	Pathologist	One part time or on contract
18	Anaesthesiologist	One part time or on contract
19	Ophthalmologist	One part time or on contract
20	Pediatrician	One part time or on contract
21	Radiologist	One (Postgraduate in Allopathic Radiology on contract or Vikiran Vigyan of Ayurvedic discipline) from teaching department of Shalya
22	Dentist	One part time or on contract
23	X-Ray Technician or Radiographer	One
24	Physiotherapist	One part time or on contract
Staff for Panchakarma Therapy Section for Out-Patient and In-Patient Department		
25	Panchakarma Specialists	Teachers of Panchakarma teaching department
26	House Officer or Clinical Registrar or Senior Resident (Ayurvedic)	One
27	Panchakarma Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
28	Panchakarma Assistant	Two male and Two female
29	Yoga teacher or expert	One (from Swasthavritta and Yoga Department)
Staff of Operation Theatre and Ksharsutra Therapy Section		
30	Shalya and Ksharsutra Therapy Specialists	Teachers of Shalya department
31	Operation Theatre Attendant	One
32	Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
Labour Room		

33	Prasuti evum Stri Roga Specialists	Teachers of Prasuti evam Striroga department
34	Midwife	One
	Clinical Laboratory	
35	Laboratory Technicians	Two
36	Peon or Attendant	One
	Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory	
37	Pharmacy Manager or Superintendent	Teacher of Rasashastra evam Bhaishajya Kalpana
38	Peon or Attendant	One
39	Workers	Two (Need base more number)
40	Analytical Chemist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
41	Pharmacognosist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
	Total: i. For hundred bedded hospital	Seventy excluding teachers of teaching departments as mentioned above

Note: -

- (1) For hospital with more than 100 beds, two incumbents each as Resident Medical Officers, Resident Surgical Officers, Assistant Matrons and Pharmacists shall be additionally required.
- (2) The hospital shall be equipped with adequate provision of security, civil and electrical, sanitation, dietary and canteen, laundry and waste incineration and disposal services.
- (3) Essential duty staff and services shall be available round the clock.
- (4) Services of the non-technical staff like Peon, Attendant, Sweeper, Guards, Washerman, Gardener and Cook etc. may be obtained by outsourcing.

Annexure III
TEACHING STAFF

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Teaching Department	Requirement of teaching staff				
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S students		From 61 to 100 B.A.M.S students		
		Professor/ Associate Professor	Assistant Professor	Professor	Associate Professor	Assistant Professor
		First Professional				
1	Samhita and Siddhanta	1 or 1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit	1	1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit
2	Rachana Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
3	Kriya Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
		Second Professional				
4	Dravyaguna	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
5	Rasashastra evam Bhaishajya Kalpana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1

6	Roga Nidan evam Vikritivigyana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
Third Professional						
7	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
8	Swasthavritta and Yoga	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
9	Prasuti evam Striroga	1 or 1	1	1	1	2
10	Kaumarbhritya (Balaroga)	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
Final Professional						
11	Kayachikitsa	1	1	1	1	2
12	Panchakarma	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
13	Shalya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
14	Shalakya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	TOTAL	15	15	14	14	17
	GRANT TOTAL	30		45		

Note:

- Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis.

B. For Post-graduate course

i. In addition minimum **1 Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats and **1 Professor or 1 Associate Professor** is necessary in institutions having 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats and **1 Assistant Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 or 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats.

ii. Teacher- student ratio

The number of teachers in a PG department should be sufficient enough to fulfill the teacher - student ratio.

The teacher-student ratio shall be such that the number of post-graduate teachers to the number of post-graduate students admitted per year is maintained as 1:3 in case of Professor and 1:2 in case of Associate Professor and 1:1 in case of Assistant Professor having minimum of five years teaching experience.

iii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education like Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed and the qualification shall be Post Graduate degree in the subject concerned or equivalent qualification from a recognized University

Annexure IV

DETAILS OF TECHNICAL AND OTHER STAFF
For B.A.M.S and Post-graduate course

S.No	Department	Post	Requirement
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.	Library	Librarian	One
		Assistant Librarian	One
		Library Attendant or Peon	One
2	College Office	Clerical staff for administrative and accounts Services	Four
3.	Samhita and Siddhanta	Attendant	One
4.	Rachana Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
		Lifter	One
5.	Kriya Sharir	Laboratory Technician	Two
		Laboratory assistant	One
		Attendant or Peon or Multipurpose worker	One
6.	Dravyaguna	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
7.	Rasa Shastra	Laboratory Technician	One
		Laboratory Assistant	One
8.	Roga Nidan evam Vikriti Vigyan	Laboratory Technician	Two
9	Swasthavritta and Yoga	Museum Keeper	One
		Attendant	One
10	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka		
11	Prasuti Tantra and Stri Roga		
12.	Kayachikitsa		
13.	Shalya		
14.	Shalakya		
15.	Panchkarma		
16.	Kaumarbhritya (Balroga)	Attendant	Two
17.	Herbal Garden	Gardener	One
		Multipurpose worker	Two
	Total		Twenty-eight

**Minimum Standard Requirements
for the courses affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**Ayurveda Vachaspati – Dravyaguna
Vigyana
M.D. (Ayurveda) – Materia Medica and
Pharmacology
Course code: 252**

MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR M.D. (AYURVEDA) – MATERIA MEDICA AND PHARMACOLOGY COURSE

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	Ayurveda Vachaspati - Dravyaguna Vigyana (M.D. (Ayurveda) – Materia Medica and Pharmacology)
1.2	Aim of the course	The aim of M.D. (Ayurveda) – Materia Medica and Pharmacology is to produce experts and specialists who can be competent and efficient teachers, physicians, pharmaceutical experts, researchers and profound scholars in the field of specialisation of Dravyaguna Vigyana
1.3	Objectives of the Course	On completion of the 3 year M.D. (Ayurveda) – Materia Medica and Pharmacology course, the graduates - Shall have acquired knowledge in the applied aspects of the fundamentals of Ayurveda - Shall have acquired classical knowledge along with comparative and critical study in the specialty - Dravyaguna Vigyana. - Shall have acquired intensive applied and hands on training in Dravyaguna Vigyana. - Shall have to acquire the knowledge about the methods and techniques of research in the fields making use of information technology. - Shall be competent to teach and train the under-graduate and post-graduate students in the subject. - Shall have acquired knowledge of independent work as a specialist.
1.4	Admission Capacity	As approved by KUHS and or Apex Council of Ayurveda (Annual intake of minimum 3 to maximum 12 per specialty) The following Teacher – student ratio prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda should be satisfied. Teacher- student ratio - The teacher-student ratio shall be such that the number of post-graduate teachers to the number of post-graduate students admitted per year is maintained as 1:3 in case of Professor and 1:2 in case of Associate Professor. - The teacher student ratio shall be 1:1 in case of Assistant Professor having minimum of five years teaching experience.
1.5	Duration	Duration of the course: 3 years (36 months) The maximum period to complete the course successfully; As per the KUHS General Academic Regulation: double the duration of the course (6 yrs).
1.6	Academic Eligibility	As per Academic Regulations of KUHS for the course in force from time to time.

		1. A person possessing BAMS degree of a University or Board or Medical institution specified in the second Schedule of the CCIM Act shall be eligible for admission in the post graduate degree course 2. The University or any other committee to be constituted by Government concerned shall conduct the admission process. 3. Reservation for all categories shall be applicable as per State Government/Central Government policy.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The selection of students for the M.D. Ayurveda - Materia Medica and Pharmacology course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10	Subjects of Study	
	1. As per syllabus of M.D. (Ayurveda) – Materia Medica and Pharmacology	
1.10.1	1st Year	Preliminary MD (Ay) (Twelve months) 1. Research Methodology and Bio or Medical Statistics 2. Mouluka Sidhantha (Applied aspects of basic principles regarding Dravyaguna Vigyana)
1.10.2	2nd Year	Final MD (Ay) (Second and third year together - Twenty four months) Four subjects in the speciality 1. Namarupa Vigyana 2. Guna Karma Vigyan 3. Prayogavigyana 4. Nighantu Parichaya – Yoga Vigyan
1.10.3	3rd Year	
1.10.4	Medium of Instruction and Examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/Apex Council of Ayurveda/KUHS
1.12	Registration	Candidate should have registration with Travancore Cochin Medical Council before registering for the course in the university.
1.13	Availability of the Course	Visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	M Phil, PhD in Ayurveda, etc

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START M.D. (AYURVEDA) - MATERIA MEDICA AND PHARMACOLOGY COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course	
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. i. PG courses shall be started in an affiliated institution having under graduate course in Ayurveda and the first batch of the same shall be passed out. ii. The pass percentage of the final year regular examination of BAMS in the last passed out batch shall be at least minimum 50% of the students admitted at the beginning of that particular batch of the course. iii. Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council(s) before applying to KUHS. iv. Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS.	
2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: i. Government of India or the State Government, ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954	
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: i. that Health Science education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. ii. that in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a period of not less than ninety nine years or as specified by apex council/KUHS from time to time and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. iii. the required essentiality certificate/ permissions from the respective government, wherever insisted by the Apex Council of Ayurveda, is obtained and produced along with the application. iv. the applicant owns and manages a hospital under the same trust (parent hospital) as required under the regulations of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time. v. the applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed	

	under the respective Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University and Apex Council of Ayurveda. vi. that the application for opening M.D. (Ayurveda) - Materia Medica and Pharmacology is justified and permissible under the perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vii. that expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; viii. that expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. ix. that willingness has been furnished through Affidavit referred to in previous para to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. x. that willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the Apex Council of Ayurveda, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. xi. that willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service.
2.1.4	General conditions to be satisfied by colleges – Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – (a) that there is justification for starting the course as per the perspective plan in force and that the course, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of

	education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. (b) the norms prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda to start Ayurveda educational Institution/Ayurveda programme will be considered as the minimum requirement as approved by the Governing Council. c) the character, qualifications and adequacy of the teaching staff and the conditions of their service as stipulated by the Apex Council of Ayurveda as minimum requirement (d) subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the university from time to time, the code of professional ethics for university and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the teachers in colleges affiliated to the university. (e) that the land ear marked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories and other equipment are available for running the college, (f) the buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable for the conduct of M.D.(Ayurveda) – Materia Medica and Pharmacology and that provision will be made in conformity with the laws of the university for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the college, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students, (g) that the institution shall satisfy the University that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the University is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, (h) such other matters as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone and standard of university education.	
2.2	Land Requirement	
2.2.1	Owner ship	It is compulsory that M.D. (Ayurveda) – Materia Medica and Pharmacology programmes should be started in their own building.
2.3	Hospital Requirement	i. An established functional Ayurveda Hospital with minimum six and half years of existence having all facilities unless otherwise specified by respective apex council. ii. The teaching hospital shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of Government of Kerala or Local authority to establish and run the hospital and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) or clearance(s) to the Central Government

		and the Apex Council of Ayurveda. iii. Government of Kerala shall issue the No Objection Certificate to such applicant colleges after verifying the availability of such permission(s) or clearance(s).												
2.3.1	Owner ship	i. The hospital, clinical, academic and hostel facilities should be owned by the same management. ii. Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda.												
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	i. The institute shall have a fully equipped hospital consisting of minimum one hundred beds with specialty wise adequate facilities in all departments as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The post-graduate course in M.D. (Ayurveda) - Materia Medica and Pharmacology shall be admissible on the basis of bed strength of 100. iii. The minimum annual average bed-occupancy in In-Patient Department of the hospital during last one calendar year (i.e. 365 days and 366 days in case of a leap year) shall be more than fifty per cent iv. To calculate the number of beds occupied, the college shall maintain the date and time of admission and discharge of each patient. The bed occupied by a patient at mid-night, shall be counted as one bed day occupied and if a patient is discharged before mid-night that shall be counted as 0.5 bed day occupied. To calculate bed occupancy following formula shall be applicable- $\frac{\text{Number of bed days occupied} \times 100}{\text{Number of beds} \times \text{Number of days}}$												
2.3.3	In Patient status	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>100 beds</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr> <tr> <td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> <tr> <td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> </tbody> </table> The post-graduate course in M.D.(Ayurveda) – Materia Medica and Pharmacology shall be admissible on the basis of	In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds												
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50												
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25												
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25												

		bed strength of 100 The bed strength for the post-graduate course in M.D.(Ayurveda) – Materia Medica and Pharmacology shall be in the student: bed ratio of 1:1.			
2.3.4	Basic Departments	The institute shall have all the 14 departments required for the BAMS course.			
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course	1. Pharmacognosy Laboratory 2. Pharmacology Laboratory 3. Museum with adequate Charts and Specimens 4. Herbarium Section 5. PG Seminar Hall 6. Herbal Garden 7. Central research laboratory 8. Animal House 9. Out Patient and In Patient departments in the hospital			
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipments/ labs needed for the course	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory and Animal House for starting post-graduate Course. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. iv. Department shall have Pharmacognosy Laboratory, Pharmacology Laboratory and Herbarium Facility v. Projection microscope/Digital microscope, Microtome, Distillation apparatus, Clevenger apparatus, Dean and Stark Apparatus, pH meter, etc shall be provided in the Laboratory vi. For details: Refer Annexure I			
2.3.7	Hospital Staff needed	i. The hospital shall possess required number of hospital staff for both under graduate and post-graduate courses. The institution should have qualified and experienced staff as per the norms of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. For details: Refer Annexure II			
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution	Parent Hospital should be within the campus or within 2 kms from the institution by road. The college and hospital shall be constructed in separate buildings (Applicable only to the colleges established after 18 th July 2012) in the same campus.			
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement				
2.4.1	College Building	<table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)</td></tr></table>		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)				

		2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG course												
2.4.2	Hostels	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by Apex Council of Ayurveda and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG scholars.													
2.5	Clinical Requirement														
2.5.1	Out Patients	Out-Patient Department shall have all the minimum eight Out-Patient Departments of under-graduate training and individual Out-Patient Department for P G specialty training Dravyaguna Vigyana The ratio of students with Out-Patient Department attendance shall be 1:2.													
2.5.2	Inpatients	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under <table><tr><th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>100 beds</th></tr><tr><td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr><tr><td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr></table> The post-graduate course in M.D.(Ayurveda) – Materia Medica and Pharmacology shall be admissible on the basis of bed strength of 100 The bed strength for the post-graduate course in M.D. (Ayurveda) – Materia Medica and Pharmacology shall be in the student: bed ratio of 1:1.		In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds													
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50													
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25													
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25													
2.6	Man Power requirement														
	Teaching staff														
	Intake	Higher Faculty (Professor/Associate Professor)	Lower Faculty (Assistant Professor)												
	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor and 1 Associate Professor is essential) Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1Professor of the	B.A.M.S Course - 15 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1 Assistant												

		concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats	Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats
	61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors and 14 Associate Professor	B.A.M.S Course – 17 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential)
		Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1Professor or 1 Associate Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats	Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats
	i. Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis for each slab. ii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education as Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed. iii. Teaching staff-year wise split up-refer Annexure III		
2.7	Statutory Permissions		
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.	
2.7.2	Statutory Councils		The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/ Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course/KUHS Regulations.
2.8	Other Requirements		The documents mentioned under item 2.8 should be submitted along with the application form
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust		Attach attested copy of the Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested

2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal	The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	Legal Documents	To prove ownership of the college, hospital and other infrastructure facilities.
2.8.4	Financial Statement	Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non-governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in case of Government.
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt/Central/ Ayurveda Apex Councils	The essentiality certificate issued by Govt. regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.
2.8.6	Approved Plan	Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and play ground as approved by Local Self Government.
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board	All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant, and other requirements specified by the Pollution Control Board and Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	Under taking	• Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the courses, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders ,Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. • Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments • Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners • Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010 and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act, Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time

2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR) TO START THE COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION						
3.1.1	Owner ship of land	The land shall be owned by the college or possessed on lease, in the name of the college, for a period not less than ninety-nine years or the maximum permissible period as per rules or regulations of the State Government and the renewal of permission shall, however, be required on expiry of lease.					
3.1.2	Area required	<table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td></tr><tr><td>Not less than 3 acres</td><td>5 acres</td></tr></table>		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	Not less than 3 acres	5 acres
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course						
Not less than 3 acres	5 acres						
3.1.3	Single/Multiple	Should be as a single plot or not more than 2 plots <table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td></tr><tr><td> - Single </td><td> - Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land. </td></tr></table>		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	Single	- Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course						
Single	- Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.						
3.1.4	Distance between Plots	Not exceeding two kilo meters. (for 61-100 BAMS seats intake capacity)					
3.1.5	Certificates from local authorities	Submit certificates from local authorities (as applicable from time to time)					
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms. <table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td></tr><tr><td>Attached hospital should be within the same campus</td><td>Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms</td></tr></table>		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	Attached hospital should be within the same campus	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course						
Attached hospital should be within the same campus	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms						
3.1.7	Availability of Water	Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for college and hostel.					
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity	There shall be continuous electricity supply round the clock with generator facility for college and hostel.					

3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance	Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute by road.	
3.1.10	Waste disposal	Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt.norms.	
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board	Should submit valid certificate from pollution control board	
3.1.12	Play ground	Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College	
3.1.13	Parking area	Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.	
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE		
3.2.1	Total plinth area Required		
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)
		2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture /seminar hall should be provided for PG course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture / seminar hall should be provided for PG course
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, play ground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government	
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids	For BAMS Course There shall be at least five lecture halls, each having the area of not less than 80 sq.mtr for intake upto 60 seats and 160 sq.mtr for intake from 61 to100 seats, with proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Built up area (in square meter)	
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats	61-100 B.A.M.S seats
		400	800
		For Post Graduate Course One additional lecture hall with sufficient space, proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type shall be maintained in the college. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be provided. In the post-graduate department, P.G scholars room with proper lighting, fans or coolers, comfortable sitting arrangement with individual work space having electrical outlets for use of laptop computers and cupboards, lockers, cabinets etc must be provided. Toilets facility must be available.	
3.2.4	Examination Hall with	The criteria/minimum requirements for allotment of University	

	confidential room	theory examination centre status to a college/institution are: - Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, working wall clock, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. - Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier, UPS and Internet connectivity, all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with generator, fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition. - Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. - Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall	Minimum 300 sq.m. - A large hall with sitting capacity for four hundred to five hundred persons shall be available within the college premises for meetings, seminars, conferences, symposia, counselling etc. The hall shall have adequate electrical and sitting arrangement and audio-visual system facilities. - It shall be shared with other courses in the institute. - Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. - It should have proper stage with green room facilities. - It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. - There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids
3.2.6	Common Room	Minimum 100 sq.m. - Separate common rooms for boys and girls with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built-in shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms - Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room.
3.2.7	Staff Rooms	Minimum 2400 sq.m. for teaching departments including departmental library, Staff room for teachers etc. There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with

		intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. ii. There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. iii. There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. iv. Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. v. There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff. vi. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. vii. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. viii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal's room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities)
3.2.8	Administrative Block	Minimum 300 sq.m. Administrative section of the college shall include Principle's Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.
3.2.9	Central Store	A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipments and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college. This room should have the facilities for proper and safe storage of these articles and equipments like cupboards, built-in-shelves, racks, cabinets, furniture items like tables and chairs. This room should be properly lighted and well-ventilated
3.2.9.1	Record Room	There should be a separate record room with steel racks, built-in shelves and racks, cupboards and filing cabinets for proper storage of records and other important papers/ documents belonging to the college
3.2.10	Laboratories	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory. iv. Department shall have Pharmacognosy Laboratory and Pharmacology Laboratory v. Working tables of all the laboratories should be of hard stone or stainless steel and there should be arrangement of proper shelves and running water taps in wash basins

		For details: Refer Annexure I
3.2.11	Library	A central library shall have seating capacity for at least fifty persons for up to sixty intake capacity ie, 100 sq meter area and eighty persons for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian's room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support. PG Department shall be provided with Departmental library.
	Details of year wise books and journals	BAMS Course – not less than 7500 books Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences In addition sufficient books for the study of M.D.(Ayurveda) - Materia Medica and Pharmacology as per P G syllabus shall be provided At least one reference copy of all the reference books as per UG and PG syllabus should be made available in the department library
3.2.12	Toilet	Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets (Electrically operating Sanitary napkin incinerator).
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	Minimum 100 sq.m. Canteen facility with sitting arrangement for about hundred persons shall be available in the college premises.
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire & Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.
3.2.18	Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory	Minimum 200 sq.m. The college shall have a teaching pharmacy with proper training facilities for preparation of different types of Ayurveda medicines such as Churna, Vati, Guggulu, Asava-arishtha, Sneha Kalp, Kshar and Lavana, Lauh, Avaleha, Kupipakva Rasayana and like medicines, a raw drug store, and in-house drug identification. Quality Testing Lab of Pharmacy will also be used for teaching.
3.2.19	Age of Retirement	As per the norms of State Government/Apex council of Ayurveda/KUHS from time to time
3.2.20	Herbal Garden	Minimum 4000 sq.m. A well-developed medicinal plant garden with 250 species of medicinal plants and a demonstration room of 25 to 50 sq.mtr area shall exist with the college
3.2.21	Central Research Laboratory	The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory Ref Annexure I

3.2.22	Animal House	The institute shall have Animal House. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. Ref Annexure I

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience required)			
	Designation	No.	Qualification	Experience
3.3.1.1	Principal	01	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970 and	The qualification and experience for the post of Head of the Institution (Principal or Dean or Director) shall be the same qualification and experience prescribed for the post of Professor. i. e, Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal	01(Desirable)	2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970.	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.3	Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 or (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor is essential) Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council.	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject

		B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats OR		
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post- graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Associate Professor is essential) 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post- graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Associate Professors Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Associate Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats		Five years teaching experience in concerned subject
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post- graduate course	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.

		B.A.M.S Course - 14 Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 16 Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats	equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970; and 2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council	
3.3.1.6	Lecturer	1 Sanskrit Teacher upto 60 seats and for 61 to 100 seats	1. Masters Degree in Sanskrit	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.
3.3.1.7	Asst. Lecturer/Tutor /Clinical Instructors	Not Applicable		
3.3.1.8	Year wise split up		Annexure III	
3.3.2	Administrative staff Administrative Officer, Office Suddh, PA to Principal, Accountant/ Cashier, DEO/Comp Asst, Clerk, Store Keeper, Office/Class room Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff Lab Instructor, Lab Technician etc	As per Annexure II and IV		

3.3.4	Library staff Librarian, Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV
3.3.5	Technical staff Electrician, Plumber &Mechanic etc	As per Annexure II and IV
3.3.6	Supporting staff Cleaning Staff, Security staff &Driver etc	As per Annexure II and IV
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS	As per Annexure I
3.5	LABORATORY	Refer 3.2.10
3.6	LIBRARY A central library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian's room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support.	
3.6.1	Total Area required	200 sq meter.
3.6.2	Reception & waiting	Shall have separate reception and waiting area
3.6.3	Property & Issue counter	Shall have separate property and issue counter
3.6.4	Reading Room	i. Library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.
3.6.5	Staff/PG reading Room	i. Shall have separate reading room for teachers, staff and PG with seating capacity for at least ten persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.
3.6.6	Reference section	Shall have separate reference section
3.6.7	Journal section	Shall have separate journal section
3.6.8	Photo copying section	Shall have photocopier facility.
3.6.9	Internet/computer facility	Shall have adequate internet /computer facility.
3.6.10	Room for Librarian	Shall have librarian's room.
3.6.11	Books needed for UG/PG	

		Minimum required for BAMS course	Minimum required for MD (Ay) course		
			1 st yr	2 nd yr	3 rd yr
		7500	Sufficient books as per the syllabus of M.D.(Ayurveda) – Materia Medica and Pharmacology shall be provided		
3.6.12	Journals needed	Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences Minimum 2 specialty wise printed journals shall be provided			
3.7	HOSTEL	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by CCIM and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG scholars			
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL				
3.8.1	Land	Adequate land for building attached hospital which has B.A.M.S and post-graduate courses with constructed area of minimum three thousand and five hundred square meters.			
3.8.2	Infra structure	The hospital shall accommodate Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department and wards in addition to reception, patient’s waiting area, dispensing room, dressing room, clinical laboratory, radiology section, hospital side pharmacy, kitchen, service rooms, medical record-room, separate Panchakarma therapy section for male and female, Ksharsutra therapy section, Operation Theatre, Labour Room, Store Rooms, separate wards for male and female, Duty rooms for Doctors, Post graduate scholars, House Surgeons, Nurses and other staff etc. required for a fully functional hospital.			
3.8.3	Departments	i. Out-Patient Department shall have minimum eight following Out-Patient Departments, namely- a. Kayachikitsa b. Panchakarma c. Shalya Tantra d. Shalakya Tantra (two rooms for Out-Patient Departments) I. Netra RogaVibhaga II. Karna-Nasa-Mukha evam Danta Roga Vibhaga e. Prasuti evam Striroga f. Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga) g. Swasthavritta evam Yoga h. Aatyayika (Emergency) ii. Individual out-Patient Department for PG specialty shall be provided. iii. In-Patient Department shall be as under a. Kayachikitsa			

		b. Panchakarma c. Shalya Tantra d. Shalakya Tantra e. Prasuti evam Striroga f. Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga) g. Dravyaguna
3.8.4	Man power	All staff required for a fully functional hospital shall be appointed. For details: Annexure II
3.8.5	Clinical material	The hospital shall maintain computerised central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department. The hospital shall also maintain the Department-wise Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department records, separate case papers of Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department patients, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines dispensing register, diet register for In-Patient Department patients, birth and death certificates etc.
3.8.6	Laboratories	Well-equipped with separate sections for Pathology, Biochemistry and Micro-biology in the hospital complex with sufficient infrastructure and manpower for carrying out routine, pathological, biochemical and hematological investigations and Ayurvedic diagnostic techniques on the patients referred from Out-Patient and In-Patient Departments of the hospital. Attached toilet shall be there for collection of urine samples. Other diagnostic tools for ECG or TMT etc. shall be provided. For details: Annexure I
3.8.7	Equipments	The hospital shall maintain required equipments in the Out-Patient Department, In-Patient Department, theatre, laboratory, etc. For details: Annexure I

Annexure I

Exclusive Equipments/labs needed for the course

(A). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR PHYSIOLOGY LABORATORY

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course
	Essential		

1	Microscopes with oil immersion	Thirty	Fifty
2	Westergen's pipette for ESR	Sixty	Hundred
3	Haematocrit Tube	Sixty	Hundred
4	Sahli's Haemoglobinometer	Sixty	Hundred
5	Haemocytometer	Sixty	Hundred
6	Electrocardiograph	One	One
7	Stop watches	Sixty	Hundred
8	Water Distillation still	One	One
9	Balances	One	One
10	Centrifuge with speed control	Three	Six
11	Colorimeter (photoelectric)	Three	Six
12	pH meter Electric	One	One
13	pH comparator with disc	One	One
14	Sphygmomanometer	Thirty	Fifty
15	Stethoscopes	Sixty	Hundred
16	Clinical Thermometer	Sixty	Hundred
17	Knee Hammer	Sixty	Hundred
18	Tuning forks	Sixty	Hundred
19	Sterilizer	Five	Five
	General		
20	Refrigerator	One	One
21	Newton's colour wheelIn a batch	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
22	Cover slips, glassware, Microslides	Assorted	Assorted

(B). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR DISSECTION HALL

Sl.No	Instruments and Equipment	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate course
	Essential		
1	Tank with a capacity to preserve 2-4 bodies.	Assorted	Assorted
2	Machines for bones and brain sectioning	Assorted	Assorted
3	Dissection Sets	Fifteen Sets	Twenty-five sets
4	Dissecting Table		
a)	Full size with steel top or marble top stainless	Four	Six
b)	Half size with steel top or marble top stainless	Eight	Ten
	General		

5	X-ray viewing box or panels	Three	Three
	Miscellaneous		
6	Bone cutter of the number $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, 1/8 - fine pointed Chisel bone dissector	Assorted	Assorted
7	Glass jars of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
8	Preservative Chemicals	Assorted	Assorted

**(C). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR RASASHASTRA
AND BHAISHAJYA KALPANA LABORATORY**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course
	Essential		
1	Khalva Yantra		
a)	Small	Ten	Twenty
b)	Medium	Ten	Twenty
c)	Porcelain	Ten	Twenty
d)	Taptakhalvyantra	Two	Four
2	Pounding Apparatus (Ulukhala Yantra)	Ten	Twenty
3	Putas (Different kind)	Five	Ten
4	Moosha (Crucibles)	Thirty	Fifty
5	Koshti with Blower	Two	Four
6	Yantras		
a)	Dola Yantra	One	One
b)	Valuka Yantra	One	One
c)	Pithara Yantra	One	One
d)	Bhudhara Yantra etc.	One	One
7	Distillation Apparatus and Arka Yantra	Three	Six
8	Kupipakva Bhatti	One	One
	General		
9	Wet Grinder	One	One
10	Mixi	One	One
11	Juice Extractor	One	One
12	Refrigerator	One	One
13	Almiras and Racks for storage	Assorted	Assorted
14	Balance (Different Capacities)		
a)	Physical	One	One
b)	Chemical	One	One
c)	Electronic Balance	One	One
15	Heating Device		
a)	Gas Stove	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Hot plate	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Chulla (Charcoal)	Assorted	Assorted
16	Big Vessels and Containers		

a)	Brass	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Copper	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Steel etc.	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Earthen Vessels-Pots	Assorted	Assorted
	Miscellaneous		
17	Jars(Porcelain) Fermentation Purpose	Assorted	Assorted
18	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
19	Spirit Lamp	Assorted	Assorted
20	Pressure Cooker	Assorted	Assorted
21	Measuring Equipments Different Size (Glass)	Assorted	Assorted
22	Pyrometer	Assorted	Assorted
23	Thermo meter	Assorted	Assorted
24	Vessels		
a)	Frying Pan	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Steel Vessel	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Spatula	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Ladles and Spoons	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Knife	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Plates	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Samdamsa Yantra(Tongs)	Assorted	Assorted
25	Sieves (Assorted Nos. and Size)	Assorted	Assorted

**(D) DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
PHARMACOGNOSY LABORATORY [DRAVYAGUNA]**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to 60B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course
	Essential		
1	Field magnifier	One	One
2	Compound microscope	One	One
3	Dissecting Microscope	One	One
4	Microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
5	Electronic balance	One	Two
	Miscellaneous		
6	Slides box with cover slips	Assorted	Assorted
7	Blotting/filter papers	Assorted	Assorted
8	Dissection Box	Assorted	Assorted
9	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
10	Reagents-	Assorted	Assorted
a)	Chloroform	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
c)	HCL	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Sulphuric acid	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Sodium, potassium hydroxide	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Benedict solution	Assorted	Assorted

g)	Sodium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
h)	Potassium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
i)	Citric acid	Assorted	Assorted
j)	Iodine	Assorted	Assorted
k)	Ethyl Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
l)	Potassium Iodide	Assorted	Assorted
m)	Xylol/pure xylene (slide preparation)	Assorted	Assorted

**(E). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
ROGVIGYAN LABORATORY**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate course
	Essential		
1	Binocular microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
2	Microscope with oil immersion	Fifteen	Twenty five
3	Monocular microscope with oil emersion lens20(e)	Fifteen	Twenty five
4	X-ray view box	One	One
5	Sahli's Square tube	Thirty	Fifty
6	Hb pipette	Thirty	Fifty
7	WBC Pipette	Thirty	Fifty
8	Dropper	Thirty	Fifty
9	Red cell pipette	Thirty	Fifty
10	Improved Neubauer chamber	Thirty	Fifty
11	Incubator	One	Two
12	Wintrobe's tube	Thirty	Fifty
13	Pasteur's pipette	Thirty	Fifty
14	Centrifuge Graduated Machine	One	Two
15	Westregrens pipette	Thirty	Fifty
16	Westergrens's stand	Thirty	Fifty
17	Urinometer	Thirty	Fifty
18	Autoclave	One	One
19	Ultraviolet lamp	One	One
20	Cell counter (haemoautoanalyser)	One	One
21	BP Apparatus	Thirty	Fifty
22	Stethoscope	Thirty	Fifty
23	Thermometer	Thirty	Fifty
24	Tongue depressor	Thirty	Fifty
25	Stop watch	Thirty	Fifty
	General		
26	Physical balance	One	One
27	Hot air oven	One	One
28	Bunsen burner	Thirty	Fifty
29	Refrigerator	One	One

	Miscellaneous		
30	Sterile vessels/bottle to collect samples	Assorted	Assorted
31	Torch	Assorted	Assorted
32	Knee hammer	Assorted	Assorted
33	Measuring Tape	Assorted	Assorted
34	ENT examination set	Assorted	Assorted
35	Reflectors(Mirrors)	Assorted	Assorted
36	Weighing machine	One	One
37	Tuning Forks	Assorted	Assorted
38	Nasal speculum	Assorted	Assorted
39	Laryngoscope	Assorted	Assorted
40	Catheters	Assorted	Assorted
41	Probes	Assorted	Assorted
42	HBs Ag kit	Assorted	Assorted
43	HIV kit - Tridot (method by T Mitra)	Assorted	Assorted
44	CT and BT kit	Assorted	Assorted
45	Renal profile, LET kit, Lipid profile, Blood Sugar kit	Assorted	Assorted
46	Sterile disposable lancet/needle	Assorted	Assorted
47	Glass rod	Assorted	Assorted
48	Syringe needle destroyer	Assorted	Assorted
49	Cover slip	Assorted	Assorted
50	Cleaned slides	Assorted	Assorted
51	Litmus paper	Assorted	Assorted
52	pH indicator paper strips	Assorted	Assorted
53	Test tube	Assorted	Assorted
54	Separating funnels of various sizes	Assorted	Assorted
55	Glass Jars with lid of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
56	Capillary Tubes	Assorted	Assorted
57	Rubber sheat	Assorted	Assorted
58	Magnifying lens	Assorted	Assorted
59	Water bath	Assorted	Assorted
60	Multi stix	Assorted	Assorted
61	X-Ray Unit	1	1

(F). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR LABOUR ROOM

Sl. No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
	Essential	One
1	Shadowless Lamp	One
2	Suction Machine (Neonatal)	One
3	Oxygen Cylinder and Mask	One
4	FoetalToco Cardiograph	One
5	Radiant Warmer	One

6	Photo therapy Unit	One
7	Weighing Machine (Paediatric)	One
8	Patient trolley	Two
9	Anaesthesia trolley	One
10	Infantometer	One
11	Vacuum extractor	One
12	Foetal Doppler	One
13	Low cavity forceps	Two
14	Steriliser	Two
15	Machintosh rubber sheet	Assorted
16	Instruments for labour and Episiotomy. (Scissors, forceps, needle holders etc.)	Assorted
17	Baby tray	Two
18	Nebuliser	One
19	Foetoscope	Five
20	Auto Clave	One
21	Drums	Assorted
22	Instrumental Trolley	Assorted
23	OT tables and head Up and head Low facility	One
24	Pulse Oximeter	One
25	Resuscitation kit	One
26	Boyle's apparatus	One
27	Electrocautery	One
28	MTP Suction Machine	One
29	Anaesthesia Kit	One
30	Blunt and Sharp Curettes	Ten
31	Dilators set (Hegar's, Hawkins)	Five
32	Sims's Speculum	Five
33	Cusco's Speculum	Five
34	Anterior Vaginal Wall retractor	Five
35	Uterine sound	Five
36	Volsellum	Five
37	MTP Suction Currate	Five
38	Retractors abdominal (Doyne's etc.)	Five
39	Sponge holding forceps	Five
40	Green armytage forceps	Five
41	Uterus holding forceps	Five
42	Kocher's forceps	Five
43	Artery forceps (Long, short, Mosquito)Each	Five
44	Scissors- different sizes	Five
45	Forceps obstetrics	Five
46	Endotrachial tubes	Five
47	Cord Cutting appliances	Five
48	I.U.C.D. removing hook	Five
49	Bladder Sound	Five
50	B.P. apparatus	Two
	Miscellaneous	

51	HIV kit for emergency patients	Assorted
52	Plain and Hole towels	Assorted
53	Towel Clips	Assorted
54	Catguts and Thread	Assorted
55	Needles	Assorted
56	Needle holders	Assorted

**(G). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OPERATION
THEATRE**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
I	Shalya:	
	Essential	
1	Spot light (Shadow less ceiling fitted)	One
2	Needle holding Forceps (big- medium-small)	Assorted
3	Dressing drums of Assorted size	Assorted
4	Drum stand	Assorted
5	IV Stand	Two
6	Cheatles Forceps	Four
7	Mosquito forceps	Four
8	Scissors straight (Tailor)	Four
9	Scissors curved of different sizes	Five each
10	Stitch removal scissors	Five each
11	Dissection forceps	Four
12	Sinus Forceps	Four
13	Probes - Assorted size	Five each
14	Pointed scissors	Four
15	Abdominal Retractors	Five
16	Tissue Forceps	Five
17	Bob Kock's Forceps	Five
18	Kocher's Forceps	Five
19	Urethral Dilators	Five each
20	Metal Catheters	Five each
21	Sponge holding forceps	Four
22	Right Angle cholecystectomy Forceps	Four
23	Stone holding forceps	Four
24	Allies Forceps small	Four
25	Allies Forceps Big	Four
26	Artery Forceps small	Four
27	Artery Forceps big	Four
28	Artery Forceps Medium	Four
29	Sigmoidoscope Rigid/flexible	One
30	Barron Pile's Gun	Two
31	Laryngoscope Pediatric/Adult	One
32	Boyles Apparatus	One
33	Multi-parameter Monitor	One

34	Ambu Bag	Two
35	Suction machine Electrical or Manual	One
36	Skin grafting knife with handle	Assorted
37	Surgical blades of different size	Assorted
38	Self-Retaining Retractor	Assorted
39	Bone cutter	Two
40	Gigli Saw	Two
41	Scoop	Assorted
42	Periosteum elevator	Two
43	Maggles Forceps	Assorted
44	High Pressure Autoclave	One
45	Nitrous Oxide Cylinder	One
46	Hydrolic Operation Table	One
47	Boyle's Apparatus	One
48	Instrument Trolley	Assorted
49	Endotracheal Tube	Assorted
50	Proctoscope with or without illumination	Two
51	Gabrial Syringe	One
52	Strecher with trolley	Two
53	Suction Machine	Assorted
	General	
54	Emergency power back up facility	Assorted
55	Emergency light	Four
56	Fire Extinguisher	Two
57	BP Apparatus	Assorted
58	Fumigator	One
59	Refrigerator	One
60	X-ray View Box (double)	Two
61	Revolving Stool	Assorted
62	Vertical BP Instrument	One
63	Rubber catheters of Assorted size	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
64	Corrugated rubber drain	Assorted
65	Suturing Needle (straight/curved) of Assorted size	Assorted
66	Surgical Thread	Assorted
67	BP Handle of different size	Assorted
68	Needle holder	Assorted
II	Shalakya: Ophthalmic Equipment or Instruments for Operative Surgery	
	Essential	
69	Ophthalmic Operation table with Head rest	Assorted
70	Sterilizing box/case with matts	Assorted
71	Lens insertion Forceps	Assorted
72	Keratome	Assorted
73	Desmarres lid retractors	Assorted
74	Cat-paw lacrimal retractor	Assorted
75	Mueller lacrimal sac retractor	Assorted
76	Dastoor iris retractor	Assorted

77	Meyrhoefer Chalazion curette	Assorted
78	Sinsky lens manipulating hook	Assorted
79	IOL Manipulator	Assorted
80	Foreign body spud	Assorted
81	Lewis lens loop (vectis)	Assorted
82	Cystotome and spoon	Assorted
83	Mule Evisceration spoon	Assorted
84	Iris repository (double-ended)	Assorted
85	Jameson muscle hook	Assorted
86	Wills cautery with copper ball-point	Assorted
87	Langs lacrimal sac dissector	Assorted
88	Kelly Glaucoma punch	Assorted
89	Elevator (double ended)	Assorted
90	Nasal speculum adult/child	Assorted
91	Wilder punctum Dilator	Assorted
92	Bowman lacrimal probes	Assorted
93	Hartman mosquito forceps	Assorted
94	Colibri forceps 1*2 teeth	Assorted
95	Mc. person corneal forceps with tying platform	Assorted
96	Dressing forceps, serrated	Assorted
97	Moorfield conjunctival forceps	Assorted
98	Fixation forceps	Assorted
99	Beer cilia (epilation) forceps	Assorted
100	Arruga capsular forceps	Assorted
101	Snellen Entropion clamp	Assorted
102	Chalazion clamps	Assorted
103	Vannas straight scissors	Assorted
104	Barraquer needle holder	Assorted
105	Air injection cannula	Assorted
106	Healon aspirating cannula	Assorted
107	AC washout cannula	Assorted
108	Lacrimal cannula	Assorted
109	Hydrodialysis cannula	Assorted
110	J-loop cannula (Right/Left With silicon tubing)	Assorted
111	Simcock direct I/A cannula with silicon tubing	Assorted
112	Irrigating aspirating handle	Assorted
113	Lens dialer	Assorted
114	Superior Rectus forceps	Assorted
115	Eye wash glasses (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
116	Swimming Goggles (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
III	ENT-Surgical or Operative Procedural Instruments	
	Essential	
117	Aural Syringe	Assorted
118	Jobson's Aural Probe	Assorted
119	Eustachian Catheter	Assorted
120	Mastoid Retractor	Assorted
121	Mastoid Gouge	Assorted

122	Mallet	Assorted
123	Nasal Foreign Body hook	Assorted
124	Nasal packing forceps	Assorted
125	Nasal Snare	Assorted
126	Bayonet Shaped gouge	Assorted
127	Walsham forceps	Assorted
128	Laryngeal forceps	Assorted
129	Tongue plate with throat suction	Assorted
130	Tonsil holding forceps	Assorted
131	Tonsillar suction	Assorted
132	Adenoid curette with cage	Assorted
133	Peritonsillarabcess draining forceps	Assorted
134	Fuller's Tracheostomy Tube	Assorted
135	Cheatel's Forceps	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
136	Other consumable articles like gloves, syringes, bandages, sutras, etc.	Assorted

(H). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OUT PATIENT DEPARTMENT

Sl.No	Name of Out Patient Department	Article required as per norms of CCIM	Required Quantity
1	Kayachikitsa		
		Essential	
		X-Ray View Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Torch	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Thermometer	Four
		Tongue depressor	Five
		Weight and height measuring stand	One
		Measuring tape	One
		Knee Hammer	Two
		Miscellaneous	
		Gloves	Assorted
2	Shalya		
		Essential	
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		Stethoscope	Four
		Instruments for ano-rectal examination	Two sets
		Examination Table	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Torch	Assorted

		Cheatle forceps	Assorted
		General	
		Surgical Blades	Assorted
3	Shalakya		
		Essential	
		Tuning forks	Assorted
		Ophthalmoscope/ fundoscope	Two
		Auroscope	Two
		Examination Table	One
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Thermometer	Four
		ENT kit	Assorted
		Torch	Two
		Bull`s lamp	One
4	Prasuti and Stri roga		
		Essential	
		Weighing machine	One
		Sims`s speculum	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Cusco`s speculum	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Lamp stand	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray Viewing Box	Two
		BP Apparatus	Four
		Stethoscope	Two
		Measuring tape	
5	Bal Roga		
		Essential	
		Scale	One
		Weighing machine	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray View Box	One
		Thermometer	Four
		BP Apparatus with Pediatric cuff	Two
		Stethoscope	Assorted
		Examination Table	Assorted
6	Panchkarma	As per Kayachikitsa	
7	Yoga Section (Swasth Rakhshan)	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted
8	Emergency	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted

For Post-graduate course

(I). Central Research Laboratory

The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory as per norms of apex council from time to time

(J). Animal House

The institute shall have an Animal House for experimentation for starting post-graduate Course. The animal house should be maintained as per CPCSEA guidelines. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration.

Annexure II

HOSPITAL STAFF NEEDED

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Post	Eligibility
1	Medical Superintendent	1. The incumbent to the post of Medical Superintendent will be with qualification not less than that of Professor. OR 2. Principal or Dean may function as ex-officio Medical Superintendent. However, if there is an existing post of Medical Superintendent, it shall continue to exist.
2	Deputy Medical Superintendent	1. The qualification shall be BAMS and PG Degree in clinical subject or BAMS with 10 years of clinical experience. 2. Full time regular incumbent other than the teaching staff.
3	Consultants	Teachers of clinical departments including Swasthavritta and Yoga Department
4	Emergency Medical Officers	Two
5	Resident Medical Officers or Surgical or Medical Officer (RMO or RSO or MO)	Five (One of Kayachikitsa, Two of Prasuti Striroga, One of Shalya Tantra and One of Kaumarbhrittya)
6	Matron or Nursing Superintendent	One
7	Staff Nurses for In Patient Department	One for every ten beds.
8	Ward Boy or Ayah	One for every twenty beds.
9	Pharmacists	Two
10	Dresser	Two
11	Store Keeper	One
12	Office Staff (for registration, record maintenance, data entry etc.)	Two
13	Dark-Room Attendant	One

	Modern Medical Staff	
14	Medical Specialist	One part time or on contract
15	Surgical Specialist	One part time or on contract
16	Obstetrician and Gynecologist	One part time or on contract
17	Pathologist	One part time or on contract
18	Anaesthesiologist	One part time or on contract
19	Ophthalmologist	One part time or on contract
20	Pediatrician	One part time or on contract
21	Radiologist	One (Postgraduate in Allopathic Radiology on contract or Vikiran Vigyan of Ayurvedic discipline) from teaching department of Shalya
22	Dentist	One part time or on contract
23	X-Ray Technician or Radiographer	One
24	Physiotherapist	One part time or on contract
	Staff for Panchakarma Therapy Section for Out-Patient and In-Patient Department	
25	Panchakarma Specialists	Teachers of Panchakarma teaching department
26	House Officer or Clinical Registrar or Senior Resident (Ayurvedic)	One
27	Panchakarma Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
28	Panchakarma Assistant	Two male and Two female
29	Yoga teacher or expert	One (from Swasthavritta and Yoga Department)
	Staff of Operation Theatre and Ksharsutra Therapy Section	
30	Shalya and Ksharsutra Therapy Specialists	Teachers of Shalya department
31	Operation Theatre Attendant	One
32	Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
	Labour Room	
33	Prasuti evum Stri Roga Specialists	Teachers of Prasuti evam Striroga department
34	Midwife	One
	Clinical Laboratory	
35	Laboratory Technicians	Two
36	Peon or Attendant	One
	Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory	
37	Pharmacy Manager or Superintendent	Teacher of Rasashastra evam Bhaishajya Kalpana
38	Peon or Attendant	One
39	Workers	Two (Need base more number)
40	Analytical Chemist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
41	Pharmacognosist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
	Total: i. For hundred bedded hospital	Seventy excluding teachers of teaching departments as mentioned above

Note: -

- (1) For hospital with more than 100 beds, two incumbents each as Resident Medical Officers, Resident Surgical Officers, Assistant Matrons and Pharmacists shall be additionally required.
- (2) The hospital shall be equipped with adequate provision of security, civil and electrical, sanitation, dietary and canteen, laundry and waste incineration and disposal services.

(3) Essential duty staff and services shall be available round the clock.

(4) Services of the non-technical staff like Peon, Attendant, Sweeper, Guards, Washerman, Gardener and Cook etc. may be obtained by outsourcing.

Annexure III TEACHING STAFF

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Teaching Department	Requirement of teaching staff					
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S students		From 61 to 100 B.A.M.S students			
		Professor/ Associate Professor	Assistant Professor	Professor	Associate Professor	Assistant Professor	
	First Professional						
1	Samhita and Siddhanta	1 or 1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit	1	1	1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit
2	Rachana Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
3	Kriya Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
	Second Professional						
4	Dravyaguna	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
5	Rasashastra evam Bhaisajya Kalpana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
6	Roga Nidan evam Vikritivigyana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
	Third Professional						
7	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
8	Swasthavritta and Yoga	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
9	Prasuti evam Striroga	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	2
10	Kaumarbhritya (Balaroga)	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
	Final Professional						
11	Kayachikitsa	1	1	1	1	1	2
12	Panchakarma	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
13	Shalya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
14	Shalakya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
	TOTAL	15	15	14	14	14	17
	GRANT TOTAL	30		45			

Note:

- i. Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis.

B. For Post-graduate course

i. In addition minimum **1 Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats and **1 Professor or 1 Associate Professor** is necessary in institutions having 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats and **1 Assistant Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 or 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats.

ii. Teacher- student ratio

The number of teachers in a PG department should be sufficient enough to fulfill the teacher - student ratio.

The teacher-student ratio shall be such that the number of post-graduate teachers to the number of post-graduate students admitted per year is maintained as 1:3 in case of Professor and 1:2 in case of Associate Professor and 1:1 in case of Assistant Professor having minimum of five years teaching experience.

iii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education like Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed and the qualification shall be Post Graduate degree in the subject concerned or equivalent qualification from a recognized University

Annexure IV

DETAILS OF TECHNICAL AND OTHER STAFF

For B.A.M.S and Post-graduate course

S.No	Department	Post	Requirement
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.	Library	Librarian	One
		Assistant Librarian	One
		Library Attendant or Peon	One
2	College Office	Clerical staff for administrative and accounts Services	Four
3.	Samhita and Siddhanta	Attendant	One
4.	Rachana Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
		Lifter	One
5.	Kriya Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
6.	Dravyaguna	Laboratory Technician	Two
		Museum Keeper	One
		Laboratory Assistant	One
7.	Rasa Shastra	Laboratory Technician	One

		Laboratory Assistant	One
8.	Roga Nidan evam Vikriti Vigyan	Laboratory Technician	Two
9	Swasthavritta and Yoga	Museum Keeper	One
		Attendant	One
10	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka		
11	Prasuti Tantra and Stri Roga		
12.	Kayachikitsa		
13.	Shalya		
14.	Shalakya		
15.	Panchkarma		
16.	Kaumarbhritya (Balroga)	Attendant	Two
		Gardener	One
17.	Herbal Garden	Multipurpose worker	Three
	Total		Twenty-eight

**Minimum Standard Requirements
for the courses affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**Ayurveda Vachaspati – Rasa Shastra
evam Bhaishajya Kalpana
M.D. (Ayurveda) - Pharmaceuticals
Course code: 298**

**MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR M.D. (AYURVEDA) –
PHARMACEUTICALS COURSE**

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	Ayurveda Vachaspati - Rasa Shastra evam Bhaishajya Kalpana (M.D. (Ayurveda) – Pharmaceuticals)
1.2	Aim of the course	The aim of M.D. (Ayurveda) – Pharmaceuticals is to produce experts and specialists who can be competent and efficient teachers, physicians, pharmaceutical experts, researchers and profound scholars in the field of specialisation of Rasa Shastra evam Bhaishajya Kalpana
1.3	Objectives of the Course	On completion of the 3 year M.D. (Ayurveda) – Pharmaceuticals course, the graduates - Shall have acquired knowledge in the applied aspects of the fundamentals of Ayurveda - Shall have acquired classical knowledge along with comparative and critical study in the specialty- Rasa Shastra evam Bhaishajya Kalpana. - Shall have acquired intensive applied and hands on training in Rasa Shastra evam Bhaishajya Kalpana. - Shall have to acquire the knowledge about the methods and techniques of research in the fields making use of information technology. - Shall be competent to teach and train the under-graduate and post-graduate students in the subject. - Shall have acquired knowledge of independent work as a specialist.
1.4	Admission Capacity	As approved by KUHS and or Apex Council of Ayurveda (Annual intake of minimum 3 to maximum 12 per specialty) The following Teacher – student ratio prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda should be satisfied. Teacher- student ratio - The teacher-student ratio shall be such that the number of post-graduate teachers to the number of post-graduate students admitted per year is maintained as 1:3 in case of Professor and 1:2 in case of Associate Professor. - The teacher student ratio shall be 1:1 in case of Assistant Professor having minimum of five years teaching experience.
1.5	Duration	Duration of the course: 3 years (36 months) The maximum period to complete the course successfully; As per the KUHS General Academic Regulation: double the duration of the course (6 yrs).
1.6	Academic Eligibility	As per Academic Regulations of KUHS for the course in force from time to time.

		1. A person possessing BAMS degree of a University or Board or Medical institution specified in the second Schedule of the CCIM Act shall be eligible for admission in the post graduate degree course 2. The University or any other committee to be constituted by Government concerned shall conduct the admission process. 3. Reservation for all categories shall be applicable as per State Government/Central Government policy.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The selection of students for the M.D. Ayurveda - Pharmaceuticals course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10	Subjects of Study	
	1. As per syllabus of M.D. (Ayurveda) – Pharmaceuticals	
1.10.1	1st Year	Preliminary MD (Ay) (Twelve months) 1. Research Methodology and Bio or Medical Statistics 2. Mouluka Sidhantha (Applied aspects of basic principles regarding Rasa Shastra evam Bhaishajya Kalpana)
1.10.2	2nd Year	Final MD (Ay) (Second and third year together - Twenty four months) Four subjects in the speciality 1. Rasa Shastra 2. Bhaishajya Kalpana 3. Rasa Chikitsa & Aushadha Yoga Vigyana 4. Pharmacology and Pharmacy Management
1.10.3	3rd Year	
1.10.4	Medium of Instruction and Examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/Apex Council of Ayurveda/KUHS
1.12	Registration	Candidate should have registration with Travancore Cochin Medical Council before registering for the course in the university.
1.13	Availability of the Course	Visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	M Phil, PhD in Ayurveda, etc

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START M.D. (AYURVEDA) - PHARMACEUTICALS COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course	

2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. - PG courses shall be started in an affiliated institution having BAMS course and the first batch of the same shall be passed out. - The pass percentage of the final year regular examination of BAMS in the last passed out batch shall be at least minimum 50% of the students admitted at the beginning of that particular batch of the course. - Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council(s) before applying to KUHS. - Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS.
2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: - Government of India or the State Government, - An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, - A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State - A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: - that Health Science education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. - that in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a period of not less than ninety nine years and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. - the required essentiality certificate/ permissions from the respective government, wherever insisted by the Apex Council of Ayurveda, is obtained and produced along with the application. - the applicant owns and manages a hospital under the same trust (parent hospital) as required under the regulations of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time. - the applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed under the respective Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University and Apex Council of Ayurveda.

	vi. that the application for opening a M.D. (Ayurveda) - Pharmaceuticals is justified and permissible under the perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vii. that expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; viii. that expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. ix. that willingness has been furnished through Affidavit referred to in previous para to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. x. that willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the Apex Council of Ayurveda, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. xi. that willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service.
2.1.4	General conditions to be satisfied by colleges – Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – (a) that there is justification for starting the course as per the perspective plan in force and that the course, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality.

	(b) the norms prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda to start Ayurveda educational Institution/Ayurveda programme will be considered as the minimum requirement as approved by the Governing Council. c) the character, qualifications and adequacy of the teaching staff and the conditions of their service as stipulated by the Apex Council of Ayurveda as minimum requirement (d) subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the university from time to time, the code of professional ethics for university and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the teachers in colleges affiliated to the university. (e) that the land ear marked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories and other equipment are available for running the college, (f) the buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable for the conduct of the M.D. (Ayurveda) - Pharmaceuticals and that provision will be made in conformity with the laws of the university for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the college, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students, (g) that the institution shall satisfy the University that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the University is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, (h) such other matters as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone and standard of university education.	
2.2	Land Requirement	
2.2.1	Owner ship	It is compulsory that M.D. (Ayurveda) – Pharmaceuticals programmes should be started in their own building.
2.3	Hospital Requirement	i. An established functional Ayurveda Hospital with minimum six and half years of existence having all facilities unless otherwise specified by respective apex council. ii. The teaching hospital shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of Government of Kerala or Local authority to establish and run the hospital and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) or clearance(s) to the Central Government and the Apex Council of Ayurveda. iii. Government of Kerala shall issue the No Objection Certificate to such applicant colleges after verifying the availability of such permission(s) or clearance(s).

2.3.1	Owner ship	i. The hospital, clinical, academic and hostel facilities should be owned by the same management. ii. Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda.												
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	i. The institute shall have a fully equipped hospital consisting of minimum one hundred beds with specialty wise adequate facilities in all departments as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The post-graduate course in M.D. (Ayurveda) – Pharmaceuticals shall be admissible on the basis of bed strength of 100. iii. The minimum annual average bed-occupancy in In-Patient Department of the hospital during last one calendar year (i.e. 365 days and 366 days in case of a leap year) shall be more than fifty per cent iv. To calculate the number of beds occupied, the college shall maintain the date and time of admission and discharge of each patient. The bed occupied by a patient at mid-night, shall be counted as one bed day occupied and if a patient is discharged before mid-night that shall be counted as 0.5 bed day occupied. To calculate bed occupancy following formula shall be applicable- $\frac{\text{Number of bed days occupied} \times 100}{\text{Number of beds} \times \text{Number of days}}$												
2.3.3	In Patient status	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>100 beds</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr> <tr> <td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> <tr> <td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> </tbody> </table> The post-graduate course in M.D.(Ayurveda) – Pharmaceuticals shall be admissible on the basis of bed strength of 100 The bed strength for the post-graduate course in M.D.(Ayurveda) – Pharmaceuticals shall be in the student: bed ratio of 1:1.	In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds												
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50												
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25												
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25												
2.3.4	Basic Departments	The institute shall have all the 14 departments required for												

		the BAMS course.	
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course	1. Rasashastra and Bhaishajya Kalpana Laboratory 2. Museum with adequate Charts, Models and Specimens 3. Teaching Pharmacy 4. Quality Testing Laboratory 5. PG Seminar Hall 6. Central research laboratory 7. Animal House 8. Out Patient and In Patient departments in the hospital	
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipments/ labs needed for the course	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory and Animal House for starting post-graduate Course. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. iv. Department shall have Rasashastra and Bhaishajya Kalpana Laboratory and Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory v. Distillation apparatus, pH meter, etc shall be provided in the Laboratory vi. For details: Refer Annexure I	
2.3.7	Hospital Staff needed	i. The hospital shall possess required number of hospital staff for both under graduate and post-graduate courses. The institution should have qualified and experienced staff as per the norms of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. For details: Refer Annexure II	
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution	Parent Hospital should be within the campus or within 2 kms from the institution by road. The college and hospital shall be constructed in separate buildings (Applicable only to the colleges established after 18 th July 2012) in the same campus.	
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement		
2.4.1	College Building	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)
		2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG

		course		course												
2.4.2	Hostels	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by Apex Council of Ayurveda and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG scholars.														
2.5	Clinical Requirement															
2.5.1	Out Patients	Out-Patient Department shall have all the minimum eight Out-Patient Departments of under-graduate training and individual Out-Patient Department for P G specialty training Rasa shastra and Bhaishajya kalpana The ratio of students with Out-Patient Department attendance shall be 1:2.														
2.5.2	Inpatients	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under <table><tr><th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>100 beds</th></tr><tr><td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr><tr><td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr></table> The post-graduate course in M.D.(Ayurveda) – Pharmaceuticals shall be admissible on the basis of bed strength of 100 The bed strength for the post-graduate course in M.D.(Ayurveda) – Pharmaceuticals shall be in the student: bed ratio of 1:1.			In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds														
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50														
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25														
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25														
2.6	Man Power requirement															
	Teaching staff															
	Intake	Higher Faculty (Professor/Associate Professor)	Lower Faculty (Assistant Professor)													
	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor and 1 Associate Professor is essential) Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats	B.A.M.S Course - 15 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats													
	61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats	B.A.M.S Course – 14	B.A.M.S Course – 17 (In													

	and Post-graduate course	Professors and 14 Associate Professor Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Professor or 1 Associate Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats	Ayurveda Siddhanta Department, 1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats
	i. Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis for each slab. ii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education as Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed. iii. Teaching staff-year wise split up-refer Annexure III		
2.7	Statutory Permissions		
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.	
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/ Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course/KUHS Regulations.	
2.8	Other Requirements	The documents mentioned under item 2.8 should be submitted along with the application form	
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust	Attach attested copy of the Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested	
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal	The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application	
2.8.3	Legal Documents	To prove ownership of the college, hospital and other infrastructure facilities.	

2.8.4	Financial Statement	Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non-governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in case of Government.
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt/Central/ Ayurveda Apex Councils	The essentiality certificate issued by Govt. regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.
2.8.6	Approved Plan	Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and play ground as approved by Local Self Government.
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board	All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant, and other requirements specified by the Pollution Control Board and Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	Under taking	• Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the courses, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders ,Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. • Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments • Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners • Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010 and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act, Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application	

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR) TO START THE COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION

3.1.1	Owner ship of land	The land shall be owned by the college or possessed on lease, in the name of the college, for a period not less than ninety-nine years or the maximum permissible period as per rules or regulations of the State Government and the renewal of permission shall, however, be required on expiry of lease.					
3.1.2	Area required	<table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td></tr><tr><td>Not less than 3 acres</td><td>5 acres</td></tr></table>		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	Not less than 3 acres	5 acres
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course						
Not less than 3 acres	5 acres						
3.1.3	Single/Multiple	Should be as a single plot or not more than 2 plots <table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td></tr><tr><td> - Single </td><td> - Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land. </td></tr></table>		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	Single	- Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course						
Single	- Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.						
3.1.4	Distance between Plots	Not exceeding two kilo meters. (for 61-100 BAMS seats intake capacity)					
3.1.5	Certificates from local authorities	Submit certificates from local authorities (as applicable from time to time)					
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms <table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td></tr><tr><td>Attached hospital should be within the same campus</td><td>Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms</td></tr></table>		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	Attached hospital should be within the same campus	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course						
Attached hospital should be within the same campus	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms						
3.1.7	Availability of Water	Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for college and hostel.					
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity	There shall be continuous electricity supply round the clock with generator facility for college and hostel.					
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance	Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute by road.					
3.1.10	Waste disposal	Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt.norms.					
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board	Should submit valid certificate from pollution control board					
3.1.12	Play ground	Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College					

3.1.13	Parking area	Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.					
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE						
3.2.1	Total plinth area Required	<table><tr><th>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)</th><th>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)</th></tr><tr><td>2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture /seminar hall should be provided for PG course</td><td>4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture / seminar hall should be provided for PG course</td></tr></table>	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)	2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture /seminar hall should be provided for PG course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture / seminar hall should be provided for PG course	
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)						
2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture /seminar hall should be provided for PG course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture / seminar hall should be provided for PG course						
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, play ground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government					
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids	For BAMS Course There shall be at least five lecture halls, each having the area of not less than 80 sq.mtr for intake upto 60 seats and 160 sq.mtr for intake from 61 to100 seats, with proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Built up area (in square meter) <table><tr><th>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats</th><th>61-100 B.A.M.S seats</th></tr><tr><td>400</td><td>800</td></tr></table> For Post Graduate Course One additional lecture hall with sufficient space, proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type shall be maintained in the college. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be provided. In the post-graduate department, P.G scholar room with proper lighting, fans or coolers, comfortable sitting arrangement with individual work space having electrical outlets for use of laptop computers and cupboards, lockers, cabinets etc must be provided. Toilets facility must be available.		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats	61-100 B.A.M.S seats	400	800
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats	61-100 B.A.M.S seats						
400	800						
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room	The criteria/minimum requirements for allotment of University theory examination centre status to a college/institution are: a) Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient					

		facilities like availability of light, drinking water, working wall clock, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. b) Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier, UPS and Internet connectivity, all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with generator, fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition. c) Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. d) Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall	Minimum 300 sq.m. i. A large hall with sitting capacity for four hundred to five hundred persons shall be available within the college premises for meetings, seminars, conferences, symposia, counselling etc. The hall shall have adequate electrical and sitting arrangement and audio-visual system facilities. ii. It shall be shared with other courses in the institute. iii. Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. iv. It should have proper stage with green room facilities. v. It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. vi. There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids
3.2.6	Common Room	Minimum 100 sq.m. i. Separate common rooms for boys and girls with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built-in –shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms ii. Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room.
3.2.7	Staff Rooms	Minimum 2400 sq.m. for teaching departments including departmental library, Staff room for teachers etc. i. There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. ii. There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. iii. There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the

		number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. iv. Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. v. There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff. vi. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. vii. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. viii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal’s room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities)
3.2.8	Administrative Block	Minimum 300 sq.m. Administrative section of the college shall include Principle’s Room, Personal Assistant’s Room, Reception, Visitor’s lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks’ room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.
3.2.9	Central Store	A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipments and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college. This room should have the facilities for proper and safe storage of these articles and equipments like cupboards, built-in-shelves, racks, cabinets, furniture items like tables and chairs. This room should be properly lighted and well-ventilated
3.2.9.1	Record Room	There should be a separate record room with steel racks, built-in shelves and racks, cupboards and filing cabinets for proper storage of records and other important papers/ documents belonging to the college
3.2.10	Laboratories	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory. iv. Department shall have Rasashastra and Bhaishajya Kalpana Laboratory and Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory v. Working tables of all the laboratories should be of hard stone or stainless steel and there should be arrangement of proper shelves and running water taps in wash basins For details: Refer Annexure I
3.2.11	Library	A central library shall have seating capacity for at least fifty persons for up to sixty intake capacity ie, 100 sq meter area and eighty persons for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian’s room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility.

		The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support. PG Department shall be provided with Departmental library.
	Details of year wise books and journals	BAMS Course – not less than 7500 books Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences In addition sufficient books for the study of M.D.(Ayurveda) - Pharmaceuticals as per P G syllabus shall be provided At least one reference copy of all the reference books as per UG and PG syllabus should be made available in the department library
3.2.12	Toilet	Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets (Electrically operating Sanitary napkin incinerator).
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	Minimum 100 sq.m. Canteen facility with sitting arrangement for about hundred persons shall be available in the college premises.
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire & Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.
3.2.18	Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory	Minimum 200 sq.m. The college shall have a teaching pharmacy with proper training facilities for preparation of different types of Ayurveda medicines such as Churna, Vati, Guggulu, Asava-arishta, Sneha Kalp, Kshar and Lavana, Lauh, Avaleha, Kupipakva Rasayana and like medicines, a raw drug store, and in-house drug identification. Quality Testing Lab of Pharmacy will also be used for teaching.
3.2.19	Age of Retirement	As per the norms of State Government/Apex council of Ayurveda/KUHS from time to time
3.2.20	Herbal Garden	Minimum 4000 sq.m. A well-developed medicinal plant garden with 250 species of medicinal plants and a demonstration room of 25 to 50 sq.mtr area shall exist with the college
3.2.21	Central Research Laboratory	The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory Ref Annexure I
3.2.22	Animal House	The institute shall have Animal House. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. Ref Annexure I

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience required)

	Designation	No.	Qualification	Experience
3.3.1.1	Principal	01	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970 and	The qualification and experience for the post of Head of the Institution (Principal or Dean or Director) shall be the same qualification and experience prescribed for the post of Professor. i. e, Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal	01(Desirable)	2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.3	Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 or (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor is essential) Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1 Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors	included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council.	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject

		Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats OR		
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Associate Professor is essential) 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Associate Professors Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Associate Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats		Five years teaching experience in concerned subject
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course - 14 Additional for	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act,	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.

		PG Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 16 Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats	1970; and 2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council	
3.3.1.6	Lecturer	1 Sanskrit Teacher upto 60 seats and for 61 to 100 seats	1. Masters Degree in Sanskrit	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.
3.3.1.7	Asst. Lecturer/Tutor /Clinical Instructors	Not Applicable		
3.3.1.8	Year wise split up		Annexure III	
3.3.2	Administrative staff Administrative Officer, Office Suddh, PA to Principal, Accountant/ Cashier, DEO/Comp Asst, Clerk, Store Keeper, Office/Class room Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff Lab Instructor, Lab Technician etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.4	Library staff Librarian, Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.5	Technical staff Electrician, Plumber	As per Annexure II and IV		

	&Mechanic etc			
3.3.6	Supporting staff Cleaning Staff, Security staff &Driver etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS	As per Annexure I		
3.5	LABORATORY	Refer 3.2.10		
3.6	LIBRARY A central library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian’s room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support.			
3.6.1	Total Area required	200 sq meter.		
3.6.2	Reception & waiting	Shall have separate reception and waiting area		
3.6.3	Property & Issue counter	Shall have separate property and issue counter		
3.6.4	Reading Room	i. Library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.		
3.6.5	Staff/PG reading Room	i. Shall have separate reading room for teachers, staff and PG with seating capacity for at least ten persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.		
3.6.6	Reference section	Shall have separate reference section		
3.6.7	Journal section	Shall have separate journal section		
3.6.8	Photo copying section	Shall have photocopier facility.		
3.6.9	Internet/computer facility	Shall have adequate internet /computer facility.		
3.6.10	Room for Librarian	Shall have librarian’s room.		
3.6.11	Books needed for UG/PG	Minimum required for BAMS course		Minimum required for MD (Ay) course
			1 st yr	2 nd yr
				3 rd yr
		7500	Sufficient books as per the syllabus of M.D.(Ayurveda) – Pharmaceuticals shall be provided	
3.6.12	Journals needed	Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences Minimum 2 specialty wise journals shall be provided		
3.7	HOSTEL	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by		

		CCIM and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG scholars
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL	
3.8.1	Land	Adequate land for building attached hospital which has B.A.M.S and post-graduate courses with constructed area of minimum three thousand and five hundred square meters.
3.8.2	Infra structure	The hospital shall accommodate Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department and wards in addition to reception, patient's waiting area, dispensing room, dressing room, clinical laboratory, radiology section, hospital side pharmacy, kitchen, service rooms, medical record-room, separate Panchakarma therapy section for male and female, Ksharsutra therapy section, Operation Theatre, Labour Room, Store Rooms, separate wards for male and female, Duty rooms for Doctors, Post graduate scholars, House Surgeons, Nurses and other staff etc. required for a fully functional hospital.
3.8.3	Departments	i. Out-Patient Department shall have minimum eight following Out-Patient Departments, namely- a. Kayachikitsa b. Panchakarma c. Shalya Tantra d. Shalakya Tantra (two rooms for Out-Patient Departments) I. Netra RogaVibhaga II. Karna-Nasa-Mukha evam Danta Roga Vibhaga e. Prasuti evam Striroga f. Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga) g. Swasthavritta evam Yoga h. Aatyayika (Emergency) ii. Individual out-Patient Department for PG specialty shall be provided. iii. In-Patient Department shall be as under a. Kayachikitsa b. Panchakarma c. Shalya Tantra d. Shalakya Tantra e. Prasuti evam Striroga f. Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga) g. Rasasastra and Bhaishajyakalpana
3.8.4	Man power	All staff required for a fully functional hospital shall be appointed. For details: Annexure II
3.8.5	Clinical material	The hospital shall maintain computerised central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department. The hospital shall also maintain the Department-wise Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department records, separate case papers of Out-Patient Department and In-

		Patient Department patients, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines dispensing register, diet register for In-Patient Department patients, birth and death certificates etc.
3.8.6	Laboratories	Well-equipped with separate sections for Pathology, Biochemistry and Micro-biology in the hospital complex with sufficient infrastructure and manpower for carrying out routine, pathological, biochemical and hematological investigations and Ayurvedic diagnostic techniques on the patients referred from Out-Patient and In-Patient Departments of the hospital. Attached toilet shall be there for collection of urine samples. Other diagnostic tools for ECG or TMT etc. shall be provided. For details: Annexure I
3.8.7	Equipments	The hospital shall maintain required equipments in the Out-Patient Department, In-Patient Department, theatre, laboratory, etc. For details: Annexure I

Annexure I

Exclusive Equipments/labs needed for the course

(A). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR PHYSIOLOGY LABORATORY

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course
	Essential		
1	Microscopes with oil immersion	Thirty	Fifty
2	Westergen's pipette for ESR	Sixty	Hundred
3	Haematocrit Tube	Sixty	Hundred
4	Sahli's Haemoglobinometer	Sixty	Hundred
5	Haemocytometer	Sixty	Hundred
6	Electrocardiograph	One	One
7	Stop watches	Sixty	Hundred
8	Water Distillation still	One	One
9	Balances	One	One
10	Centrifuge with speed control	Three	Six
11	Colorimeter (photoelectric)	Three	Six
12	pH meter Electric	One	One
13	pH comparator with disc	One	One
14	Sphygmomanometer	Thirty	Fifty

15	Stethoscopes	Sixty	Hundred
16	Clinical Thermometer	Sixty	Hundred
17	Knee Hammer	Sixty	Hundred
18	Tuning forks	Sixty	Hundred
19	Sterilizer	Five	Five
	General		
20	Refrigerator	One	One
21	Newton's colour wheelIn a batch	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
22	Cover slips, glassware, Microslides	Assorted	Assorted

(B). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR DISSECTION HALL

Sl.No	Instruments and Equipment	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate course
	Essential		
1	Tank with a capacity to preserve 2-4 bodies.	Assorted	Assorted
2	Machines for bones and brain sectioning	Assorted	Assorted
3	Dissection Sets	Fifteen Sets	Twenty-five sets
4	Dissecting Table		
a)	Full size with steel top or marble top stainless	Four	Six
b)	Half size with steel top or marble top stainless	Eight	Ten
	General		
5	X-ray viewing box or panels	Three	Three
	Miscellaneous		
6	Bone cutter of the number $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, 1/8 - fine pointed Chisel bone dissector	Assorted	Assorted
7	Glass jars of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
8	Preservative Chemicals	Assorted	Assorted

(C). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR RASASHASTRA AND BHAISHAJYA KALPANA LABORATORY

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –

		course	graduate course
	Essential		
1	Khalva Yantra		
a)	Small	Ten	Twenty
b)	Medium	Ten	Twenty
c)	Porcelain	Ten	Twenty
d)	Taptakhalvyantra	Two	Four
2	Pounding Apparatus (Ulukhala Yantra)	Ten	Twenty
3	Putas (Different kind)	Five	Ten
4	Moosha (Crucibles)	Thirty	Fifty
5	Koshti with Blower	Two	Four
6	Yantras		
a)	Dola Yantra	One	One
b)	Valuka Yantra	One	One
c)	Pithara Yantra	One	One
d)	Bhudhara Yantra etc.	One	One
7	Distillation Apparatus and Arka Yantra	Three	Six
8	Kupipakva Bhatti	One	One
	General		
9	Wet Grinder	One	One
10	Mixi	One	One
11	Juice Extractor	One	One
12	Refrigerator	One	One
13	Almiras and Racks for storage	Assorted	Assorted
14	Balance (Different Capacities)		
a)	Physical	One	One
b)	Chemical	One	One
c)	Electronic Balance	One	One
15	Heating Device		
a)	Gas Stove	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Hot plate	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Chulla (Charcoal)	Assorted	Assorted
16	Big Vessels and Containers		
a)	Brass	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Copper	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Steel etc.	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Earthen Vessels-Pots	Assorted	Assorted
	Miscellaneous		
17	Jars(Porcelain) Fermentation Purpose	Assorted	Assorted
18	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
19	Spirit Lamp	Assorted	Assorted
20	Pressure Cooker	Assorted	Assorted
21	Measuring Equipments Different Size (Glass)	Assorted	Assorted
22	Pyrometer	Assorted	Assorted
23	Thermo meter	Assorted	Assorted
24	Vessels		

a)	Frying Pan	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Steel Vessel	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Spatula	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Ladles and Spoons	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Knife	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Plates	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Samdamsa Yantra(Tongs)	Assorted	Assorted
25	Sieves (Assorted Nos. and Size)	Assorted	Assorted

**(D) DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
PHARMACOGNOSY LABORATORY [DRAVYAGUNA]**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to 60B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course
	Essential		
1	Field magnifier	One	One
2	Compound microscope	One	One
3	Dissecting Microscope	One	One
4	Microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
5	Electronic balance	One	Two
	Miscellaneous		
6	Slides box with cover slips	Assorted	Assorted
7	Blotting/filter papers	Assorted	Assorted
8	Dissection Box	Assorted	Assorted
9	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
10	Reagents-	Assorted	Assorted
a)	Chloroform	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
c)	HCL	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Sulphuric acid	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Sodium, potassium hydroxide	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Benedict solution	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Sodium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
h)	Potassium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
i)	Citric acid	Assorted	Assorted
j)	Iodine	Assorted	Assorted
k)	Ethyl Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
l)	Potassium Iodide	Assorted	Assorted
m)	Xylol/pure xylene (slide preparation)	Assorted	Assorted

**(E). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
ROGVIGYAN LABORATORY**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post –	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate course

		graduate course	
	Essential		
1	Binocular microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
2	Microscope with oil immersion	Fifteen	Twenty five
3	Monocular microscope with oil emersion lens20(e)	Fifteen	Twenty five
4	X-ray view box	One	One
5	Sahli's Square tube	Thirty	Fifty
6	Hb pipette	Thirty	Fifty
7	WBC Pipette	Thirty	Fifty
8	Dropper	Thirty	Fifty
9	Red cell pipette	Thirty	Fifty
10	Improved Neubauer chamber	Thirty	Fifty
11	Incubator	One	Two
12	Wintrobe's tube	Thirty	Fifty
13	Pasteur's pipette	Thirty	Fifty
14	Centrifuge Graduated Machine	One	Two
15	Westregrens pipette	Thirty	Fifty
16	Westergrens's stand	Thirty	Fifty
17	Urinometer	Thirty	Fifty
18	Autoclave	One	One
19	Ultraviolet lamp	One	One
20	Cell counter (haemoautoanalyser)	One	One
21	BP Apparatus	Thirty	Fifty
22	Stethoscope	Thirty	Fifty
23	Thermometer	Thirty	Fifty
24	Tongue depressor	Thirty	Fifty
25	Stop watch	Thirty	Fifty
	General		
26	Physical balance	One	One
27	Hot air oven	One	One
28	Bunsen burner	Thirty	Fifty
29	Refrigerator	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
30	Sterile vessels/bottle to collect samples	Assorted	Assorted
31	Torch	Assorted	Assorted
32	Knee hammer	Assorted	Assorted
33	Measuring Tape	Assorted	Assorted
34	ENT examination set	Assorted	Assorted
35	Reflectors(Mirrors)	Assorted	Assorted
36	Weighing machine	One	One
37	Tuning Forks	Assorted	Assorted
38	Nasal speculum	Assorted	Assorted
39	Laryngoscope	Assorted	Assorted
40	Catheters	Assorted	Assorted
41	Probes	Assorted	Assorted
42	HBs Ag kit	Assorted	Assorted

43	HIV kit - Tridot (method by T Mitra)	Assorted	Assorted
44	CT and BT kit	Assorted	Assorted
45	Renal profile, LET kit, Lipid profile, Blood Sugar kit	Assorted	Assorted
46	Sterile disposable lancet/needle	Assorted	Assorted
47	Glass rod	Assorted	Assorted
48	Syringe needle destroyer	Assorted	Assorted
49	Cover slip	Assorted	Assorted
50	Cleaned slides	Assorted	Assorted
51	Litmus paper	Assorted	Assorted
52	pH indicator paper strips	Assorted	Assorted
53	Test tube	Assorted	Assorted
54	Separating funnels of various sizes	Assorted	Assorted
55	Glass Jars with lid of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
56	Capillary Tubes	Assorted	Assorted
57	Rubber sheat	Assorted	Assorted
58	Magnifying lens	Assorted	Assorted
59	Water bath	Assorted	Assorted
60	Multi stix	Assorted	Assorted
61	X-Ray Unit	1	1

(F). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR LABOUR ROOM

Sl. No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
	Essential	One
1	Shadowless Lamp	One
2	Suction Machine (Neonatal)	One
3	Oxygen Cylinder and Mask	One
4	FoetalToco Cardiograph	One
5	Radiant Warmer	One
6	Photo therapy Unit	One
7	Weighing Machine (Paediatric)	One
8	Patient trolley	Two
9	Anaesthesia trolley	One
10	Infantometer	One
11	Vacuum extractor	One
12	Foetal Doppler	One
13	Low cavity forceps	Two
14	Steriliser	Two
15	Machintosh rubber sheet	Assorted
16	Instruments for labour and Episiotomy. (Scissors, forceps, needle holders etc.)	Assorted
17	Baby tray	Two
18	Nebuliser	One

19	Foetoscope	Five
20	Auto Clave	One
21	Drums	Assorted
22	Instrumental Trolley	Assorted
23	OT tables and head Up and head Low facility	One
24	Pulse Oximeter	One
25	Resuscitation kit	One
26	Boyle's apparatus	One
27	Electrocautery	One
28	MTP Suction Machine	One
29	Anaesthesia Kit	One
30	Blunt and Sharp Curettes	Ten
31	Dilators set (Hegar's, Hawkins)	Five
32	Sims's Speculum	Five
33	Cusco's Speculum	Five
34	Anterior Vaginal Wall retractor	Five
35	Uterine sound	Five
36	Volsellum	Five
37	MTP Suction Currate	Five
38	Retractors abdominal (Doyne's etc.)	Five
39	Sponge holding forceps	Five
40	Green armytage forceps	Five
41	Uterus holding forceps	Five
42	Kocher's forceps	Five
43	Artery forceps (Long, short, Mosquito)Each	Five
44	Scissors- different sizes	Five
45	Forceps obstetrics	Five
46	Endotrachial tubes	Five
47	Cord Cutting appliances	Five
48	I.U.C.D. removing hook	Five
49	Bladder Sound	Five
50	B.P. apparatus	Two
	Miscellaneous	
51	HIV kit for emergency patients	Assorted
52	Plain and Hole towels	Assorted
53	Towel Clips	Assorted
54	Catguts and Thread	Assorted
55	Needles	Assorted
56	Needle holders	Assorted

**(G). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OPERATION
THEATRE**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
I	Shalya:	
	Essential	

1	Spot light (Shadow less ceiling fitted)	One
2	Needle holding Forceps (big- medium-small)	Assorted
3	Dressing drums of Assorted size	Assorted
4	Drum stand	Assorted
5	IV Stand	Two
6	Cheatles Forceps	Four
7	Mosquito forceps	Four
8	Scissors straight (Tailor)	Four
9	Scissors curved of different sizes	Five each
10	Stitch removal scissors	Five each
11	Dissection forceps	Four
12	Sinus Forceps	Four
13	Probes - Assorted size	Five each
14	Pointed scissors	Four
15	Abdominal Retractors	Five
16	Tissue Forceps	Five
17	Bob Kock's Forceps	Five
18	Kocher's Forceps	Five
19	Urethral Dilators	Five each
20	Metal Catheters	Five each
21	Sponge holding forceps	Four
22	Right Angle cholecystectomy Forceps	Four
23	Stone holding forceps	Four
24	Allies Forceps small	Four
25	Allies Forceps Big	Four
26	Artery Forceps small	Four
27	Artery Forceps big	Four
28	Artery Forceps Medium	Four
29	Sigmoidoscope Rigid/flexible	One
30	Barron Pile's Gun	Two
31	Laryngoscope Pediatric/Adult	One
32	Boyles Apparatus	One
33	Multi-parameter Monitor	One
34	Ambu Bag	Two
35	Suction machine Electrical or Manual	One
36	Skin grafting knife with handle	Assorted
37	Surgical blades of different size	Assorted
38	Self-Retaining Retractor	Assorted
39	Bone cutter	Two
40	Gigli Saw	Two
41	Scoop	Assorted
42	Periosteum elevator	Two
43	Maggles Forceps	Assorted
44	High Pressure Autoclave	One
45	Nitrous Oxide Cylinder	One
46	Hydrolic Operation Table	One
47	Boyle's Apparatus	One

48	Instrument Trolley	Assorted
49	Endotracheal Tube	Assorted
50	Proctoscope with or without illumination	Two
51	Gabrial Syringe	One
52	Strecher with trolley	Two
53	Suction Machine	Assorted
	General	
54	Emergency power back up facility	Assorted
55	Emergency light	Four
56	Fire Extinguisher	Two
57	BP Apparatus	Assorted
58	Fumigator	One
59	Refrigerator	One
60	X-ray View Box (double)	Two
61	Revolving Stool	Assorted
62	Vertical BP Instrument	One
63	Rubber catheters of Assorted size	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
64	Corrugated rubber drain	Assorted
65	Suturing Needle (straight/curved) of Assorted size	Assorted
66	Surgical Thread	Assorted
67	BP Handle of different size	Assorted
68	Needle holder	Assorted
II	Shalaky: Ophthalmic Equipment or Instruments for Operative Surgery	
	Essential	
69	Ophthalmic Operation table with Head rest	Assorted
70	Sterilizing box/case with matts	Assorted
71	Lens insertion Forceps	Assorted
72	Keratome	Assorted
73	Desmarres lid retractors	Assorted
74	Cat-paw lacrimal retractor	Assorted
75	Mueller lacrimal sac retractor	Assorted
76	Dastoor iris retractor	Assorted
77	Meyrhofer Chalazioncurrete	Assorted
78	Sinsky lens manipulating hook	Assorted
79	IOL Manipulator	Assorted
80	Foreign body spud	Assorted
81	Lewis lens loop (vectis)	Assorted
82	Cystotome and spoon	Assorted
83	Mule Evisceration spoon	Assorted
84	Iris repository (double-ended)	Assorted
85	Jameson muscle hook	Assorted
86	Wills cautery with copper ball-point	Assorted
87	Langs lacrimal sac dissector	Assorted
88	Kelly Glaucoma punch	Assorted
89	Elevator (double ended)	Assorted
90	Nasal speculum adult/child	Assorted

91	Wilder punctum Dilator	Assorted
92	Bowman lacrimal probes	Assorted
93	Hartman mosquito forceps	Assorted
94	Colibri forceps 1*2 teeth	Assorted
95	Mc. person corneal forceps with tying platform	Assorted
96	Dressing forceps, serrated	Assorted
97	Moorfieldconjunctival forceps	Assorted
98	Fixation forceps	Assorted
99	Beer cilea (epilation) forceps	Assorted
100	Arruga capsular forceps	Assorted
101	Snellen Entropion clamp	Assorted
102	Chalazion clamps	Assorted
103	Vannas straight scissors	Assorted
104	Barraquer needle holder	Assorted
105	Air injection cannula	Assorted
106	Healon aspirating cannula	Assorted
107	AC washout cannula	Assorted
108	Lacrimal cannula	Assorted
109	Hydrodialysis cannula	Assorted
110	J-loop cannula (Right/Left With silicon tubing)	Assorted
111	Simcok direct I/A cannula with silicon tubing	Assorted
112	Irrigating aspirating handle	Assorted
113	Lens dialer	Assorted
114	Superior Rectus forceps	Assorted
115	Eye wash glasses (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
116	Swimming Goggles (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
III	ENT-Surgical or Operative Procedural Instruments	
	Essential	
117	Aural Syringe	Assorted
118	Jobson's Aural Probe	Assorted
119	Eustachian Catheter	Assorted
120	Mastoid Retractor	Assorted
121	Mastoid Gouge	Assorted
122	Mallet	Assorted
123	Nasal Foreign Body hook	Assorted
124	Nasal packing forceps	Assorted
125	Nasal Snare	Assorted
126	Bayonet Shaped gouge	Assorted
127	Walsham forceps	Assorted
128	Laryngeal forceps	Assorted
129	Tongue plate with throat suction	Assorted
130	Tonsil holding forceps	Assorted
131	Tonsillar suction	Assorted
132	Adenoid curette with cage	Assorted
133	Peritonsillarabcess draining forceps	Assorted
134	Fuller's Tracheostomy Tube	Assorted
135	Cheatel's Forceps	Assorted

	Miscellaneous	
136	Other consumable articles like gloves, syringes, bandages, sutras, etc.	Assorted

(H). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OUT PATIENT DEPARTMENT

Sl.No	Name of Out Patient Department	Article required as per norms of CCIM	Required Quantity
1	Kayachikitsa		
		Essential	
		X-Ray View Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Torch	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Thermometer	Four
		Tongue depressor	Five
		Weight and height measuring stand	One
		Measuring tape	One
		Knee Hammer	Two
		Miscellaneous	
		Gloves	Assorted
2	Shalya		
		Essential	
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		Stethoscope	Four
		Instruments for ano-rectal examination	Two sets
		Examination Table	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Torch	Assorted
		Cheatle forceps	Assorted
		General	
		Surgical Blades	Assorted
3	Shalakya		
		Essential	
		Tuning forks	Assorted
		Ophthalmoscope/ fundoscope	Two
		Auroscope	Two
		Examination Table	One
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Thermometer	Four
		ENT kit	Assorted

		Torch	Two
		Bull's lamp	One
4	Prasuti and Stri roga		
		Essential	
		Weighing machine	One
		Sims's speculum	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Cusco's speculum	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Lamp stand	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray Viewing Box	Two
		BP Apparatus	Four
		Stethoscope	Two
		Measuring tape	
5	Bal Roga		
		Essential	
		Scale	One
		Weighing machine	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray View Box	One
		Thermometer	Four
		BP Apparatus with Pediatric cuff	Two
		Stethoscope	Assorted
		Examination Table	Assorted
6	Panchkarma	As per Kayachikitsa	
7	Yoga Section (Swasth Rakhshan)	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted
8	Emergency	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted

For Post-graduate course

(I). Central Research Laboratory

The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory as per norms of apex council from time to time

(J). Animal House

The institute shall have an Animal House for experimentation for starting post-graduate Course. The animal house should be maintained as per CPCSEA guidelines. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration.

Annexure II

HOSPITAL STAFF NEEDED

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Post	Eligibility
1	Medical Superintendent	1. The incumbent to the post of Medical Superintendent will be with qualification not less than that of Professor. OR 2. Principal or Dean may function as ex-officio Medical Superintendent. However, if there is an existing post of Medical Superintendent, it shall continue to exist.
2	Deputy Medical Superintendent	1. The qualification shall be BAMS and PG Degree in clinical subject or BAMS with 10 years of clinical experience. 2. Full time regular incumbent other than the teaching staff.
3	Consultants	Teachers of clinical departments including Swasthavritta and Yoga Department
4	Emergency Medical Officers	Two
5	Resident Medical Officers or Surgical or Medical Officer (RMO or RSO or MO)	Five (One of Kayachikitsa, Two of Prasuti Striroga, One of Shalya Tantra and One of Kaumarbhritya)
6	Matron or Nursing Superintendent	One
7	Staff Nurses for In Patient Department	One for every ten beds.
8	Ward Boy or Ayah	One for every twenty beds.
9	Pharmacists	Two
10	Dresser	Two
11	Store Keeper	One
12	Office Staff (for registration, record maintenance, data entry etc.)	Two
13	Dark-Room Attendant	One
	Modern Medical Staff	
14	Medical Specialist	One part time or on contract
15	Surgical Specialist	One part time or on contract
16	Obstetrician and Gynecologist	One part time or on contract
17	Pathologist	One part time or on contract
18	Anaesthesiologist	One part time or on contract
19	Ophthalmologist	One part time or on contract
20	Pediatrician	One part time or on contract
21	Radiologist	One (Postgraduate in Allopathic Radiology on contract or Vikiran Vigyan of Ayurvedic discipline) from teaching department of Shalya
22	Dentist	One part time or on contract
23	X-Ray Technician or Radiographer	One
24	Physiotherapist	One part time or on contract
	Staff for Panchakarma Therapy Section for Out-Patient and In-Patient Department	

25	Panchakarma Specialists	Teachers of Panchakarma teaching department
26	House Officer or Clinical Registrar or Senior Resident (Ayurvedic)	One
27	Panchakarma Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
28	Panchakarma Assistant	Two male and Two female
29	Yoga teacher or expert	One (from Swasthavritta and Yoga Department)
Staff of Operation Theatre and Ksharsutra Therapy Section		
30	Shalya and Ksharsutra Therapy Specialists	Teachers of Shalya department
31	Operation Theatre Attendant	One
32	Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
Labour Room		
33	Prasuti evum Stri Roga Specialists	Teachers of Prasuti evam Striroga department
34	Midwife	One
Clinical Laboratory		
35	Laboratory Technicians	Two
36	Peon or Attendant	One
Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory		
37	Pharmacy Manager or Superintendent	Teacher of Rasashastra evam Bhaishajya Kalpana
38	Peon or Attendant	One
39	Workers	Two (Need base more number)
40	Analytical Chemist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
41	Pharmacognosist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
	Total: i. For hundred bedded hospital	Seventy excluding teachers of teaching departments as mentioned above

Note: -

- (1) For hospital with more than 100 beds, two incumbents each as Resident Medical Officers, Resident Surgical Officers, Assistant Matrons and Pharmacists shall be additionally required.
- (2) The hospital shall be equipped with adequate provision of security, civil and electrical, sanitation, dietary and canteen, laundry and waste incineration and disposal services.
- (3) Essential duty staff and services shall be available round the clock.
- (4) Services of the non-technical staff like Peon, Attendant, Sweeper, Guards, Washerman, Gardener and Cook etc. may be obtained by outsourcing.

Annexure III
TEACHING STAFF

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Teaching Department	Requirement of teaching staff				
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S students		From 61 to 100 B.A.M.S students		
		Professor/ Associate Professor	Assistant Professor	Professor	Associate Professor	Assistant Professor

First Professional						
1	Samhita and Siddhanta	1 or 1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit	1	1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit
2	Rachana Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
3	Kriya Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
Second Professional						
4	Dravyaguna	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
5	Rasashastra evam Bhaisajya Kalpana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
6	Roga Nidan evam Vikritivigyana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
Third Professional						
7	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
8	Swasthavritta and Yoga	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
9	Prasuti evam Striroga	1 or 1	1	1	1	2
10	Kaumarbhritya (Balaroga)	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
Final Professional						
11	Kayachikitsa	1	1	1	1	2
12	Panchakarma	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
13	Shalya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
14	Shalakya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	TOTAL	15	15	14	14	17
	GRANT TOTAL	30		45		

Note:

- Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis.

B. For Post-graduate course

- In addition minimum **1 Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats and **1 Professor or 1 Associate Professor** is necessary in institutions having 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats and **1 Assistant Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 or 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats.

- Teacher- student ratio

The number of teachers in a PG department should be sufficient enough to fulfill the teacher - student ratio.

The teacher-student ratio shall be such that the number of post-graduate teachers to the number of post-graduate students admitted per year is maintained as 1:3 in case of Professor and 1:2 in case of Associate Professor and 1:1 in case of Assistant Professor having minimum of five years teaching experience.

iii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education like Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed and the qualification shall be Post Graduate degree in the subject concerned or equivalent qualification from a recognized University

Annexure IV
DETAILS OF TECHNICAL AND OTHER STAFF

For B.A.M.S and Post-graduate course

S.No	Department	Post	Requirement
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.	Library	Librarian	One
		Assistant Librarian	One
		Library Attendant or Peon	One
2	College Office	Clerical staff for administrative and accounts Services	Four
3.	Samhita and Siddhanta	Attendant	One
4.	Rachana Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
		Lifter	One
5.	Kriya Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
6.	Dravyaguna	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
7.	Rasa Shastra	Laboratory Technician	Two
		Laboratory Assistant	Two
		Attendant or Peon or Multipurpose worker	One
8.	Roga Nidan evam Vikriti Vigyan	Laboratory Technician	Two
9	Swasthavritta and Yoga	Museum Keeper	One
		Attendant	One
10	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka		
11	Prasuti Tantra and Stri Roga		
12.	Kayachikitsa		
13.	Shalya		
14.	Shalakya		
15.	Panchkarma		
16.	Kaumarbhritya (Balroga)	Attendant	Two
17.	Herbal Garden	Gardener	One

		Multipurpose worker	Two
	Total		Twenty-eight

**Minimum Standard Requirements
for the courses affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**Ayurveda Vachaspati – Roga Nidana
evam Vikriti Vigyana**

**M.D. (Ayurveda) - Diagnostic
procedure and Pathology**

Course code: 255

MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR M.D. (AYURVEDA) – DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE AND PATHOLOGY COURSE

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	Ayurveda Vachaspati - Roga Nidana evam Vikriti Vigyana (M.D. (Ayurveda) – Diagnostic procedure and Pathology)
1.2	Aim of the course	The aim of M.D. (Ayurveda) – Diagnostic procedure and Pathology is to produce experts and specialists who can be competent and efficient teachers, physicians, researchers and profound scholars in the field of specialisation of Roga Nidana evam Vikriti Vigyana.
1.3	Objectives of the Course	On completion of the 3 year M.D. (Ayurveda) – Diagnostic procedure and Pathology course, the graduates - Shall have acquired knowledge in the applied aspects of the fundamentals of Ayurveda. - Shall have acquired classical knowledge along with comparative and critical study in the specialty - Roga Nidana evam Vikriti Vigyana - Shall have acquired intensive applied and hands on training in Roga Nidana evam Vikriti Vigyana. - Shall have to acquire the knowledge about the methods and techniques of research in the fields making use of information technology. - Shall be competent to teach and train the under-graduate and post-graduate students in the subject. - Shall have acquired knowledge of independent work as a specialist.
1.4	Admission Capacity	As approved by KUHS and or Apex Council of Ayurveda (Annual intake of minimum 3 to maximum 12 per specialty) The following Teacher – student ratio prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda should be satisfied. Teacher- student ratio - The teacher-student ratio shall be such that the number of post-graduate teachers to the number of post-graduate students admitted per year is maintained as 1:3 in case of Professor and 1:2 in case of Associate Professor. - The teacher student ratio shall be 1:1 in case of Assistant Professor having minimum of five years teaching experience.
1.5	Duration	Duration of the course: 3 years (36 months) The maximum period to complete the course successfully; As per the KUHS General Academic Regulation: double the duration of the course (6 yrs).
1.6	Academic Eligibility	As per Academic Regulations of KUHS for the course in force from time to time.

		1. A person possessing BAMS degree of a University or Board or Medical institution specified in the second Schedule of the CCIM Act shall be eligible for admission in the post graduate degree course 2. The University or any other committee to be constituted by Government concerned shall conduct the admission process. 3. Reservation for all categories shall be applicable as per State Government/Central Government policy.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The selection of students for the M.D. Ayurveda - Diagnostic procedure and Pathology course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10	Subjects of Study	
	1. As per syllabus of M.D. (Ayurveda) – Diagnostic procedure and Pathology	
1.10.1	1st Year	Preliminary MD (Ay) (Twelve months) 1. Research Methodology and Bio or Medical Statistics 2. Moulika Sidhantha (Applied aspects of basic principles regarding Roga Nidana evam Vikriti Vigyana)
1.10.2	2nd Year	Not applicable
1.10.3	3rd Year	Final MD (Ay) (Second and third year together - Twenty four months) Four subjects in the speciality 1. Fundamental Principles of Roganidana 2. Roga Vigyana 3. Pariksha Vigyana 4. Vikriti Vigyana and Jivanu Vigyana
1.10.4	Medium of Instruction and Examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/Apex Council of Ayurveda/KUHS
1.12	Registration	Candidate should have registration with Travancore Cochin Medical Council before registering for the course in the university.
1.13	Availability of the Course	Visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	M Phil, PhD in Ayurveda, etc

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START M.D.(AYURVEDA) - DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE AND PATHOLOGY COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course	
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. - PG courses shall be started in an affiliated institution having BAMS course and the first batch of the same shall be passed out. - The pass percentage of the final year regular examination of BAMS in the last passed out batch shall be at least minimum 50% of the students admitted at the beginning of that particular batch of the course. - Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council(s) before applying to KUHS. - Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS.	
2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: - Government of India or the State Government, - An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, - A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State - A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954	
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: - that Health Science education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. - that in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a period of not less than ninety nine years and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. - the required essentiality certificate/ permissions from the respective government, wherever insisted by the Apex Council of Ayurveda, is obtained and produced along with the application. - the applicant owns and manages a hospital under the same trust (parent hospital) as required under the regulations of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time. - the applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed	

	under the respective Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University and Apex Council of Ayurveda. vi. that the application for opening a M.D. (Ayurveda) - Diagnostic procedure and Pathology is justified and permissible under the perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vii. that expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; viii. that expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. ix. that willingness has been furnished through Affidavit referred to in previous para to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. x. that willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the Apex Council of Ayurveda, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. xi. that willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service.
2.1.4	General conditions to be satisfied by colleges – Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – (a) that there is justification for starting the course as per the perspective plan in force and that the course, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of

	education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. (b) the norms prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda to start Ayurveda educational Institution/Ayurveda programme will be considered as the minimum requirement as approved by the Governing Council. c) the character, qualifications and adequacy of the teaching staff and the conditions of their service as stipulated by the Apex Council of Ayurveda as minimum requirement (d) subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the university from time to time, the code of professional ethics for university and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the teachers in colleges affiliated to the university. (e) that the land ear marked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories and other equipment are available for running the college, (f) the buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable for the conduct of the M.D.(Ayurveda) - Diagnostic procedure and Pathology and that provision will be made in conformity with the laws of the university for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the college, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students, (g) that the institution shall satisfy the University that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the University is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, (h) such other matters as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone and standard of university education.	
2.2	Land Requirement	
2.2.1	Owner ship	It is compulsory that M.D. (Ayurveda) – Diagnostic procedure and Pathology programmes should be started in their own building.
2.3	Hospital Requirement	i. An established functional Ayurveda Hospital with minimum six and half years of existence having all facilities unless otherwise specified by respective apex council. ii. The teaching hospital shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of Government of Kerala or Local authority to establish and run the hospital and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) or clearance(s) to the Central Government

		and the Apex Council of Ayurveda. iii. Government of Kerala shall issue the No Objection Certificate to such applicant colleges after verifying the availability of such permission(s) or clearance(s).												
2.3.1	Owner ship	i. The hospital, clinical, academic and hostel facilities should be owned by the same management. ii. Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda.												
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	i. The institute shall have a fully equipped hospital consisting of minimum one hundred beds with specialty wise adequate facilities in all departments as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The post-graduate course in M.D. (Ayurveda) - Diagnostic procedure and Pathology shall be admissible on the basis of bed strength of 100. iii. The minimum annual average bed-occupancy in In-Patient Department of the hospital during last one calendar year (i.e. 365 days and 366 days in case of a leap year) shall be more than fifty per cent iv. To calculate the number of beds occupied, the college shall maintain the date and time of admission and discharge of each patient. The bed occupied by a patient at mid-night, shall be counted as one bed day occupied and if a patient is discharged before mid-night that shall be counted as 0.5 bed day occupied. To calculate bed occupancy following formula shall be applicable- $\frac{\text{Number of bed days occupied} \times 100}{\text{Number of beds} \times \text{Number of days}}$												
2.3.3	In Patient status	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>100 beds</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr> <tr> <td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> <tr> <td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> </tbody> </table> The post-graduate course in M.D.(Ayurveda) – Diagnostic procedure and Pathology shall be admissible on the basis of	In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds												
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50												
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25												
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25												

		bed strength of 100 The bed strength for the post-graduate course in M.D.(Ayurveda) – Diagnostic procedure and Pathology shall be in the student: bed ratio of 1:1.	
2.3.4	Basic Departments	The institute shall have all the 14 departments required for the BAMS course.	
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course	1. Rogvigyan Laboratory 2. Vikriti Vigyan (Pathology) Laboratory 3. Adequate Charts and Specimens 4. PG Seminar Hall 5. Clinical Laboratory with separate Pathology, Biochemistry and Micro-biology sections 6. Central research laboratory 8. Out Patient and In Patient departments in the hospital	
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipments/ labs needed for the course	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory and Animal House for starting post-graduate Course. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. iv. Department shall have Rogvigyan Laboratory, Clinical Laboratory and Radiology section v. X-Ray, ECG, USG, TMT, etc shall be provided in the Investigation Laboratory vi. For details: Refer Annexure I	
2.3.7	Hospital Staff needed	i. The hospital shall possess required number of hospital staff for both under graduate and post-graduate courses. The institution should have qualified and experienced staff as per the norms of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. For details: Refer Annexure II	
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution	Parent Hospital should be within the campus or within 2 kms from the institution by road. The college and hospital shall be constructed in separate buildings (Applicable only to the colleges established after 18 th July 2012) in the same campus.	
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement		
2.4.1	College Building		
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)
		2000	4000
		In addition to this, adequate	In addition to this, adequate

		area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG course	area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG course												
2.4.2	Hostels	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by Apex Council of Ayurveda and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG scholars.													
2.5	Clinical Requirement														
2.5.1	Out Patients	Out-Patient Department shall have all the minimum eight Out-Patient Departments of under-graduate training and individual Out-Patient Department for P G specialty training Roga nidana and Vikriti Vigyana The ratio of students with Out-Patient Department attendance shall be 1:2.													
2.5.2	Inpatients	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under <table><tr><th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>100 beds</th></tr><tr><td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr><tr><td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr></table> The post-graduate course in M.D.(Ayurveda) – Diagnostic procedure and Pathology shall be admissible on the basis of bed strength of 100 The bed strength for the post-graduate course in M.D.(Ayurveda) – Diagnostic procedure and Pathology shall be in the student: bed ratio of 1:1.		In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds													
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50													
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25													
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25													
2.6	Man Power requirement														
	Teaching staff														
	Intake	Higher Faculty (Professor/Associate Professor)	Lower Faculty (Assistant Professor)												
	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor and 1 Associate Professor is essential) Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P	B.A.M.S Course - 15 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of												

		G seats	minimum 4 P G seats
	61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors and 14 Associate Professor Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Professor or 1 Associate Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats	B.A.M.S Course – 17 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department, 1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats
	i. Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis for each slab. ii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education as Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed. iii. Teaching staff-year wise split up-refer Annexure III		
2.7	Statutory Permissions		
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.	
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/ Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course/KUHS Regulations.	
2.8	Other Requirements	The documents mentioned under item 2.8 should be submitted along with the application form	
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust	Attach attested copy of the Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested	
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal	The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application	

2.8.3	Legal Documents	To prove ownership of the college, hospital and other infrastructure facilities.
2.8.4	Financial Statement	Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non-governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in case of Government.
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt/Central/ Ayurveda Apex Councils	The essentiality certificate issued by Govt. regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.
2.8.6	Approved Plan	Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and play ground as approved by Local Self Government.
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board	All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant, and other requirements specified by the Pollution Control Board and Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	Under taking	• Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the courses, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders ,Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. • Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments • Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners • Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010 and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act, Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application	

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR) TO START THE COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION								
3.1.1	Owner ship of land	The land shall be owned by the college or possessed on lease, in the name of the college, for a period not less than ninety-nine years or the maximum permissible period as per rules or regulations of the State Government and the renewal of permission shall, however, be required on expiry of lease.							
3.1.2	Area required	<table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td></tr><tr><td>Not less than 3 acres</td><td>5 acres</td></tr></table>		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	Not less than 3 acres	5 acres		
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course								
Not less than 3 acres	5 acres								
3.1.3	Single/Multiple	<table><tr><td colspan="2">Should be as a single plot or not more than 2 plots</td></tr><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td></tr><tr><td> - Single </td><td> - Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land. </td></tr></table>		Should be as a single plot or not more than 2 plots		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	Single	- Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.
Should be as a single plot or not more than 2 plots									
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course								
Single	- Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.								
3.1.4	Distance between Plots	Not exceeding two kilo meters. (for 61-100 BAMS seats intake capacity)							
3.1.5	Certificates from local authorities	Submit certificates from local authorities (as applicable from time to time)							
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital	<table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td></tr><tr><td>Attached hospital should be within the same campus</td><td>Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms</td></tr></table>		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	Attached hospital should be within the same campus	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms		
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course								
Attached hospital should be within the same campus	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms								
3.1.7	Availability of Water	Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for college and hostel.							
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity	There shall be continuous electricity supply round the clock with generator facility for college and hostel.							
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance	Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute by road.							
3.1.10	Waste disposal	Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt.norms.							
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board	Should submit valid certificate from pollution control board							

3.1.12	Play ground	Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College	
3.1.13	Parking area	Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.	
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE		
3.2.1	Total plinth area Required		
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)
		2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture /seminar hall should be provided for PG course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture / seminar hall should be provided for PG course
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, play ground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government	
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids	For BAMS Course There shall be at least five lecture halls, each having the area of not less than 80 sq.mtr for intake upto 60 seats and 160 sq.mtr for intake from 61 to100 seats, with proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Built up area (in square meter)	
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats	61-100 B.A.M.S seats
		400	800
		For Post Graduate Course One additional lecture hall with sufficient space, proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type shall be maintained in the college. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be provided. In the post-graduate department, P.G scholar room with proper lighting, fans or coolers, comfortable sitting arrangement with individual work space having electrical outlets for use of laptop computers and cupboards, lockers, cabinets etc must be provided. Toilets facility must be available.	
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room	The criteria/minimum requirements for allotment of University theory examination centre status to a college/institution are: a) Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates	

		attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, working wall clock, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. b) Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier, UPS and Internet connectivity, all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with generator, fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition. c) Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. d) Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall	Minimum 300 sq.m. - A large hall with sitting capacity for four hundred to five hundred persons shall be available within the college premises for meetings, seminars, conferences, symposia, counselling etc. The hall shall have adequate electrical and sitting arrangement and audio-visual system facilities. - It shall be shared with other courses in the institute. - Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. - It should have proper stage with green room facilities. - It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. - There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids
3.2.6	Common Room	Minimum 100 sq.m. - Separate common rooms for boys and girls with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built-in –shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms - Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room.
3.2.7	Staff Rooms	Minimum 2400 sq.m. for teaching departments including departmental library, Staff room for teachers etc. - There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. - There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with

		intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. iii. There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. iv. Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. v. There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff. vi. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. vii. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. viii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal’s room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities)
3.2.8	Administrative Block	Minimum 300 sq.m. Administrative section of the college shall include Principle’s Room, Personal Assistant’s Room, Reception, Visitor’s lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks’ room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.
3.2.9	Central Store	A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipments and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college. This room should have the facilities for proper and safe storage of these articles and equipments like cupboards, built-in-shelves, racks, cabinets, furniture items like tables and chairs. This room should be properly lighted and well-ventilated
3.2.9.1	Record Room	There should be a separate record room with steel racks, built-in shelves and racks, cupboards and filing cabinets for proper storage of records and other important papers/ documents belonging to the college
3.2.10	Laboratories	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory. iv. Department shall have Rogvigyan Laboratory and Clinical Laboratory v. Working tables of all the laboratories should be of hard stone or stainless steel and there should be arrangement of proper shelves and running water taps in wash basins For details: Refer Annexure I
3.2.11	Library	A central library shall have seating capacity for at least fifty persons for up to sixty intake capacity ie, 100 sq meter area and eighty persons for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity ie, 200 sq

		meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian's room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support. PG Department shall be provided with Departmental library.
	Details of year wise books and journals	BAMS Course – not less than 7500 books Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences In addition sufficient books for the study of M.D.(Ayurveda) - Diagnostic procedure and Pathology as per P G syllabus shall be provided At least one reference copy of all the reference books as per UG and PG syllabus should be made available in the department library
3.2.12	Toilet	Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets (Electrically operating Sanitary napkin incinerator).
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	Minimum 100 sq.m. Canteen facility with sitting arrangement for about hundred persons shall be available in the college premises.
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire & Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.
3.2.18	Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory	Minimum 200 sq.m. The college shall have a teaching pharmacy with proper training facilities for preparation of different types of Ayurveda medicines such as Churna, Vati, Guggulu, Asava-arishtha, Sneha Kalp, Kshar and Lavana, Lauh, Avaleha, Kupipakva Rasayana and like medicines, a raw drug store, and in-house drug identification. Quality Testing Lab of Pharmacy will also be used for teaching.
3.2.19	Age of Retirement	As per the norms of State Government/Apex council of Ayurveda/KUHS from time to time
3.2.20	Herbal Garden	Minimum 4000 sq.m. A well-developed medicinal plant garden with 250 species of medicinal plants and a demonstration room of 25 to 50 sq.mtr area shall exist with the college
3.2.21	Central Research Laboratory	The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory Ref Annexure I
3.2.22	Animal House	The institute shall have Animal House. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. Ref Annexure I

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience required)			
	Designation	No.	Qualification	Experience
3.3.1.1	Principal	01	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970 and	The qualification and experience for the post of Head of the Institution (Principal or Dean or Director) shall be the same qualification and experience prescribed for the post of Professor. i. e, Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal	01(Desirable)	2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.3	Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 or (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor is essential) Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council.	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject

		B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats OR		
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Associate Professor is essential) 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Associate Professors Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Associate Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats		Five years teaching experience in concerned subject
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.

		B.A.M.S Course - 14 Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 16 Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats	equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970; and 2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council	
3.3.1.6	Lecturer	1 Sanskrit Teacher upto 60 seats and for 61 to 100 seats	1. Masters Degree in Sanskrit	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.
3.3.1.7	Asst. Lecturer/Tutor /Clinical Instructors	Not Applicable		
3.3.1.8	Year wise split up		Annexure III	
3.3.2	Administrative staff Administrative Officer, Office Suddh, PA to Principal, Accountant/ Cashier, DEO/Comp Asst, Clerk, Store Keeper, Office/Class room Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff Lab Instructor, Lab Technician etc	As per Annexure II and IV		

3.3.4	Library staff Librarian, Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV
3.3.5	Technical staff Electrician, Plumber &Mechanic etc	As per Annexure II and IV
3.3.6	Supporting staff Cleaning Staff, Security staff &Driver etc	As per Annexure II and IV
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS	As per Annexure I
3.5	LABORATORY	Refer 3.2.10
3.6	LIBRARY A central library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian's room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support.	
3.6.1	Total Area required	200 sq meter.
3.6.2	Reception & waiting	Shall have separate reception and waiting area
3.6.3	Property & Issue counter	Shall have separate property and issue counter
3.6.4	Reading Room	i. Library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.
3.6.5	Staff/PG reading Room	i. Shall have separate reading room for teachers, staff and PG with seating capacity for at least ten persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.
3.6.6	Reference section	Shall have separate reference section
3.6.7	Journal section	Shall have separate journal section
3.6.8	Photo copying section	Shall have photocopier facility.
3.6.9	Internet/computer facility	Shall have adequate internet /computer facility.
3.6.10	Room for Librarian	Shall have librarian's room.
3.6.11	Books needed for UG/PG (Speciality wise requirements)	

		Minimum required for BAMS course	Minimum required for MD (Ay) course		
			1 st yr	2 nd yr	3 rd yr
		7500	Sufficient books as per the syllabus of M.D.(Ayurveda) – Diagnostic procedure and Pathology shall be provided		
3.6.12	Journals needed	Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied science Minimum 2 specialty wise journals shall be provided			
3.7	HOSTEL	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by CCIM and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG scholars			
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL				
3.8.1	Land	Adequate land for building attached hospital which has B.A.M.S and post-graduate courses with constructed area of minimum three thousand and five hundred square meters.			
3.8.2	Infra structure	The hospital shall accommodate Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department and wards in addition to reception, patient’s waiting area, dispensing room, dressing room, clinical laboratory, radiology section, hospital side pharmacy, kitchen, service rooms, medical record-room, separate Panchakarma therapy section for male and female, Ksharsutra therapy section, Operation Theatre, Labour Room, Store Rooms, separate wards for male and female, Duty rooms for Doctors, Post graduate scholars, House Surgeons, Nurses and other staff etc. required for a fully functional hospital.			
3.8.3	Departments	i. Out-Patient Department shall have minimum eight following Out-Patient Departments, namely- a. Kayachikitsa b. Panchakarma c. Shalya Tantra d. Shalakyia Tantra (two rooms for Out-Patient Departments) I. Netra RogaVibhaga II. Karna-Nasa-Mukha evam Danta Roga Vibhaga e. Prasuti evam Striroga f. Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga) g. Swasthavritta evam Yoga h. Aatyayika (Emergency) ii. Individual out-Patient Department for PG specialty shall be provided. iii. In-Patient Department shall be as under a. Kayachikitsa b. Panchakarma c. Shalya Tantra			

		d. Shalakya Tantra e. Prasuti evam Striroga f. Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga) g. Roganidana
3.8.4	Man power	All staff required for a fully functional hospital shall be appointed. For details: Annexure II
3.8.5	Clinical material	The hospital shall maintain computerised central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department. The hospital shall also maintain the Department-wise Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department records, separate case papers of Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department patients, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines dispensing register, diet register for In-Patient Department patients, birth and death certificates etc.
3.8.6	Laboratories	Well-equipped with separate sections for Pathology, Biochemistry and Micro-biology in the hospital complex with sufficient infrastructure and manpower for carrying out routine, pathological, biochemical and hematological investigations and Ayurvedic diagnostic techniques on the patients referred from Out-Patient and In-Patient Departments of the hospital. Attached toilet shall be there for collection of urine samples. Other diagnostic tools for ECG or TMT etc. shall be provided. For details: Annexure I
3.8.7	Equipments	The hospital shall maintain required equipments in the Out-Patient Department, In-Patient Department, theatre, laboratory, etc. For details: Annexure I

Annexure I

Exclusive Equipments/labs needed for the course

(A). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR PHYSIOLOGY LABORATORY

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course
	Essential		
1	Microscopes with oil immersion	Thirty	Fifty

2	Westergen's pipette for ESR	Sixty	Hundred
3	Haematocrit Tube	Sixty	Hundred
4	Sahli's Haemoglobinometer	Sixty	Hundred
5	Haemocytometer	Sixty	Hundred
6	Electrocardiograph	One	One
7	Stop watches	Sixty	Hundred
8	Water Distillation still	One	One
9	Balances	One	One
10	Centrifuge with speed control	Three	Six
11	Colorimeter (photoelectric)	Three	Six
12	pH meter Electric	One	One
13	pH comparator with disc	One	One
14	Sphygmomanometer	Thirty	Fifty
15	Stethoscopes	Sixty	Hundred
16	Clinical Thermometer	Sixty	Hundred
17	Knee Hammer	Sixty	Hundred
18	Tuning forks	Sixty	Hundred
19	Sterilizer	Five	Five
	General		
20	Refrigerator	One	One
21	Newton's colour wheelIn a batch	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
22	Cover slips, glassware, Microslides	Assorted	Assorted

(B). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR DISSECTION HALL

Sl.No	Instruments and Equipment	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate course
	Essential		
1	Tank with a capacity to preserve 2-4 bodies.	Assorted	Assorted
2	Machines for bones and brain sectioning	Assorted	Assorted
3	Dissection Sets	Fifteen Sets	Twenty-five sets
4	Dissecting Table		
a)	Full size with steel top or marble top stainless	Four	Six
b)	Half size with steel top or marble top stainless	Eight	Ten
	General		
5	X-ray viewing box or panels	Three	Three

	Miscellaneous		
6	Bone cutter of the number $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, 1/8 - fine pointed Chisel bone dissector	Assorted	Assorted
7	Glass jars of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
8	Preservative Chemicals	Assorted	Assorted

**(C). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR RASASHASTRA
AND BHAISHAJYA KALPANA LABORATORY**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course
	Essential		
1	Khalva Yantra		
a)	Small	Ten	Twenty
b)	Medium	Ten	Twenty
c)	Porcelain	Ten	Twenty
d)	Taptakhalvyantra	Two	Four
2	Pounding Apparatus (Ulukhala Yantra)	Ten	Twenty
3	Putas (Different kind)	Five	Ten
4	Moosha (Crucibles)	Thirty	Fifty
5	Koshti with Blower	Two	Four
6	Yantras		
a)	Dola Yantra	One	One
b)	Valuka Yantra	One	One
c)	Pithara Yantra	One	One
d)	Bhudhara Yantra etc.	One	One
7	Distillation Apparatus and Arka Yantra	Three	Six
8	Kupipakva Bhatti	One	One
	General		
9	Wet Grinder	One	One
10	Mixi	One	One
11	Juice Extractor	One	One
12	Refrigerator	One	One
13	Almiras and Racks for storage	Assorted	Assorted
14	Balance (Different Capacities)		
a)	Physical	One	One
b)	Chemical	One	One
c)	Electronic Balance	One	One
15	Heating Device		
a)	Gas Stove	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Hot plate	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Chulla (Charcoal)	Assorted	Assorted
16	Big Vessels and Containers		
a)	Brass	Assorted	Assorted

b)	Copper	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Steel etc.	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Earthen Vessels-Pots	Assorted	Assorted
	Miscellaneous		
17	Jars(Porcelain) Fermentation Purpose	Assorted	Assorted
18	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
19	Spirit Lamp	Assorted	Assorted
20	Pressure Cooker	Assorted	Assorted
21	Measuring Equipments Different Size (Glass)	Assorted	Assorted
22	Pyrometer	Assorted	Assorted
23	Thermo meter	Assorted	Assorted
24	Vessels		
a)	Frying Pan	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Steel Vessel	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Spatula	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Ladles and Spoons	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Knife	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Plates	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Samdamsa Yantra(Tongs)	Assorted	Assorted
25	Sieves (Assorted Nos. and Size)	Assorted	Assorted

**(D) DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
PHARMACOGNOSY LABORATORY [DRAVYAGUNA]**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to 60B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course
	Essential		
1	Field magnifier	One	One
2	Compound microscope	One	One
3	Dissecting Microscope	One	One
4	Microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
5	Electronic balance	One	Two
	Miscellaneous		
6	Slides box with cover slips	Assorted	Assorted
7	Blotting/filter papers	Assorted	Assorted
8	Dissection Box	Assorted	Assorted
9	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
10	Reagents-	Assorted	Assorted
a)	Chloroform	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
c)	HCL	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Sulphuric acid	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Sodium, potassium hydroxide	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Benedict solution	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Sodium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted

h)	Potassium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
i)	Citric acid	Assorted	Assorted
j)	Iodine	Assorted	Assorted
k)	Ethyl Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
l)	Potassium Iodide	Assorted	Assorted
m)	Xylol/pure xylene (slide preparation)	Assorted	Assorted

**(E). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
ROGVIGYAN LABORATORY**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate course
	Essential		
1	Binocular microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
2	Microscope with oil immersion	Fifteen	Twenty five
3	Monocular microscope with oil emersion lens20(e)	Fifteen	Twenty five
4	X-ray view box	One	One
5	Sahli's Square tube	Thirty	Fifty
6	Hb pipette	Thirty	Fifty
7	WBC Pipette	Thirty	Fifty
8	Dropper	Thirty	Fifty
9	Red cell pipette	Thirty	Fifty
10	Improved Neubauer chamber	Thirty	Fifty
11	Incubator	One	Two
12	Wintrobe's tube	Thirty	Fifty
13	Pasteur's pipette	Thirty	Fifty
14	Centrifuge Graduated Machine	One	Two
15	Westregrens pipette	Thirty	Fifty
16	Westergrens's stand	Thirty	Fifty
17	Urinometer	Thirty	Fifty
18	Autoclave	One	One
19	Ultraviolet lamp	One	One
20	Cell counter (haemoautoanalyser)	One	One
21	BP Apparatus	Thirty	Fifty
22	Stethoscope	Thirty	Fifty
23	Thermometer	Thirty	Fifty
24	Tongue depressor	Thirty	Fifty
25	Stop watch	Thirty	Fifty
	General		
26	Physical balance	One	One
27	Hot air oven	One	One
28	Bunsen burner	Thirty	Fifty
29	Refrigerator	One	One
	Miscellaneous		

30	Sterile vessels/bottle to collect samples	Assorted	Assorted
31	Torch	Assorted	Assorted
32	Knee hammer	Assorted	Assorted
33	Measuring Tape	Assorted	Assorted
34	ENT examination set	Assorted	Assorted
35	Reflectors(Mirrors)	Assorted	Assorted
36	Weighing machine	One	One
37	Tuning Forks	Assorted	Assorted
38	Nasal speculum	Assorted	Assorted
39	Laryngoscope	Assorted	Assorted
40	Catheters	Assorted	Assorted
41	Probes	Assorted	Assorted
42	HBs Ag kit	Assorted	Assorted
43	HIV kit - Tridot (method by T Mitra)	Assorted	Assorted
44	CT and BT kit	Assorted	Assorted
45	Renal profile, LET kit, Lipid profile, Blood Sugar kit	Assorted	Assorted
46	Sterile disposable lancer/needle	Assorted	Assorted
47	Glass rod	Assorted	Assorted
48	Syringe needle destroyer	Assorted	Assorted
49	Cover slip	Assorted	Assorted
50	Cleaned slides	Assorted	Assorted
51	Litmus paper	Assorted	Assorted
52	pH indicator paper strips	Assorted	Assorted
53	Test tube	Assorted	Assorted
54	Separating funnels of various sizes	Assorted	Assorted
55	Glass Jars with lid of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
56	Capillary Tubes	Assorted	Assorted
57	Rubber sheat	Assorted	Assorted
58	Magnifying lens	Assorted	Assorted
59	Water bath	Assorted	Assorted
60	Multi stix	Assorted	Assorted
61	X-Ray Unit	1	1

(F). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR LABOUR ROOM

Sl. No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
	Essential	One
1	Shadowless Lamp	One
2	Suction Machine (Neonatal)	One
3	Oxygen Cylinder and Mask	One
4	FoetalToco Cardiograph	One
5	Radiant Warmer	One
6	Photo therapy Unit	One

7	Weighing Machine (Paediatric)	One
8	Patient trolley	Two
9	Anaesthesia trolley	One
10	Infantometer	One
11	Vacuum extractor	One
12	Foetal Doppler	One
13	Low cavity forceps	Two
14	Steriliser	Two
15	Machintosh rubber sheet	Assorted
16	Instruments for labour and Episiotomy. (Scissors, forceps, needle holders etc.)	Assorted
17	Baby tray	Two
18	Nebuliser	One
19	Foetoscope	Five
20	Auto Clave	One
21	Drums	Assorted
22	Instrumental Trolley	Assorted
23	OT tables and head Up and head Low facility	One
24	Pulse Oximeter	One
25	Resuscitation kit	One
26	Boyle's apparatus	One
27	Electrocautery	One
28	MTP Suction Machine	One
29	Anaesthesia Kit	One
30	Blunt and Sharp Curettes	Ten
31	Dilators set (Hegar's, Hawkins)	Five
32	Sims's Speculum	Five
33	Cusco's Speculum	Five
34	Anterior Vaginal Wall retractor	Five
35	Uterine sound	Five
36	Volsellum	Five
37	MTP Suction Currate	Five
38	Retractors abdominal (Doyne's etc.)	Five
39	Sponge holding forceps	Five
40	Green armytage forceps	Five
41	Uterus holding forceps	Five
42	Kocher's forceps	Five
43	Artery forceps (Long, short, Mosquito)Each	Five
44	Scissors- different sizes	Five
45	Forceps obstetrics	Five
46	Endotrachial tubes	Five
47	Cord Cutting appliances	Five
48	I.U.C.D. removing hook	Five
49	Bladder Sound	Five
50	B.P. apparatus	Two
	Miscellaneous	
51	HIV kit for emergency patients	Assorted

52	Plain and Hole towels	Assorted
53	Towel Clips	Assorted
54	Catguts and Thread	Assorted
55	Needles	Assorted
56	Needle holders	Assorted

**(G). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OPERATION
THEATRE**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
I	Shalya:	
	Essential	
1	Spot light (Shadow less ceiling fitted)	One
2	Needle holding Forceps (big- medium-small)	Assorted
3	Dressing drums of Assorted size	Assorted
4	Drum stand	Assorted
5	IV Stand	Two
6	Cheatles Forceps	Four
7	Mosquito forceps	Four
8	Scissors straight (Tailor)	Four
9	Scissors curved of different sizes	Five each
10	Stitch removal scissors	Five each
11	Dissection forceps	Four
12	Sinus Forceps	Four
13	Probes - Assorted size	Five each
14	Pointed scissors	Four
15	Abdominal Retractors	Five
16	Tissue Forceps	Five
17	Bob Kock's Forceps	Five
18	Kocher's Forceps	Five
19	Urethral Dilators	Five each
20	Metal Catheters	Five each
21	Sponge holding forceps	Four
22	Right Angle cholecystectomy Forceps	Four
23	Stone holding forceps	Four
24	Allies Forceps small	Four
25	Allies Forceps Big	Four
26	Artery Forceps small	Four
27	Artery Forceps big	Four
28	Artery Forceps Medium	Four
29	Sigmoidoscope Rigid/flexible	One
30	Barron Pile's Gun	Two
31	Laryngoscope Pediatric/Adult	One
32	Boyles Apparatus	One
33	Multi-parameter Monitor	One
34	Ambu Bag	Two

35	Suction machine Electrical or Manual	One
36	Skin grafting knife with handle	Assorted
37	Surgical blades of different size	Assorted
38	Self-Retaining Retractor	Assorted
39	Bone cutter	Two
40	Gigli Saw	Two
41	Scoop	Assorted
42	Periosteum elevator	Two
43	Maggles Forceps	Assorted
44	High Pressure Autoclave	One
45	Nitrous Oxide Cylinder	One
46	Hydraulic Operation Table	One
47	Boyle's Apparatus	One
48	Instrument Trolley	Assorted
49	Endotracheal Tube	Assorted
50	Proctoscope with or without illumination	Two
51	Gabrial Syringe	One
52	Stretcher with trolley	Two
53	Suction Machine	Assorted
	General	
54	Emergency power back up facility	Assorted
55	Emergency light	Four
56	Fire Extinguisher	Two
57	BP Apparatus	Assorted
58	Fumigator	One
59	Refrigerator	One
60	X-ray View Box (double)	Two
61	Revolving Stool	Assorted
62	Vertical BP Instrument	One
63	Rubber catheters of Assorted size	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
64	Corrugated rubber drain	Assorted
65	Suturing Needle (straight/curved) of Assorted size	Assorted
66	Surgical Thread	Assorted
67	BP Handle of different size	Assorted
68	Needle holder	Assorted
II	Shalakya: Ophthalmic Equipment or Instruments for Operative Surgery	
	Essential	
69	Ophthalmic Operation table with Head rest	Assorted
70	Sterilizing box/case with matts	Assorted
71	Lens insertion Forceps	Assorted
72	Keratome	Assorted
73	Desmarres lid retractors	Assorted
74	Cat-paw lacrimal retractor	Assorted
75	Mueller lacrimal sac retractor	Assorted
76	Dastoor iris retractor	Assorted
77	Meyrhofer Chalazion curette	Assorted

78	Sinsky lens manipulating hook	Assorted
79	IOL Manipulator	Assorted
80	Foreign body spud	Assorted
81	Lewis lens loop (vectis)	Assorted
82	Cystotome and spoon	Assorted
83	Mule Evisceration spoon	Assorted
84	Iris repository (double-ended)	Assorted
85	Jameson muscle hook	Assorted
86	Wills cautery with copper ball-point	Assorted
87	Langs lacrimal sac dissector	Assorted
88	Kelly Glaucoma punch	Assorted
89	Elevator (double ended)	Assorted
90	Nasal speculum adult/child	Assorted
91	Wilder punctum Dilator	Assorted
92	Bowman lacrimal probes	Assorted
93	Hartman mosquito forceps	Assorted
94	Colibri forceps 1*2 teeth	Assorted
95	Mc. person corneal forceps with tying platform	Assorted
96	Dressing forceps, serrated	Assorted
97	Moorfieldconjunctival forceps	Assorted
98	Fixation forceps	Assorted
99	Beer cilia (epilation) forceps	Assorted
100	Arruga capsular forceps	Assorted
101	Snellen Entropion clamp	Assorted
102	Chalazion clamps	Assorted
103	Vannas straight scissors	Assorted
104	Barraquer needle holder	Assorted
105	Air injection cannula	Assorted
106	Healon aspirating cannula	Assorted
107	AC washout cannula	Assorted
108	Lacrimal cannula	Assorted
109	Hydrodialysis cannula	Assorted
110	J-loop cannula (Right/Left With silicon tubing)	Assorted
111	Simcock direct I/A cannula with silicon tubing	Assorted
112	Irrigating aspirating handle	Assorted
113	Lens dialer	Assorted
114	Superior Rectus forceps	Assorted
115	Eye wash glasses (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
116	Swimming Goggles (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
III	ENT-Surgical or Operative Procedural Instruments	
	Essential	
117	Aural Syringe	Assorted
118	Jobson's Aural Probe	Assorted
119	Eustachian Catheter	Assorted
120	Mastoid Retractor	Assorted
121	Mastoid Gouge	Assorted
122	Mallet	Assorted

123	Nasal Foreign Body hook	Assorted
124	Nasal packing forceps	Assorted
125	Nasal Snare	Assorted
126	Bayonet Shaped gouge	Assorted
127	Walsham forceps	Assorted
128	Laryngeal forceps	Assorted
129	Tongue plate with throat suction	Assorted
130	Tonsil holding forceps	Assorted
131	Tonsillar suction	Assorted
132	Adenoid curette with cage	Assorted
133	Peritonsillarabcess draining forceps	Assorted
134	Fuller's Tracheostomy Tube	Assorted
135	Cheatel's Forceps	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
136	Other consumable articles like gloves, syringes, bandages, sutras, etc.	Assorted

(H). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OUT PATIENT DEPARTMENT

Sl.No	Name of Out Patient Department	Article required as per norms of CCIM	Required Quantity
1	Kayachikitsa		
		Essential	
		X-Ray View Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Torch	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Thermometer	Four
		Tongue depressor	Five
		Weight and height measuring stand	One
		Measuring tape	One
		Knee Hammer	Two
		Miscellaneous	
		Gloves	Assorted
2	Shalya		
		Essential	
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		Stethoscope	Four
		Instruments for ano-rectal examination	Two sets
		Examination Table	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Torch	Assorted
		Cheatle forceps	Assorted

		General	
		Surgical Blades	Assorted
3	Shalakya		
		Essential	
		Tuning forks	Assorted
		Ophthalmoscope/ fundoscope	Two
		Auroscope	Two
		Examination Table	One
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Thermometer	Four
		ENT kit	Assorted
		Torch	Two
		Bull`s lamp	One
4	Prasuti and Stri roga		
		Essential	
		Weighing machine	One
		Sims`s speculum	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Cusco`s speculum	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Lamp stand	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray Viewing Box	Two
		BP Apparatus	Four
		Stethoscope	Two
		Measuring tape	
5	Bal Roga		
		Essential	
		Scale	One
		Weighing machine	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray View Box	One
		Thermometer	Four
		BP Apparatus with Pediatric cuff	Two
		Stethoscope	Assorted
		Examination Table	Assorted
6	Panchkarma	As per Kayachikitsa	
7	Yoga Section (Swasth Rakhshan)	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted
8	Emergency	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted

For Post-graduate course

(I). Central Research Laboratory

The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory as per norms of apex council from time to time

(J). Animal House

The institute shall have an Animal House for experimentation for starting post-graduate Course. The animal house should be maintained as per CPCSEA guidelines. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration.

Annexure II

HOSPITAL STAFF NEEDED

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Post	Eligibility
1	Medical Superintendent	1. The incumbent to the post of Medical Superintendent will be with qualification not less than that of Professor. OR 2. Principal or Dean may function as ex-officio Medical Superintendent. However, if there is an existing post of Medical Superintendent, it shall continue to exist.
2	Deputy Medical Superintendent	1. The qualification shall be BAMS and PG Degree in clinical subject or BAMS with 10 years of clinical experience. 2. Full time regular incumbent other than the teaching staff.
3	Consultants	Teachers of clinical departments including Swasthavritta and Yoga Department
4	Emergency Medical Officers	Two
5	Resident Medical Officers or Surgical or Medical Officer (RMO or RSO or MO)	Five (One of Kayachikitsa, Two of Prasuti Striroga, One of Shalya Tantra and One of Kaumarbhrittya)
6	Matron or Nursing Superintendent	One
7	Staff Nurses for In Patient Department	One for every ten beds.
8	Ward Boy or Ayah	One for every twenty beds.
9	Pharmacists	Two
10	Dresser	Two
11	Store Keeper	One
12	Office Staff (for registration, record maintenance, data entry etc.)	Two
13	Dark-Room Attendant	One
	Modern Medical Staff	

14	Medical Specialist	One part time or on contract
15	Surgical Specialist	One part time or on contract
16	Obstetrician and Gynecologist	One part time or on contract
17	Pathologist	One part time or on contract
18	Anaesthesiologist	One part time or on contract
19	Ophthalmologist	One part time or on contract
20	Pediatrician	One part time or on contract
21	Radiologist	One (Postgraduate in Allopathic Radiology on contract or Vikiran Vigyan of Ayurvedic discipline) from teaching department of Shalya
22	Dentist	One part time or on contract
23	X-Ray Technician or Radiographer	One
24	Physiotherapist	One part time or on contract
Staff for Panchakarma Therapy Section for Out-Patient and In-Patient Department		
25	Panchakarma Specialists	Teachers of Panchakarma teaching department
26	House Officer or Clinical Registrar or Senior Resident (Ayurvedic)	One
27	Panchakarma Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
28	Panchakarma Assistant	Two male and Two female
29	Yoga teacher or expert	One (from Swasthavritta and Yoga Department)
Staff of Operation Theatre and Ksharsutra Therapy Section		
30	Shalya and Ksharsutra Therapy Specialists	Teachers of Shalya department
31	Operation Theatre Attendant	One
32	Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
Labour Room		
33	Prasuti evum Stri Roga Specialists	Teachers of Prasuti evam Striroga department
34	Midwife	One
Clinical Laboratory		
35	Laboratory Technicians	Two
36	Peon or Attendant	One
Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory		
37	Pharmacy Manager or Superintendent	Teacher of Rasashastra evam Bhaishajya Kalpana
38	Peon or Attendant	One
39	Workers	Two (Need base more number)
40	Analytical Chemist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
41	Pharmacognosist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
Total: i. For hundred bedded hospital		Seventy excluding teachers of teaching departments as mentioned above

Note: -

- (1) For hospital with more than 100 beds, two incumbents each as Resident Medical Officers, Resident Surgical Officers, Assistant Matrons and Pharmacists shall be additionally required.
- (2) The hospital shall be equipped with adequate provision of security, civil and electrical, sanitation, dietary and canteen, laundry and waste incineration and disposal services.
- (3) Essential duty staff and services shall be available round the clock.

(4) Services of the non-technical staff like Peon, Attendant, Sweeper, Guards, Washerman, Gardener and Cook etc. may be obtained by outsourcing.

Annexure III
TEACHING STAFF

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Teaching Department	Requirement of teaching staff					
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S students		From 61 to 100 B.A.M.S students			
		Professor/ Associate Professor	Assistant Professor	Professor	Associate Professor	Assistant Professor	
	First Professional						
1	Samhita and Siddhanta	1 or 1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit	1	1	1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit
2	Rachana Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
3	Kriya Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
	Second Professional						
4	Dravyaguna	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
5	Rasashastra evam Bhaisajya Kalpana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
6	Roga Nidan evam Vikritivigyana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
	Third Professional						
7	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
8	Swasthavritta and Yoga	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
9	Prasuti evam Striroga	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	2
10	Kaumarbhritya (Balaroga)	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
	Final Professional						
11	Kayachikitsa	1	1	1	1	1	2
12	Panchakarma	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
13	Shalya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
14	Shalakya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
	TOTAL	15	15	14	14	14	17
	GRANT TOTAL	30		45			

Note:

- i. Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis.

B. For Post-graduate course

i. In addition minimum **1 Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats and **1 Professor or 1 Associate Professor** is necessary in institutions having 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats and **1 Assistant Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 or 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats.

ii. Teacher- student ratio

The number of teachers in a PG department should be sufficient enough to fulfill the teacher - student ratio.

The teacher-student ratio shall be such that the number of post-graduate teachers to the number of post-graduate students admitted per year is maintained as 1:3 in case of Professor and 1:2 in case of Associate Professor and 1:1 in case of Assistant Professor having minimum of five years teaching experience.

iii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education like Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed and the qualification shall be Post Graduate degree in the subject concerned or equivalent qualification from a recognized University

Annexure IV

DETAILS OF TECHNICAL AND OTHER STAFF

For B.A.M.S and Post-graduate course

S.No	Department	Post	Requirement
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.	Library	Librarian	One
		Assistant Librarian	One
		Library Attendant or Peon	One
2	College Office	Clerical staff for administrative and accounts Services	Four
3.	Samhita and Siddhanta	Attendant	One
4.	Rachana Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
		Lifter	One
5.	Kriya Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
6.	Dravyaguna	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
7.	Rasa Shastra	Laboratory Technician	One

		Laboratory Assistant	One
		Laboratory Technician	Three
		Laboratory assistant	One
8.	Roga Nidan evam Vikriti Vigyan	Attendant or Peon or Multipurpose worker	One
9	Swasthavritta and Yoga	Museum Keeper	One
		Attendant	One
10	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka		
11	Prasuti Tantra and Stri Roga		
12.	Kayachikitsa		
13.	Shalya		
14.	Shalakya		
15.	Panchkarma		
16.	Kaumarbhritya (Balroga)	Attendant	Two
		Gardener	One
17.	Herbal Garden	Multipurpose worker	Two
	Total		Twenty-eight

**Minimum Standard Requirements
for the courses affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**Ayurveda Vachaspati – Swasthavritta
M.D. (Ayurveda) - Social and
Preventive Medicine
Course code: 256**

MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR M.D. (AYURVEDA) – SOCIAL AND PREVENTIVE MEDICINE COURSE

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	Ayurveda Vachaspati - Swasthavritta (M.D. (Ayurveda) – Social and Preventive Medicine)
1.2	Aim of the course	The aim of M.D. (Ayurveda) – Social and Preventive Medicine is to produce experts and specialists who can be competent and efficient teachers, physicians, researchers and profound scholars in the field of specialisation of Swasthavritta
1.3	Objectives of the Course	On completion of the 3 year M.D. (Ayurveda) – Social and Preventive Medicine course, the graduates - Shall have acquired knowledge in the applied aspects of the fundamentals of Ayurveda - Shall have acquired classical knowledge along with comparative and critical study in the specialty - Swasthavritta. - Shall have acquired intensive applied and hands on training in Swasthavritta. - Shall have to acquire the knowledge about the methods and techniques of research in the fields making use of information technology. - Shall have acquired the knowledge in management and treatment of patients independently and to deal with emergencies. - Shall be competent to teach and train the under-graduate and post-graduate students in the subject. - Shall have acquired knowledge of independent work as a specialist.
1.4	Admission Capacity	As approved by KUHS and or Apex Council of Ayurveda (Annual intake of minimum 3 to maximum 12 per specialty) The following Teacher – student ratio prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda should be satisfied. Teacher- student ratio - The teacher-student ratio shall be such that the number of post-graduate teachers to the number of post-graduate students admitted per year is maintained as 1:3 in case of Professor and 1:2 in case of Associate Professor. - The teacher student ratio shall be 1:1 in case of Assistant Professor having minimum of five years teaching experience.
1.5	Duration	Duration of the course: 3 years (36 months) The maximum period to complete the course successfully; As per the KUHS General Academic Regulation: double the duration of the course (6 yrs).

1.6	Academic Eligibility	As per Academic Regulations of KUHS for the course in force from time to time. 1. A person possessing BAMS degree of a University or Board or Medical institution specified in the second Schedule of the CCIM Act shall be eligible for admission in the post graduate degree course 2. The University or any other committee to be constituted by Government concerned shall conduct the admission process. 3. Reservation for all categories shall be applicable as per State Government/Central Government policy.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The selection of students for the M.D. Ayurveda - Social and Preventive Medicine course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10	Subjects of Study	
	1. As per syllabus of M.D. (Ayurveda) – Social and Preventive Medicine course	
1.10.1	1st Year	Preliminary MD (Ay) (Twelve months) 1. Research Methodology and Bio or Medical Statistics 2. Mouluka Sidhantha (Applied aspects of basic principles regarding Swasthavritta)
1.10.2	2nd Year	Final MD (Ay) (Second and third year together - Twenty four months) Four subjects in the speciality 1. Vaiyaktika Swasthavrittam Sadvrittam cha (Personal and Moral Hygiene) 2. Samajika Swasthavrittam (Community Health) 3. Samkramaka Roga Pratishedham evam Swasthya Prashasanam (Epidemiology and Health Administration) 4. Yoga evam Nisargopachara (Yoga and Nature Cure)
1.10.3	3rd Year	
1.10.4	Medium of Instruction and Examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/Apex Council of Ayurveda/KUHS
1.12	Registration	Candidate should have registration with Travancore Cochin Medical Council before registering for the course in the university.
1.13	Availability of the Course	Visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	M Phil, PhD in Ayurveda, etc

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START M.D.(AYURVEDA) - SOCIAL AND PREVENTIVE MEDICINE COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course	
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. - PG courses shall be started in an affiliated institution having BAMS course and the first batch of the same shall be passed out. - The pass percentage of the final year regular examination of BAMS in the last passed out batch shall be at least minimum 50% of the students admitted at the beginning of that particular batch of the course. - Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council(s) before applying to KUHS. - Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS.	
2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: - Government of India or the State Government, - An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, - A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State - A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954	
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: - that Health Science education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. - that in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a period of not less than ninety nine years and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. - the required essentiality certificate/ permissions from the respective government, wherever insisted by the Apex Council of Ayurveda, is obtained and produced along with the application. - the applicant owns and manages a hospital under the same trust (parent hospital) as required under the regulations of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time. - the applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed	

	under the respective Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University and Apex Council of Ayurveda. vi. that the application for opening a M.D. (Ayurveda) - Social and Preventive Medicine is justified and permissible under the perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vii. that expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; viii. that expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. ix. that willingness has been furnished through Affidavit referred to in previous para to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. x. that willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and Apex Council of Ayurveda, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. xi. that willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service.
2.1.4	General conditions to be satisfied by colleges – Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – (a) that there is justification for starting the course as per the perspective plan in force and that the course, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of

	education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. (b) the norms prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda to start Ayurveda educational Institution/Ayurveda programme will be considered as the minimum requirement as approved by the Governing Council. c) the character, qualifications and adequacy of the teaching staff and the conditions of their service as stipulated by the Apex Council of Ayurveda as minimum requirement (d) subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the university from time to time, the code of professional ethics for university and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the teachers in colleges affiliated to the university. (e) that the land ear marked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories and other equipment are available for running the college, (f) the buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable for the conduct of the M.D.(Ayurveda) - Social and Preventive Medicine and that provision will be made in conformity with the laws of the university for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the college, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students, (g) that the institution shall satisfy the University that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the University is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, (h) such other matters as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone and standard of university education.	
2.2	Land Requirement	
2.2.1	Owner ship	It is compulsory that M.D. (Ayurveda) – Social and Preventive Medicine programmes should be started in their own building.
2.3	Hospital Requirement	i. An established functional Ayurveda Hospital with minimum six and half years of existence having all facilities unless otherwise specified by respective apex council. ii. The teaching hospital shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of Government of Kerala or Local authority to establish and run the hospital and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) or clearance(s) to the Central Government

		and the Apex Council of Ayurveda. iii. Government of Kerala shall issue the No Objection Certificate to such applicant colleges after verifying the availability of such permission(s) or clearance(s).
2.3.1	Owner ship	i. The hospital, clinical, academic and hostel facilities should be owned by the same management. ii. Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda.
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	i. The institute shall have a fully equipped hospital consisting of minimum one hundred beds with specialty wise adequate facilities in all departments as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. In the post-graduate institute having under-graduate course with upto sixty seats, ten post-graduate seats in M.D. (Ayurveda) - Social and Preventive Medicine shall be admissible within the bed strength as specified in the sub clause (i) provided there are no other PG courses and for more than ten post-graduate seats in M.D. (Ayurveda) - Social and Preventive Medicine, additional beds in the student: bed ratio of 1:4 shall be provided over the bed strength as specified in the sub clause (i) iii. The post-graduate institute having under-graduate course with sixty-one to hundred seats shall require additional beds for post-graduate seats in M.D. (Ayurveda) - Social and Preventive Medicine in the student: bed ratio of 1:4 over the bed strength as specified in the sub clause (i) iv. The minimum annual average bed-occupancy in In-Patient Department of the hospital during last one calendar year (i.e. 365 days and 366 days in case of a leap year) shall be more than fifty per cent v. To calculate the number of beds occupied, the college shall maintain the date and time of admission and discharge of each patient. The bed occupied by a patient at mid-night, shall be counted as one bed day occupied and if a patient is discharged before mid-night that shall be counted as 0.5 bed day occupied. To calculate bed occupancy following formula shall be applicable- $\frac{\text{Number of bed days occupied} \times 100}{\text{Number of beds} \times \text{Number of days}}$

2.3.3	In Patient status	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>100 beds</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr> <tr> <td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> <tr> <td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> </tbody> </table> The post-graduate course in M.D.(Ayurveda) – Social and Preventive Medicine shall be provided with additional beds in the student: bed ratio of 1:4	In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds												
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50												
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25												
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25												
2.3.4	Basic Departments	The institute shall have all the 14 departments required for BAMS course.												
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course	1. Adequate Charts, Models and Specimens 2. PG Seminar Hall 3. Central research laboratory 4. Out Patient department in the hospital 5. In Patient department in the Hospital 6. Yoga hall. 7. Yoga section with facilities for Shadkarmas 8. Nature cure section												
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipments/ labs needed for the course	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory and Animal House for starting post-graduate Course. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. iv. Equipments for Yoga therapy shall be provided v. Steam bath chamber, spinal bath tubs, hip bath tubs, mud therapy facilities, etc shall be provided. vi. For details: Refer Annexure I												
2.3.7	Hospital Staff needed	i. The hospital shall possess required number of hospital staff for both under graduate and post-graduate courses. The institution should have qualified and experienced staff as per the norms of Apex council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. For details: Refer Annexure II												
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution	<i>Parent Hospital should be within the campus or within 2 kms from the institution by road.</i> The college and hospital shall be constructed in separate buildings (Applicable only to the colleges established after												

		18 th July 2012) in the same campus.		
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement			
2.4.1	College Building	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)	
		2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG course	
2.4.2	Hostels	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by Apex Council of Ayurveda and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG scholars.		
2.5	Clinical Requirement			
2.5.1	Out Patients	Out-Patient Department shall have all the minimum eight Out-Patient Departments of under-graduate training and individual Out-Patient Department for the PG specialty training Swasthavritta The ratio of students with Out-Patient Department attendance shall be 1:2.		
2.5.2	Inpatients	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under		
		In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds
		Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50
		Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25
		Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
		The post-graduate course in M.D.(Ayurveda) – Social and Preventive Medicine shall be provided with additional beds in the student: bed ratio of 1:4		
2.6	Man Power requirement			
	Teaching staff			
	Intake	Higher Faculty (Professor/Associate Professor)	Lower Faculty (Assistant Professor)	
	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1	B.A.M.S Course - 15 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta	

		Professor and 1 Associate Professor is essential)	Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential)
		Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats	Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats
	61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors and 14 Associate Professor Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1Professor or 1 Associate Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats	B.A.M.S Course – 17 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats
	i. Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis for each slab. ii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education as Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed. iii. Teaching staff-year wise split up-refer Annexure III		
2.7	Statutory Permissions		
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.	
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/ Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course/KUHS Regulations.	
2.8	Other Requirements	The documents mentioned under item 2.8 should be	

		submitted along with the application form
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust	Attach attested copy of the Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal	The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	Legal Documents	To prove ownership of the college, hospital and other infrastructure facilities.
2.8.4	Financial Statement	Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non-governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in case of Government.
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt/Central/ Ayurveda Apex Councils	The essentiality certificate issued by Govt. regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.
2.8.6	Approved Plan	Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and play ground as approved by Local Self Government.
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board	All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant, and other requirements specified by the Pollution Control Board and Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	Under taking	• Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the courses, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders ,Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. • Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments • Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners • Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010 and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act, Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year

2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application	

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR) TO START THE COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION						
3.1.1	Owner ship of land	The land shall be owned by the college or possessed on lease, in the name of the college, for a period not less than ninety-nine years or the maximum permissible period as per rules or regulations of the State Government and the renewal of permission shall, however, be required on expiry of lease.					
3.1.2	Area required	<table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td></tr><tr><td>Not less than 3 acres</td><td>5 acres</td></tr></table>		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	Not less than 3 acres	5 acres
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course						
Not less than 3 acres	5 acres						
3.1.3	Single/Multiple	Should be as a single plot or not more than 2 plots <table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td></tr><tr><td> - Single </td><td> - Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land. </td></tr></table>		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	Single	- Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course						
Single	- Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.						
3.1.4	Distance between Plots	Not exceeding two kilo meters. (for 61-100 BAMS seats intake capacity)					
3.1.5	Certificates from local authorities	Submit certificates from local authorities (as applicable from time to time)					
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms <table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td></tr><tr><td>Attached hospital should be within the same campus</td><td>Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms</td></tr></table>		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	Attached hospital should be within the same campus	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course						
Attached hospital should be within the same campus	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms						
3.1.7	Availability of Water	Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for college and hostel.					

3.1.8	Availability of Electricity	There shall be continuous electricity supply round the clock with generator facility for college and hostel.				
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance	Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute by road.				
3.1.10	Waste disposal	Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt.norms.				
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board	Should submit valid certificate from pollution control board				
3.1.12	Play ground	Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College				
3.1.13	Parking area	Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.				
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE					
3.2.1	Total plinth area Required					
		<table><tr><th>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)</th><th>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)</th></tr><tr><td>2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture /seminar hall should be provided for PG course</td><td>4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture / seminar hall should be provided for PG course</td></tr></table>	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)	2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture /seminar hall should be provided for PG course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture / seminar hall should be provided for PG course
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)			
2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture /seminar hall should be provided for PG course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture / seminar hall should be provided for PG course					
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, play ground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government				
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids	For BAMS Course There shall be at least five lecture halls, each having the area of not less than 80 sq.mtr for intake upto 60 seats and 160 sq.mtr for intake from 61 to100 seats, with proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Built up area (in square meter)				
		<table><tr><th>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats</th><th>61-100 B.A.M.S seats</th></tr><tr><td>400</td><td>800</td></tr></table>	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats	61-100 B.A.M.S seats	400	800
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats	61-100 B.A.M.S seats			
		400	800			
For Post Graduate Course One additional lecture hall with sufficient space, proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type shall be maintained in the college. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be provided. In the post-graduate department, P.G scholars room with proper lighting, fans or coolers, comfortable sitting arrangement with individual work space having electrical outlets for use of laptop computers and cupboards, lockers, cabinets etc must be provided						

		Toilets facility must be available.
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room	The criteria/minimum requirements for allotment of University theory examination centre status to a college/institution are: - Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, working wall clock, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. - Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier, UPS and Internet connectivity, all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with generator, fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition. - Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. - Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall	Minimum 300 sq.m. - A large hall with sitting capacity for four hundred to five hundred persons shall be available within the college premises for meetings, seminars, conferences, symposia, counselling etc. The hall shall have adequate electrical and sitting arrangement and audio-visual system facilities. - It shall be shared with other courses in the institute. - Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. - It should have proper stage with green room facilities. - It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. - There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids
3.2.6	Common Room	Minimum 100 sq.m. - Separate common rooms for boys and girls with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built-in-shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms - Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room.
3.2.7	Staff Rooms	Minimum 2400 sq.m. for teaching departments including departmental library, Staff room for teachers etc. There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone

		facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. ii. There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. iii. There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. iv. Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. v. There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff. vi. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. vii. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. viii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal's room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities)
3.2.8	Administrative Block	Minimum 300 sq.m. Administrative section of the college shall include Principle's Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.
3.2.9	Central Store	A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipments and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college. This room should have the facilities for proper and safe storage of these articles and equipments like cupboards, built-in-shelves, racks, cabinets, furniture items like tables and chairs. This room should be properly lighted and well-ventilated
3.2.9.1	Record Room	There should be a separate record room with steel racks, built-in shelves and racks, cupboards and filing cabinets for proper storage of records and other important papers/ documents belonging to the college
3.2.10	Laboratories	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory. iv. Working tables of all the laboratories should be of hard stone or stainless steel and there should be arrangement of proper shelves and running water taps in wash basins For details: Refer Annexure I
3.2.11	Library	A central library shall have seating capacity for at least fifty persons

		for up to sixty intake capacity ie, 100 sq meter area and eighty persons for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian's room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support. PG Department shall be provided with Departmental library.
	Details of year wise books and journals	BAMS Course – not less than 7500 books Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences In addition sufficient books for the study of M.D.(Ayurveda) - Social and Preventive Medicine as per P G syllabus shall be provided. At least one reference copy of all the reference books as per UG and PG syllabus should be made available in the department library
3.2.12	Toilet	Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets (Electrically operating Sanitary napkin incinerator).
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	Minimum 100 sq.m. Canteen facility with sitting arrangement for about hundred persons shall be available in the college premises.
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire & Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.
3.2.18	Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory	Minimum 200 sq.m. The college shall have a teaching pharmacy with proper training facilities for preparation of different types of Ayurveda medicines such as Churna, Vati, Guggulu, Asava-arishta, Sneha Kalp, Kshar and Lavana, Lauh, Avaleha, Kupipakva Rasayana and like medicines, a raw drug store, and in-house drug identification. Quality Testing Lab of Pharmacy will also be used for teaching.
3.2.19	Age of Retirement	As per the norms of State Government/Apex council of Ayurveda/KUHS from time to time
3.2.20	Herbal Garden	Minimum 4000 sq.m. A well-developed medicinal plant garden with 250 species of medicinal plants and a demonstration room of 25 to 50 sq.mtr area shall exist with the college
3.2.21	Central Research Laboratory	The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory Ref Annexure I
3.2.22	Animal House	The institute shall have Animal House. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. Ref Annexure I

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience required)			
	Designation	No.	Qualification	Experience
3.3.1.1	Principal	01	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970 and	The qualification and experience for the post of Head of the Institution (Principal or Dean or Director) shall be the same qualification and experience prescribed for the post of Professor. i. e, Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal	01(Desirable)	2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.3	Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 or (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor is essential) Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council.	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject

		B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats OR		
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post- graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Associate Professor is essential) 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post- graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Associate Professors Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Associate Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats		Five years teaching experience in concerned subject
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post- graduate course	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.

		B.A.M.S Course - 14 Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 16 Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats	equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970; and 2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council	
3.3.1.6	Lecturer	1 Sanskrit Teacher upto 60 seats and for 61 to 100 seats	1. Masters Degree in Sanskrit	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.
3.3.1.7	Asst. Lecturer/Tutor /Clinical Instructors	Not Applicable		
3.3.1.8	Year wise split up		Annexure III	
3.3.2	Administrative staff Administrative Officer, Office Sudd, PA to Principal, Accountant/ Cashier, DEO/Comp Asst, Clerk, Store Keeper, Office/Class room Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff Lab Instructor, Lab Technician etc	As per Annexure II and IV		

3.3.4	Library staff Librarian, Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.5	Technical staff Electrician, Plumber &Mechanic etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.6	Supporting staff Cleaning Staff, Security staff &Driver etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS	As per Annexure I		
3.5	LABORATORY	Refer 3.2.10		
3.6	LIBRARY A central library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian’s room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support.			
3.6.1	Total Area required	200 sq meter.		
3.6.2	Reception & waiting	Shall have separate reception and waiting area		
3.6.3	Property & Issue counter	Shall have separate property and issue counter		
3.6.4	Reading Room	i. Library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.		
3.6.5	Staff/PG reading Room	i. Shall have separate reading room for teachers, staff and PG with seating capacity for at least ten persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.		
3.6.6	Reference section	Shall have separate reference section		
3.6.7	Journal section	Shall have separate journal section		
3.6.8	Photo copying section	Shall have photocopier facility.		
3.6.9	Internet/computer facility	Shall have adequate internet /computer facility.		
3.6.10	Room for Librarian	Shall have librarian’s room.		
3.6.11	Books needed for UG/PG			
		Minimum required for BAMS course	Minimum required for MD (Ayurveda) course	
			1 st yr	2 nd yr
		7500	Sufficient books as per the syllabus of M.D.(Ayurveda) - Swasthavritta shall be provided	

3.6.12	Journals needed	Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences Minimum 2 specialty wise journals shall be provided
3.7	HOSTEL	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by CCIM and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG scholars
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL	
3.8.1	Land	Adequate land for building attached hospital which has B.A.M.S and post-graduate courses with constructed area of minimum three thousand and five hundred square meters.
3.8.2	Infra structure	The hospital shall accommodate Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department and wards in addition to reception, patient's waiting area, dispensing room, dressing room, clinical laboratory, radiology section, hospital side pharmacy, kitchen, service rooms, medical record-room, separate Panchakarma therapy section for male and female, Ksharsutra therapy section, Operation Theatre, Labour Room, Store Rooms, separate wards for male and female, Duty rooms for Doctors, Post graduate scholars, House Surgeons, Nurses and other staff etc. required for a fully functional hospital.
3.8.3	Departments	i. Out-Patient Department shall have minimum eight following Out-Patient Departments, namely- - Kayachikitsa - Panchakarma - Shalya Tantra - Shalakya Tantra (two rooms for Out-Patient Departments) - Netra RogaVibhaga - Karna-Nasa-Mukha evam Danta Roga Vibhaga - Prasuti evam Striroga - Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga) - Swasthavritta evam Yoga - Aatyayika (Emergency) ii. Individual out-Patient Department for PG specialty shall be provided. iii. In-Patient Department shall be as under - Kayachikitsa - Panchakarma - Shalya Tantra - Shalakya Tantra - Prasuti evam Striroga - Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga) - Swasthavritta & Yoga
3.8.4	Man power	All staff required for a fully functional hospital shall be appointed.

		For details: Annexure II
3.8.5	Clinical material	The hospital shall maintain computerised central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department. The hospital shall also maintain the Department-wise Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department records, separate case papers of Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department patients, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines dispensing register, diet register for In-Patient Department patients, birth and death certificates etc.
3.8.6	Laboratories	Well-equipped with separate sections for Pathology, Biochemistry and Micro-biology in the hospital complex with sufficient infrastructure and manpower for carrying out routine, pathological, biochemical and hematological investigations and Ayurvedic diagnostic techniques on the patients referred from Out-Patient and In-Patient Departments of the hospital. Attached toilet shall be there for collection of urine samples. Other diagnostic tools for ECG or TMT etc. shall be provided. For details: Annexure I
3.8.7	Equipments	The hospital shall maintain required equipments in the Out-Patient Department, In-Patient Department, theatre, laboratory, etc. Equipments for Yoga therapy shall be provided. Steam bath chamber, spinal bath tubs, hip bath tubs, mud therapy facilities, etc shall be provided. For details: Annexure I

Annexure I

Exclusive Equipments/labs needed for the course

(A). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR PHYSIOLOGY LABORATORY

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course
	Essential		
1	Microscopes with oil immersion	Thirty	Fifty
2	Westergen's pipette for ESR	Sixty	Hundred
3	Haematocrit Tube	Sixty	Hundred

4	Sahli's Haemoglobinometer	Sixty	Hundred
5	Haemocytometer	Sixty	Hundred
6	Electrocardiograph	One	One
7	Stop watches	Sixty	Hundred
8	Water Distillation still	One	One
9	Balances	One	One
10	Centrifuge with speed control	Three	Six
11	Colorimeter (photoelectric)	Three	Six
12	pH meter Electric	One	One
13	pH comparator with disc	One	One
14	Sphygmomanometer	Thirty	Fifty
15	Stethoscopes	Sixty	Hundred
16	Clinical Thermometer	Sixty	Hundred
17	Knee Hammer	Sixty	Hundred
18	Tuning forks	Sixty	Hundred
19	Sterilizer	Five	Five
	General		
20	Refrigerator	One	One
21	Newton's colour wheelIn a batch	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
22	Cover slips, glassware, Microslides	Assorted	Assorted

(B). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR DISSECTION HALL

Sl.No	Instruments and Equipment	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate course
	Essential		
1	Tank with a capacity to preserve 2-4 bodies.	Assorted	Assorted
2	Machines for bones and brain sectioning	Assorted	Assorted
3	Dissection Sets	Fifteen Sets	Twenty-five sets
4	Dissecting Table		
a)	Full size with steel top or marble top stainless	Four	Six
b)	Half size with steel top or marble top stainless	Eight	Ten
	General		
5	X-ray viewing box or panels	Three	Three
	Miscellaneous		
6	Bone cutter of the number $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$,	Assorted	Assorted

	1/8 - fine pointed Chisel bone dissector		
7	Glass jars of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
8	Preservative Chemicals	Assorted	Assorted

**(C). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR RASASHASTRA
AND BHAISHAJYA KALPANA LABORATORY**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course
	Essential		
1	Khalva Yantra		
a)	Small	Ten	Twenty
b)	Medium	Ten	Twenty
c)	Porcelain	Ten	Twenty
d)	Taptakhalvyantra	Two	Four
2	Pounding Apparatus (Ulukhala Yantra)	Ten	Twenty
3	Putas (Different kind)	Five	Ten
4	Moosha (Crucibles)	Thirty	Fifty
5	Koshti with Blower	Two	Four
6	Yantras		
a)	Dola Yantra	One	One
b)	Valuka Yantra	One	One
c)	Pithara Yantra	One	One
d)	Bhudhara Yantra etc.	One	One
7	Distillation Apparatus and Arka Yantra	Three	Six
8	Kupipakva Bhatti	One	One
	General		
9	Wet Grinder	One	One
10	Mixi	One	One
11	Juice Extractor	One	One
12	Refrigerator	One	One
13	Almiras and Racks for storage	Assorted	Assorted
14	Balance (Different Capacities)		
a)	Physical	One	One
b)	Chemical	One	One
c)	Electronic Balance	One	One
15	Heating Device		
a)	Gas Stove	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Hot plate	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Chulla (Charcoal)	Assorted	Assorted
16	Big Vessels and Containers		
a)	Brass	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Copper	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Steel etc.	Assorted	Assorted

d)	Earthen Vessels-Pots	Assorted	Assorted
	Miscellaneous		
17	Jars(Porcelain) Fermentation Purpose	Assorted	Assorted
18	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
19	Spirit Lamp	Assorted	Assorted
20	Pressure Cooker	Assorted	Assorted
21	Measuring Equipments Different Size (Glass)	Assorted	Assorted
22	Pyrometer	Assorted	Assorted
23	Thermo meter	Assorted	Assorted
24	Vessels		
a)	Frying Pan	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Steel Vessel	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Spatula	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Ladles and Spoons	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Knife	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Plates	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Samdamsa Yantra(Tongs)	Assorted	Assorted
25	Sieves (Assorted Nos. and Size)	Assorted	Assorted

**(D) DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
PHARMACOGNOSY LABORATORY [DRAVYAGUNA]**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to 60B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course
	Essential		
1	Field magnifier	One	One
2	Compound microscope	One	One
3	Dissecting Microscope	One	One
4	Microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
5	Electronic balance	One	Two
	Miscellaneous		
6	Slides box with cover slips	Assorted	Assorted
7	Blotting/filter papers	Assorted	Assorted
8	Dissection Box	Assorted	Assorted
9	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
10	Reagents-	Assorted	Assorted
a)	Chloroform	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
c)	HCL	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Sulphuric acid	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Sodium, potassium hydroxide	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Benedict solution	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Sodium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
h)	Potassium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
i)	Citric acid	Assorted	Assorted

j)	Iodine	Assorted	Assorted
k)	Ethyl Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
l)	Potassium Iodide	Assorted	Assorted
m)	Xylol/pure xylene (slide preparation)	Assorted	Assorted

**(E). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
ROGVIGYAN LABORATORY**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate course
	Essential		
1	Binocular microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
2	Microscope with oil immersion	Fifteen	Twenty five
3	Monocular microscope with oil emersion lens20(e)	Fifteen	Twenty five
4	X-ray view box	One	One
5	Sahli's Square tube	Thirty	Fifty
6	Hb pipette	Thirty	Fifty
7	WBC Pipette	Thirty	Fifty
8	Dropper	Thirty	Fifty
9	Red cell pipette	Thirty	Fifty
10	Improved Neubauer chamber	Thirty	Fifty
11	Incubator	One	Two
12	Wintrobe's tube	Thirty	Fifty
13	Pasteur's pipette	Thirty	Fifty
14	Centrifuge Graduated Machine	One	Two
15	Westregrens pipette	Thirty	Fifty
16	Westergrens's stand	Thirty	Fifty
17	Urinometer	Thirty	Fifty
18	Autoclave	One	One
19	Ultraviolet lamp	One	One
20	Cell counter (haemoautoanalyser)	One	One
21	BP Apparatus	Thirty	Fifty
22	Stethoscope	Thirty	Fifty
23	Thermometer	Thirty	Fifty
24	Tongue depressor	Thirty	Fifty
25	Stop watch	Thirty	Fifty
	General		
26	Physical balance	One	One
27	Hot air oven	One	One
28	Bunsen burner	Thirty	Fifty
29	Refrigerator	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
30	Sterile vessels/bottle to collect samples	Assorted	Assorted
31	Torch	Assorted	Assorted

32	Knee hammer	Assorted	Assorted
33	Measuring Tape	Assorted	Assorted
34	ENT examination set	Assorted	Assorted
35	Reflectors(Mirrors)	Assorted	Assorted
36	Weighing machine	One	One
37	Tuning Forks	Assorted	Assorted
38	Nasal speculum	Assorted	Assorted
39	Laryngoscope	Assorted	Assorted
40	Catheters	Assorted	Assorted
41	Probes	Assorted	Assorted
42	HBs Ag kit	Assorted	Assorted
43	HIV kit - Tridot (method by T Mitra)	Assorted	Assorted
44	CT and BT kit	Assorted	Assorted
45	Renal profile, LET kit, Lipid profile, Blood Sugar kit	Assorted	Assorted
46	Sterile disposable lancer/needle	Assorted	Assorted
47	Glass rod	Assorted	Assorted
48	Syringe needle destroyer	Assorted	Assorted
49	Cover slip	Assorted	Assorted
50	Cleaned slides	Assorted	Assorted
51	Litmus paper	Assorted	Assorted
52	pH indicator paper strips	Assorted	Assorted
53	Test tube	Assorted	Assorted
54	Separating funnels of various sizes	Assorted	Assorted
55	Glass Jars with lid of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
56	Capillary Tubes	Assorted	Assorted
57	Rubber sheat	Assorted	Assorted
58	Magnifying lens	Assorted	Assorted
59	Water bath	Assorted	Assorted
60	Multi stix	Assorted	Assorted
61	X-Ray Unit	1	1

(F). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR LABOUR ROOM

Sl. No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
	Essential	One
1	Shadowless Lamp	One
2	Suction Machine (Neonatal)	One
3	Oxygen Cylinder and Mask	One
4	FoetalToco Cardiograph	One
5	Radiant Warmer	One
6	Photo therapy Unit	One
7	Weighing Machine (Paediatric)	One
8	Patient trolley	Two

9	Anaesthesia trolley	One
10	Infantometer	One
11	Vacuum extractor	One
12	Foetal Doppler	One
13	Low cavity forceps	Two
14	Steriliser	Two
15	Machintosh rubber sheet	Assorted
16	Instruments for labour and Episiotomy. (Scissors, forceps, needle holders etc.)	Assorted
17	Baby tray	Two
18	Nebuliser	One
19	Foetoscope	Five
20	Auto Clave	One
21	Drums	Assorted
22	Instrumental Trolley	Assorted
23	OT tables and head Up and head Low facility	One
24	Pulse Oximeter	One
25	Resuscitation kit	One
26	Boyle's apparatus	One
27	Electrocautery	One
28	MTP Suction Machine	One
29	Anaesthesia Kit	One
30	Blunt and Sharp Curettes	Ten
31	Dilators set (Hegar's, Hawkins)	Five
32	Sims's Speculum	Five
33	Cusco's Speculum	Five
34	Anterior Vaginal Wall retractor	Five
35	Uterine sound	Five
36	Volsellum	Five
37	MTP Suction Currate	Five
38	Retractors abdominal (Doyne's etc.)	Five
39	Sponge holding forceps	Five
40	Green armytage forceps	Five
41	Uterus holding forceps	Five
42	Kocher's forceps	Five
43	Artery forceps (Long, short, Mosquito)Each	Five
44	Scissors- different sizes	Five
45	Forceps obstetrics	Five
46	Endotrachial tubes	Five
47	Cord Cutting appliances	Five
48	I.U.C.D. removing hook	Five
49	Bladder Sound	Five
50	B.P. apparatus	Two
	Miscellaneous	
51	HIV kit for emergency patients	Assorted
52	Plain and Hole towels	Assorted
53	Towel Clips	Assorted

54	Catguts and Thread	Assorted
55	Needles	Assorted
56	Needle holders	Assorted

**(G). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OPERATION
THEATRE**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
I	Shalya:	
	Essential	
1	Spot light (Shadow less ceiling fitted)	One
2	Needle holding Forceps (big- medium-small)	Assorted
3	Dressing drums of Assorted size	Assorted
4	Drum stand	Assorted
5	IV Stand	Two
6	Cheatles Forceps	Four
7	Mosquito forceps	Four
8	Scissors straight (Tailor)	Four
9	Scissors curved of different sizes	Five each
10	Stitch removal scissors	Five each
11	Dissection forceps	Four
12	Sinus Forceps	Four
13	Probes - Assorted size	Five each
14	Pointed scissors	Four
15	Abdominal Retractors	Five
16	Tissue Forceps	Five
17	Bob Kock's Forceps	Five
18	Kocher's Forceps	Five
19	Urethral Dilators	Five each
20	Metal Catheters	Five each
21	Sponge holding forceps	Four
22	Right Angle cholecystectomy Forceps	Four
23	Stone holding forceps	Four
24	Allies Forceps small	Four
25	Allies Forceps Big	Four
26	Artery Forceps small	Four
27	Artery Forceps big	Four
28	Artery Forceps Medium	Four
29	Sigmoidoscope Rigid/flexible	One
30	Barron Pile's Gun	Two
31	Laryngoscope Pediatric/Adult	One
32	Boyles Apparatus	One
33	Multi-parameter Monitor	One
34	Ambu Bag	Two
35	Suction machine Electrical or Manual	One
36	Skin grafting knife with handle	Assorted

37	Surgical blades of different size	Assorted
38	Self-Retaining Retractor	Assorted
39	Bone cutter	Two
40	Gigli Saw	Two
41	Scoop	Assorted
42	Periosteum elevator	Two
43	Maggles Forceps	Assorted
44	High Pressure Autoclave	One
45	Nitrous Oxide Cylinder	One
46	Hydraulic Operation Table	One
47	Boyle's Apparatus	One
48	Instrument Trolley	Assorted
49	Endotracheal Tube	Assorted
50	Proctoscope with or without illumination	Two
51	Gabrial Syringe	One
52	Stretcher with trolley	Two
53	Suction Machine	Assorted
	General	
54	Emergency power back up facility	Assorted
55	Emergency light	Four
56	Fire Extinguisher	Two
57	BP Apparatus	Assorted
58	Fumigator	One
59	Refrigerator	One
60	X-ray View Box (double)	Two
61	Revolving Stool	Assorted
62	Vertical BP Instrument	One
63	Rubber catheters of Assorted size	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
64	Corrugated rubber drain	Assorted
65	Suturing Needle (straight/curved) of Assorted size	Assorted
66	Surgical Thread	Assorted
67	BP Handle of different size	Assorted
68	Needle holder	Assorted
II	Shalabya: Ophthalmic Equipment or Instruments for Operative Surgery	
	Essential	
69	Ophthalmic Operation table with Head rest	Assorted
70	Sterilizing box/case with matts	Assorted
71	Lens insertion Forceps	Assorted
72	Keratome	Assorted
73	Desmarres lid retractors	Assorted
74	Cat-paw lacrimal retractor	Assorted
75	Mueller lacrimal sac retractor	Assorted
76	Dastoor iris retractor	Assorted
77	Meyrhofer Chalazion curette	Assorted
78	Sinsky lens manipulating hook	Assorted
79	IOL Manipulator	Assorted

80	Foreign body spud	Assorted
81	Lewis lens loop (vectis)	Assorted
82	Cystotome and spoon	Assorted
83	Mule Evisceration spoon	Assorted
84	Iris repository (double-ended)	Assorted
85	Jameson muscle hook	Assorted
86	Wills cautery with copper ball-point	Assorted
87	Langs lacrimal sac dissector	Assorted
88	Kelly Glaucoma punch	Assorted
89	Elevator (double ended)	Assorted
90	Nasal speculum adult/child	Assorted
91	Wilder punctum Dilator	Assorted
92	Bowman lacrimal probes	Assorted
93	Hartman mosquito forceps	Assorted
94	Colibri forceps 1*2 teeth	Assorted
95	Mc. person corneal forceps with tying platform	Assorted
96	Dressing forceps, serrated	Assorted
97	Moorfieldconjunctival forceps	Assorted
98	Fixation forceps	Assorted
99	Beer cilia (epilation) forceps	Assorted
100	Arruga capsular forceps	Assorted
101	Snellen Entropion clamp	Assorted
102	Chalazion clamps	Assorted
103	Vannas straight scissors	Assorted
104	Barraquer needle holder	Assorted
105	Air injection cannula	Assorted
106	Healon aspirating cannula	Assorted
107	AC washout cannula	Assorted
108	Lacrimal cannula	Assorted
109	Hydrodialysis cannula	Assorted
110	J-loop cannula (Right/Left With silicon tubing)	Assorted
111	Simcock direct I/A cannula with silicon tubing	Assorted
112	Irrigating aspirating handle	Assorted
113	Lens dialer	Assorted
114	Superior Rectus forceps	Assorted
115	Eye wash glasses (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
116	Swimming Goggles (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
III	ENT-Surgical or Operative Procedural Instruments	
	Essential	
117	Aural Syringe	Assorted
118	Jobson's Aural Probe	Assorted
119	Eustachian Catheter	Assorted
120	Mastoid Retractor	Assorted
121	Mastoid Gouge	Assorted
122	Mallet	Assorted
123	Nasal Foreign Body hook	Assorted
124	Nasal packing forceps	Assorted

125	Nasal Snare	Assorted
126	Bayonet Shaped gouge	Assorted
127	Walsham forceps	Assorted
128	Laryngeal forceps	Assorted
129	Tongue plate with throat suction	Assorted
130	Tonsil holding forceps	Assorted
131	Tonsillar suction	Assorted
132	Adenoid curette with cage	Assorted
133	Peritonsillarabcess draining forceps	Assorted
134	Fuller's Tracheostomy Tube	Assorted
135	Cheatel's Forceps	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
136	Other consumable articles like gloves, syringes, bandages, sutras, etc.	Assorted

(H). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OUT PATIENT DEPARTMENT

Sl.No	Name of Out Patient Department	Article required as per norms of CCIM	Required Quantity
1	Kayachikitsa		
		Essential	
		X-Ray View Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Torch	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Thermometer	Four
		Tongue depressor	Five
		Weight and height measuring stand	One
		Measuring tape	One
		Knee Hammer	Two
		Miscellaneous	
		Gloves	Assorted
2	Shalya		
		Essential	
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		Stethoscope	Four
		Instruments for ano-rectal examination	Two sets
		Examination Table	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Torch	Assorted
		Cheatle forceps	Assorted
		General	
		Surgical Blades	Assorted

3	Shalakya		
		Essential	
		Tuning forks	Assorted
		Ophthalmoscope/ fundoscope	Two
		Auroscope	Two
		Examination Table	One
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Thermometer	Four
		ENT kit	Assorted
		Torch	Two
		Bull's lamp	One
4	Prasuti and Stri roga		
		Essential	
		Weighing machine	One
		Sims's speculum	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Cusco's speculum	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Lamp stand	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray Viewing Box	Two
		BP Apparatus	Four
		Stethoscope	Two
		Measuring tape	
5	Bal Roga		
		Essential	
		Scale	One
		Weighing machine	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray View Box	One
		Thermometer	Four
		BP Apparatus with Pediatric cuff	Two
		Stethoscope	Assorted
		Examination Table	Assorted
6	Panchkarma	As per Kayachikitsa	
7	Yoga Section (Swasth Rakhshan)	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted
8	Emergency	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted

For Post-graduate course

(I). Central Research Laboratory

The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory as per norms of apex council from time to time

(J). Animal House

The institute shall have an Animal House for experimentation for starting post-graduate Course. The animal house should be maintained as per CPCSEA guidelines. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration.

Annexure II

HOSPITAL STAFF NEEDED

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Post	Eligibility
1	Medical Superintendent	1. The incumbent to the post of Medical Superintendent will be with qualification not less than that of Professor. OR 2. Principal or Dean may function as ex-officio Medical Superintendent. However, if there is an existing post of Medical Superintendent, it shall continue to exist.
2	Deputy Medical Superintendent	1. The qualification shall be BAMS and PG Degree in clinical subject or BAMS with 10 years of clinical experience. 2. Full time regular incumbent other than the teaching staff.
3	Consultants	Teachers of clinical departments including Swasthavritta and Yoga Department
4	Emergency Medical Officers	Two
5	Resident Medical Officers or Surgical or Medical Officer (RMO or RSO or MO)	Five (One of Kayachikitsa, Two of Prasuti Striroga, One of Shalya Tantra and One of Kaumarbhrittya)
6	Matron or Nursing Superintendent	One
7	Staff Nurses for In Patient Department	One for every ten beds.
8	Ward Boy or Ayah	One for every twenty beds.
9	Pharmacists	Two
10	Dresser	Two
11	Store Keeper	One
12	Office Staff (for registration, record maintenance, data entry etc.)	Two
13	Dark-Room Attendant	One
	Modern Medical Staff	
14	Medical Specialist	One part time or on contract
15	Surgical Specialist	One part time or on contract

16	Obstetrician and Gynecologist	One part time or on contract
17	Pathologist	One part time or on contract
18	Anaesthesiologist	One part time or on contract
19	Ophthalmologist	One part time or on contract
20	Pediatrician	One part time or on contract
21	Radiologist	One (Postgraduate in Allopathic Radiology on contract or Vikiran Vigyan of Ayurvedic discipline) from teaching department of Shalya
22	Dentist	One part time or on contract
23	X-Ray Technician or Radiographer	One
24	Physiotherapist	One part time or on contract
Staff for Panchakarma Therapy Section for Out-Patient and In-Patient Department		
25	Panchakarma Specialists	Teachers of Panchakarma teaching department
26	House Officer or Clinical Registrar or Senior Resident (Ayurvedic)	One
27	Panchakarma Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
28	Panchakarma Assistant	Two male and Two female
29	Yoga teacher or expert	One (from Swasthavritta and Yoga Department)
Staff of Operation Theatre and Ksharsutra Therapy Section		
30	Shalya and Ksharsutra Therapy Specialists	Teachers of Shalya department
31	Operation Theatre Attendant	One
32	Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
Labour Room		
33	Prasuti evum Stri Roga Specialists	Teachers of Prasuti evam Striroga department
34	Midwife	One
Clinical Laboratory		
35	Laboratory Technicians	Two
36	Peon or Attendant	One
Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory		
37	Pharmacy Manager or Superintendent	Teacher of Rasashastra evam Bhaishajya Kalpana
38	Peon or Attendant	One
39	Workers	Two (Need base more number)
40	Analytical Chemist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
41	Pharmacognosist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
Total: i. For hundred bedded hospital		Seventy excluding teachers of teaching departments as mentioned above

Note: -

- (1) For hospital with more than 100 beds, two incumbents each as Resident Medical Officers, Resident Surgical Officers, Assistant Matrons and Pharmacists shall be additionally required.
- (2) The hospital shall be equipped with adequate provision of security, civil and electrical, sanitation, dietary and canteen, laundry and waste incineration and disposal services.
- (3) Essential duty staff and services shall be available round the clock.
- (4) Services of the non-technical staff like Peon, Attendant, Sweeper, Guards, Washerman, Gardener and Cook etc. may be obtained by outsourcing.

B. Additional for Post-graduate course

The following staffs are required for additional beds for post-graduate seats in M.D.(Ayurveda) - Social and Preventive Medicine alone or with other clinical post-graduate seats in the student: bed ratio of 1:4 over the bed strength of 100

i. One Registrar or Senior Resident or Resident Doctor for every twenty beds.

ii. Staff Nurse and Ward Boy or Ayah as follows

Staff Nurses for In Patient Department	One for every ten beds.
Ward Boy or Ayah	One for every twenty beds.

Annexure III
TEACHING STAFF

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Teaching Department	Requirement of teaching staff				
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S students		From 61 to 100 B.A.M.S students		
		Professor/ Associate Professor	Assistant Professor	Professor	Associate Professor	Assistant Professor
	First Professional					
1	Samhita and Siddhanta	1 or 1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit	1	1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit
2	Rachana Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
3	Kriya Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	Second Professional					
4	Dravyaguna	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
5	Rasashastra evam Bhaisajya Kalpana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
6	Roga Nidan evam Vikritivigyana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	Third Professional					
7	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
8	Swasthavritta and Yoga	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
9	Prasuti evam Striroga	1 or 1	1	1	1	2
10	Kaumarbhritya (Balaroga)	1 or 1	1	1	1	1

	Final Professional					
11	Kayachikitsa	1	1	1	1	2
12	Panchakarma	1 or 1		1	1	1
13	Shalya	1 or 1		1	1	1
14	Shalakya	1 or 1		1	1	1
	TOTAL	15		15	14	17
	GRANT TOTAL	30		45		

Note:

- i. Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis.

B. For Post-graduate course

i. In addition minimum **1 Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats and **1 Professor or 1 Associate Professor** is necessary in institutions having 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats and **1 Assistant Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 or 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats.

ii. Teacher- student ratio

The number of teachers in a PG department should be sufficient enough to fulfill the teacher - student ratio.

The teacher-student ratio shall be such that the number of post-graduate teachers to the number of post-graduate students admitted per year is maintained as 1:3 in case of Professor and 1:2 in case of Associate Professor and 1:1 in case of Assistant Professor having minimum of five years teaching experience.

iii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education like Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed and the qualification shall be Post Graduate degree in the subject concerned or equivalent qualification from a recognized University

Annexure IV

DETAILS OF TECHNICAL AND OTHER STAFF

For B.A.M.S and Post-graduate course

S.No	Department	Post	Requirement
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.	Library	Librarian	One
		Assistant Librarian	One
		Library Attendant or Peon	One
2	College Office	Clerical staff for administrative and accounts Services	Four

3.	Samhita and Siddhanta	Attendant	One
4.	Rachana Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
		Lifter	One
5.	Kriya Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
6.	Dravyaguna	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
7.	Rasa Shastra	Laboratory Technician	One
		Laboratory Assistant	One
8.	Roga Nidan evam Vikriti Vigyan	Laboratory Technician	Two
9	Swasthavritta and Yoga	Museum Keeper	One
		Attendant	One
10	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka		
11	Prasuti Tantra and Stri Roga		
12.	Kayachikitsa		
13.	Shalya		
14.	Shalakya		
15.	Panchkarma		
16.	Kaumarbhritya (Balroga)	Attendant	Two
17.	Herbal Garden	Gardener	One
		Multipurpose worker	Two
	Total		Twenty-five

**Minimum Standard Requirements
for the courses affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**Ayurveda Vachaspati – Agada Tantra
M.D. (Ayurveda) - Toxicology and
Forensic Medicine
Course code: 258**

MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR M.D. (AYURVEDA) – TOXICOLOGY AND FORENSIC MEDICINE COURSE

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	Ayurveda Vachaspati - Agada Tantra (M.D. (Ayurveda) – Toxicology and Forensic Medicine)
1.2	Aim of the course	The aim of M.D. (Ayurveda) – Toxicology and Forensic Medicine is to produce experts and specialists who can be competent and efficient teachers, physicians, researchers and profound scholars in the field of specialisation of Agada Tantra
1.3	Objectives of the Course	On completion of the 3 year M.D. (Ayurveda) – Toxicology and Forensic Medicine course, the graduates - Shall have acquired knowledge in the applied aspects of the fundamentals of Ayurveda. - Shall have acquired classical knowledge along with comparative and critical study in the specialty - Agada Tantra. - Shall have acquired intensive applied and hands on training in Agada Tantra. - Shall have to acquire the knowledge about the methods and techniques of research in the fields making use of information technology. - Shall have acquired the knowledge in management and treatment of patients independently and to deal with emergencies. - Shall be competent to teach and train the under-graduate and post-graduate students in the subject. - Shall have acquired knowledge of independent work as a specialist.
1.4	Admission Capacity	As approved by KUHS and or Apex Council of Ayurveda (Annual intake of minimum 3 to maximum 12 per specialty) The following Teacher – student ratio prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda should be satisfied. Teacher- student ratio - The teacher-student ratio shall be such that the number of post-graduate teachers to the number of post-graduate students admitted per year is maintained as 1:3 in case of Professor and 1:2 in case of Associate Professor. - The teacher student ratio shall be 1:1 in case of Assistant Professor having minimum of five years teaching experience.
1.5	Duration	Duration of the course: 3 years (36 months) The maximum period to complete the course successfully; As per the KUHS General Academic Regulation: double the duration of the course (6 yrs).

1.6	Academic Eligibility	As per Academic Regulations of KUHS for the course in force from time to time 1. A person possessing BAMS degree of a University or Board or Medical institution specified in the second Schedule of the CCIM Act shall be eligible for admission in the post graduate degree course 2. The University or any other committee to be constituted by Government concerned shall conduct the admission process. 3. Reservation for all categories shall be applicable as per State Government/Central Government policy.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The selection of students for the M.D. Ayurveda - Toxicology and Forensic Medicine course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10	Subjects of Study	
	1. As per syllabus of M.D. (Ayurveda) – Toxicology and Forensic Medicine	
1.10.1	1st Year	Preliminary MD (Ay) (Twelve months) 1. Research Methodology and Bio or Medical Statistics 2. Mouluka Sidhantha (Applied aspects of basic principles regarding Agada Tantra)
1.10.2	2nd Year	Final MD (Ay) (Second and third year together - Twenty four months) Four subjects in the speciality 1. Agada Tantra (Ayurvedic and Contemporary Toxicology) 2. Visha Chikitsa Vigyan (Management Of Poisoning) 3. Vyavahara Ayurveda Evam Vidhi Vaidyaka 4. Aushadha Yoga Vigyan
1.10.3	3rd Year	
1.10.4	Medium of Instruction and Examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/Apex Council of Ayurveda/KUHS
1.12	Registration	Candidate should have registration with Travancore Cochin Medical Council before registering for the course in the university.
1.13	Availability of the Course	Visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	M Phil, PhD in Ayurveda, etc

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START M.D.(AYURVEDA) - TOXICOLOGY AND FORENSIC MEDICINE COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course	
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. - PG courses shall be started in an affiliated institution having BAMS course and the first batch of the same shall be passed out. - The pass percentage of the final year regular examination of BAMS in the last passed out batch shall be at least minimum 50% of the students admitted at the beginning of that particular batch of the course. - Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council(s) before applying to KUHS. - Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS.	
2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: - Government of India or the State Government, - An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, - A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State - A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954	
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: - that Health Science education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. - that in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a period of not less than ninety nine years and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. - the required essentiality certificate/ permissions from the respective government, wherever insisted by the Apex Council of Ayurveda, is obtained and produced along with the application. - the applicant owns and manages a hospital under the same trust (parent hospital) as required under the regulations of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time. - the applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources,	

	infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed under the respective Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University and Apex Council of Ayurveda. vi. that the application for opening a M.D. (Ayurveda) - Toxicology and Forensic Medicine is justified and permissible under the perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vii. that expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; viii. that expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. ix. that willingness has been furnished through Affidavit referred to in previous para to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. x. that willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and Apex Council of Ayurveda, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. xi. that willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service.
2.1.4	General conditions to be satisfied by colleges – Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – (a) that there is justification for starting the course as per the perspective plan in force and

	that the course, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. (b) the norms prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda to start Ayurveda educational Institution/Ayurveda programme will be considered as the minimum requirement as approved by the Governing Council. c) the character, qualifications and adequacy of the teaching staff and the conditions of their service as stipulated by the Apex Council of Ayurveda as minimum requirement (d) subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the university from time to time, the code of professional ethics for university and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the teachers in colleges affiliated to the university. (e) that the land ear marked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories and other equipment are available for running the college, (f) the buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable for the conduct of the M.D.(Ayurveda) - Toxicology and Forensic Medicine and that provision will be made in conformity with the laws of the university for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the college, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students, (g) that the institution shall satisfy the University that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the University is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, (h) such other matters as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone and standard of university education.	
2.2	Land Requirement	
2.2.1	Owner ship	It is compulsory that M.D. (Ayurveda) – Toxicology and Forensic Medicine programmes should be started in their own building.
2.3	Hospital Requirement	i. An established functional Ayurveda Hospital with minimum six and half years of existence having all facilities unless otherwise specified by respective apex council. ii. The teaching hospital shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of Government of Kerala or Local authority to establish and run the hospital and shall submit the updated certified copies of such

		permission(s) or clearance(s) to the Central Government and the Apex Council of Ayurveda. iii. Government of Kerala shall issue the No Objection Certificate to such applicant colleges after verifying the availability of such permission(s) or clearance(s).
2.3.1	Owner ship	i. The hospital, clinical, academic and hostel facilities should be owned by the same management. ii. Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda.
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	i. The institute shall have a fully equipped hospital consisting of minimum one hundred beds with specialty wise adequate facilities in all departments as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. In the post-graduate institute having under-graduate course with upto sixty seats, ten post-graduate seats in M.D. (Ayurveda) - Toxicology and Forensic Medicine shall be admissible within the bed strength as specified in the sub clause (i) provided there are no other PG courses and for more than ten post-graduate seats in M.D. (Ayurveda) - Toxicology and Forensic Medicine, additional beds in the student: bed ratio of 1:4 shall be provided over the bed strength as specified in the sub clause (i) iii. The post-graduate institute having under-graduate course with sixty-one to hundred seats shall require additional beds for post-graduate seats in M.D. (Ayurveda) - Toxicology and Forensic Medicine in the student: bed ratio of 1:4 over the bed strength as specified in the sub clause (i) iv. The minimum annual average bed-occupancy in In-Patient Department of the hospital during last one calendar year (i.e. 365 days and 366 days in case of a leap year) shall be more than fifty per cent v. To calculate the number of beds occupied, the college shall maintain the date and time of admission and discharge of each patient. The bed occupied by a patient at mid-night, shall be counted as one bed day occupied and if a patient is discharged before mid-night that shall be counted as 0.5 bed day occupied. To calculate bed occupancy following formula shall be applicable- $\frac{\text{Number of bed days occupied} \times 100}{\text{Number of beds} \times \text{Number of days}}$

2.3.3	In Patient status	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>100 beds</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr> <tr> <td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> <tr> <td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> </tbody> </table> The post-graduate course in M.D.(Ayurveda) – Toxicology and Forensic Medicine shall be provided with additional beds in the student: bed ratio of 1:4	In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds												
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50												
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25												
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25												
2.3.4	Basic Departments	The institute shall have all the 14 departments required for BAMS course.												
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course	1. Museum with adequate Charts, Models and Specimens 2. PG Seminar Hall 3. Central research laboratory 4. Animal House 5. Out Patient department in the hospital 6. In Patient department in the Hospital												
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipments/ labs needed for the course	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory and Animal House for starting post-graduate Course. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. iv. For details: Refer Annexure I												
2.3.7	Hospital Staff needed	i. The hospital shall possess required number of hospital staff for both under graduate and post-graduate courses. The institution should have qualified and experienced staff as per the norms of Apex council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. For details: Refer Annexure II												
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution	<i>Parent Hospital should be within the campus or within 2 kms from the institution by road.</i> The college and hospital shall be constructed in separate buildings (Applicable only to the colleges established after 18th July 2012) in the same campus.												
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement													

2.4.1	College Building	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)													
		2000	4000													
		In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG course	In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG course													
2.4.2	Hostels	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by Apex Council of Ayurveda and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG scholars.														
2.5	Clinical Requirement															
2.5.1	Out Patients	Out-Patient Department shall have all the minimum eight Out-Patient Departments of under-graduate training and individual Out-Patient Department for the PG specialty training Agadatantra The ratio of students with Out-Patient Department attendance shall be 1:2.														
2.5.2	Inpatients	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under <table><tr><td>In-Patient Departments</td><td>Distribution</td><td>100 beds</td></tr><tr><td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr><tr><td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr></table> The post-graduate course in M.D.(Ayurveda) – Toxicology and Forensic Medicine shall be provided with additional beds in the student: bed ratio of 1:4			In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds														
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50														
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25														
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25														
2.6	Man Power requirement															
	Teaching staff															
	Intake	Higher Faculty (Professor/Associate Professor)	Lower Faculty (Assistant Professor)													
	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor and 1 Associate Professor is essential)	B.A.M.S Course - 15 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential)													

		Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1 Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats	Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats
	61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors and 14 Associate Professor Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Professor or 1 Associate Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats	B.A.M.S Course – 17 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department, 1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats
	i. Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis for each slab. ii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education as Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed. iii. Teaching staff-year wise split up-refer Annexure III		
2.7	Statutory Permissions		
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.	
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/ Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course/KUHS Regulations.	
2.8	Other Requirements	The documents mentioned under item 2.8 should be submitted along with the application form	
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust	Attach attested copy of the Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the	

		institution and name of the course being requested
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal	The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	Legal Documents	To prove ownership of the college, hospital and other infrastructure facilities.
2.8.4	Financial Statement	Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non-governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in case of Government.
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt/Central/ Ayurveda Apex Councils	The essentiality certificate issued by Govt. regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.
2.8.6	Approved Plan	Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and play ground as approved by Local Self Government.
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board	All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant, and other requirements specified by the Pollution Control Board and Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	Under taking	• Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the courses, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders ,Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. • Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments • Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners • Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010 and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act, Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application	

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR) TO START THE COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION						
3.1.1	Owner ship of land	The land shall be owned by the college or possessed on lease, in the name of the college, for a period not less than ninety-nine years or the maximum permissible period as per rules or regulations of the State Government and the renewal of permission shall, however, be required on expiry of lease.					
3.1.2	Area required	<table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td></tr><tr><td>Not less than 3 acres</td><td>5 acres</td></tr></table>		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	Not less than 3 acres	5 acres
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course						
Not less than 3 acres	5 acres						
3.1.3	Single/Multiple	Should be as a single plot or not more than 2 plots <table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td></tr><tr><td> - Single </td><td> - Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land. </td></tr></table>		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	Single	- Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course						
Single	- Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.						
3.1.4	Distance between Plots	Not exceeding two kilo meters. (for 61-100 BAMS seats intake capacity)					
3.1.5	Certificates from local authorities	Submit certificates from local authorities (as applicable from time to time)					
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms <table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td></tr><tr><td>Attached hospital should be within the same campus</td><td>Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms</td></tr></table>		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	Attached hospital should be within the same campus	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course						
Attached hospital should be within the same campus	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms						
3.1.7	Availability of Water	Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for college and hostel.					
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity	There shall be continuous electricity supply round the clock with generator facility for college and hostel.					
3.1.9	Availability of Public	Good public transport system should be available at the campus or					

	conveyance	at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute by road.					
3.1.10	Waste disposal	Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt.norms.					
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board	Should submit valid certificate from pollution control board					
3.1.12	Play ground	Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College					
3.1.13	Parking area	Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.					
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE						
3.2.1	Total plinth area Required	<table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate courses (area in sq.mtr)</td></tr><tr><td>2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture /seminar hall should be provided for PG course</td><td>4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture / seminar hall should be provided for PG course</td></tr></table>		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate courses (area in sq.mtr)	2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture /seminar hall should be provided for PG course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture / seminar hall should be provided for PG course
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate courses (area in sq.mtr)				
		2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture /seminar hall should be provided for PG course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture / seminar hall should be provided for PG course				
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, play ground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government					
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids	For BAMS Course There shall be at least five lecture halls, each having the area of not less than 80 sq.mtr for intake upto 60 seats and 160 sq.mtr for intake from 61 to100 seats, with proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Built up area (in square meter)					
		<table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats</td></tr><tr><td>400</td><td>800</td></tr></table>		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats	61-100 B.A.M.S seats	400	800
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats	61-100 B.A.M.S seats				
		400	800				
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room	For Post Graduate Course One additional lecture hall with sufficient space, proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type shall be maintained in the college. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be provided. In the post-graduate department, P.G scholars room with proper lighting, fans or coolers, comfortable sitting arrangement with individual work space having electrical outlets for use of laptop computers and cupboards, lockers, cabinets etc must be provided. Toilets facility must be available.					
		The criteria/minimum requirements for allotment of University theory					

		examination centre status to a college/institution are: - Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, working wall clock, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. - Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier, UPS and Internet connectivity, all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with generator, fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition. - Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. - Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall	Minimum 300 sq.m. - A large hall with sitting capacity for four hundred to five hundred persons shall be available within the college premises for meetings, seminars, conferences, symposia, counselling etc. The hall shall have adequate electrical and sitting arrangement and audio-visual system facilities. - It shall be shared with other courses in the institute. - Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. - It should have proper stage with green room facilities. - It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. - There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids
3.2.6	Common Room	Minimum 100 sq.m. - Separate common rooms for boys and girls with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built-in-shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms - Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room.
3.2.7	Staff Rooms	Minimum 2400 sq.m. for teaching departments including departmental library, Staff room for teachers etc. There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility.

		ii. There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. iii. There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. iv. Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. v. There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff. vi. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. vii. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. viii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal's room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities)
3.2.8	Administrative Block	Minimum 300 sq.m. Administrative section of the college shall include Principle's Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.
3.2.9	Central Store	A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipments and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college. This room should have the facilities for proper and safe storage of these articles and equipments like cupboards, built-in-shelves, racks, cabinets, furniture items like tables and chairs. This room should be properly lighted and well-ventilated
3.2.9.1	Record Room	There should be a separate record room with steel racks, built-in shelves and racks, cupboards and filing cabinets for proper storage of records and other important papers/ documents belonging to the college
3.2.10	Laboratories	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory. iv. Working tables of all the laboratories should be of hard stone or stainless steel and there should be arrangement of proper shelves and running water taps in wash basins For details: Refer Annexure I
3.2.11	Library	A central library shall have seating capacity for at least fifty persons for up to sixty intake capacity ie, 100 sq meter area and eighty persons for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for

		keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian's room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support. PG Department shall be provided with Departmental library.
	Details of year wise books and journals	BAMS Course – not less than 7500 books Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences In addition sufficient books for the study of M.D.(Ayurveda) - Toxicology and Forensic Medicine as per P G syllabus shall be provided. At least one reference copy of all the reference books as per UG and PG syllabus should be made available in the department library.
3.2.12	Toilet	Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets (Electrically operating Sanitary napkin incinerator).
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	Minimum 100 sq.m. Canteen facility with sitting arrangement for about hundred persons shall be available in the college premises.
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire & Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.
3.2.18	Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory	Minimum 200 sq.m. The college shall have a teaching pharmacy with proper training facilities for preparation of different types of Ayurveda medicines such as Churna, Vati, Guggulu, Asava-arishta, Sneha Kalp, Kshar and Lavana, Lauh, Avaleha, Kupipakva Rasayana and like medicines, a raw drug store, and in-house drug identification. Quality Testing Lab of Pharmacy will also be used for teaching.
3.2.19	Age of Retirement	As per the norms of State Government/Apex council of Ayurveda/KUHS from time to time
3.2.20	Herbal Garden	Minimum 4000 sq.m. A well-developed medicinal plant garden with 250 species of medicinal plants and a demonstration room of 25 to 50 sq.mtr area shall exist with the college
3.2.21	Central Research Laboratory	The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory Ref Annexure I
3.2.22	Animal House	The institute shall have Animal House. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. Ref Annexure I

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience required)			
	Designation	No.	Qualification	Experience
3.3.1.1	Principal	01	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970 and	The qualification and experience for the post of Head of the Institution (Principal or Dean or Director) shall be the same qualification and experience prescribed for the post of Professor. i. e, Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal	01(Desirable)	2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970.	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.3	Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 or (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor is essential) Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1 Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors	3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council.	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject

		Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats OR		
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Associate Professor is essential) 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Associate Professors Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Associate Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats		Five years teaching experience in concerned subject
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course - 14	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.

		Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 16 Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats	Council Act, 1970; and 2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council	
3.3.1.6	Lecturer	1 Sanskrit Teacher upto 60 seats and for 61 to 100 seats	1. Masters Degree in Sanskrit	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.
3.3.1.7	Asst. Lecturer/Tutor /Clinical Instructors	Not Applicable		
3.3.1.8	Year wise split up		Annexure III	
3.3.2	Administrative staff Administrative Officer, Office Suddt, PA to Principal, Accountant/ Cashier, DEO/Comp Asst, Clerk, Store Keeper, Office/Class room Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff Lab Instructor, Lab Technician etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.4	Library staff Librarian, Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.5	Technical staff	As per Annexure II and IV		

	Electrician, Plumber &Mechanic etc			
3.3.6	Supporting staff Cleaning Staff, Security staff &Driver etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS	As per Annexure I		
3.5	LABORATORY	Refer 3.2.10		
3.6	LIBRARY A central library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian’s room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support.			
3.6.1	Total Area required	200 sq meter.		
3.6.2	Reception & waiting	Shall have separate reception and waiting area		
3.6.3	Property & Issue counter	Shall have separate property and issue counter		
3.6.4	Reading Room	i. Library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.		
3.6.5	Staff/PG reading Room	i. Shall have separate reading room for teachers, staff and PG with seating capacity for at least ten persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.		
3.6.6	Reference section	Shall have separate reference section		
3.6.7	Journal section	Shall have separate journal section		
3.6.8	Photo copying section	Shall have photocopier facility.		
3.6.9	Internet/computer facility	Shall have adequate internet /computer facility.		
3.6.10	Room for Librarian	Shall have librarian’s room.		
3.6.11	Books needed for UG/PG (Speciality wise requirements)	Minimum required for BAMS course	Minimum required for MD (Ay) course	
			1 st yr	2 nd yr
		7500	Sufficient books as per the syllabus of M.D. (Ayurveda) - Agada Tantra shall be provided	
3.6.12	Journals needed	Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences Minimum 2 specialty wise journals shall be provided		
3.7	HOSTEL	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by CCIM and KUHS		

		Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG scholars
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL	
3.8.1	Land	Adequate land for building attached hospital which has B.A.M.S and post-graduate courses with constructed area of minimum three thousand and five hundred square meters.
3.8.2	Infra structure	The hospital shall accommodate Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department and wards in addition to reception, patient's waiting area, dispensing room, dressing room, clinical laboratory, radiology section, hospital side pharmacy, kitchen, service rooms, medical record-room, separate Panchakarma therapy section for male and female, Ksharsutra therapy section, Operation Theatre, Labour Room, Store Rooms, separate wards for male and female, Duty rooms for Doctors, Post graduate scholars, House Surgeons, Nurses and other staff etc. required for a fully functional hospital.
3.8.3	Departments	i. Out-Patient Department shall have minimum eight following Out-Patient Departments, namely- a. Kayachikitsa b. Panchakarma c. Shalya Tantra d. Shalakya Tantra (two rooms for Out-Patient Departments) I. Netra RogaVibhaga II. Karna-Nasa-Mukha evam Danta Roga Vibhaga e. Prasuti evam Striroga f. Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga) g. Swasthavritta evam Yoga h. Aatyayika (Emergency) ii. Individual out-Patient Department for PG specialty shall be provided. iii. In-Patient Department shall be as under a. Kayachikitsa b. Panchakarma c. Shalya Tantra d. Shalakya Tantra e. Prasuti evam Striroga f. Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga) g. Agadatantra
3.8.4	Man power	All staff required for a fully functional hospital shall be appointed. For details: Annexure II
3.8.5	Clinical material	The hospital shall maintain computerised central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department. The hospital shall also maintain the Department-wise Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department records, separate case papers of Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department patients, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines dispensing register, diet register for In-Patient Department patients, birth and death certificates etc.

3.8.6	Laboratories	Well-equipped with separate sections for Pathology, Biochemistry and Micro-biology in the hospital complex with sufficient infrastructure and manpower for carrying out routine, pathological, biochemical and hematological investigations and Ayurvedic diagnostic techniques on the patients referred from Out-Patient and In-Patient Departments of the hospital. Attached toilet shall be there for collection of urine samples. Other diagnostic tools for ECG or TMT etc. shall be provided. For details: Annexure I
3.8.7	Equipments	The hospital shall maintain required equipments in the Out-Patient Department, In-Patient Department, theatre, laboratory, etc. For details: Annexure I

Annexure I

Exclusive Equipments/labs needed for the course

(A). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR PHYSIOLOGY LABORATORY

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course
	Essential		
1	Microscopes with oil immersion	Thirty	Fifty
2	Westergen's pipette for ESR	Sixty	Hundred
3	Haematocrit Tube	Sixty	Hundred
4	Sahli's Haemoglobinometer	Sixty	Hundred
5	Haemocytometer	Sixty	Hundred
6	Electrocardiograph	One	One
7	Stop watches	Sixty	Hundred
8	Water Distillation still	One	One
9	Balances	One	One
10	Centrifuge with speed control	Three	Six
11	Colorimeter (photoelectric)	Three	Six
12	pH meter Electric	One	One
13	pH comparator with disc	One	One
14	Sphygmomanometer	Thirty	Fifty
15	Stethoscopes	Sixty	Hundred
16	Clinical Thermometer	Sixty	Hundred
17	Knee Hammer	Sixty	Hundred

18	Tuning forks	Sixty	Hundred
19	Sterilizer	Five	Five
	General		
20	Refrigerator	One	One
21	Newton's colour wheelIn a batch	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
22	Cover slips, glassware, Microslides	Assorted	Assorted

(B). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR DISSECTION HALL

Sl.No	Instruments and Equipment	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate course
	Essential		
1	Tank with a capacity to preserve 2-4 bodies.	Assorted	Assorted
2	Machines for bones and brain sectioning	Assorted	Assorted
3	Dissection Sets	Fifteen Sets	Twenty-five sets
4	Dissecting Table		
a)	Full size with steel top or marble top stainless	Four	Six
b)	Half size with steel top or marble top stainless	Eight	Ten
	General		
5	X-ray viewing box or panels	Three	Three
	Miscellaneous		
6	Bone cutter of the number $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, 1/8 - fine pointed Chisel bone dissector	Assorted	Assorted
7	Glass jars of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
8	Preservative Chemicals	Assorted	Assorted

(C). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR RASASHASTRA AND BHAISHAJYA KALPANA LABORATORY

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course
	Essential		
1	Khalva Yantra		

a)	Small	Ten	Twenty
b)	Medium	Ten	Twenty
c)	Porcelain	Ten	Twenty
d)	Taptakhalvyantra	Two	Four
2	Pounding Apparatus (UlukhalaYantra)	Ten	Twenty
3	Putas (Different kind)	Five	Ten
4	Moosha (Crucibles)	Thirty	Fifty
5	Koshti with Blower	Two	Four
6	Yantras		
a)	DolaYantra	One	One
b)	ValukaYantra	One	One
c)	PitharaYantra	One	One
d)	BhudharaYantra etc.	One	One
7	Distillation Apparatus and ArkaYantra	Three	Six
8	Kupipakva Bhatti	One	One
	General		
9	Wet Grinder	One	One
10	Mixi	One	One
11	Juice Extractor	One	One
12	Refrigerator	One	One
13	Almiras and Racks for storage	Assorted	Assorted
14	Balance (Different Capacities)		
a)	Physical	One	One
b)	Chemical	One	One
c)	Electronic Balance	One	One
15	Heating Device		
a)	Gas Stove	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Hot plate	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Chulla (Charcoal)	Assorted	Assorted
16	Big Vessels and Containers		
a)	Brass	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Copper	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Steel etc.	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Earthen Vessels-Pots	Assorted	Assorted
	Miscellaneous		
17	Jars(Porcelain) Fermentation Purpose	Assorted	Assorted
18	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
19	Spirit Lamp	Assorted	Assorted
20	Pressure Cooker	Assorted	Assorted
21	Measuring Equipments Different Size (Glass)	Assorted	Assorted
22	Pyrometer	Assorted	Assorted
23	Thermo meter	Assorted	Assorted
24	Vessels		
a)	Frying Pan	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Steel Vessel	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Spatula	Assorted	Assorted

d)	Ladles and Spoons	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Knife	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Plates	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Samdamsa Yantra(Tongs)	Assorted	Assorted
25	Sieves (Assorted Nos. and Size)	Assorted	Assorted

**(D) DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
PHARMACOGNOSY LABORATORY [DRAVYAGUNA]**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to 60B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course
	Essential		
1	Field magnifier	One	One
2	Compound microscope	One	One
3	Dissecting Microscope	One	One
4	Microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
5	Electronic balance	One	Two
	Miscellaneous		
6	Slides box with cover slips	Assorted	Assorted
7	Blotting/filter papers	Assorted	Assorted
8	Dissection Box	Assorted	Assorted
9	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
10	Reagents-	Assorted	Assorted
a)	Chloroform	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
c)	HCL	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Sulphuric acid	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Sodium, potassium hydroxide	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Benedict solution	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Sodium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
h)	Potassium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
i)	Citric acid	Assorted	Assorted
j)	Iodine	Assorted	Assorted
k)	Ethyl Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
l)	Potassium Iodide	Assorted	Assorted
m)	Xylol/pure xylene (slide preparation)	Assorted	Assorted

**(E). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
ROGVIGYAN LABORATORY**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate course
	Essential		
1	Binocular microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five

2	Microscope with oil immersion	Fifteen	Twenty five
3	Monocular microscope with oil emersion lens20(e)	Fifteen	Twenty five
4	X-ray view box	One	One
5	Sahli's Square tube	Thirty	Fifty
6	Hb pipette	Thirty	Fifty
7	WBC Pipette	Thirty	Fifty
8	Dropper	Thirty	Fifty
9	Red cell pipette	Thirty	Fifty
10	Improved Neubauer chamber	Thirty	Fifty
11	Incubator	One	Two
12	Wintrobe's tube	Thirty	Fifty
13	Pasteur's pipette	Thirty	Fifty
14	Centrifuge Graduated Machine	One	Two
15	Westregrens pipette	Thirty	Fifty
16	Westergrens's stand	Thirty	Fifty
17	Urinometer	Thirty	Fifty
18	Autoclave	One	One
19	Ultraviolet lamp	One	One
20	Cell counter (haemoautoanalyser)	One	One
21	BP Apparatus	Thirty	Fifty
22	Stethoscope	Thirty	Fifty
23	Thermometer	Thirty	Fifty
24	Tongue depressor	Thirty	Fifty
25	Stop watch	Thirty	Fifty
	General		
26	Physical balance	One	One
27	Hot air oven	One	One
28	Bunsen burner	Thirty	Fifty
29	Refrigerator	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
30	Sterile vessels/bottle to collect samples	Assorted	Assorted
31	Torch	Assorted	Assorted
32	Knee hammer	Assorted	Assorted
33	Measuring Tape	Assorted	Assorted
34	ENT examination set	Assorted	Assorted
35	Reflectors(Mirrors)	Assorted	Assorted
36	Weighing machine	One	One
37	Tuning Forks	Assorted	Assorted
38	Nasal speculum	Assorted	Assorted
39	Laryngoscope	Assorted	Assorted
40	Catheters	Assorted	Assorted
41	Probes	Assorted	Assorted
42	HBs Ag kit	Assorted	Assorted
43	HIV kit - Tridot (method by T Mitra)	Assorted	Assorted
44	CT and BT kit	Assorted	Assorted
45	Renal profile, LET kit, Lipid profile,	Assorted	Assorted

	Blood Sugar kit		
46	Sterile disposable lancer/needle	Assorted	Assorted
47	Glass rod	Assorted	Assorted
48	Syringe needle destroyer	Assorted	Assorted
49	Cover slip	Assorted	Assorted
50	Cleaned slides	Assorted	Assorted
51	Litmus paper	Assorted	Assorted
52	pH indicator paper strips	Assorted	Assorted
53	Test tube	Assorted	Assorted
54	Separating funnels of various sizes	Assorted	Assorted
55	Glass Jars with lid of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
56	Capillary Tubes	Assorted	Assorted
57	Rubber sheat	Assorted	Assorted
58	Magnifying lens	Assorted	Assorted
59	Water bath	Assorted	Assorted
60	Multi stix	Assorted	Assorted
61	X-Ray Unit	1	1

(F). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR LABOUR ROOM

Sl. No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
	Essential	One
1	Shadowless Lamp	One
2	Suction Machine (Neonatal)	One
3	Oxygen Cylinder and Mask	One
4	FoetalToco Cardiograph	One
5	Radiant Warmer	One
6	Photo therapy Unit	One
7	Weighing Machine (Paediatric)	One
8	Patient trolley	Two
9	Anaesthesia trolley	One
10	Infantometer	One
11	Vacuum extractor	One
12	Foetal Doppler	One
13	Low cavity forceps	Two
14	Steriliser	Two
15	Machintosh rubber sheet	Assorted
16	Instruments for labour and Episiotomy. (Scissors, forceps, needle holders etc.)	Assorted
17	Baby tray	Two
18	Nebuliser	One
19	Foetoscope	Five
20	Auto Clave	One
21	Drums	Assorted

22	Instrumental Trolley	Assorted
23	OT tables and head Up and head Low facility	One
24	Pulse Oximeter	One
25	Resuscitation kit	One
26	Boyle's apparatus	One
27	Electrocautery	One
28	MTP Suction Machine	One
29	Anaesthesia Kit	One
30	Blunt and Sharp Curettes	Ten
31	Dilators set (Hegar's, Hawkins)	Five
32	Sims's Speculum	Five
33	Cusco's Speculum	Five
34	Anterior Vaginal Wall retractor	Five
35	Uterine sound	Five
36	Volsellum	Five
37	MTP Suction Currate	Five
38	Retractors abdominal (Doyne's etc.)	Five
39	Sponge holding forceps	Five
40	Green armytage forceps	Five
41	Uterus holding forceps	Five
42	Kocher's forceps	Five
43	Artery forceps (Long, short, Mosquito)Each	Five
44	Scissors- different sizes	Five
45	Forceps obstetrics	Five
46	Endotrachial tubes	Five
47	Cord Cutting appliances	Five
48	I.U.C.D. removing hook	Five
49	Bladder Sound	Five
50	B.P. apparatus	Two
	Miscellaneous	
51	HIV kit for emergency patients	Assorted
52	Plain and Hole towels	Assorted
53	Towel Clips	Assorted
54	Catguts and Thread	Assorted
55	Needles	Assorted
56	Needle holders	Assorted

**(G). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OPERATION
THEATRE**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
I	Shalya:	
	Essential	
1	Spot light (Shadow less ceiling fitted)	One
2	Needle holding Forceps (big- medium-small)	Assorted
3	Dressing drums of Assorted size	Assorted

4	Drum stand	Assorted
5	IV Stand	Two
6	Cheatles Forceps	Four
7	Mosquito forceps	Four
8	Scissors straight (Tailor)	Four
9	Scissors curved of different sizes	Five each
10	Stitch removal scissors	Five each
11	Dissection forceps	Four
12	Sinus Forceps	Four
13	Probes - Assorted size	Five each
14	Pointed scissors	Four
15	Abdominal Retractors	Five
16	Tissue Forceps	Five
17	Bob Kock's Forceps	Five
18	Kocher's Forceps	Five
19	Urethral Dilators	Five each
20	Metal Catheters	Five each
21	Sponge holding forceps	Four
22	Right Angle cholecystectomy Forceps	Four
23	Stone holding forceps	Four
24	Allies Forceps small	Four
25	Allies Forceps Big	Four
26	Artery Forceps small	Four
27	Artery Forceps big	Four
28	Artery Forceps Medium	Four
29	Sigmoidoscope Rigid/flexible	One
30	Barron Pile's Gun	Two
31	Laryngoscope Pediatric/Adult	One
32	Boyles Apparatus	One
33	Multi-parameter Monitor	One
34	Ambu Bag	Two
35	Suction machine Electrical or Manual	One
36	Skin grafting knife with handle	Assorted
37	Surgical blades of different size	Assorted
38	Self-Retaining Retractor	Assorted
39	Bone cutter	Two
40	Gigli Saw	Two
41	Scoop	Assorted
42	Periosteum elevator	Two
43	Maggles Forceps	Assorted
44	High Pressure Autoclave	One
45	Nitrous Oxide Cylinder	One
46	Hydraulic Operation Table	One
47	Boyle's Apparatus	One
48	Instrument Trolley	Assorted
49	Endotracheal Tube	Assorted
50	Proctoscope with or without illumination	Two

51	Gabrial Syringe	One
52	Strecher with trolley	Two
53	Suction Machine	Assorted
	General	
54	Emergency power back up facility	Assorted
55	Emergency light	Four
56	Fire Extinguisher	Two
57	BP Apparatus	Assorted
58	Fumigator	One
59	Refrigerator	One
60	X-ray View Box (double)	Two
61	Revolving Stool	Assorted
62	Vertical BP Instrument	One
63	Rubber catheters of Assorted size	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
64	Corrugated rubber drain	Assorted
65	Suturing Needle (straight/curved) of Assorted size	Assorted
66	Surgical Thread	Assorted
67	BP Handle of different size	Assorted
68	Needle holder	Assorted
II	Shalaky: Ophthalmic Equipment or Instruments for Operative Surgery	
	Essential	
69	Ophthalmic Operation table with Head rest	Assorted
70	Sterilizing box/case with matts	Assorted
71	Lens insertion Forceps	Assorted
72	Keratome	Assorted
73	Desmarres lid retractors	Assorted
74	Cat-paw lacrimal retractor	Assorted
75	Mueller lacrimal sac retractor	Assorted
76	Dastoor iris retractor	Assorted
77	Meyrhofer Chalazioncurrete	Assorted
78	Sinsky lens manipulating hook	Assorted
79	IOL Manipulator	Assorted
80	Foreign body spud	Assorted
81	Lewis lens loop (vectis)	Assorted
82	Cystotome and spoon	Assorted
83	Mule Evisceration spoon	Assorted
84	Iris repository (double-ended)	Assorted
85	Jameson muscle hook	Assorted
86	Wills cautery with copper ball-point	Assorted
87	Langs lacrimal sac dissector	Assorted
88	Kelly Glaucoma punch	Assorted
89	Elevator (double ended)	Assorted
90	Nasal speculum adult/child	Assorted
91	Wilder punctum Dilator	Assorted
92	Bowman lacrimal probes	Assorted
93	Hartman mosquito forceps	Assorted

94	Colibri forceps 1*2 teeth	Assorted
95	Mc. person corneal forceps with tying platform	Assorted
96	Dressing forceps, serrated	Assorted
97	Moorfieldconjunctival forceps	Assorted
98	Fixation forceps	Assorted
99	Beer cilea (epilation) forceps	Assorted
100	Arruga capsular forceps	Assorted
101	Snellen Entropion clamp	Assorted
102	Chalazion clamps	Assorted
103	Vannas straight scissors	Assorted
104	Barraquer needle holder	Assorted
105	Air injection cannula	Assorted
106	Healon aspirating cannula	Assorted
107	AC washout cannula	Assorted
108	Lacrimonal cannula	Assorted
109	Hydrodialysis cannula	Assorted
110	J-loop cannula (Right/Left With silicon tubing)	Assorted
111	Simcok direct I/A cannula with silicon tubing	Assorted
112	Irrigating aspirating handle	Assorted
113	Lens dialer	Assorted
114	Superior Rectus forceps	Assorted
115	Eye wash glasses (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
116	Swimming Goggles (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
III	ENT-Surgical or Operative Procedural Instruments	
	Essential	
117	Aural Syringe	Assorted
118	Jobson's Aural Probe	Assorted
119	Eustachian Catheter	Assorted
120	Mastoid Retractor	Assorted
121	Mastoid Gouge	Assorted
122	Mallet	Assorted
123	Nasal Foreign Body hook	Assorted
124	Nasal packing forceps	Assorted
125	Nasal Snare	Assorted
126	Bayonet Shaped gouge	Assorted
127	Walsham forceps	Assorted
128	Laryngeal forceps	Assorted
129	Tongue plate with throat suction	Assorted
130	Tonsil holding forceps	Assorted
131	Tonsillar suction	Assorted
132	Adenoid curette with cage	Assorted
133	Peritonsillarabcess draining forceps	Assorted
134	Fuller's Tracheostomy Tube	Assorted
135	Cheatel's Forceps	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
136	Other consumable articles like gloves, syringes, bandages, sutras, etc.	Assorted

(H). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OUT PATIENT DEPARTMENT

Sl.No	Name of Out Patient Department	Article required as per norms of CCIM	Required Quantity
1	Kayachikitsa		
		Essential	
		X-Ray View Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Torch	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Thermometer	Four
		Tongue depressor	Five
		Weight and height measuring stand	One
		Measuring tape	One
		Knee Hammer	Two
		Miscellaneous	
		Gloves	Assorted
2	Shalya		
		Essential	
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		Stethoscope	Four
		Instruments for ano-rectal examination	Two sets
		Examination Table	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Torch	Assorted
		Cheatle forceps	Assorted
		General	
		Surgical Blades	Assorted
3	Shalakya		
		Essential	
		Tuning forks	Assorted
		Ophthalmoscope/ fundoscope	Two
		Auroscope	Two
		Examination Table	One
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Thermometer	Four
		ENT kit	Assorted
		Torch	Two
		Bull's lamp	One
4	Prasuti and		

	Stri roga		
		Essential	
		Weighing machine	One
		Sims's speculum	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Cusco's speculum	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Lamp stand	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray Viewing Box	Two
		BP Apparatus	Four
		Stethoscope	Two
		Measuring tape	
5	Bal Roga		
		Essential	
		Scale	One
		Weighing machine	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray View Box	One
		Thermometer	Four
		BP Apparatus with Pediatric cuff	Two
		Stethoscope	Assorted
		Examination Table	Assorted
6	Panchkarma	As per Kayachikitsa	
7	Yoga Section (Swasth Rakhshan)	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted
8	Emergency	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted

For Post-graduate course

(I). Central Research Laboratory

The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory as per norms of apex council from time to time

(J). Animal House

The institute shall have an Animal House for experimentation for starting post-graduate Course. The animal house should be maintained as per CPCSEA guidelines. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration.

Annexure II

HOSPITAL STAFF NEEDED

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Post	Eligibility
1	Medical Superintendent	1. The incumbent to the post of Medical Superintendent will be with qualification not less than that of Professor. OR 2. Principal or Dean may function as ex-officio Medical Superintendent. However, if there is an existing post of Medical Superintendent, it shall continue to exist.
2	Deputy Medical Superintendent	1. The qualification shall be BAMS and PG Degree in clinical subject or BAMS with 10 years of clinical experience. 2. Full time regular incumbent other than the teaching staff.
3	Consultants	Teachers of clinical departments including Swasthavritta and Yoga Department
4	Emergency Medical Officers	Two
5	Resident Medical Officers or Surgical or Medical Officer (RMO or RSO or MO)	Five (One of Kayachikitsa, Two of Prasuti Striroga, One of Shalya Tantra and One of Kaumarbhritya)
6	Matron or Nursing Superintendent	One
7	Staff Nurses for In Patient Department	One for every ten beds.
8	Ward Boy or Ayah	One for every twenty beds.
9	Pharmacists	Two
10	Dresser	Two
11	Store Keeper	One
12	Office Staff (for registration, record maintenance, data entry etc.)	Two
13	Dark-Room Attendant	One
	Modern Medical Staff	
14	Medical Specialist	One part time or on contract
15	Surgical Specialist	One part time or on contract
16	Obstetrician and Gynecologist	One part time or on contract
17	Pathologist	One part time or on contract
18	Anaesthesiologist	One part time or on contract
19	Ophthalmologist	One part time or on contract
20	Pediatrician	One part time or on contract
21	Radiologist	One (Postgraduate in Allopathic Radiology on contract or Vikiran Vigyan of Ayurvedic discipline) from teaching department of Shalya
22	Dentist	One part time or on contract
23	X-Ray Technician or Radiographer	One
24	Physiotherapist	One part time or on contract
	Staff for Panchakarma Therapy Section for Out-Patient and In-Patient Department	
25	Panchakarma Specialists	Teachers of Panchakarma teaching department
26	House Officer or Clinical Registrar or Senior Resident (Ayurvedic)	One

27	Panchakarma Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
28	Panchakarma Assistant	Two male and Two female
29	Yoga teacher or expert	One (from Swasthavritta and Yoga Department)
Staff of Operation Theatre and Ksharsutra Therapy Section		
30	Shalya and Ksharsutra Therapy Specialists	Teachers of Shalya department
31	Operation Theatre Attendant	One
32	Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
Labour Room		
33	Prasuti evum Stri Roga Specialists	Teachers of Prasuti evam Striroga department
34	Midwife	One
Clinical Laboratory		
35	Laboratory Technicians	Two
36	Peon or Attendant	One
Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory		
37	Pharmacy Manager or Superintendent	Teacher of Rasashastra evam Bhaishajya Kalpana
38	Peon or Attendant	One
39	Workers	Two (Need base more number)
40	Analytical Chemist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
41	Pharmacognosist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
	Total: i. For hundred bedded hospital	Seventy excluding teachers of teaching departments as mentioned above

Note: -

- (1) For hospital with more than 100 beds, two incumbents each as Resident Medical Officers, Resident Surgical Officers, Assistant Matrons and Pharmacists shall be additionally required.
- (2) The hospital shall be equipped with adequate provision of security, civil and electrical, sanitation, dietary and canteen, laundry and waste incineration and disposal services.
- (3) Essential duty staff and services shall be available round the clock.
- (4) Services of the non-technical staff like Peon, Attendant, Sweeper, Guards, Washerman, Gardener and Cook etc. may be obtained by outsourcing.

B. Additional for Post-graduate course

The following staffs are required for additional beds for post-graduate seats in M.D. (Ayurveda) - Toxicology and Forensic Medicine alone or with other clinical post-graduate seats in the student: bed ratio of 1:4 over the bed strength of 100

- i. One Registrar or Senior Resident or Resident Doctor for every twenty beds.
- ii. Staff Nurse and Ward Boy or Ayah as follows

Staff Nurses for In Patient Department	One for every ten beds.
Ward Boy or Ayah	One for every twenty beds.

**Annexure III
TEACHING STAFF**

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Teaching Department	Requirement of teaching staff					
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S students		From 61 to 100 B.A.M.S students			
		Professor/ Associate Professor	Assistant Professor	Professor	Associate Professor	Assistant Professor	
		First Professional					
1	Samhita and Siddhanta	1 or 1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit	1	1	1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit
2	Rachana Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
3	Kriya Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
		Second Professional					
4	Dravyaguna	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
5	Rasashastra evam Bhaisajya Kalpana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
6	Roga Nidan evam Vikritivigyana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
		Third Professional					
7	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
8	Swasthavritta and Yoga	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
9	Prasuti evam Striroga	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	2
10	Kaumarbhritya (Balaroga)	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
		Final Professional					
11	Kayachikitsa	1	1	1	1	1	2
12	Panchakarma	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
13	Shalya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
14	Shalakya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
	TOTAL	15	15	14	14	14	17
	GRANT TOTAL	30		45			

Note:

- Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis.

B. For Post-graduate course

- In addition minimum **1 Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats and **1 Professor or 1**

Associate Professor is necessary in institutions having 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats and **1 Assistant Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 or 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats.

ii. Teacher- student ratio

The number of teachers in a PG department should be sufficient enough to fulfill the teacher - student ratio.

The teacher-student ratio shall be such that the number of post-graduate teachers to the number of post-graduate students admitted per year is maintained as 1:3 in case of Professor and 1:2 in case of Associate Professor and 1:1 in case of Assistant Professor having minimum of five years teaching experience.

iii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education like Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed and the qualification shall be Post Graduate degree in the subject concerned or equivalent qualification from a recognized University

Annexure IV
DETAILS OF TECHNICAL AND OTHER STAFF
For B.A.M.S and Post-graduate course

S.No	Department	Post	Requirement
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.	Library	Librarian	One
		Assistant Librarian	One
		Library Attendant or Peon	One
2	College Office	Clerical staff for administrative and accounts Services	Four
3.	Samhita and Siddhanta	Attendant	One
4.	Rachana Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
		Lifter	One
5.	Kriya Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
6.	Dravyaguna	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
7.	Rasa Shastra	Laboratory Technician	One
		Laboratory Assistant	One
8.	Roga Nidan evam Vikriti Vigyan	Laboratory Technician	Two
9	Swasthavritta and Yoga	Museum Keeper	One
		Attendant	One
10	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka	Attendant	Two
11	Prasuti Tantra and Stri Roga		
12.	Kayachikitsa		

13.	Shalya		
14.	Shalakya		
15.	Panchkarma		
16.	Kaumarbhritya (Balroga)		
17.	Herbal Garden	Gardener	One
		Multipurpose worker	Two
	Total		Twenty-five

**Minimum Standard Requirements
for the courses affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**Ayurveda Vachaspati –
Kaumarabhritya –Bala Roga
M.D. (Ayurveda) - Paediatrics
Course code: 257**

MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR M.D. (AYURVEDA) – PAEDIATRICS COURSE

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	Ayurveda Vachaspati - Kaumarabhritya –Bala Roga (M.D. (Ayurveda) – Paediatrics)
1.2	Aim of the course	The aim of M.D. (Ayurveda) – Paediatrics is to produce experts and specialists who can be competent and efficient teachers, physicians, researchers and profound scholars in the field of specialisation of Kaumarabhritya –Bala Roga
1.3	Objectives of the Course	On completion of the 3 year M.D. (Ayurveda) – Paediatrics course, the graduates - Shall have acquired knowledge in the applied aspects of the fundamentals of Ayurveda - Shall have acquired classical knowledge along with comparative and critical study in the specialty - Kaumarabhritya –Bala Roga . - Shall have acquired intensive applied and hands on training in Kaumarabhritya –Bala Roga. - Shall have to acquire the knowledge about the methods and techniques of research in the fields making use of information technology. - Shall have acquired the knowledge in management and treatment of patients independently and to deal with emergencies. - Shall be competent to teach and train the under-graduate and post-graduate students in the subject. - Shall have acquired knowledge of independent work as a specialist.
1.4	Admission Capacity	As approved by KUHS and or Apex Council of Ayurveda (Annual intake of minimum 3 to maximum 12 per specialty) The following Teacher – student ratio prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda should be satisfied. Teacher- student ratio - The teacher-student ratio shall be such that the number of post-graduate teachers to the number of post-graduate students admitted per year is maintained as 1:3 in case of Professor and 1:2 in case of Associate Professor. - The teacher student ratio shall be 1:1 in case of Assistant Professor having minimum of five years teaching experience.
1.5	Duration	Duration of the course: 3 years (36 months) The maximum period to complete the course successfully; As per the KUHS General Academic Regulation: double the duration of the course (6 yrs).

1.6	Academic Eligibility	As per Academic Regulations of KUHS for the course in force from time to time. 1. A person possessing BAMS degree of a University or Board or Medical institution specified in the second Schedule of the CCIM Act shall be eligible for admission in the post graduate degree course 2. The University or any other committee to be constituted by Government concerned shall conduct the admission process. 3. Reservation for all categories shall be applicable as per State Government/Central Government policy.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The selection of students for the M.D. Ayurveda - Paediatrics course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10	Subjects of Study	
	1. As per syllabus of M.D. (Ayurveda) – Paediatrics	
1.10.1	1st Year	Preliminary MD (Ay) (Twelve months) 1. Research Methodology and Bio or Medical Statistics 2. Moulika Sidhantha (Applied aspects of basic principles regarding Kaumarabhritya –Bala Roga)
1.10.2	2nd Year	Final MD (Ay) (Second and third year together - Twenty four months) 1. Bija, Garbha Vigyaniya (Human Genetics, Embryology) 2. Navajata Shishu Vigyan evam Poshana 3. Balrog (Pediatric Disorders) 4. Kaumarabhritya in Ancient Classics and recent Advances
1.10.3	3rd Year	
1.10.4	Medium of Instruction and Examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/Apex Council of Ayurveda/KUHS
1.12	Registration	Candidate should have registration with Travancore Cochin Medical Council before registering for the course in the university.
1.13	Availability of the Course	Visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	M Phil, PhD in Ayurveda, etc

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START M.D.(AYURVEDA) - PAEDIATRICS COURSE

No	Item	Requirement

2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. i. PG courses shall be started in an affiliated institution having BAMS course and the first batch of the same shall be passed out. ii. The pass percentage of the final year regular examination of BAMS in the last passed out batch shall be at least minimum 50% of the students admitted at the beginning of that particular batch of the course. iii. Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council(s) before applying to KUHS. iv. Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS.
2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: i. Government of India or the State Government, ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: i. that Health Science education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. ii. that in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a period of not less than ninety nine years and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. iii. the required essentiality certificate/ permissions from the respective government, wherever insisted by the Apex Council of Ayurveda, is obtained and produced along with the application. iv. the applicant owns and manages a hospital under the same trust (parent hospital) as required under the regulations of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time. v. the applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed under the respective Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of

	the University and Apex Council of Ayurveda. vi. that the application for opening a M.D. (Ayurveda) - Paediatrics is justified and permissible under the perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vii. that expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; viii. that expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. ix. that willingness has been furnished through Affidavit referred to in previous para to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. x. that willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and Apex Council of Ayurveda, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. xi. that willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service.
2.1.4	General conditions to be satisfied by colleges – Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – (a) that there is justification for starting the course as per the perspective plan in force and that the course, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same

	type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. (b) the norms prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda to start Ayurveda educational Institution/Ayurveda programme will be considered as the minimum requirement as approved by the Governing Council. c) the character, qualifications and adequacy of the teaching staff and the conditions of their service as stipulated by the Apex Council of Ayurveda as minimum requirement (d) subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the university from time to time, the code of professional ethics for university and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the teachers in colleges affiliated to the university. (e) that the land ear marked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories and other equipment are available for running the college, (f) the buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable for the conduct of the M.D.(Ayurveda) - Paediatrics and that provision will be made in conformity with the laws of the university for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the college, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students, (g) that the institution shall satisfy the University that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the University is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, (h) such other matters as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone and standard of university education.	
2.2	Land Requirement	
2.2.1	Owner ship	It is compulsory that M.D. (Ayurveda) – Paediatrics programmes should be started in their own building.
2.3	Hospital Requirement	i. An established functional Ayurveda Hospital with minimum six and half years of existence having all facilities unless otherwise specified by respective apex council. ii. The teaching hospital shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of Government of Kerala or Local authority to establish and run the hospital and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) or clearance(s) to the Central Government and the Apex Council of Ayurveda. iii. Government of Kerala shall issue the No Objection Certificate to such applicant colleges after verifying the

		availability of such permission(s) or clearance(s).			
2.3.1	Owner ship	i. The hospital, clinical, academic and hostel facilities should be owned by the same management. ii. Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda.			
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	i. The institute shall have a fully equipped hospital consisting of minimum one hundred beds with specialty wise adequate facilities in all departments as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. In the post-graduate institute having under-graduate course with upto sixty seats, ten post-graduate seats in M.D. (Ayurveda) - Paediatrics shall be admissible within the bed strength as specified in the sub clause (i) provided there are no other PG courses and for more than ten post-graduate seats in M.D. (Ayurveda) - Paediatrics, additional beds in the student: bed ratio of 1:4 shall be provided over the bed strength as specified in the sub clause (i) iii. The post-graduate institute having under-graduate course with sixty-one to hundred seats shall require additional beds for post-graduate seats in M.D. (Ayurveda) - Paediatrics in the student: bed ratio of 1:4 over the bed strength as specified in the sub clause (i) iv. The minimum annual average bed-occupancy in In-Patient Department of the hospital during last one calendar year (i.e. 365 days and 366 days in case of a leap year) shall be more than fifty per cent v. To calculate the number of beds occupied, the college shall maintain the date and time of admission and discharge of each patient. The bed occupied by a patient at mid-night, shall be counted as one bed day occupied and if a patient is discharged before mid-night that shall be counted as 0.5 bed day occupied. To calculate bed occupancy following formula shall be applicable- $\frac{\text{Number of bed days occupied} \times 100}{\text{Number of beds} \times \text{Number of days}}$			
2.3.3	In Patient status	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>100 beds</th></tr> </thead> </table>	In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds			

		Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)		50% beds	50
		Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra		25% beds	25
		Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya		25% beds	25
		The post-graduate course in M.D.(Ayurveda) – Paediatrics shall be provided with additional beds in the student: bed ratio of 1:4			
2.3.4	Basic Departments	The institute shall have all the 14 departments required for BAMS course.			
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course	1. Museum with adequate Charts, Models and Specimens 2. PG Seminar Hall 3. Central research laboratory 3. Out Patient department in the hospital 4. In Patient department in the Hospital 5. Neonatal care room			
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipments/ labs needed for the course	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory and Animal House for starting post-graduate Course. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. iv. Neonatal resuscitation manikin, Paediatric BLS manikin, Pulse oximeter, etc v. For details: Refer Annexure I			
2.3.7	Hospital Staff needed	i. The hospital shall possess required number of hospital staff for both under graduate and post-graduate courses. The institution should have qualified and experienced staff as per the norms of Apex council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. For details: Refer Annexure II			
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution	Parent Hospital should be within the campus or within 2 kms from the institution by road. The college and hospital shall be constructed in separate buildings (Applicable only to the colleges established after 18 th July 2012) in the same campus.			
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement				
2.4.1	College Building	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)		61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)	

			2000	4000												
			In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG course	In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG course												
2.4.2	Hostels	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by Apex Council of Ayurveda and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG scholars.														
2.5	Clinical Requirement															
2.5.1	Out Patients	Out-Patient Department shall have all the minimum eight Out-Patient Departments of under-graduate training and individual Out-Patient Department for the PG specialty training Kaumarabhritya The ratio of students with Out-Patient Department attendance shall be 1:2.														
2.5.2	Inpatients	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under <table><tr><td>In-Patient Departments</td><td>Distribution</td><td>100 beds</td></tr><tr><td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr><tr><td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr></table> The post-graduate course in M.D.(Ayurveda) – Paediatrics shall be provided with additional beds in the student: bed ratio of 1:4			In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds														
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50														
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25														
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25														
2.6	Man Power requirement															
	Teaching staff															
	Intake	Higher Faculty (Professor/Associate Professor)	Lower Faculty (Assistant Professor)													
	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor and 1 Associate Professor is essential) Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1Professor of the concerned subject The ratio of students with Out-	B.A.M.S Course - 15 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject The ratio of													

		Patient Department attendance shall be 1:2.	students with Out-Patient Department attendance shall be 1:2.
	61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors and 14 Associate Professor Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Professor or 1 Associate Professor of the concerned subject The ratio of students with Out-Patient Department attendance shall be 1:2.	B.A.M.S Course – 17 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department, 1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject The ratio of students with Out-Patient Department attendance shall be 1:2.
	i. Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis for each slab. ii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education as Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed. iii. Teaching staff-year wise split up-refer Annexure III		
2.7	Statutory Permissions		
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.	
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/ Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course/KUHS Regulations.	
2.8	Other Requirements	The documents mentioned under item 2.8 should be submitted along with the application form	
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust	Attach attested copy of the Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the	

		institution and name of the course being requested
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal	The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	Legal Documents	To prove ownership of the college, hospital and other infrastructure facilities.
2.8.4	Financial Statement	Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non-governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in case of Government.
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt/Central/ Ayurveda Apex Councils	The essentiality certificate issued by Govt. regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.
2.8.6	Approved Plan	Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and play ground as approved by Local Self Government.
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board	All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant, and other requirements specified by the Pollution Control Board and Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	Under taking	• Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the courses, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders ,Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. • Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments • Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners • Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010 and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act, Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application	

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR) TO START THE COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION							
3.1.1	Owner ship of land	The land shall be owned by the college or possessed on lease, in the name of the college, for a period not less than ninety-nine years or the maximum permissible period as per rules or regulations of the State Government and the renewal of permission shall, however, be required on expiry of lease.						
3.1.2	Area required	<table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td></tr><tr><td>Not less than 3 acres</td><td>5 acres</td></tr></table>	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	Not less than 3 acres	5 acres		
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course							
Not less than 3 acres	5 acres							
3.1.3	Single/Multiple	<table><tr><td colspan="2">Should be as a single plot or not more than 2 plots</td></tr><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td></tr><tr><td> - Single </td><td> - Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land. </td></tr></table>	Should be as a single plot or not more than 2 plots		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	Single	- Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.
Should be as a single plot or not more than 2 plots								
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course							
Single	- Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.							
3.1.4	Distance between Plots	Not exceeding two kilo meters. (for 61-100 BAMS seats intake capacity)						
3.1.5	Certificates from local authorities	Submit certificates from local authorities (as applicable from time to time)						
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital	<table><tr><td colspan="2">Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms</td></tr><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td></tr><tr><td>Attached hospital should be within the same campus</td><td>Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms</td></tr></table>	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	Attached hospital should be within the same campus	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms
Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms								
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course							
Attached hospital should be within the same campus	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms							
3.1.7	Availability of Water	Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for college and hostel.						
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity	There shall be continuous electricity supply round the clock with generator facility for college and hostel.						
3.1.9	Availability of Public	Good public transport system should be available at the campus or						

	conveyance	at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute by road.	
3.1.10	Waste disposal	Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt.norms.	
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board	Should submit valid certificate from pollution control board	
3.1.12	Play ground	Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College	
3.1.13	Parking area	Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.	
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE		
3.2.1	Total plinth area Required		
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)
		2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture /seminar hall should be provided for PG course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture / seminar hall should be provided for PG course
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, play ground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government	
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids	For BAMS Course There shall be at least five lecture halls, each having the area of not less than 80 sq.mtr for intake upto 60 seats and 160 sq.mtr for intake from 61 to100 seats, with proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Built up area (in square meter)	
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats	61-100 B.A.M.S seats
		400	800
		For Post Graduate Course One additional lecture hall with sufficient space, proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type shall be maintained in the college. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be provided. In the post-graduate department, P.G scholars room with proper lighting, fans or coolers, comfortable sitting arrangement with individual work space having electrical outlets for use of laptop computers and cupboards, lockers, cabinets etc must be provided. Toilets facility must be available.	
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room	The criteria/minimum requirements for allotment of University theory	

		examination centre status to a college/institution are: - Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, working wall clock, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. - Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier, UPS and Internet connectivity, all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with generator, fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition. - Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. - Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall	Minimum 300 sq.m. - A large hall with sitting capacity for four hundred to five hundred persons shall be available within the college premises for meetings, seminars, conferences, symposia, counselling etc. The hall shall have adequate electrical and sitting arrangement and audio-visual system facilities. - It shall be shared with other courses in the institute. - Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. - It should have proper stage with green room facilities. - It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. - There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids
3.2.6	Common Room	Minimum 100 sq.m. - Separate common rooms for boys and girls with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built-in-shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms - Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room.
3.2.7	Staff Rooms	Minimum 2400 sq.m. for teaching departments including departmental library, Staff room for teachers etc. There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility.

		ii. There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. iii. There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. iv. Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. v. There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff. vi. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. vii. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. viii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal's room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities)
3.2.8	Administrative Block	Minimum 300 sq.m. Administrative section of the college shall include Principle's Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.
3.2.9	Central Store	A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipments and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college. This room should have the facilities for proper and safe storage of these articles and equipments like cupboards, built-in-shelves, racks, cabinets, furniture items like tables and chairs. This room should be properly lighted and well-ventilated
3.2.9.1	Record Room	There should be a separate record room with steel racks, built-in shelves and racks, cupboards and filing cabinets for proper storage of records and other important papers/ documents belonging to the college
3.2.10	Laboratories	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory. iv. Working tables of all the laboratories should be of hard stone or stainless steel and there should be arrangement of proper shelves and running water taps in wash basins For details: Refer Annexure I
3.2.11	Library	A central library shall have seating capacity for at least fifty persons for up to sixty intake capacity ie, 100 sq meter area and eighty persons for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for

		keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian's room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support. PG Department shall be provided with Departmental library.
	Details of year wise books and journals	BAMS Course – not less than 7500 books Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences In addition sufficient books for the study of M.D.(Ayurveda) - Paediatrics as per P G syllabus shall be provided At least one reference copy of all the reference books as per UG and PG syllabus should be made available in the department library
3.2.12	Toilet	Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets (Electrically operating Sanitary napkin incinerator).
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	Minimum 100 sq.m. Canteen facility with sitting arrangement for about hundred persons shall be available in the college premises.
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire & Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.
3.2.18	Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory	Minimum 200 sq.m. The college shall have a teaching pharmacy with proper training facilities for preparation of different types of Ayurveda medicines such as Churna, Vati, Guggulu, Asava-arishtha, Sneha Kalp, Kshar and Lavana, Lauh, Avaleha, Kupipakva Rasayana and like medicines, a raw drug store, and in-house drug identification. Quality Testing Lab of Pharmacy will also be used for teaching.
3.2.19	Age of Retirement	The ratio of students with Out-Patient Department attendance shall be 1:2.
3.2.20	Herbal Garden	Minimum 4000 sq.m. A well-developed medicinal plant garden with 250 species of medicinal plants and a demonstration room of 25 to 50 sq.mtr area shall exist with the college
3.2.21	Central Research Laboratory	The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory Ref Annexure I
3.2.22	Animal House	The institute shall have Animal House. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. Ref Annexure I

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience required)			
	Designation	No.	Qualification	Experience
3.3.1.1	Principal	01	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970 and	The qualification and experience for the post of Head of the Institution (Principal or Dean or Director) shall be the same qualification and experience prescribed for the post of Professor. i. e, Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal	01(Desirable)	2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970.	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.3	Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 or (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor is essential) Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors Additional for PG Course -	3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council.	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject

		Minimum 1 Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats OR		
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Associate Professor is essential) 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Associate Professors Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Associate Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats		Five years teaching experience in concerned subject
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course - 14 Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970; and 2. A Post-	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.

		Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 16 Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats	graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council	
3.3.1.6	Lecturer	1 Sanskrit Teacher upto 60 seats and for 61 to 100 seats	1. Masters Degree in Sanskrit	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.
3.3.1.7	Asst. Lecturer/Tutor /Clinical Instructors	Not Applicable		
3.3.1.8	Year wise split up		Annexure IV	
3.3.2	Administrative staff Administrative Officer, Office Sdt, PA to Principal, Accountant/ Cashier, DEO/Comp Asst, Clerk, Store Keeper, Office/Class room Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff Lab Instructor, Lab Technician etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.4	Library staff Librarian, Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.5	Technical staff Electrician, Plumber &Mechanic etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.6	Supporting staff	As per Annexure II and IV		

	Cleaning Staff, Security staff &Driver etc				
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS	As per Annexure I			
3.5	LABORATORY	Refer 3.2.10			
3.6	LIBRARY A central library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian’s room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support.				
3.6.1	Total Area required	200 sq meter.			
3.6.2	Reception & waiting	Shall have separate reception and waiting area			
3.6.3	Property & Issue counter	Shall have separate property and issue counter			
3.6.4	Reading Room	i. Library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.			
3.6.5	Staff/PG reading Room	i. Shall have separate reading room for teachers, staff and PG with seating capacity for at least ten persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.			
3.6.6	Reference section	Shall have separate reference section			
3.6.7	Journal section	Shall have separate journal section			
3.6.8	Photo copying section	Shall have photocopier facility.			
3.6.9	Internet/computer facility	Shall have adequate internet /computer facility.			
3.6.10	Room for Librarian	Shall have librarian’s room.			
3.6.11	Books needed for UG/PG	Minimum required for BAMS course		Minimum required for MD (Ay) course	
			1 st yr	2 nd yr	3 rd yr
		7500	Sufficient books as per the syllabus of M.D. (Ayurveda) - Kaumarabhritya –Bala Roga shall be provided		
3.6.12	Journals needed	Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences Minimum 2 specialty wise journals shall be provided			
3.7	HOSTEL	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by			

		CCIM and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG scholars
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL	
3.8.1	Land	Adequate land for building attached hospital which has B.A.M.S and post-graduate courses with constructed area of minimum three thousand and five hundred square meters.
3.8.2	Infra structure	The hospital shall accommodate Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department and wards in addition to reception, patient's waiting area, dispensing room, dressing room, clinical laboratory, radiology section, hospital side pharmacy, kitchen, service rooms, medical record-room, separate Panchakarma therapy section for male and female, Ksharsutra therapy section, Operation Theatre, Labour Room, Store Rooms, separate wards for male and female, Duty rooms for Doctors, Post graduate scholars, House Surgeons, Nurses and other staff etc. required for a fully functional hospital.
3.8.3	Departments	i. Out-Patient Department shall have minimum eight following Out-Patient Departments, namely- a. Kayachikitsa b. Panchakarma c. Shalya Tantra d. Shalakya Tantra (two rooms for Out-Patient Departments) I. Netra RogaVibhaga II. Karna-Nasa-Mukha evam Danta Roga Vibhaga e. Prasuti evam Striroga f. Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga) g. Swasthavritta evam Yoga h. Aatyayika (Emergency) ii. Individual out-Patient Department for PG specialty shall be provided. iii. In-Patient Department shall be as under a. Kayachikitsa b. Panchakarma c. Shalya Tantra d. Shalakya Tantra e. Prasuti evam Striroga f. Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga)
3.8.4	Man power	All staff required for a fully functional hospital shall be appointed. For details: Annexure II
3.8.5	Clinical material	The hospital shall maintain computerised central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department. The hospital shall also maintain the Department-wise Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department records, separate case papers of Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department patients, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines

		dispensing register, diet register for In-Patient Department patients, birth and death certificates etc.
3.8.6	Laboratories	Well-equipped with separate sections for Pathology, Biochemistry and Micro-biology in the hospital complex with sufficient infrastructure and manpower for carrying out routine, pathological, biochemical and hematological investigations and Ayurvedic diagnostic techniques on the patients referred from Out-Patient and In-Patient Departments of the hospital. Attached toilet shall be there for collection of urine samples. Other diagnostic tools for ECG or TMT etc. shall be provided. For details: Annexure I
3.8.7	Equipments	The hospital shall maintain required equipments in the Out-Patient Department, In-Patient Department, theatre, laboratory, etc. For details: Annexure I

Annexure I

Exclusive Equipments/labs needed for the course

(A). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR PHYSIOLOGY LABORATORY

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course
	Essential		
1	Microscopes with oil immersion	Thirty	Fifty
2	Westergen's pipette for ESR	Sixty	Hundred
3	Haematocrit Tube	Sixty	Hundred
4	Sahli's Haemoglobinometer	Sixty	Hundred
5	Haemocytometer	Sixty	Hundred
6	Electrocardiograph	One	One
7	Stop watches	Sixty	Hundred
8	Water Distillation still	One	One
9	Balances	One	One
10	Centrifuge with speed control	Three	Six
11	Colorimeter (photoelectric)	Three	Six
12	pH meter Electric	One	One
13	pH comparator with disc	One	One
14	Sphygmomanometer	Thirty	Fifty
15	Stethoscopes	Sixty	Hundred

16	Clinical Thermometer	Sixty	Hundred
17	Knee Hammer	Sixty	Hundred
18	Tuning forks	Sixty	Hundred
19	Sterilizer	Five	Five
	General		
20	Refrigerator	One	One
21	Newton's colour wheelIn a batch	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
22	Cover slips, glassware, Microslides	Assorted	Assorted

(B). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR DISSECTION HALL

Sl.No	Instruments and Equipment	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate course
	Essential		
1	Tank with a capacity to preserve 2-4 bodies.	Assorted	Assorted
2	Machines for bones and brain sectioning	Assorted	Assorted
3	Dissection Sets	Fifteen Sets	Twenty-five sets
4	Dissecting Table		
a)	Full size with steel top or marble top stainless	Four	Six
b)	Half size with steel top or marble top stainless	Eight	Ten
	General		
5	X-ray viewing box or panels	Three	Three
	Miscellaneous		
6	Bone cutter of the number $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{8}$ - fine pointed Chisel bone dissector	Assorted	Assorted
7	Glass jars of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
8	Preservative Chemicals	Assorted	Assorted

(C). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR RASASHASTRA AND BHAISHAJYA KALPANA LABORATORY

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course

	Essential		
1	Khalva Yantra		
a)	Small	Ten	Twenty
b)	Medium	Ten	Twenty
c)	Porcelain	Ten	Twenty
d)	Taptakhalvyantra	Two	Four
2	Pounding Apparatus (Ulukhala Yantra)	Ten	Twenty
3	Putas (Different kind)	Five	Ten
4	Moosha (Crucibles)	Thirty	Fifty
5	Koshti with Blower	Two	Four
6	Yantras		
a)	Dola Yantra	One	One
b)	Valuka Yantra	One	One
c)	Pithara Yantra	One	One
d)	Bhudhara Yantra etc.	One	One
7	Distillation Apparatus and Arka Yantra	Three	Six
8	Kupipakva Bhatti	One	One
	General		
9	Wet Grinder	One	One
10	Mixi	One	One
11	Juice Extractor	One	One
12	Refrigerator	One	One
13	Almiras and Racks for storage	Assorted	Assorted
14	Balance (Different Capacities)		
a)	Physical	One	One
b)	Chemical	One	One
c)	Electronic Balance	One	One
15	Heating Device		
a)	Gas Stove	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Hot plate	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Chulla (Charcoal)	Assorted	Assorted
16	Big Vessels and Containers		
a)	Brass	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Copper	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Steel etc.	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Earthen Vessels-Pots	Assorted	Assorted
	Miscellaneous		
17	Jars(Porcelain) Fermentation Purpose	Assorted	Assorted
18	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
19	Spirit Lamp	Assorted	Assorted
20	Pressure Cooker	Assorted	Assorted
21	Measuring Equipments Different Size (Glass)	Assorted	Assorted
22	Pyrometer	Assorted	Assorted
23	Thermo meter	Assorted	Assorted
24	Vessels		
a)	Frying Pan	Assorted	Assorted

b)	Steel Vessel	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Spatula	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Ladles and Spoons	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Knife	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Plates	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Samdamsa Yantra(Tongs)	Assorted	Assorted
25	Sieves (Assorted Nos. and Size)	Assorted	Assorted

**(D) DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
PHARMACOGNOSY LABORATORY [DRAVYAGUNA]**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to 60B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course
	Essential		
1	Field magnifier	One	One
2	Compound microscope	One	One
3	Dissecting Microscope	One	One
4	Microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
5	Electronic balance	One	Two
	Miscellaneous		
6	Slides box with cover slips	Assorted	Assorted
7	Blotting/filter papers	Assorted	Assorted
8	Dissection Box	Assorted	Assorted
9	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
10	Reagents-	Assorted	Assorted
a)	Chloroform	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
c)	HCL	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Sulphuric acid	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Sodium, potassium hydroxide	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Benedict solution	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Sodium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
h)	Potassium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
i)	Citric acid	Assorted	Assorted
j)	Iodine	Assorted	Assorted
k)	Ethyl Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
l)	Potassium Iodide	Assorted	Assorted
m)	Xylol/pure xylene (slide preparation)	Assorted	Assorted

**(E). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
ROGVIGYAN LABORATORY**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate course

	Essential		
1	Binocular microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
2	Microscope with oil immersion	Fifteen	Twenty five
3	Monocular microscope with oil emersion lens20(e)	Fifteen	Twenty five
4	X-ray view box	One	One
5	Sahli's Square tube	Thirty	Fifty
6	Hb pipette	Thirty	Fifty
7	WBC Pipette	Thirty	Fifty
8	Dropper	Thirty	Fifty
9	Red cell pipette	Thirty	Fifty
10	Improved Neubauer chamber	Thirty	Fifty
11	Incubator	One	Two
12	Wintrobe's tube	Thirty	Fifty
13	Pasteur's pipette	Thirty	Fifty
14	Centrifuge Graduated Machine	One	Two
15	Westregrens pipette	Thirty	Fifty
16	Westergrens's stand	Thirty	Fifty
17	Urinometer	Thirty	Fifty
18	Autoclave	One	One
19	Ultraviolet lamp	One	One
20	Cell counter (haemoautoanalyser)	One	One
21	BP Apparatus	Thirty	Fifty
22	Stethoscope	Thirty	Fifty
23	Thermometer	Thirty	Fifty
24	Tongue depressor	Thirty	Fifty
25	Stop watch	Thirty	Fifty
	General		
26	Physical balance	One	One
27	Hot air oven	One	One
28	Bunsen burner	Thirty	Fifty
29	Refrigerator	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
30	Sterile vessels/bottle to collect samples	Assorted	Assorted
31	Torch	Assorted	Assorted
32	Knee hammer	Assorted	Assorted
33	Measuring Tape	Assorted	Assorted
34	ENT examination set	Assorted	Assorted
35	Reflectors(Mirrors)	Assorted	Assorted
36	Weighing machine	One	One
37	Tuning Forks	Assorted	Assorted
38	Nasal speculum	Assorted	Assorted
39	Laryngoscope	Assorted	Assorted
40	Catheters	Assorted	Assorted
41	Probes	Assorted	Assorted
42	HBs Ag kit	Assorted	Assorted
43	HIV kit - Tridot (method by T Mitra)	Assorted	Assorted

44	CT and BT kit	Assorted	Assorted
45	Renal profile, LET kit, Lipid profile, Blood Sugar kit	Assorted	Assorted
46	Sterile disposable lancer/needle	Assorted	Assorted
47	Glass rod	Assorted	Assorted
48	Syringe needle destroyer	Assorted	Assorted
49	Cover slip	Assorted	Assorted
50	Cleaned slides	Assorted	Assorted
51	Litmus paper	Assorted	Assorted
52	pH indicator paper strips	Assorted	Assorted
53	Test tube	Assorted	Assorted
54	Separating funnels of various sizes	Assorted	Assorted
55	Glass Jars with lid of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
56	Capillary Tubes	Assorted	Assorted
57	Rubber sheat	Assorted	Assorted
58	Magnifying lens	Assorted	Assorted
59	Water bath	Assorted	Assorted
60	Multi stix	Assorted	Assorted
61	X-Ray Unit	1	1

(F). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR LABOUR ROOM

Sl. No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
	Essential	One
1	Shadowless Lamp	One
2	Suction Machine (Neonatal)	One
3	Oxygen Cylinder and Mask	One
4	FoetalToco Cardiograph	One
5	Radiant Warmer	One
6	Photo therapy Unit	One
7	Weighing Machine (Paediatric)	One
8	Patient trolley	Two
9	Anaesthesia trolley	One
10	Infantometer	One
11	Vacuum extractor	One
12	Foetal Doppler	One
13	Low cavity forceps	Two
14	Steriliser	Two
15	Machintosh rubber sheet	Assorted
16	Instruments for labour and Episiotomy. (Scissors, forceps, needle holders etc.)	Assorted
17	Baby tray	Two
18	Nebuliser	One
19	Foetoscope	Five

20	Auto Clave	One
21	Drums	Assorted
22	Instrumental Trolley	Assorted
23	OT tables and head Up and head Low facility	One
24	Pulse Oximeter	One
25	Resuscitation kit	One
26	Boyle's apparatus	One
27	Electrocautery	One
28	MTP Suction Machine	One
29	Anaesthesia Kit	One
30	Blunt and Sharp Curettes	Ten
31	Dilators set (Hegar's, Hawkins)	Five
32	Sims's Speculum	Five
33	Cusco's Speculum	Five
34	Anterior Vaginal Wall retractor	Five
35	Uterine sound	Five
36	Volsellum	Five
37	MTP Suction Currate	Five
38	Retractors abdominal (Doyne's etc.)	Five
39	Sponge holding forceps	Five
40	Green armytage forceps	Five
41	Uterus holding forceps	Five
42	Kocher's forceps	Five
43	Artery forceps (Long, short, Mosquito)Each	Five
44	Scissors- different sizes	Five
45	Forceps obstetrics	Five
46	Endotrachial tubes	Five
47	Cord Cutting appliances	Five
48	I.U.C.D. removing hook	Five
49	Bladder Sound	Five
50	B.P. apparatus	Two
	Miscellaneous	
51	HIV kit for emergency patients	Assorted
52	Plain and Hole towels	Assorted
53	Towel Clips	Assorted
54	Catguts and Thread	Assorted
55	Needles	Assorted
56	Needle holders	Assorted

(G). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OPERATION THEATRE

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
I	Shalya:	
	Essential	
1	Spot light (Shadow less ceiling fitted)	One

2	Needle holding Forceps (big- medium-small)	Assorted
3	Dressing drums of Assorted size	Assorted
4	Drum stand	Assorted
5	IV Stand	Two
6	Cheatles Forceps	Four
7	Mosquito forceps	Four
8	Scissors straight (Tailor)	Four
9	Scissors curved of different sizes	Five each
10	Stitch removal scissors	Five each
11	Dissection forceps	Four
12	Sinus Forceps	Four
13	Probes - Assorted size	Five each
14	Pointed scissors	Four
15	Abdominal Retractors	Five
16	Tissue Forceps	Five
17	Bob Kock's Forceps	Five
18	Kocher's Forceps	Five
19	Urethral Dilators	Five each
20	Metal Catheters	Five each
21	Sponge holding forceps	Four
22	Right Angle cholecystectomy Forceps	Four
23	Stone holding forceps	Four
24	Allies Forceps small	Four
25	Allies Forceps Big	Four
26	Artery Forceps small	Four
27	Artery Forceps big	Four
28	Artery Forceps Medium	Four
29	Sigmoidoscope Rigid/flexible	One
30	Barron Pile's Gun	Two
31	Laryngoscope Pediatric/Adult	One
32	Boyles Apparatus	One
33	Multi-parameter Monitor	One
34	Ambu Bag	Two
35	Suction machine Electrical or Manual	One
36	Skin grafting knife with handle	Assorted
37	Surgical blades of different size	Assorted
38	Self-Retaining Retractor	Assorted
39	Bone cutter	Two
40	Gigli Saw	Two
41	Scoop	Assorted
42	Periosteum elevator	Two
43	Maggles Forceps	Assorted
44	High Pressure Autoclave	One
45	Nitrous Oxide Cylinder	One
46	Hydraulic Operation Table	One
47	Boyle's Apparatus	One
48	Instrument Trolley	Assorted

49	Endotracheal Tube	Assorted
50	Proctoscope with or without illumination	Two
51	Gabrial Syringe	One
52	Strecher with trolley	Two
53	Suction Machine	Assorted
	General	
54	Emergency power back up facility	Assorted
55	Emergency light	Four
56	Fire Extinguisher	Two
57	BP Apparatus	Assorted
58	Fumigator	One
59	Refrigerator	One
60	X-ray View Box (double)	Two
61	Revolving Stool	Assorted
62	Vertical BP Instrument	One
63	Rubber catheters of Assorted size	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
64	Corrugated rubber drain	Assorted
65	Suturing Needle (straight/curved) of Assorted size	Assorted
66	Surgical Thread	Assorted
67	BP Handle of different size	Assorted
68	Needle holder	Assorted
II	Shalaky: Ophthalmic Equipment or Instruments for Operative Surgery	
	Essential	
69	Ophthalmic Operation table with Head rest	Assorted
70	Sterilizing box/case with matts	Assorted
71	Lens insertion Forceps	Assorted
72	Keratome	Assorted
73	Desmarres lid retractors	Assorted
74	Cat-paw lacrimal retractor	Assorted
75	Mueller lacrimal sac retractor	Assorted
76	Dastoor iris retractor	Assorted
77	Meyrhofer Chalazioncurrete	Assorted
78	Sinsky lens manipulating hook	Assorted
79	IOL Manipulator	Assorted
80	Foreign body spud	Assorted
81	Lewis lens loop (vectis)	Assorted
82	Cystotome and spoon	Assorted
83	Mule Evisceration spoon	Assorted
84	Iris repository (double-ended)	Assorted
85	Jameson muscle hook	Assorted
86	Wills cautery with copper ball-point	Assorted
87	Langs lacrimal sac dissector	Assorted
88	Kelly Glaucoma punch	Assorted
89	Elevator (double ended)	Assorted
90	Nasal speculum adult/child	Assorted
91	Wilder punctum Dilator	Assorted

92	Bowman lacrimal probes	Assorted
93	Hartman mosquito forceps	Assorted
94	Colibri forceps 1*2 teeth	Assorted
95	Mc. person corneal forceps with tying platform	Assorted
96	Dressing forceps, serrated	Assorted
97	Moorfieldconjunctival forceps	Assorted
98	Fixation forceps	Assorted
99	Beer cilea (epilation) forceps	Assorted
100	Arruga capsular forceps	Assorted
101	Snellen Entropion clamp	Assorted
102	Chalazion clamps	Assorted
103	Vannas straight scissors	Assorted
104	Barraquer needle holder	Assorted
105	Air injection cannula	Assorted
106	Healon aspirating cannula	Assorted
107	AC washout cannula	Assorted
108	Lacrimal cannula	Assorted
109	Hydrodialysis cannula	Assorted
110	J-loop cannula (Right/Left With silicon tubing)	Assorted
111	Simcok direct I/A cannula with silicon tubing	Assorted
112	Irrigating aspirating handle	Assorted
113	Lens dialer	Assorted
114	Superior Rectus forceps	Assorted
115	Eye wash glasses (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
116	Swimming Goggles (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
III	ENT-Surgical or Operative Procedural Instruments	
	Essential	
117	Aural Syringe	Assorted
118	Jobson's Aural Probe	Assorted
119	Eustachian Catheter	Assorted
120	Mastoid Retractor	Assorted
121	Mastoid Gouge	Assorted
122	Mallet	Assorted
123	Nasal Foreign Body hook	Assorted
124	Nasal packing forceps	Assorted
125	Nasal Snare	Assorted
126	Bayonet Shaped gouge	Assorted
127	Walsham forceps	Assorted
128	Laryngeal forceps	Assorted
129	Tongue plate with throat suction	Assorted
130	Tonsil holding forceps	Assorted
131	Tonsillar suction	Assorted
132	Adenoid curette with cage	Assorted
133	Peritonsillarabcess draining forceps	Assorted
134	Fuller's Tracheostomy Tube	Assorted
135	Cheatel's Forceps	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	

136	Other consumable articles like gloves, syringes, bandages, sutras, etc.	Assorted

(H). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OUT PATIENT DEPARTMENT

Sl.No	Name of Out Patient Department	Article required as per norms of CCIM	Required Quantity
1	Kayachikitsa		
		Essential	
		X-Ray View Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Torch	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Thermometer	Four
		Tongue depressor	Five
		Weight and height measuring stand	One
		Measuring tape	One
		Knee Hammer	Two
		Miscellaneous	
		Gloves	Assorted
2	Shalya		
		Essential	
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		Stethoscope	Four
		Instruments for ano-rectal examination	Two sets
		Examination Table	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Torch	Assorted
		Cheatle forceps	Assorted
		General	
		Surgical Blades	Assorted
3	Shalakya		
		Essential	
		Tuning forks	Assorted
		Ophthalmoscope/ fundoscope	Two
		Auroscope	Two
		Examination Table	One
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Thermometer	Four
		ENT kit	Assorted
		Torch	Two

		Bull's lamp	One
4	Prasuti and Stri roga		
		Essential	
		Weighing machine	One
		Sims's speculum	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Cusco's speculum	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Lamp stand	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray Viewing Box	Two
		BP Apparatus	Four
		Stethoscope	Two
		Measuring tape	
5	Bal Roga		
		Essential	
		Scale	One
		Weighing machine	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray View Box	One
		Thermometer	Four
		BP Apparatus with Pediatric cuff	Two
		Stethoscope	Assorted
		Examination Table	Assorted
6	Panchkarma	As per Kayachikitsa	
7	Yoga Section (Swasth Rakhshan)	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted
8	Emergency	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted

For Post-graduate course

(I). Central Research Laboratory

The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory as per norms of apex council from time to time

(J). Animal House

The institute shall have an Animal House for experimentation for starting post-graduate Course. The animal house should be maintained as per CPCSEA guidelines. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration.

Annexure II

HOSPITAL STAFF NEEDED

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Post	Eligibility
1	Medical Superintendent	1. The incumbent to the post of Medical Superintendent will be with qualification not less than that of Professor. OR 2. Principal or Dean may function as ex-officio Medical Superintendent. However, if there is an existing post of Medical Superintendent, it shall continue to exist.
2	Deputy Medical Superintendent	1. The qualification shall be BAMS and PG Degree in clinical subject or BAMS with 10 years of clinical experience. 2. Full time regular incumbent other than the teaching staff.
3	Consultants	Teachers of clinical departments including Swasthavritta and Yoga Department
4	Emergency Medical Officers	Two
5	Resident Medical Officers or Surgical or Medical Officer (RMO or RSO or MO)	Five (One of Kayachikitsa, Two of Prasuti Striroga, One of Shalya Tantra and One of Kaumarbhrittya)
6	Matron or Nursing Superintendent	One
7	Staff Nurses for In Patient Department	One for every ten beds.
8	Ward Boy or Ayah	One for every twenty beds.
9	Pharmacists	Two
10	Dresser	Two
11	Store Keeper	One
12	Office Staff (for registration, record maintenance, data entry etc.)	Two
13	Dark-Room Attendant	One
Modern Medical Staff		
14	Medical Specialist	One part time or on contract
15	Surgical Specialist	One part time or on contract
16	Obstetrician and Gynecologist	One part time or on contract
17	Pathologist	One part time or on contract
18	Anaesthesiologist	One part time or on contract
19	Ophthalmologist	One part time or on contract
20	Pediatrician	One part time or on contract
21	Radiologist	One (Postgraduate in Allopathic Radiology on contract or Vikiran Vigyan of Ayurvedic discipline) from teaching department of Shalya
22	Dentist	One part time or on contract
23	X-Ray Technician or Radiographer	One
24	Physiotherapist	One part time or on contract
Staff for Panchakarma Therapy Section for Out-Patient and In-Patient Department		
25	Panchakarma Specialists	Teachers of Panchakarma teaching department

26	House Officer or Clinical Registrar or Senior Resident (Ayurvedic)	One
27	Panchakarma Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
28	Panchakarma Assistant	Two male and Two female
29	Yoga teacher or expert	One (from Swasthavritta and Yoga Department)
Staff of Operation Theatre and Ksharsutra Therapy Section		
30	Shalya and Ksharsutra Therapy Specialists	Teachers of Shalya department
31	Operation Theatre Attendant	One
32	Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
Labour Room		
33	Prasuti evum Stri Roga Specialists	Teachers of Prasuti evam Striroga department
34	Midwife	One
Clinical Laboratory		
35	Laboratory Technicians	Two
36	Peon or Attendant	One
Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory		
37	Pharmacy Manager or Superintendent	Teacher of Rasashastra evam Bhaishajya Kalpana
38	Peon or Attendant	One
39	Workers	Two (Need base more number)
40	Analytical Chemist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
41	Pharmacognosist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
	Total: i. For hundred bedded hospital	Seventy excluding teachers of teaching departments as mentioned above

Note: -

- (1) For hospital with more than 100 beds, two incumbents each as Resident Medical Officers, Resident Surgical Officers, Assistant Matrons and Pharmacists shall be additionally required.
- (2) The hospital shall be equipped with adequate provision of security, civil and electrical, sanitation, dietary and canteen, laundry and waste incineration and disposal services.
- (3) Essential duty staff and services shall be available round the clock.
- (4) Services of the non-technical staff like Peon, Attendant, Sweeper, Guards, Washerman, Gardener and Cook etc. may be obtained by outsourcing.

B. Additional for Post-graduate course

The following staffs are required for additional beds for post-graduate seats in M.D.(Ayurveda) - Paediatrics alone or with other clinical post-graduate seats in the student: bed ratio of 1:4 over the bed strength of 100

i. One Registrar or Senior Resident or Resident Doctor for every twenty beds.

ii. Staff Nurse and Ward Boy or Ayah as follows

Staff Nurses for In Patient Department	One for every ten beds.
Ward Boy or Ayah	One for every twenty beds.

Annexure III
TEACHING STAFF

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Teaching Department	Requirement of teaching staff				
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S students		From 61 to 100 B.A.M.S students		
		Professor/ Associate Professor	Assistant Professor	Professor	Associate Professor	Assistant Professor
	First Professional					
1	Samhita and Siddhanta	1 or 1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit	1	1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit
2	Rachana Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
3	Kriya Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	Second Professional					
4	Dravyaguna	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
5	Rasashastra evam Bhaisajya Kalpana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
6	Roga Nidan evam Vikritivigyana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	Third Professional					
7	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
8	Swasthavritta and Yoga	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
9	Prasuti evam Striroga	1 or 1	1	1	1	2
10	Kaumarbhritya (Balaroga)	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	Final Professional					
11	Kayachikitsa	1	1	1	1	2
12	Panchakarma	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
13	Shalya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
14	Shalakya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	TOTAL	15	15	14	14	17
	GRANT TOTAL	30		45		

Note:

- Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis.

B. For Post-graduate course

i. In addition minimum **1 Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats and **1 Professor or 1 Associate Professor** is necessary in institutions having 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats and **1 Assistant Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 or 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats.

ii. Teacher- student ratio

The number of teachers in a PG department should be sufficient enough to fulfill the teacher - student ratio.

The teacher-student ratio shall be such that the number of post-graduate teachers to the number of post-graduate students admitted per year is maintained as 1:3 in case of Professor and 1:2 in case of Associate Professor and 1:1 in case of Assistant Professor having minimum of five years teaching experience.

iii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education like Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed and the qualification shall be Post Graduate degree in the subject concerned or equivalent qualification from a recognized University

Annexure IV

DETAILS OF TECHNICAL AND OTHER STAFF

For B.A.M.S and Post-graduate course

S.No	Department	Post	Requirement
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.	Library	Librarian	One
		Assistant Librarian	One
		Library Attendant or Peon	One
2	College Office	Clerical staff for administrative and accounts Services	Four
3.	Samhita and Siddhanta	Attendant	One
4.	Rachana Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
		Lifter	One
5.	Kriya Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
6.	Dravyaguna	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
7.	Rasa Shastra	Laboratory Technician	One
		Laboratory Assistant	One
8.	Roga Nidan evam Vikriti Vigyan	Laboratory Technician	Two
9	Swasthavritta and Yoga	Museum Keeper	One
		Attendant	One
10	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka	Attendant	Two

11.	Prasuti Tantra and Stri Roga		
12.	Kayachikitsa		
13.	Shalya		
14.	Shalakya		
15.	Panchkarma		
16.	Kaumarbhritya (Balroga)		
17.	Herbal Garden	Gardener	One
		Multipurpose worker	Two
	Total		Twenty-five

**Minimum Standard Requirements
for the courses affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**Ayurveda Vachaspati – Kayachikitsa
M.D. (Ayurveda) - Medicine
Course code: 259**

MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR M.D. (AYURVEDA) – MEDICINE COURSE

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	Ayurveda Vachaspati - Kayachikitsa (M.D. (Ayurveda) – Medicine)
1.2	Aim of the course	The aim of M.D. (Ayurveda) – Medicine is to produce experts and specialists who can be competent and efficient teachers, physicians, researchers and profound scholars in the field of specialisation of Kayachikitsa
1.3	Objectives of the Course	On completion of the 3 year M.D. (Ayurveda) – Medicine course, the graduates - Shall have acquired knowledge in the applied aspects of the fundamentals of Ayurveda - Shall have acquired classical knowledge along with comparative and critical study in the specialty - Kayachikitsa. - Shall have acquired intensive applied and hands on training in Kayachikitsa. - Shall have to acquire the knowledge about the methods and techniques of research in the fields making use of information technology. - Shall have acquired the knowledge in management and treatment of patients independently and to deal with emergencies. - Shall be competent to teach and train the under-graduate and post-graduate students in the subject. - Shall have acquired knowledge of independent work as a specialist.
1.4	Admission Capacity	As approved by KUHS and or Apex Council of Ayurveda (Annual intake of minimum 3 to maximum 12) The following Teacher – student ratio prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda should be satisfied. Teacher- student ratio - The teacher-student ratio shall be such that the number of post-graduate teachers to the number of post-graduate students admitted per year is maintained as 1:3 in case of Professor and 1:2 in case of Associate Professor. - The teacher student ratio shall be 1:1 in case of Assistant Professor having minimum of five years teaching experience.
1.5	Duration	Duration of the course: 3 years (36 months) The maximum period to complete the course successfully; As per the KUHS General Academic Regulation: double the duration of the course (6 yrs).
1.6	Academic Eligibility	As per Academic Regulations of KUHS for the course in force from

		time to time. 1. A person possessing BAMS degree of a University or Board or Medical institution specified in the second Schedule of the CCIM Act shall be eligible for admission in the post graduate degree course 2. The University or any other committee to be constituted by Government concerned shall conduct the admission process. 3. Reservation for all categories shall be applicable as per State Government/Central Government policy.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The selection of students for the M.D. Ayurveda - Medicine course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10	Subjects of Study	
	1. As per syllabus of M.D. (Ayurveda) – Medicine	
1.10.1	1st Year	Preliminary MD (Ay) (Twelve months) 1. Research Methodology and Bio or Medical Statistics 2. Mouluka Sidhantha (Applied aspects of basic principles regarding Kayachikitsa)
1.10.2	2nd Year	Final MD (Ay) (Second and third year together - Twenty four months) Four subjects in the speciality 1. Fundamentals of Kayachikitsa 2. Samanya Roga Chikitsa 3. Vishishta Roga Chikitsa 4. Advances in Kayachikitsa
1.10.3	3rd Year	
1.10.4	Medium of Instruction and Examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/Apex Council of Ayurveda/KUHS
1.12	Registration	Candidate should have registration with Travancore Cochin Medical Council before registering for the course in the university.
1.13	Availability of the Course	Visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	M Phil, PhD in Ayurveda, etc

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START M.D.(AYURVEDA) - MEDICINE COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course	

2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. - PG courses shall be started in an affiliated institution having BAMS course and the first batch of the same shall be passed out. - The pass percentage of the final year regular examination of BAMS in the last passed out batch shall be at least minimum 50% of the students admitted at the beginning of that particular batch of the course. - Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council(s) before applying to KUHS. - Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS.
2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: - Government of India or the State Government, - An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, - A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State - A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: - that Health Science education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. - that in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a period of not less than ninety nine years and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. - the required essentiality certificate/ permissions from the respective government, wherever insisted by the Apex Council of Ayurveda, is obtained and produced along with the application. - the applicant owns and manages a hospital under the same trust (parent hospital) as required under the regulations of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time. - the applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed under the respective Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University and Apex Council of Ayurveda.

	vi. that the application for opening a M.D. (Ayurveda) - Medicine is justified and permissible under the perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vii. that expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; viii. that expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. ix. that willingness has been furnished through Affidavit referred to in previous para to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. x. that willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and and Apex Council of Ayurveda, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. xi. that willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service.
2.1.4	General conditions to be satisfied by colleges – Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – (a) that there is justification for starting the course as per the perspective plan in force and that the course, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality.

	(b) the norms prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda to start Ayurveda educational Institution/Ayurveda programme will be considered as the minimum requirement as approved by the Governing Council. c) the character, qualifications and adequacy of the teaching staff and the conditions of their service as stipulated by the Apex Council of Ayurveda as minimum requirement (d) subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the university from time to time, the code of professional ethics for university and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the teachers in colleges affiliated to the university. (e) that the land ear marked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories and other equipment are available for running the college, (f) the buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable for the conduct of the M.D.(Ayurveda) - Medicine and that provision will be made in conformity with the laws of the university for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the college, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students, (g) that the institution shall satisfy the University that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the University is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, (h) such other matters as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone and standard of university education.	
2.2	Land Requirement	
2.2.1	Owner ship	It is compulsory that M.D. (Ayurveda) – Medicine programmes should be started in their own building.
2.3	Hospital Requirement	i. An established functional Ayurveda Hospital with minimum six and half years of existence having all facilities unless otherwise specified by respective apex council. ii. The teaching hospital shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of Government of Kerala or Local authority to establish and run the hospital and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) or clearance(s) to the Central Government and the Apex Council of Ayurveda. iii. Government of Kerala shall issue the No Objection Certificate to such applicant colleges after verifying the availability of such permission(s) or clearance(s).

2.3.1	Owner ship	i. The hospital, clinical, academic and hostel facilities should be owned by the same management. ii. Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda.						
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	i. The institute shall have a fully equipped hospital consisting of minimum one hundred beds with specialty wise adequate facilities in all departments as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. In the post-graduate institute having under-graduate course with upto sixty seats, ten post-graduate seats in M.D. (Ayurveda) - Medicine shall be admissible within the bed strength as specified in the sub clause (i) provided there are no other PG courses and for more than ten post-graduate seats in M.D. (Ayurveda) - Medicine, additional beds in the student: bed ratio of 1:4 shall be provided over the bed strength as specified in the sub clause (i) iii. The post-graduate institute having under-graduate course with sixty-one to hundred seats shall require additional beds for post-graduate seats in M.D. (Ayurveda) - Medicine in the student: bed ratio of 1:4 over the bed strength as specified in the sub clause (i) iv. The minimum annual average bed-occupancy in In-Patient Department of the hospital during last one calendar year (i.e. 365 days and 366 days in case of a leap year) shall be more than fifty per cent v. To calculate the number of beds occupied, the college shall maintain the date and time of admission and discharge of each patient. The bed occupied by a patient at mid-night, shall be counted as one bed day occupied and if a patient is discharged before mid-night that shall be counted as 0.5 bed day occupied. To calculate bed occupancy following formula shall be applicable- $\frac{\text{Number of bed days occupied} \times 100}{\text{Number of beds} \times \text{Number of days}}$						
2.3.3	In Patient status	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>100 beds</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds						
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50						

		<table><tr><td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr><tr><td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr></table>	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25						
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25						
		The post-graduate course in M.D.(Ayurveda) – Medicine shall be provided with additional beds in the student: bed ratio of 1:4						
2.3.4	Basic Departments	The institute shall have all the 14 departments required for BAMS course.						
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course	1. Adequate Charts, Models and Specimens 2. PG Seminar Hall 3. Central research laboratory 3. Out Patient department in the hospital 4. In Patient department in the Hospital 5. Clinical Laboratory 6. Radiology section with X-Ray 7. Investigations like ECG, USG, TMT etc						
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipments/ labs needed for the course	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory and Animal House for starting post-graduate Course. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. iv. Department shall have Clinical Laboratory and Radiology section v. X-Ray, ECG, USG, TMT, etc shall be provided in the Investigation Laboratory vi. For details: Refer Annexure I						
2.3.7	Hospital Staff needed	i. The hospital shall possess required number of hospital staff for both under graduate and post-graduate courses. The institution should have qualified and experienced staff as per the norms of Apex council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. For details: Refer Annexure II						
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution	<i>Parent Hospital should be within the campus or within 2 kms from the institution by road.</i> The college and hospital shall be constructed in separate buildings (Applicable only to the colleges established after 18 th July 2012) in the same campus.						
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement							

2.4.1	College Building	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)													
		2000	4000													
		In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG course	In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG course													
2.4.2	Hostels	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by Apex Council of Ayurveda and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG scholars.														
2.5	Clinical Requirement															
2.5.1	Out Patients	Out-Patient Department shall have all the minimum eight Out-Patient Departments of under-graduate training and individual Out-Patient Department for the PG specialty training Kayachikitsa The ratio of students with Out-Patient Department attendance shall be 1:2.														
2.5.2	<i>Inpatients</i>	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under <table><tr><td>In-Patient Departments</td><td>Distribution</td><td>100 beds</td></tr><tr><td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr><tr><td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr></table> The post-graduate course in M.D.(Ayurveda) – Medicine shall be provided with additional beds in the student: bed ratio of 1:4			In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds														
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50														
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25														
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25														
2.6	Man Power requirement															
	Teaching staff															
	Intake	Higher Faculty (Professor/Associate Professor)	Lower Faculty (Assistant Professor)													
	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor and 1 Associate Professor is essential)	B.A.M.S Course - 15 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential)													

		Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1 Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats	Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats
	61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors and 14 Associate Professor Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Professor or 1 Associate Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats	B.A.M.S Course – 17 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department, 1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats
	i. Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis for each slab. ii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education as Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed. iii. Teaching staff-year wise split up-refer Annexure III		
2.7	Statutory Permissions		
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.	
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/ Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course/KUHS Regulations.	
2.8	Other Requirements	The documents mentioned under item 2.8 should be submitted along with the application form	
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust	Attach attested copy of the Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the	

		institution and name of the course being requested
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal	The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	Legal Documents	To prove ownership of the college, hospital and other infrastructure facilities.
2.8.4	Financial Statement	Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non-governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in case of Government.
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt/Central/ Ayurveda Apex Councils	The essentiality certificate issued by Govt. regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.
2.8.6	Approved Plan	Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and play ground as approved by Local Self Government.
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board	All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant, and other requirements specified by the Pollution Control Board and Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	Under taking	• Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the courses, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders ,Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. • Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments • Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners • Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010 and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act, Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application	

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR) TO START THE COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION					
3.1.1	Owner ship of land	The land shall be owned by the college or possessed on lease, in the name of the college, for a period not less than ninety-nine years or the maximum permissible period as per rules or regulations of the State Government and the renewal of permission shall, however, be required on expiry of lease.				
3.1.2	Area required	<table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td></tr><tr><td>Not less than 3 acres</td><td>5 acres</td></tr></table>	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	Not less than 3 acres	5 acres
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course					
Not less than 3 acres	5 acres					
3.1.3	Single/Multiple	Should be as a single plot or not more than 2 plots <table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td></tr><tr><td> • Single </td><td> • Not more than two plots • The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land. </td></tr></table>	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	• Single	• Not more than two plots • The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course					
• Single	• Not more than two plots • The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.					
3.1.4	Distance between Plots	Not exceeding two kilo meters. (for 61-100 BAMS seats intake capacity)				
3.1.5	Certificates from local authorities	Submit certificates from local authorities (as applicable from time to time)				
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms <table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td></tr><tr><td>Attached hospital should be within the same campus</td><td>Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms</td></tr></table>	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	Attached hospital should be within the same campus	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course					
Attached hospital should be within the same campus	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms					
3.1.7	Availability of Water	Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for college and hostel.				
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity	There shall be continuous electricity supply round the clock with generator facility for college and hostel.				
3.1.9	Availability of Public	Good public transport system should be available at the campus or				

	conveyance	at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute by road.	
3.1.10	Waste disposal	Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt.norms.	
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board	Should submit valid certificate from pollution control board	
3.1.12	Play ground	Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College	
3.1.13	Parking area	Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.	
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE		
3.2.1	Total plinth area Required	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)
		2000	4000
		In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture /seminar hall should be provided for PG course	In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture / seminar hall should be provided for PG course
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, play ground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government	
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids	For BAMS Course	
		There shall be at least five lecture halls, each having the area of not less than 80 sq.mtr for intake upto 60 seats and 160 sq.mtr for intake from 61 to100 seats, with proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor.	
		Built up area (in square meter)	
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats	61-100 B.A.M.S seats
		400	800
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids	For Post Graduate Course	
		One additional lecture hall with sufficient space, proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type shall be maintained in the college. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be provided.	
		In the post-graduate department, P.G scholars room with proper lighting, fans or coolers, comfortable sitting arrangement with individual work space having electrical outlets for use of laptop computers and cupboards, lockers, cabinets etc must be provided. Toilets facility must be available.	
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room	The criteria/minimum requirements for allotment of University theory	

		examination centre status to a college/institution are: - Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, working wall clock, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. - Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier, UPS and Internet connectivity, all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with generator, fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition. - Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. - Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall	Minimum 300 sq.m. - A large hall with sitting capacity for four hundred to five hundred persons shall be available within the college premises for meetings, seminars, conferences, symposia, counselling etc. The hall shall have adequate electrical and sitting arrangement and audio-visual system facilities. - It shall be shared with other courses in the institute. - Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. - It should have proper stage with green room facilities. - It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. - There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids
3.2.6	Common Room	Minimum 100 sq.m. - Separate common rooms for boys and girls with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built-in-shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms - Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room.
3.2.7	Staff Rooms	Minimum 2400 sq.m. for teaching departments including departmental library, Staff room for teachers etc. There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility.

		ii. There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. iii. There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. iv. Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. v. There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff. vi. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. vii. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. viii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal's room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities)
3.2.8	Administrative Block	Minimum 300 sq.m. Administrative section of the college shall include Principle's Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.
3.2.9	Central Store	A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipments and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college. This room should have the facilities for proper and safe storage of these articles and equipments like cupboards, built-in-shelves, racks, cabinets, furniture items like tables and chairs. This room should be properly lighted and well-ventilated
3.2.9.1	Record Room	There should be a separate record room with steel racks, built-in shelves and racks, cupboards and filing cabinets for proper storage of records and other important papers/ documents belonging to the college
3.2.10	Laboratories	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory. iv. Department shall have Clinical Laboratory v. Working tables of all the laboratories should be of hard stone or stainless steel and there should be arrangement of proper shelves and running water taps in wash basins vi. For details: Refer Annexure I
3.2.11	Library	A central library shall have seating capacity for at least fifty persons for up to sixty intake capacity ie, 100 sq meter area and eighty persons for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity ie, 200 sq meter area,

		with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian's room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support. PG Department shall be provided with Departmental library.
	Details of year wise books and journals	BAMS Course – not less than 7500 books Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences In addition sufficient books for the study of M.D.(Ayurveda) - Medicine as per P G syllabus shall be provided At least one reference copy of all the reference books as per UG and PG syllabus should be made available in the department library
3.2.12	Toilet	Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets (Electrically operating Sanitary napkin incinerator).
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	Minimum 100 sq.m. Canteen facility with sitting arrangement for about hundred persons shall be available in the college premises.
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire & Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.
3.2.18	Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory	Minimum 200 sq.m. The college shall have a teaching pharmacy with proper training facilities for preparation of different types of Ayurveda medicines such as Churna, Vati, Guggulu, Asava-arishta, Sneha Kalp, Kshar and Lavana, Lauh, Avaleha, Kupipakva Rasayana and like medicines, a raw drug store, and in-house drug identification. Quality Testing Lab of Pharmacy will also be used for teaching.
3.2.19	Age of Retirement	As per the norms of State Government/Apex council of Ayurveda/KUHS from time to time
3.2.20	Herbal Garden	Minimum 4000 sq.m. A well-developed medicinal plant garden with 250 species of medicinal plants and a demonstration room of 25 to 50 sq.mtr area shall exist with the college
3.2.21	Central Research Laboratory	The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory Ref Annexure I
3.2.22	Animal House	The institute shall have Animal House. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. Ref Annexure I

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience required)			
	Designation	No.	Qualification	Experience
3.3.1.1	Principal	01	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970 and	The qualification and experience for the post of Head of the Institution (Principal or Dean or Director) shall be the same qualification and experience prescribed for the post of Professor. i. e, Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal	01(Desirable)	2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970.	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.3	Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 or (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor is essential) Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1 Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors	3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council.	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject

		Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats OR		
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Associate Professor is essential) 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Associate Professors Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Associate Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats		Five years teaching experience in concerned subject
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course - 14	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.

		Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 16 Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats	Council Act, 1970; and 2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council	
3.3.1.6	Lecturer	1 Sanskrit Teacher pto 60 seats and for 61 to 100 seats	1. Masters Degree in Sanskrit	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.
3.3.1.7	Asst. Lecturer/Tutor /Clinical Instructors	Not Applicable		
3.3.1.8	Year wise split up		Annexure IV	
3.3.2	Administrative staff Administrative Officer, Office Sudd, PA to Principal, Accountant/ Cashier, DEO/Comp Asst, Clerk, Store Keeper, Office/Class room Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff Lab Instructor, Lab Technician etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.4	Library staff Librarian, Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV		

3.3.5	Technical staff Electrician, Plumber &Mechanic etc	As per Annexure II and IV				
3.3.6	Supporting staff Cleaning Staff, Security staff &Driver etc	As per Annexure II and IV				
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS	As per Annexure I				
3.5	LABORATORY	Refer 3.2.10				
3.6	LIBRARY A central library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian’s room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support.					
3.6.1	Total Area required	200 sq meter.				
3.6.2	Reception & waiting	Shall have separate reception and waiting area				
3.6.3	Property & Issue counter	Shall have separate property and issue counter				
3.6.4	Reading Room	i. Library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.				
3.6.5	Staff/PG reading Room	i. Shall have separate reading room for teachers, staff and PG with seating capacity for at least ten persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.				
3.6.6	Reference section	Shall have separate reference section				
3.6.7	Journal section	Shall have separate journal section				
3.6.8	Photo copying section	Shall have photocopier facility.				
3.6.9	Internet/computer facility	Shall have adequate internet /computer facility.				
3.6.10	Room for Librarian	Shall have librarian’s room.				
3.6.11	Books needed for UG/PG	Minimum required for BAMS course		Minimum required for MD (Ay) course		
				1 st yr	2 nd yr	3 rd yr
		7500		Sufficient books as per the syllabus of M.D. (Ayurveda) - Kayachikitsa shall be provided		
3.6.12	Journals needed	Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences				

		Minimum 2 specialty wise journals shall be provided
3.7	HOSTEL	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by CCIM and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG scholars
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL	
3.8.1	Land	Adequate land for building attached hospital which has B.A.M.S and post-graduate courses with constructed area of minimum three thousand and five hundred square meters.
3.8.2	Infra structure	The hospital shall accommodate Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department and wards in addition to reception, patient's waiting area, dispensing room, dressing room, clinical laboratory, radiology section, hospital side pharmacy, kitchen, service rooms, medical record-room, separate Panchakarma therapy section for male and female, Ksharsutra therapy section, Operation Theatre, Labour Room, Store Rooms, separate wards for male and female, Duty rooms for Doctors, Post graduate scholars, House Surgeons, Nurses and other staff etc. required for a fully functional hospital.
3.8.3	Departments	i. Out-Patient Department shall have minimum eight following Out-Patient Departments, namely- - Kayachikitsa - Panchakarma - Shalya Tantra - Shalakya Tantra (two rooms for Out-Patient Departments) - Netra RogaVibhaga - Karna-Nasa-Mukha evam Danta Roga Vibhaga - Prasuti evam Striroga - Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga) - Swasthavritta evam Yoga - Aatyayika (Emergency) ii. Individual out-Patient Department for PG specialty shall be provided. iii. In-Patient Department shall be as under - Kayachikitsa - Panchakarma - Shalya Tantra - Shalakya Tantra - Prasuti evam Striroga - Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga)
3.8.4	Man power	All staff required for a fully functional hospital shall be appointed. For details: Annexure II
3.8.5	Clinical material	The hospital shall maintain computerised central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department. The hospital shall also maintain the Department-wise Out-Patient Department

		and In-Patient Department records, separate case papers of Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department patients, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines dispensing register, diet register for In-Patient Department patients, birth and death certificates etc.
3.8.6	Laboratories	Well-equipped with separate sections for Pathology, Biochemistry and Micro-biology in the hospital complex with sufficient infrastructure and manpower for carrying out routine, pathological, biochemical and hematological investigations and Ayurvedic diagnostic techniques on the patients referred from Out-Patient and In-Patient Departments of the hospital. Attached toilet shall be there for collection of urine samples. Other diagnostic tools for ECG or TMT etc. shall be provided. For details: Annexure I
3.8.7	Equipments	The hospital shall maintain required equipments in the Out-Patient Department, In-Patient Department, theatre, laboratory, etc. For details: Annexure I

Annexure I

Exclusive Equipments/labs needed for the course

(A). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR PHYSIOLOGY LABORATORY

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course
	Essential		
1	Microscopes with oil immersion	Thirty	Fifty
2	Westergen's pipette for ESR	Sixty	Hundred
3	Haematocrit Tube	Sixty	Hundred
4	Sahli's Haemoglobinometer	Sixty	Hundred
5	Haemocytometer	Sixty	Hundred
6	Electrocardiograph	One	One
7	Stop watches	Sixty	Hundred
8	Water Distillation still	One	One
9	Balances	One	One
10	Centrifuge with speed control	Three	Six
11	Colorimeter (photoelectric)	Three	Six
12	pH meter Electric	One	One
13	pH comparator with disc	One	One

14	Sphygmomanometer	Thirty	Fifty
15	Stethoscopes	Sixty	Hundred
16	Clinical Thermometer	Sixty	Hundred
17	Knee Hammer	Sixty	Hundred
18	Tuning forks	Sixty	Hundred
19	Sterilizer	Five	Five
	General		
20	Refrigerator	One	One
21	Newton's colour wheelIn a batch	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
22	Cover slips, glassware, Microslides	Assorted	Assorted

(B). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR DISSECTION HALL

Sl.No	Instruments and Equipment	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate course
	Essential		
1	Tank with a capacity to preserve 2-4 bodies.	Assorted	Assorted
2	Machines for bones and brain sectioning	Assorted	Assorted
3	Dissection Sets	Fifteen Sets	Twenty-five sets
4	Dissecting Table		
a)	Full size with steel top or marble top stainless	Four	Six
b)	Half size with steel top or marble top stainless	Eight	Ten
	General		
5	X-ray viewing box or panels	Three	Three
	Miscellaneous		
6	Bone cutter of the number $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, 1/8 - fine pointed Chisel bone dissector	Assorted	Assorted
7	Glass jars of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
8	Preservative Chemicals	Assorted	Assorted

(C). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR RASASHASTRA AND BHAISHAJYA KALPANA LABORATORY

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S

		Post –graduate course	seats and Post – graduate course
	Essential		
1	Khalva Yantra		
a)	Small	Ten	Twenty
b)	Medium	Ten	Twenty
c)	Porcelain	Ten	Twenty
d)	Taptakhalvyantra	Two	Four
2	Pounding Apparatus (Ulukhala Yantra)	Ten	Twenty
3	Putas (Different kind)	Five	Ten
4	Moosha (Crucibles)	Thirty	Fifty
5	Koshti with Blower	Two	Four
6	Yantras		
a)	Dola Yantra	One	One
b)	Valuka Yantra	One	One
c)	Pithara Yantra	One	One
d)	Bhudhara Yantra etc.	One	One
7	Distillation Apparatus and Arka Yantra	Three	Six
8	Kupipakva Bhatti	One	One
	General		
9	Wet Grinder	One	One
10	Mixi	One	One
11	Juice Extractor	One	One
12	Refrigerator	One	One
13	Almiras and Racks for storage	Assorted	Assorted
14	Balance (Different Capacities)		
a)	Physical	One	One
b)	Chemical	One	One
c)	Electronic Balance	One	One
15	Heating Device		
a)	Gas Stove	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Hot plate	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Chulla (Charcoal)	Assorted	Assorted
16	Big Vessels and Containers		
a)	Brass	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Copper	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Steel etc.	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Earthen Vessels-Pots	Assorted	Assorted
	Miscellaneous		
17	Jars(Porcelain) Fermentation Purpose	Assorted	Assorted
18	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
19	Spirit Lamp	Assorted	Assorted
20	Pressure Cooker	Assorted	Assorted
21	Measuring Equipments Different Size (Glass)	Assorted	Assorted
22	Pyrometer	Assorted	Assorted
23	Thermo meter	Assorted	Assorted

24	Vessels		
a)	Frying Pan	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Steel Vessel	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Spatula	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Ladles and Spoons	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Knife	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Plates	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Samdamsa Yantra(Tongs)	Assorted	Assorted
25	Sieves (Assorted Nos. and Size)	Assorted	Assorted

**(D) DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
PHARMACOGNOSY LABORATORY [DRAVYAGUNA]**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to 60B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course
	Essential		
1	Field magnifier	One	One
2	Compound microscope	One	One
3	Dissecting Microscope	One	One
4	Microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
5	Electronic balance	One	Two
	Miscellaneous		
6	Slides box with cover slips	Assorted	Assorted
7	Blotting/filter papers	Assorted	Assorted
8	Dissection Box	Assorted	Assorted
9	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
10	Reagents-	Assorted	Assorted
a)	Chloroform	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
c)	HCL	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Sulphuric acid	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Sodium, potassium hydroxide	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Benedict solution	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Sodium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
h)	Potassium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
i)	Citric acid	Assorted	Assorted
j)	Iodine	Assorted	Assorted
k)	Ethyl Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
l)	Potassium Iodide	Assorted	Assorted
m)	Xylol/pure xylene (slide preparation)	Assorted	Assorted

**(E). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
ROGVIGYAN LABORATORY**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and

		and Post – graduate course	Post –graduate course
	Essential		
1	Binocular microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
2	Microscope with oil immersion	Fifteen	Twenty five
3	Monocular microscope with oil emersion lens20(e)	Fifteen	Twenty five
4	X-ray view box	One	One
5	Sahli’s Square tube	Thirty	Fifty
6	Hb pipette	Thirty	Fifty
7	WBC Pipette	Thirty	Fifty
8	Dropper	Thirty	Fifty
9	Red cell pipette	Thirty	Fifty
10	Improved Neubauer chamber	Thirty	Fifty
11	Incubator	One	Two
12	Wintrobe’s tube	Thirty	Fifty
13	Pasteur’s pipette	Thirty	Fifty
14	Centrifuge Graduated Machine	One	Two
15	Westregrens pipette	Thirty	Fifty
16	Westergrens’s stand	Thirty	Fifty
17	Urinometer	Thirty	Fifty
18	Autoclave	One	One
19	Ultraviolet lamp	One	One
20	Cell counter (haemoautoanalyser)	One	One
21	BP Apparatus	Thirty	Fifty
22	Stethoscope	Thirty	Fifty
23	Thermometer	Thirty	Fifty
24	Tongue depressor	Thirty	Fifty
25	Stop watch	Thirty	Fifty
	General		
26	Physical balance	One	One
27	Hot air oven	One	One
28	Bunsen burner	Thirty	Fifty
29	Refrigerator	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
30	Sterile vessels/bottle to collect samples	Assorted	Assorted
31	Torch	Assorted	Assorted
32	Knee hammer	Assorted	Assorted
33	Measuring Tape	Assorted	Assorted
34	ENT examination set	Assorted	Assorted
35	Reflectors(Mirrors)	Assorted	Assorted
36	Weighing machine	One	One
37	Tuning Forks	Assorted	Assorted
38	Nasal speculum	Assorted	Assorted
39	Laryngoscope	Assorted	Assorted
40	Catheters	Assorted	Assorted
41	Probes	Assorted	Assorted

42	HBs Ag kit	Assorted	Assorted
43	HIV kit - Tridot (method by T Mitra)	Assorted	Assorted
44	CT and BT kit	Assorted	Assorted
45	Renal profile, LET kit, Lipid profile, Blood Sugar kit	Assorted	Assorted
46	Sterile disposable lancer/needle	Assorted	Assorted
47	Glass rod	Assorted	Assorted
48	Syringe needle destroyer	Assorted	Assorted
49	Cover slip	Assorted	Assorted
50	Cleaned slides	Assorted	Assorted
51	Litmus paper	Assorted	Assorted
52	pH indicator paper strips	Assorted	Assorted
53	Test tube	Assorted	Assorted
54	Separating funnels of various sizes	Assorted	Assorted
55	Glass Jars with lid of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
56	Capillary Tubes	Assorted	Assorted
57	Rubber sheat	Assorted	Assorted
58	Magnifying lens	Assorted	Assorted
59	Water bath	Assorted	Assorted
60	Multi stix	Assorted	Assorted
61	X-Ray Unit	1	1

(F). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR LABOUR ROOM

Sl. No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
	Essential	One
1	Shadowless Lamp	One
2	Suction Machine (Neonatal)	One
3	Oxygen Cylinder and Mask	One
4	FoetalToco Cardiograph	One
5	Radiant Warmer	One
6	Photo therapy Unit	One
7	Weighing Machine (Paediatric)	One
8	Patient trolley	Two
9	Anaesthesia trolley	One
10	Infantometer	One
11	Vacuum extractor	One
12	Foetal Doppler	One
13	Low cavity forceps	Two
14	Steriliser	Two
15	Machintosh rubber sheet	Assorted
16	Instruments for labour and Episiotomy. (Scissors, forceps, needle holders etc.)	Assorted
17	Baby tray	Two

18	Nebuliser	One
19	Foetoscope	Five
20	Auto Clave	One
21	Drums	Assorted
22	Instrumental Trolley	Assorted
23	OT tables and head Up and head Low facility	One
24	Pulse Oximeter	One
25	Resuscitation kit	One
26	Boyle's apparatus	One
27	Electrocautery	One
28	MTP Suction Machine	One
29	Anaesthesia Kit	One
30	Blunt and Sharp Curettes	Ten
31	Dilators set (Hegar's, Hawkins)	Five
32	Sims's Speculum	Five
33	Cusco's Speculum	Five
34	Anterior Vaginal Wall retractor	Five
35	Uterine sound	Five
36	Volsellum	Five
37	MTP Suction Currate	Five
38	Retractors abdominal (Doyne's etc.)	Five
39	Sponge holding forceps	Five
40	Green armytage forceps	Five
41	Uterus holding forceps	Five
42	Kocher's forceps	Five
43	Artery forceps (Long, short, Mosquito)Each	Five
44	Scissors- different sizes	Five
45	Forceps obstetrics	Five
46	Endotrachial tubes	Five
47	Cord Cutting appliances	Five
48	I.U.C.D. removing hook	Five
49	Bladder Sound	Five
50	B.P. apparatus	Two
	Miscellaneous	
51	HIV kit for emergency patients	Assorted
52	Plain and Hole towels	Assorted
53	Towel Clips	Assorted
54	Catguts and Thread	Assorted
55	Needles	Assorted
56	Needle holders	Assorted

**(G). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OPERATION
THEATRE**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
I	Shalya:	

	Essential	
1	Spot light (Shadow less ceiling fitted)	One
2	Needle holding Forceps (big- medium-small)	Assorted
3	Dressing drums of Assorted size	Assorted
4	Drum stand	Assorted
5	IV Stand	Two
6	Cheatles Forceps	Four
7	Mosquito forceps	Four
8	Scissors straight (Tailor)	Four
9	Scissors curved of different sizes	Five each
10	Stitch removal scissors	Five each
11	Dissection forceps	Four
12	Sinus Forceps	Four
13	Probes - Assorted size	Five each
14	Pointed scissors	Four
15	Abdominal Retractors	Five
16	Tissue Forceps	Five
17	Bob Kock's Forceps	Five
18	Kocher's Forceps	Five
19	Urethral Dilators	Five each
20	Metal Catheters	Five each
21	Sponge holding forceps	Four
22	Right Angle cholecystectomy Forceps	Four
23	Stone holding forceps	Four
24	Allies Forceps small	Four
25	Allies Forceps Big	Four
26	Artery Forceps small	Four
27	Artery Forceps big	Four
28	Artery Forceps Medium	Four
29	Sigmoidoscope Rigid/flexible	One
30	Barron Pile's Gun	Two
31	Laryngoscope Pediatric/Adult	One
32	Boyles Apparatus	One
33	Multi-parameter Monitor	One
34	Ambu Bag	Two
35	Suction machine Electrical or Manual	One
36	Skin grafting knife with handle	Assorted
37	Surgical blades of different size	Assorted
38	Self-Retaining Retractor	Assorted
39	Bone cutter	Two
40	Gigli Saw	Two
41	Scoop	Assorted
42	Periosteum elevator	Two
43	Maggles Forceps	Assorted
44	High Pressure Autoclave	One
45	Nitrous Oxide Cylinder	One
46	Hydraulic Operation Table	One

47	Boyle's Apparatus	One
48	Instrument Trolley	Assorted
49	Endotracheal Tube	Assorted
50	Proctoscope with or without illumination	Two
51	Gabrial Syringe	One
52	Strecher with trolley	Two
53	Suction Machine	Assorted
	General	
54	Emergency power back up facility	Assorted
55	Emergency light	Four
56	Fire Extinguisher	Two
57	BP Apparatus	Assorted
58	Fumigator	One
59	Refrigerator	One
60	X-ray View Box (double)	Two
61	Revolving Stool	Assorted
62	Vertical BP Instrument	One
63	Rubber catheters of Assorted size	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
64	Corrugated rubber drain	Assorted
65	Suturing Needle (straight/curved) of Assorted size	Assorted
66	Surgical Thread	Assorted
67	BP Handle of different size	Assorted
68	Needle holder	Assorted
II	Shalakya: Ophthalmic Equipment or Instruments for Operative Surgery	
	Essential	
69	Ophthalmic Operation table with Head rest	Assorted
70	Sterilizing box/case with matts	Assorted
71	Lens insertion Forceps	Assorted
72	Keratome	Assorted
73	Desmarres lid retractors	Assorted
74	Cat-paw lacrimal retractor	Assorted
75	Mueller lacrimal sac retractor	Assorted
76	Dastoor iris retractor	Assorted
77	Meyrhofer Chalazioncurrete	Assorted
78	Sinsky lens manipulating hook	Assorted
79	IOL Manipulator	Assorted
80	Foreign body spud	Assorted
81	Lewis lens loop (vectis)	Assorted
82	Cystotome and spoon	Assorted
83	Mule Evisceration spoon	Assorted
84	Iris repository (double-ended)	Assorted
85	Jameson muscle hook	Assorted
86	Wills cautery with copper ball-point	Assorted
87	Langs lacrimal sac dissector	Assorted
88	Kelly Glaucoma punch	Assorted
89	Elevator (double ended)	Assorted

90	Nasal speculum adult/child	Assorted
91	Wilder punctum Dilator	Assorted
92	Bowman lacrimal probes	Assorted
93	Hartman mosquito forceps	Assorted
94	Colibri forceps 1*2 teeth	Assorted
95	Mc. person corneal forceps with tying platform	Assorted
96	Dressing forceps, serrated	Assorted
97	Moorfieldconjunctival forceps	Assorted
98	Fixation forceps	Assorted
99	Beer cilea (epilation) forceps	Assorted
100	Arruga capsular forceps	Assorted
101	Snellen Entropion clamp	Assorted
102	Chalazion clamps	Assorted
103	Vannas straight scissors	Assorted
104	Barraquer needle holder	Assorted
105	Air injection cannula	Assorted
106	Healon aspirating cannula	Assorted
107	AC washout cannula	Assorted
108	Lacrimal cannula	Assorted
109	Hydrodialysis cannula	Assorted
110	J-loop cannula (Right/Left With silicon tubing)	Assorted
111	Simcok direct I/A cannula with silicon tubing	Assorted
112	Irrigating aspirating handle	Assorted
113	Lens dialer	Assorted
114	Superior Rectus forceps	Assorted
115	Eye wash glasses (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
116	Swimming Goggles (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
III	ENT-Surgical or Operative Procedural Instruments	
	Essential	
117	Aural Syringe	Assorted
118	Jobson's Aural Probe	Assorted
119	Eustachian Catheter	Assorted
120	Mastoid Retractor	Assorted
121	Mastoid Gouge	Assorted
122	Mallet	Assorted
123	Nasal Foreign Body hook	Assorted
124	Nasal packing forceps	Assorted
125	Nasal Snare	Assorted
126	Bayonet Shaped gouge	Assorted
127	Walsham forceps	Assorted
128	Laryngeal forceps	Assorted
129	Tongue plate with throat suction	Assorted
130	Tonsil holding forceps	Assorted
131	Tonsillar suction	Assorted
132	Adenoid curette with cage	Assorted
133	Peritonsillarabcess draining forceps	Assorted
134	Fuller's Tracheostomy Tube	Assorted

135	Cheatel's Forceps	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
136	Other consumable articles like gloves, syringes, bandages, sutras, etc.	Assorted

(H). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OUT PATIENT DEPARTMENT

Sl.No	Name of Out Patient Department	Article required as per norms of CCIM	Required Quantity
1	Kayachikitsa		
		Essential	
		X-Ray View Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Torch	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Thermometer	Four
		Tongue depressor	Five
		Weight and height measuring stand	One
		Measuring tape	One
		Knee Hammer	Two
		Miscellaneous	
		Gloves	Assorted
2	Shalya		
		Essential	
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		Stethoscope	Four
		Instruments for ano-rectal examination	Two sets
		Examination Table	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Torch	Assorted
		Cheatele forceps	Assorted
		General	
		Surgical Blades	Assorted
3	Shalakya		
		Essential	
		Tuning forks	Assorted
		Ophthalmoscope/ fundoscope	Two
		Auroscope	Two
		Examination Table	One
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Thermometer	Four

		ENT kit	Assorted
		Torch	Two
		Bull`s lamp	One
4	Prasuti and Stri roga		
		Essential	
		Weighing machine	One
		Sims`s speculum	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Cusco`s speculum	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Lamp stand	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray Viewing Box	Two
		BP Apparatus	Four
		Stethoscope	Two
		Measuring tape	
5	Bal Roga		
		Essential	
		Scale	One
		Weighing machine	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray View Box	One
		Thermometer	Four
		BP Apparatus with Pediatric cuff	Two
		Stethoscope	Assorted
		Examination Table	Assorted
6	Panchkarma	As per Kayachikitsa	
7	Yoga Section (Swasth Rakhshan)	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted
8	Emergency	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted

For Post-graduate course

(I). Central Research Laboratory

The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory as per norms of apex council from time to time

(J). Animal House

The institute shall have an Animal House for experimentation for starting post-graduate Course. The animal house should be maintained as per CPCSEA guidelines. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration.

Annexure II

HOSPITAL STAFF NEEDED

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Post	Eligibility
1	Medical Superintendent	1. The incumbent to the post of Medical Superintendent will be with qualification not less than that of Professor. OR 2. Principal or Dean may function as ex-officio Medical Superintendent. However, if there is an existing post of Medical Superintendent, it shall continue to exist.
2	Deputy Medical Superintendent	1. The qualification shall be BAMS and PG Degree in clinical subject or BAMS with 10 years of clinical experience. 2. Full time regular incumbent other than the teaching staff.
3	Consultants	Teachers of clinical departments including Swasthavritta and Yoga Department
4	Emergency Medical Officers	Two
5	Resident Medical Officers or Surgical or Medical Officer (RMO or RSO or MO)	Five (One of Kayachikitsa, Two of Prasuti Striroga, One of Shalya Tantra and One of Kaumarbhrittya)
6	Matron or Nursing Superintendent	One
7	Staff Nurses for In Patient Department	One for every ten beds.
8	Ward Boy or Ayah	One for every twenty beds.
9	Pharmacists	Two
10	Dresser	Two
11	Store Keeper	One
12	Office Staff (for registration, record maintenance, data entry etc.)	Two
13	Dark-Room Attendant	One
	Modern Medical Staff	
14	Medical Specialist	One part time or on contract
15	Surgical Specialist	One part time or on contract
16	Obstetrician and Gynecologist	One part time or on contract
17	Pathologist	One part time or on contract
18	Anaesthesiologist	One part time or on contract
19	Ophthalmologist	One part time or on contract
20	Pediatrician	One part time or on contract
21	Radiologist	One (Postgraduate in Allopathic Radiology on contract or Vikiran Vigyan of Ayurvedic discipline) from teaching department of Shalya
22	Dentist	One part time or on contract
23	X-Ray Technician or Radiographer	One
24	Physiotherapist	One part time or on contract

	Staff for Panchakarma Therapy Section for Out-Patient and In-Patient Department	
25	Panchakarma Specialists	Teachers of Panchakarma teaching department
26	House Officer or Clinical Registrar or Senior Resident (Ayurvedic)	One
27	Panchakarma Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
28	Panchakarma Assistant	Two male and Two female
29	Yoga teacher or expert	One (from Swasthavritta and Yoga Department)
	Staff of Operation Theatre and Ksharsutra Therapy Section	
30	Shalya and Ksharsutra Therapy Specialists	Teachers of Shalya department
31	Operation Theatre Attendant	One
32	Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
	Labour Room	
33	Prasuti evum Stri Roga Specialists	Teachers of Prasuti evam Striroga department
34	Midwife	One
	Clinical Laboratory	
35	Laboratory Technicians	Two
36	Peon or Attendant	One
	Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory	
37	Pharmacy Manager or Superintendent	Teacher of Rasashastra evam Bhaishajya Kalpana
38	Peon or Attendant	One
39	Workers	Two (Need base more number)
40	Analytical Chemist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
41	Pharmacognosist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
	Total: i. For hundred bedded hospital	Seventy excluding teachers of teaching departments as mentioned above

Note: -

- (1) For hospital with more than 100 beds, two incumbents each as Resident Medical Officers, Resident Surgical Officers, Assistant Matrons and Pharmacists shall be additionally required.
- (2) The hospital shall be equipped with adequate provision of security, civil and electrical, sanitation, dietary and canteen, laundry and waste incineration and disposal services.
- (3) Essential duty staff and services shall be available round the clock.
- (4) Services of the non-technical staff like Peon, Attendant, Sweeper, Guards, Washerman, Gardener and Cook etc. may be obtained by outsourcing.

B. Additional for Post-graduate course

The following staffs are required for additional beds for post-graduate seats in M.D.(Ayurveda) - Medicine alone or with other clinical post-graduate seats in the student: bed ratio of 1:4 over the bed strength of 100

i. One Registrar or Senior Resident or Resident Doctor for every twenty beds.

ii. Staff Nurse and Ward Boy or Ayah as follows

Staff Nurses for In Patient Department	One for every ten beds.
Ward Boy or Ayah	One for every twenty beds.

Annexure III
TEACHING STAFF

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Teaching Department	Requirement of teaching staff					
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S students		From 61 to 100 B.A.M.S students			
		Professor/ Associate Professor	Assistant Professor	Professor	Associate Professor	Assistant Professor	
		First Professional					
1	Samhita and Siddhanta	1 or 1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit	1	1	1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit
2	Rachana Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
3	Kriya Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
		Second Professional					
4	Dravyaguna	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
5	Rasashastra evam Bhaisajya Kalpana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
6	Roga Nidan evam Vikritivigyana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
		Third Professional					
7	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
8	Swasthavritta and Yoga	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
9	Prasuti evam Striroga	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	2
10	Kaumarbhritya (Balaroga)	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
		Final Professional					
11	Kayachikitsa	1	1	1	1	1	2
12	Panchakarma	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
13	Shalya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
14	Shalakya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
	TOTAL	15	15	14	14	14	17
	GRANT TOTAL	30		45			

Note:

- Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis.

B. For Post-graduate course

i. In addition minimum **1 Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats and **1 Professor or 1 Associate Professor** is necessary in institutions having 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats and **1 Assistant Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 or 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats.

ii. Teacher- student ratio

The number of teachers in a PG department should be sufficient enough to fulfill the teacher - student ratio.

The teacher-student ratio shall be such that the number of post-graduate teachers to the number of post-graduate students admitted per year is maintained as 1:3 in case of Professor and 1:2 in case of Associate Professor and 1:1 in case of Assistant Professor having minimum of five years teaching experience.

iii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education like Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed and the qualification shall be Post Graduate degree in the subject concerned or equivalent qualification from a recognized University

Annexure IV**DETAILS OF TECHNICAL AND OTHER STAFF****For B.A.M.S and Post-graduate course**

S.No	Department	Post	Requirement
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.	Library	Librarian	One
		Assistant Librarian	One
		Library Attendant or Peon	One
2	College Office	Clerical staff for administrative and accounts Services	Four
3.	Samhita and Siddhanta	Attendant	One
4.	Rachana Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
		Lifter	One
5.	Kriya Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
6.	Dravyaguna	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
7.	Rasa Shastra	Laboratory Technician	One
		Laboratory Assistant	One
8.	Roga Nidan evam Vikriti Vigyan	Laboratory Technician	Two
9	Swasthavritta and Yoga	Museum Keeper	One
		Attendant	One

10	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka		
11	Prasuti Tantra and Stri Roga		
12.	Kayachikitsa		
13.	Shalya		
14.	Shalakya		
15.	Panchkarma		
16.	Kaumarbhritya (Balroga)	Attendant	Two
		Gardener	One
17.	Herbal Garden	Multipurpose worker	Two
	Total		Twenty-five

**Minimum Standard Requirements
for the courses affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**Ayurveda Vachaspati – Panchakarma
M.D. (Ayurveda) - Panchakarma
Course code: 260**

MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR M.D. (AYURVEDA) – PANCHAKARMA COURSE

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	Ayurveda Vachaspati - Panchakarma (M.D. (Ayurveda) – Panchakarma)
1.2	Aim of the course	The aim of M.D. (Ayurveda) – Panchakarma is to produce experts and specialists who can be competent and efficient teachers, physicians, researchers and profound scholars in the field of specialisation of Panchakarma
1.3	Objectives of the Course	On completion of the 3 year M.D. (Ayurveda) – Panchakarma course, the graduates - Shall have acquired knowledge in the applied aspects of the fundamentals of Ayurveda - Shall have acquired classical knowledge along with comparative and critical study in the specialty - Panchakarma. - Shall have acquired intensive applied and hands on training in Panchakarma. - Shall have to acquire the knowledge about the methods and techniques of research in the fields making use of information technology. - Shall have acquired the knowledge in management and treatment of patients independently and to deal with emergencies. - Shall be competent to teach and train the under-graduate and post-graduate students in the subject. - Shall have acquired knowledge of independent work as a specialist.
1.4	Admission Capacity	As approved by KUHS and or Apex Council of Ayurveda (Annual intake of minimum 3 to maximum 12 per specialty) The following Teacher – student ratio prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda should be satisfied. Teacher- student ratio - The teacher-student ratio shall be such that the number of post-graduate teachers to the number of post-graduate students admitted per year is maintained as 1:3 in case of Professor and 1:2 in case of Associate Professor. - The teacher student ratio shall be 1:1 in case of Assistant Professor having minimum of five years teaching experience.
1.5	Duration	Duration of the course: 3 years (36 months) The maximum period to complete the course successfully; As per the KUHS General Academic Regulation: double the

		duration of the course (6 yrs).
1.6	Academic Eligibility	As per Academic Regulations of KUHS for the course in force from time to time. 1. A person possessing BAMS degree of a University or Board or Medical institution specified in the second Schedule of the CCIM Act shall be eligible for admission in the post graduate degree course 2. The University or any other committee to be constituted by Government concerned shall conduct the admission process. 3. Reservation for all categories shall be applicable as per State Government/Central Government policy.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The selection of students for the M.D. Ayurveda - Panchakarma course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10	Subjects of Study	
	1. As per syllabus of M.D. (Ayurveda) – Panchakarma	
1.10.1	1st Year	Preliminary MD (Ay) (Twelve months) 1. Research Methodology and Bio or Medical Statistics 2. Mouluka Sidhantha (Applied aspects of basic principles regarding Panchakarma)
1.10.2	2nd Year	Final MD (Ay) (Second and third year together - Twenty four months) Four subjects in the speciality 1. Purva Karma-Snehana and Svedana 2. Vamana and Virechana Karma 3. Basti Karma and Nasya Karma 4. Raktamokshana, Physiotherapy and Disease wise Panchakarma
1.10.3	3rd Year	
1.10.4	Medium of Instruction and Examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/Apex Council of Ayurveda/KUHS
1.12	Registration	Candidate should have registration with Travancore Cochin Medical Council before registering for the course in the university.
1.13	Availability of the Course	Visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	M Phil, PhD in Ayurveda, etc

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START M.D.(AYURVEDA) - PANCHAKARMA COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course	
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. i. PG courses shall be started in an affiliated institution having BAMS course and the first batch of the same shall be passed out. ii. The pass percentage of the final year regular examination of BAMS in the last passed out batch shall be at least minimum 50% of the students admitted at the beginning of that particular batch of the course. iii. Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council(s) before applying to KUHS. iv. Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS.	
2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: i. Government of India or the State Government, ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954	
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: i. that Health Science education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. ii. that in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a period of not less than ninety nine years and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. iii. the required essentiality certificate/ permissions from the respective government, wherever insisted by the Apex Council of Ayurveda, is obtained and produced along with the application. iv. the applicant owns and manages a hospital under the same trust (parent hospital) as required under the regulations of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time. v. the applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed	

	under the respective Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University and Apex Council of Ayurveda. vi. that the application for opening a M.D. (Ayurveda) – Panchakarma is justified and permissible under the perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vii. that expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; viii. that expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. ix. that willingness has been furnished through Affidavit referred to in previous para to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. x. that willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and Apex Council of Ayurveda, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. xi. that willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service.
2.1.4	General conditions to be satisfied by colleges – Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – (a) that there is justification for starting the course as per the perspective plan in force and that the course, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of

	education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. (b) the norms prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda to start Ayurveda educational Institution/Ayurveda programme will be considered as the minimum requirement as approved by the Governing Council. c) the character, qualifications and adequacy of the teaching staff and the conditions of their service as stipulated by the Apex Council of Ayurveda as minimum requirement (d) subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the university from time to time, the code of professional ethics for university and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the teachers in colleges affiliated to the university. (e) that the land ear marked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories and other equipment are available for running the college, (f) the buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable for the conduct of the M.D.(Ayurveda) - Panchakarma and that provision will be made in conformity with the laws of the university for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the college, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students, (g) that the institution shall satisfy the University that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the University is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, (h) such other matters as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone and standard of university education.	
2.2	Land Requirement	
2.2.1	Owner ship	It is compulsory that M.D. (Ayurveda) – Panchakarma programmes should be started in their own building.
2.3	Hospital Requirement	i. An established functional Ayurveda Hospital with minimum six and half years of existence having all facilities unless otherwise specified by respective apex council. ii. The teaching hospital shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of Government of Kerala or Local authority to establish and run the hospital and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) or clearance(s) to the Central Government and the Apex Council of Ayurveda.

		iii. Government of Kerala shall issue the No Objection Certificate to such applicant colleges after verifying the availability of such permission(s) or clearance(s).
2.3.1	Owner ship	i. The hospital, clinical, academic and hostel facilities should be owned by the same management. ii. Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda.
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	i. The institute shall have a fully equipped hospital consisting of minimum one hundred beds with specialty wise adequate facilities in all departments as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. In the post-graduate institute having under-graduate course with upto sixty seats, ten post-graduate seats in M.D. (Ayurveda) – Panchakarma shall be admissible within the bed strength as specified in the sub clause (i) provided there are no other PG courses and for more than ten post-graduate seats in M.D. (Ayurveda) - Panchakarma, additional beds in the student: bed ratio of 1:4 shall be provided over the bed strength as specified in the sub clause (i) iii. The post-graduate institute having under-graduate course with sixty-one to hundred seats shall require additional beds for post-graduate seats in M.D. (Ayurveda) - Panchakarma in the student: bed ratio of 1:4 over the bed strength as specified in the sub clause (i) iv. The minimum annual average bed-occupancy in In-Patient Department of the hospital during last one calendar year (i.e. 365 days and 366 days in case of a leap year) shall be more than fifty per cent v. To calculate the number of beds occupied, the college shall maintain the date and time of admission and discharge of each patient. The bed occupied by a patient at mid-night, shall be counted as one bed day occupied and if a patient is discharged before mid-night that shall be counted as 0.5 bed day occupied. To calculate bed occupancy following formula shall be applicable- $\frac{\text{Number of bed days occupied} \times 100}{\text{Number of beds} \times \text{Number of days}}$
2.3.3	In Patient status	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under

		In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds
		Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50
		Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25
		Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
		The post-graduate course in M.D.(Ayurveda) – Panchakarma shall be provided with additional beds in the student: bed ratio of 1:4		
2.3.4	Basic Departments	The institute shall have all the 14 departments required for BAMS course.		
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course	1. Adequate Charts, Models and Specimens 2. PG Seminar Hall 3. Central research laboratory 4. Out Patient department in the hospital 5. In Patient department in the Hospital 6. Panchakarma therapy section for Out-Patients – male and Female separately 7. Panchakarma therapy section for In-Patients – male and Female separately 8. Physiotherapy section		
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipments/ labs needed for the course	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory and Animal House for starting post-graduate Course. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. iv. For details: Refer Annexure I		
2.3.7	Hospital Staff needed	i. The hospital shall possess required number of hospital staff for both under graduate and post-graduate courses. The institution should have qualified and experienced staff as per the norms of Apex council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. For details: Refer Annexure II		
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution	<i>Parent Hospital should be within the campus or within 2 kms from the institution by road.</i> The college and hospital shall be constructed in separate buildings (Applicable only to the colleges established after 18 th July 2012) in the same campus.		
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement			

2.4.1	College Building	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)													
		2000	4000													
		In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG course	In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG course													
2.4.2	Hostels	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by Apex Council of Ayurveda and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG scholars.														
2.5	Clinical Requirement															
2.5.1	Out Patients	Out-Patient Department shall have all the minimum eight Out-Patient Departments of under-graduate training and individual Out-Patient Department for the PG specialty training Panchakarma The ratio of students with Out-Patient Department attendance shall be 1:2.														
2.5.2	Inpatients	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under <table><tr><td>In-Patient Departments</td><td>Distribution</td><td>100 beds</td></tr><tr><td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr><tr><td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr></table> The post-graduate course in M.D.(Ayurveda) – Panchakarma shall be provided with additional beds in the student: bed ratio of 1:4			In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds														
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50														
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25														
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25														
2.6	Man Power requirement															
	Teaching staff															
	Intake	Higher Faculty (Professor/Associate Professor)	Lower Faculty (Assistant Professor)													
	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor and 1 Associate Professor is essential)	B.A.M.S Course - 15 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential)													

		Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1 Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats	Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats
	61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors and 14 Associate Professor Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Professor or 1 Associate Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats	B.A.M.S Course – 17 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department, 1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats
	i. Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis for each slab. ii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education as Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed. iii. Teaching staff-year wise split up-refer Annexure III		
2.7	Statutory Permissions		
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.	
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/ Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course/KUHS Regulations.	
2.8	Other Requirements	The documents mentioned under item 2.8 should be submitted along with the application form	
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust	Attach attested copy of the Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the	

		institution and name of the course being requested
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal	The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	Legal Documents	To prove ownership of the college, hospital and other infrastructure facilities.
2.8.4	Financial Statement	Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non-governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in case of Government.
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt/Central/ Ayurveda Apex Councils	The essentiality certificate issued by Govt. regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.
2.8.6	Approved Plan	Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and play ground as approved by Local Self Government.
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board	All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant, and other requirements specified by the Pollution Control Board and Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	Under taking	• Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the courses, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders ,Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. • Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments • Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners • Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010 and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act, Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application	

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR) TO START THE COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION					
3.1.1	Owner ship of land	The land shall be owned by the college or possessed on lease, in the name of the college, for a period not less than ninety-nine years or the maximum permissible period as per rules or regulations of the State Government and the renewal of permission shall, however, be required on expiry of lease.				
3.1.2	Area required	<table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td></tr><tr><td>Not less than 3 acres</td><td>5 acres</td></tr></table>	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	Not less than 3 acres	5 acres
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course					
Not less than 3 acres	5 acres					
3.1.3	Single/Multiple	Should be as a single plot or not more than 2 plots <table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td></tr><tr><td> - Single </td><td> - Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land. </td></tr></table>	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	Single	- Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course					
Single	- Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.					
3.1.4	Distance between Plots	Not exceeding two kilo meters. (for 61-100 BAMS seats intake capacity)				
3.1.5	Certificates from local authorities	Submit certificates from local authorities (as applicable from time to time)				
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms <table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td></tr><tr><td>Attached hospital should be within the same campus</td><td>Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms</td></tr></table>	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	Attached hospital should be within the same campus	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course					
Attached hospital should be within the same campus	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms					
3.1.7	Availability of Water	Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for college and hostel.				
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity	There shall be continuous electricity supply round the clock with generator facility for college and hostel.				
3.1.9	Availability of Public	Good public transport system should be available at the campus or				

	conveyance	at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute by road.	
3.1.10	Waste disposal	Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt.norms.	
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board	Should submit valid certificate from pollution control board	
3.1.12	Play ground	Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College	
3.1.13	Parking area	Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.	
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE		
3.2.1	Total plinth area Required	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats andPost-graduate courses (area in sq.mtr)
		2000	4000
		In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture /seminar hall should be provided for PG course	In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture / seminar hall should be provided for PG course
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, play ground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government	
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids	For BAMS Course There shall be at least five lecture halls, each having the area of not less than 80 sq.mtr for intake upto 60 seats and 160 sq.mtr for intake from 61 to100 seats, with proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Built up area (in square meter)	
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats	61-100 B.A.M.S seats
		400	800
		For Post Graduate Course One additional lecture hall with sufficient space, proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type shall be maintained in the college. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be provided. In the post-graduate department, P.G scholars room with proper lighting, fans or coolers, comfortable sitting arrangement with individual work space having electrical outlets for use of laptop computers and cupboards, lockers, cabinets etc must be provided. Toilets facility must be available.	
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room	The criteria/minimum requirements for allotment of University theory	

		examination centre status to a college/institution are: - Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, working wall clock, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. - Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier, UPS and Internet connectivity, all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with generator, fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition. - Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. - Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall	Minimum 300 sq.m. - A large hall with sitting capacity for four hundred to five hundred persons shall be available within the college premises for meetings, seminars, conferences, symposia, counselling etc. The hall shall have adequate electrical and sitting arrangement and audio-visual system facilities. - It shall be shared with other courses in the institute. - Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. - It should have proper stage with green room facilities. - It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. - There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids
3.2.6	Common Room	Minimum 100 sq.m. - Separate common rooms for boys and girls with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built-in-shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms - Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room.
3.2.7	Staff Rooms	Minimum 2400 sq.m. for teaching departments including departmental library, Staff room for teachers etc. There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility.

		ii. There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. iii. There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. iv. Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. v. There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff. vi. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. vii. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. viii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal's room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities)
3.2.8	Administrative Block	Minimum 300 sq.m. Administrative section of the college shall include Principle's Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.
3.2.9	Central Store	A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipments and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college. This room should have the facilities for proper and safe storage of these articles and equipments like cupboards, built-in-shelves, racks, cabinets, furniture items like tables and chairs. This room should be properly lighted and well-ventilated
3.2.9.1	Record Room	There should be a separate record room with steel racks, built-in shelves and racks, cupboards and filing cabinets for proper storage of records and other important papers/ documents belonging to the college
3.2.10	Laboratories	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory. iv. Working tables of all the laboratories should be of hard stone or stainless steel and there should be arrangement of proper shelves and running water taps in wash basins v. For details: Refer Annexure I
3.2.11	Library	A central library shall have seating capacity for at least fifty persons for up to sixty intake capacity ie, 100 sq meter area and eighty persons for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for

		keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian's room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support. PG Department shall be provided with Departmental library.
	Details of year wise books and journals	BAMS Course – not less than 7500 books Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences In addition sufficient books for the study of M.D.(Ayurveda) – Panchakarma as per P G syllabus shall be provided At least one reference copy of all the reference books as per UG and PG syllabus should be made available in the department library
3.2.12	Toilet	Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets (Electrically operating Sanitary napkin incinerator).
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	Minimum 100 sq.m. Canteen facility with sitting arrangement for about hundred persons shall be available in the college premises.
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire & Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.
3.2.18	Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory	Minimum 200 sq.m. The college shall have a teaching pharmacy with proper training facilities for preparation of different types of Ayurveda medicines such as Churna, Vati, Guggulu, Asava-arishtha, Sneha Kalp, Kshar and Lavana, Lauh, Avaleha, Kupipakva Rasayana and like medicines, a raw drug store, and in-house drug identification. Quality Testing Lab of Pharmacy will also be used for teaching.
3.2.19	Age of Retirement	As per the norms of State Government/Apex council of Ayurveda/KUHS from time to time
3.2.20	Herbal Garden	Minimum 4000 sq.m. A well-developed medicinal plant garden with 250 species of medicinal plants and a demonstration room of 25 to 50 sq.mtr area shall exist with the college
3.2.21	Central Research Laboratory	The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory Ref Annexure I
3.2.22	Animal House	The institute shall have Animal House. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. Ref Annexure I

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience required)			
	Designation	No.	Qualification	Experience
3.3.1.1	Principal	01	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970 and	The qualification and experience for the post of Head of the Institution (Principal or Dean or Director) shall be the same qualification and experience prescribed for the post of Professor. i. e, Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal	01(Desirable)	2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970.	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.3	Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 or (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor is essential) Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors Additional for	3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council.	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject

		PG Course - Minimum 1 Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats OR		
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post- graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Associate Professor is essential) 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post- graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Associate Professors Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Associate Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats		Five years teaching experience in concerned subject
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post- graduate course B.A.M.S Course - 14 Additional for PG Course –	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970; and	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.

		Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 16 Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats	2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council	
3.3.1.6	Lecturer	1 Sanskrit Teacher upto 60 seats and for 61 to 100 seats	1. Masters Degree in Sanskrit	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.
3.3.1.7	Asst. Lecturer/Tutor /Clinical Instructors	Not Applicable		
3.3.1.8	Year wise split up		Annexure IV	
3.3.2	Administrative staff Administrative Officer, Office Suddh, PA to Principal, Accountant/ Cashier, DEO/Comp Asst, Clerk, Store Keeper, Office/Class room Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff Lab Instructor, Lab Technician etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.4	Library staff Librarian, Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.5	Technical staff Electrician, Plumber & Mechanic etc	As per Annexure II and IV		

3.3.6	Supporting staff Cleaning Staff, Security staff &Driver etc	As per Annexure II and IV																	
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS	As per Annexure I																	
3.5	LABORATORY	Refer 3.2.10																	
3.6	LIBRARY A central library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian’s room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support.																		
3.6.1	Total Area required	200 sq meter.																	
3.6.2	Reception & waiting	Shall have separate reception and waiting area																	
3.6.3	Property & Issue counter	Shall have separate property and issue counter																	
3.6.4	Reading Room	i. Library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.																	
3.6.5	Staff/PG reading Room	i. Shall have separate reading room for teachers, staff and PG with seating capacity for at least ten persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.																	
3.6.6	Reference section	Shall have separate reference section																	
3.6.7	Journal section	Shall have separate journal section																	
3.6.8	Photo copying section	Shall have photocopier facility.																	
3.6.9	Internet/computer facility	Shall have adequate internet /computer facility.																	
3.6.10	Room for Librarian	Shall have librarian’s room.																	
3.6.11	Books needed for UG/PG	<table><tr><td rowspan="2">Minimum required for BAMS course</td><td colspan="3">Minimum required for MD (Ay) course</td></tr><tr><td>1st yr</td><td>2nd yr</td><td>3rd yr</td></tr><tr><td>7500</td><td colspan="3">Sufficient books as per the syllabus of M.D. (Ayurveda) - Panchakarma shall be provided</td></tr><tr><td colspan="4"></td></tr></table>			Minimum required for BAMS course	Minimum required for MD (Ay) course			1 st yr	2 nd yr	3 rd yr	7500	Sufficient books as per the syllabus of M.D. (Ayurveda) - Panchakarma shall be provided						
Minimum required for BAMS course	Minimum required for MD (Ay) course																		
	1 st yr	2 nd yr	3 rd yr																
7500	Sufficient books as per the syllabus of M.D. (Ayurveda) - Panchakarma shall be provided																		
3.6.12	Journals needed	Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences Minimum 2 specialty wise journals shall be provided																	
3.7	HOSTEL	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by CCIM and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG scholars																	

3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL	
3.8.1	Land	Adequate land for building attached hospital which has B.A.M.S and post-graduate courses with constructed area of minimum three thousand and five hundred square meters.
3.8.2	Infra structure	The hospital shall accommodate Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department and wards in addition to reception, patient's waiting area, dispensing room, dressing room, clinical laboratory, radiology section, hospital side pharmacy, kitchen, service rooms, medical record-room, separate Panchakarma therapy section for male and female, Ksharsutra therapy section, Operation Theatre, Labour Room, Store Rooms, separate wards for male and female, Duty rooms for Doctors, Post graduate scholars, House Surgeons, Nurses and other staff etc. required for a fully functional hospital.
3.8.3	Departments	i. Out-Patient Department shall have minimum eight following Out-Patient Departments, namely- - Kayachikitsa - Panchakarma - Shalya Tantra - Shalakya Tantra (two rooms for Out-Patient Departments) - Netra RogaVibhaga - Karna-Nasa-Mukha evam Danta Roga Vibhaga - Prasuti evam Striroga - Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga) - Swasthavritta evam Yoga - Aatyayika (Emergency) ii. Individual out-Patient Department for PG specialty shall be provided. iii. In-Patient Department shall be as under - Kayachikitsa - Panchakarma - Shalya Tantra - Shalakya Tantra - Prasuti evam Striroga - Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga)
3.8.4	Man power	All staff required for a fully functional hospital shall be appointed. For details: Annexure II
3.8.5	Clinical material	The hospital shall maintain computerised central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department. The hospital shall also maintain the Department-wise Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department records, separate case papers of Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department patients, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines dispensing register, Register of Panchakarma Procedures, diet register for In-Patient Department patients, birth and death certificates etc.
3.8.6	Laboratories	Well-equipped with separate sections for Pathology,

		Biochemistry and Micro-biology in the hospital complex with sufficient infrastructure and manpower for carrying out routine, pathological, biochemical and hematological investigations and Ayurvedic diagnostic techniques on the patients referred from Out-Patient and In-Patient Departments of the hospital. Attached toilet shall be there for collection of urine samples. Other diagnostic tools for ECG or TMT etc. shall be provided. For details: Annexure I
3.8.7	Equipments	The hospital shall maintain required equipments in the Out-Patient Department, In-Patient Department, theatre, laboratory, etc. For details: Annexure I

Annexure I

Exclusive Equipments/labs needed for the course

(A). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR PHYSIOLOGY LABORATORY

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course
	Essential		
1	Microscopes with oil immersion	Thirty	Fifty
2	Westergen's pipette for ESR	Sixty	Hundred
3	Haematocrit Tube	Sixty	Hundred
4	Sahli's Haemoglobinometer	Sixty	Hundred
5	Haemocytometer	Sixty	Hundred
6	Electrocardiograph	One	One
7	Stop watches	Sixty	Hundred
8	Water Distillation still	One	One
9	Balances	One	One
10	Centrifuge with speed control	Three	Six
11	Colorimeter (photoelectric)	Three	Six
12	pH meter Electric	One	One
13	pH comparator with disc	One	One
14	Sphygmomanometer	Thirty	Fifty
15	Stethoscopes	Sixty	Hundred
16	Clinical Thermometer	Sixty	Hundred
17	Knee Hammer	Sixty	Hundred
18	Tuning forks	Sixty	Hundred

19	Sterilizer	Five	Five
	General		
20	Refrigerator	One	One
21	Newton's colour wheelIn a batch	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
22	Cover slips, glassware, Microslides	Assorted	Assorted

(B). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR DISSECTION HALL

Sl.No	Instruments and Equipment	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate course
	Essential		
1	Tank with a capacity to preserve 2-4 bodies.	Assorted	Assorted
2	Machines for bones and brain sectioning	Assorted	Assorted
3	Dissection Sets	Fifteen Sets	Twenty-five sets
4	Dissecting Table		
a)	Full size with steel top or marble top stainless	Four	Six
b)	Half size with steel top or marble top stainless	Eight	Ten
	General		
5	X-ray viewing box or panels	Three	Three
	Miscellaneous		
6	Bone cutter of the number $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, 1/8 - fine pointed Chisel bone dissector	Assorted	Assorted
7	Glass jars of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
8	Preservative Chemicals	Assorted	Assorted

(C). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR RASASHASTRA AND BHAISHAJYA KALPANA LABORATORY

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course
	Essential		
1	Khalva Yantra		
a)	Small	Ten	Twenty

b)	Medium	Ten	Twenty
c)	Porcelain	Ten	Twenty
d)	Taptakhalvyanttra	Two	Four
2	Pounding Apparatus (UlukhalaYantra)	Ten	Twenty
3	Putas (Different kind)	Five	Ten
4	Moosha (Crucibles)	Thirty	Fifty
5	Koshti with Blower	Two	Four
6	Yantras		
a)	DolaYantra	One	One
b)	ValukaYantra	One	One
c)	PitharaYantra	One	One
d)	BhudharaYantra etc.	One	One
7	Distillation Apparatus and ArkaYantra	Three	Six
8	Kupipakva Bhatti	One	One
	General		
9	Wet Grinder	One	One
10	Mixi	One	One
11	Juice Extractor	One	One
12	Refrigerator	One	One
13	Almiras and Racks for storage	Assorted	Assorted
14	Balance (Different Capacities)		
a)	Physical	One	One
b)	Chemical	One	One
c)	Electronic Balance	One	One
15	Heating Device		
a)	Gas Stove	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Hot plate	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Chulla (Charcoal)	Assorted	Assorted
16	Big Vessels and Containers		
a)	Brass	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Copper	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Steel etc.	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Earthen Vessels-Pots	Assorted	Assorted
	Miscellaneous		
17	Jars(Porcelain) Fermentation Purpose	Assorted	Assorted
18	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
19	Spirit Lamp	Assorted	Assorted
20	Pressure Cooker	Assorted	Assorted
21	Measuring Equipments Different Size (Glass)	Assorted	Assorted
22	Pyrometer	Assorted	Assorted
23	Thermo meter	Assorted	Assorted
24	Vessels		
a)	Frying Pan	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Steel Vessel	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Spatula	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Ladles and Spoons	Assorted	Assorted

e)	Knife	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Plates	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Samdamsa Yantra(Tongs)	Assorted	Assorted
25	Sieves (Assorted Nos. and Size)	Assorted	Assorted

**(D) DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
PHARMACOGNOSY LABORATORY [DRAVYAGUNA]**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to 60B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course
	Essential		
1	Field magnifier	One	One
2	Compound microscope	One	One
3	Dissecting Microscope	One	One
4	Microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
5	Electronic balance	One	Two
	Miscellaneous		
6	Slides box with cover slips	Assorted	Assorted
7	Blotting/filter papers	Assorted	Assorted
8	Dissection Box	Assorted	Assorted
9	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
10	Reagents-	Assorted	Assorted
a)	Chloroform	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
c)	HCL	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Sulphuric acid	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Sodium, potassium hydroxide	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Benedict solution	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Sodium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
h)	Potassium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
i)	Citric acid	Assorted	Assorted
j)	Iodine	Assorted	Assorted
k)	Ethyl Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
l)	Potassium Iodide	Assorted	Assorted
m)	Xylol/pure xylene (slide preparation)	Assorted	Assorted

**(E). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
ROGVIGYAN LABORATORY**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate course
	Essential		
1	Binocular microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
2	Microscope with oil immersion	Fifteen	Twenty five

3	Monocular microscope with oil emersion lens20(e)	Fifteen	Twenty five
4	X-ray view box	One	One
5	Sahli's Square tube	Thirty	Fifty
6	Hb pipette	Thirty	Fifty
7	WBC Pipette	Thirty	Fifty
8	Dropper	Thirty	Fifty
9	Red cell pipette	Thirty	Fifty
10	Improved Neubauer chamber	Thirty	Fifty
11	Incubator	One	Two
12	Wintrobe's tube	Thirty	Fifty
13	Pasteur's pipette	Thirty	Fifty
14	Centrifuge Graduated Machine	One	Two
15	Westregrens pipette	Thirty	Fifty
16	Westergrens's stand	Thirty	Fifty
17	Urinometer	Thirty	Fifty
18	Autoclave	One	One
19	Ultraviolet lamp	One	One
20	Cell counter (haemoautoanalyser)	One	One
21	BP Apparatus	Thirty	Fifty
22	Stethoscope	Thirty	Fifty
23	Thermometer	Thirty	Fifty
24	Tongue depressor	Thirty	Fifty
25	Stop watch	Thirty	Fifty
	General		
26	Physical balance	One	One
27	Hot air oven	One	One
28	Bunsen burner	Thirty	Fifty
29	Refrigerator	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
30	Sterile vessels/bottle to collect samples	Assorted	Assorted
31	Torch	Assorted	Assorted
32	Knee hammer	Assorted	Assorted
33	Measuring Tape	Assorted	Assorted
34	ENT examination set	Assorted	Assorted
35	Reflectors(Mirrors)	Assorted	Assorted
36	Weighing machine	One	One
37	Tuning Forks	Assorted	Assorted
38	Nasal speculum	Assorted	Assorted
39	Laryngoscope	Assorted	Assorted
40	Catheters	Assorted	Assorted
41	Probes	Assorted	Assorted
42	HBs Ag kit	Assorted	Assorted
43	HIV kit - Tridot (method by T Mitra)	Assorted	Assorted
44	CT and BT kit	Assorted	Assorted
45	Renal profile, LET kit, Lipid profile, Blood Sugar kit	Assorted	Assorted

46	Sterile disposable lancer/needle	Assorted	Assorted
47	Glass rod	Assorted	Assorted
48	Syringe needle destroyer	Assorted	Assorted
49	Cover slip	Assorted	Assorted
50	Cleaned slides	Assorted	Assorted
51	Litmus paper	Assorted	Assorted
52	pH indicator paper strips	Assorted	Assorted
53	Test tube	Assorted	Assorted
54	Separating funnels of various sizes	Assorted	Assorted
55	Glass Jars with lid of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
56	Capillary Tubes	Assorted	Assorted
57	Rubber sheat	Assorted	Assorted
58	Magnifying lens	Assorted	Assorted
59	Water bath	Assorted	Assorted
60	Multi stix	Assorted	Assorted
61	X-Ray Unit	1	1

(F). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR LABOUR ROOM

Sl. No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
	Essential	One
1	Shadowless Lamp	One
2	Suction Machine (Neonatal)	One
3	Oxygen Cylinder and Mask	One
4	FoetalToco Cardiograph	One
5	Radiant Warmer	One
6	Photo therapy Unit	One
7	Weighing Machine (Paediatric)	One
8	Patient trolley	Two
9	Anaesthesia trolley	One
10	Infantometer	One
11	Vacuum extractor	One
12	Foetal Doppler	One
13	Low cavity forceps	Two
14	Steriliser	Two
15	Machintosh rubber sheet	Assorted
16	Instruments for labour and Episiotomy. (Scissors, forceps, needle holders etc.)	Assorted
17	Baby tray	Two
18	Nebuliser	One
19	Foetoscope	Five
20	Auto Clave	One
21	Drums	Assorted
22	Instrumental Trolley	Assorted

23	OT tables and head Up and head Low facility	One
24	Pulse Oximeter	One
25	Resuscitation kit	One
26	Boyle's apparatus	One
27	Electrocautery	One
28	MTP Suction Machine	One
29	Anaesthesia Kit	One
30	Blunt and Sharp Curettes	Ten
31	Dilators set (Hegar's, Hawkins)	Five
32	Sims's Speculum	Five
33	Cusco's Speculum	Five
34	Anterior Vaginal Wall retractor	Five
35	Uterine sound	Five
36	Volsellum	Five
37	MTP Suction Currate	Five
38	Retractors abdominal (Doyne's etc.)	Five
39	Sponge holding forceps	Five
40	Green armytage forceps	Five
41	Uterus holding forceps	Five
42	Kocher's forceps	Five
43	Artery forceps (Long, short, Mosquito)Each	Five
44	Scissors- different sizes	Five
45	Forceps obstetrics	Five
46	Endotrachial tubes	Five
47	Cord Cutting appliances	Five
48	I.U.C.D. removing hook	Five
49	Bladder Sound	Five
50	B.P. apparatus	Two
	Miscellaneous	
51	HIV kit for emergency patients	Assorted
52	Plain and Hole towels	Assorted
53	Towel Clips	Assorted
54	Catguts and Thread	Assorted
55	Needles	Assorted
56	Needle holders	Assorted

**(G). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OPERATION
THEATRE**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
I	Shalya:	
	Essential	
1	Spot light (Shadow less ceiling fitted)	One
2	Needle holding Forceps (big- medium-small)	Assorted
3	Dressing drums of Assorted size	Assorted
4	Drum stand	Assorted

5	IV Stand	Two
6	Cheatles Forceps	Four
7	Mosquito forceps	Four
8	Scissors straight (Tailor)	Four
9	Scissors curved of different sizes	Five each
10	Stitch removal scissors	Five each
11	Dissection forceps	Four
12	Sinus Forceps	Four
13	Probes - Assorted size	Five each
14	Pointed scissors	Four
15	Abdominal Retractors	Five
16	Tissue Forceps	Five
17	Bob Kock's Forceps	Five
18	Kocher's Forceps	Five
19	Urethral Dilators	Five each
20	Metal Catheters	Five each
21	Sponge holding forceps	Four
22	Right Angle cholecystectomy Forceps	Four
23	Stone holding forceps	Four
24	Allies Forceps small	Four
25	Allies Forceps Big	Four
26	Artery Forceps small	Four
27	Artery Forceps big	Four
28	Artery Forceps Medium	Four
29	Sigmoidoscope Rigid/flexible	One
30	Barron Pile's Gun	Two
31	Laryngoscope Pediatric/Adult	One
32	Boyles Apparatus	One
33	Multi-parameter Monitor	One
34	Ambu Bag	Two
35	Suction machine Electrical or Manual	One
36	Skin grafting knife with handle	Assorted
37	Surgical blades of different size	Assorted
38	Self-Retaining Retractor	Assorted
39	Bone cutter	Two
40	Gigli Saw	Two
41	Scoop	Assorted
42	Periosteum elevator	Two
43	Maggles Forceps	Assorted
44	High Pressure Autoclave	One
45	Nitrous Oxide Cylinder	One
46	Hydraulic Operation Table	One
47	Boyle's Apparatus	One
48	Instrument Trolley	Assorted
49	Endotracheal Tube	Assorted
50	Proctoscope with or without illumination	Two
51	Gabrial Syringe	One

52	Stretcher with trolley	Two
53	Suction Machine	Assorted
	General	
54	Emergency power back up facility	Assorted
55	Emergency light	Four
56	Fire Extinguisher	Two
57	BP Apparatus	Assorted
58	Fumigator	One
59	Refrigerator	One
60	X-ray View Box (double)	Two
61	Revolving Stool	Assorted
62	Vertical BP Instrument	One
63	Rubber catheters of Assorted size	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
64	Corrugated rubber drain	Assorted
65	Suturing Needle (straight/curved) of Assorted size	Assorted
66	Surgical Thread	Assorted
67	BP Handle of different size	Assorted
68	Needle holder	Assorted
II	Shalakyia: Ophthalmic Equipment or Instruments for Operative Surgery	
	Essential	
69	Ophthalmic Operation table with Head rest	Assorted
70	Sterilizing box/case with matts	Assorted
71	Lens insertion Forceps	Assorted
72	Keratome	Assorted
73	Desmarres lid retractors	Assorted
74	Cat-paw lacrimal retractor	Assorted
75	Mueller lacrimal sac retractor	Assorted
76	Dastoor iris retractor	Assorted
77	Meyrhoefer Chalazioncurrete	Assorted
78	Sinsky lens manipulating hook	Assorted
79	IOL Manipulator	Assorted
80	Foreign body spud	Assorted
81	Lewis lens loop (vectis)	Assorted
82	Cystotome and spoon	Assorted
83	Mule Evisceration spoon	Assorted
84	Iris repository (double-ended)	Assorted
85	Jameson muscle hook	Assorted
86	Wills cautery with copper ball-point	Assorted
87	Langs lacrimal sac dissector	Assorted
88	Kelly Glaucoma punch	Assorted
89	Elevator (double ended)	Assorted
90	Nasal speculum adult/child	Assorted
91	Wilder punctum Dilator	Assorted
92	Bowman lacrimal probes	Assorted
93	Hartman mosquito forceps	Assorted
94	Colibri forceps 1*2 teeth	Assorted

95	Mc. person corneal forceps with tying platform	Assorted
96	Dressing forceps, serrated	Assorted
97	Moorfieldconjunctival forceps	Assorted
98	Fixation forceps	Assorted
99	Beer cilea (epilation) forceps	Assorted
100	Arruga capsular forceps	Assorted
101	Snellen Entropion clamp	Assorted
102	Chalazion clamps	Assorted
103	Vannas straight scissors	Assorted
104	Barraquer needle holder	Assorted
105	Air injection cannula	Assorted
106	Healon aspirating cannula	Assorted
107	AC washout cannula	Assorted
108	Lacrima cannula	Assorted
109	Hydrodialysis cannula	Assorted
110	J-loop cannula (Right/Left With silicon tubing)	Assorted
111	Simcock direct I/A cannula with silicon tubing	Assorted
112	Irrigating aspirating handle	Assorted
113	Lens dialer	Assorted
114	Superior Rectus forceps	Assorted
115	Eye wash glasses (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
116	Swimming Goggles (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
III	ENT-Surgical or Operative Procedural Instruments	
	Essential	
117	Aural Syringe	Assorted
118	Jobson's Aural Probe	Assorted
119	Eustachian Catheter	Assorted
120	Mastoid Retractor	Assorted
121	Mastoid Gouge	Assorted
122	Mallet	Assorted
123	Nasal Foreign Body hook	Assorted
124	Nasal packing forceps	Assorted
125	Nasal Snare	Assorted
126	Bayonet Shaped gouge	Assorted
127	Walsham forceps	Assorted
128	Laryngeal forceps	Assorted
129	Tongue plate with throat suction	Assorted
130	Tonsil holding forceps	Assorted
131	Tonsillar suction	Assorted
132	Adenoid curette with cage	Assorted
133	Peritonsillarabcess draining forceps	Assorted
134	Fuller's Tracheostomy Tube	Assorted
135	Cheatel's Forceps	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
136	Other consumable articles like gloves, syringes, bandages, sutras, etc.	Assorted

**(H). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OUT PATIENT
DEPARTMENT**

Sl.No	Name of Out Patient Department	Article required as per norms of CCIM	Required Quantity
1	Kayachikitsa		
		Essential	
		X-Ray View Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Torch	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Thermometer	Four
		Tongue depressor	Five
		Weight and height measuring stand	One
		Measuring tape	One
		Knee Hammer	Two
		Miscellaneous	
		Gloves	Assorted
2	Shalya		
		Essential	
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		Stethoscope	Four
		Instruments for ano-rectal examination	Two sets
		Examination Table	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Torch	Assorted
		Cheatle forceps	Assorted
		General	
		Surgical Blades	Assorted
3	Shalakya		
		Essential	
		Tuning forks	Assorted
		Ophthalmoscope/ fundoscope	Two
		Auroscope	Two
		Examination Table	One
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Thermometer	Four
		ENT kit	Assorted
		Torch	Two
		Bull`s lamp	One
4	Prasuti and Stri roga		

		Essential	
		Weighing machine	One
		Sims's speculum	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Cusco's speculum	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Lamp stand	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray Viewing Box	Two
		BP Apparatus	Four
		Stethoscope	Two
		Measuring tape	
5	Bal Roga		
		Essential	
		Scale	One
		Weighing machine	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray View Box	One
		Thermometer	Four
		BP Apparatus with Pediatric cuff	Two
		Stethoscope	Assorted
		Examination Table	Assorted
6	Panchkarma	As per Kayachikitsa	
7	Yoga Section (Swasth Rakhshan)	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted
8	Emergency	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted

For Post-graduate course

(I). Central Research Laboratory

The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory as per norms of apex council from time to time

(J). Animal House

The institute shall have an Animal House for experimentation for starting post-graduate Course. The animal house should be maintained as per CPCSEA guidelines. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration.

Annexure II

HOSPITAL STAFF NEEDED

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl.	Post	Eligibility

No		
1	Medical Superintendent	1. The incumbent to the post of Medical Superintendent will be with qualification not less than that of Professor. OR 2. Principal or Dean may function as ex-officio Medical Superintendent. However, if there is an existing post of Medical Superintendent, it shall continue to exist.
2	Deputy Medical Superintendent	1. The qualification shall be BAMS and PG Degree in clinical subject or BAMS with 10 years of clinical experience. 2. Full time regular incumbent other than the teaching staff.
3	Consultants	Teachers of clinical departments including Swasthavritta and Yoga Department
4	Emergency Medical Officers	Two
5	Resident Medical Officers or Surgical or Medical Officer (RMO or RSO or MO)	Five (One of Kayachikitsa, Two of Prasuti Striroga, One of Shalya Tantra and One of Kaumarbhritya)
6	Matron or Nursing Superintendent	One
7	Staff Nurses for In Patient Department	One for every ten beds.
8	Ward Boy or Ayah	One for every twenty beds.
9	Pharmacists	Two
10	Dresser	Two
11	Store Keeper	One
12	Office Staff (for registration, record maintenance, data entry etc.)	Two
13	Dark-Room Attendant	One
	Modern Medical Staff	
14	Medical Specialist	One part time or on contract
15	Surgical Specialist	One part time or on contract
16	Obstetrician and Gynecologist	One part time or on contract
17	Pathologist	One part time or on contract
18	Anaesthesiologist	One part time or on contract
19	Ophthalmologist	One part time or on contract
20	Pediatrician	One part time or on contract
21	Radiologist	One (Postgraduate in Allopathic Radiology on contract or Vikiran Vigyan of Ayurvedic discipline) from teaching department of Shalya
22	Dentist	One part time or on contract
23	X-Ray Technician or Radiographer	One
24	Physiotherapist	One part time or on contract
	Staff for Panchakarma Therapy Section for Out-Patient and In-Patient Department	
25	Panchakarma Specialists	Teachers of Panchakarma teaching department
26	House Officer or Clinical Registrar or Senior Resident (Ayurvedic)	One
27	Panchakarma Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)

28	Panchakarma Assistant	Two male and Two female
29	Yoga teacher or expert	One (from Swasthavritta and Yoga Department)
Staff of Operation Theatre and Ksharsutra Therapy Section		
30	Shalya and Ksharsutra Therapy Specialists	Teachers of Shalya department
31	Operation Theatre Attendant	One
32	Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
Labour Room		
33	Prasuti evum Stri Roga Specialists	Teachers of Prasuti evam Striroga department
34	Midwife	One
Clinical Laboratory		
35	Laboratory Technicians	Two
36	Peon or Attendant	One
Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory		
37	Pharmacy Manager or Superintendent	Teacher of Rasashastra evam Bhaishajya Kalpana
38	Peon or Attendant	One
39	Workers	Two (Need base more number)
40	Analytical Chemist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
41	Pharmacognosist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
	Total: i. For hundred bedded hospital	Seventy excluding teachers of teaching departments as mentioned above

Note: -

- (1) For hospital with more than 100 beds, two incumbents each as Resident Medical Officers, Resident Surgical Officers, Assistant Matrons and Pharmacists shall be additionally required.
- (2) The hospital shall be equipped with adequate provision of security, civil and electrical, sanitation, dietary and canteen, laundry and waste incineration and disposal services.
- (3) Essential duty staff and services shall be available round the clock.
- (4) Services of the non-technical staff like Peon, Attendant, Sweeper, Guards, Washerman, Gardener and Cook etc. may be obtained by outsourcing.

B. Additional for Post-graduate course

The following staffs are required for additional beds for post-graduate seats in M.D.(Ayurveda) - Panchakarma alone or with other clinical post-graduate seats in the student: bed ratio of 1:4 over the bed strength of 100

i. One Registrar or Senior Resident or Resident Doctor for every twenty beds.

ii. Staff Nurse and Ward Boy or Ayah as follows

Staff Nurses for In Patient Department	One for every ten beds.
Ward Boy or Ayah	One for every twenty beds.

Annexure III
TEACHING STAFF

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Teaching Department	Requirement of teaching staff					
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S students		From 61 to 100 B.A.M.S students			
		Professor/ Associate Professor	Assistant Professor	Professor	Associate Professor	Assistant Professor	
		First Professional					
1	Samhita and Siddhanta	1 or 1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit	1	1	1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit
2	Rachana Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
3	Kriya Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
		Second Professional					
4	Dravyaguna	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
5	Rasashastra evam Bhaisajya Kalpana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
6	Roga Nidan evam Vikritivigyana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
		Third Professional					
7	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
8	Swasthavritta and Yoga	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
9	Prasuti evam Striroga	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	2
10	Kaumarbhritya (Balaroga)	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
		Final Professional					
11	Kayachikitsa	1	1	1	1	1	2
12	Panchakarma	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
13	Shalya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
14	Shalakya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
	TOTAL	15	15	14	14	14	17
	GRANT TOTAL	30		45			

Note:

- Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis.

B. For Post-graduate course

- In addition minimum **1 Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats and **1 Professor or 1**

Associate Professor is necessary in institutions having 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats and **1 Assistant Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 or 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats.

ii. Teacher- student ratio

The number of teachers in a PG department should be sufficient enough to fulfill the teacher - student ratio.

The teacher-student ratio shall be such that the number of post-graduate teachers to the number of post-graduate students admitted per year is maintained as 1:3 in case of Professor and 1:2 in case of Associate Professor and 1:1 in case of Assistant Professor having minimum of five years teaching experience.

iii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education like Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed and the qualification shall be Post Graduate degree in the subject concerned or equivalent qualification from a recognized University

Annexure IV
DETAILS OF TECHNICAL AND OTHER STAFF
For B.A.M.S course and Post-graduate course

S.No	Department	Post	Requirement
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.	Library	Librarian	One
		Assistant Librarian	One
		Library Attendant or Peon	One
2	College Office	Clerical staff for administrative and accounts Services	Four
3.	Samhita and Siddhanta	Attendant	One
4.	Rachana Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
		Lifter	One
5.	Kriya Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
6.	Dravyaguna	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
7.	Rasa Shastra	Laboratory Technician	One
		Laboratory Assistant	One
8.	Roga Nidan evam Vikriti Vigyan	Laboratory Technician	Two
9	Swasthavritta and Yoga	Museum Keeper	One
		Attendant	One
10	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka	Attendant	Two
11	Prasuti Tantra and Stri Roga		
12.	Kayachikitsa		

13.	Shalya		
14.	Shalakya		
15.	Panchkarma		
16.	Kaumarbhritya (Balroga)		
17.	Herbal Garden	Gardener	One
		Multipurpose worker	Two
	Total		Twenty-five

**Minimum Standard Requirements
for the courses affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**Ayurveda Vachaspati – Mano vigyana
evam Manasa Roga
M.D. (Ayurveda) - Psychiatry
Course code: 261**

MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR M.D. (AYURVEDA) – PSYCHIATRY COURSE

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	Ayurveda Vachaspati - Mano vigyana evam Manasa Roga (M.D. (Ayurveda) – Psychiatry)
1.2	Aim of the course	The aim of M.D. (Ayurveda) – Psychiatry is to produce experts and specialists who can be competent and efficient teachers, physicians, researchers and profound scholars in the field of specialisation of Mano vigyana evam Manasa Roga.
1.3	Objectives of the Course	On completion of the 3 year M.D. (Ayurveda) – Psychiatry course, the graduates - Shall have acquired knowledge in the applied aspects of the fundamentals of Ayurveda - Shall have acquired classical knowledge along with comparative and critical study in the specialty - Mano vigyana evam Manasa Roga. - Shall have acquired intensive applied and hands on training in Mano vigyana evam Manasa Roga. - Shall have to acquire the knowledge about the methods and techniques of research in the fields making use of information technology. - Shall have acquired the knowledge in management and treatment of patients independently and to deal with emergencies. - Shall be competent to teach and train the under-graduate and post-graduate students in the subject. - Shall have acquired knowledge of independent work as a specialist.
1.4	Admission Capacity	As approved by KUHS and or Apex Council of Ayurveda (Annual intake of minimum 3 to maximum 12 per specialty) The following Teacher – student ratio prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda should be satisfied. Teacher- student ratio - The teacher-student ratio shall be such that the number of post-graduate teachers to the number of post-graduate students admitted per year is maintained as 1:3 in case of Professor and 1:2 in case of Associate Professor. - The teacher student ratio shall be 1:1 in case of Assistant Professor having minimum of five years teaching experience.
1.5	Duration	Duration of the course: 3 years (36 months) The maximum period to complete the course successfully; As per the KUHS General Academic Regulation: double the duration of the course (6 yrs).

1.6	Academic Eligibility	As per Academic Regulations of KUHS for the course in force from time to time. 1. A person possessing BAMS degree of a University or Board or Medical institution specified in the second Schedule of the CCIM Act shall be eligible for admission in the post graduate degree course 2. The University or any other committee to be constituted by Government concerned shall conduct the admission process. 3. Reservation for all categories shall be applicable as per State Government/Central Government policy.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The selection of students for the M.D. Ayurveda - Psychiatry course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10	Subjects of Study	
	1. As per syllabus of M.D. (Ayurveda) – Psychiatry	
1.10.1	1st Year	Preliminary MD (Ay) (Twelve months) 1. Research Methodology and Bio or Medical Statistics 2. Moulika Sidhantha (Applied aspects of basic principles regarding Mano vigyana evam Manasa Roga)
1.10.2	2nd Year	Final MD (Ay) (Second and third year together - Twenty four months) Four subjects in the speciality 1. Manovyapara evam Manovigyanam 2. Manovaiikariki Eeam Bhutavidya 3. Manas Roga Chikitsa 4. Manasa Roga Anya Chikitsa evam Yoga
1.10.3	3rd Year	
1.10.4	Medium of Instruction and Examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/Apex Council of Ayurveda/KUHS
1.12	Registration	Candidate should have registration with Travancore Cochin Medical Council before registering for the course in the university.
1.13	Availability of the Course	Visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	M Phil, PhD in Ayurveda, etc

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START M.D. (AYURVEDA) - PSYCHIATRY COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course	
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. - PG courses shall be started in an affiliated institution having BAMS course and the first batch of the same shall be passed out. - The pass percentage of the final year regular examination of BAMS in the last passed out batch shall be at least minimum 50% of the students admitted at the beginning of that particular batch of the course. - Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council(s) before applying to KUHS. - Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS.	
2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: - Government of India or the State Government, - An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, - A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State - A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954	
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: - that Health Science education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. - that in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a period of not less than ninety nine years and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. - the required essentiality certificate/ permissions from the respective government, wherever insisted by the Apex Council of Ayurveda, is obtained and produced along with the application. - the applicant owns and manages a hospital under the same trust (parent hospital) as required under the regulations of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time. - the applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed	

	under the respective Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University and Apex Council of Ayurveda. vi. that the application for opening a M.D. (Ayurveda) - Psychiatry is justified and permissible under the perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vii. that expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; viii. that expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. ix. that willingness has been furnished through Affidavit referred to in previous para to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. x. that willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and Apex Council of Ayurveda, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. xi. that willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service.
2.1.4	General conditions to be satisfied by colleges – Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – (a) that there is justification for starting the course as per the perspective plan in force and that the course, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of

	education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. (b) the norms prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda to start Ayurveda educational Institution/Ayurveda programme will be considered as the minimum requirement as approved by the Governing Council. c) the character, qualifications and adequacy of the teaching staff and the conditions of their service as stipulated by the Apex Council of Ayurveda as minimum requirement (d) subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the university from time to time, the code of professional ethics for university and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the teachers in colleges affiliated to the university. (e) that the land ear marked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories and other equipment are available for running the college, (f) the buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable for the conduct of the M.D.(Ayurveda) - Psychiatry and that provision will be made in conformity with the laws of the university for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the college, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students, (g) that the institution shall satisfy the University that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the University is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, (h) such other matters as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone and standard of university education.	
2.2	Land Requirement	
2.2.1	Owner ship	It is compulsory that M.D. (Ayurveda) – Psychiatry programmes should be started in their own building.
2.3	Hospital Requirement	i. An established functional Ayurveda Hospital with minimum six and half years of existence having all facilities unless otherwise specified by respective apex council. ii. The teaching hospital shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of Government of Kerala or Local authority to establish and run the hospital and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) or clearance(s) to the Central Government and the Apex Council of Ayurveda.

		iii. Government of Kerala shall issue the No Objection Certificate to such applicant colleges after verifying the availability of such permission(s) or clearance(s).
2.3.1	Owner ship	i. The hospital, clinical, academic and hostel facilities should be owned by the same management. ii. Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda.
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	i. The institute shall have a fully equipped hospital consisting of minimum one hundred beds with specialty wise adequate facilities in all departments as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. In the post-graduate institute having under-graduate course with upto sixty seats, ten post-graduate seats in M.D. (Ayurveda) - Psychiatry shall be admissible within the bed strength as specified in the sub clause (i) provided there are no other PG courses and for more than ten post-graduate seats in M.D. (Ayurveda) - Psychiatry, additional beds in the student: bed ratio of 1:4 shall be provided over the bed strength as specified in the sub clause (i) iii. The post-graduate institute having under-graduate course with sixty-one to hundred seats shall require additional beds for post-graduate seats in M.D. (Ayurveda) - Psychiatry in the student: bed ratio of 1:4 over the bed strength as specified in the sub clause (i) iv. The minimum annual average bed-occupancy in In-Patient Department of the hospital during last one calendar year (i.e. 365 days and 366 days in case of a leap year) shall be more than fifty per cent v. To calculate the number of beds occupied, the college shall maintain the date and time of admission and discharge of each patient. The bed occupied by a patient at mid-night, shall be counted as one bed day occupied and if a patient is discharged before mid-night that shall be counted as 0.5 bed day occupied. To calculate bed occupancy following formula shall be applicable- $\frac{\text{Number of bed days occupied} \times 100}{\text{Number of beds} \times \text{Number of days}}$
2.3.3	In Patient status	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under

		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>100 beds</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr> <tr> <td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> <tr> <td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> </tbody> </table> The post-graduate course in M.D.(Ayurveda) – Psychiatry shall be provided with additional beds in the student: bed ratio of 1:4	In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds												
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50												
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25												
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25												
2.3.4	Basic Departments	The institute shall have all the 14 departments required for BAMS course.												
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course	1. Adequate Charts, Models and Specimens 2. PG Seminar Hall 3. Central research laboratory 4. Out Patient department in the hospital 5. Separate In Patient department in the Hospital 6. Counselling Room												
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipments/ labs needed for the course	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory and Animal House for starting post-graduate Course. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. iv. Various diagnostic tools – Psychiatric assessment scales and for IQ assessment. v. For details: Refer Annexure I												
2.3.7	Hospital Staff needed	i. The hospital shall possess required number of hospital staff for both under graduate and post-graduate courses. The institution should have qualified and experienced staff as per the norms of competent authority from time to time. ii. For details: Refer Annexure II												
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution	<i>Parent Hospital should be within the campus or within 2 kms from the institution by road.</i> The college and hospital shall be constructed in separate buildings (Applicable only to the colleges established after 18 th July 2012) in the same campus.												
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement													

2.4.1	College Building	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)													
		2000	4000													
		In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG course	In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG course													
2.4.2	Hostels	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by Apex Council of Ayurveda and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG scholars.														
2.5	Clinical Requirement															
2.5.1	Out Patients	Out-Patient Department shall have all the minimum eight Out-Patient Departments of under-graduate training and individual Out-Patient Department for P G specialty training Manasaroga The ratio of students with Out-Patient Department attendance shall be 1:2.														
2.5.2	Inpatients	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under <table><tr><td>In-Patient Departments</td><td>Distribution</td><td>100 beds</td></tr><tr><td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr><tr><td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr></table> The post-graduate course in M.D.(Ayurveda) – Psychiatry shall be provided with additional beds in the student: bed ratio of 1:4			In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds														
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50														
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25														
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25														
2.6	Man Power requirement															
	Teaching staff															
	Intake	Higher Faculty (Professor/Associate Professor)	Lower Faculty (Assistant Professor)													
	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor and 1 Associate Professor is essential)	B.A.M.S Course - 15 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential)													

		Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1 Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats	Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats
	61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors and 14 Associate Professor Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Professor or 1 Associate Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats	B.A.M.S Course – 17 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department, 1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats
	i. Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis for each slab. ii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education as Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed. iii. Teaching staff-year wise split up-refer Annexure III		
2.7	Statutory Permissions		
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.	
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/ Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course/KUHS Regulations.	
2.8	Other Requirements	The documents mentioned under item 2.8 should be submitted along with the application form	
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust	Attach attested copy of the Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the	

		institution and name of the course being requested
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal	The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	Legal Documents	To prove ownership of the college, hospital and other infrastructure facilities.
2.8.4	Financial Statement	Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non-governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in case of Government.
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt/Central/ Ayurveda Apex Councils	The essentiality certificate issued by Govt. regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.
2.8.6	Approved Plan	Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and play ground as approved by Local Self Government.
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board	All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant, and other requirements specified by the Pollution Control Board and Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	Under taking	• Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the courses, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders ,Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. • Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments • Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners • Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010 and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act, Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application	

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR) TO START THE COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION					
3.1.1	Owner ship of land	The land shall be owned by the college or possessed on lease, in the name of the college, for a period not less than ninety-nine years or the maximum permissible period as per rules or regulations of the State Government and the renewal of permission shall, however, be required on expiry of lease.				
3.1.2	Area required	<table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td></tr><tr><td>Not less than 3 acres</td><td>5 acres</td></tr></table>	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	Not less than 3 acres	5 acres
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course					
Not less than 3 acres	5 acres					
3.1.3	Single/Multiple	Should be as a single plot or not more than 2 plots <table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td></tr><tr><td> • Single </td><td> • Not more than two plots • The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land. </td></tr></table>	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	• Single	• Not more than two plots • The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course					
• Single	• Not more than two plots • The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.					
3.1.4	Distance between Plots	Not exceeding two kilo meters. (for 61-100 BAMS seats intake capacity)				
3.1.5	Certificates from local authorities	Submit certificates from local authorities (as applicable from time to time)				
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms <table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td></tr><tr><td>Attached hospital should be within the same campus</td><td>Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms</td></tr></table>	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	Attached hospital should be within the same campus	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course					
Attached hospital should be within the same campus	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms					
3.1.7	Availability of Water	Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for college and hostel.				
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity	There shall be continuous electricity supply round the clock with generator facility for college and hostel.				
3.1.9	Availability of Public	Good public transport system should be available at the campus or				

	conveyance	at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute by road.					
3.1.10	Waste disposal	Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt.norms.					
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board	Should submit valid certificate from pollution control board					
3.1.12	Play ground	Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College					
3.1.13	Parking area	Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.					
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE						
3.2.1	Total plinth area Required	<table><tr><th>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)</th><th>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)</th></tr><tr><td>2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture /seminar hall should be provided for PG course</td><td>4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture / seminar hall should be provided for PG course</td></tr></table>	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)	2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture /seminar hall should be provided for PG course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture / seminar hall should be provided for PG course	
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)						
2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture /seminar hall should be provided for PG course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture / seminar hall should be provided for PG course						
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, play ground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government					
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids	For BAMS Course There shall be at least five lecture halls, each having the area of not less than 80 sq.mtr for intake upto 60 seats and 160 sq.mtr for intake from 61 to100 seats, with proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Built up area (in square meter) <table><tr><th>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats</th><th>61-100 B.A.M.S seats</th></tr><tr><td>400</td><td>800</td></tr></table> For Post Graduate Course One additional lecture hall with sufficient space, proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type shall be maintained in the college. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be provided. In the post-graduate department, P.G scholars room with proper lighting, fans or coolers, comfortable sitting arrangement with individual work space having electrical outlets for use of laptop computers and cupboards, lockers, cabinets etc must be provided. Toilets facility must be available.		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats	61-100 B.A.M.S seats	400	800
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats	61-100 B.A.M.S seats						
400	800						
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room	The criteria/minimum requirements for allotment of University theory					

		examination centre status to a college/institution are: - Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, working wall clock, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. - Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier, UPS and Internet connectivity, all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with generator, fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition. - Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. - Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall	Minimum 300 sq.m. - A large hall with sitting capacity for four hundred to five hundred persons shall be available within the college premises for meetings, seminars, conferences, symposia, counselling etc. The hall shall have adequate electrical and sitting arrangement and audio-visual system facilities. - It shall be shared with other courses in the institute. - Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. - It should have proper stage with green room facilities. - It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. - There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids
3.2.6	Common Room	Minimum 100 sq.m. - Separate common rooms for boys and girls with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built-in-shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms - Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room.
3.2.7	Staff Rooms	Minimum 2400 sq.m. for teaching departments including departmental library, Staff room for teachers etc. There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility.

		ii. There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. iii. There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. iv. Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. v. There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff. vi. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. vii. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. viii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal's room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities)
3.2.8	Administrative Block	Minimum 300 sq.m. Administrative section of the college shall include Principle's Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.
3.2.9	Central Store	A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipments and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college. This room should have the facilities for proper and safe storage of these articles and equipments like cupboards, built-in-shelves, racks, cabinets, furniture items like tables and chairs. This room should be properly lighted and well-ventilated
3.2.9.1	Record Room	There should be a separate record room with steel racks, built-in shelves and racks, cupboards and filing cabinets for proper storage of records and other important papers/ documents belonging to the college
3.2.10	Laboratories	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory. iv. Working tables of all the laboratories should be of hard stone or stainless steel and there should be arrangement of proper shelves and running water taps in wash basins v. For details: Refer Annexure I
3.2.11	Library	A central library shall have seating capacity for at least fifty persons for up to sixty intake capacity ie, 100 sq meter area and eighty persons for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for

		keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian's room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support. PG Department shall be provided with Departmental library.
	Details of year wise books and journals	BAMS Course – not less than 7500 books Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences In addition sufficient books for the study of M.D.(Ayurveda) - Psychiatry as per P G syllabus shall be provided At least one reference copy of all the reference books as per UG and PG syllabus should be made available in the department library
3.2.12	Toilet	Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets (Electrically operating Sanitary napkin incinerator).
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	Minimum 100 sq.m. Canteen facility with sitting arrangement for about hundred persons shall be available in the college premises.
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire & Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.
3.2.18	Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory	Minimum 200 sq.m. The college shall have a teaching pharmacy with proper training facilities for preparation of different types of Ayurveda medicines such as Churna, Vati, Guggulu, Asava-arishta, Sneha Kalp, Kshar and Lavana, Lauh, Avaleha, Kupipakva Rasayana and like medicines, a raw drug store, and in-house drug identification. Quality Testing Lab of Pharmacy will also be used for teaching.
3.2.19	Age of Retirement	As per the norms of State Government/Apex council of Ayurveda/KUHS from time to time
3.2.20	Herbal Garden	Minimum 4000 sq.m. A well-developed medicinal plant garden with 250 species of medicinal plants and a demonstration room of 25 to 50 sq.mtr area shall exist with the college
3.2.21	Central Research Laboratory	The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory Ref Annexure I
3.2.22	Animal House	The institute shall have Animal House. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. Ref Annexure I

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience required)			
	Designation	No.	Qualification	Experience
3.3.1.1	Principal	01	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970 and	The qualification and experience for the post of Head of the Institution (Principal or Dean or Director) shall be the same qualification and experience prescribed for the post of Professor. i. e, Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal	01(Desirable)	2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970.	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.3	Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 or (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor is essential) Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors Additional for	3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council.	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject

		PG Course - Minimum 1 Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats OR		
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post- graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Associate Professor is essential) 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post- graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Associate Professors Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Associate Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats		Five years teaching experience in concerned subject
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post- graduate course B.A.M.S Course - 14 Additional for PG Course –	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970; and	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.

		Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 16 Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats	2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council	
3.3.1.6	Lecturer	1 Sanskrit Teacher upto 60 seats and for 61 to 100 seats	1. Masters Degree in Sanskrit	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.
3.3.1.7	Asst. Lecturer/Tutor /Clinical Instructors	Not Applicable		
3.3.1.8	Year wise split up		Annexure IV	
3.3.2	Administrative staff Administrative Officer, Office Suddh, PA to Principal, Accountant/ Cashier, DEO/Comp Asst, Clerk, Store Keeper, Office/Class room Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff Lab Instructor, Lab Technician etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.4	Library staff Librarian, Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.5	Technical staff Electrician, Plumber & Mechanic etc	As per Annexure II and IV		

3.3.6	Supporting staff Cleaning Staff, Security staff &Driver etc	As per Annexure II and IV			
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS	As per Annexure I			
3.5	LABORATORY	Refer 3.2.10			
3.6	LIBRARY A central library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian’s room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support.				
3.6.1	Total Area required	200 sq meter.			
3.6.2	Reception & waiting	Shall have separate reception and waiting area			
3.6.3	Property & Issue counter	Shall have separate property and issue counter			
3.6.4	Reading Room	i. Library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.			
3.6.5	Staff/PG reading Room	i. Shall have separate reading room for teachers, staff and PG with seating capacity for at least ten persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.			
3.6.6	Reference section	Shall have separate reference section			
3.6.7	Journal section	Shall have separate journal section			
3.6.8	Photo copying section	Shall have photocopier facility.			
3.6.9	Internet/computer facility	Shall have adequate internet /computer facility.			
3.6.10	Room for Librarian	Shall have librarian’s room.			
3.6.11	Books needed for UG/PG	Minimum required for BAMS course		Minimum required for MD (Ay) course	
			1 st yr	2 nd yr	3 rd yr
		7500	Sufficient books as per the syllabus of M.D. (Ayurveda) - Mano vigyana evam Manasa Roga shall be provided		
3.6.12	Journals needed	Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences Minimum 2 specialty wise journals shall be provided			
3.7	HOSTEL	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by CCIM and KUHS			

		Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG scholars
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL	
3.8.1	Land	Adequate land for building attached hospital which has B.A.M.S and post-graduate courses with constructed area of minimum three thousand and five hundred square meters.
3.8.2	Infra structure	The hospital shall accommodate Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department and wards in addition to reception, patient's waiting area, dispensing room, dressing room, clinical laboratory, radiology section, hospital side pharmacy, kitchen, service rooms, medical record-room, separate Panchakarma therapy section for male and female, Ksharsutra therapy section, Operation Theatre, Labour Room, Store Rooms, separate wards for male and female, Duty rooms for Doctors, Post graduate scholars, House Surgeons, Nurses and other staff etc. required for a fully functional hospital.
3.8.3	Departments	i. Out-Patient Department shall have minimum eight following Out-Patient Departments, namely- a. Kayachikitsa b. Panchakarma c. Shalya Tantra d. Shalakya Tantra (two rooms for Out-Patient Departments) I. Netra RogaVibhaga II. Karna-Nasa-Mukha evam Danta Roga Vibhaga e. Prasuti evam Striroga f. Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga) g. Swasthavritta evam Yoga h. Aatyayika (Emergency) ii. Individual out-Patient Department for PG specialty shall be provided. iii. In-Patient Department shall be as under a. Kayachikitsa b. Panchakarma c. Shalya Tantra d. Shalakya Tantra e. Prasuti evam Striroga f. Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga) g. Manasaroga
3.8.4	Man power	All staff required for a fully functional hospital shall be appointed. For details: Annexure II
3.8.5	Clinical material	The hospital shall maintain computerised central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department. The hospital shall also maintain the Department-wise Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department records, separate case papers of Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department patients, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines dispensing register, diet register for In-Patient Department patients, birth and death certificates etc.

3.8.6	Laboratories	Well-equipped with separate sections for Pathology, Biochemistry and Micro-biology in the hospital complex with sufficient infrastructure and manpower for carrying out routine, pathological, biochemical and hematological investigations and Ayurvedic diagnostic techniques on the patients referred from Out-Patient and In-Patient Departments of the hospital. Attached toilet shall be there for collection of urine samples. Other diagnostic tools for ECG or TMT etc. shall be provided. For details: Annexure I
3.8.7	Equipments	The hospital shall maintain required equipments in the Out-Patient Department, In-Patient Department, theatre, laboratory, etc. For details: Annexure I

Annexure I

Exclusive Equipments/labs needed for the course

(A). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR PHYSIOLOGY LABORATORY

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course
	Essential		
1	Microscopes with oil immersion	Thirty	Fifty
2	Westergen's pipette for ESR	Sixty	Hundred
3	Haematocrit Tube	Sixty	Hundred
4	Sahli's Haemoglobinometer	Sixty	Hundred
5	Haemocytometer	Sixty	Hundred
6	Electrocardiograph	One	One
7	Stop watches	Sixty	Hundred
8	Water Distillation still	One	One
9	Balances	One	One
10	Centrifuge with speed control	Three	Six
11	Colorimeter (photoelectric)	Three	Six
12	pH meter Electric	One	One
13	pH comparator with disc	One	One
14	Sphygmomanometer	Thirty	Fifty
15	Stethoscopes	Sixty	Hundred
16	Clinical Thermometer	Sixty	Hundred
17	Knee Hammer	Sixty	Hundred

18	Tuning forks	Sixty	Hundred
19	Sterilizer	Five	Five
	General		
20	Refrigerator	One	One
21	Newton's colour wheelIn a batch	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
22	Cover slips, glassware, Microslides	Assorted	Assorted

(B). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR DISSECTION HALL

Sl.No	Instruments and Equipment	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate course
	Essential		
1	Tank with a capacity to preserve 2-4 bodies.	Assorted	Assorted
2	Machines for bones and brain sectioning	Assorted	Assorted
3	Dissection Sets	Fifteen Sets	Twenty-five sets
4	Dissecting Table		
a)	Full size with steel top or marble top stainless	Four	Six
b)	Half size with steel top or marble top stainless	Eight	Ten
	General		
5	X-ray viewing box or panels	Three	Three
	Miscellaneous		
6	Bone cutter of the number $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{8}$ - fine pointed Chisel bone dissector	Assorted	Assorted
7	Glass jars of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
8	Preservative Chemicals	Assorted	Assorted

(C). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR RASASHASTRA AND BHAISHAJYA KALPANA LABORATORY

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course
	Essential		
1	Khalva Yantra		

a)	Small	Ten	Twenty
b)	Medium	Ten	Twenty
c)	Porcelain	Ten	Twenty
d)	Taptakhalvyanttra	Two	Four
2	Pounding Apparatus (UlukhalaYantra)	Ten	Twenty
3	Putas (Different kind)	Five	Ten
4	Moosha (Crucibles)	Thirty	Fifty
5	Koshti with Blower	Two	Four
6	Yantras		
a)	DolaYantra	One	One
b)	ValukaYantra	One	One
c)	PitharaYantra	One	One
d)	BhudharaYantra etc.	One	One
7	Distillation Apparatus and ArkaYantra	Three	Six
8	Kupipakva Bhatti	One	One
	General		
9	Wet Grinder	One	One
10	Mixi	One	One
11	Juice Extractor	One	One
12	Refrigerator	One	One
13	Almiras and Racks for storage	Assorted	Assorted
14	Balance (Different Capacities)		
a)	Physical	One	One
b)	Chemical	One	One
c)	Electronic Balance	One	One
15	Heating Device		
a)	Gas Stove	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Hot plate	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Chulla (Charcoal)	Assorted	Assorted
16	Big Vessels and Containers		
a)	Brass	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Copper	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Steel etc.	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Earthen Vessels-Pots	Assorted	Assorted
	Miscellaneous		
17	Jars(Porcelain) Fermentation Purpose	Assorted	Assorted
18	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
19	Spirit Lamp	Assorted	Assorted
20	Pressure Cooker	Assorted	Assorted
21	Measuring Equipments Different Size (Glass)	Assorted	Assorted
22	Pyrometer	Assorted	Assorted
23	Thermo meter	Assorted	Assorted
24	Vessels		
a)	Frying Pan	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Steel Vessel	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Spatula	Assorted	Assorted

d)	Ladles and Spoons	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Knife	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Plates	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Samdamsa Yantra(Tongs)	Assorted	Assorted
25	Sieves (Assorted Nos. and Size)	Assorted	Assorted

**(D) DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
PHARMACOGNOSY LABORATORY [DRAVYAGUNA]**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to 60B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course
	Essential		
1	Field magnifier	One	One
2	Compound microscope	One	One
3	Dissecting Microscope	One	One
4	Microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
5	Electronic balance	One	Two
	Miscellaneous		
6	Slides box with cover slips	Assorted	Assorted
7	Blotting/filter papers	Assorted	Assorted
8	Dissection Box	Assorted	Assorted
9	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
10	Reagents-	Assorted	Assorted
a)	Chloroform	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
c)	HCL	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Sulphuric acid	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Sodium, potassium hydroxide	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Benedict solution	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Sodium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
h)	Potassium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
i)	Citric acid	Assorted	Assorted
j)	Iodine	Assorted	Assorted
k)	Ethyl Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
l)	Potassium Iodide	Assorted	Assorted
m)	Xylol/pure xylene (slide preparation)	Assorted	Assorted

**(E). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
ROGVIGYAN LABORATORY**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate course
	Essential		
1	Binocular microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five

2	Microscope with oil immersion	Fifteen	Twenty five
3	Monocular microscope with oil emersion lens20(e)	Fifteen	Twenty five
4	X-ray view box	One	One
5	Sahli's Square tube	Thirty	Fifty
6	Hb pipette	Thirty	Fifty
7	WBC Pipette	Thirty	Fifty
8	Dropper	Thirty	Fifty
9	Red cell pipette	Thirty	Fifty
10	Improved Neubauer chamber	Thirty	Fifty
11	Incubator	One	Two
12	Wintrobe's tube	Thirty	Fifty
13	Pasteur's pipette	Thirty	Fifty
14	Centrifuge Graduated Machine	One	Two
15	Westregrens pipette	Thirty	Fifty
16	Westergrens's stand	Thirty	Fifty
17	Urinometer	Thirty	Fifty
18	Autoclave	One	One
19	Ultraviolet lamp	One	One
20	Cell counter (haemoautoanalyser)	One	One
21	BP Apparatus	Thirty	Fifty
22	Stethoscope	Thirty	Fifty
23	Thermometer	Thirty	Fifty
24	Tongue depressor	Thirty	Fifty
25	Stop watch	Thirty	Fifty
	General		
26	Physical balance	One	One
27	Hot air oven	One	One
28	Bunsen burner	Thirty	Fifty
29	Refrigerator	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
30	Sterile vessels/bottle to collect samples	Assorted	Assorted
31	Torch	Assorted	Assorted
32	Knee hammer	Assorted	Assorted
33	Measuring Tape	Assorted	Assorted
34	ENT examination set	Assorted	Assorted
35	Reflectors(Mirrors)	Assorted	Assorted
36	Weighing machine	One	One
37	Tuning Forks	Assorted	Assorted
38	Nasal speculum	Assorted	Assorted
39	Laryngoscope	Assorted	Assorted
40	Catheters	Assorted	Assorted
41	Probes	Assorted	Assorted
42	HBs Ag kit	Assorted	Assorted
43	HIV kit - Tridot (method by T Mitra)	Assorted	Assorted
44	CT and BT kit	Assorted	Assorted
45	Renal profile, LET kit, Lipid profile,	Assorted	Assorted

	Blood Sugar kit		
46	Sterile disposable lancer/needle	Assorted	Assorted
47	Glass rod	Assorted	Assorted
48	Syringe needle destroyer	Assorted	Assorted
49	Cover slip	Assorted	Assorted
50	Cleaned slides	Assorted	Assorted
51	Litmus paper	Assorted	Assorted
52	pH indicator paper strips	Assorted	Assorted
53	Test tube	Assorted	Assorted
54	Separating funnels of various sizes	Assorted	Assorted
55	Glass Jars with lid of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
56	Capillary Tubes	Assorted	Assorted
57	Rubber sheat	Assorted	Assorted
58	Magnifying lens	Assorted	Assorted
59	Water bath	Assorted	Assorted
60	Multi stix	Assorted	Assorted
61	X-Ray Unit	1	1

(F). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR LABOUR ROOM

Sl. No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
	Essential	One
1	Shadowless Lamp	One
2	Suction Machine (Neonatal)	One
3	Oxygen Cylinder and Mask	One
4	FoetalToco Cardiograph	One
5	Radiant Warmer	One
6	Photo therapy Unit	One
7	Weighing Machine (Paediatric)	One
8	Patient trolley	Two
9	Anaesthesia trolley	One
10	Infantometer	One
11	Vacuum extractor	One
12	Foetal Doppler	One
13	Low cavity forceps	Two
14	Steriliser	Two
15	Machintosh rubber sheet	Assorted
16	Instruments for labour and Episiotomy. (Scissors, forceps, needle holders etc.)	Assorted
17	Baby tray	Two
18	Nebuliser	One
19	Foetoscope	Five
20	Auto Clave	One
21	Drums	Assorted

22	Instrumental Trolley	Assorted
23	OT tables and head Up and head Low facility	One
24	Pulse Oximeter	One
25	Resuscitation kit	One
26	Boyle's apparatus	One
27	Electrocautery	One
28	MTP Suction Machine	One
29	Anaesthesia Kit	One
30	Blunt and Sharp Curettes	Ten
31	Dilators set (Hegar's, Hawkins)	Five
32	Sims's Speculum	Five
33	Cusco's Speculum	Five
34	Anterior Vaginal Wall retractor	Five
35	Uterine sound	Five
36	Volsellum	Five
37	MTP Suction Currate	Five
38	Retractors abdominal (Doyne's etc.)	Five
39	Sponge holding forceps	Five
40	Green armytage forceps	Five
41	Uterus holding forceps	Five
42	Kocher's forceps	Five
43	Artery forceps (Long, short, Mosquito)Each	Five
44	Scissors- different sizes	Five
45	Forceps obstetrics	Five
46	Endotrachial tubes	Five
47	Cord Cutting appliances	Five
48	I.U.C.D. removing hook	Five
49	Bladder Sound	Five
50	B.P. apparatus	Two
	Miscellaneous	
51	HIV kit for emergency patients	Assorted
52	Plain and Hole towels	Assorted
53	Towel Clips	Assorted
54	Catguts and Thread	Assorted
55	Needles	Assorted
56	Needle holders	Assorted

(G). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OPERATION THEATRE

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
I	Shalya:	
	Essential	
1	Spot light (Shadow less ceiling fitted)	One
2	Needle holding Forceps (big- medium-small)	Assorted
3	Dressing drums of Assorted size	Assorted

4	Drum stand	Assorted
5	IV Stand	Two
6	Cheatles Forceps	Four
7	Mosquito forceps	Four
8	Scissors straight (Tailor)	Four
9	Scissors curved of different sizes	Five each
10	Stitch removal scissors	Five each
11	Dissection forceps	Four
12	Sinus Forceps	Four
13	Probes - Assorted size	Five each
14	Pointed scissors	Four
15	Abdominal Retractors	Five
16	Tissue Forceps	Five
17	Bob Kock's Forceps	Five
18	Kocher's Forceps	Five
19	Urethral Dilators	Five each
20	Metal Catheters	Five each
21	Sponge holding forceps	Four
22	Right Angle cholecystectomy Forceps	Four
23	Stone holding forceps	Four
24	Allies Forceps small	Four
25	Allies Forceps Big	Four
26	Artery Forceps small	Four
27	Artery Forceps big	Four
28	Artery Forceps Medium	Four
29	Sigmoidoscope Rigid/flexible	One
30	Barron Pile's Gun	Two
31	Laryngoscope Pediatric/Adult	One
32	Boyles Apparatus	One
33	Multi-parameter Monitor	One
34	Ambu Bag	Two
35	Suction machine Electrical or Manual	One
36	Skin grafting knife with handle	Assorted
37	Surgical blades of different size	Assorted
38	Self-Retaining Retractor	Assorted
39	Bone cutter	Two
40	Gigli Saw	Two
41	Scoop	Assorted
42	Periosteum elevator	Two
43	Maggles Forceps	Assorted
44	High Pressure Autoclave	One
45	Nitrous Oxide Cylinder	One
46	Hydraulic Operation Table	One
47	Boyle's Apparatus	One
48	Instrument Trolley	Assorted
49	Endotracheal Tube	Assorted
50	Proctoscope with or without illumination	Two

51	Gabrial Syringe	One
52	Strecher with trolley	Two
53	Suction Machine	Assorted
	General	
54	Emergency power back up facility	Assorted
55	Emergency light	Four
56	Fire Extinguisher	Two
57	BP Apparatus	Assorted
58	Fumigator	One
59	Refrigerator	One
60	X-ray View Box (double)	Two
61	Revolving Stool	Assorted
62	Vertical BP Instrument	One
63	Rubber catheters of Assorted size	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
64	Corrugated rubber drain	Assorted
65	Suturing Needle (straight/curved) of Assorted size	Assorted
66	Surgical Thread	Assorted
67	BP Handle of different size	Assorted
68	Needle holder	Assorted
II	Shalaky: Ophthalmic Equipment or Instruments for Operative Surgery	
	Essential	
69	Ophthalmic Operation table with Head rest	Assorted
70	Sterilizing box/case with matts	Assorted
71	Lens insertion Forceps	Assorted
72	Keratome	Assorted
73	Desmarres lid retractors	Assorted
74	Cat-paw lacrimal retractor	Assorted
75	Mueller lacrimal sac retractor	Assorted
76	Dastoor iris retractor	Assorted
77	Meyrhofer Chalazioncurrete	Assorted
78	Sinsky lens manipulating hook	Assorted
79	IOL Manipulator	Assorted
80	Foreign body spud	Assorted
81	Lewis lens loop (vectis)	Assorted
82	Cystotome and spoon	Assorted
83	Mule Evisceration spoon	Assorted
84	Iris repository (double-ended)	Assorted
85	Jameson muscle hook	Assorted
86	Wills cautery with copper ball-point	Assorted
87	Langs lacrimal sac dissector	Assorted
88	Kelly Glaucoma punch	Assorted
89	Elevator (double ended)	Assorted
90	Nasal speculum adult/child	Assorted
91	Wilder punctum Dilator	Assorted
92	Bowman lacrimal probes	Assorted
93	Hartman mosquito forceps	Assorted

94	Colibri forceps 1*2 teeth	Assorted
95	Mc. person corneal forceps with tying platform	Assorted
96	Dressing forceps, serrated	Assorted
97	Moorfieldconjunctival forceps	Assorted
98	Fixation forceps	Assorted
99	Beer cilea (epilation) forceps	Assorted
100	Arruga capsular forceps	Assorted
101	Snellen Entropion clamp	Assorted
102	Chalazion clamps	Assorted
103	Vannas straight scissors	Assorted
104	Barraquer needle holder	Assorted
105	Air injection cannula	Assorted
106	Healon aspirating cannula	Assorted
107	AC washout cannula	Assorted
108	Lacrimonal cannula	Assorted
109	Hydrodialysis cannula	Assorted
110	J-loop cannula (Right/Left With silicon tubing)	Assorted
111	Simcok direct I/A cannula with silicon tubing	Assorted
112	Irrigating aspirating handle	Assorted
113	Lens dialer	Assorted
114	Superior Rectus forceps	Assorted
115	Eye wash glasses (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
116	Swimming Goggles (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
III	ENT-Surgical or Operative Procedural Instruments	
	Essential	
117	Aural Syringe	Assorted
118	Jobson's Aural Probe	Assorted
119	Eustachian Catheter	Assorted
120	Mastoid Retractor	Assorted
121	Mastoid Gouge	Assorted
122	Mallet	Assorted
123	Nasal Foreign Body hook	Assorted
124	Nasal packing forceps	Assorted
125	Nasal Snare	Assorted
126	Bayonet Shaped gouge	Assorted
127	Walsham forceps	Assorted
128	Laryngeal forceps	Assorted
129	Tongue plate with throat suction	Assorted
130	Tonsil holding forceps	Assorted
131	Tonsillar suction	Assorted
132	Adenoid curette with cage	Assorted
133	Peritonsillarabcess draining forceps	Assorted
134	Fuller's Tracheostomy Tube	Assorted
135	Cheatel's Forceps	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
136	Other consumable articles like gloves, syringes, bandages, sutras, etc.	Assorted

(H). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OUT PATIENT DEPARTMENT

Sl.No	Name of Out Patient Department	Article required as per norms of CCIM	Required Quantity
1	Kayachikitsa		
		Essential	
		X-Ray View Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Torch	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Thermometer	Four
		Tongue depressor	Five
		Weight and height measuring stand	One
		Measuring tape	One
		Knee Hammer	Two
		Miscellaneous	
		Gloves	Assorted
2	Shalya		
		Essential	
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		Stethoscope	Four
		Instruments for ano-rectal examination	Two sets
		Examination Table	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Torch	Assorted
		Cheatle forceps	Assorted
		General	
		Surgical Blades	Assorted
3	Shalakya		
		Essential	
		Tuning forks	Assorted
		Ophthalmoscope/ fundoscope	Two
		Auroscope	Two
		Examination Table	One
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Thermometer	Four
		ENT kit	Assorted
		Torch	Two
		Bull's lamp	One
4	Prasuti and		

	Stri roga		
		Essential	
		Weighing machine	One
		Sims's speculum	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Cusco's speculum	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Lamp stand	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray Viewing Box	Two
		BP Apparatus	Four
		Stethoscope	Two
		Measuring tape	
5	Bal Roga		
		Essential	
		Scale	One
		Weighing machine	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray View Box	One
		Thermometer	Four
		BP Apparatus with Pediatric cuff	Two
		Stethoscope	Assorted
		Examination Table	Assorted
6	Panchkarma	As per Kayachikitsa	
7	Yoga Section (Swasth Rakhshan)	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted
8	Emergency	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted

For Post-graduate course

(I). Central Research Laboratory

The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory as per norms of apex council from time to time

(J). Animal House

The institute shall have an Animal House for experimentation for starting post-graduate Course. The animal house should be maintained as per CPCSEA guidelines. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration.

Annexure II

HOSPITAL STAFF NEEDED

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Post	Eligibility
1	Medical Superintendent	1. The incumbent to the post of Medical Superintendent will be with qualification not less than that of Professor. OR 2. Principal or Dean may function as ex-officio Medical Superintendent. However, if there is an existing post of Medical Superintendent, it shall continue to exist.
2	Deputy Medical Superintendent	1. The qualification shall be BAMS and PG Degree in clinical subject or BAMS with 10 years of clinical experience. 2. Full time regular incumbent other than the teaching staff.
3	Consultants	Teachers of clinical departments including Swasthavritta and Yoga Department
4	Emergency Medical Officers	Two
5	Resident Medical Officers or Surgical or Medical Officer (RMO or RSO or MO)	Five (One of Kayachikitsa, Two of Prasuti Striroga, One of Shalya Tantra and One of Kaumarbhritya)
6	Matron or Nursing Superintendent	One
7	Staff Nurses for In Patient Department	One for every ten beds.
8	Ward Boy or Ayah	One for every twenty beds.
9	Pharmacists	Two
10	Dresser	Two
11	Store Keeper	One
12	Office Staff (for registration, record maintenance, data entry etc.)	Two
13	Dark-Room Attendant	One
	Modern Medical Staff	
14	Medical Specialist	One part time or on contract
15	Surgical Specialist	One part time or on contract
16	Obstetrician and Gynecologist	One part time or on contract
17	Pathologist	One part time or on contract
18	Anaesthesiologist	One part time or on contract
19	Ophthalmologist	One part time or on contract
20	Pediatrician	One part time or on contract
21	Radiologist	One (Postgraduate in Allopathic Radiology on contract or Vikiran Vigyan of Ayurvedic discipline) from teaching department of Shalya
22	Dentist	One part time or on contract
23	X-Ray Technician or Radiographer	One
24	Physiotherapist	One part time or on contract
	Staff for Panchakarma Therapy Section for Out-Patient and In-Patient Department	
25	Panchakarma Specialists	Teachers of Panchakarma teaching department
26	House Officer or Clinical Registrar or Senior Resident (Ayurvedic)	One

27	Panchakarma Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
28	Panchakarma Assistant	Two male and Two female
29	Yoga teacher or expert	One (from Swasthavritta and Yoga Department)
Staff of Operation Theatre and Ksharsutra Therapy Section		
30	Shalya and Ksharsutra Therapy Specialists	Teachers of Shalya department
31	Operation Theatre Attendant	One
32	Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
Labour Room		
33	Prasuti evum Stri Roga Specialists	Teachers of Prasuti evam Striroga department
34	Midwife	One
Clinical Laboratory		
35	Laboratory Technicians	Two
36	Peon or Attendant	One
Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory		
37	Pharmacy Manager or Superintendent	Teacher of Rasashastra evam Bhaishajya Kalpana
38	Peon or Attendant	One
39	Workers	Two (Need base more number)
40	Analytical Chemist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
41	Pharmacognosist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
	Total: i. For hundred bedded hospital	Seventy excluding teachers of teaching departments as mentioned above

Note: -

- (1) For hospital with more than 100 beds, two incumbents each as Resident Medical Officers, Resident Surgical Officers, Assistant Matrons and Pharmacists shall be additionally required.
- (2) The hospital shall be equipped with adequate provision of security, civil and electrical, sanitation, dietary and canteen, laundry and waste incineration and disposal services.
- (3) Essential duty staff and services shall be available round the clock.
- (4) Services of the non-technical staff like Peon, Attendant, Sweeper, Guards, Washerman, Gardener and Cook etc. may be obtained by outsourcing.

B. Additional for Post-graduate course

The following staffs are required for additional beds for post-graduate seats in M.D.(Ayurveda) - Psychiatry alone or with other clinical post-graduate seats in the student: bed ratio of 1:4 over the bed strength of 100

- i. One Registrar or Senior Resident or Resident Doctor for every twenty beds.
- ii. Staff Nurse and Ward Boy or Ayah as follows

Staff Nurses for In Patient Department	One for every ten beds.
Ward Boy or Ayah	One for every twenty beds.

Annexure III
TEACHING STAFF

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Teaching Department	Requirement of teaching staff					
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S students		From 61 to 100 B.A.M.S students			
		Professor/ Associate Professor	Assistant Professor	Professor	Associate Professor	Assistant Professor	
		First Professional					
1	Samhita and Siddhanta	1 or 1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit	1	1	1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit
2	Rachana Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
3	Kriya Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
		Second Professional					
4	Dravyaguna	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
5	Rasashastra evam Bhaisajya Kalpana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
6	Roga Nidan evam Vikritivigyana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
		Third Professional					
7	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
8	Swasthavritta and Yoga	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
9	Prasuti evam Striroga	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	2
10	Kaumarbhritya (Balaroga)	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
		Final Professional					
11	Kayachikitsa	1	1	1	1	1	2
12	Panchakarma	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
13	Shalya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
14	Shalakya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
	TOTAL	15	15	14	14	14	17
	GRANT TOTAL	30		45			

Note:

- Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis.

B. For Post-graduate course

- In addition minimum **1 Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats and **1 Professor or 1**

Associate Professor is necessary in institutions having 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats and **1 Assistant Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 or 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats.

ii. Teacher- student ratio

The number of teachers in a PG department should be sufficient enough to fulfill the teacher - student ratio.

The teacher-student ratio shall be such that the number of post-graduate teachers to the number of post-graduate students admitted per year is maintained as 1:3 in case of Professor and 1:2 in case of Associate Professor and 1:1 in case of Assistant Professor having minimum of five years teaching experience.

iii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education like Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed and the qualification shall be Post Graduate degree in the subject concerned or equivalent qualification from a recognized University

Annexure IV
DETAILS OF TECHNICAL AND OTHER STAFF
For B.A.M.S course and Post-graduate course

S.No	Department	Post	Requirement
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.	Library	Librarian	One
		Assistant Librarian	One
		Library Attendant or Peon	One
2	College Office	Clerical staff for administrative and accounts Services	Four
3.	Samhita and Siddhanta	Attendant	One
4.	Rachana Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
		Lifter	One
5.	Kriya Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
6.	Dravyaguna	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
7.	Rasa Shastra	Laboratory Technician	One
		Laboratory Assistant	One
8.	Roga Nidan evam Vikriti Vigyan	Laboratory Technician	Two
9	Swasthavritta and Yoga	Museum Keeper	One
		Attendant	One
10	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka	Attendant	Two
11	Prasuti Tantra and Stri Roga		
12.	Kayachikitsa		

13.	Shalya		
14.	Shalakya		
15.	Panchkarma		
16.	Kaumarbhritya (Balroga)		
17.	Herbal Garden	Gardener	One
		Multipurpose worker	Two
	Total		Twenty-five

**Minimum Standard Requirements
for the courses affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**Ayurveda Dhanvantari – Prasuti evam
Stri Roga**

**M.S. (Ayurveda) - Obstetrics and
Gynecology**

Course code: 266

MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR M.S. (AYURVEDA) – OBSTETRICS AND GYNECOLOGY COURSE

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	Ayurveda Dhanvantari - Prasuti evam Stri Roga (M.S. (Ayurveda) – Obstetrics and Gynecology)
1.2	Aim of the course	The aim of M.S. (Ayurveda) – Obstetrics and Gynecology is to produce experts and specialists who can be competent and efficient teachers, physicians, researchers and profound scholars in the field of specialisation of Prasuti evam Stri Roga
1.3	Objectives of the Course	On completion of the 3 year M.S. (Ayurveda) – Obstetrics and Gynecology course, the graduates - Shall have acquired knowledge in the applied aspects of the fundamentals of Ayurveda - Shall have acquired classical knowledge along with comparative and critical study in the specialty - Prasuti evam Stri Roga. - Shall have acquired intensive applied and hands on training in Prasuti evam Stri Roga. - Shall have to acquire the knowledge about the methods and techniques of research in the fields making use of information technology. - Shall have acquired the knowledge in management and treatment of patients independently and to deal with emergencies. - Shall be competent to teach and train the under-graduate and post-graduate students in the subject. - Shall have acquired knowledge of independent work as a specialist. - The student shall have acquired knowledge on investigative procedures, techniques and surgical performance of procedures and management in the specialty Prasuti evam Stri Roga.
1.4	Admission Capacity	As approved by KUHS and or Apex Council of Ayurveda (Annual intake of minimum 3 to maximum 12 per specialty) The following Teacher – student ratio prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda should be satisfied. Teacher- student ratio - The teacher-student ratio shall be such that the number of post-graduate teachers to the number of post-graduate students admitted per year is maintained as 1:3 in case of Professor and 1:2 in case of Associate Professor. - The teacher student ratio shall be 1:1 in case of Assistant Professor having minimum of five years teaching experience.

1.5	Duration	Duration of the course: 3 years (36 months) The maximum period to complete the course successfully; As per the KUHS General Academic Regulation: double the duration of the course (6 yrs).
1.6	Academic Eligibility	As per Academic Regulations of KUHS for the course in force from time to time. 1. A person possessing BAMS degree of a University or Board or Medical institution specified in the second Schedule of the CCIM Act shall be eligible for admission in the post graduate degree course 2. The University or any other committee to be constituted by Government concerned shall conduct the admission process. 3. Reservation for all categories shall be applicable as per State Government/Central Government policy.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The selection of students for the M.S. Ayurveda - Obstetrics and Gynecology course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10	Subjects of Study	
	1. As per syllabus of M.S. (Ayurveda) – Obstetrics and Gynecology	
1.10.1	1 st Year	Preliminary MS (Ay) (Twelve months) 1. Research Methodology and Bio or Medical Statistics 2. Moulika Sidhantha (Applied aspects of basic principles regarding Prasuti evam Stri Roga)
1.10.2	2 nd Year	Final MD (Ay) (Second and third year together - Twenty four months) Four subjects in the speciality 1. Garbhagarbhini Vigyan 2. Prasava – Vigyan 3. Stree Rog vigyan 4. Prasuti–Streerog-Shalya Karma
1.10.3	3 rd Year	
1.10.4	Medium of Instruction and Examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/Apex Council of Ayurveda/KUHS
1.12	Registration	Candidate should have registration with Travancore Cochin Medical Council before registering for the course in the university.
1.13	Availability of the Course	Visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	M Phil, PhD in Ayurveda, etc

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START M.S.(AYURVEDA) - OBSTETRICS AND GYNECOLOGY COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course	
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. i. PG courses shall be started in an affiliated institution having BAMS course and the first batch of the same shall be passed out. ii. The pass percentage of the final year regular examination of BAMS in the last passed out batch shall be at least minimum 50% of the students admitted at the beginning of that particular batch of the course. iii. Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council(s) before applying to KUHS. iv. Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS.	
2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: i. Government of India or the State Government, ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954	
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: i. that Health Science education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. ii. that in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a period of not less than ninety nine years and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. iii. the required essentiality certificate/ permissions from the respective government, wherever insisted by the Apex Council of Ayurveda, is obtained and produced along with the application. iv. the applicant owns and manages a hospital under the same trust (parent hospital)	

	as required under the regulations of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time. v. the applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed under the respective Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University and Apex Council of Ayurveda. vi. that the application for opening a M.S. (Ayurveda) - Obstetrics and Gynecology is justified and permissible under the perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vii. that expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; viii. that expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. ix. that willingness has been furnished through Affidavit referred to in previous para to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. x. that willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and Apex Council of Ayurveda, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. xi. that willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service.

2.1.4	General conditions to be satisfied by colleges – Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – (a) that there is justification for starting the course as per the perspective plan in force and that the course, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. (b) the norms prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda to start Ayurveda educational Institution/Ayurveda programme will be considered as the minimum requirement as approved by the Governing Council. (c) the character, qualifications and adequacy of the teaching staff and the conditions of their service as stipulated by the Apex Council of Ayurveda as minimum requirement (d) subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the university from time to time, the code of professional ethics for university and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the teachers in colleges affiliated to the university. (e) that the land ear marked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories and other equipment are available for running the college, (f) the buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable for the conduct of the M.S.(Ayurveda) - Obstetrics and Gynecology and that provision will be made in conformity with the laws of the university for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the college, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students, (g) that the institution shall satisfy the University that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the University is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, (h) such other matters as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone and standard of university education.	
2.2	Land Requirement	
2.2.1	Owner ship	It is compulsory that M.S. (Ayurveda) – Obstetrics and Gynecology programmes should be started in their own building.
2.3	Hospital Requirement	i. An established functional Ayurveda Hospital with minimum six and half years of existence having all facilities unless otherwise specified by respective apex council.

		ii. The teaching hospital shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of Government of Kerala or Local authority to establish and run the hospital and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) or clearance(s) to the Central Government and the Apex Council of Ayurveda. iii. Government of Kerala shall issue the No Objection Certificate to such applicant colleges after verifying the availability of such permission(s) or clearance(s).
2.3.1	Owner ship	i. The hospital, clinical, academic and hostel facilities should be owned by the same management. ii. Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda.
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	i. The institute shall have a fully equipped hospital consisting of minimum one hundred beds with specialty wise adequate facilities in all departments as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. In the post-graduate institute having under-graduate course with upto sixty seats, ten post-graduate seats in M.S. (Ayurveda) - Obstetrics and Gynecology shall be admissible within the bed strength as specified in the sub clause (i) provided there are no other PG courses and for more than ten post-graduate seats in M.S. (Ayurveda) - Obstetrics and Gynecology, additional beds in the student: bed ratio of 1:4 shall be provided over the bed strength as specified in the sub clause (i) iii. The post-graduate institute having under-graduate course with sixty-one to hundred seats shall require additional beds for post-graduate seats in M.S. (Ayurveda) - Obstetrics and Gynecology in the student: bed ratio of 1:4 over the bed strength as specified in the sub clause (i) iv. The minimum annual average bed-occupancy in In-Patient Department of the hospital during last one calendar year (i.e. 365 days and 366 days in case of a leap year) shall be more than fifty per cent v. To calculate the number of beds occupied, the college shall maintain the date and time of admission and discharge of each patient. The bed occupied by a patient at mid-night, shall be counted as one bed day occupied and if a patient is discharged before mid-night that shall be counted as 0.5 bed day occupied. To calculate bed occupancy following formula shall be applicable-

		$\frac{\text{Number of bed days occupied} \times 100}{\text{Number of beds} \times \text{Number of days}}$												
2.3.3	In Patient status	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>100 beds</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr> <tr> <td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> <tr> <td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> </tbody> </table> The post-graduate course in M.S.(Ayurveda) – Obstetrics and Gynecology shall be provided with additional beds in the student: bed ratio of 1:4	In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds												
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50												
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25												
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25												
2.3.4	Basic Departments	The institute shall have all the 14 departments required for BAMS course.												
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course	1. Museum with adequate Charts, Models and Specimens 2. PG Seminar Hall 3. Central research laboratory 4. Out Patient department in the hospital with examination room 5. In Patient department in the Hospital 6. Clinical Laboratory 7. Radiology section with X-Ray 8. Investigations like ECG, USG, etc 9. Labour Room 10. Operation Theatre												
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipments/ labs needed for the course	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory and Animal House for starting post-graduate Course. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. iv. For details: Refer Annexure I												
2.3.7	Hospital Staff needed	i. The hospital shall possess required number of hospital staff for both under graduate and post-graduate courses. The institution should have qualified and experienced staff as per the norms of Apex council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. For details: Refer Annexure II												

2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution	<i>Parent Hospital should be within the campus or within 2 kms from the institution by road.</i> The college and hospital shall be constructed in separate buildings (Applicable only to the colleges established after 18 th July 2012) in the same campus.		
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement			
2.4.1	College Building	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)	
		2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG course	
2.4.2	Hostels	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by Apex Council of Ayurveda and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG scholars.		
2.5	Clinical Requirement			
2.5.1	Out Patients	Out-Patient Department shall have all the minimum eight Out-Patient Departments of under-graduate training and individual Out-Patient Department for the PG specialty training Prasuti and Striroga The ratio of students with Out-Patient Department attendance shall be 1:2.		
2.5.2	Inpatients	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under		
		In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds
		Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50
		Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25
		Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
		The post-graduate course in M.S.(Ayurveda) – Obstetrics and Gynecology shall be provided with additional beds in the student: bed ratio of 1:4		

2.6	Man Power requirement	
	Teaching staff	
	Intake	Higher Faculty (Professor/Associate Professor) Lower Faculty (Assistant Professor)
	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor and 1 Associate Professor is essential) Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1 Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats
	61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors and 14 Associate Professor Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Professor or 1 Associate Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats
	i. Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis for each slab. ii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education as Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed. iii. Teaching staff-year wise split up-refer Annexure III	
2.7	Statutory Permissions	
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/

		permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course/KUHS Regulations.
2.8	Other Requirements	The documents mentioned under item 2.8 should be submitted along with the application form
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust	Attach attested copy of the Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal	The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	Legal Documents	To prove ownership of the college, hospital and other infrastructure facilities.
2.8.4	Financial Statement	Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non-governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in case of Government.
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt/Central/ Ayurveda Apex Councils	The essentiality certificate issued by Govt. regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.
2.8.6	Approved Plan	Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and play ground as approved by Local Self Government.
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board	All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant, and other requirements specified by the Pollution Control Board and Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	Under taking	- Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the courses, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders ,Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. - Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments - Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners

		Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause 56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010 and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act, Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application	

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR) TO START THE COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION						
3.1.1	Owner ship of land	The land shall be owned by the college or possessed on lease, in the name of the college, for a period not less than ninety-nine years or the maximum permissible period as per rules or regulations of the State Government and the renewal of permission shall, however, be required on expiry of lease.					
3.1.2	Area required	<table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td></tr><tr><td>Not less than 3 acres</td><td>5 acres</td></tr></table>		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	Not less than 3 acres	5 acres
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course						
Not less than 3 acres	5 acres						
3.1.3	Single/Multiple	Should be as a single plot or not more than 2 plots <table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td></tr><tr><td> - Single </td><td> - Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land. </td></tr></table>		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	Single	- Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course						
Single	- Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.						
3.1.4	Distance between Plots	Not exceeding two kilo meters. (for 61-100 BAMS seats intake capacity)					
3.1.5	Certificates from local authorities	Submit certificates from local authorities (as applicable from time to time)					

3.1.6	Distance from Hospital	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms	
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course
		Attached hospital should be within the same campus	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms
3.1.7	Availability of Water	Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for college and hostel.	
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity	There shall be continuous electricity supply round the clock with generator facility for college and hostel.	
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance	Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute by road.	
3.1.10	Waste disposal	Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt.norms.	
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board	Should submit valid certificate from pollution control board	
3.1.12	Play ground	Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College	
3.1.13	Parking area	Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.	
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE		
3.2.1	Total plinth area Required	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)
		2000	4000
		In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture /seminar hall should be provided for PG course	In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture / seminar hall should be provided for PG course
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, play ground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government	
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids	For BAMS Course There shall be at least five lecture halls, each having the area of not less than 80 sq.mtr for intake upto 60 seats and 160 sq.mtr for intake from 61 to100 seats, with proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Built up area (in square meter)	
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats	61-100 B.A.M.S seats

		400	800
		For Post Graduate Course One additional lecture hall with sufficient space, proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type shall be maintained in the college. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be provided. In the post-graduate department, P.G scholar room with proper lighting, fans or coolers, comfortable sitting arrangement with individual work space having electrical outlets for use of laptop computers and cupboards, lockers, cabinets etc must be provided. Toilets facility must be available.	
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room	The criteria/minimum requirements for allotment of University theory examination centre status to a college/institution are: - Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, working wall clock, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. - Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier, UPS and Internet connectivity, all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with generator, fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition. - Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. - Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.	
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall	Minimum 300 sq.m. - A large hall with sitting capacity for four hundred to five hundred persons shall be available within the college premises for meetings, seminars, conferences, symposia, counselling etc. The hall shall have adequate electrical and sitting arrangement and audio-visual system facilities. - It shall be shared with other courses in the institute. - Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. - It should have proper stage with green room facilities. - It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system.	

		vi. There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids
3.2.6	Common Room	Minimum 100 sq.m. i. Separate common rooms for boys and girls with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built-in-shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms ii. Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room.
3.2.7	Staff Rooms	Minimum 2400 sq.m. for teaching departments including departmental library, Staff room for teachers etc. i. There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. ii. There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. iii. There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. iv. Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. v. There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff. vi. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built-in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. vii. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. viii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal's room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities)
3.2.8	Administrative Block	Minimum 300 sq.m. Administrative section of the college shall include Principle's Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.
3.2.9	Central Store	A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipments and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college. This room should have the facilities for proper and safe storage of these articles and equipments like cupboards, built-in-shelves, racks, cabinets, furniture items like tables and chairs. This room should be properly lighted and well-ventilated
3.2.9.1	Record Room	There should be a separate record room with steel racks, built-in shelves and racks, cupboards and filing cabinets for proper storage of records and other important papers/ documents belonging to the

		college
3.2.10	Laboratories	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory. iv. Working tables of all the laboratories should be of hard stone or stainless steel and there should be arrangement of proper shelves and running water taps in wash basins v. For details: Refer Annexure I
3.2.11	Library	A central library shall have seating capacity for at least fifty persons for up to sixty intake capacity ie, 100 sq meter area and eighty persons for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian's room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support. PG Department shall be provided with Departmental library.
	Details of year wise books and journals	BAMS Course – not less than 7500 books Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences In addition sufficient books for the study of M.S.(Ayurveda) - Obstetrics and Gynecology as per P G syllabus shall be provided At least one reference copy of all the reference books as per UG and PG syllabus should be made available in the department library
3.2.12	Toilet	Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets (Electrically operating Sanitary napkin incinerator).
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	Minimum 100 sq.m. Canteen facility with sitting arrangement for about hundred persons shall be available in the college premises.
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire & Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.
3.2.18	Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory	Minimum 200 sq.m. The college shall have a teaching pharmacy with proper training facilities for preparation of different types of Ayurveda medicines such as Churna, Vati, Guggulu, Asava-arishta, Sneha Kalp, Kshar and Lavana, Lauh, Avaleha, Kupipakva Rasayana and like medicines, a

		raw drug store, and in-house drug identification. Quality Testing Lab of Pharmacy will also be used for teaching.
3.2.19	Age of Retirement	As per the norms of State Government/Apex council of Ayurveda/KUHS from time to time
3.2.20	Herbal Garden	Minimum 4000 sq.m. A well-developed medicinal plant garden with 250 species of medicinal plants and a demonstration room of 25 to 50 sq.mtr area shall exist with the college
3.2.21	Central Research Laboratory	The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory Ref Annexure I
3.2.22	Animal House	The institute shall have Animal House. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. Ref Annexure I

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience required)			
	Designation	No.	Qualification	Experience
3.3.1.1	Principal	01	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970 and	The qualification and experience for the post of Head of the Institution (Principal or Dean or Director) shall be the same qualification and experience prescribed for the post of Professor. i. e, Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal	01(Desirable)	2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970.	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.3	Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 or (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor is essential) Additional for PG Course –	3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council.	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject

		Minimum 1 Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats OR		
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Associate Professor is essential) 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Associate Professors Additional for		Five years teaching experience in concerned subject

		PG Course - Minimum 1 Associate Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats		
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course - 14 Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 16 Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970; and 2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.
3.3.1.6	Lecturer	1 Sanskrit Teacher upto 60 seats and for 61 to 100 seats	1. Masters Degree in Sanskrit	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.
3.3.1.7	Asst. Lecturer/Tutor /Clinical Instructors	Not Applicable		
3.3.1.8	Year wise split up		Annexure IV	
3.3.2	Administrative staff	As per Annexure II and IV		

	Administrative Officer, Office Sdt, PA to Principal, Accountant/ Cashier, DEO/Comp Asst, Clerk, Store Keeper, Office/Class room Attender etc	
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff Lab Instructor, Lab Technician etc	As per Annexure II and IV
3.3.4	Library staff Librarian, Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV
3.3.5	Technical staff Electrician, Plumber & Mechanic etc	As per Annexure II and IV
3.3.6	Supporting staff Cleaning Staff, Security staff & Driver etc	As per Annexure II and IV
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS	As per Annexure I
3.5	LABORATORY	Refer 3.2.10
3.6	LIBRARY A central library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian's room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support.	
3.6.1	Total Area required	200 sq meter.
3.6.2	Reception & waiting	Shall have separate reception and waiting area
3.6.3	Property & Issue counter	Shall have separate property and issue counter
3.6.4	Reading Room	i. Library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.
3.6.5	Staff/PG reading Room	i. Shall have separate reading room for teachers, staff and PG with seating capacity for at least ten persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.
3.6.6	Reference section	Shall have separate reference section
3.6.7	Journal section	Shall have separate journal section
3.6.8	Photo copying section	Shall have photocopier facility.
3.6.9	Internet/computer facility	Shall have adequate internet /computer facility.
3.6.10	Room for Librarian	Shall have librarian's room.

3.6.11	Books needed for UG/PG	Minimum required for BAMS course		Minimum required for MD (Ay) course		
				1 st yr	2 nd yr	3 rd yr
		7500		Sufficient books as per the syllabus of M.S. (Ayurveda) - Prasuti evam Stri Roga shall be provided		
3.6.12	Journals needed	Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences Minimum 2 specialty wise journals shall be provided				
3.7	HOSTEL	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by CCIM and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG scholars				
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL					
3.8.1	Land	Adequate land for building attached hospital which has B.A.M.S and post-graduate courses with constructed area of minimum three thousand and five hundred square meters.				
3.8.2	Infra structure	The hospital shall accommodate Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department and wards in addition to reception, patient's waiting area, dispensing room, dressing room, clinical laboratory, radiology section, hospital side pharmacy, kitchen, service rooms, medical record-room, separate Panchakarma therapy section for male and female, Ksharsutra therapy section, Operation Theatre, Labour Room, Store Rooms, separate wards for male and female, Duty rooms for Doctors, Post graduate scholars, House Surgeons, Nurses and other staff etc. required for a fully functional hospital.				
3.8.3	Departments	i. Out-Patient Department shall have minimum eight following Out-Patient Departments, namely- a. Kayachikitsa b. Panchakarma c. Shalya Tantra d. Shalakya Tantra (two rooms for Out-Patient Departments) I. Netra RogaVibhaga II. Karna-Nasa-Mukha evam Danta Roga Vibhaga e. Prasuti evam Striroga f. Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga) g. Swasthavritta evam Yoga h. Aatyayika (Emergency) ii. Individual out-Patient Department for PG specialty shall be provided. iii. In-Patient Department shall be as under a. Kayachikitsa b. Panchakarma c. Shalya Tantra				

		d. Shalakya Tantra e. Prasuti evam Striroga f. Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga)
3.8.4	Man power	All staff required for a fully functional hospital shall be appointed. For details: Annexure II
3.8.5	Clinical material	The hospital shall maintain computerised central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department. The hospital shall also maintain the Department-wise Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department records, separate case papers of Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department patients, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines dispensing register, diet register for In-Patient Department patients, birth and death certificates etc.
3.8.6	Laboratories	Well-equipped with separate sections for Pathology, Biochemistry and Micro-biology in the hospital complex with sufficient infrastructure and manpower for carrying out routine, pathological, biochemical and hematological investigations and Ayurvedic diagnostic techniques on the patients referred from Out-Patient and In-Patient Departments of the hospital. Attached toilet shall be there for collection of urine samples. Other diagnostic tools for ECG or TMT etc. shall be provided. For details: Annexure I
3.8.7	Equipments	The hospital shall maintain required equipments in the Out-Patient Department, In-Patient Department, theatre, laboratory, etc. For details: Annexure I

Annexure I

Exclusive Equipments/labs needed for the course

(A). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR PHYSIOLOGY LABORATORY

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course
	Essential		
1	Microscopes with oil immersion	Thirty	Fifty
2	Westergen's pipette for ESR	Sixty	Hundred

3	Haematocrit Tube	Sixty	Hundred
4	Sahli's Haemoglobinometer	Sixty	Hundred
5	Haemocytometer	Sixty	Hundred
6	Electrocardiograph	One	One
7	Stop watches	Sixty	Hundred
8	Water Distillation still	One	One
9	Balances	One	One
10	Centrifuge with speed control	Three	Six
11	Colorimeter (photoelectric)	Three	Six
12	pH meter Electric	One	One
13	pH comparator with disc	One	One
14	Sphygmomanometer	Thirty	Fifty
15	Stethoscopes	Sixty	Hundred
16	Clinical Thermometer	Sixty	Hundred
17	Knee Hammer	Sixty	Hundred
18	Tuning forks	Sixty	Hundred
19	Sterilizer	Five	Five
	General		
20	Refrigerator	One	One
21	Newton's colour wheelIn a batch	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
22	Cover slips, glassware, Microslides	Assorted	Assorted

(B). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR DISSECTION HALL

Sl.No	Instruments and Equipment	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate course
	Essential		
1	Tank with a capacity to preserve 2-4 bodies.	Assorted	Assorted
2	Machines for bones and brain sectioning	Assorted	Assorted
3	Dissection Sets	Fifteen Sets	Twenty-five sets
4	Dissecting Table		
a)	Full size with steel top or marble top stainless	Four	Six
b)	Half size with steel top or marble top stainless	Eight	Ten
	General		
5	X-ray viewing box or panels	Three	Three
	Miscellaneous		

6	Bone cutter of the number $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, 1/8 - fine pointed Chisel bone dissector	Assorted	Assorted
7	Glass jars of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
8	Preservative Chemicals	Assorted	Assorted

**(C). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR RASASHASTRA
AND BHAISHAJYA KALPANA LABORATORY**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course
	Essential		
1	Khalva Yantra		
a)	Small	Ten	Twenty
b)	Medium	Ten	Twenty
c)	Porcelain	Ten	Twenty
d)	Taptakhalvyantra	Two	Four
2	Pounding Apparatus (Ulukhala Yantra)	Ten	Twenty
3	Putas (Different kind)	Five	Ten
4	Moosha (Crucibles)	Thirty	Fifty
5	Koshti with Blower	Two	Four
6	Yantras		
a)	Dola Yantra	One	One
b)	Valuka Yantra	One	One
c)	Pithara Yantra	One	One
d)	Bhudhara Yantra etc.	One	One
7	Distillation Apparatus and Arka Yantra	Three	Six
8	Kupipakva Bhatti	One	One
	General		
9	Wet Grinder	One	One
10	Mixi	One	One
11	Juice Extractor	One	One
12	Refrigerator	One	One
13	Almiras and Racks for storage	Assorted	Assorted
14	Balance (Different Capacities)		
a)	Physical	One	One
b)	Chemical	One	One
c)	Electronic Balance	One	One
15	Heating Device		
a)	Gas Stove	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Hot plate	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Chulla (Charcoal)	Assorted	Assorted
16	Big Vessels and Containers		
a)	Brass	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Copper	Assorted	Assorted

c)	Steel etc.	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Earthen Vessels-Pots	Assorted	Assorted
	Miscellaneous		
17	Jars(Porcelain) Fermentation Purpose	Assorted	Assorted
18	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
19	Spirit Lamp	Assorted	Assorted
20	Pressure Cooker	Assorted	Assorted
21	Measuring Equipments Different Size (Glass)	Assorted	Assorted
22	Pyrometer	Assorted	Assorted
23	Thermo meter	Assorted	Assorted
24	Vessels		
a)	Frying Pan	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Steel Vessel	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Spatula	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Ladles and Spoons	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Knife	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Plates	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Samdamsa Yantra(Tongs)	Assorted	Assorted
25	Sieves (Assorted Nos. and Size)	Assorted	Assorted

**(D) DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
PHARMACOGNOSY LABORATORY [DRAVYAGUNA]**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to 60B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course
	Essential		
1	Field magnifier	One	One
2	Compound microscope	One	One
3	Dissecting Microscope	One	One
4	Microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
5	Electronic balance	One	Two
	Miscellaneous		
6	Slides box with cover slips	Assorted	Assorted
7	Blotting/filter papers	Assorted	Assorted
8	Dissection Box	Assorted	Assorted
9	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
10	Reagents-	Assorted	Assorted
a)	Chloroform	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
c)	HCL	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Sulphuric acid	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Sodium, potassium hydroxide	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Benedict solution	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Sodium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
h)	Potassium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted

i)	Citric acid	Assorted	Assorted
j)	Iodine	Assorted	Assorted
k)	Ethyl Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
l)	Potassium Iodide	Assorted	Assorted
m)	Xylol/pure xylene (slide preparation)	Assorted	Assorted

**(E). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
ROGVIGYAN LABORATORY**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate course
	Essential		
1	Binocular microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
2	Microscope with oil immersion	Fifteen	Twenty five
3	Monocular microscope with oil emersion lens20(e)	Fifteen	Twenty five
4	X-ray view box	One	One
5	Sahli's Square tube	Thirty	Fifty
6	Hb pipette	Thirty	Fifty
7	WBC Pipette	Thirty	Fifty
8	Dropper	Thirty	Fifty
9	Red cell pipette	Thirty	Fifty
10	Improved Neubauer chamber	Thirty	Fifty
11	Incubator	One	Two
12	Wintrobe's tube	Thirty	Fifty
13	Pasteur's pipette	Thirty	Fifty
14	Centrifuge Graduated Machine	One	Two
15	Westregrens pipette	Thirty	Fifty
16	Westergrens's stand	Thirty	Fifty
17	Urinometer	Thirty	Fifty
18	Autoclave	One	One
19	Ultraviolet lamp	One	One
20	Cell counter (haemoautoanalyser)	One	One
21	BP Apparatus	Thirty	Fifty
22	Stethoscope	Thirty	Fifty
23	Thermometer	Thirty	Fifty
24	Tongue depressor	Thirty	Fifty
25	Stop watch	Thirty	Fifty
	General		
26	Physical balance	One	One
27	Hot air oven	One	One
28	Bunsen burner	Thirty	Fifty
29	Refrigerator	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
30	Sterile vessels/bottle to collect samples	Assorted	Assorted

31	Torch	Assorted	Assorted
32	Knee hammer	Assorted	Assorted
33	Measuring Tape	Assorted	Assorted
34	ENT examination set	Assorted	Assorted
35	Reflectors(Mirrors)	Assorted	Assorted
36	Weighing machine	One	One
37	Tuning Forks	Assorted	Assorted
38	Nasal speculum	Assorted	Assorted
39	Laryngoscope	Assorted	Assorted
40	Catheters	Assorted	Assorted
41	Probes	Assorted	Assorted
42	HBs Ag kit	Assorted	Assorted
43	HIV kit - Tridot (method by T Mitra)	Assorted	Assorted
44	CT and BT kit	Assorted	Assorted
45	Renal profile, LET kit, Lipid profile, Blood Sugar kit	Assorted	Assorted
46	Sterile disposable lancet/needle	Assorted	Assorted
47	Glass rod	Assorted	Assorted
48	Syringe needle destroyer	Assorted	Assorted
49	Cover slip	Assorted	Assorted
50	Cleaned slides	Assorted	Assorted
51	Litmus paper	Assorted	Assorted
52	pH indicator paper strips	Assorted	Assorted
53	Test tube	Assorted	Assorted
54	Separating funnels of various sizes	Assorted	Assorted
55	Glass Jars with lid of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
56	Capillary Tubes	Assorted	Assorted
57	Rubber sheat	Assorted	Assorted
58	Magnifying lens	Assorted	Assorted
59	Water bath	Assorted	Assorted
60	Multi stix	Assorted	Assorted
61	X-Ray Unit	1	1

(F). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR LABOUR ROOM

Sl. No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
	Essential	One
1	Shadowless Lamp	One
2	Suction Machine (Neonatal)	One
3	Oxygen Cylinder and Mask	One
4	FoetalToco Cardiograph	One
5	Radiant Warmer	One
6	Photo therapy Unit	One
7	Weighing Machine (Paediatric)	One

8	Patient trolley	Two
9	Anaesthesia trolley	One
10	Infantometer	One
11	Vacuum extractor	One
12	Foetal Doppler	One
13	Low cavity forceps	Two
14	Steriliser	Two
15	Machintosh rubber sheet	Assorted
16	Instruments for labour and Episiotomy. (Scissors, forceps, needle holders etc.)	Assorted
17	Baby tray	Two
18	Nebuliser	One
19	Foetoscope	Five
20	Auto Clave	One
21	Drums	Assorted
22	Instrumental Trolley	Assorted
23	OT tables and head Up and head Low facility	One
24	Pulse Oximeter	One
25	Resuscitation kit	One
26	Boyle's apparatus	One
27	Electrocautery	One
28	MTP Suction Machine	One
29	Anaesthesia Kit	One
30	Blunt and Sharp Curettes	Ten
31	Dilators set (Hegar's, Hawkins)	Five
32	Sims's Speculum	Five
33	Cusco's Speculum	Five
34	Anterior Vaginal Wall retractor	Five
35	Uterine sound	Five
36	Volsellum	Five
37	MTP Suction Currate	Five
38	Retractors abdominal (Doyne's etc.)	Five
39	Sponge holding forceps	Five
40	Green armytage forceps	Five
41	Uterus holding forceps	Five
42	Kocher's forceps	Five
43	Artery forceps (Long, short, Mosquito)Each	Five
44	Scissors- different sizes	Five
45	Forceps obstetrics	Five
46	Endotrachial tubes	Five
47	Cord Cutting appliances	Five
48	I.U.C.D. removing hook	Five
49	Bladder Sound	Five
50	B.P. apparatus	Two
	Miscellaneous	
51	HIV kit for emergency patients	Assorted
52	Plain and Hole towels	Assorted

53	Towel Clips	Assorted
54	Catguts and Thread	Assorted
55	Needles	Assorted
56	Needle holders	Assorted

**(G). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OPERATION
THEATRE**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
I	Shalya:	
	Essential	
1	Spot light (Shadow less ceiling fitted)	One
2	Needle holding Forceps (big- medium-small)	Assorted
3	Dressing drums of Assorted size	Assorted
4	Drum stand	Assorted
5	IV Stand	Two
6	Cheatles Forceps	Four
7	Mosquito forceps	Four
8	Scissors straight (Tailor)	Four
9	Scissors curved of different sizes	Five each
10	Stitch removal scissors	Five each
11	Dissection forceps	Four
12	Sinus Forceps	Four
13	Probes - Assorted size	Five each
14	Pointed scissors	Four
15	Abdominal Retractors	Five
16	Tissue Forceps	Five
17	Bob Kock's Forceps	Five
18	Kocher's Forceps	Five
19	Urethral Dilators	Five each
20	Metal Catheters	Five each
21	Sponge holding forceps	Four
22	Right Angle cholecystectomy Forceps	Four
23	Stone holding forceps	Four
24	Allies Forceps small	Four
25	Allies Forceps Big	Four
26	Artery Forceps small	Four
27	Artery Forceps big	Four
28	Artery Forceps Medium	Four
29	Sigmoidoscope Rigid/flexible	One
30	Barron Pile's Gun	Two
31	Laryngoscope Pediatric/Adult	One
32	Boyles Apparatus	One
33	Multi-parameter Monitor	One
34	Ambu Bag	Two
35	Suction machine Electrical or Manual	One

36	Skin grafting knife with handle	Assorted
37	Surgical blades of different size	Assorted
38	Self-Retaining Retractor	Assorted
39	Bone cutter	Two
40	Gigli Saw	Two
41	Scoop	Assorted
42	Periosteum elevator	Two
43	Maggles Forceps	Assorted
44	High Pressure Autoclave	One
45	Nitrous Oxide Cylinder	One
46	Hydraulic Operation Table	One
47	Boyle's Apparatus	One
48	Instrument Trolley	Assorted
49	Endotracheal Tube	Assorted
50	Proctoscope with or without illumination	Two
51	Gabrial Syringe	One
52	Stretcher with trolley	Two
53	Suction Machine	Assorted
	General	
54	Emergency power back up facility	Assorted
55	Emergency light	Four
56	Fire Extinguisher	Two
57	BP Apparatus	Assorted
58	Fumigator	One
59	Refrigerator	One
60	X-ray View Box (double)	Two
61	Revolving Stool	Assorted
62	Vertical BP Instrument	One
63	Rubber catheters of Assorted size	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
64	Corrugated rubber drain	Assorted
65	Suturing Needle (straight/curved) of Assorted size	Assorted
66	Surgical Thread	Assorted
67	BP Handle of different size	Assorted
68	Needle holder	Assorted
II	Shalabya: Ophthalmic Equipment or Instruments for Operative Surgery	
	Essential	
69	Ophthalmic Operation table with Head rest	Assorted
70	Sterilizing box/case with matts	Assorted
71	Lens insertion Forceps	Assorted
72	Keratome	Assorted
73	Desmarres lid retractors	Assorted
74	Cat-paw lacrimal retractor	Assorted
75	Mueller lacrimal sac retractor	Assorted
76	Dastoor iris retractor	Assorted
77	Meyrhofer Chalazion curette	Assorted
78	Sinsky lens manipulating hook	Assorted

79	IOL Manipulator	Assorted
80	Foreign body spud	Assorted
81	Lewis lens loop (vectis)	Assorted
82	Cystotome and spoon	Assorted
83	Mule Evisceration spoon	Assorted
84	Iris repository (double-ended)	Assorted
85	Jameson muscle hook	Assorted
86	Wills cautery with copper ball-point	Assorted
87	Langs lacrimal sac dissector	Assorted
88	Kelly Glaucoma punch	Assorted
89	Elevator (double ended)	Assorted
90	Nasal speculum adult/child	Assorted
91	Wilder punctum Dilator	Assorted
92	Bowman lacrimal probes	Assorted
93	Hartman mosquito forceps	Assorted
94	Colibri forceps 1*2 teeth	Assorted
95	Mc. person corneal forceps with tying platform	Assorted
96	Dressing forceps, serrated	Assorted
97	Moorfieldconjunctival forceps	Assorted
98	Fixation forceps	Assorted
99	Beer cilea (epilation) forceps	Assorted
100	Arruga capsular forceps	Assorted
101	Snellen Entropion clamp	Assorted
102	Chalazion clamps	Assorted
103	Vannas straight scissors	Assorted
104	Barraquer needle holder	Assorted
105	Air injection cannula	Assorted
106	Healon aspirating cannula	Assorted
107	AC washout cannula	Assorted
108	Lacrimal cannula	Assorted
109	Hydrodialysis cannula	Assorted
110	J-loop cannula (Right/Left With silicon tubing)	Assorted
111	Simcok direct I/A cannula with silicon tubing	Assorted
112	Irrigating aspirating handle	Assorted
113	Lens dialer	Assorted
114	Superior Rectus forceps	Assorted
115	Eye wash glasses (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
116	Swimming Goggles (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
III	ENT-Surgical or Operative Procedural Instruments	
	Essential	
117	Aural Syringe	Assorted
118	Jobson's Aural Probe	Assorted
119	Eustachian Catheter	Assorted
120	Mastoid Retractor	Assorted
121	Mastoid Gouge	Assorted
122	Mallet	Assorted
123	Nasal Foreign Body hook	Assorted

124	Nasal packing forceps	Assorted
125	Nasal Snare	Assorted
126	Bayonet Shaped gouge	Assorted
127	Walsham forceps	Assorted
128	Laryngeal forceps	Assorted
129	Tongue plate with throat suction	Assorted
130	Tonsil holding forceps	Assorted
131	Tonsillar suction	Assorted
132	Adenoid curette with cage	Assorted
133	Peritonsillar abscess draining forceps	Assorted
134	Fuller's Tracheostomy Tube	Assorted
135	Cheate's Forceps	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
136	Other consumable articles like gloves, syringes, bandages, sutras, etc.	Assorted

(H). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OUT PATIENT DEPARTMENT

Sl.No	Name of Out Patient Department	Article required as per norms of CCIM	Required Quantity
1	Kayachikitsa		
		Essential	
		X-Ray View Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Torch	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Thermometer	Four
		Tongue depressor	Five
		Weight and height measuring stand	One
		Measuring tape	One
		Knee Hammer	Two
		Miscellaneous	
		Gloves	Assorted
2	Shalya		
		Essential	
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		Stethoscope	Four
		Instruments for ano-rectal examination	Two sets
		Examination Table	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Torch	Assorted
		Cheate's forceps	Assorted
		General	

		Surgical Blades	Assorted
3	Shalakya		
		Essential	
		Tuning forks	Assorted
		Ophthalmoscope/ fundoscope	Two
		Auroscope	Two
		Examination Table	One
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Thermometer	Four
		ENT kit	Assorted
		Torch	Two
		Bull`s lamp	One
4	Prasuti and Stri roga		
		Essential	
		Weighing machine	One
		Sims`s speculum	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Cusco`s speculum	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Lamp stand	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray Viewing Box	Two
		BP Apparatus	Four
		Stethoscope	Two
		Measuring tape	
5	Bal Roga		
		Essential	
		Scale	One
		Weighing machine	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray View Box	One
		Thermometer	Four
		BP Apparatus with Pediatric cuff	Two
		Stethoscope	Assorted
		Examination Table	Assorted
6	Panchkarma	As per Kayachikitsa	
7	Yoga Section (Swasth Rakhshan)	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted
8	Emergency	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted

For Post-graduate course

(I). Central Research Laboratory

The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory as per norms of apex council from time to time

(J). Animal House

The institute shall have an Animal House for experimentation for starting post-graduate Course. The animal house should be maintained as per CPCSEA guidelines. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration.

Annexure II

HOSPITAL STAFF NEEDED

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Post	Eligibility
1	Medical Superintendent	1. The incumbent to the post of Medical Superintendent will be with qualification not less than that of Professor. OR 2. Principal or Dean may function as ex-officio Medical Superintendent. However, if there is an existing post of Medical Superintendent, it shall continue to exist.
2	Deputy Medical Superintendent	1. The qualification shall be BAMS and PG Degree in clinical subject or BAMS with 10 years of clinical experience. 2. Full time regular incumbent other than the teaching staff.
3	Consultants	Teachers of clinical departments including Swasthavritta and Yoga Department
4	Emergency Medical Officers	Two
5	Resident Medical Officers or Surgical or Medical Officer (RMO or RSO or MO)	Five (One of Kayachikitsa, Two of Prasuti Striroga, One of Shalya Tantra and One of Kaumarbhritya)
6	Matron or Nursing Superintendent	One
7	Staff Nurses for In Patient Department	One for every ten beds.
8	Ward Boy or Ayah	One for every twenty beds.
9	Pharmacists	Two
10	Dresser	Two
11	Store Keeper	One
12	Office Staff (for registration, record maintenance, data entry etc.)	Two
13	Dark-Room Attendant	One
	Modern Medical Staff	
14	Medical Specialist	One part time or on contract

15	Surgical Specialist	One part time or on contract
16	Obstetrician and Gynecologist	One part time or on contract
17	Pathologist	One part time or on contract
18	Anaesthesiologist	One part time or on contract
19	Ophthalmologist	One part time or on contract
20	Pediatrician	One part time or on contract
21	Radiologist	One (Postgraduate in Allopathic Radiology on contract or Vikiran Vigyan of Ayurvedic discipline) from teaching department of Shalya
22	Dentist	One part time or on contract
23	X-Ray Technician or Radiographer	One
24	Physiotherapist	One part time or on contract
Staff for Panchakarma Therapy Section for Out-Patient and In-Patient Department		
25	Panchakarma Specialists	Teachers of Panchakarma teaching department
26	House Officer or Clinical Registrar or Senior Resident (Ayurvedic)	One
27	Panchakarma Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
28	Panchakarma Assistant	Two male and Two female
29	Yoga teacher or expert	One (from Swasthavritta and Yoga Department)
Staff of Operation Theatre and Ksharsutra Therapy Section		
30	Shalya and Ksharsutra Therapy Specialists	Teachers of Shalya department
31	Operation Theatre Attendant	One
32	Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
Labour Room		
33	Prasuti evum Stri Roga Specialists	Teachers of Prasuti evam Stiroga department
34	Midwife	One
Clinical Laboratory		
35	Laboratory Technicians	Two
36	Peon or Attendant	One
Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory		
37	Pharmacy Manager or Superintendent	Teacher of Rasashastra evam Bhaishajya Kalpana
38	Peon or Attendant	One
39	Workers	Two (Need base more number)
40	Analytical Chemist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
41	Pharmacognosist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
Total: i. For hundred bedded hospital		Seventy excluding teachers of teaching departments as mentioned above

Note: -

- (1) For hospital with more than 100 beds, two incumbents each as Resident Medical Officers, Resident Surgical Officers, Assistant Matrons and Pharmacists shall be additionally required.
- (2) The hospital shall be equipped with adequate provision of security, civil and electrical, sanitation, dietary and canteen, laundry and waste incineration and disposal services.
- (3) Essential duty staff and services shall be available round the clock.

(4) Services of the non-technical staff like Peon, Attendant, Sweeper, Guards, Washerman, Gardener and Cook etc. may be obtained by outsourcing.

B. Additional for Post-graduate course

The following staffs are required for additional beds for post-graduate seats in M.S.(Ayurveda) - Obstetrics and Gynecology alone or with other clinical post-graduate seats in the student: bed ratio of 1:4 over the bed strength of 100

i. One Registrar or Senior Resident or Resident Doctor for every twenty beds.

ii. Staff Nurse and Ward Boy or Ayah as follows

Staff Nurses for In Patient Department	One for every ten beds.
Ward Boy or Ayah	One for every twenty beds.

Annexure III TEACHING STAFF

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Teaching Department	Requirement of teaching staff				
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S students		From 61 to 100 B.A.M.S students		
		Professor/ Associate Professor	Assistant Professor	Professor	Associate Professor	Assistant Professor
	First Professional					
1	Samhita and Siddhanta	1 or 1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit	1	1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit
2	Rachana Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
3	Kriya Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	Second Professional					
4	Dravyaguna	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
5	Rasashastra evam Bhaisajya Kalpana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
6	Roga Nidan evam Vikritivigyana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	Third Professional					
7	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
8	Swasthavritta and Yoga	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
9	Prasuti evam Striroga	1 or 1	1	1	1	2
10	Kaumarbhritya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1

	(Balaroga)					
	Final Professional					
11	Kayachikitsa	1	1	1	1	2
12	Panchakarma	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
13	Shalya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
14	Shalakya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	TOTAL	15	15	14	14	17
	GRANT TOTAL	30		45		

Note:

- i. Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis.

B. For Post-graduate course

- i. In addition minimum **1 Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats and **1 Professor or 1 Associate Professor** is necessary in institutions having 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats and **1 Assistant Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 or 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats.

ii. Teacher- student ratio

The number of teachers in a PG department should be sufficient enough to fulfill the teacher - student ratio.

The teacher-student ratio shall be such that the number of post-graduate teachers to the number of post-graduate students admitted per year is maintained as 1:3 in case of Professor and 1:2 in case of Associate Professor and 1:1 in case of Assistant Professor having minimum of five years teaching experience.

- iii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education like Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed and the qualification shall be Post Graduate degree in the subject concerned or equivalent qualification from a recognized University

Annexure IV

DETAILS OF TECHNICAL AND OTHER STAFF

For B.A.M.S and Post-graduate course

S.No	Department	Post	Requirement
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.	Library	Librarian	One
		Assistant Librarian	One
		Library Attendant or Peon	One
2	College Office	Clerical staff for administrative and	Four

		accounts Services	
3.	Samhita and Siddhanta	Attendant	One
4.	Rachana Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
		Lifter	One
5.	Kriya Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
6.	Dravyaguna	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
7.	Rasa Shastra	Laboratory Technician	One
		Laboratory Assistant	One
8.	Roga Nidan evam Vikriti Vigyan	Laboratory Technician	Two
9	Swasthavritta and Yoga	Museum Keeper	One
		Attendant	One
10	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka		
11	Prasuti Tantra and Stri Roga		
12.	Kayachikitsa		
13.	Shalya		
14.	Shalakya		
15.	Panchkarma		
16.	Kaumarbhritya (Balroga)	Attendant	Two
17.	Herbal Garden	Gardener	One
		Multipurpose worker	Two
	Total		Twenty-five

**Minimum Standard Requirements
for the courses affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**Ayurveda Dhanvantari – Shalya
M.S. (Ayurveda) - Surgery
Course code: 319**

MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR M.S. (AYURVEDA) – SURGERY COURSE

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	Ayurveda Dhanvantari - Shalya (M.S. (Ayurveda) – Surgery)
1.2	Aim of the course	The aim of M.S. (Ayurveda) – Surgery is to produce experts and specialists who can be competent and efficient teachers, physicians, researchers and profound scholars in the field of specialisation of Shalya
1.3	Objectives of the Course	On completion of the 3 year M.S. (Ayurveda) – Surgery course, the graduates - Shall have acquired knowledge in the applied aspects of the fundamentals of Ayurveda - Shall have acquired classical knowledge along with comparative and critical study in the specialty - Shalya. - Shall have acquired intensive applied and hands on training in Shalya. - Shall have to acquire the knowledge about the methods and techniques of research in the fields making use of information technology. - Shall have acquired the knowledge in management and treatment of patients independently and to deal with emergencies. - Shall be competent to teach and train the under-graduate and post-graduate students in the subject. - Shall have acquired knowledge of independent work as a specialist. - The student shall have acquired knowledge on investigative procedures, techniques and surgical performance of procedures and management in the specialty, Shalya.
1.4	Admission Capacity	As approved by KUHS and or Apex Council of Ayurveda The following Teacher – student ratio prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda should be satisfied. Teacher- student ratio - The teacher-student ratio shall be such that the number of post-graduate teachers to the number of post-graduate students admitted per year is maintained as 1:3 in case of Professor and 1:2 in case of Associate Professor. - The teacher student ratio shall be 1:1 in case of Assistant Professor having minimum of five years teaching experience.
1.5	Duration	Duration of the course: 3 years (36 months)

		The maximum period to complete the course successfully; As per the KUHS General Academic Regulation: double the duration of the course (6 yrs).
1.6	Academic Eligibility	As per Academic Regulations of KUHS for the course in force from time to time. 1. A person possessing BAMS degree of a University or Board or Medical institution specified in the second Schedule of the CCIM Act shall be eligible for admission in the post graduate degree course 2. The University or any other committee to be constituted by Government concerned shall conduct the admission process. 3. Reservation for all categories shall be applicable as per State Government/Central Government policy.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The selection of students for the M.S. Ayurveda - Surgery course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10	Subjects of Study	
	1. As per syllabus of M.S. (Ayurveda) – Surgery	
1.10.1	1st Year	Preliminary MS (Ay) (Twelve months) 1. Research Methodology and Bio or Medical Statistics 2. Moulika Sidhantha (Applied aspects of basic principles regarding Shalya)
1.10.2	2nd Year	Final MD (Ay) (Second and third year together - Twenty four months) Four subjects in the speciality 1. Shalya Tantra Vangmaya – Literature, Research And Development 2. Shalya Tantra Vigyan 3. Adhunik Shalya Karma - Modern Surgery 4. Vishishta Shalya Vigyan – Speciality Speciality No - 01 - Anushastra Vigyan – Parasurgical Therapeutics Speciality No – 02 - Asthi Sandhi evam Marma Vigyan – Orthopaedics Speciality No – 03 – Sangyahan Vigyan – Anaesthesiology Speciality No – 04 – Mutra Roga – Urology
1.10.3	3rd Year	
1.10.4	Medium of Instruction and Examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/Apex Council of Ayurveda/KUHS
1.12	Registration	Candidate should have registration with Travancore Cochin Medical Council before registering for the course in the university.
1.13	Availability of the Course	Visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	M Phil, PhD in Ayurveda, etc

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START M.S.(AYURVEDA) - SURGERY COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course	
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. i. PG courses shall be started in an affiliated institution having BAMS course and the first batch of the same shall be passed out. ii. The pass percentage of the final year regular examination of BAMS in the last passed out batch shall be at least minimum 50% of the students admitted at the beginning of that particular batch of the course. iii. Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council(s) before applying to KUHS. iv. Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS.	
2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: i. Government of India or the State Government, ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954	

2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: i. that Health Science education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. ii. that in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a period of not less than ninety nine years and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. iii. the required essentiality certificate/ permissions from the respective government, wherever insisted by the Apex Council of Ayurveda, is obtained and produced along with the application. iv. the applicant owns and manages a hospital under the same trust (parent hospital) as required under the regulations of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time. v. the applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed under the respective Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University and Apex Council of Ayurveda. vi. that the application for opening a M.S. (Ayurveda) - Surgery is justified and permissible under the perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vii. that expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; viii. that expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. ix. that willingness has been furnished through Affidavit referred to in previous para to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations,

	if such facility is sought for by the University. x. that willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and Apex Council of Ayurveda, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. xi. that willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service.
2.1.4	General conditions to be satisfied by colleges – Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – (a) that there is justification for starting the course as per the perspective plan in force and that the course, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. (b) the norms prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda to start Ayurveda educational Institution/Ayurveda programme will be considered as the minimum requirement as approved by the Governing Council. c) the character, qualifications and adequacy of the teaching staff and the conditions of their service as stipulated by the Apex Council of Ayurveda as minimum requirement (d) subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the university from time to time, the code of professional ethics for university and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the teachers in colleges affiliated to the university. (e) that the land ear marked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories and other equipment are available for running the college, (f) the buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable for the conduct of the M.S.(Ayurveda) - Surgery and that provision will be made in conformity with the laws of the university for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the

	college, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students, (g) that the institution shall satisfy the University that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the University is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, (h) such other matters as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone and standard of university education.	
2.2	Land Requirement	
2.2.1	Owner ship	It is compulsory that M.S. (Ayurveda) – Surgery programmes should be started in their own building.
2.3	Hospital Requirement	i. An established functional Ayurveda Hospital with minimum six and half years of existence having all facilities unless otherwise specified by respective apex council. ii. The teaching hospital shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of Government of Kerala or Local authority to establish and run the hospital and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) or clearance(s) to the Central Government and the Apex Council of Ayurveda. iii. Government of Kerala shall issue the No Objection Certificate to such applicant colleges after verifying the availability of such permission(s) or clearance(s).
2.3.1	Owner ship	i. The hospital, clinical, academic and hostel facilities should be owned by the same management. ii. Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda.
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	i. The institute shall have a fully equipped hospital consisting of minimum one hundred beds with specialty wise adequate facilities in all departments as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. In the post-graduate institute having under-graduate course with upto sixty seats, ten post-graduate seats in M.S. (Ayurveda) – Surgery shall be admissible within the bed strength as specified in the sub clause (i) provided there are no other PG courses and for more than ten post-graduate seats in M.S. (Ayurveda) - Surgery, additional beds in the student: bed ratio of 1:4 shall be provided over the bed strength as specified in the sub clause (i) iii. The post-graduate institute having under-graduate course with sixty-one to hundred seats

		shall require additional beds for post-graduate seats in M.S. (Ayurveda) - Surgery in the student: bed ratio of 1:4 over the bed strength as specified in the sub clause (i) iv. The minimum annual average bed-occupancy in In-Patient Department of the hospital during last one calendar year (i.e. 365 days and 366 days in case of a leap year) shall be more than fifty per cent v. To calculate the number of beds occupied, the college shall maintain the date and time of admission and discharge of each patient. The bed occupied by a patient at mid-night, shall be counted as one bed day occupied and if a patient is discharged before mid-night that shall be counted as 0.5 bed day occupied. To calculate bed occupancy following formula shall be applicable- $\frac{\text{Number of bed days occupied} \times 100}{\text{Number of beds} \times \text{Number of days}}$												
2.3.3	In Patient status	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>100 beds</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr> <tr> <td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> <tr> <td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> </tbody> </table> The post-graduate course in M.S.(Ayurveda) – Surgery shall be provided with additional beds in the student: bed ratio of 1:4	In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds												
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50												
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25												
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25												
2.3.4	Basic Departments	The institute shall have all the 14 departments required for BAMS course.												
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course	1. Museum with adequate Charts and Specimens 2. Experimental Surgery Laboratory 3. PG Seminar Hall 4. Central research laboratory 5. Out Patient department in the hospital with examination room 6. In Patient department in the Hospital 7. Radiology section with X-Ray 8. Investigations like ECG, USG, etc 9. Ksharsutra Therapy Section 10. Operation Theatre												

2.3.6	Exclusive Equipments/ labs needed for the course	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory and Animal House for starting post-graduate Course Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. iv. For details: Refer Annexure I	
2.3.7	Hospital Staff needed	i. The hospital shall possess required number of hospital staff for both under graduate and post-graduate courses. The institution should have qualified and experienced staff as per the norms of Apex council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. For details: Refer Annexure II	
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution	<i>Parent Hospital should be within the campus or within 2 kms from the institution by road.</i> The college and hospital shall be constructed in separate buildings (Applicable only to the colleges established after 18 th July 2012) in the same campus.	
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement		
2.4.1	College Building	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)
		2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG course
2.4.2	Hostels	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by Apex Council of Ayurveda and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG scholars.	
2.5	Clinical Requirement		
2.5.1	Out Patients	Out-Patient Department shall have all the minimum eight Out-Patient Departments of under-graduate training and individual Out-Patient Department for the PG specialty training Shalya The ratio of students with Out-Patient Department attendance shall be 1:2.	
2.5.2	<i>Inpatients</i>	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under	

		<table><tr><th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>100 beds</th></tr><tr><td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr><tr><td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr></table> The post-graduate course in M.S.(Ayurveda) – Surgery shall be provided with additional beds in the student: bed ratio of 1:4	In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds												
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50												
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25												
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25												
2.6	Man Power requirement													
	Teaching staff													
	Intake	Higher Faculty (Professor/Associate Professor)	Lower Faculty (Assistant Professor)											
	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor and 1 Associate Professor is essential) Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats	B.A.M.S Course - 15 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats											
	61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors and 14 Associate Professor Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1Professor or 1 Associate Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats	B.A.M.S Course – 17 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats											
	i. Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis for each slab. ii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education as Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed. iii. Teaching staff-year wise split up-refer Annexure III													
2.7	Statutory Permissions													

2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/ Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course/KUHS Regulations.
2.8	Other Requirements	The documents mentioned under item 2.8 should be submitted along with the application form
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust	Attach attested copy of the Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal	The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	Legal Documents	To prove ownership of the college, hospital and other infrastructure facilities.
2.8.4	Financial Statement	Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non-governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in case of Government.
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt/Central/ Ayurveda Apex Councils	The essentiality certificate issued by Govt. regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.
2.8.6	Approved Plan	Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and play ground as approved by Local Self Government.
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board	All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant, and other requirements specified by the Pollution Control Board and Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid

		Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	Under taking	• Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the courses, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders ,Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. • Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments • Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners • Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010 and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act, Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application	

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR) TO START THE COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION						
3.1.1	Owner ship of land	The land shall be owned by the college or possessed on lease, in the name of the college, for a period not less than ninety-nine years or the maximum permissible period as per rules or regulations of the State Government and the renewal of permission shall, however, be required on expiry of lease.					
3.1.2	Area required	<table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td></tr><tr><td>Not less than 3 acres</td><td>5 acres</td></tr></table>		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	Not less than 3 acres	5 acres
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course						
Not less than 3 acres	5 acres						

3.1.3	Single/Multiple	Should be as a single plot or not more than 2 plots	
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course
		Single	- Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.
3.1.4	Distance between Plots	Not exceeding two kilo meters. (for 61-100 BAMS seats intake capacity)	
3.1.5	Certificates from local authorities	Submit certificates from local authorities (as applicable from time to time)	
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms	
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course
		Attached hospital should be within the same campus	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms
3.1.7	Availability of Water	Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for college and hostel.	
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity	There shall be continuous electricity supply round the clock with generator facility for college and hostel.	
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance	Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute by road.	
3.1.10	Waste disposal	Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt.norms.	
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board	Should submit valid certificate from pollution control board	
3.1.12	Play ground	Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College	
3.1.13	Parking area	Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.	
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE		

3.2.1	Total plinth area Required		
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)
		2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture /seminar hall should be provided for PG course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture / seminar hall should be provided for PG course
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, play ground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government	
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids	For BAMS Course There shall be at least five lecture halls, each having the area of not less than 80 sq.mtr for intake upto 60 seats and 160 sq.mtr for intake from 61 to100 seats, with proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Built up area (in square meter)	
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats	61-100 B.A.M.S seats
		400	800
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room	For Post Graduate Course One additional lecture hall with sufficient space, proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type shall be maintained in the college. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be provided. In the post-graduate department, P.G scholars room with proper lighting, fans or coolers, comfortable sitting arrangement with individual work space having electrical outlets for use of laptop computers and cupboards, lockers, cabinets etc must be provided. Toilets facility must be available.	
		The criteria/minimum requirements for allotment of University theory examination centre status to a college/institution are:	
		a) Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, working wall clock, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. b) Availability of a confidential room attached to the	

		examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier, UPS and Internet connectivity, all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with generator, fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition. c) Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. d) Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall	Minimum 300 sq.m. - A large hall with sitting capacity for four hundred to five hundred persons shall be available within the college premises for meetings, seminars, conferences, symposia, counselling etc. The hall shall have adequate electrical and sitting arrangement and audio-visual system facilities. - It shall be shared with other courses in the institute. - Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. - It should have proper stage with green room facilities. - It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. - There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids
3.2.6	Common Room	Minimum 100 sq.m. - Separate common rooms for boys and girls with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built-in-shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms - Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room.
3.2.7	Staff Rooms	Minimum 2400 sq.m. for teaching departments including departmental library, Staff room for teachers etc. - There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. - There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. - There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. - Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. - There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to

		accommodate the entire office staff. vi. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. vii. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. viii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal’s room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities)
3.2.8	Administrative Block	Minimum 300 sq.m. Administrative section of the college shall include Principle’s Room, Personal Assistant’s Room, Reception, Visitor’s lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks’ room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.
3.2.9	Central Store	A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipments and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college. This room should have the facilities for proper and safe storage of these articles and equipments like cupboards, built-in-shelves, racks, cabinets, furniture items like tables and chairs. This room should be properly lighted and well-ventilated
3.2.9.1	Record Room	There should be a separate record room with steel racks, built-in shelves and racks, cupboards and filing cabinets for proper storage of records and other important papers/ documents belonging to the college
3.2.10	Laboratories	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory. iv. Working tables of all the laboratories should be of hard stone or stainless steel and there should be arrangement of proper shelves and running water taps in wash basins v. For details: Refer Annexure I
3.2.11	Library	A central library shall have seating capacity for at least fifty persons for up to sixty intake capacity ie, 100 sq meter area and eighty persons for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian’s room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support. PG Department shall be provided with Departmental library.
	Details of year wise books and journals	BAMS Course – not less than 7500 books Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and

		allied sciences In addition sufficient books for the study of M.S.(Ayurveda) - Surgery as per P G syllabus shall be provided At least one reference copy of all the reference books as per UG and PG syllabus should be made available in the department library
3.2.12	Toilet	Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets (Electrically operating Sanitary napkin incinerator).
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	Minimum 100 sq.m. Canteen facility with sitting arrangement for about hundred persons shall be available in the college premises.
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire & Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.
3.2.18	Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory	Minimum 200 sq.m. The college shall have a teaching pharmacy with proper training facilities for preparation of different types of Ayurveda medicines such as Churna, Vati, Guggulu, Asava-arishta, Sneha Kalp, Kshar and Lavana, Lauh, Avaleha, Kupipakva Rasayana and like medicines, a raw drug store, and in-house drug identification. Quality Testing Lab of Pharmacy will also be used for teaching.
3.2.19	Age of Retirement	As per the norms of State Government/Apex council of Ayurveda/KUHS from time to time
3.2.20	Herbal Garden	Minimum 4000 sq.m. A well-developed medicinal plant garden with 250 species of medicinal plants and a demonstration room of 25 to 50 sq.mtr area shall exist with the college
3.2.21	Central Research Laboratory	The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory Ref Annexure I
3.2.22	Animal House	The institute shall have Animal House. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. Ref Annexure I

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience required)			
	Designation	No.	Qualification	Experience
3.3.1.1	Principal	01	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as	The qualification and experience for the post of Head of the Institution (Principal or Dean or Director) shall be the same qualification and experience prescribed for the post of Professor. i. e, Ten years teaching experience in

			recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970 and	concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal	01(Desirable)	2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970.	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.3	Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 or (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor is essential) Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats OR	3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council.	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate		Five years teaching experience in concerned subject

		course B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Associate Professor is essential) 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post- graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Associate Professors Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Associate Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats		
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post- graduate course B.A.M.S Course - 14 Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post- graduate	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970; and 2. A Post- graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.

		course B.A.M.S Course – 16 Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats	Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council	
3.3.1.6	Asst. Lecturer/Tutor /Clinical Instructors	Not Applicable	1. Masters Degree in Sanskrit	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.
3.3.1.7	Year wise split up			
3.3.1.8			Annexure IV	
3.3.2	Administrative staff Administrative Officer, Office Suddt, PA to Principal, Accountant/ Cashier, DEO/Comp Asst, Clerk, Store Keeper, Office/Class room Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff Lab Instructor, Lab Technician etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.4	Library staff Librarian, Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.5	Technical staff Electrician, Plumber &Mechanic etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.6	Supporting staff Cleaning Staff, Security staff &Driver etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS	As per Annexure I		
3.5	LABORATORY	Refer 3.2.10		
3.6	LIBRARY A central library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian’s room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia			

	support.													
3.6.1	Total Area required	200 sq meter.												
3.6.2	Reception & waiting	Shall have separate reception and waiting area												
3.6.3	Property & Issue counter	Shall have separate property and issue counter												
3.6.4	Reading Room	i. Library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.												
3.6.5	Staff/PG reading Room	i. Shall have separate reading room for teachers, staff and PG with seating capacity for at least ten persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.												
3.6.6	Reference section	Shall have separate reference section												
3.6.7	Journal section	Shall have separate journal section												
3.6.8	Photo copying section	Shall have photocopier facility.												
3.6.9	Internet/computer facility	Shall have adequate internet /computer facility.												
3.6.10	Room for Librarian	Shall have librarian's room.												
3.6.11	Books needed for UG/PG	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Minimum required for BAMS course</th><th colspan="3">Minimum required for MD (Ay) course</th></tr> <tr> <th>1st yr</th><th>2nd yr</th><th>3rd yr</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>7500</td><td colspan="3">Sufficient books as per the syllabus of M.D. (Ayurveda) - Shalya shall be provided</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Minimum required for BAMS course	Minimum required for MD (Ay) course			1 st yr	2 nd yr	3 rd yr	7500	Sufficient books as per the syllabus of M.D. (Ayurveda) - Shalya shall be provided			
Minimum required for BAMS course	Minimum required for MD (Ay) course													
	1 st yr	2 nd yr	3 rd yr											
7500	Sufficient books as per the syllabus of M.D. (Ayurveda) - Shalya shall be provided													
3.6.12	Journals needed	Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences Minimum 2 specialty wise journals shall be provided												
3.7	HOSTEL	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by CCIM and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG scholars												
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL													
3.8.1	Land	Adequate land for building attached hospital which has B.A.M.S and post-graduate courses with constructed area of minimum three thousand and five hundred square meters.												
3.8.2	Infra structure	The hospital shall accommodate Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department and wards in addition to reception, patient's waiting area, dispensing room, dressing room, clinical laboratory, radiology section, hospital side pharmacy, kitchen, service rooms, medical record-room, separate Panchakarma therapy section for male and female, Ksharsutra therapy section, Operation Theatre, Labour Room, Store Rooms, separate wards for male and female, Duty rooms for Doctors, Post graduate scholars, House Surgeons, Nurses and other staff etc. required for a fully functional hospital.												
3.8.3	Departments	i. Out-Patient Department shall have minimum eight												

		following Out-Patient Departments, namely- a. Kayachikitsa b. Panchakarma c. Shalya Tantra d. Shalakyas Tantra (two rooms for Out-Patient Departments) I. Netra Roga Vibhaga II. Karna-Nasa-Mukha evam Danta Roga Vibhaga e. Prasuti evam Striroga f. Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga) g. Swasthavritta evam Yoga h. Aatyayika (Emergency) ii. Individual out-Patient Department for PG specialty shall be provided. iii. In-Patient Department shall be as under a. Kayachikitsa b. Panchakarma c. Shalya Tantra d. Shalakyas Tantra e. Prasuti evam Striroga f. Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga)
3.8.4	Man power	All staff required for a fully functional hospital shall be appointed. For details: Annexure II
3.8.5	Clinical material	The hospital shall maintain computerised central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department. The hospital shall also maintain the Department-wise Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department records, separate case papers of Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department patients, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines dispensing register, diet register for In-Patient Department patients, birth and death certificates etc.
3.8.6	Laboratories	Well-equipped with separate sections for Pathology, Biochemistry and Micro-biology in the hospital complex with sufficient infrastructure and manpower for carrying out routine, pathological, biochemical and hematological investigations and Ayurvedic diagnostic techniques on the patients referred from Out-Patient and In-Patient Departments of the hospital. Attached toilet shall be there for collection of urine samples. Other diagnostic tools for ECG or TMT etc. shall be provided. For details: Annexure I
3.8.7	Equipments	The hospital shall maintain required equipments in the Out-Patient Department, In-Patient Department, theatre, laboratory, etc. For details: Annexure I

Annexure I

Exclusive Equipments/labs needed for the course

(A). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR PHYSIOLOGY LABORATORY

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course
	Essential		
1	Microscopes with oil immersion	Thirty	Fifty
2	Westergen’s pipette for ESR	Sixty	Hundred
3	Haematocrit Tube	Sixty	Hundred
4	Sahli’s Haemoglobinometer	Sixty	Hundred
5	Haemocytometer	Sixty	Hundred
6	Electrocardiograph	One	One
7	Stop watches	Sixty	Hundred
8	Water Distillation still	One	One
9	Balances	One	One
10	Centrifuge with speed control	Three	Six
11	Colorimeter (photoelectric)	Three	Six
12	pH meter Electric	One	One
13	pH comparator with disc	One	One
14	Sphygmomanometer	Thirty	Fifty
15	Stethoscopes	Sixty	Hundred
16	Clinical Thermometer	Sixty	Hundred
17	Knee Hammer	Sixty	Hundred
18	Tuning forks	Sixty	Hundred
19	Sterilizer	Five	Five
	General		
20	Refrigerator	One	One
21	Newton’s colour wheelIn a batch	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
22	Cover slips, glassware, Microslides	Assorted	Assorted

(B). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR DISSECTION HALL

Sl.No	Instruments and Equipment	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and

		and Post – graduate course	Post –graduate course
	Essential		
1	Tank with a capacity to preserve 2-4 bodies.	Assorted	Assorted
2	Machines for bones and brain sectioning	Assorted	Assorted
3	Dissection Sets	Fifteen Sets	Twenty-five sets
4	Dissecting Table		
a)	Full size with steel top or marble top stainless	Four	Six
b)	Half size with steel top or marble top stainless	Eight	Ten
	General		
5	X-ray viewing box or panels	Three	Three
	Miscellaneous		
6	Bone cutter of the number $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, 1/8 - fine pointed Chisel bone dissector	Assorted	Assorted
7	Glass jars of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
8	Preservative Chemicals	Assorted	Assorted

**(C). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR RASASHASTRA
AND BHAISHAJYA KALPANA LABORATORY**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course
	Essential		
1	Khalva Yantra		
a)	Small	Ten	Twenty
b)	Medium	Ten	Twenty
c)	Porcelain	Ten	Twenty
d)	Taptakhalvyantra	Two	Four
2	Pounding Apparatus (Ulukhala Yantra)	Ten	Twenty
3	Putas (Different kind)	Five	Ten
4	Moosha (Crucibles)	Thirty	Fifty
5	Koshti with Blower	Two	Four
6	Yantras		
a)	Dola Yantra	One	One
b)	Valuka Yantra	One	One
c)	Pithara Yantra	One	One
d)	Bhudhara Yantra etc.	One	One
7	Distillation Apparatus and Arka Yantra	Three	Six
8	Kupipakva Bhatti	One	One
	General		

9	Wet Grinder	One	One
10	Mixi	One	One
11	Juice Extractor	One	One
12	Refrigerator	One	One
13	Almiras and Racks for storage	Assorted	Assorted
14	Balance (Different Capacities)		
a)	Physical	One	One
b)	Chemical	One	One
c)	Electronic Balance	One	One
15	Heating Device		
a)	Gas Stove	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Hot plate	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Chulla (Charcoal)	Assorted	Assorted
16	Big Vessels and Containers		
a)	Brass	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Copper	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Steel etc.	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Earthen Vessels-Pots	Assorted	Assorted
	Miscellaneous		
17	Jars(Porcelain) Fermentation Purpose	Assorted	Assorted
18	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
19	Spirit Lamp	Assorted	Assorted
20	Pressure Cooker	Assorted	Assorted
21	Measuring Equipments Different Size (Glass)	Assorted	Assorted
22	Pyrometer	Assorted	Assorted
23	Thermo meter	Assorted	Assorted
24	Vessels		
a)	Frying Pan	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Steel Vessel	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Spatula	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Ladles and Spoons	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Knife	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Plates	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Samdamsa Yantra(Tongs)	Assorted	Assorted
25	Sieves (Assorted Nos. and Size)	Assorted	Assorted

**(D) DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
PHARMACOGNOSY LABORATORY [DRAVYAGUNA]**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to 60B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course
	Essential		
1	Field magnifier	One	One
2	Compound microscope	One	One
3	Dissecting Microscope	One	One

4	Microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
5	Electronic balance	One	Two
	Miscellaneous		
6	Slides box with cover slips	Assorted	Assorted
7	Blotting/filter papers	Assorted	Assorted
8	Dissection Box	Assorted	Assorted
9	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
10	Reagents-	Assorted	Assorted
a)	Chloroform	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
c)	HCL	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Sulphuric acid	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Sodium, potassium hydroxide	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Benedict solution	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Sodium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
h)	Potassium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
i)	Citric acid	Assorted	Assorted
j)	Iodine	Assorted	Assorted
k)	Ethyl Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
l)	Potassium Iodide	Assorted	Assorted
m)	Xylol/pure xylene (slide preparation)	Assorted	Assorted

**(E). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
ROGVIGYAN LABORATORY**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate course
	Essential		
1	Binocular microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
2	Microscope with oil immersion	Fifteen	Twenty five
3	Monocular microscope with oil emersion lens20(e)	Fifteen	Twenty five
4	X-ray view box	One	One
5	Sahli's Square tube	Thirty	Fifty
6	Hb pipette	Thirty	Fifty
7	WBC Pipette	Thirty	Fifty
8	Dropper	Thirty	Fifty
9	Red cell pipette	Thirty	Fifty
10	Improved Neubauer chamber	Thirty	Fifty
11	Incubator	One	Two
12	Wintrobe's tube	Thirty	Fifty
13	Pasteur's pipette	Thirty	Fifty
14	Centrifuge Graduated Machine	One	Two
15	Westregrens pipette	Thirty	Fifty
16	Westergrens's stand	Thirty	Fifty

17	Urinometer	Thirty	Fifty
18	Autoclave	One	One
19	Ultraviolet lamp	One	One
20	Cell counter (haemoautoanalyser)	One	One
21	BP Apparatus	Thirty	Fifty
22	Stethoscope	Thirty	Fifty
23	Thermometer	Thirty	Fifty
24	Tongue depressor	Thirty	Fifty
25	Stop watch	Thirty	Fifty
	General		
26	Physical balance	One	One
27	Hot air oven	One	One
28	Bunsen burner	Thirty	Fifty
29	Refrigerator	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
30	Sterile vessels/bottle to collect samples	Assorted	Assorted
31	Torch	Assorted	Assorted
32	Knee hammer	Assorted	Assorted
33	Measuring Tape	Assorted	Assorted
34	ENT examination set	Assorted	Assorted
35	Reflectors(Mirrors)	Assorted	Assorted
36	Weighing machine	One	One
37	Tuning Forks	Assorted	Assorted
38	Nasal speculum	Assorted	Assorted
39	Laryngoscope	Assorted	Assorted
40	Catheters	Assorted	Assorted
41	Probes	Assorted	Assorted
42	HBs Ag kit	Assorted	Assorted
43	HIV kit - Tridot (method by T Mitra)	Assorted	Assorted
44	CT and BT kit	Assorted	Assorted
45	Renal profile, LET kit, Lipid profile, Blood Sugar kit	Assorted	Assorted
46	Sterile disposable lancer/needle	Assorted	Assorted
47	Glass rod	Assorted	Assorted
48	Syringe needle destroyer	Assorted	Assorted
49	Cover slip	Assorted	Assorted
50	Cleaned slides	Assorted	Assorted
51	Litmus paper	Assorted	Assorted
52	pH indicator paper strips	Assorted	Assorted
53	Test tube	Assorted	Assorted
54	Separating funnels of various sizes	Assorted	Assorted
55	Glass Jars with lid of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
56	Capillary Tubes	Assorted	Assorted
57	Rubber sheat	Assorted	Assorted
58	Magnifying lens	Assorted	Assorted
59	Water bath	Assorted	Assorted
60	Multi stix	Assorted	Assorted

61	X-Ray Unit	1	1

(F). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR LABOUR ROOM

Sl. No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
	Essential	One
1	Shadowless Lamp	One
2	Suction Machine (Neonatal)	One
3	Oxygen Cylinder and Mask	One
4	FoetalToco Cardiograph	One
5	Radiant Warmer	One
6	Photo therapy Unit	One
7	Weighing Machine (Paediatric)	One
8	Patient trolley	Two
9	Anaesthesia trolley	One
10	Infantometer	One
11	Vacuum extractor	One
12	Foetal Doppler	One
13	Low cavity forceps	Two
14	Steriliser	Two
15	Machintosh rubber sheet	Assorted
16	Instruments for labour and Episiotomy. (Scissors, forceps, needle holders etc.)	Assorted
17	Baby tray	Two
18	Nebuliser	One
19	Foetoscope	Five
20	Auto Clave	One
21	Drums	Assorted
22	Instrumental Trolley	Assorted
23	OT tables and head Up and head Low facility	One
24	Pulse Oximeter	One
25	Resuscitation kit	One
26	Boyle's apparatus	One
27	Electrocautery	One
28	MTP Suction Machine	One
29	Anaesthesia Kit	One
30	Blunt and Sharp Curettes	Ten
31	Dilators set (Hegar's, Hawkins)	Five
32	Sims's Speculum	Five
33	Cusco's Speculum	Five
34	Anterior Vaginal Wall retractor	Five
35	Uterine sound	Five
36	Volsellum	Five
37	MTP Suction Currate	Five

38	Retractors abdominal (Doyne's etc.)	Five
39	Sponge holding forceps	Five
40	Green armytage forceps	Five
41	Uterus holding forceps	Five
42	Kocher's forceps	Five
43	Artery forceps (Long, short, Mosquito)Each	Five
44	Scissors- different sizes	Five
45	Forceps obstetrics	Five
46	Endotrachial tubes	Five
47	Cord Cutting appliances	Five
48	I.U.C.D. removing hook	Five
49	Bladder Sound	Five
50	B.P. apparatus	Two
	Miscellaneous	
51	HIV kit for emergency patients	Assorted
52	Plain and Hole towels	Assorted
53	Towel Clips	Assorted
54	Catguts and Thread	Assorted
55	Needles	Assorted
56	Needle holders	Assorted

**(G). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OPERATION
THEATRE**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
I	Shalya:	
	Essential	
1	Spot light (Shadow less ceiling fitted)	One
2	Needle holding Forceps (big- medium-small)	Assorted
3	Dressing drums of Assorted size	Assorted
4	Drum stand	Assorted
5	IV Stand	Two
6	Cheatles Forceps	Four
7	Mosquito forceps	Four
8	Scissors straight (Tailor)	Four
9	Scissors curved of different sizes	Five each
10	Stitch removal scissors	Five each
11	Dissection forceps	Four
12	Sinus Forceps	Four
13	Probes - Assorted size	Five each
14	Pointed scissors	Four
15	Abdominal Retractors	Five
16	Tissue Forceps	Five
17	Bob Kock's Forceps	Five
18	Kocher's Forceps	Five
19	Urethral Dilators	Five each

20	Metal Catheters	Five each
21	Sponge holding forceps	Four
22	Right Angle cholecystectomy Forceps	Four
23	Stone holding forceps	Four
24	Allies Forceps small	Four
25	Allies Forceps Big	Four
26	Artery Forceps small	Four
27	Artery Forceps big	Four
28	Artery Forceps Medium	Four
29	Sigmoidoscope Rigid/flexible	One
30	Barron Pile's Gun	Two
31	Laryngoscope Pediatric/Adult	One
32	Boyles Apparatus	One
33	Multi-parameter Monitor	One
34	Ambu Bag	Two
35	Suction machine Electrical or Manual	One
36	Skin grafting knife with handle	Assorted
37	Surgical blades of different size	Assorted
38	Self-Retaining Retractor	Assorted
39	Bone cutter	Two
40	Gigli Saw	Two
41	Scoop	Assorted
42	Periosteum elevator	Two
43	Maggles Forceps	Assorted
44	High Pressure Autoclave	One
45	Nitrous Oxide Cylinder	One
46	Hydraulic Operation Table	One
47	Boyle's Apparatus	One
48	Instrument Trolley	Assorted
49	Endotracheal Tube	Assorted
50	Proctoscope with or without illumination	Two
51	Gabrial Syringe	One
52	Stretcher with trolley	Two
53	Suction Machine	Assorted
	General	
54	Emergency power back up facility	Assorted
55	Emergency light	Four
56	Fire Extinguisher	Two
57	BP Apparatus	Assorted
58	Fumigator	One
59	Refrigerator	One
60	X-ray View Box (double)	Two
61	Revolving Stool	Assorted
62	Vertical BP Instrument	One
63	Rubber catheters of Assorted size	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
64	Corrugated rubber drain	Assorted

65	Suturing Needle (straight/curved) of Assorted size	Assorted
66	Surgical Thread	Assorted
67	BP Handle of different size	Assorted
68	Needle holder	Assorted
II	Shalaky: Ophthalmic Equipment or Instruments for Operative Surgery	
	Essential	
69	Ophthalmic Operation table with Head rest	Assorted
70	Sterilizing box/case with matts	Assorted
71	Lens insertion Forceps	Assorted
72	Keratome	Assorted
73	Desmarres lid retractors	Assorted
74	Cat-paw lacrimal retractor	Assorted
75	Mueller lacrimal sac retractor	Assorted
76	Dastoor iris retractor	Assorted
77	Meyrhofer Chalazioncurrete	Assorted
78	Sinsky lens manipulating hook	Assorted
79	IOL Manipulator	Assorted
80	Foreign body spud	Assorted
81	Lewis lens loop (vectis)	Assorted
82	Cystotome and spoon	Assorted
83	Mule Evisceration spoon	Assorted
84	Iris repository (double-ended)	Assorted
85	Jameson muscle hook	Assorted
86	Wills cautery with copper ball-point	Assorted
87	Langs lacrimal sac dissector	Assorted
88	Kelly Glaucoma punch	Assorted
89	Elevator (double ended)	Assorted
90	Nasal speculum adult/child	Assorted
91	Wilder punctum Dilator	Assorted
92	Bowman lacrimal probes	Assorted
93	Hartman mosquito forceps	Assorted
94	Colibri forceps 1*2 teeth	Assorted
95	Mc. person corneal forceps with tying platform	Assorted
96	Dressing forceps, serrated	Assorted
97	Moorfieldconjunctival forceps	Assorted
98	Fixation forceps	Assorted
99	Beer cilea (epilation) forceps	Assorted
100	Arruga capsular forceps	Assorted
101	Snellen Entropion clamp	Assorted
102	Chalazion clamps	Assorted
103	Vannas straight scissors	Assorted
104	Barraquer needle holder	Assorted
105	Air injection cannula	Assorted
106	Healon aspirating cannula	Assorted
107	AC washout cannula	Assorted
108	Lacrimal cannula	Assorted
109	Hydrodialysis cannula	Assorted

110	J-loop cannula (Right/Left With silicon tubing)	Assorted
111	Simcok direct I/A cannula with silicon tubing	Assorted
112	Irrigating aspirating handle	Assorted
113	Lens dialer	Assorted
114	Superior Rectus forceps	Assorted
115	Eye wash glasses (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
116	Swimming Goggles (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
III	ENT-Surgical or Operative Procedural Instruments	
	Essential	
117	Aural Syringe	Assorted
118	Jobson's Aural Probe	Assorted
119	Eustachian Catheter	Assorted
120	Mastoid Retractor	Assorted
121	Mastoid Gouge	Assorted
122	Mallet	Assorted
123	Nasal Foreign Body hook	Assorted
124	Nasal packing forceps	Assorted
125	Nasal Snare	Assorted
126	Bayonet Shaped gouge	Assorted
127	Walsham forceps	Assorted
128	Laryngeal forceps	Assorted
129	Tongue plate with throat suction	Assorted
130	Tonsil holding forceps	Assorted
131	Tonsillar suction	Assorted
132	Adenoid curette with cage	Assorted
133	Peritonsillarabcess draining forceps	Assorted
134	Fuller's Tracheostomy Tube	Assorted
135	Cheatel's Forceps	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
136	Other consumable articles like gloves, syringes, bandages, sutras, etc.	Assorted

(H). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OUT PATIENT DEPARTMENT

Sl.No	Name of Out Patient Department	Article required as per norms of CCIM	Required Quantity
1	Kayachikitsa		
		Essential	
		X-Ray View Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Torch	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Thermometer	Four
		Tongue depressor	Five
		Weight and height measuring stand	One

		Measuring tape	One
		Knee Hammer	Two
		Miscellaneous	
		Gloves	Assorted
2	Shalya		
		Essential	
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		Stethoscope	Four
		Instruments for ano-rectal examination	Two sets
		Examination Table	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Torch	Assorted
		Cheatle forceps	Assorted
		General	
		Surgical Blades	Assorted
3	Shalakya		
		Essential	
		Tuning forks	Assorted
		Ophthalmoscope/ fundoscope	Two
		Auroscope	Two
		Examination Table	One
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Thermometer	Four
		ENT kit	Assorted
		Torch	Two
		Bull`s lamp	One
4	Prasuti and Stri roga		
		Essential	
		Weighing machine	One
		Sims`s speculum	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Cusco`s speculum	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Lamp stand	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray Viewing Box	Two
		BP Apparatus	Four
		Stethoscope	Two
		Measuring tape	
5	Bal Roga		
		Essential	
		Scale	One

		Weighing machine	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray View Box	One
		Thermometer	Four
		BP Apparatus with Pediatric cuff	Two
		Stethoscope	Assorted
		Examination Table	Assorted
6	Panchkarma	As per Kayachikitsa	
7	Yoga Section (Swasth Rakhshan)	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted
8	Emergency	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted

For Post-graduate course

(I). Central Research Laboratory

The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory as per norms of apex council from time to time

(J). Animal House

The institute shall have an Animal House for experimentation for starting post-graduate Course. The animal house should be maintained as per CPCSEA guidelines. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration.

Annexure II

HOSPITAL STAFF NEEDED

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Post	Eligibility
1	Medical Superintendent	1. The incumbent to the post of Medical Superintendent will be with qualification not less than that of Professor. OR 2. Principal or Dean may function as ex-officio Medical Superintendent. However, if there is an existing post of Medical Superintendent, it shall continue to exist.
2	Deputy Medical Superintendent	1. The qualification shall be BAMS and PG Degree in clinical subject or BAMS with 10 years of clinical experience. 2. Full time regular incumbent other than the teaching staff.
3	Consultants	Teachers of clinical departments including

		Swasthavritta and Yoga Department
4	Emergency Medical Officers	Two
5	Resident Medical Officers or Surgical or Medical Officer (RMO or RSO or MO)	Five (One of Kayachikitsa, Two of Prasuti Striroga, One of Shalya Tantra and One of Kaumarbhrittya)
6	Matron or Nursing Superintendent	One
7	Staff Nurses for In Patient Department	One for every ten beds.
8	Ward Boy or Ayah	One for every twenty beds.
9	Pharmacists	Two
10	Dresser	Two
11	Store Keeper	One
12	Office Staff (for registration, record maintenance, data entry etc.)	Two
13	Dark-Room Attendant	One
	Modern Medical Staff	
14	Medical Specialist	One part time or on contract
15	Surgical Specialist	One part time or on contract
16	Obstetrician and Gynecologist	One part time or on contract
17	Pathologist	One part time or on contract
18	Anaesthesiologist	One part time or on contract
19	Ophthalmologist	One part time or on contract
20	Pediatrician	One part time or on contract
21	Radiologist	One (Postgraduate in Allopathic Radiology on contract or Vikiran Vigyan of Ayurvedic discipline) from teaching department of Shalya
22	Dentist	One part time or on contract
23	X-Ray Technician or Radiographer	One
24	Physiotherapist	One part time or on contract
	Staff for Panchakarma Therapy Section for Out-Patient and In-Patient Department	
25	Panchakarma Specialists	Teachers of Panchakarma teaching department
26	House Officer or Clinical Registrar or Senior Resident (Ayurvedic)	One
27	Panchakarma Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
28	Panchakarma Assistant	Two male and Two female
29	Yoga teacher or expert	One (from Swasthavritta and Yoga Department)
	Staff of Operation Theatre and Ksharsutra Therapy Section	
30	Shalya and Ksharsutra Therapy Specialists	Teachers of Shalya department
31	Operation Theatre Attendant	One
32	Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
	Labour Room	
33	Prasuti evum Stri Roga Specialists	Teachers of Prasuti evam Striroga department
34	Midwife	One
	Clinical Laboratory	
35	Laboratory Technicians	Two
36	Peon or Attendant	One
	Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory	

37	Pharmacy Manager or Superintendent	Teacher of Rasashastra evam Bhaishajya Kalpana
38	Peon or Attendant	One
39	Workers	Two (Need base more number)
40	Analytical Chemist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
41	Pharmacognosist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
	Total: i. For hundred bedded hospital	Seventy excluding teachers of teaching departments as mentioned above

Note: -

- (1) For hospital with more than 100 beds, two incumbents each as Resident Medical Officers, Resident Surgical Officers, Assistant Matrons and Pharmacists shall be additionally required.
- (2) The hospital shall be equipped with adequate provision of security, civil and electrical, sanitation, dietary and canteen, laundry and waste incineration and disposal services.
- (3) Essential duty staff and services shall be available round the clock.
- (4) Services of the non-technical staff like Peon, Attendant, Sweeper, Guards, Washerman, Gardener and Cook etc. may be obtained by outsourcing.

B. Additional for Post-graduate course

The following staffs are required for additional beds for post-graduate seats in M.S.(Ayurveda) - Surgery alone or with other clinical post-graduate seats in the student: bed ratio of 1:4 over the bed strength of 100

i. One Registrar or Senior Resident or Resident Doctor for every twenty beds.

ii. Staff Nurse and Ward Boy or Ayah as follows

Staff Nurses for In Patient Department	One for every ten beds.
Ward Boy or Ayah	One for every twenty beds.

**Annexure III
TEACHING STAFF**

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Teaching Department	Requirement of teaching staff				
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S students		From 61 to 100 B.A.M.S students		
		Professor/ Associate Professor	Assistant Professor	Professor	Associate Professor	Assistant Professor
		First Professional				
1	Samhita and Siddhanta	1 or 1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit	1	1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit
2	Rachana Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
3	Kriya Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1

Second Professional						
4	Dravyaguna	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
5	Rasashastra evam Bhaisajya Kalpana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
6	Roga Nidan evam Vikritivigyana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
Third Professional						
7	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
8	Swasthavritta and Yoga	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
9	Prasuti evam Striroga	1 or 1	1	1	1	2
10	Kaumarbhritya (Balaroga)	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
Final Professional						
11	Kayachikitsa	1	1	1	1	2
12	Panchakarma	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
13	Shalya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
14	Shalakya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	TOTAL	15	15	14	14	17
	GRANT TOTAL	30		45		

Note:

- Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis.

B. For Post-graduate course

- In addition minimum **1 Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats and **1 Professor or 1 Associate Professor** is necessary in institutions having 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats and **1 Assistant Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 or 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats.

ii. Teacher- student ratio

The number of teachers in a PG department should be sufficient enough to fulfill the teacher - student ratio.

The teacher-student ratio shall be such that the number of post-graduate teachers to the number of post-graduate students admitted per year is maintained as 1:3 in case of Professor and 1:2 in case of Associate Professor and 1:1 in case of Assistant Professor having minimum of five years teaching experience.

iii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education like Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed and the qualification shall be Post Graduate degree in the subject concerned or equivalent qualification from a recognized University

Annexure IV
DETAILS OF TECHNICAL AND OTHER STAFF
For B.A.M.S and Post-graduate course

S.No	Department	Post	Requirement
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.	Library	Librarian	One
		Assistant Librarian	One
		Library Attendant or Peon	One
2	College Office	Clerical staff for administrative and accounts Services	Four
3.	Samhita and Siddhanta	Attendant	One
4.	Rachana Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
		Lifter	One
5.	Kriya Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
6.	Dravyaguna	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
7.	Rasa Shastra	Laboratory Technician	One
		Laboratory Assistant	One
8.	Roga Nidan evam Vikriti Vigyan	Laboratory Technician	Two
9	Swasthavritta and Yoga	Museum Keeper	One
		Attendant	One
10	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka		
11	Prasuti Tantra and Stri Roga		
12.	Kayachikitsa		
13.	Shalakya		
14.	Panchkarma		
15.	Kaumarbhritya (Balroga)	Attendant	Two
16.	Shalya	Laboratory technician	One
		Laboratory assistant	One
		Attendant or Peon or Multipurpose worker	One
17.	Herbal Garden	Gardener	One
		Multipurpose worker	Two
	Total		Twenty-eight

**Minimum Standard Requirements
for the courses affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**Ayurveda Dhanvantari – Shalakya
M.S. (Ayurveda) - Diseases of Eye, Ear,
Nose, Throat, Head, Neck, Oral and
Dentistry
Course code: 320**

MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR M.S. (AYURVEDA) – DISEASES OF EYE, EAR, NOSE, THROAT, HEAD, NECK, ORAL AND DENTISTRY COURSE

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	Ayurveda Dhanvantari - Shalakya (M.S. (Ayurveda) – Diseases of Eye, Ear, Nose, Throat, Head, Neck, Oral and Dentistry)
1.2	Aim of the course	The aim of M.S. (Ayurveda) – Diseases of Eye, Ear, Nose, Throat, Head, Neck, Oral and Dentistry is to produce experts and specialists who can be competent and efficient teachers, physicians, researchers and profound scholars in the field of specialisation of Shalakya
1.3	Objectives of the Course	On completion of the 3 year M.S. (Ayurveda) – Diseases of Eye, Ear, Nose, Throat, Head, Neck, Oral and Dentistry course, the graduates - Shall have acquired knowledge in the applied aspects of the fundamentals of Ayurveda - Shall have acquired classical knowledge along with comparative and critical study in the specialty - Shalakya. - Shall have acquired intensive applied and hands on training in Shalakya. - Shall have to acquire the knowledge about the methods and techniques of research in the fields making use of information technology. - Shall have acquired the knowledge in management and treatment of patients independently and to deal with emergencies. - Shall be competent to teach and train the under-graduate and post-graduate students in the subject. - Shall have acquired knowledge of independent work as a specialist. - The student shall have acquired knowledge on investigative procedures, techniques and surgical performance of procedures and management in the specialty - Shalakya.
1.4	Admission Capacity	As approved by KUHS and or Apex Council of Ayurveda (Annual intake of minimum 3 to maximum 12 per specialty) The following Teacher – student ratio prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda should be satisfied. Teacher- student ratio - The teacher-student ratio shall be such that the number of post-graduate teachers to the number of post-graduate students admitted per year is maintained as 1:3 in case of Professor and 1:2 in case of Associate Professor. - The teacher student ratio shall be 1:1 in case of Assistant Professor having minimum of five years teaching

		experience.
1.5	Duration	Duration of the course: 3 years (36 months) The maximum period to complete the course successfully; As per the KUHS General Academic Regulation: double the duration of the course (6 yrs).
1.6	Academic Eligibility	As per Academic Regulations of KUHS for the course in force from time to time. 1. A person possessing BAMS degree of a University or Board or Medical institution specified in the second Schedule of the CCIM Act shall be eligible for admission in the post graduate degree course 2. The University or any other committee to be constituted by Government concerned shall conduct the admission process. 3. Reservation for all categories shall be applicable as per State Government/Central Government policy.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The selection of students for the M.S. Ayurveda - Diseases of Eye, Ear, Nose, Throat, Head, Neck, Oral and Dentistry course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10	Subjects of Study	
	1.As per syllabus of M.S. (Ayurveda) – Diseases of Eye, Ear, Nose, Throat, Head, Neck, Oral and Dentistry	
1.10.1	1st Year	Preliminary MS (Ay) (Twelve months) 1. Research Methodology and Bio or Medical Statistics 2. Mouluka Sidhantha (Applied aspects of basic principles regarding Shalakya)
1.10.2	2nd Year	Final MD (Ay) (Second and third year together - Twenty four months) Four subjects in the speciality 1. Shalakya - Netra Roga 2. Shalakya – Shiro-Nasa- Karna evum Kantha Roga 3. Shalakya –Mukha Danta Roga 4. Shalakya – Shalakya Vishishtha Chikitsa Vigyan
1.10.3	3rd Year	
1.10.4	Medium of Instruction and Examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/Apex Council of Ayurveda/KUHS
1.12	Registration	Candidate should have registration with Travancore Cochin Medical Council before registering for the course in the university.
1.13	Availability of the Course	Visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	M Phil, PhD in Ayurveda, etc

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START M.S. (AYURVEDA) - DISEASES OF EYE, EAR, NOSE, THROAT, HEAD, NECK, ORAL AND DENTISTRY COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course	
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. i. PG courses shall be started in an affiliated institution having BAMS course and the first batch of the same shall be passed out. ii. The pass percentage of the final year regular examination of BAMS in the last passed out batch shall be at least minimum 50% of the students admitted at the beginning of that particular batch of the course. iii. Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council(s) before applying to KUHS. iv. Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS.	
2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: i. Government of India or the State Government, ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954	
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: i. that Health Science education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. ii. that in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a period of not less than ninety nine years and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. iii. the required essentiality certificate/ permissions from the respective government, wherever insisted by the Apex Council of Ayurveda, is obtained and produced along with the application.	

	iv. the applicant owns and manages a hospital under the same trust (parent hospital) as required under the regulations of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time. v. the applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed under the respective Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University and Apex Council of Ayurveda. vi. that the application for opening a M.S. (Ayurveda) - Diseases of Eye, Ear, Nose, Throat, Head, Neck, Oral and Dentistry is justified and permissible under the perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vii. that expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; viii. that expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. ix. that willingness has been furnished through Affidavit referred to in previous para to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. x. that willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the Apex Council of Ayurveda, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. xi. that willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the

	teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service.	
2.1.4	General conditions to be satisfied by colleges – Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – (a) that there is justification for starting the course as per the perspective plan in force and that the course, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. (b) the norms prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda to start Ayurveda educational Institution/Ayurveda programme will be considered as the minimum requirement as approved by the Governing Council. (c) the character, qualifications and adequacy of the teaching staff and the conditions of their service as stipulated by the Apex Council of Ayurveda as minimum requirement (d) subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the university from time to time, the code of professional ethics for university and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the teachers in colleges affiliated to the university. (e) that the land ear marked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories and other equipment are available for running the college, (f) the buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable for the conduct of the M.S.(Ayurveda) - Diseases of Eye, Ear, Nose,Throat, Head, Neck, Oral and Dentistry and that provision will be made in conformity with the laws of the university for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the college, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students, (g) that the institution shall satisfy the University that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the University is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, (h) such other matters as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone and standard of university education.	
2.2	Land Requirement	
2.2.1	Owner ship	It is compulsory that M.S. (Ayurveda) – Diseases of Eye, Ear, Nose,Throat, Head, Neck, Oral and Dentistry programmes should be started in their own building.
2.3	Hospital Requirement	i. An established functional Ayurveda Hospital with

		minimum six and half years of existence having all facilities unless otherwise specified by respective apex council. ii. The teaching hospital shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of Government of Kerala or Local authority to establish and run the hospital and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) or clearance(s) to the Central Government and the Apex Council of Ayurveda. iii. Government of Kerala shall issue the No Objection Certificate to such applicant colleges after verifying the availability of such permission(s) or clearance(s).
2.3.1	Owner ship	i. The hospital, clinical, academic and hostel facilities should be owned by the same management. ii. Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda.
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	i. The institute shall have a fully equipped hospital consisting of minimum one hundred beds with specialty wise adequate facilities in all departments as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. In the post-graduate institute having under-graduate course with upto sixty seats, ten post-graduate seats in M.S. (Ayurveda) - Diseases of Eye, Ear, Nose, Throat, Head, Neck, Oral and Dentistry shall be admissible within the bed strength as specified in the sub clause (i) provided there are no other PG courses and for more than ten post-graduate seats in M.S. (Ayurveda) - Diseases of Eye, Ear, Nose, Throat, Head, Neck, Oral and Dentistry, additional beds in the student: bed ratio of 1:4 shall be provided over the bed strength as specified in the sub clause (i) iii. The post-graduate institute having under-graduate course with sixty-one to hundred seats shall require additional beds for post-graduate seats in M.S. (Ayurveda) - Diseases of Eye, Ear, Nose, Throat, Head, Neck, Oral and Dentistry in the student: bed ratio of 1:4 over the bed strength as specified in the sub clause (i) iv. The minimum annual average bed-occupancy in In-Patient Department of the hospital during last one calendar year (i.e. 365 days and 366 days in case of a leap year) shall be more than fifty per cent v. To calculate the number of beds occupied, the college shall maintain the date and time of admission and discharge of each patient. The bed occupied by a

		patient at mid-night, shall be counted as one bed day occupied and if a patient is discharged before mid-night that shall be counted as 0.5 bed day occupied. To calculate bed occupancy following formula shall be applicable- $\frac{\text{Number of bed days occupied} \times 100}{\text{Number of beds} \times \text{Number of days}}$												
2.3.3	In Patient status	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>100 beds</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr> <tr> <td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> <tr> <td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> </tbody> </table> The post-graduate course in M.S.(Ayurveda) – Diseases of Eye, Ear, Nose, Throat, Head, Neck, Oral and Dentistry shall be provided with additional beds in the student: bed ratio of 1:4	In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds												
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50												
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25												
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25												
2.3.4	Basic Departments	The institute shall have all the 14 departments required for BAMS course.												
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course	1. Museum with adequate Charts, Models and Specimens 2. Seminar Hall 3. Central research laboratory 3. Out Patient department in the Hospital for Ophthalmology, ENT and Dentistry 4. In Patient department in the Hospital for Ophthalmology, ENT and Dentistry 5. Operation Theatre 6. Vision testing unit with Dark room in OP 7. Shalakya treatment rooms for male and female												
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipments/ labs needed for the course	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory and Animal House for starting post-graduate Course. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. iv. For details: Refer Annexure I												

2.3.7	Hospital Staff needed	i. The hospital shall possess required number of hospital staff for both under graduate and post-graduate courses. The institution should have qualified and experienced staff as per the norms of Apex council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. For details: Refer Annexure II														
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution	Parent Hospital should be within the campus or within 2 kms from the institution by road. The college and hospital shall be constructed in separate buildings (Applicable only to the colleges established after 18 th July 2012) in the same campus.														
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement															
2.4.1	College Building	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)		61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)												
		2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG course		4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG course												
2.4.2	Hostels	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by Apex Council of Ayurveda and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG scholars.														
2.5	Clinical Requirement															
2.5.1	Out Patients	Out-Patient Department shall have all the minimum eight Out-Patient Departments of under-graduate training and individual Out-Patient Department for the PG specialty training Shalakya The ratio of students with Out-Patient Department attendance shall be 1:2.														
2.5.2	Inpatients	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under														
		<table><tr><td>In-Patient Departments</td><td>Distribution</td><td>100 beds</td></tr><tr><td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr><tr><td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr></table>			In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
		In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds												
		Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50												
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25														
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25														
The post-graduate course in M.S.(Ayurveda) – Diseases of																

		Eye, Ear, Nose, Throat, Head, Neck, Oral and Dentistry shall be provided with additional beds in the student: bed ratio of 1:4
2.6	Man Power requirement	
	Teaching staff	
	Intake	Higher Faculty (Professor/Associate Professor) Lower Faculty (Assistant Professor)
	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor and 1 Associate Professor is essential) Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1 Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats
	61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors and 14 Associate Professor Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Professor or 1 Associate Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats
	i. Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis for each slab. ii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education as Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed. iii. Teaching staff-year wise split up-refer Annexure III	
2.7	Statutory Permissions	
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the

		application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course/KUHS Regulations.
2.8	Other Requirements	The documents mentioned under item 2.8 should be submitted along with the application form
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust	Attach attested copy of the Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal	The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	Legal Documents	To prove ownership of the college, hospital and other infrastructure facilities.
2.8.4	Financial Statement	Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non-governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in case of Government.v
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt/Central/ Ayurveda Apex Councils	The essentiality certificate issued by Govt. regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.
2.8.6	Approved Plan	Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and play ground as approved by Local Self Government.
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board	All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant, and other requirements specified by the Pollution Control Board and Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	Under taking	- Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the courses, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders ,Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. - Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments

		- Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners - Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010 and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act, Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application	

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR) TO START THE COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION						
3.1.1	Owner ship of land	The land shall be owned by the college or possessed on lease, in the name of the college, for a period not less than ninety-nine years or the maximum permissible period as per rules or regulations of the State Government and the renewal of permission shall, however, be required on expiry of lease.					
3.1.2	Area required	<table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td></tr><tr><td>Not less than 3 acres</td><td>5 acres</td></tr></table>		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	Not less than 3 acres	5 acres
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course						
Not less than 3 acres	5 acres						
3.1.3	Single/Multiple	Should be as a single plot or not more than 2 plots <table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course</td></tr><tr><td> - Single </td><td> - Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land. </td></tr></table>		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	Single	- Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course						
Single	- Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.						
3.1.4	Distance between Plots	Not exceeding two kilo meters. (for 61-100 BAMS seats intake capacity)					
3.1.5	Certificates from local authorities	Submit certificates from local authorities (as applicable from time to time)					

3.1.6	Distance from Hospital	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms	
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course
		Attached hospital should be within the same campus	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms
3.1.7	Availability of Water	Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for college and hostel.	
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity	There shall be continuous electricity supply round the clock with generator facility for college and hostel.	
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance	Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute by road.	
3.1.10	Waste disposal	Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt.norms.	
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board	Should submit valid certificate from pollution control board	
3.1.12	Play ground	Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College	
3.1.13	Parking area	Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.	
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE		
3.2.1	Total plinth area Required		
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course (area in sq.mtr)
		2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture /seminar hall should be provided for PG course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture / seminar hall should be provided for PG course
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, play ground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government	
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids	For BAMS Course There shall be at least five lecture halls, each having the area of not less than 80 sq.mtr for intake upto 60 seats and 160 sq.mtr for intake from 61 to100 seats, with proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Built up area (in square meter)	
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats	61-100 B.A.M.S seats

		400	800
		For Post Graduate Course One additional lecture hall with sufficient space, proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type shall be maintained in the college. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be provided. In the post-graduate department, P.G scholars room with proper lighting, fans or coolers, comfortable sitting arrangement with individual work space having electrical outlets for use of laptop computers and cupboards, lockers, cabinets etc must be provided. Toilets facility must be available.	
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room	The criteria/minimum requirements for allotment of University theory examination centre status to a college/institution are: - Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, working wall clock, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. - Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier, UPS and Internet connectivity, all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with generator, fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition. - Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. - Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.	
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall	Minimum 300 sq.m. - A large hall with sitting capacity for four hundred to five hundred persons shall be available within the college premises for meetings, seminars, conferences, symposia, counselling etc. The hall shall have adequate electrical and sitting arrangement and audio-visual system facilities. - It shall be shared with other courses in the institute. - Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. - It should have proper stage with green room facilities. - It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system.	

		vi. There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids
3.2.6	Common Room	Minimum 100 sq.m. i. Separate common rooms for boys and girls with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built -in –shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms ii. Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room.
3.2.7	Staff Rooms	Minimum 2400 sq.m. for teaching departments including departmental library, Staff room for teachers etc. i. There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. ii. There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. iii. There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. iv. Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. v. There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff. vi. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. vii. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. viii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal's room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities)
3.2.8	Administrative Block	Minimum 300 sq.m. Administrative section of the college shall include Principle's Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.
3.2.9	Central Store	A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipments and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college. This room should have the facilities for proper and safe storage of these articles and equipments like cupboards, built-in-shelves, racks, cabinets, furniture items like tables and chairs. This room should be properly lighted and well-ventilated
3.2.9.1	Record Room	There should be a separate record room with steel racks, built-in shelves and racks, cupboards and filing cabinets for proper storage of records and other important papers/ documents belonging to the

		college
3.2.10	Laboratories	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory. iv. Working tables of all the laboratories should be of hard stone or stainless steel and there should be arrangement of proper shelves and running water taps in wash basins For details: Refer Annexure I
3.2.11	Library	A central library shall have seating capacity for at least fifty persons for up to sixty intake capacity ie, 100 sq meter area and eighty persons for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian's room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support. PG Department shall be provided with Departmental library.
	Details of year wise books and journals	BAMS Course – not less than 7500 books Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences In addition sufficient books for the study of M.S.(Ayurveda) - Diseases of Eye, Ear, Nose, Throat, Head, Neck, Oral and Dentistry as per P G syllabus shall be provided At least one reference copy of all the reference books as per UG and PG syllabus should be made available in the department library
3.2.12	Toilet	Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets (Electrically operating Sanitary napkin incinerator).
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	Minimum 100 sq.m. Canteen facility with sitting arrangement for about hundred persons shall be available in the college premises.
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire & Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.
3.2.18	Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory	Minimum 200 sq.m. The college shall have a teaching pharmacy with proper training facilities for preparation of different types of Ayurveda medicines such as Churna, Vati, Guggulu, Asava-arishta, Sneha Kalp, Kshar and

		Lavana, Lauh, Avaleha, Kupipakva Rasayana and like medicines, a raw drug store, and in-house drug identification. Quality Testing Lab of Pharmacy will also be used for teaching.
3.2.19	Herbal Garden	Minimum 4000 sq.m. A well-developed medicinal plant garden with 250 species of medicinal plants and a demonstration room of 25 to 50 sq.mtr area shall exist with the college
3.2.19	Age of Retirement	As per the norms of State Government/Apex council of Ayurveda/KUHS from time to time
3.2.20	Herbal Garden	Minimum 4000 sq.m. A well-developed medicinal plant garden with 250 species of medicinal plants and a demonstration room of 25 to 50 sq.mtr area shall exist with the college
3.2.21	Central Research Laboratory	The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory Ref Annexure I
3.2.22	Animal House	The institute shall have Animal House. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. Ref Annexure I

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience required)			
	Designation	No.	Qualification	Experience
3.3.1.1	Principal	01	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970 and	The qualification and experience for the post of Head of the Institution (Principal or Dean or Director) shall be the same qualification and experience prescribed for the post of Professor. i. e, Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal	01(Desirable)	2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.3	Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 or (In Kayachikitsa	included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council.	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject

		Department 1 Professor is essential) Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1 Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats OR		
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Associate Professor is essential) 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course		Five years teaching experience in concerned subject

		B.A.M.S Course – 14 Associate Professors Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Associate Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats		
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post- graduate course B.A.M.S Course - 14 Additional for PG Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post- graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 16 Additional for PG Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970; and 2. A Post- graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.
3.3.1.6	Lecturer	1 Sanskrit Teacher upto 60 seats and for 61 to 100	1. Masters Degree in Sanskrit	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.

		seats		
3.3.1.7	Asst. Lecturer/Tutor /Clinical Instructors	Not Applicable		
3.3.1.8	Year wise split up		Annexure III	
3.3.2	Administrative staff Administrative Officer, Office Suddt, PA to Principal, Accountant/ Cashier, DEO/Comp Asst, Clerk, Store Keeper, Office/Class room Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff Lab Instructor, Lab Technician etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.4	Library staff Librarian, Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.5	Technical staff Electrician, Plumber &Mechanic etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.6	Supporting staff Cleaning Staff, Security staff &Driver etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS	As per Annexure I		
3.5	LABORATORY	Refer 3.2.10		
3.6	LIBRARY A central library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian’s room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support.			
3.6.1	Total Area required		200 sq meter.	
3.6.2	Reception & waiting		Shall have separate reception and waiting area	
3.6.3	Property & Issue counter		Shall have separate property and issue counter	
3.6.4	Reading Room		i. Library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.	
3.6.5	Staff/PG reading Room		i. Shall have separate reading room for teachers, staff and PG with seating capacity for at least ten persons.	

		ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.		
3.6.6	Reference section	Shall have separate reference section		
3.6.7	Journal section	Shall have separate journal section		
3.6.8	Photo copying section	Shall have photocopier facility.		
3.6.9	Internet/computer facility	Shall have adequate internet /computer facility.		
3.6.10	Room for Librarian	Shall have librarian’s room.		
3.6.11	Books needed for UG/PG	Minimum required for BAMS course	Minimum required for MD (Ay) course	
			1 st yr	2 nd yr
		7500	Sufficient books as per the syllabus of M.S.(Ayurveda) - Diseases of Eye, Ear, Nose, Throat, Head, Neck, Oral and Dentistry shall be provided	
3.6.12	Journals needed	Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences Minimum 2 specialty wise journals shall be provided		
3.7	HOSTEL	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by CCIM and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG scholars		
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL			
3.8.1	Land	Adequate land for building attached hospital which has B.A.M.S and post-graduate courses with constructed area of minimum three thousand and five hundred square meters.		
3.8.2	Infra structure	The hospital shall accommodate Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department and wards in addition to reception, patient’s waiting area, dispensing room, dressing room, clinical laboratory, radiology section, hospital side pharmacy, kitchen, service rooms, medical record-room, separate Panchakarma therapy section for male and female, Ksharsutra therapy section, Operation Theatre, Labour Room, Store Rooms, separate wards for male and female, Duty rooms for Doctors, Post graduate scholars, House Surgeons, Nurses and other staff etc. required for a fully functional hospital.		
3.8.3	Departments	i. Out-Patient Department shall have minimum eight following Out-Patient Departments, namely- a. Kayachikitsa b. Panchakarma c. Shalya Tantra d. Shalakya Tantra (two rooms for Out-Patient Departments) I. Netra RogaVibhaga II. Karna-Nasa-Mukha evam Danta Roga		

		Vibhaga e. Prasuti evam Striroga f. Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga) g. Swasthavritta evam Yoga h. Aatyayika (Emergency) ii. Individual out-Patient Department for PG specialty shall be provided. iii. In-Patient Department shall be as under a. Kayachikitsa b. Panchakarma c. Shalya Tantra d. Shalakya Tantra e. Prasuti evam Striroga f. Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga)
3.8.4	Man power	All staff required for a fully functional hospital shall be appointed. For details: Annexure II
3.8.5	Clinical material	The hospital shall maintain computerised central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department. The hospital shall also maintain the Department-wise Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department records, separate case papers of Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department patients, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines dispensing register, diet register for In-Patient Department patients, birth and death certificates etc.
3.8.6	Laboratories	Well-equipped with separate sections for Pathology, Biochemistry and Micro-biology in the hospital complex with sufficient infrastructure and manpower for carrying out routine, pathological, biochemical and hematological investigations and Ayurvedic diagnostic techniques on the patients referred from Out-Patient and In-Patient Departments of the hospital. Attached toilet shall be there for collection of urine samples. Other diagnostic tools for ECG or TMT etc. shall be provided. For details: Annexure I
3.8.7	Equipments	The hospital shall maintain required equipments in the Out-Patient Department, In-Patient Department, theatre, laboratory, etc. For details: Annexure I

Annexure I

Exclusive Equipments/labs needed for the course

(A). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR PHYSIOLOGY LABORATORY

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course
	Essential		
1	Microscopes with oil immersion	Thirty	Fifty
2	Westergen’s pipette for ESR	Sixty	Hundred
3	Haematocrit Tube	Sixty	Hundred
4	Sahli’s Haemoglobinometer	Sixty	Hundred
5	Haemocytometer	Sixty	Hundred
6	Electrocardiograph	One	One
7	Stop watches	Sixty	Hundred
8	Water Distillation still	One	One
9	Balances	One	One
10	Centrifuge with speed control	Three	Six
11	Colorimeter (photoelectric)	Three	Six
12	pH meter Electric	One	One
13	pH comparator with disc	One	One
14	Sphygmomanometer	Thirty	Fifty
15	Stethoscopes	Sixty	Hundred
16	Clinical Thermometer	Sixty	Hundred
17	Knee Hammer	Sixty	Hundred
18	Tuning forks	Sixty	Hundred
19	Sterilizer	Five	Five
	General		
20	Refrigerator	One	One
21	Newton’s colour wheelIn a batch	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
22	Cover slips, glassware, Microslides	Assorted	Assorted

(B). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR DISSECTION HALL

Sl.No	Instruments and Equipment	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate course
	Essential		

1	Tank with a capacity to preserve 2-4 bodies.	Assorted	Assorted
2	Machines for bones and brain sectioning	Assorted	Assorted
3	Dissection Sets	Fifteen Sets	Twenty-five sets
4	Dissecting Table		
a)	Full size with steel top or marble top stainless	Four	Six
b)	Half size with steel top or marble top stainless	Eight	Ten
	General		
5	X-ray viewing box or panels	Three	Three
	Miscellaneous		
6	Bone cutter of the number $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, 1/8 - fine pointed Chisel bone dissector	Assorted	Assorted
7	Glass jars of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
8	Preservative Chemicals	Assorted	Assorted

**(C). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR RASASHASTRA
AND BHAISHAJYA KALPANA LABORATORY**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course
	Essential		
1	Khalva Yantra		
a)	Small	Ten	Twenty
b)	Medium	Ten	Twenty
c)	Porcelain	Ten	Twenty
d)	Taptakhalvyantra	Two	Four
2	Pounding Apparatus (Ulukhala Yantra)	Ten	Twenty
3	Putas (Different kind)	Five	Ten
4	Moosha (Crucibles)	Thirty	Fifty
5	Koshti with Blower	Two	Four
6	Yantras		
a)	Dola Yantra	One	One
b)	Valuka Yantra	One	One
c)	Pithara Yantra	One	One
d)	Bhudhara Yantra etc.	One	One
7	Distillation Apparatus and Arka Yantra	Three	Six
8	Kupipakva Bhatti	One	One
	General		
9	Wet Grinder	One	One
10	Mixi	One	One
11	Juice Extractor	One	One

12	Refrigerator	One	One
13	Almiras and Racks for storage	Assorted	Assorted
14	Balance (Different Capacities)		
a)	Physical	One	One
b)	Chemical	One	One
c)	Electronic Balance	One	One
15	Heating Device		
a)	Gas Stove	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Hot plate	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Chulla (Charcoal)	Assorted	Assorted
16	Big Vessels and Containers		
a)	Brass	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Copper	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Steel etc.	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Earthen Vessels-Pots	Assorted	Assorted
	Miscellaneous		
17	Jars(Porcelain) Fermentation Purpose	Assorted	Assorted
18	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
19	Spirit Lamp	Assorted	Assorted
20	Pressure Cooker	Assorted	Assorted
21	Measuring Equipments Different Size (Glass)	Assorted	Assorted
22	Pyrometer	Assorted	Assorted
23	Thermo meter	Assorted	Assorted
24	Vessels		
a)	Frying Pan	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Steel Vessel	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Spatula	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Ladles and Spoons	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Knife	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Plates	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Samdamsa Yantra(Tongs)	Assorted	Assorted
25	Sieves (Assorted Nos. and Size)	Assorted	Assorted

**(D) DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
PHARMACOGNOSY LABORATORY [DRAVYAGUNA]**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to 60B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course
	Essential		
1	Field magnifier	One	One
2	Compound microscope	One	One
3	Dissecting Microscope	One	One
4	Microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
5	Electronic balance	One	Two
	Miscellaneous		

6	Slides box with cover slips	Assorted	Assorted
7	Blotting/filter papers	Assorted	Assorted
8	Dissection Box	Assorted	Assorted
9	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
10	Reagents-	Assorted	Assorted
a)	Chloroform	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
c)	HCL	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Sulphuric acid	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Sodium, potassium hydroxide	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Benedict solution	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Sodium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
h)	Potassium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
i)	Citric acid	Assorted	Assorted
j)	Iodine	Assorted	Assorted
k)	Ethyl Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
l)	Potassium Iodide	Assorted	Assorted
m)	Xylol/pure xylene (slide preparation)	Assorted	Assorted

**(E). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
ROGVIGYAN LABORATORY**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate course
	Essential		
1	Binocular microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
2	Microscope with oil immersion	Fifteen	Twenty five
3	Monocular microscope with oil emersion lens20(e)	Fifteen	Twenty five
4	X-ray view box	One	One
5	Sahli's Square tube	Thirty	Fifty
6	Hb pipette	Thirty	Fifty
7	WBC Pipette	Thirty	Fifty
8	Dropper	Thirty	Fifty
9	Red cell pipette	Thirty	Fifty
10	Improved Neubauer chamber	Thirty	Fifty
11	Incubator	One	Two
12	Wintrobe's tube	Thirty	Fifty
13	Pasteur's pipette	Thirty	Fifty
14	Centrifuge Graduated Machine	One	Two
15	Westregrens pipette	Thirty	Fifty
16	Westergrens's stand	Thirty	Fifty
17	Urinometer	Thirty	Fifty
18	Autoclave	One	One
19	Ultraviolet lamp	One	One

20	Cell counter (haemoautoanalyser)	One	One
21	BP Apparatus	Thirty	Fifty
22	Stethoscope	Thirty	Fifty
23	Thermometer	Thirty	Fifty
24	Tongue depressor	Thirty	Fifty
25	Stop watch	Thirty	Fifty
	General		
26	Physical balance	One	One
27	Hot air oven	One	One
28	Bunsen burner	Thirty	Fifty
29	Refrigerator	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
30	Sterile vessels/bottle to collect samples	Assorted	Assorted
31	Torch	Assorted	Assorted
32	Knee hammer	Assorted	Assorted
33	Measuring Tape	Assorted	Assorted
34	ENT examination set	Assorted	Assorted
35	Reflectors(Mirrors)	Assorted	Assorted
36	Weighing machine	One	One
37	Tuning Forks	Assorted	Assorted
38	Nasal speculum	Assorted	Assorted
39	Laryngoscope	Assorted	Assorted
40	Catheters	Assorted	Assorted
41	Probes	Assorted	Assorted
42	HBs Ag kit	Assorted	Assorted
43	HIV kit - Tridot (method by T Mitra)	Assorted	Assorted
44	CT and BT kit	Assorted	Assorted
45	Renal profile, LET kit, Lipid profile, Blood Sugar kit	Assorted	Assorted
46	Sterile disposable lancet/needle	Assorted	Assorted
47	Glass rod	Assorted	Assorted
48	Syringe needle destroyer	Assorted	Assorted
49	Cover slip	Assorted	Assorted
50	Cleaned slides	Assorted	Assorted
51	Litmus paper	Assorted	Assorted
52	pH indicator paper strips	Assorted	Assorted
53	Test tube	Assorted	Assorted
54	Separating funnels of various sizes	Assorted	Assorted
55	Glass Jars with lid of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
56	Capillary Tubes	Assorted	Assorted
57	Rubber sheat	Assorted	Assorted
58	Magnifying lens	Assorted	Assorted
59	Water bath	Assorted	Assorted
60	Multi stix	Assorted	Assorted
61	X-Ray Unit	1	1

(F). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR LABOUR ROOM

Sl. No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
	Essential	One
1	Shadowless Lamp	One
2	Suction Machine (Neonatal)	One
3	Oxygen Cylinder and Mask	One
4	FoetalToco Cardiograph	One
5	Radiant Warmer	One
6	Photo therapy Unit	One
7	Weighing Machine (Paediatric)	One
8	Patient trolley	Two
9	Anaesthesia trolley	One
10	Infantometer	One
11	Vacuum extractor	One
12	Foetal Doppler	One
13	Low cavity forceps	Two
14	Steriliser	Two
15	Machintosh rubber sheet	Assorted
16	Instruments for labour and Episiotomy. (Scissors, forceps, needle holders etc.)	Assorted
17	Baby tray	Two
18	Nebuliser	One
19	Foetoscope	Five
20	Auto Clave	One
21	Drums	Assorted
22	Instrumental Trolley	Assorted
23	OT tables and head Up and head Low facility	One
24	Pulse Oximeter	One
25	Resuscitation kit	One
26	Boyle's apparatus	One
27	Electrocautery	One
28	MTP Suction Machine	One
29	Anaesthesia Kit	One
30	Blunt and Sharp Curettes	Ten
31	Dilators set (Hegar's, Hawkins)	Five
32	Sims's Speculum	Five
33	Cusco's Speculum	Five
34	Anterior Vaginal Wall retractor	Five
35	Uterine sound	Five
36	Volsellum	Five
37	MTP Suction Currate	Five
38	Retractors abdominal (Doyne's etc.)	Five
39	Sponge holding forceps	Five
40	Green armytage forceps	Five

41	Uterus holding forceps	Five
42	Kocher's forceps	Five
43	Artery forceps (Long, short, Mosquito)Each	Five
44	Scissors- different sizes	Five
45	Forceps obstetrics	Five
46	Endotrachial tubes	Five
47	Cord Cutting appliances	Five
48	I.U.C.D. removing hook	Five
49	Bladder Sound	Five
50	B.P. apparatus	Two
	Miscellaneous	
51	HIV kit for emergency patients	Assorted
52	Plain and Hole towels	Assorted
53	Towel Clips	Assorted
54	Catguts and Thread	Assorted
55	Needles	Assorted
56	Needle holders	Assorted

**(G). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OPERATION
THEATRE**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
I	Shalya:	
	Essential	
1	Spot light (Shadow less ceiling fitted)	One
2	Needle holding Forceps (big- medium-small)	Assorted
3	Dressing drums of Assorted size	Assorted
4	Drum stand	Assorted
5	IV Stand	Two
6	Cheatles Forceps	Four
7	Mosquito forceps	Four
8	Scissors straight (Tailor)	Four
9	Scissors curved of different sizes	Five each
10	Stitch removal scissors	Five each
11	Dissection forceps	Four
12	Sinus Forceps	Four
13	Probes - Assorted size	Five each
14	Pointed scissors	Four
15	Abdominal Retractors	Five
16	Tissue Forceps	Five
17	Bob Kock's Forceps	Five
18	Kocher's Forceps	Five
19	Urethral Dilators	Five each
20	Metal Catheters	Five each
21	Sponge holding forceps	Four
22	Right Angle cholecystectomy Forceps	Four

23	Stone holding forceps	Four
24	Allies Forceps small	Four
25	Allies Forceps Big	Four
26	Artery Forceps small	Four
27	Artery Forceps big	Four
28	Artery Forceps Medium	Four
29	Sigmoidoscope Rigid/flexible	One
30	Barron Pile's Gun	Two
31	Laryngoscope Pediatric/Adult	One
32	Boyles Apparatus	One
33	Multi-parameter Monitor	One
34	Ambu Bag	Two
35	Suction machine Electrical or Manual	One
36	Skin grafting knife with handle	Assorted
37	Surgical blades of different size	Assorted
38	Self-Retaining Retractor	Assorted
39	Bone cutter	Two
40	Gigli Saw	Two
41	Scoop	Assorted
42	Periosteum elevator	Two
43	Maggles Forceps	Assorted
44	High Pressure Autoclave	One
45	Nitrous Oxide Cylinder	One
46	Hydraulic Operation Table	One
47	Boyle's Apparatus	One
48	Instrument Trolley	Assorted
49	Endotracheal Tube	Assorted
50	Proctoscope with or without illumination	Two
51	Gabrial Syringe	One
52	Stretcher with trolley	Two
53	Suction Machine	Assorted
	General	
54	Emergency power back up facility	Assorted
55	Emergency light	Four
56	Fire Extinguisher	Two
57	BP Apparatus	Assorted
58	Fumigator	One
59	Refrigerator	One
60	X-ray View Box (double)	Two
61	Revolving Stool	Assorted
62	Vertical BP Instrument	One
63	Rubber catheters of Assorted size	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
64	Corrugated rubber drain	Assorted
65	Suturing Needle (straight/curved) of Assorted size	Assorted
66	Surgical Thread	Assorted
67	BP Handle of different size	Assorted

68	Needle holder	Assorted
II	Shalakya: Ophthalmic Equipment or Instruments for Operative Surgery	
	Essential	
69	Ophthalmic Operation table with Head rest	Assorted
70	Sterilizing box/case with matts	Assorted
71	Lens insertion Forceps	Assorted
72	Keratome	Assorted
73	Desmarres lid retractors	Assorted
74	Cat-paw lacrimal retractor	Assorted
75	Mueller lacrimal sac retractor	Assorted
76	Dastoor iris retractor	Assorted
77	Meyrhoefer Chalazioncurrete	Assorted
78	Sinsky lens manipulating hook	Assorted
79	IOL Manipulator	Assorted
80	Foreign body spud	Assorted
81	Lewis lens loop (vectis)	Assorted
82	Cystotome and spoon	Assorted
83	Mule Evisceration spoon	Assorted
84	Iris repository (double-ended)	Assorted
85	Jameson muscle hook	Assorted
86	Wills cautery with copper ball-point	Assorted
87	Langs lacrimal sac dissector	Assorted
88	Kelly Glaucoma punch	Assorted
89	Elevator (double ended)	Assorted
90	Nasal speculum adult/child	Assorted
91	Wilder punctum Dilator	Assorted
92	Bowman lacrimal probes	Assorted
93	Hartman mosquito forceps	Assorted
94	Colibri forceps 1*2 teeth	Assorted
95	Mc. person corneal forceps with tying platform	Assorted
96	Dressing forceps, serrated	Assorted
97	Moorfieldconjunctival forceps	Assorted
98	Fixation forceps	Assorted
99	Beer cilea (epilation) forceps	Assorted
100	Arruga capsular forceps	Assorted
101	Snellen Entropion clamp	Assorted
102	Chalazion clamps	Assorted
103	Vannas straight scissors	Assorted
104	Barraquer needle holder	Assorted
105	Air injection cannula	Assorted
106	Healon aspirating cannula	Assorted
107	AC washout cannula	Assorted
108	Lacrimal cannula	Assorted
109	Hydrodialysis cannula	Assorted
110	J-loop cannula (Right/Left With silicon tubing)	Assorted
111	Simcok direct I/A cannula with silicon tubing	Assorted
112	Irrigating aspirating handle	Assorted

113	Lens dialer	Assorted
114	Superior Rectus forceps	Assorted
115	Eye wash glasses (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
116	Swimming Goggles (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
III	ENT-Surgical or Operative Procedural Instruments	
	Essential	
117	Aural Syringe	Assorted
118	Jobson's Aural Probe	Assorted
119	Eustachian Catheter	Assorted
120	Mastoid Retractor	Assorted
121	Mastoid Gouge	Assorted
122	Mallet	Assorted
123	Nasal Foreign Body hook	Assorted
124	Nasal packing forceps	Assorted
125	Nasal Snare	Assorted
126	Bayonet Shaped gouge	Assorted
127	Walsham forceps	Assorted
128	Laryngeal forceps	Assorted
129	Tongue plate with throat suction	Assorted
130	Tonsil holding forceps	Assorted
131	Tonsillar suction	Assorted
132	Adenoid curette with cage	Assorted
133	Peritonsillarabcess draining forceps	Assorted
134	Fuller's Tracheostomy Tube	Assorted
135	Cheatel's Forceps	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
136	Other consumable articles like gloves, syringes, bandages, sutras, etc.	Assorted

(H). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OUT PATIENT DEPARTMENT

Sl.No	Name of Out Patient Department	Article required as per norms of CCIM	Required Quantity
1	Kayachikitsa		
		Essential	
		X-Ray View Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Torch	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Thermometer	Four
		Tongue depressor	Five
		Weight and height measuring stand	One
		Measuring tape	One
		Knee Hammer	Two
		Miscellaneous	

		Gloves	Assorted
2	Shalya		
		Essential	
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		Stethoscope	Four
		Instruments for ano-rectal examination	Two sets
		Examination Table	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Torch	Assorted
		Cheatle forceps	Assorted
		General	
		Surgical Blades	Assorted
3	Shalakya		
		Essential	
		Tuning forks	Assorted
		Ophthalmoscope/ fundoscope	Two
		Auroscope	Two
		Examination Table	One
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Thermometer	Four
		ENT kit	Assorted
		Torch	Two
		Bull`s lamp	One
4	Prasuti and Stri roga		
		Essential	
		Weighing machine	One
		Sims`s speculum	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Cusco`s speculum	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Lamp stand	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray Viewing Box	Two
		BP Apparatus	Four
		Stethoscope	Two
		Measuring tape	
5	Bal Roga		
		Essential	
		Scale	One
		Weighing machine	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray View Box	One

		Thermometer	Four
		BP Apparatus with Pediatric cuff	Two
		Stethoscope	Assorted
		Examination Table	Assorted
6	Panchkarma	As per Kayachikitsa	
7	Yoga Section (Swasth Rakhshan)	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted
8	Emergency	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted

For Post-graduate course

(I). Central Research Laboratory

The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory as per norms of apex council from time to time

(J). Animal House

The institute shall have an Animal House for experimentation for starting post-graduate Course. The animal house should be maintained as per CPCSEA guidelines. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration.

Annexure II

HOSPITAL STAFF NEEDED

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Post	Eligibility
1	Medical Superintendent	1. The incumbent to the post of Medical Superintendent will be with qualification not less than that of Professor. OR 2. Principal or Dean may function as ex-officio Medical Superintendent. However, if there is an existing post of Medical Superintendent, it shall continue to exist.
2	Deputy Medical Superintendent	1. The qualification shall be BAMS and PG Degree in clinical subject or BAMS with 10 years of clinical experience. 2. Full time regular incumbent other than the teaching staff.
3	Consultants	Teachers of clinical departments including Swasthavritta and Yoga Department
4	Emergency Medical Officers	Two
5	Resident Medical Officers or Surgical	Five (One of Kayachikitsa, Two of Prasuti Striroga,

	or Medical Officer (RMO or RSO or MO)	One of Shalya Tantra and One of Kaumarbhrittya)
6	Matron or Nursing Superintendent	One
7	Staff Nurses for In Patient Department	One for every ten beds.
8	Ward Boy or Ayah	One for every twenty beds.
9	Pharmacists	Two
10	Dresser	Two
11	Store Keeper	One
12	Office Staff (for registration, record maintenance, data entry etc.)	Two
13	Dark-Room Attendant	One
Modern Medical Staff		
14	Medical Specialist	One part time or on contract
15	Surgical Specialist	One part time or on contract
16	Obstetrician and Gynecologist	One part time or on contract
17	Pathologist	One part time or on contract
18	Anaesthesiologist	One part time or on contract
19	Ophthalmologist	One part time or on contract
20	Pediatrician	One part time or on contract
21	Radiologist	One (Postgraduate in Allopathic Radiology on contract or Vikiran Vigyan of Ayurvedic discipline) from teaching department of Shalya
22	Dentist	One part time or on contract
23	X-Ray Technician or Radiographer	One
24	Physiotherapist	One part time or on contract
Staff for Panchakarma Therapy Section for Out-Patient and In-Patient Department		
25	Panchakarma Specialists	Teachers of Panchakarma teaching department
26	House Officer or Clinical Registrar or Senior Resident (Ayurvedic)	One
27	Panchakarma Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
28	Panchakarma Assistant	Two male and Two female
29	Yoga teacher or expert	One (from Swasthavritta and Yoga Department)
Staff of Operation Theatre and Ksharsutra Therapy Section		
30	Shalya and Ksharsutra Therapy Specialists	Teachers of Shalya department
31	Operation Theatre Attendant	One
32	Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
Labour Room		
33	Prasuti evum Stri Roga Specialists	Teachers of Prasuti evam Striroga department
34	Midwife	One
Clinical Laboratory		
35	Laboratory Technicians	Two
36	Peon or Attendant	One
Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory		
37	Pharmacy Manager or Superintendent	Teacher of Rasashastra evam Bhaishajya Kalpana
38	Peon or Attendant	One
39	Workers	Two (Need base more number)

40	Analytical Chemist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
41	Pharmacognosist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
	Total: i. For hundred bedded hospital	Seventy excluding teachers of teaching departments as mentioned above

Note: -

- (1) For hospital with more than 100 beds, two incumbents each as Resident Medical Officers, Resident Surgical Officers, Assistant Matrons and Pharmacists shall be additionally required.
- (2) The hospital shall be equipped with adequate provision of security, civil and electrical, sanitation, dietary and canteen, laundry and waste incineration and disposal services.
- (3) Essential duty staff and services shall be available round the clock.
- (4) Services of the non-technical staff like Peon, Attendant, Sweeper, Guards, Washerman, Gardener and Cook etc. may be obtained by outsourcing.

B. Additional for Post-graduate course

The following staffs are required for additional beds for post-graduate seats in M.S.(Ayurveda) - Diseases of Eye, Ear, Nose, Throat, Head, Neck, Oral and Dentistry alone or with other clinical post-graduate seats in the student: bed ratio of 1:4 over the bed strength of 100

i. One Registrar or Senior Resident or Resident Doctor for every twenty beds.

ii. Staff Nurse and Ward Boy or Ayah as follows

Staff Nurses for In Patient Department	One for every ten beds.
Ward Boy or Ayah	One for every twenty beds.

Annexure III
TEACHING STAFF

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Teaching Department	Requirement of teaching staff				
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S students		From 61 to 100 B.A.M.S students		
		Professor/ Associate Professor	Assistant Professor	Professor	Associate Professor	Assistant Professor
		First Professional				
1	Samhita and Siddhanta	1 or 1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit	1	1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit
2	Rachana Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
3	Kriya Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
		Second Professional				
4	Dravyaguna	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
5	Rasashastra evam Bhaisajya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1

	Kalpana					
6	Roga Nidan evam Vikritivigyana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
Third Professional						
7	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
8	Swasthavritta and Yoga	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
9	Prasuti evam Striroga	1 or 1	1	1	1	2
10	Kaumarbhritya (Balaroga)	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
Final Professional						
11	Kayachikitsa	1	1	1	1	2
12	Panchakarma	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
13	Shalya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
14	Shalakya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	TOTAL	15	15	14	14	17
	GRANT TOTAL	30		45		

Note:

- Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis.

B. For Post-graduate course

- In addition minimum **1 Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats and **1 Professor or 1 Associate Professor** is necessary in institutions having 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats and **1 Assistant Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 or 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 4 P G seats.

ii. Teacher- student ratio

The number of teachers in a PG department should be sufficient enough to fulfill the teacher - student ratio.

The teacher-student ratio shall be such that the number of post-graduate teachers to the number of post-graduate students admitted per year is maintained as 1:3 in case of Professor and 1:2 in case of Associate Professor and 1:1 in case of Assistant Professor having minimum of five years teaching experience.

- The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education like Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed and the qualification shall be Post Graduate degree in the subject concerned or equivalent qualification from a recognized University

Annexure IV
DETAILS OF TECHNICAL AND OTHER STAFF
For B.A.M.S and Post-graduate course

S.No	Department	Post	Requirement
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.	Library	Librarian	One
		Assistant Librarian	One
		Library Attendant or Peon	One
2	College Office	Clerical staff for administrative and accounts Services	Four
3.	Samhita and Siddhanta	Attendant	One
4.	Rachana Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
		Lifter	One
5.	Kriya Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
6.	Dravyaguna	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
7.	Rasa Shastra	Laboratory Technician	One
		Laboratory Assistant	One
8.	Roga Nidan evam Vikriti Vigyan	Laboratory Technician	Two
9	Swasthavritta and Yoga	Museum Keeper	One
		Attendant	One
10	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka	Attendant	Two
11	Prasuti Tantra and Stri Roga		
12.	Kayachikitsa		
13.	Shalya		
14.	Shalakya		
15.	Panchkarma		
16.	Kaumarbhritya (Balroga)		
17.	Herbal Garden	Gardener	One
		Multipurpose worker	Two
	Total		Twenty-five

**Minimum Standard Requirements
for the courses affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**P G Diploma in Panchakarma -
D. Panchakarma**

Course code: 515

MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR PG DIPLOMA IN PANCHAKARMA COURSE

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	PG Diploma in Panchakarma [D. Panchkarma]
1.2	Aim of the course	The aim of D. Panchkarma is to produce efficient Ayurved specialist in clinical specialty Panchakarma and specialist for research and development in the field of specialisation of Panchakarma
1.3	Objectives of the Course	On completion of the 2 year D. Panchkarma course, the graduates - Shall have acquired knowledge in the applied aspects of the fundamentals of Ayurveda - Shall have acquired classical knowledge along with comparative and critical study in the specialty of Panchakarma. - Shall have acquired intensive applied and hands on training in Panchakarma. - Shall have acquired knowledge about the methods and techniques of research in the field Panchakarma making use of information technology. - Shall have acquired knowledge of independent work as a clinical expert in Panchakarma.
1.4	Admission Capacity	As approved by KUHS and or Apex Council of Ayurveda (Annual intake of minimum 2 to maximum 5) The following Teacher – student ratio prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda should be satisfied. Teacher- student ratio Five seats of PG Diploma Course shall be provided where there is one additional teacher with PG qualification in concerned subject available in addition to post-graduate degree course and where there is no additional teacher only two seats will be provided.
1.5	Duration	Duration of the course: 2 years The maximum period to complete the course successfully; As per the KUHS General Academic Regulation: double the duration of the course (4 yrs).
1.6	Academic Eligibility	As per Academic Regulations of KUHS for the course in force from time to time. - A person possessing BAMS degree of a University or Board or Medical institution specified in the second Schedule of the CCIM Act shall be eligible for admission in the post graduate diploma course - The University or any other committee to be constituted by Government concerned shall conduct the admission process. - Reservation for all categories shall be applicable as per State

		Government/Central Government policy.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The selection of students for the D. Panchkarma course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10.1	Subjects of Study	
	As per syllabus of D. Panchkarma	
1.10.2	Medium of Instruction and Examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/Apex Council of Ayurveda/KUHS
1.12	Registration	Candidate should have registration with Travancore Cochin Medical Council before registering for the course in the university.
1.13	Availability of the Course	Visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	MD (Ayurveda) Panchakarma

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START PG DIPLOMA IN PANCHAKARMA COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course	
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. - Post Graduate Diploma will be conducted in the existing recognized Post Graduate Centres under the concerned subject of Post Graduate Degree. - The pass percentage of the final year regular examination of BAMS in the last passed out batch shall be at least minimum 50% of the students admitted at the beginning of that particular batch of the course. - Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council(s) before applying to KUHS. - Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS.	

2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: i. Government of India or the State Government, ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: i. that Health Science education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. ii. that in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a period of not less than ninety nine years or as specified by apex council/KUHS from time to time and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. iii. the required essentiality certificate/ permissions from the respective government, wherever insisted by the Apex Council of Ayurveda, is obtained and produced along with the application. iv. the applicant owns and manages a hospital under the same trust (parent hospital) as required under the regulations of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time. v. the applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed under the respective Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University and Apex Council of Ayurveda. vi. that the application for opening D. Panchkarma is justified and permissible under the perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vii. that expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; viii. that expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical

	examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. ix. that willingness has been furnished through Affidavit referred to in previous para to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. x. that willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the Apex Council of Ayurveda, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. xi. that willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service.
2.1.4	General conditions to be satisfied by colleges – Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – (a) that there is justification for starting the course as per the perspective plan in force and that the course, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. (b) the norms prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda to start Ayurveda educational Institution/Ayurveda programme will be considered as the minimum requirement as approved by the Governing Council. c) the character, qualifications and adequacy of the teaching staff and the conditions of their service as stipulated by the Apex Council of Ayurveda as minimum requirement (d) subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the university from time to time, the code of professional ethics for university and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the

	teachers in colleges affiliated to the university. (e) that the land ear marked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories and other equipment are available for running the college, (f) the buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable for the conduct of D. Panchkarma and that provision will be made in conformity with the laws of the university for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the college, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students, (g) that the institution shall satisfy the University that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the University is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, (h) such other matters as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone and standard of university education.	
2.2	Land Requirement	
2.2.1	Owner ship	It is compulsory that D. Panchkarma programmes should be started in their own building.
2.3	Hospital Requirement	i. An established functional Ayurveda Hospital with minimum six and half years of existence having all facilities unless otherwise specified by respective apex council. ii. The teaching hospital shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of Government of Kerala or Local authority to establish and run the hospital and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) or clearance(s) to the Central Government and the Apex Council of Ayurveda. iii. Government of Kerala shall issue the No Objection Certificate to such applicant colleges after verifying the availability of such permission(s) or clearance(s).
2.3.1	Owner ship	i. The hospital, clinical, academic and hostel facilities should be owned by the same management. ii. Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda.
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	i. The institute shall have a fully equipped hospital consisting of minimum one hundred beds with specialty wise adequate facilities in all departments as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. Two post-graduate diploma seats in D. Panchkarma

		shall be admissible where post-graduate degree M.D. (Ayurveda) – Panchakarma exists with sufficient bed strength as per the specified student: bed ratio. iii. The minimum annual average bed-occupancy in In-Patient Department of the hospital during last one calendar year (i.e. 365 days and 366 days in case of a leap year) shall be more than fifty per cent iv. To calculate the number of beds occupied, the college shall maintain the date and time of admission and discharge of each patient. The bed occupied by a patient at mid-night, shall be counted as one bed day occupied and if a patient is discharged before mid-night that shall be counted as 0.5 bed day occupied. To calculate bed occupancy following formula shall be applicable- $\frac{\text{Number of bed days occupied} \times 100}{\text{Number of beds} \times \text{Number of days}}$												
2.3.3	In Patient status	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>100 beds</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr> <tr> <td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> <tr> <td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> </tbody> </table> Post-graduate diploma course in D. Panchkarma shall be provided where post-graduate degree M.D. (Ayurveda) – Panchakarma exists with sufficient bed strength as per the specified student: bed ratio.	In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds												
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50												
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25												
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25												
2.3.4	Basic Departments	The institute shall have all the 14 departments required for the BAMS course.												
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course	1. Adequate Charts, Models and Specimens 2. PG Seminar Hall 3. Central research laboratory 4. Out Patient department in the hospital 5. In Patient department in the Hospital 6. Panchakarma therapy section for Out-Patients – Male and Female separately 7. Panchakarma therapy section for In-Patients – Male and Female separately 8. Physiotherapy section												
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipments/	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements												

	labs needed for the course	of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate diploma training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory and Animal House for starting post-graduate Course Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. iv. For details: Refer Annexure I	
2.3.7	Hospital Staff needed	i. The hospital shall possess required number of hospital staff for both under graduate and post-graduate courses. The institution should have qualified and experienced staff as per the norms of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. For details: Refer Annexure II	
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution	Parent Hospital should be within the campus or within 2 kms from the institution by road. The college and hospital shall be constructed in separate buildings (Applicable only to the colleges established after 18 th July 2012) in the same campus.	
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement		
2.4.1	College Building	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)
		2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course
2.4.2	Hostels	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by Apex Council of Ayurveda and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG diploma scholars.	
2.5	Clinical Requirement		
2.5.1	Out Patients	Out-Patient Department shall have all the minimum eight Out-Patient Departments of under-graduate training and individual Out-Patient facility for P G diploma training Panchkarma The ratio of students with Out-Patient Department attendance shall be 1:2.	
2.5.2	Inpatients	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female	

		wards and distribution of beds shall be as under												
		<table><tr><th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>100 beds</th></tr><tr><td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr><tr><td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr></table>	In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds												
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50												
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25												
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25												
		Post-graduate diploma course in D. Panchakarma shall be provided where post-graduate degree M.D. (Ayurveda) – Panchakarma exists with sufficient bed strength as per the specified student: bed ratio.												
2.6	Man Power requirement													
	Teaching staff													
	Intake	Higher Faculty (Professor/Associate Professor)	Lower Faculty (Assistant Professor)											
	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor and 1 Associate Professor is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course – Minimum 1Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats	B.A.M.S Course - 15 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats											
	61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors and 14 Associate Professor Additional for PG diploma Course - Minimum 1Professor or 1 Associate Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats	B.A.M.S Course – 17 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats											
	i. Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis for each slab. ii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education as Biochemist,													

	Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed. iii. Teaching staff-year wise split up-refer Annexure III	
2.7	Statutory Permissions	
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course/KUHS Regulations.
2.8	Other Requirements	The documents mentioned under item 2.8 should be submitted along with the application form
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust	Attach attested copy of the Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal	The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	Legal Documents	To prove ownership of the college, hospital and other infrastructure facilities.
2.8.4	Financial Statement	Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non-governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in case of Government.
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt/Central/ Ayurveda Apex Councils	The essentiality certificate issued by Govt. regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.
2.8.6	Approved Plan	Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and play ground as approved by Local Self Government.

2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board	All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant, and other requirements specified by the Pollution Control Board and Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	Under taking	• Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the courses, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders ,Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. • Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments • Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners • Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010 and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act, Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application	

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR) TO START THE COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION						
3.1.1	Owner ship of land	The land shall be owned by the college or possessed on lease, in the name of the college, for a period not less than ninety-nine years or the maximum permissible period as per rules or regulations of the State Government and the renewal of permission shall, however, be required on expiry of lease.					
3.1.2	Area required	<table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td></tr><tr><td>Not less than 3 acres</td><td>5 acres</td></tr></table>		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	Not less than 3 acres	5 acres
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course						
Not less than 3 acres	5 acres						

3.1.3	Single/Multiple	Should be as a single plot or not more than 2 plots	
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course
		Single	- Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.
3.1.4	Distance between Plots	Not exceeding two kilo meters. (for 61-100 BAMS seats intake capacity)	
3.1.5	Certificates from local authorities	Submit certificates from local authorities (as applicable from time to time)	
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms.	
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course
		Attached hospital should be within the same campus	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms
3.1.7	Availability of Water	Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for college and hostel.	
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity	There shall be continuous electricity supply round the clock with generator facility for college and hostel.	
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance	Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute by road.	
3.1.10	Waste disposal	Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt.norms.	
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board	Should submit valid certificate from pollution control board	
3.1.12	Play ground	Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College	
3.1.13	Parking area	Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.	
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE		

3.2.1	Total plinth area Required		
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)
		2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture /seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture / seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, play ground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government	
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids	For BAMS Course There shall be at least five lecture halls, each having the area of not less than 80 sq.mtr for intake upto 60 seats and 160 sq.mtr for intake from 61 to100 seats, with proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Built up area (in square meter)	
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats	61-100 B.A.M.S seats
		400	800
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids	For Post Graduate diploma Course One additional lecture hall with sufficient space, proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type shall be maintained in the college. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be provided. In the post-graduate department, P.G scholars room with proper lighting, fans or coolers, comfortable sitting arrangement with individual work space having electrical outlets for use of laptop computers and cupboards, lockers, cabinets etc must be provided. Toilets facility must be available.	
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room	The criteria/minimum requirements for allotment of University theory examination centre status to a college/institution are: a) Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, working wall clock, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. b) Availability of a confidential room attached to the	

		examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier, UPS and Internet connectivity, all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with generator, fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition. c) Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. d) Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall	Minimum 300 sq.m. - A large hall with sitting capacity for four hundred to five hundred persons shall be available within the college premises for meetings, seminars, conferences, symposia, counselling etc. The hall shall have adequate electrical and sitting arrangement and audio-visual system facilities. - It shall be shared with other courses in the institute. - Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. - It should have proper stage with green room facilities. - It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. - There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids
3.2.6	Common Room	Minimum 100 sq.m. - Separate common rooms for boys and girls with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built-in-shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms - Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room.
3.2.7	Staff Rooms	Minimum 2400 sq.m. for teaching departments including departmental library, Staff room for teachers etc. - There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. - There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. - There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. - Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. - There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to

		accommodate the entire office staff. vi. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. vii. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. viii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal’s room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities)
3.2.8	Administrative Block	Minimum 300 sq.m. Administrative section of the college shall include Principle’s Room, Personal Assistant’s Room, Reception, Visitor’s lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks’ room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.
3.2.9	Central Store	A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipments and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college. This room should have the facilities for proper and safe storage of these articles and equipments like cupboards, built-in-shelves, racks, cabinets, furniture items like tables and chairs. This room should be properly lighted and well-ventilated
3.2.9.1	Record Room	There should be a separate record room with steel racks, built-in shelves and racks, cupboards and filing cabinets for proper storage of records and other important papers/ documents belonging to the college
3.2.10	Laboratories	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory. iv. Working tables of all the laboratories should be of hard stone or stainless steel and there should be arrangement of proper shelves and running water taps in wash basins For details: Refer Annexure I
3.2.11	Library	A central library shall have seating capacity for at least fifty persons for up to sixty intake capacity ie, 100 sq meter area and eighty persons for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian’s room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support. PG Department shall be provided with Departmental library.
	Details of year wise books and journals	BAMS Course – not less than 7500 books Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences

		In addition sufficient books for the study of D. Panchkarma as per P G diploma syllabus shall be provided At least one reference copy of all the reference books as per UG and PG diploma syllabus should be made available in the department library
3.2.12	Toilet	Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets (Electrically operating Sanitary napkin incinerator).
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	Minimum 100 sq.m. Canteen facility with sitting arrangement for about hundred persons shall be available in the college premises.
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire & Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.
3.2.18	Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory	Minimum 200 sq.m. The college shall have a teaching pharmacy with proper training facilities for preparation of different types of Ayurveda medicines such as Churna, Vati, Guggulu, Asava-arishta, Sneha Kalp, Kshar and Lavana, Lauh, Avaleha, Kupipakva Rasayana and like medicines, a raw drug store, and in-house drug identification. Quality Testing Lab of Pharmacy will also be used for teaching.
3.2.19	Age of Retirement	As per the norms of State Government/Apex council of Ayurveda/KUHS from time to time
3.2.20	Herbal Garden	Minimum 4000 sq.m. A well-developed medicinal plant garden with 250 species of medicinal plants and a demonstration room of 25 to 50 sq.mtr area shall exist with the college
3.2.21	Central Research Laboratory	The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory Ref Annexure I
3.2.22	Animal House	The institute shall have Animal House. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. Ref Annexure I

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience required)			
	Designation	No.	Qualification	Experience
3.3.1.1	Principal	01	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as	The qualification and experience for the post of Head of the Institution (Principal or Dean or Director) shall be the same qualification and experience prescribed for the post of Professor. i. e, Ten years teaching experience in

			recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970 and	concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal	01(Desirable)	2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970.	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.3	Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 or (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor is essential) Additional for PG Diploma Course – Minimum 1 Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors Additional for PG Diploma Course - Minimum 1 Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma	3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council.	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject

		seats OR		
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Associate Professor is essential) 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Associate Professors Additional for PG Diploma Course - Minimum 1 Associate Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats		Five years teaching experience in concerned subject
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course - 14 Additional for PG Diploma Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970; and 2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.

		the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 16 Additional for PG Diploma Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats	speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council	
3.3.1.6	Lecturer	1 Sanskrit Teacher upto 60 seats and for 61 to 100 seats	1. Masters Degree in Sanskrit	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.
3.3.1.7	Asst. Lecturer/Tutor /Clinical Instructors	Not Applicable		
3.3.1.8	Year wise split up		Annexure III	
3.3.2	Administrative staff Administrative Officer, Office Sudd, PA to Principal, Accountant/ Cashier, DEO/Comp Asst, Clerk, Store Keeper, Office/Class room Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff Lab Instructor, Lab Technician etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.4	Library staff Librarian, Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.5	Technical staff Electrician, Plumber & Mechanic etc	As per Annexure II and IV		

3.3.6	Supporting staff Cleaning Staff, Security staff &Driver etc	As per Annexure II and IV																	
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS	As per Annexure I																	
3.5	LABORATORY	Refer 3.2.10																	
3.6	LIBRARY A central library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian’s room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support.																		
3.6.1	Total Area required	200 sq meter.																	
3.6.2	Reception & waiting	Shall have separate reception and waiting area																	
3.6.3	Property & Issue counter	Shall have separate property and issue counter																	
3.6.4	Reading Room	i. Library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.																	
3.6.5	Staff/PG reading Room	i. Shall have separate reading room for teachers, staff and PG with seating capacity for at least ten persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.																	
3.6.6	Reference section	Shall have separate reference section																	
3.6.7	Journal section	Shall have separate journal section																	
3.6.8	Photo copying section	Shall have photocopier facility.																	
3.6.9	Internet/computer facility	Shall have adequate internet /computer facility.																	
3.6.10	Room for Librarian	Shall have librarian’s room.																	
3.6.11	Books needed for UG/PG Diploma	<table><tr><td rowspan="2">Minimum required for BAMS course</td><td colspan="3">Minimum required for PG Diploma course</td></tr><tr><td>1st yr</td><td>2nd yr</td><td>3rd yr</td></tr><tr><td>7500</td><td colspan="3">Sufficient books as per the syllabus of D. Panchkarma shall be provided</td></tr><tr><td colspan="4"></td></tr></table>			Minimum required for BAMS course	Minimum required for PG Diploma course			1 st yr	2 nd yr	3 rd yr	7500	Sufficient books as per the syllabus of D. Panchkarma shall be provided						
Minimum required for BAMS course	Minimum required for PG Diploma course																		
	1 st yr	2 nd yr	3 rd yr																
7500	Sufficient books as per the syllabus of D. Panchkarma shall be provided																		
3.6.12	Journals needed	Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences Minimum 2 specialty wise printed journals shall be provided																	
3.7	HOSTEL	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by CCIM and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG diploma																	

		scholars
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL	
3.8.1	Land	Adequate land for building attached hospital which has B.A.M.S and post-graduate diploma course with constructed area of minimum three thousand and five hundred square meters.
3.8.2	Infra structure	The hospital shall accommodate Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department and wards in addition to reception, patient's waiting area, dispensing room, dressing room, clinical laboratory, radiology section, hospital side pharmacy, kitchen, service rooms, medical record-room, separate Panchakarma therapy section for male and female, Ksharsutra therapy section, Operation Theatre, Labour Room, Store Rooms, separate wards for male and female, Duty rooms for Doctors, Post graduate scholars, House Surgeons, Nurses and other staff etc. required for a fully functional hospital.
3.8.3	Departments	i. Out-Patient Department shall have minimum eight following Out-Patient Departments, namely- - Kayachikitsa - Panchakarma - Shalya Tantra - Shalakya Tantra (two rooms for Out-Patient Departments) - Netra RogaVibhaga - Karna-Nasa-Mukha evam Danta Roga Vibhaga - Prasuti evam Stiroga - Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga) - Swasthavritta evam Yoga - Aatyayika (Emergency) ii. Individual out-Patient Department for PG diploma specialty shall be provided. iii. In-Patient Department shall be as under - Kayachikitsa - Panchakarma - Shalya Tantra - Shalakya Tantra - Prasuti evam Stiroga - Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga)
3.8.4	Man power	All staff required for a fully functional hospital shall be appointed. For details: Annexure II
3.8.5	Clinical material	The hospital shall maintain computerised central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department. The hospital shall also maintain the Department-wise Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department records, separate case papers of Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department patients, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines dispensing register, diet register for In-Patient Department patients, birth and death certificates etc.

3.8.6	Laboratories	Well-equipped with separate sections for Pathology, Biochemistry and Micro-biology in the hospital complex with sufficient infrastructure and manpower for carrying out routine, pathological, biochemical and hematological investigations and Ayurvedic diagnostic techniques on the patients referred from Out-Patient and In-Patient Departments of the hospital. Attached toilet shall be there for collection of urine samples. Other diagnostic tools for ECG or TMT etc. shall be provided. For details: Annexure I
3.8.7	Equipments	The hospital shall maintain required equipments in the Out-Patient Department, In-Patient Department, theatre, laboratory, etc. For details: Annexure I

Annexure I

Exclusive Equipments/labs needed for the course

(A). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR PHYSIOLOGY LABORATORY

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Microscopes with oil immersion	Thirty	Fifty
2	Westergen's pipette for ESR	Sixty	Hundred
3	Haematocrit Tube	Sixty	Hundred
4	Sahli's Haemoglobinometer	Sixty	Hundred
5	Haemocytometer	Sixty	Hundred
6	Electrocardiograph	One	One
7	Stop watches	Sixty	Hundred
8	Water Distillation still	One	One
9	Balances	One	One
10	Centrifuge with speed control	Three	Six
11	Colorimeter (photoelectric)	Three	Six
12	pH meter Electric	One	One
13	pH comparator with disc	One	One
14	Sphygmomanometer	Thirty	Fifty
15	Stethoscopes	Sixty	Hundred
16	Clinical Thermometer	Sixty	Hundred

17	Knee Hammer	Sixty	Hundred
18	Tuning forks	Sixty	Hundred
19	Sterilizer	Five	Five
	General		
20	Refrigerator	One	One
21	Newton's colour wheelIn a batch	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
22	Cover slips, glassware, Microslides	Assorted	Assorted

(B). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR DISSECTION HALL

Sl.No	Instruments and Equipment	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Tank with a capacity to preserve 2-4 bodies.	Assorted	Assorted
2	Machines for bones and brain sectioning	Assorted	Assorted
3	Dissection Sets	Fifteen Sets	Twenty-five sets
4	Dissecting Table		
a)	Full size with steel top or marble top stainless	Four	Six
b)	Half size with steel top or marble top stainless	Eight	Ten
	General		
5	X-ray viewing box or panels	Three	Three
	Miscellaneous		
6	Bone cutter of the number $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, 1/8 - fine pointed Chisel bone dissector	Assorted	Assorted
7	Glass jars of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
8	Preservative Chemicals	Assorted	Assorted

(C). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR RASASHASTRA AND BHAISHAJYA KALPANA LABORATORY

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate diploma course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma

			course
	Essential		
1	Khalva Yantra		
a)	Small	Ten	Twenty
b)	Medium	Ten	Twenty
c)	Porcelain	Ten	Twenty
d)	Taptakhalvyantra	Two	Four
2	Pounding Apparatus (Ulukhala Yantra)	Ten	Twenty
3	Putas (Different kind)	Five	Ten
4	Moosha (Crucibles)	Thirty	Fifty
5	Koshti with Blower	Two	Four
6	Yantras		
a)	Dola Yantra	One	One
b)	Valuka Yantra	One	One
c)	Pithara Yantra	One	One
d)	Bhudhara Yantra etc.	One	One
7	Distillation Apparatus and Arka Yantra	Three	Six
8	Kupipakva Bhatti	One	One
	General		
9	Wet Grinder	One	One
10	Mixi	One	One
11	Juice Extractor	One	One
12	Refrigerator	One	One
13	Almiras and Racks for storage	Assorted	Assorted
14	Balance (Different Capacities)		
a)	Physical	One	One
b)	Chemical	One	One
c)	Electronic Balance	One	One
15	Heating Device		
a)	Gas Stove	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Hot plate	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Chulla (Charcoal)	Assorted	Assorted
16	Big Vessels and Containers		
a)	Brass	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Copper	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Steel etc.	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Earthen Vessels-Pots	Assorted	Assorted
	Miscellaneous		
17	Jars(Porcelain) Fermentation Purpose	Assorted	Assorted
18	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
19	Spirit Lamp	Assorted	Assorted
20	Pressure Cooker	Assorted	Assorted
21	Measuring Equipments Different Size (Glass)	Assorted	Assorted
22	Pyrometer	Assorted	Assorted
23	Thermo meter	Assorted	Assorted
24	Vessels		

a)	Frying Pan	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Steel Vessel	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Spatula	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Ladles and Spoons	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Knife	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Plates	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Samdamsa Yantra(Tongs)	Assorted	Assorted
25	Sieves (Assorted Nos. and Size)	Assorted	Assorted

**(D) DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
PHARMACOGNOSY LABORATORY [DRAVYAGUNA]**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to 60B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Field magnifier	One	One
2	Compound microscope	One	One
3	Dissecting Microscope	One	One
4	Microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
5	Electronic balance	One	Two
	Miscellaneous		
6	Slides box with cover slips	Assorted	Assorted
7	Blotting/filter papers	Assorted	Assorted
8	Dissection Box	Assorted	Assorted
9	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
10	Reagents-	Assorted	Assorted
a)	Chloroform	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
c)	HCL	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Sulphuric acid	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Sodium, potassium hydroxide	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Benedict solution	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Sodium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
h)	Potassium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
i)	Citric acid	Assorted	Assorted
j)	Iodine	Assorted	Assorted
k)	Ethyl Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
l)	Potassium Iodide	Assorted	Assorted
m)	Xylol/pure xylene (slide preparation)	Assorted	Assorted

**(E). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
ROGVIGYAN LABORATORY**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and

		and Post – graduate diploma course	Post –graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Binocular microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
2	Microscope with oil immersion	Fifteen	Twenty five
3	Monocular microscope with oil emersion lens20(e)	Fifteen	Twenty five
4	X-ray view box	One	One
5	Sahli’s Square tube	Thirty	Fifty
6	Hb pipette	Thirty	Fifty
7	WBC Pipette	Thirty	Fifty
8	Dropper	Thirty	Fifty
9	Red cell pipette	Thirty	Fifty
10	Improved Neubauer chamber	Thirty	Fifty
11	Incubator	One	Two
12	Wintrobe’s tube	Thirty	Fifty
13	Pasteur’s pipette	Thirty	Fifty
14	Centrifuge Graduated Machine	One	Two
15	Westregrens pipette	Thirty	Fifty
16	Westergrens’s stand	Thirty	Fifty
17	Urinometer	Thirty	Fifty
18	Autoclave	One	One
19	Ultraviolet lamp	One	One
20	Cell counter (haemoautoanalyser)	One	One
21	BP Apparatus	Thirty	Fifty
22	Stethoscope	Thirty	Fifty
23	Thermometer	Thirty	Fifty
24	Tongue depressor	Thirty	Fifty
25	Stop watch	Thirty	Fifty
	General		
26	Physical balance	One	One
27	Hot air oven	One	One
28	Bunsen burner	Thirty	Fifty
29	Refrigerator	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
30	Sterile vessels/bottle to collect samples	Assorted	Assorted
31	Torch	Assorted	Assorted
32	Knee hammer	Assorted	Assorted
33	Measuring Tape	Assorted	Assorted
34	ENT examination set	Assorted	Assorted
35	Reflectors(Mirrors)	Assorted	Assorted
36	Weighing machine	One	One
37	Tuning Forks	Assorted	Assorted
38	Nasal speculum	Assorted	Assorted
39	Laryngoscope	Assorted	Assorted
40	Catheters	Assorted	Assorted

41	Probes	Assorted	Assorted
42	HBs Ag kit	Assorted	Assorted
43	HIV kit - Tridot (method by T Mitra)	Assorted	Assorted
44	CT and BT kit	Assorted	Assorted
45	Renal profile, LET kit, Lipid profile, Blood Sugar kit	Assorted	Assorted
46	Sterile disposable lancer/needle	Assorted	Assorted
47	Glass rod	Assorted	Assorted
48	Syringe needle destroyer	Assorted	Assorted
49	Cover slip	Assorted	Assorted
50	Cleaned slides	Assorted	Assorted
51	Litmus paper	Assorted	Assorted
52	pH indicator paper strips	Assorted	Assorted
53	Test tube	Assorted	Assorted
54	Separating funnels of various sizes	Assorted	Assorted
55	Glass Jars with lid of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
56	Capillary Tubes	Assorted	Assorted
57	Rubber sheat	Assorted	Assorted
58	Magnifying lens	Assorted	Assorted
59	Water bath	Assorted	Assorted
60	Multi stix	Assorted	Assorted
61	X-Ray Unit	1	1

(F). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR LABOUR ROOM

Sl. No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
	Essential	One
1	Shadowless Lamp	One
2	Suction Machine (Neonatal)	One
3	Oxygen Cylinder and Mask	One
4	FoetalToco Cardiograph	One
5	Radiant Warmer	One
6	Photo therapy Unit	One
7	Weighing Machine (Paediatric)	One
8	Patient trolley	Two
9	Anaesthesia trolley	One
10	Infantometer	One
11	Vacuum extractor	One
12	Foetal Doppler	One
13	Low cavity forceps	Two
14	Steriliser	Two
15	Machintosh rubber sheet	Assorted
16	Instruments for labour and Episiotomy. (Scissors, forceps, needle holders etc.)	Assorted

17	Baby tray	Two
18	Nebuliser	One
19	Foetoscope	Five
20	Auto Clave	One
21	Drums	Assorted
22	Instrumental Trolley	Assorted
23	OT tables and head Up and head Low facility	One
24	Pulse Oximeter	One
25	Resuscitation kit	One
26	Boyle's apparatus	One
27	Electrocautery	One
28	MTP Suction Machine	One
29	Anaesthesia Kit	One
30	Blunt and Sharp Curettes	Ten
31	Dilators set (Hegar's, Hawkins)	Five
32	Sims's Speculum	Five
33	Cusco's Speculum	Five
34	Anterior Vaginal Wall retractor	Five
35	Uterine sound	Five
36	Volsellum	Five
37	MTP Suction Currate	Five
38	Retractors abdominal (Doyne's etc.)	Five
39	Sponge holding forceps	Five
40	Green armytage forceps	Five
41	Uterus holding forceps	Five
42	Kocher's forceps	Five
43	Artery forceps (Long, short, Mosquito)Each	Five
44	Scissors- different sizes	Five
45	Forceps obstetrics	Five
46	Endotrachial tubes	Five
47	Cord Cutting appliances	Five
48	I.U.C.D. removing hook	Five
49	Bladder Sound	Five
50	B.P. apparatus	Two
	Miscellaneous	
51	HIV kit for emergency patients	Assorted
52	Plain and Hole towels	Assorted
53	Towel Clips	Assorted
54	Catguts and Thread	Assorted
55	Needles	Assorted
56	Needle holders	Assorted

(G). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OPERATION THEATRE

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
I	Shalya:	

	Essential	
1	Spot light (Shadow less ceiling fitted)	One
2	Needle holding Forceps (big- medium-small)	Assorted
3	Dressing drums of Assorted size	Assorted
4	Drum stand	Assorted
5	IV Stand	Two
6	Cheatles Forceps	Four
7	Mosquito forceps	Four
8	Scissors straight (Tailor)	Four
9	Scissors curved of different sizes	Five each
10	Stitch removal scissors	Five each
11	Dissection forceps	Four
12	Sinus Forceps	Four
13	Probes - Assorted size	Five each
14	Pointed scissors	Four
15	Abdominal Retractors	Five
16	Tissue Forceps	Five
17	Bob Kock's Forceps	Five
18	Kocher's Forceps	Five
19	Urethral Dilators	Five each
20	Metal Catheters	Five each
21	Sponge holding forceps	Four
22	Right Angle cholecystectomy Forceps	Four
23	Stone holding forceps	Four
24	Allies Forceps small	Four
25	Allies Forceps Big	Four
26	Artery Forceps small	Four
27	Artery Forceps big	Four
28	Artery Forceps Medium	Four
29	Sigmoidoscope Rigid/flexible	One
30	Barron Pile's Gun	Two
31	Laryngoscope Pediatric/Adult	One
32	Boyles Apparatus	One
33	Multi-parameter Monitor	One
34	Ambu Bag	Two
35	Suction machine Electrical or Manual	One
36	Skin grafting knife with handle	Assorted
37	Surgical blades of different size	Assorted
38	Self-Retaining Retractor	Assorted
39	Bone cutter	Two
40	Gigli Saw	Two
41	Scoop	Assorted
42	Periosteum elevator	Two
43	Maggles Forceps	Assorted
44	High Pressure Autoclave	One
45	Nitrous Oxide Cylinder	One
46	Hydraulic Operation Table	One

47	Boyle's Apparatus	One
48	Instrument Trolley	Assorted
49	Endotracheal Tube	Assorted
50	Proctoscope with or without illumination	Two
51	Gabrial Syringe	One
52	Strecher with trolley	Two
53	Suction Machine	Assorted
	General	
54	Emergency power back up facility	Assorted
55	Emergency light	Four
56	Fire Extinguisher	Two
57	BP Apparatus	Assorted
58	Fumigator	One
59	Refrigerator	One
60	X-ray View Box (double)	Two
61	Revolving Stool	Assorted
62	Vertical BP Instrument	One
63	Rubber catheters of Assorted size	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
64	Corrugated rubber drain	Assorted
65	Suturing Needle (straight/curved) of Assorted size	Assorted
66	Surgical Thread	Assorted
67	BP Handle of different size	Assorted
68	Needle holder	Assorted
II	Shalakya: Ophthalmic Equipment or Instruments for Operative Surgery	
	Essential	
69	Ophthalmic Operation table with Head rest	Assorted
70	Sterilizing box/case with matts	Assorted
71	Lens insertion Forceps	Assorted
72	Keratome	Assorted
73	Desmarres lid retractors	Assorted
74	Cat-paw lacrimal retractor	Assorted
75	Mueller lacrimal sac retractor	Assorted
76	Dastoor iris retractor	Assorted
77	Meyrhofer Chalazioncurrete	Assorted
78	Sinsky lens manipulating hook	Assorted
79	IOL Manipulator	Assorted
80	Foreign body spud	Assorted
81	Lewis lens loop (vectis)	Assorted
82	Cystotome and spoon	Assorted
83	Mule Evisceration spoon	Assorted
84	Iris repository (double-ended)	Assorted
85	Jameson muscle hook	Assorted
86	Wills cautery with copper ball-point	Assorted
87	Langs lacrimal sac dissector	Assorted
88	Kelly Glaucoma punch	Assorted
89	Elevator (double ended)	Assorted

90	Nasal speculum adult/child	Assorted
91	Wilder punctum Dilator	Assorted
92	Bowman lacrimal probes	Assorted
93	Hartman mosquito forceps	Assorted
94	Colibri forceps 1*2 teeth	Assorted
95	Mc. person corneal forceps with tying platform	Assorted
96	Dressing forceps, serrated	Assorted
97	Moorfieldconjunctival forceps	Assorted
98	Fixation forceps	Assorted
99	Beer cilea (epilation) forceps	Assorted
100	Arruga capsular forceps	Assorted
101	Snellen Entropion clamp	Assorted
102	Chalazion clamps	Assorted
103	Vannas straight scissors	Assorted
104	Barraquer needle holder	Assorted
105	Air injection cannula	Assorted
106	Healon aspirating cannula	Assorted
107	AC washout cannula	Assorted
108	Lacrimal cannula	Assorted
109	Hydrodialysis cannula	Assorted
110	J-loop cannula (Right/Left With silicon tubing)	Assorted
111	Simcok direct I/A cannula with silicon tubing	Assorted
112	Irrigating aspirating handle	Assorted
113	Lens dialer	Assorted
114	Superior Rectus forceps	Assorted
115	Eye wash glasses (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
116	Swimming Goggles (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
III	ENT-Surgical or Operative Procedural Instruments	
	Essential	
117	Aural Syringe	Assorted
118	Jobson's Aural Probe	Assorted
119	Eustachian Catheter	Assorted
120	Mastoid Retractor	Assorted
121	Mastoid Gouge	Assorted
122	Mallet	Assorted
123	Nasal Foreign Body hook	Assorted
124	Nasal packing forceps	Assorted
125	Nasal Snare	Assorted
126	Bayonet Shaped gouge	Assorted
127	Walsham forceps	Assorted
128	Laryngeal forceps	Assorted
129	Tongue plate with throat suction	Assorted
130	Tonsil holding forceps	Assorted
131	Tonsillar suction	Assorted
132	Adenoid curette with cage	Assorted
133	Peritonsillarabcess draining forceps	Assorted
134	Fuller's Tracheostomy Tube	Assorted

135	Cheatel's Forceps	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
136	Other consumable articles like gloves, syringes, bandages, sutras, etc.	Assorted

(H). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OUT PATIENT DEPARTMENT

Sl.No	Name of Out Patient Department	Article required as per norms of CCIM	Required Quantity
1	Kayachikitsa		
		Essential	
		X-Ray View Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Torch	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Thermometer	Four
		Tongue depressor	Five
		Weight and height measuring stand	One
		Measuring tape	One
		Knee Hammer	Two
		Miscellaneous	
		Gloves	Assorted
2	Shalya		
		Essential	
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		Stethoscope	Four
		Instruments for ano-rectal examination	Two sets
		Examination Table	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Torch	Assorted
		Cheatele forceps	Assorted
		General	
		Surgical Blades	Assorted
3	Shalakya		
		Essential	
		Tuning forks	Assorted
		Ophthalmoscope/ fundoscope	Two
		Auroscope	Two
		Examination Table	One
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Thermometer	Four

		ENT kit	Assorted
		Torch	Two
		Bull`s lamp	One
4	Prasuti and Stri roga		
		Essential	
		Weighing machine	One
		Sims`s speculum	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Cusco`s speculum	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Lamp stand	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray Viewing Box	Two
		BP Apparatus	Four
		Stethoscope	Two
		Measuring tape	
5	Bal Roga		
		Essential	
		Scale	One
		Weighing machine	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray View Box	One
		Thermometer	Four
		BP Apparatus with Pediatric cuff	Two
		Stethoscope	Assorted
		Examination Table	Assorted
6	Panchkarma	As per Kayachikitsa	
7	Yoga Section (Swasth Rakhshan)	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted
8	Emergency	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted

For Post-graduate diploma course

(I). Central Research Laboratory

The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory as per norms of apex council from time to time

(J). Animal House

The institute shall have an Animal House for experimentation for starting post-graduate Course. The animal house should be maintained as per CPCSEA guidelines. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration.

Annexure II

HOSPITAL STAFF NEEDED

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Post	Eligibility
1	Medical Superintendent	1. The incumbent to the post of Medical Superintendent will be with qualification not less than that of Professor. OR 2. Principal or Dean may function as ex-officio Medical Superintendent. However, if there is an existing post of Medical Superintendent, it shall continue to exist.
2	Deputy Medical Superintendent	1. The qualification shall be BAMS and PG Degree in clinical subject or BAMS with 10 years of clinical experience. 2. Full time regular incumbent other than the teaching staff.
3	Consultants	Teachers of clinical departments including Swasthavritta and Yoga Department
4	Emergency Medical Officers	Two
5	Resident Medical Officers or Surgical or Medical Officer (RMO or RSO or MO)	Five (One of Kayachikitsa, Two of Prasuti Striroga, One of Shalya Tantra and One of Kaumarbhritya)
6	Matron or Nursing Superintendent	One
7	Staff Nurses for In Patient Department	One for every ten beds.
8	Ward Boy or Ayah	One for every twenty beds.
9	Pharmacists	Two
10	Dresser	Two
11	Store Keeper	One
12	Office Staff (for registration, record maintenance, data entry etc.)	Two
13	Dark-Room Attendant	One
	Modern Medical Staff	
14	Medical Specialist	One part time or on contract
15	Surgical Specialist	One part time or on contract
16	Obstetrician and Gynecologist	One part time or on contract
17	Pathologist	One part time or on contract
18	Anaesthesiologist	One part time or on contract
19	Ophthalmologist	One part time or on contract
20	Pediatrician	One part time or on contract
21	Radiologist	One (Postgraduate in Allopathic Radiology on contract or Vikiran Vigyan of Ayurvedic discipline) from teaching department of Shalya
22	Dentist	One part time or on contract
23	X-Ray Technician or Radiographer	One
24	Physiotherapist	One part time or on contract

	Staff for Panchakarma Therapy Section for Out-Patient and In-Patient Department	
25	Panchakarma Specialists	Teachers of Panchakarma teaching department
26	House Officer or Clinical Registrar or Senior Resident (Ayurvedic)	One
27	Panchakarma Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
28	Panchakarma Assistant	Two male and Two female
29	Yoga teacher or expert	One (from Swasthavritta and Yoga Department)
	Staff of Operation Theatre and Ksharsutra Therapy Section	
30	Shalya and Ksharsutra Therapy Specialists	Teachers of Shalya department
31	Operation Theatre Attendant	One
32	Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
	Labour Room	
33	Prasuti evum Stri Roga Specialists	Teachers of Prasuti evam Striroga department
34	Midwife	One
	Clinical Laboratory	
35	Laboratory Technicians	Two
36	Peon or Attendant	One
	Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory	
37	Pharmacy Manager or Superintendent	Teacher of Rasashastra evam Bhaishajya Kalpana
38	Peon or Attendant	One
39	Workers	Two (Need base more number)
40	Analytical Chemist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
41	Pharmacognosist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
	Total: i. For hundred bedded hospital	Seventy excluding teachers of teaching departments as mentioned above

Note: -

- (1) For hospital with more than 100 beds, two incumbents each as Resident Medical Officers, Resident Surgical Officers, Assistant Matrons and Pharmacists shall be additionally required.
- (2) The hospital shall be equipped with adequate provision of security, civil and electrical, sanitation, dietary and canteen, laundry and waste incineration and disposal services.
- (3) Essential duty staff and services shall be available round the clock.
- (4) Services of the non-technical staff like Peon, Attendant, Sweeper, Guards, Washerman, Gardener and Cook etc. may be obtained by outsourcing.

Annexure III
TEACHING STAFF

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Teaching Department	Requirement of teaching staff				
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S students		From 61 to 100 B.A.M.S students		
		Professor/ Associate Professor	Assistant Professor	Professor	Associate Professor	Assistant Professor

First Professional						
1	Samhita and Siddhanta	1 or 1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit	1	1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit
2	Rachana Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
3	Kriya Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
Second Professional						
4	Dravyaguna	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
5	Rasashastra evam Bhaisajya Kalpana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
6	Roga Nidan evam Vikritivigyana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
Third Professional						
7	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
8	Swasthavritta and Yoga	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
9	Prasuti evam Striroga	1 or 1	1	1	1	2
10	Kaumarbhritya (Balaroga)	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
Final Professional						
11	Kayachikitsa	1	1	1	1	2
12	Panchakarma	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
13	Shalya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
14	Shalakya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	TOTAL	15	15	14	14	17
	GRANT TOTAL	30		45		

Note:

- Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis.

B. For Post-graduate diploma course

- In addition minimum **1 Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats and **1 Professor or 1 Associate Professor** is necessary in institutions having 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats and **1 Assistant Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 or 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats.

- Teacher- student ratio

The number of teachers in a PG department should be sufficient enough to fulfill the teacher - student ratio.

Five seats of PG Diploma Course shall be permitted where there is one additional teacher with PG qualification in concerned subject available in addition to the teachers for Post graduate course and where there is no additional teacher only two seats will be permitted.

iii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education like Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed and the qualification shall be Post Graduate degree in the subject concerned or equivalent qualification from a recognized University

Annexure IV

DETAILS OF TECHNICAL AND OTHER STAFF

A. For B.A.M.S and Post-graduate diploma course

S.No	Department	Post	Requirement
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.	Library	Librarian	One
		Assistant Librarian	One
		Library Attendant or Peon	One
2	College Office	Clerical staff for administrative and accounts Services	Four
3.	Samhita and Siddhanta	Attendant	One
4.	Rachana Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
		Lifter	One
5.	Kriya Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
6.	Dravyaguna	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
7.	Rasa Shastra	Laboratory Technician	One
		Laboratory Assistant	One
8.	Roga Nidan evam Vikriti Vigyan	Laboratory Technician	Two
9	Swasthavritta and Yoga	Museum Keeper	One
		Attendant	One
10	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi	Attendant	Two
11	Vaidyaka		
12.	Prasuti Tantra and Stri Roga		
13.	Kayachikitsa		
14.	Shalya		
15.	Shalakya		
15.	Panchkarma		
16.	Kaumarbhritya (Balroga)		
17.	Herbal Garden	Gardener	One
		Multipurpose worker	Two
	Total		Twenty-five

**Minimum Standard Requirements
for the courses affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**P G Diploma in Kshar Karma -
D. Kshar Karma**

Course code: 516

MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR PG DIPLOMA IN KSHAR KARMA COURSE

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	PG Diploma in Kshar Karma [D. Kshar Karma]
1.2	Aim of the course	The aim of D. Kshar Karma is to produce efficient Ayurved specialist in clinical specialty Kshar Karma and specialist for research and development in the field of specialisation of Kshar Karma
1.3	Objectives of the Course	On completion of the 2 year D. Kshar Karma course, the graduates - Shall have acquired knowledge in the applied aspects of the fundamentals of Ayurveda - Shall have acquired classical knowledge along with comparative and critical study in the specialty of Kshar Karma. - Shall have acquired intensive applied and hands on training in Kshar Karma. - Shall have acquired knowledge about the methods and techniques of research in the field Kshar Karma making use of information technology. - Shall have acquired knowledge of independent work as a clinical expert in Kshar Karma.
1.4	Admission Capacity	As approved by KUHS and or Apex Council of Ayurveda (Annual intake of minimum 2 to maximum 5) The following Teacher – student ratio prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda should be satisfied. Teacher- student ratio Five seats of PG Diploma Course shall be provided where there is one additional teacher with PG qualification in concerned subject available in addition to post-graduate degree course and where there is no additional teacher only two seats will be provided.
1.5	Duration	Duration of the course: 2 years The maximum period to complete the course successfully; As per the KUHS General Academic Regulation: double the duration of the course (4 yrs).
1.6	Academic Eligibility	As per Academic Regulations of KUHS for the course in force from time to time. 1. A person possessing BAMS degree of a University or Board or Medical institution specified in the second Schedule of the CCIM Act shall be eligible for admission in the post graduate diploma course 2. The University or any other committee to be constituted by Government concerned shall conduct the admission process.

		3. Reservation for all categories shall be applicable as per State Government/Central Government policy.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The selection of students for the D. Kshar Karma course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10	Subjects of Study	
	As per syllabus of D. Kshar Karma	
1.10.1	Medium of Instruction and Examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/Apex Council of Ayurveda/KUHS
1.12	Registration	Candidate should have registration with Travancore Cochin Medical Council before registering for the course in the university.
1.13	Availability of the Course	Visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	MS (Ayurveda) Shalya

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START PG DIPLOMA IN KSHAR KARMA COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course	
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. - Post Graduate Diploma will be conducted in the existing recognized Post Graduate Centres under the concerned subject of Post Graduate Degree. - The pass percentage of the final year regular examination of BAMS in the last passed out batch shall be at least minimum 50% of the students admitted at the beginning of that particular batch of the course. - Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council(s) before applying to KUHS. - Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS.	

2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: i. Government of India or the State Government, ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: i. that Health Science education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. ii. that in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a period of not less than ninety nine years or as specified by apex council/KUHS from time to time and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. iii. the required essentiality certificate/ permissions from the respective government, wherever insisted by the Apex Council of Ayurveda, is obtained and produced along with the application. iv. the applicant owns and manages a hospital under the same trust (parent hospital) as required under the regulations of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time. v. the applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed under the respective Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University and Apex Council of Ayurveda. vi. that the application for opening D. Kshar Karma is justified and permissible under the perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vii. that expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; viii. that expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical

	examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. ix. that willingness has been furnished through Affidavit referred to in previous para to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. x. that willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the Apex Council of Ayurveda, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. xi. that willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service.
2.1.4	General conditions to be satisfied by colleges – Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – (a) that there is justification for starting the course as per the perspective plan in force and that the course, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. (b) the norms prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda to start Ayurveda educational Institution/Ayurveda programme will be considered as the minimum requirement as approved by the Governing Council. c) the character, qualifications and adequacy of the teaching staff and the conditions of their service as stipulated by the Apex Council of Ayurveda as minimum requirement (d) subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the university from time to time, the code of professional ethics for university and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the

	teachers in colleges affiliated to the university. (e) that the land ear marked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories and other equipment are available for running the college, (f) the buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable for the conduct of D. Kshar Karma and that provision will be made in conformity with the laws of the university for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the college, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students, (g) that the institution shall satisfy the University that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the University is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, (h) such other matters as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone and standard of university education.	
2.2	Land Requirement	
2.2.1	Owner ship	It is compulsory that D. Kshar Karma programmes should be started in their own building.
2.3	Hospital Requirement	i. An established functional Ayurveda Hospital with minimum six and half years of existence having all facilities unless otherwise specified by respective apex council. ii. The teaching hospital shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of Government of Kerala or Local authority to establish and run the hospital and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) or clearance(s) to the Central Government and the Apex Council of Ayurveda. iii. Government of Kerala shall issue the No Objection Certificate to such applicant colleges after verifying the availability of such permission(s) or clearance(s).
2.3.1	Owner ship	i. The hospital, clinical, academic and hostel facilities should be owned by the same management. ii. Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda.
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	i. The institute shall have a fully equipped hospital consisting of minimum one hundred beds with specialty wise adequate facilities in all departments as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. Two post-graduate diploma seats in D. Kshar Karma

		shall be admissible where post-graduate degree M.S. (Ayurveda) – Shalya exists with sufficient bed strength as per the specified student: bed ratio. iii. The minimum annual average bed-occupancy in In-Patient Department of the hospital during last one calendar year (i.e. 365 days and 366 days in case of a leap year) shall be more than fifty per cent iv. To calculate the number of beds occupied, the college shall maintain the date and time of admission and discharge of each patient. The bed occupied by a patient at mid-night, shall be counted as one bed day occupied and if a patient is discharged before mid-night that shall be counted as 0.5 bed day occupied. To calculate bed occupancy following formula shall be applicable- $\frac{\text{Number of bed days occupied} \times 100}{\text{Number of beds} \times \text{Number of days}}$												
2.3.3	In Patient status	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>100 beds</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr> <tr> <td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> <tr> <td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> </tbody> </table> Post-graduate diploma course in D. Kshar Karma shall be provided where post-graduate degree M.S. (Ayurveda) – Shalya exists with sufficient bed strength as per the specified student: bed ratio.	In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds												
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50												
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25												
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25												
2.3.4	Basic Departments	The institute shall have all the 14 departments required for the BAMS course.												
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course	1. Museum with adequate Charts and Specimens 2. Experimental Surgery Laboratory 3. PG Seminar Hall 4. Central research laboratory 5. Out Patient department in the hospital with examination room 6. In Patient department in the Hospital 7. Radiology section with X-Ray 8. Investigations like ECG, USG, etc 9. Ksharsutra Therapy Section 10. Operation Theatre												

2.3.6	Exclusive Equipments/ labs needed for the course	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate diploma training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory and Animal House for starting post-graduate Course. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. iv. For details: Refer Annexure I	
2.3.7	Hospital Staff needed	i. The hospital shall possess required number of hospital staff for both under graduate and post-graduate courses. The institution should have qualified and experienced staff as per the norms of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. For details: Refer Annexure II	
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution	<i>Parent Hospital should be within the campus or within 2 kms from the institution by road.</i> The college and hospital shall be constructed in separate buildings (Applicable only to the colleges established after 18 th July 2012) in the same campus.	
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement		
2.4.1	College Building	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)
		2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course
2.4.2	Hostels	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by Apex Council of Ayurveda and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG diploma scholars.	
2.5	Clinical Requirement		
2.5.1	Out Patients	Out-Patient Department shall have all the minimum eight Out-Patient Departments of under-graduate training and individual Out-Patient facility for P G diploma training Kshar Karma The ratio of students with Out-Patient Department attendance shall be 1:2.	

2.5.2	Inpatients	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under														
		<table><tr><th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>100 beds</th></tr><tr><td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr><tr><td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr></table>			In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
		In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds												
		Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50												
		Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25												
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25														
Post-graduate diploma course in D. Kshar Karma shall be provided where post-graduate degree M.S. (Ayurveda) – Shalya exists with sufficient bed strength as per the specified student: bed ratio.																
2.6	Man Power requirement															
	Teaching staff															
	Intake	Higher Faculty (Professor/Associate Professor)	Lower Faculty (Assistant Professor)													
	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor and 1 Associate Professor is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course – Minimum 1Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats	B.A.M.S Course - 15 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats													
	61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors and 14 Associate Professor Additional for PG diploma Course - Minimum 1Professor or 1 Associate Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats	B.A.M.S Course – 17 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats													
i. Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis for each slab.																

	ii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education as Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed. iii. Teaching staff-year wise split up-refer Annexure III	
2.7	Statutory Permissions	
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course/KUHS Regulations.
2.8	Other Requirements	The documents mentioned under item 2.8 should be submitted along with the application form
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust	Attach attested copy of the Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal	The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	Legal Documents	To prove ownership of the college, hospital and other infrastructure facilities.
2.8.4	Financial Statement	Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non-governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in case of Government.
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt/Central/ Ayurveda Apex Councils	The essentiality certificate issued by Govt. regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.
2.8.6	Approved Plan	Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and play ground as approved by Local Self

		Government.
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board	All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant, and other requirements specified by the Pollution Control Board and Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	Under taking	• Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the courses, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders ,Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. • Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments • Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners • Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010 and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act, Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application	

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR) TO START THE COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION	
3.1.1	Owner ship of land	The land shall be owned by the college or possessed on lease, in the name of the college, for a period not less than ninety-nine years or the maximum permissible period as per rules or regulations of the State Government and the renewal of permission shall, however, be required on expiry of lease.

3.1.2	Area required	<table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td></tr><tr><td>Not less than 3 acres</td><td>5 acres</td></tr></table>		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	Not less than 3 acres	5 acres
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course						
Not less than 3 acres	5 acres						
3.1.3	Single/Multiple	Should be as a single plot or not more than 2 plots					
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course				
		Single	- Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.				
3.1.4	Distance between Plots	Not exceeding two kilo meters. (for 61-100 BAMS seats intake capacity)					
3.1.5	Certificates from local authorities	Submit certificates from local authorities (as applicable from time to time)					
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms.					
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course				
		Attached hospital should be within the same campus	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms				
3.1.7	Availability of Water	Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for college and hostel.					
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity	There shall be continuous electricity supply round the clock with generator facility for college and hostel.					
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance	Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute by road.					
3.1.10	Waste disposal	Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt.norms.					
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board	Should submit valid certificate from pollution control board					
3.1.12	Play ground	Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College					
3.1.13	Parking area	Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.					
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE						

3.2.1	Total plinth area Required		
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)
		2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture /seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture / seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, play ground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government	
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids	For BAMS Course There shall be at least five lecture halls, each having the area of not less than 80 sq.mtr for intake upto 60 seats and 160 sq.mtr for intake from 61 to100 seats, with proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Built up area (in square meter)	
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats	61-100 B.A.M.S seats
		400	800
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids	For Post Graduate diploma Course One additional lecture hall with sufficient space, proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type shall be maintained in the college. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be provided. In the post-graduate department, P.G scholars room with proper lighting, fans or coolers, comfortable sitting arrangement with individual work space having electrical outlets for use of laptop computers and cupboards, lockers, cabinets etc must be provided. Toilets facility must be available.	
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room	The criteria/minimum requirements for allotment of University theory examination centre status to a college/institution are: a) Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, working wall clock, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. b) Availability of a confidential room attached to the	

		examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier, UPS and Internet connectivity, all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with generator, fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition. c) Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. d) Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall	Minimum 300 sq.m. - A large hall with sitting capacity for four hundred to five hundred persons shall be available within the college premises for meetings, seminars, conferences, symposia, counselling etc. The hall shall have adequate electrical and sitting arrangement and audio-visual system facilities. - It shall be shared with other courses in the institute. - Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. - It should have proper stage with green room facilities. - It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. - There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids
3.2.6	Common Room	Minimum 100 sq.m. - Separate common rooms for boys and girls with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built-in-shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms - Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room.
3.2.7	Staff Rooms	Minimum 2400 sq.m. for teaching departments including departmental library, Staff room for teachers etc. - There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. - There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. - There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. - Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. - There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to

		accommodate the entire office staff. vi. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. vii. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. viii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal's room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities)
3.2.8	Administrative Block	Minimum 300 sq.m. Administrative section of the college shall include Principle's Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.
3.2.9	Central Store	A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipments and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college. This room should have the facilities for proper and safe storage of these articles and equipments like cupboards, built-in-shelves, racks, cabinets, furniture items like tables and chairs. This room should be properly lighted and well-ventilated
3.2.9.1	Record Room	There should be a separate record room with steel racks, built-in shelves and racks, cupboards and filing cabinets for proper storage of records and other important papers/ documents belonging to the college
3.2.10	Laboratories	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory. iv. Working tables of all the laboratories should be of hard stone or stainless steel and there should be arrangement of proper shelves and running water taps in wash basins For details: Refer Annexure I
3.2.11	Library	A central library shall have seating capacity for at least fifty persons for up to sixty intake capacity ie, 100 sq meter area and eighty persons for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian's room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support. PG Department shall be provided with Departmental library.
	Details of year wise books and journals	BAMS Course – not less than 7500 books Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences

		In addition sufficient books for the study of D. Kshar Karma as per P G diploma syllabus shall be provided At least one reference copy of all the reference books as per UG and PG diploma syllabus should be made available in the department library
3.2.12	Toilet	Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets (Electrically operating Sanitary napkin incinerator).
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	Minimum 100 sq.m. Canteen facility with sitting arrangement for about hundred persons shall be available in the college premises.
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire & Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.
3.2.18	Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory	Minimum 200 sq.m. The college shall have a teaching pharmacy with proper training facilities for preparation of different types of Ayurveda medicines such as Churna, Vati, Guggulu, Asava-arishta, Sneha Kalp, Kshar and Lavana, Lauh, Avaleha, Kupipakva Rasayana and like medicines, a raw drug store, and in-house drug identification. Quality Testing Lab of Pharmacy will also be used for teaching.
3.2.19	Age of Retirement	As per the norms of State Government/Apex council of Ayurveda/KUHS from time to time
3.2.20	Herbal Garden	Minimum 4000 sq.m. A well-developed medicinal plant garden with 250 species of medicinal plants and a demonstration room of 25 to 50 sq.mtr area shall exist with the college
3.2.21	Central Research Laboratory	The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory Ref Annexure I
3.2.22	Animal House	The institute shall have Animal House. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. Ref Annexure I

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience required)			
	Designation	No.	Qualification	Experience
3.3.1.1	Principal	01	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as	The qualification and experience for the post of Head of the Institution (Principal or Dean or Director) shall be the same qualification and experience prescribed for the post of Professor. i. e, Ten years teaching experience in

			recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970 and	concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal	01(Desirable)	2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970.	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.3	Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 or (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor is essential) Additional for PG Diploma Course – Minimum 1 Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors Additional for PG Diploma Course - Minimum 1 Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma	3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council.	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject

		seats OR		
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Associate Professor is essential) 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Associate Professors Additional for PG Diploma Course - Minimum 1 Associate Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats		Five years teaching experience in concerned subject
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course - 14 Additional for PG Diploma Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970; and 2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.

		the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 16 Additional for PG Diploma Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats	speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council	
3.3.1.6	Lecturer	1 Sanskrit Teacher upto 60 seats and for 61 to 100 seats	1. Masters Degree in Sanskrit	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.
3.3.1.7	Asst. Lecturer/Tutor /Clinical Instructors	Not Applicable		
3.3.1.8	Year wise split up		Annexure III	
3.3.2	Administrative staff Administrative Officer, Office Suddh, PA to Principal, Accountant/ Cashier, DEO/Comp Asst, Clerk, Store Keeper, Office/Class room Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff Lab Instructor, Lab Technician etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.4	Library staff Librarian, Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.5	Technical staff Electrician, Plumber & Mechanic etc	As per Annexure II and IV		

3.3.6	Supporting staff Cleaning Staff, Security staff &Driver etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS	As per Annexure I		
3.5	LABORATORY	Refer 3.2.10		
3.6	LIBRARY A central library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian’s room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support.			
3.6.1	Total Area required	200 sq meter.		
3.6.2	Reception & waiting	Shall have separate reception and waiting area		
3.6.3	Property & Issue counter	Shall have separate property and issue counter		
3.6.4	Reading Room	i. Library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.		
3.6.5	Staff/PG reading Room	i. Shall have separate reading room for teachers, staff and PG with seating capacity for at least ten persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.		
3.6.6	Reference section	Shall have separate reference section		
3.6.7	Journal section	Shall have separate journal section		
3.6.8	Photo copying section	Shall have photocopier facility.		
3.6.9	Internet/computer facility	Shall have adequate internet /computer facility.		
3.6.10	Room for Librarian	Shall have librarian’s room.		
3.6.11	Books needed for UG/PG Diploma	Minimum required for BAMS course	Minimum required for PG Diploma course	
			1 st yr	2 nd yr
		7500	Sufficient books as per the syllabus of D. Kshar Karma shall be provided	
3.6.12	Journals needed	Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences Minimum 2 specialty wise printed journals shall be provided		
3.7	HOSTEL	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by CCIM and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG diploma		

		scholars
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL	
3.8.1	Land	Adequate land for building attached hospital which has B.A.M.S and post-graduate diploma course with constructed area of minimum three thousand and five hundred square meters.
3.8.2	Infra structure	The hospital shall accommodate Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department and wards in addition to reception, patient's waiting area, dispensing room, dressing room, clinical laboratory, radiology section, hospital side pharmacy, kitchen, service rooms, medical record-room, separate Panchakarma therapy section for male and female, Ksharsutra therapy section, Operation Theatre, Labour Room, Store Rooms, separate wards for male and female, Duty rooms for Doctors, Post graduate scholars, House Surgeons, Nurses and other staff etc. required for a fully functional hospital.
3.8.3	Departments	i. Out-Patient Department shall have minimum eight following Out-Patient Departments, namely- a. Kayachikitsa b. Panchakarma c. Shalya Tantra d. Shalakya Tantra (two rooms for Out-Patient Departments) I. Netra RogaVibhaga II. Karna-Nasa-Mukha evam Danta Roga Vibhaga e. Prasuti evam Stiroga f. Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga) g. Swasthavritta evam Yoga h. Aatyayika (Emergency) ii. Individual out-Patient Department for PG diploma specialty shall be provided. iii. In-Patient Department shall be as under a. Kayachikitsa b. Panchakarma c. Shalya Tantra d. Shalakya Tantra e. Prasuti evam Stiroga f. Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga)
3.8.4	Man power	All staff required for a fully functional hospital shall be appointed. For details: Annexure II
3.8.5	Clinical material	The hospital shall maintain computerised central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department. The hospital shall also maintain the Department-wise Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department records, separate case papers of Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department patients, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines dispensing register, diet register for In-Patient Department patients, birth and death certificates etc.

3.8.6	Laboratories	Well-equipped with separate sections for Pathology, Biochemistry and Micro-biology in the hospital complex with sufficient infrastructure and manpower for carrying out routine, pathological, biochemical and hematological investigations and Ayurvedic diagnostic techniques on the patients referred from Out-Patient and In-Patient Departments of the hospital. Attached toilet shall be there for collection of urine samples. Other diagnostic tools for ECG or TMT etc. shall be provided. For details: Annexure I
3.8.7	Equipments	The hospital shall maintain required equipments in the Out-Patient Department, In-Patient Department, theatre, laboratory, etc. For details: Annexure I

Annexure I

Exclusive Equipments/labs needed for the course

(A). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR PHYSIOLOGY LABORATORY

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Microscopes with oil immersion	Thirty	Fifty
2	Westergen's pipette for ESR	Sixty	Hundred
3	Haematocrit Tube	Sixty	Hundred
4	Sahli's Haemoglobinometer	Sixty	Hundred
5	Haemocytometer	Sixty	Hundred
6	Electrocardiograph	One	One
7	Stop watches	Sixty	Hundred
8	Water Distillation still	One	One
9	Balances	One	One
10	Centrifuge with speed control	Three	Six
11	Colorimeter (photoelectric)	Three	Six
12	pH meter Electric	One	One
13	pH comparator with disc	One	One
14	Sphygmomanometer	Thirty	Fifty
15	Stethoscopes	Sixty	Hundred
16	Clinical Thermometer	Sixty	Hundred

17	Knee Hammer	Sixty	Hundred
18	Tuning forks	Sixty	Hundred
19	Sterilizer	Five	Five
	General		
20	Refrigerator	One	One
21	Newton's colour wheelIn a batch	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
22	Cover slips, glassware, Microslides	Assorted	Assorted

(B). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR DISSECTION HALL

Sl.No	Instruments and Equipment	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Tank with a capacity to preserve 2-4 bodies.	Assorted	Assorted
2	Machines for bones and brain sectioning	Assorted	Assorted
3	Dissection Sets	Fifteen Sets	Twenty-five sets
4	Dissecting Table		
a)	Full size with steel top or marble top stainless	Four	Six
b)	Half size with steel top or marble top stainless	Eight	Ten
	General		
5	X-ray viewing box or panels	Three	Three
	Miscellaneous		
6	Bone cutter of the number $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{8}$ - fine pointed Chisel bone dissector	Assorted	Assorted
7	Glass jars of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
8	Preservative Chemicals	Assorted	Assorted

(C). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR RASASHASTRA AND BHAISHAJYA KALPANA LABORATORY

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate diploma course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma

			course
	Essential		
1	Khalva Yantra		
a)	Small	Ten	Twenty
b)	Medium	Ten	Twenty
c)	Porcelain	Ten	Twenty
d)	Taptakhalvyantra	Two	Four
2	Pounding Apparatus (Ulukhala Yantra)	Ten	Twenty
3	Putas (Different kind)	Five	Ten
4	Moosha (Crucibles)	Thirty	Fifty
5	Koshti with Blower	Two	Four
6	Yantras		
a)	Dola Yantra	One	One
b)	Valuka Yantra	One	One
c)	Pithara Yantra	One	One
d)	Bhudhara Yantra etc.	One	One
7	Distillation Apparatus and Arka Yantra	Three	Six
8	Kupipakva Bhatti	One	One
	General		
9	Wet Grinder	One	One
10	Mixi	One	One
11	Juice Extractor	One	One
12	Refrigerator	One	One
13	Almiras and Racks for storage	Assorted	Assorted
14	Balance (Different Capacities)		
a)	Physical	One	One
b)	Chemical	One	One
c)	Electronic Balance	One	One
15	Heating Device		
a)	Gas Stove	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Hot plate	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Chulla (Charcoal)	Assorted	Assorted
16	Big Vessels and Containers		
a)	Brass	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Copper	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Steel etc.	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Earthen Vessels-Pots	Assorted	Assorted
	Miscellaneous		
17	Jars(Porcelain) Fermentation Purpose	Assorted	Assorted
18	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
19	Spirit Lamp	Assorted	Assorted
20	Pressure Cooker	Assorted	Assorted
21	Measuring Equipments Different Size (Glass)	Assorted	Assorted
22	Pyrometer	Assorted	Assorted
23	Thermo meter	Assorted	Assorted
24	Vessels		

a)	Frying Pan	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Steel Vessel	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Spatula	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Ladles and Spoons	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Knife	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Plates	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Samdamsa Yantra(Tongs)	Assorted	Assorted
25	Sieves (Assorted Nos. and Size)	Assorted	Assorted

**(D) DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
PHARMACOGNOSY LABORATORY [DRAVYAGUNA]**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to 60B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Field magnifier	One	One
2	Compound microscope	One	One
3	Dissecting Microscope	One	One
4	Microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
5	Electronic balance	One	Two
	Miscellaneous		
6	Slides box with cover slips	Assorted	Assorted
7	Blotting/filter papers	Assorted	Assorted
8	Dissection Box	Assorted	Assorted
9	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
10	Reagents-	Assorted	Assorted
a)	Chloroform	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
c)	HCL	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Sulphuric acid	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Sodium, potassium hydroxide	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Benedict solution	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Sodium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
h)	Potassium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
i)	Citric acid	Assorted	Assorted
j)	Iodine	Assorted	Assorted
k)	Ethyl Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
l)	Potassium Iodide	Assorted	Assorted
m)	Xylol/pure xylene (slide preparation)	Assorted	Assorted

**(E). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
ROGVIGYAN LABORATORY**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and

		and Post – graduate diploma course	Post –graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Binocular microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
2	Microscope with oil immersion	Fifteen	Twenty five
3	Monocular microscope with oil emersion lens20(e)	Fifteen	Twenty five
4	X-ray view box	One	One
5	Sahli’s Square tube	Thirty	Fifty
6	Hb pipette	Thirty	Fifty
7	WBC Pipette	Thirty	Fifty
8	Dropper	Thirty	Fifty
9	Red cell pipette	Thirty	Fifty
10	Improved Neubauer chamber	Thirty	Fifty
11	Incubator	One	Two
12	Wintrobe’s tube	Thirty	Fifty
13	Pasteur’s pipette	Thirty	Fifty
14	Centrifuge Graduated Machine	One	Two
15	Westregrens pipette	Thirty	Fifty
16	Westergrens’s stand	Thirty	Fifty
17	Urinometer	Thirty	Fifty
18	Autoclave	One	One
19	Ultraviolet lamp	One	One
20	Cell counter (haemoautoanalyser)	One	One
21	BP Apparatus	Thirty	Fifty
22	Stethoscope	Thirty	Fifty
23	Thermometer	Thirty	Fifty
24	Tongue depressor	Thirty	Fifty
25	Stop watch	Thirty	Fifty
	General		
26	Physical balance	One	One
27	Hot air oven	One	One
28	Bunsen burner	Thirty	Fifty
29	Refrigerator	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
30	Sterile vessels/bottle to collect samples	Assorted	Assorted
31	Torch	Assorted	Assorted
32	Knee hammer	Assorted	Assorted
33	Measuring Tape	Assorted	Assorted
34	ENT examination set	Assorted	Assorted
35	Reflectors(Mirrors)	Assorted	Assorted
36	Weighing machine	One	One
37	Tuning Forks	Assorted	Assorted
38	Nasal speculum	Assorted	Assorted
39	Laryngoscope	Assorted	Assorted
40	Catheters	Assorted	Assorted

41	Probes	Assorted	Assorted
42	HBs Ag kit	Assorted	Assorted
43	HIV kit - Tridot (method by T Mitra)	Assorted	Assorted
44	CT and BT kit	Assorted	Assorted
45	Renal profile, LET kit, Lipid profile, Blood Sugar kit	Assorted	Assorted
46	Sterile disposable lancer/needle	Assorted	Assorted
47	Glass rod	Assorted	Assorted
48	Syringe needle destroyer	Assorted	Assorted
49	Cover slip	Assorted	Assorted
50	Cleaned slides	Assorted	Assorted
51	Litmus paper	Assorted	Assorted
52	pH indicator paper strips	Assorted	Assorted
53	Test tube	Assorted	Assorted
54	Separating funnels of various sizes	Assorted	Assorted
55	Glass Jars with lid of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
56	Capillary Tubes	Assorted	Assorted
57	Rubber sheat	Assorted	Assorted
58	Magnifying lens	Assorted	Assorted
59	Water bath	Assorted	Assorted
60	Multi stix	Assorted	Assorted
61	X-Ray Unit	1	1

(F). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR LABOUR ROOM

Sl. No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
	Essential	One
1	Shadowless Lamp	One
2	Suction Machine (Neonatal)	One
3	Oxygen Cylinder and Mask	One
4	FoetalToco Cardiograph	One
5	Radiant Warmer	One
6	Photo therapy Unit	One
7	Weighing Machine (Paediatric)	One
8	Patient trolley	Two
9	Anaesthesia trolley	One
10	Infantometer	One
11	Vacuum extractor	One
12	Foetal Doppler	One
13	Low cavity forceps	Two
14	Steriliser	Two
15	Machintosh rubber sheet	Assorted
16	Instruments for labour and Episiotomy. (Scissors, forceps, needle holders etc.)	Assorted

17	Baby tray	Two
18	Nebuliser	One
19	Foetoscope	Five
20	Auto Clave	One
21	Drums	Assorted
22	Instrumental Trolley	Assorted
23	OT tables and head Up and head Low facility	One
24	Pulse Oximeter	One
25	Resuscitation kit	One
26	Boyle's apparatus	One
27	Electrocautery	One
28	MTP Suction Machine	One
29	Anaesthesia Kit	One
30	Blunt and Sharp Curettes	Ten
31	Dilators set (Hegar's, Hawkins)	Five
32	Sims's Speculum	Five
33	Cusco's Speculum	Five
34	Anterior Vaginal Wall retractor	Five
35	Uterine sound	Five
36	Volsellum	Five
37	MTP Suction Currate	Five
38	Retractors abdominal (Doyne's etc.)	Five
39	Sponge holding forceps	Five
40	Green armytage forceps	Five
41	Uterus holding forceps	Five
42	Kocher's forceps	Five
43	Artery forceps (Long, short, Mosquito)Each	Five
44	Scissors- different sizes	Five
45	Forceps obstetrics	Five
46	Endotrachial tubes	Five
47	Cord Cutting appliances	Five
48	I.U.C.D. removing hook	Five
49	Bladder Sound	Five
50	B.P. apparatus	Two
	Miscellaneous	
51	HIV kit for emergency patients	Assorted
52	Plain and Hole towels	Assorted
53	Towel Clips	Assorted
54	Catguts and Thread	Assorted
55	Needles	Assorted
56	Needle holders	Assorted

(G). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OPERATION THEATRE

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity

I	Shalya:	
	Essential	
1	Spot light (Shadow less ceiling fitted)	One
2	Needle holding Forceps (big- medium-small)	Assorted
3	Dressing drums of Assorted size	Assorted
4	Drum stand	Assorted
5	IV Stand	Two
6	Cheatles Forceps	Four
7	Mosquito forceps	Four
8	Scissors straight (Tailor)	Four
9	Scissors curved of different sizes	Five each
10	Stitch removal scissors	Five each
11	Dissection forceps	Four
12	Sinus Forceps	Four
13	Probes - Assorted size	Five each
14	Pointed scissors	Four
15	Abdominal Retractors	Five
16	Tissue Forceps	Five
17	Bob Kock's Forceps	Five
18	Kocher's Forceps	Five
19	Urethral Dilators	Five each
20	Metal Catheters	Five each
21	Sponge holding forceps	Four
22	Right Angle cholecystectomy Forceps	Four
23	Stone holding forceps	Four
24	Allies Forceps small	Four
25	Allies Forceps Big	Four
26	Artery Forceps small	Four
27	Artery Forceps big	Four
28	Artery Forceps Medium	Four
29	Sigmoidoscope Rigid/flexible	One
30	Barron Pile's Gun	Two
31	Laryngoscope Pediatric/Adult	One
32	Boyles Apparatus	One
33	Multi-parameter Monitor	One
34	Ambu Bag	Two
35	Suction machine Electrical or Manual	One
36	Skin grafting knife with handle	Assorted
37	Surgical blades of different size	Assorted
38	Self-Retaining Retractor	Assorted
39	Bone cutter	Two
40	Gigli Saw	Two
41	Scoop	Assorted
42	Periosteum elevator	Two
43	Maggles Forceps	Assorted
44	High Pressure Autoclave	One
45	Nitrous Oxide Cylinder	One

46	Hydraulic Operation Table	One
47	Boyle's Apparatus	One
48	Instrument Trolley	Assorted
49	Endotracheal Tube	Assorted
50	Proctoscope with or without illumination	Two
51	Gabrial Syringe	One
52	Strecher with trolley	Two
53	Suction Machine	Assorted
	General	
54	Emergency power back up facility	Assorted
55	Emergency light	Four
56	Fire Extinguisher	Two
57	BP Apparatus	Assorted
58	Fumigator	One
59	Refrigerator	One
60	X-ray View Box (double)	Two
61	Revolving Stool	Assorted
62	Vertical BP Instrument	One
63	Rubber catheters of Assorted size	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
64	Corrugated rubber drain	Assorted
65	Suturing Needle (straight/curved) of Assorted size	Assorted
66	Surgical Thread	Assorted
67	BP Handle of different size	Assorted
68	Needle holder	Assorted
II	Shalaky: Ophthalmic Equipment or Instruments for Operative Surgery	
	Essential	
69	Ophthalmic Operation table with Head rest	Assorted
70	Sterilizing box/case with matts	Assorted
71	Lens insertion Forceps	Assorted
72	Keratome	Assorted
73	Desmarres lid retractors	Assorted
74	Cat-paw lacrimal retractor	Assorted
75	Mueller lacrimal sac retractor	Assorted
76	Dastoor iris retractor	Assorted
77	Meyrhofer Chalazioncurrete	Assorted
78	Sinsky lens manipulating hook	Assorted
79	IOL Manipulator	Assorted
80	Foreign body spud	Assorted
81	Lewis lens loop (vectis)	Assorted
82	Cystotome and spoon	Assorted
83	Mule Evisceration spoon	Assorted
84	Iris repository (double-ended)	Assorted
85	Jameson muscle hook	Assorted
86	Wills cautery with copper ball-point	Assorted
87	Langs lacrimal sac dissector	Assorted
88	Kelly Glaucoma punch	Assorted

89	Elevator (double ended)	Assorted
90	Nasal speculum adult/child	Assorted
91	Wilder punctum Dilator	Assorted
92	Bowman lacrimal probes	Assorted
93	Hartman mosquito forceps	Assorted
94	Colibri forceps 1*2 teeth	Assorted
95	Mc. person corneal forceps with tying platform	Assorted
96	Dressing forceps, serrated	Assorted
97	Moorfieldconjunctival forceps	Assorted
98	Fixation forceps	Assorted
99	Beer cilea (epilation) forceps	Assorted
100	Arruga capsular forceps	Assorted
101	Snellen Entropion clamp	Assorted
102	Chalazion clamps	Assorted
103	Vannas straight scissors	Assorted
104	Barraquer needle holder	Assorted
105	Air injection cannula	Assorted
106	Healon aspirating cannula	Assorted
107	AC washout cannula	Assorted
108	Lacrimal cannula	Assorted
109	Hydrodialysis cannula	Assorted
110	J-loop cannula (Right/Left With silicon tubing)	Assorted
111	Simcok direct I/A cannula with silicon tubing	Assorted
112	Irrigating aspirating handle	Assorted
113	Lens dialer	Assorted
114	Superior Rectus forceps	Assorted
115	Eye wash glasses (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
116	Swimming Goggles (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
III	ENT-Surgical or Operative Procedural Instruments	
	Essential	
117	Aural Syringe	Assorted
118	Jobson's Aural Probe	Assorted
119	Eustachian Catheter	Assorted
120	Mastoid Retractor	Assorted
121	Mastoid Gouge	Assorted
122	Mallet	Assorted
123	Nasal Foreign Body hook	Assorted
124	Nasal packing forceps	Assorted
125	Nasal Snare	Assorted
126	Bayonet Shaped gouge	Assorted
127	Walsham forceps	Assorted
128	Laryngeal forceps	Assorted
129	Tongue plate with throat suction	Assorted
130	Tonsil holding forceps	Assorted
131	Tonsillar suction	Assorted
132	Adenoid curette with cage	Assorted
133	Peritonsillarabcess draining forceps	Assorted

134	Fuller's Tracheostomy Tube	Assorted
135	Cheatel's Forceps	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
136	Other consumable articles like gloves, syringes, bandages, sutras, etc.	Assorted

(H). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OUT PATIENT DEPARTMENT

Sl.No	Name of Out Patient Department	Article required as per norms of CCIM	Required Quantity
1	Kayachikitsa		
		Essential	
		X-Ray View Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Torch	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Thermometer	Four
		Tongue depressor	Five
		Weight and height measuring stand	One
		Measuring tape	One
		Knee Hammer	Two
		Miscellaneous	
		Gloves	Assorted
2	Shalya		
		Essential	
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		Stethoscope	Four
		Instruments for ano-rectal examination	Two sets
		Examination Table	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Torch	Assorted
		Cheatle forceps	Assorted
		General	
		Surgical Blades	Assorted
3	Shalakya		
		Essential	
		Tuning forks	Assorted
		Ophthalmoscope/ fundoscope	Two
		Auroscope	Two
		Examination Table	One
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four

		Thermometer	Four
		ENT kit	Assorted
		Torch	Two
		Bull`s lamp	One
4	Prasuti and Stri roga		
		Essential	
		Weighing machine	One
		Sims`s speculum	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Cusco`s speculum	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Lamp stand	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray Viewing Box	Two
		BP Apparatus	Four
		Stethoscope	Two
		Measuring tape	
5	Bal Roga		
		Essential	
		Scale	One
		Weighing machine	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray View Box	One
		Thermometer	Four
		BP Apparatus with Pediatric cuff	Two
		Stethoscope	Assorted
		Examination Table	Assorted
6	Panchkarma	As per Kayachikitsa	
7	Yoga Section (Swasth Rakhshan)	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted
8	Emergency	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted

For Post-graduate diploma course

(I). Central Research Laboratory

The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory as per norms of apex council from time to time

(J). Animal House

The institute shall have an Animal House for experimentation for starting post-graduate Course. The animal house should be maintained as per CPCSEA guidelines. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration.

Annexure II

HOSPITAL STAFF NEEDED

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Post	Eligibility
1	Medical Superintendent	1. The incumbent to the post of Medical Superintendent will be with qualification not less than that of Professor. OR 2. Principal or Dean may function as ex-officio Medical Superintendent. However, if there is an existing post of Medical Superintendent, it shall continue to exist.
2	Deputy Medical Superintendent	1. The qualification shall be BAMS and PG Degree in clinical subject or BAMS with 10 years of clinical experience. 2. Full time regular incumbent other than the teaching staff.
3	Consultants	Teachers of clinical departments including Swasthavritta and Yoga Department
4	Emergency Medical Officers	Two
5	Resident Medical Officers or Surgical or Medical Officer (RMO or RSO or MO)	Five (One of Kayachikitsa, Two of Prasuti Striroga, One of Shalya Tantra and One of Kaumarbhrittya)
6	Matron or Nursing Superintendent	One
7	Staff Nurses for In Patient Department	One for every ten beds.
8	Ward Boy or Ayah	One for every twenty beds.
9	Pharmacists	Two
10	Dresser	Two
11	Store Keeper	One
12	Office Staff (for registration, record maintenance, data entry etc.)	Two
13	Dark-Room Attendant	One
	Modern Medical Staff	
14	Medical Specialist	One part time or on contract
15	Surgical Specialist	One part time or on contract
16	Obstetrician and Gynecologist	One part time or on contract
17	Pathologist	One part time or on contract
18	Anaesthesiologist	One part time or on contract
19	Ophthalmologist	One part time or on contract
20	Pediatrician	One part time or on contract
21	Radiologist	One (Postgraduate in Allopathic Radiology on contract or Vikiran Vigyan of Ayurvedic discipline) from teaching department of Shalya
22	Dentist	One part time or on contract
23	X-Ray Technician or Radiographer	One

24	Physiotherapist	One part time or on contract
Staff for Panchakarma Therapy Section for Out-Patient and In-Patient Department		
25	Panchakarma Specialists	Teachers of Panchakarma teaching department
26	House Officer or Clinical Registrar or Senior Resident (Ayurvedic)	One
27	Panchakarma Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
28	Panchakarma Assistant	Two male and Two female
29	Yoga teacher or expert	One (from Swasthavritta and Yoga Department)
Staff of Operation Theatre and Ksharsutra Therapy Section		
30	Shalya and Ksharsutra Therapy Specialists	Teachers of Shalya department
31	Operation Theatre Attendant	One
32	Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
Labour Room		
33	Prasuti evum Stri Roga Specialists	Teachers of Prasuti evam Striroga department
34	Midwife	One
Clinical Laboratory		
35	Laboratory Technicians	Two
36	Peon or Attendant	One
Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory		
37	Pharmacy Manager or Superintendent	Teacher of Rasashastra evam Bhaishajya Kalpana
38	Peon or Attendant	One
39	Workers	Two (Need base more number)
40	Analytical Chemist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
41	Pharmacognosist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
	Total: i. For hundred bedded hospital	Seventy excluding teachers of teaching departments as mentioned above

Note: -

- (1) For hospital with more than 100 beds, two incumbents each as Resident Medical Officers, Resident Surgical Officers, Assistant Matrons and Pharmacists shall be additionally required.
- (2) The hospital shall be equipped with adequate provision of security, civil and electrical, sanitation, dietary and canteen, laundry and waste incineration and disposal services.
- (3) Essential duty staff and services shall be available round the clock.
- (4) Services of the non-technical staff like Peon, Attendant, Sweeper, Guards, Washerman, Gardener and Cook etc. may be obtained by outsourcing.

**Annexure III
TEACHING STAFF**

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Teaching Department	Requirement of teaching staff				
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S students		From 61 to 100 B.A.M.S students		
		Professor/	Assistant	Professor	Associate	Assistant

		Associate Professor	Professor		Professor	Professor
	First Professional					
1	Samhita and Siddhanta	1 or 1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit	1	1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit
2	Rachana Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
3	Kriya Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	Second Professional					
4	Dravyaguna	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
5	Rasashastra evam Bhaisajya Kalpana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
6	Roga Nidan evam Vikritivigyana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	Third Professional					
7	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
8	Swasthavritta and Yoga	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
9	Prasuti evam Striroga	1 or 1	1	1	1	2
10	Kaumarbhritya (Balaroga)	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	Final Professional					
11	Kayachikitsa	1	1	1	1	2
12	Panchakarma	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
13	Shalya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
14	Shalakya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	TOTAL	15	15	14	14	17
	GRANT TOTAL	30		45		

Note:

- Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis.

B. For Post-graduate diploma course

- In addition minimum **1 Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats and **1 Professor or 1 Associate Professor** is necessary in institutions having 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats and **1 Assistant Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 or 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats.

- Teacher- student ratio

The number of teachers in a PG department should be sufficient enough to fulfill the teacher - student ratio.

Five seats of PG Diploma Course shall be permitted where there is one additional teacher with PG qualification in concerned subject available in addition to the teachers for Post graduate course and where there is no additional teacher only two seats will be permitted.

iii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education like Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed and the qualification shall be Post Graduate degree in the subject concerned or equivalent qualification from a recognized University

Annexure IV

DETAILS OF TECHNICAL AND OTHER STAFF

A. For B.A.M.S and Post-graduate diploma course

S.No	Department	Post	Requirement
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.	Library	Librarian	One
		Assistant Librarian	One
		Library Attendant or Peon	One
2	College Office	Clerical staff for administrative and accounts Services	Four
3.	Samhita and Siddhanta	Attendant	One
4.	Rachana Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
		Lifter	One
5.	Kriya Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
6.	Dravyaguna	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
7.	Rasa Shastra	Laboratory Technician	One
		Laboratory Assistant	One
8.	Roga Nidan evam Vikriti Vigyan	Laboratory Technician	Two
9	Swasthavritta and Yoga	Museum Keeper	One
		Attendant	One
10	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi		
11	Vaidyaka		
12.	Prasuti Tantra and Stri Roga		
13.	Kayachikitsa		
14.	Shalakya		
15.	Panchkarma		
15.	Kaumarbhritya (Balroga)	Attendant	Two
16.	Shalya	Laboratory technician	One
		Laboratory assistant	One
		Attendant or Peon or Multipurpose	One

		worker	
17.	Herbal Garden	Gardener	One
		Multipurpose worker	Two
	Total		Twenty-eight

**Minimum Standard Requirements
for the courses affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**P G Diploma in Ayurvedic
Pharmaceutics - Ras Shastra &
Bhaishajya Kalpana –
D. Ras Shastra and Bhaishajya Kalpana**

Course code: 517

**MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR PG DIPLOMA IN AYURVEDIC
PHARMACEUTICS - RAS SHASTRA & BHAISHAJYA KALPANA COURSE**

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	PG Diploma in Ayurvedic Pharmaceutics - Ras Shastra & Bhaishajya Kalpana [D. Ras Shastra and Bhaishajya Kalpana]
1.2	Aim of the course	The aim of D. Ras Shastra and Bhaishajya Kalpana is to produce pharmaceutical experts and specialists for research and development in the field of specialisation of Ayurvedic Pharmaceutics - Ras Shastra & Bhaishajya Kalpana
1.3	Objectives of the Course	On completion of the 2 year D. Ras Shastra and Bhaishajya Kalpana course, the graduates i. Shall have acquired knowledge in the applied aspects of the fundamentals of Ayurveda ii. Shall have acquired classical knowledge along with comparative and critical study in the specialty of Ayurvedic Pharmaceutics - Ras Shastra & Bhaishajya Kalpana. iii. Shall have acquired intensive applied and hands on training in Ayurvedic Pharmaceutics. iv. Shall have acquired knowledge about the methods and techniques of research in the field Ayurvedic Pharmaceutics making use of information technology. v. Shall have acquired knowledge of independent work as a pharmaceutical expert in Ayurvedic Pharmaceutics.
1.4	Admission Capacity	As approved by KUHS and or Apex Council of Ayurveda (Annual intake of minimum 2 to maximum 5) The following Teacher – student ratio prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda should be satisfied. Teacher- student ratio i. Five seats of PG Diploma Course shall be provided where there is one additional teacher with PG qualification in concerned subject available in addition to post-graduate degree course and where there is no additional teacher only two seats will be provided.
1.5	Duration	Duration of the course: 2 years The maximum period to complete the course successfully; As per the KUHS General Academic Regulation: double the duration of the course (4 yrs).
1.6	Academic Eligibility	As per Academic Regulations of KUHS for the course in force from time to time. 1. A person possessing BAMS degree of a University or Board or Medical institution specified in the second Schedule of the CCIM Act shall be eligible for admission in the post graduate diploma course

		2. The University or any other committee to be constituted by Government concerned shall conduct the admission process. 3. Reservation for all categories shall be applicable as per State Government/Central Government policy.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The selection of students for the D. Ras Shastra & Bhaishajya Kalpana course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10.1	Subjects of Study	
	As per syllabus of D. Ras Shastra & Bhaishajya Kalpana course	
1.10.2	Medium of Instruction and Examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/Apex Council of Ayurveda/KUHS
1.12	Registration	Candidate should have registration with Travancore Cochin Medical Council before registering for the course in the university.
1.13	Availability of the Course	Visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	MD (Ayurveda) Ras Shastra evam Bhaishajya Kalpana

MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START PG DIPLOMA IN AYURVEDIC PHARMACEUTICS - RAS SHASTRA & BHAISHAJYA KALPANA COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course	
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. i. Post Graduate Diploma will be conducted in the existing recognized Post Graduate Centres under the concerned subject of Post Graduate Degree. ii. The pass percentage of the final year regular examination of BAMS in the last passed out batch shall be at least minimum 50% of the students admitted at the beginning of that particular batch of the course. iii. Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council(s) before applying to KUHS. iv. Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS.	

2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: i. Government of India or the State Government, ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: i. that Health Science education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. ii. that in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a period of not less than ninety nine years or as specified by apex council/KUHS from time to time and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. iii. the required essentiality certificate/ permissions from the respective government, wherever insisted by the Apex Council of Ayurveda, is obtained and produced along with the application. iv. the applicant owns and manages a hospital under the same trust (parent hospital) as required under the regulations of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time. v. the applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed under the respective Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University and Apex Council of Ayurveda. vi. that the application for opening D. Ras Shastra & Bhaishajya Kalpana is justified and permissible under the perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vii. that expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; viii. that expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical

	examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. ix. that willingness has been furnished through Affidavit referred to in previous para to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. x. that willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the Apex Council of Ayurveda, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. xi. that willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service.
2.1.4	General conditions to be satisfied by colleges – Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – (a) that there is justification for starting the course as per the perspective plan in force and that the course, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. (b) the norms prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda to start Ayurveda educational Institution/Ayurveda programme will be considered as the minimum requirement as approved by the Governing Council. c) the character, qualifications and adequacy of the teaching staff and the conditions of their service as stipulated by the Apex Council of Ayurveda as minimum requirement (d) subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the university from time to time, the code of professional ethics for university and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the

	teachers in colleges affiliated to the university. (e) that the land ear marked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories and other equipment are available for running the college, (f) the buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable for the conduct of D. Ras Shastra & Bhaishajya Kalpana and that provision will be made in conformity with the laws of the university for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the college, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students, (g) that the institution shall satisfy the University that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the University is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, (h) such other matters as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone and standard of university education.	
2.2	Land Requirement	
2.2.1	Owner ship	It is compulsory that D. Ras Shastra & Bhaishajya Kalpana programmes should be started in their own building.
2.3	Hospital Requirement	i. An established functional Ayurveda Hospital with minimum six and half years of existence having all facilities unless otherwise specified by respective apex council. ii. The teaching hospital shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of Government of Kerala or Local authority to establish and run the hospital and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) or clearance(s) to the Central Government and the Apex Council of Ayurveda. iii. Government of Kerala shall issue the No Objection Certificate to such applicant colleges after verifying the availability of such permission(s) or clearance(s).
2.3.1	Owner ship	i. The hospital, clinical, academic and hostel facilities should be owned by the same management. ii. Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda.
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	i. The institute shall have a fully equipped hospital consisting of minimum one hundred beds with specialty wise adequate facilities in all departments as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The post-graduate diploma course in D. Ras Shastra

		& Bhaishajya Kalpana shall be admissible on the basis of bed strength of 100. iii. The minimum annual average bed-occupancy in In-Patient Department of the hospital during last one calendar year (i.e. 365 days and 366 days in case of a leap year) shall be more than fifty per cent iv. To calculate the number of beds occupied, the college shall maintain the date and time of admission and discharge of each patient. The bed occupied by a patient at mid-night, shall be counted as one bed day occupied and if a patient is discharged before mid-night that shall be counted as 0.5 bed day occupied. To calculate bed occupancy following formula shall be applicable- $\frac{\text{Number of bed days occupied} \times 100}{\text{Number of beds} \times \text{Number of days}}$												
2.3.3	In Patient status	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>100 beds</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr> <tr> <td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> <tr> <td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> </tbody> </table> The post-graduate course in D. Ras Shastra & Bhaishajya Kalpana shall be admissible on the basis of bed strength of 100	In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds												
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50												
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25												
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25												
2.3.4	Basic Departments	The institute shall have all the 14 departments required for the BAMS course.												
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course	1. Rasashastra and Bhaishajya Kalpana Laboratory 2. Museum with adequate Charts, Models and Specimens 3. Teaching Pharmacy 4. Quality Testing Laboratory 5. PG Seminar Hall 6. Central research laboratory 7. Animal House												
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipments/ labs needed for the course	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time.												

		iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory and Animal House for starting post-graduate Course. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. iv. Department shall have Rasashastra and Bhaishajya Kalpana Laboratory and Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory v. Distillation apparatus, pH meter, etc shall be provided in the Laboratory vi. For details: Refer Annexure I	
2.3.7	Hospital Staff needed	i. The hospital shall possess required number of hospital staff for both under graduate and post-graduate courses. The institution should have qualified and experienced staff as per the norms of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. For details: Refer Annexure II	
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution	<i>Parent Hospital should be within the campus or within 2 kms from the institution by road.</i> The college and hospital shall be constructed in separate buildings (Applicable only to the colleges established after 18 th July 2012) in the same campus.	
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement		
2.4.1	College Building	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)
		2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course
2.4.2	Hostels	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by Apex Council of Ayurveda and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG diploma scholars.	
2.5	Clinical Requirement		
2.5.1	Out Patients	Out-Patient Department shall have all the minimum eight Out-Patient Departments of under-graduate training and individual Out-Patient facility for P G diploma training Rasa Shastra & Bhaishajya Kalpana The ratio of students with Out-Patient Department attendance shall be 1:2.	
2.5.2	<i>Inpatients</i>	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under	

		<table><tr><th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>100 beds</th></tr><tr><td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr><tr><td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr></table> The post-graduate course in D. Ras Shastra & Bhaishajya Kalpana shall be admissible on the basis of bed strength of 100	In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds												
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50												
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25												
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25												
2.6	Man Power requirement													
	Teaching staff													
	Intake	<table><tr><th>Higher Faculty (Professor/Associate Professor)</th><th>Lower Faculty (Assistant Professor)</th></tr><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td><td>B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor and 1 Associate Professor is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course – Minimum 1 Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats</td></tr><tr><td>61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td><td>B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors and 14 Associate Professor Additional for PG diploma Course - Minimum 1 Professor or 1 Associate Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats</td></tr></table>	Higher Faculty (Professor/Associate Professor)	Lower Faculty (Assistant Professor)	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor and 1 Associate Professor is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course – Minimum 1 Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats	61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors and 14 Associate Professor Additional for PG diploma Course - Minimum 1 Professor or 1 Associate Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats						
	Higher Faculty (Professor/Associate Professor)	Lower Faculty (Assistant Professor)												
	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor and 1 Associate Professor is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course – Minimum 1 Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats												
61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors and 14 Associate Professor Additional for PG diploma Course - Minimum 1 Professor or 1 Associate Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats													

2.7	Statutory Permissions	
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course/KUHS Regulations.
2.8	Other Requirements	The documents mentioned under item 2.8 should be submitted along with the application form
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust	Attach attested copy of the Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal	The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	Legal Documents	To prove ownership of the college, hospital and other infrastructure facilities.
2.8.4	Financial Statement	Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non-governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in case of Government.
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt/Central/ Ayurveda Apex Councils	The essentiality certificate issued by Govt. regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.
2.8.6	Approved Plan	Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and play ground as approved by Local Self Government.
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board	All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical

		waste, sewage water treatment plant, and other requirements specified by the Pollution Control Board and Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	Under taking	• Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the courses, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders ,Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. • Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments • Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners • Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010 and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act, Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application	

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR) TO START THE COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION						
3.1.1	Owner ship of land	The land shall be owned by the college or possessed on lease, in the name of the college, for a period not less than ninety-nine years or the maximum permissible period as per rules or regulations of the State Government and the renewal of permission shall, however, be required on expiry of lease.					
3.1.2	Area required	<table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td></tr><tr><td>Not less than 3 acres</td><td>5 acres</td></tr></table>		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	Not less than 3 acres	5 acres
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course						
Not less than 3 acres	5 acres						

3.1.3	Single/Multiple	Should be as a single plot or not more than 2 plots	
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course
		Single	- Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.
3.1.4	Distance between Plots	Not exceeding two kilo meters. (for 61-100 BAMS seats intake capacity)	
3.1.5	Certificates from local authorities	Submit certificates from local authorities (as applicable from time to time)	
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms.	
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course
		Attached hospital should be within the same campus	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms
3.1.7	Availability of Water	Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for college and hostel.	
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity	There shall be continuous electricity supply round the clock with generator facility for college and hostel.	
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance	Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute by road.	
3.1.10	Waste disposal	Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt.norms.	
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board	Should submit valid certificate from pollution control board	
3.1.12	Play ground	Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College	
3.1.13	Parking area	Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.	
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE		

3.2.1	Total plinth area Required		
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)
		2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture /seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture / seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, play ground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government	
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids	For BAMS Course There shall be at least five lecture halls, each having the area of not less than 80 sq.mtr for intake upto 60 seats and 160 sq.mtr for intake from 61 to100 seats, with proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Built up area (in square meter)	
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats	61-100 B.A.M.S seats
		400	800
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room	For Post Graduate diploma Course One additional lecture hall with sufficient space, proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type shall be maintained in the college. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be provided. In the post-graduate department, P.G scholars room with proper lighting, fans or coolers, comfortable sitting arrangement with individual work space having electrical outlets for use of laptop computers and cupboards, lockers, cabinets etc must be provided. Toilets facility must be available.	
		The criteria/minimum requirements for allotment of University theory examination centre status to a college/institution are:	
		a) Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, working wall clock, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc.	

		b) Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier, UPS and Internet connectivity, all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with generator, fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition. c) Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. d) Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall	Minimum 300 sq.m. - A large hall with sitting capacity for four hundred to five hundred persons shall be available within the college premises for meetings, seminars, conferences, symposia, counselling etc. The hall shall have adequate electrical and sitting arrangement and audio-visual system facilities. - It shall be shared with other courses in the institute. - Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. - It should have proper stage with green room facilities. - It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. - There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids
3.2.6	Common Room	Minimum 100 sq.m. - Separate common rooms for boys and girls with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built-in –shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms - Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room.
3.2.7	Staff Rooms	Minimum 2400 sq.m. for teaching departments including departmental library, Staff room for teachers etc. - There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. - There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. - There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. - Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. - There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff

		with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff. vi. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. vii. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. viii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal’s room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities)
3.2.8	Administrative Block	Minimum 300 sq.m. Administrative section of the college shall include Principle’s Room, Personal Assistant’s Room, Reception, Visitor’s lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks’ room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.
3.2.9	Central Store	A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipments and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college. This room should have the facilities for proper and safe storage of these articles and equipments like cupboards, built-in-shelves, racks, cabinets, furniture items like tables and chairs. This room should be properly lighted and well-ventilated
3.2.9.1	Record Room	There should be a separate record room with steel racks, built-in shelves and racks, cupboards and filing cabinets for proper storage of records and other important papers/ documents belonging to the college
3.2.10	Laboratories	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory. iv. Department shall have Rasashastra and Bhaishajya Kalpana Laboratory and Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory v. Working tables of all the laboratories should be of hard stone or stainless steel and there should be arrangement of proper shelves and running water taps in wash basins For details: Refer Annexure I
3.2.11	Library	A central library shall have seating capacity for at least fifty persons for up to sixty intake capacity ie, 100 sq meter area and eighty persons for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian’s room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet

		facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support. PG Department shall be provided with Departmental library.
	Details of year wise books and journals	BAMS Course – not less than 7500 books Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences In addition sufficient books for the study of D. Ras Shastra & Bhaishajya Kalpana as per P G diploma syllabus shall be provided At least one reference copy of all the reference books as per UG and PG diploma syllabus should be made available in the department library
3.2.12	Toilet	Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets (Electrically operating Sanitary napkin incinerator).
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	Minimum 100 sq.m. Canteen facility with sitting arrangement for about hundred persons shall be available in the college premises.
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire & Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.
3.2.18	Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory	Minimum 200 sq.m. The college shall have a teaching pharmacy with proper training facilities for preparation of different types of Ayurveda medicines such as Churna, Vati, Guggulu, Asava-arishtha, Sneha Kalp, Kshar and Lavana, Lauh, Avaleha, Kupipakva Rasayana and like medicines, a raw drug store, and in-house drug identification. Quality Testing Lab of Pharmacy will also be used for teaching.
3.2.19	Age of Retirement	As per the norms of State Government/Apex council of Ayurveda/KUHS from time to time
3.2.20	Herbal Garden	Minimum 4000 sq.m. A well-developed medicinal plant garden with 250 species of medicinal plants and a demonstration room of 25 to 50 sq.mtr area shall exist with the college
3.2.21	Central Research Laboratory	The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory Ref Annexure I
3.2.22	Animal House	The institute shall have Animal House. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. Ref Annexure I

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience required)			
	Designation	No.	Qualification	Experience

3.3.1.1	Principal	01	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970 and	The qualification and experience for the post of Head of the Institution (Principal or Dean or Director) shall be the same qualification and experience prescribed for the post of Professor. i. e, Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal	01(Desirable)	2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.3	Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 or (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor is essential) Additional for PG Diploma Course – Minimum 1 Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14	included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council.	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject

		Professors Additional for PG Diploma Course - Minimum 1 Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats OR		
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Associate Professor is essential) 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Associate Professors Additional for PG Diploma Course - Minimum 1 Associate Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats		Five years teaching experience in concerned subject
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.

		course B.A.M.S Course - 14 Additional for PG Diploma Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 16 Additional for PG Diploma Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats	equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970; and 2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council	
3.3.1.6	Lecturer	1 Sanskrit Teacher upto 60 seats and for 61 to 100 seats	1. Masters Degree in Sanskrit	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.
3.3.1.7	Asst. Lecturer/Tutor /Clinical Instructors	Not Applicable		
3.3.1.8	Year wise split up		Annexure III	
3.3.2	Administrative staff Administrative Officer, Office Suddh, PA to Principal, Accountant/ Cashier, DEO/Comp Asst, Clerk, Store Keeper,	As per Annexure II and IV		

	Office/Class room Attender etc	
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff Lab Instructor, Lab Technician etc	As per Annexure II and IV
3.3.4	Library staff Librarian, Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV
3.3.5	Technical staff Electrician, Plumber & Mechanic etc	As per Annexure II and IV
3.3.6	Supporting staff Cleaning Staff, Security staff & Driver etc	As per Annexure II and IV
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS	As per Annexure I
3.5	LABORATORY	Refer 3.2.10
3.6	LIBRARY A central library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian's room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support.	
3.6.1	Total Area required	200 sq meter.
3.6.2	Reception & waiting	Shall have separate reception and waiting area
3.6.3	Property & Issue counter	Shall have separate property and issue counter
3.6.4	Reading Room	i. Library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.
3.6.5	Staff/PG reading Room	i. Shall have separate reading room for teachers, staff and PG with seating capacity for at least ten persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.
3.6.6	Reference section	Shall have separate reference section
3.6.7	Journal section	Shall have separate journal section
3.6.8	Photo copying section	Shall have photocopier facility.
3.6.9	Internet/computer facility	Shall have adequate internet /computer facility.
3.6.10	Room for Librarian	Shall have librarian's room.
3.6.11	Books needed for UG/PG Diploma	

		Minimum required for BAMS course	Minimum required for PG Diploma course			
			1 st yr	2 nd yr	3 rd yr	
				7500	Sufficient books as per the syllabus of D. Ras Shastra & Bhaishajya Kalpana shall be provided	
3.6.12	Journals needed	Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences Minimum 2 specialty wise printed journals shall be provided				
3.7	HOSTEL	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by CCIM and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG diploma scholars				
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL					
3.8.1	Land	Adequate land for building attached hospital which has B.A.M.S and post-graduate diploma course with constructed area of minimum three thousand and five hundred square meters.				
3.8.2	Infra structure	The hospital shall accommodate Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department and wards in addition to reception, patient’s waiting area, dispensing room, dressing room, clinical laboratory, radiology section, hospital side pharmacy, kitchen, service rooms, medical record-room, separate Panchakarma therapy section for male and female, Ksharsutra therapy section, Operation Theatre, Labour Room, Store Rooms, separate wards for male and female, Duty rooms for Doctors, Post graduate scholars, House Surgeons, Nurses and other staff etc. required for a fully functional hospital.				
3.8.3	Departments	i. Out-Patient Department shall have minimum eight following Out-Patient Departments, namely- a. Kayachikitsa b. Panchakarma c. Shalya Tantra d. Shalakya Tantra (two rooms for Out-Patient Departments) I. Netra RogaVibhaga II. Karna-Nasa-Mukha evam Danta Roga Vibhaga e. Prasuti evam Stiroga f. Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga) g. Swasthavritta evam Yoga h. Aatyayika (Emergency) ii. In-Patient Department shall be as under a. Kayachikitsa b. Panchakarma				

		c. Shalya Tantra d. Shalakya Tantra e. Prasuti evam Striroga f. Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga)
3.8.4	Man power	All staff required for a fully functional hospital shall be appointed. For details: Annexure II
3.8.5	Clinical material	The hospital shall maintain computerised central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department. The hospital shall also maintain the Department-wise Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department records, separate case papers of Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department patients, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines dispensing register, diet register for In-Patient Department patients, birth and death certificates etc.
3.8.6	Laboratories	Well-equipped with separate sections for Pathology, Biochemistry and Micro-biology in the hospital complex with sufficient infrastructure and manpower for carrying out routine, pathological, biochemical and hematological investigations and Ayurvedic diagnostic techniques on the patients referred from Out-Patient and In-Patient Departments of the hospital. Attached toilet shall be there for collection of urine samples. Other diagnostic tools for ECG or TMT etc. shall be provided. For details: Annexure I
3.8.7	Equipments	The hospital shall maintain required equipments in the Out-Patient Department, In-Patient Department, theatre, laboratory, etc. For details: Annexure I

Annexure I

Exclusive Equipments/labs needed for the course

(A). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR PHYSIOLOGY LABORATORY

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course
	Essential		

1	Microscopes with oil immersion	Thirty	Fifty
2	Westergen's pipette for ESR	Sixty	Hundred
3	Haematocrit Tube	Sixty	Hundred
4	Sahli's Haemoglobinometer	Sixty	Hundred
5	Haemocytometer	Sixty	Hundred
6	Electrocardiograph	One	One
7	Stop watches	Sixty	Hundred
8	Water Distillation still	One	One
9	Balances	One	One
10	Centrifuge with speed control	Three	Six
11	Colorimeter (photoelectric)	Three	Six
12	pH meter Electric	One	One
13	pH comparator with disc	One	One
14	Sphygmomanometer	Thirty	Fifty
15	Stethoscopes	Sixty	Hundred
16	Clinical Thermometer	Sixty	Hundred
17	Knee Hammer	Sixty	Hundred
18	Tuning forks	Sixty	Hundred
19	Sterilizer	Five	Five
	General		
20	Refrigerator	One	One
21	Newton's colour wheelIn a batch	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
22	Cover slips, glassware, Microslides	Assorted	Assorted

(B). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR DISSECTION HALL

Sl.No	Instruments and Equipment	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Tank with a capacity to preserve 2-4 bodies.	Assorted	Assorted
2	Machines for bones and brain sectioning	Assorted	Assorted
3	Dissection Sets	Fifteen Sets	Twenty-five sets
4	Dissecting Table		
a)	Full size with steel top or marble top stainless	Four	Six
b)	Half size with steel top or marble top stainless	Eight	Ten

	General		
5	X-ray viewing box or panels	Three	Three
	Miscellaneous		
6	Bone cutter of the number $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, 1/8 - fine pointed Chisel bone dissector	Assorted	Assorted
7	Glass jars of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
8	Preservative Chemicals	Assorted	Assorted

**(C). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR RASASHASTRA
AND BHAISHAJYA KALPANA LABORATORY**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate diploma course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Khalva Yantra		
a)	Small	Ten	Twenty
b)	Medium	Ten	Twenty
c)	Porcelain	Ten	Twenty
d)	Taptakhalvyantra	Two	Four
2	Pounding Apparatus (Ulukhala Yantra)	Ten	Twenty
3	Putas (Different kind)	Five	Ten
4	Moosha (Crucibles)	Thirty	Fifty
5	Koshti with Blower	Two	Four
6	Yantras		
a)	Dola Yantra	One	One
b)	Valuka Yantra	One	One
c)	Pithara Yantra	One	One
d)	Bhudhara Yantra etc.	One	One
7	Distillation Apparatus and Arka Yantra	Three	Six
8	Kupipakva Bhatti	One	One
	General		
9	Wet Grinder	One	One
10	Mixi	One	One
11	Juice Extractor	One	One
12	Refrigerator	One	One
13	Almiras and Racks for storage	Assorted	Assorted
14	Balance (Different Capacities)		
a)	Physical	One	One
b)	Chemical	One	One
c)	Electronic Balance	One	One
15	Heating Device		
a)	Gas Stove	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Hot plate	Assorted	Assorted

c)	Chulla (Charcoal)	Assorted	Assorted
16	Big Vessels and Containers		
a)	Brass	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Copper	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Steel etc.	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Earthen Vessels-Pots	Assorted	Assorted
	Miscellaneous		
17	Jars(Porcelain) Fermentation Purpose	Assorted	Assorted
18	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
19	Spirit Lamp	Assorted	Assorted
20	Pressure Cooker	Assorted	Assorted
21	Measuring Equipments Different Size (Glass)	Assorted	Assorted
22	Pyrometer	Assorted	Assorted
23	Thermo meter	Assorted	Assorted
24	Vessels		
a)	Frying Pan	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Steel Vessel	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Spatula	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Ladles and Spoons	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Knife	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Plates	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Samdamsa Yantra(Tongs)	Assorted	Assorted
25	Sieves (Assorted Nos. and Size)	Assorted	Assorted

**(D) DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
PHARMACOGNOSY LABORATORY [DRAVYAGUNA]**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to 60B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Field magnifier	One	One
2	Compound microscope	One	One
3	Dissecting Microscope	One	One
4	Microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
5	Electronic balance	One	Two
	Miscellaneous		
6	Slides box with cover slips	Assorted	Assorted
7	Blotting/filter papers	Assorted	Assorted
8	Dissection Box	Assorted	Assorted
9	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
10	Reagents-	Assorted	Assorted
a)	Chloroform	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
c)	HCL	Assorted	Assorted

d)	Sulphuric acid	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Sodium, potassium hydroxide	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Benedict solution	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Sodium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
h)	Potassium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
i)	Citric acid	Assorted	Assorted
j)	Iodine	Assorted	Assorted
k)	Ethyl Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
l)	Potassium Iodide	Assorted	Assorted
m)	Xylol/pure xylene (slide preparation)	Assorted	Assorted

**(E). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
ROGVIGYAN LABORATORY**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Binocular microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
2	Microscope with oil immersion	Fifteen	Twenty five
3	Monocular microscope with oil emersion lens20(e)	Fifteen	Twenty five
4	X-ray view box	One	One
5	Sahli's Square tube	Thirty	Fifty
6	Hb pipette	Thirty	Fifty
7	WBC Pipette	Thirty	Fifty
8	Dropper	Thirty	Fifty
9	Red cell pipette	Thirty	Fifty
10	Improved Neubauer chamber	Thirty	Fifty
11	Incubator	One	Two
12	Wintrobe's tube	Thirty	Fifty
13	Pasteur's pipette	Thirty	Fifty
14	Centrifuge Graduated Machine	One	Two
15	Westregrens pipette	Thirty	Fifty
16	Westergrens's stand	Thirty	Fifty
17	Urinometer	Thirty	Fifty
18	Autoclave	One	One
19	Ultraviolet lamp	One	One
20	Cell counter (haemoautoanalyser)	One	One
21	BP Apparatus	Thirty	Fifty
22	Stethoscope	Thirty	Fifty
23	Thermometer	Thirty	Fifty
24	Tongue depressor	Thirty	Fifty
25	Stop watch	Thirty	Fifty
	General		

26	Physical balance	One	One
27	Hot air oven	One	One
28	Bunsen burner	Thirty	Fifty
29	Refrigerator	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
30	Sterile vessels/bottle to collect samples	Assorted	Assorted
31	Torch	Assorted	Assorted
32	Knee hammer	Assorted	Assorted
33	Measuring Tape	Assorted	Assorted
34	ENT examination set	Assorted	Assorted
35	Reflectors(Mirrors)	Assorted	Assorted
36	Weighing machine	One	One
37	Tuning Forks	Assorted	Assorted
38	Nasal speculum	Assorted	Assorted
39	Laryngoscope	Assorted	Assorted
40	Catheters	Assorted	Assorted
41	Probes	Assorted	Assorted
42	HBs Ag kit	Assorted	Assorted
43	HIV kit - Tridot (method by T Mitra)	Assorted	Assorted
44	CT and BT kit	Assorted	Assorted
45	Renal profile, LET kit, Lipid profile, Blood Sugar kit	Assorted	Assorted
46	Sterile disposable lancet/needle	Assorted	Assorted
47	Glass rod	Assorted	Assorted
48	Syringe needle destroyer	Assorted	Assorted
49	Cover slip	Assorted	Assorted
50	Cleaned slides	Assorted	Assorted
51	Litmus paper	Assorted	Assorted
52	pH indicator paper strips	Assorted	Assorted
53	Test tube	Assorted	Assorted
54	Separating funnels of various sizes	Assorted	Assorted
55	Glass Jars with lid of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
56	Capillary Tubes	Assorted	Assorted
57	Rubber sheat	Assorted	Assorted
58	Magnifying lens	Assorted	Assorted
59	Water bath	Assorted	Assorted
60	Multi stix	Assorted	Assorted
61	X-Ray Unit	1	1

(F). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR LABOUR ROOM

Sl. No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
	Essential	One
1	Shadowless Lamp	One

2	Suction Machine (Neonatal)	One
3	Oxygen Cylinder and Mask	One
4	FoetalToco Cardiograph	One
5	Radiant Warmer	One
6	Photo therapy Unit	One
7	Weighing Machine (Paediatric)	One
8	Patient trolley	Two
9	Anaesthesia trolley	One
10	Infantometer	One
11	Vacuum extractor	One
12	Foetal Doppler	One
13	Low cavity forceps	Two
14	Steriliser	Two
15	Machintosh rubber sheet	Assorted
16	Instruments for labour and Episiotomy. (Scissors, forceps, needle holders etc.)	Assorted
17	Baby tray	Two
18	Nebuliser	One
19	Foetoscope	Five
20	Auto Clave	One
21	Drums	Assorted
22	Instrumental Trolley	Assorted
23	OT tables and head Up and head Low facility	One
24	Pulse Oximeter	One
25	Resuccitation kit	One
26	Boyle's apparatus	One
27	Electrocautery	One
28	MTP Suction Machine	One
29	Anaesthesia Kit	One
30	Blunt and Sharp Curettes	Ten
31	Dilators set (Hegar's, Hawkins)	Five
32	Sims's Speculum	Five
33	Cusco's Speculum	Five
34	Anterior Vaginal Wall retractor	Five
35	Uterine sound	Five
36	Volsellum	Five
37	MTP Suction Currate	Five
38	Retractors abdominal (Doyne's etc.)	Five
39	Sponge holding forceps	Five
40	Green armytage forceps	Five
41	Uterus holding forceps	Five
42	Kocher's forceps	Five
43	Artery forceps (Long, short, Mosquito)Each	Five
44	Scissors- different sizes	Five
45	Forceps obstetrics	Five
46	Endotrachial tubes	Five
47	Cord Cutting appliances	Five

48	I.U.C.D. removing hook	Five
49	Bladder Sound	Five
50	B.P. apparatus	Two
	Miscellaneous	
51	HIV kit for emergency patients	Assorted
52	Plain and Hole towels	Assorted
53	Towel Clips	Assorted
54	Catguts and Thread	Assorted
55	Needles	Assorted
56	Needle holders	Assorted

**(G). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OPERATION
THEATRE**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
I	Shalya:	
	Essential	
1	Spot light (Shadow less ceiling fitted)	One
2	Needle holding Forceps (big- medium-small)	Assorted
3	Dressing drums of Assorted size	Assorted
4	Drum stand	Assorted
5	IV Stand	Two
6	Cheatles Forceps	Four
7	Mosquito forceps	Four
8	Scissors straight (Tailor)	Four
9	Scissors curved of different sizes	Five each
10	Stitch removal scissors	Five each
11	Dissection forceps	Four
12	Sinus Forceps	Four
13	Probes - Assorted size	Five each
14	Pointed scissors	Four
15	Abdominal Retractors	Five
16	Tissue Forceps	Five
17	Bob Kock's Forceps	Five
18	Kocher's Forceps	Five
19	Urethral Dilators	Five each
20	Metal Catheters	Five each
21	Sponge holding forceps	Four
22	Right Angle cholecystectomy Forceps	Four
23	Stone holding forceps	Four
24	Allies Forceps small	Four
25	Allies Forceps Big	Four
26	Artery Forceps small	Four
27	Artery Forceps big	Four
28	Artery Forceps Medium	Four
29	Sigmoidoscope Rigid/flexible	One

30	Barron Pile's Gun	Two
31	Laryngoscope Pediatric/Adult	One
32	Boyles Apparatus	One
33	Multi-parameter Monitor	One
34	Ambu Bag	Two
35	Suction machine Electrical or Manual	One
36	Skin grafting knife with handle	Assorted
37	Surgical blades of different size	Assorted
38	Self-Retaining Retractor	Assorted
39	Bone cutter	Two
40	Gigli Saw	Two
41	Scoop	Assorted
42	Periosteum elevator	Two
43	Maggles Forceps	Assorted
44	High Pressure Autoclave	One
45	Nitrous Oxide Cylinder	One
46	Hydrolic Operation Table	One
47	Boyle's Apparatus	One
48	Instrument Trolley	Assorted
49	Endotracheal Tube	Assorted
50	Proctoscope with or without illumination	Two
51	Gabrial Syringe	One
52	Strecher with trolley	Two
53	Suction Machine	Assorted
	General	
54	Emergency power back up facility	Assorted
55	Emergency light	Four
56	Fire Extinguisher	Two
57	BP Apparatus	Assorted
58	Fumigator	One
59	Refrigerator	One
60	X-ray View Box (double)	Two
61	Revolving Stool	Assorted
62	Vertical BP Instrument	One
63	Rubber catheters of Assorted size	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
64	Corrugated rubber drain	Assorted
65	Suturing Needle (straight/curved) of Assorted size	Assorted
66	Surgical Thread	Assorted
67	BP Handle of different size	Assorted
68	Needle holder	Assorted
II	Shalakyia: Ophthalmic Equipment or Instruments for Operative Surgery	
	Essential	
69	Ophthalmic Operation table with Head rest	Assorted
70	Sterilizing box/case with matts	Assorted
71	Lens insertion Forceps	Assorted
72	Keratome	Assorted

73	Desmarres lid retractors	Assorted
74	Cat-paw lacrimal retractor	Assorted
75	Mueller lacrimal sac retractor	Assorted
76	Dastoor iris retractor	Assorted
77	Meyrhoefer Chalazioncurrete	Assorted
78	Sinsky lens manipulating hook	Assorted
79	IOL Manipulator	Assorted
80	Foreign body spud	Assorted
81	Lewis lens loop (vectis)	Assorted
82	Cystotome and spoon	Assorted
83	Mule Evisceration spoon	Assorted
84	Iris repository (double-ended)	Assorted
85	Jameson muscle hook	Assorted
86	Wills cautery with copper ball-point	Assorted
87	Langs lacrimal sac dissector	Assorted
88	Kelly Glaucoma punch	Assorted
89	Elevator (double ended)	Assorted
90	Nasal speculum adult/child	Assorted
91	Wilder punctum Dilator	Assorted
92	Bowman lacrimal probes	Assorted
93	Hartman mosquito forceps	Assorted
94	Colibri forceps 1*2 teeth	Assorted
95	Mc. person corneal forceps with tying platform	Assorted
96	Dressing forceps, serrated	Assorted
97	Moorfieldconjunctival forceps	Assorted
98	Fixation forceps	Assorted
99	Beer cilea (epilation) forceps	Assorted
100	Arruga capsular forceps	Assorted
101	Snellen Entropion clamp	Assorted
102	Chalazion clamps	Assorted
103	Vannas straight scissors	Assorted
104	Barraquer needle holder	Assorted
105	Air injection cannula	Assorted
106	Healon aspirating cannula	Assorted
107	AC washout cannula	Assorted
108	Lacrimal cannula	Assorted
109	Hydrodialysis cannula	Assorted
110	J-loop cannula (Right/Left With silicon tubing)	Assorted
111	Simcok direct I/A cannula with silicon tubing	Assorted
112	Irrigating aspirating handle	Assorted
113	Lens dialer	Assorted
114	Superior Rectus forceps	Assorted
115	Eye wash glasses (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
116	Swimming Goggles (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
III	ENT-Surgical or Operative Procedural Instruments	
	Essential	
117	Aural Syringe	Assorted

118	Jobson's Aural Probe	Assorted
119	Eustachian Catheter	Assorted
120	Mastoid Retractor	Assorted
121	Mastoid Gouge	Assorted
122	Mallet	Assorted
123	Nasal Foreign Body hook	Assorted
124	Nasal packing forceps	Assorted
125	Nasal Snare	Assorted
126	Bayonet Shaped gouge	Assorted
127	Walsham forceps	Assorted
128	Laryngeal forceps	Assorted
129	Tongue plate with throat suction	Assorted
130	Tonsil holding forceps	Assorted
131	Tonsillar suction	Assorted
132	Adenoid curette with cage	Assorted
133	Peritonsillarabcess draining forceps	Assorted
134	Fuller's Tracheostomy Tube	Assorted
135	Cheatel's Forceps	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
136	Other consumable articles like gloves, syringes, bandages, sutras, etc.	Assorted

(H). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OUT PATIENT DEPARTMENT

Sl.No	Name of Out Patient Department	Article required as per norms of CCIM	Required Quantity
1	Kayachikitsa		
		Essential	
		X-Ray View Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Torch	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Thermometer	Four
		Tongue depressor	Five
		Weight and height measuring stand	One
		Measuring tape	One
		Knee Hammer	Two
		Miscellaneous	
		Gloves	Assorted
2	Shalya		
		Essential	
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		Stethoscope	Four
		Instruments for ano-rectal examination	Two sets

		Examination Table	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Torch	Assorted
		Cheatle forceps	Assorted
		General	
		Surgical Blades	Assorted
3	Shalakya		
		Essential	
		Tuning forks	Assorted
		Ophthalmoscope/ fundoscope	Two
		Auroscope	Two
		Examination Table	One
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Thermometer	Four
		ENT kit	Assorted
		Torch	Two
		Bull`s lamp	One
4	Prasuti and Stri roga		
		Essential	
		Weighing machine	One
		Sims`s speculum	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Cusco`s speculum	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Lamp stand	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray Viewing Box	Two
		BP Apparatus	Four
		Stethoscope	Two
		Measuring tape	
5	Bal Roga		
		Essential	
		Scale	One
		Weighing machine	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray View Box	One
		Thermometer	Four
		BP Apparatus with Pediatric cuff	Two
		Stethoscope	Assorted
		Examination Table	Assorted
6	Panchkarma	As per Kayachikitsa	
7	Yoga Section (Swasth Rakhshan)	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted

8	Emergency	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted

For Post-graduate diploma course

(I). Central Research Laboratory

The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory as per norms of apex council from time to time

(J). Animal House

The institute shall have an Animal House for experimentation for starting post-graduate Course. The animal house should be maintained as per CPCSEA guidelines. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration.

Annexure II

HOSPITAL STAFF NEEDED

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Post	Eligibility
1	Medical Superintendent	1. The incumbent to the post of Medical Superintendent will be with qualification not less than that of Professor. OR 2. Principal or Dean may function as ex-officio Medical Superintendent. However, if there is an existing post of Medical Superintendent, it shall continue to exist.
2	Deputy Medical Superintendent	1. The qualification shall be BAMS and PG Degree in clinical subject or BAMS with 10 years of clinical experience. 2. Full time regular incumbent other than the teaching staff.
3	Consultants	Teachers of clinical departments including Swasthavritta and Yoga Department
4	Emergency Medical Officers	Two
5	Resident Medical Officers or Surgical or Medical Officer (RMO or RSO or MO)	Five (One of Kayachikitsa, Two of Prasuti Striroga, One of Shalya Tantra and One of Kaumarbhrittya)
6	Matron or Nursing Superintendent	One
7	Staff Nurses for In Patient Department	One for every ten beds.
8	Ward Boy or Ayah	One for every twenty beds.
9	Pharmacists	Two
10	Dresser	Two

11	Store Keeper	One
12	Office Staff (for registration, record maintenance, data entry etc.)	Two
13	Dark-Room Attendant	One
	Modern Medical Staff	
14	Medical Specialist	One part time or on contract
15	Surgical Specialist	One part time or on contract
16	Obstetrician and Gynecologist	One part time or on contract
17	Pathologist	One part time or on contract
18	Anaesthesiologist	One part time or on contract
19	Ophthalmologist	One part time or on contract
20	Pediatrician	One part time or on contract
21	Radiologist	One (Postgraduate in Allopathic Radiology on contract or Vikiran Vigyan of Ayurvedic discipline) from teaching department of Shalya
22	Dentist	One part time or on contract
23	X-Ray Technician or Radiographer	One
24	Physiotherapist	One part time or on contract
	Staff for Panchakarma Therapy Section for Out-Patient and In-Patient Department	
25	Panchakarma Specialists	Teachers of Panchakarma teaching department
26	House Officer or Clinical Registrar or Senior Resident (Ayurvedic)	One
27	Panchakarma Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
28	Panchakarma Assistant	Two male and Two female
29	Yoga teacher or expert	One (from Swasthavritta and Yoga Department)
	Staff of Operation Theatre and Ksharsutra Therapy Section	
30	Shalya and Ksharsutra Therapy Specialists	Teachers of Shalya department
31	Operation Theatre Attendant	One
32	Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
	Labour Room	
33	Prasuti evum Stri Roga Specialists	Teachers of Prasuti evam Striroga department
34	Midwife	One
	Clinical Laboratory	
35	Laboratory Technicians	Two
36	Peon or Attendant	One
	Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory	
37	Pharmacy Manager or Superintendent	Teacher of Rasashastra evam Bhaishajya Kalpana
38	Peon or Attendant	One
39	Workers	Two (Need base more number)
40	Analytical Chemist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
41	Pharmacognosist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
	Total: i. For hundred bedded hospital	Seventy excluding teachers of teaching departments as mentioned above

Note: -

- (1) For hospital with more than 100 beds, two incumbents each as Resident Medical Officers, Resident Surgical Officers, Assistant Matrons and Pharmacists shall be additionally required.
- (2) The hospital shall be equipped with adequate provision of security, civil and electrical, sanitation, dietary and canteen, laundry and waste incineration and disposal services.
- (3) Essential duty staff and services shall be available round the clock.
- (4) Services of the non-technical staff like Peon, Attendant, Sweeper, Guards, Washerman, Gardener and Cook etc. may be obtained by outsourcing.

Annexure III
TEACHING STAFF

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Teaching Department	Requirement of teaching staff					
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S students		From 61 to 100 B.A.M.S students			
		Professor/ Associate Professor	Assistant Professor	Professor	Associate Professor	Assistant Professor	
		First Professional					
1	Samhita and Siddhanta	1 or 1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit	1	1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit	
2	Rachana Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	
3	Kriya Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	
		Second Professional					
4	Dravyaguna	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	
5	Rasashastra evam Bhaisajya Kalpana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	
6	Roga Nidan evam Vikritivigyana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	
		Third Professional					
7	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	
8	Swasthavritta and Yoga	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	
9	Prasuti evam Striroga	1 or 1	1	1	1	2	
10	Kaumarbhritya (Balaroga)	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	
		Final Professional					
11	Kayachikitsa	1	1	1	1	1	2
12	Panchakarma	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	
13	Shalya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	

14	Shalakya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	TOTAL	15	15	14	14	17
	GRANT TOTAL	30		45		

Note:

- i. Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis.

B. For Post-graduate diploma course

- i. In addition minimum **1 Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats and **1 Professor or 1 Associate Professor** is necessary in institutions having 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats and **1 Assistant Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 or 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats.

- ii. Teacher- student ratio

The number of teachers in a PG department should be sufficient enough to fulfill the teacher - student ratio.

Five seats of PG Diploma Course shall be permitted where there is one additional teacher with PG qualification in concerned subject available in addition to the teachers for Post graduate course and where there is no additional teacher only two seats will be permitted.

- iii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education like Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed and the qualification shall be Post Graduate degree in the subject concerned or equivalent qualification from a recognized University

Annexure IV

DETAILS OF TECHNICAL AND OTHER STAFF

A. For B.A.M.S and Post-graduate diploma course

S.No	Department	Post	Requirement
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.	Library	Librarian	One
		Assistant Librarian	One
		Library Attendant or Peon	One
2	College Office	Clerical staff for administrative and accounts Services	Four
3.	Samhita and Siddhanta	Attendant	One
4.	Rachana Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
		Lifter	One
5.	Kriya Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One

6.	Dravyaguna	Laboratory Technician	Two
		Museum Keeper	One
		Laboratory Assistant	One
7.	Rasa Shastra	Laboratory Technician	One
		Laboratory Assistant	One
8.	Roga Nidan evam Vikriti Vigyan	Laboratory Technician	Two
9	Swasthavritta and Yoga	Museum Keeper	One
		Attendant	One
10	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka	Attendant	Two
11	Prasuti Tantra and Stri Roga		
12.	Kayachikitsa		
13.	Shalya		
14.	Shalakya		
15.	Panchkarma		
16.	Kaumarbhritya (Balroga)		
17.	Herbal Garden	Gardener	One
		Multipurpose worker	Three
	Total		Twenty-eight

**Minimum Standard Requirements
for the courses affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**P G Diploma in Swasthavritta and Yoga
– D.P.H (Ay)
(Diploma in Public Health-Ay)**

Course code: 518

MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR PG DIPLOMA IN SWASTHAVRITTA AND YOGA COURSE

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	PG Diploma in Swasthavritta and Yoga [D.P.H (Ay) (Diploma in Public Health-Ay)]
1.2	Aim of the course	The aim of D.P.H (Ay) (Diploma in Public Health-Ay) is to produce efficient Ayurved specialist in clinical specialty Swasthavritta and Yoga and specialist for research and development in the field of specialisation of Swasthavritta and Yoga
1.3	Objectives of the Course	On completion of the 2 year D.P.H (Ay) (Diploma in Public Health-Ay) course, the graduates - Shall have acquired knowledge in the applied aspects of the fundamentals of Ayurveda - Shall have acquired classical knowledge along with comparative and critical study in the specialty of Swasthavritta and Yoga. - Shall have acquired intensive applied and hands on training in Swasthavritta and Yoga. - Shall have acquired knowledge about the methods and techniques of research in the field Swasthavritta and Yoga making use of information technology. - Shall have acquired knowledge of independent work as a clinical expert in Swasthavritta and Yoga .
1.4	Admission Capacity	As approved by KUHS and or Apex Council of Ayurveda (Annual intake of minimum 2 to maximum 5) The following Teacher – student ratio prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda should be satisfied. Teacher- student ratio Five seats of PG Diploma Course shall be provided where there is one additional teacher with PG qualification in concerned subject available in addition to post-graduate degree course and where there is no additional teacher only two seats will be provided.
1.5	Duration	Duration of the course: 2 years The maximum period to complete the course successfully; As per the KUHS General Academic Regulation: double the duration of the course (4 yrs).
1.6	Academic Eligibility	As per Academic Regulations of KUHS for the course in force from time to time. 1. A person possessing BAMS degree of a University or Board or Medical institution specified in the second Schedule of the CCIM Act shall be eligible for admission in the post graduate diploma course

		2. The University or any other committee to be constituted by Government concerned shall conduct the admission process. 3. Reservation for all categories shall be applicable as per State Government/Central Government policy.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The selection of students for the D.P.H (Ay) (Diploma in Public Health-Ay) course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10.1	Subjects of Study	
	As per syllabus of D.P.H (Ay) (Diploma in Public Health-Ay)	
1.10.2	Medium of Instruction and Examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/Apex Council of Ayurveda/KUHS
1.12	Registration	Candidate should have registration with Travancore Cochin Medical Council before registering for the course in the university.
1.13	Availability of the Course	Visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	MD (Ayurveda) Swasthavritta

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START PG DIPLOMA IN SWASTHAVRITTA AND YOGA COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course	
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. i. Post Graduate Diploma will be conducted in the existing recognized Post Graduate Centres under the concerned subject of Post Graduate Degree. ii. The pass percentage of the final year regular examination of BAMS in the last passed out batch shall be at least minimum 50% of the students admitted at the beginning of that particular batch of the course. iii. Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council(s) before applying to KUHS. iv. Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS.	

2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: i. Government of India or the State Government, ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: i. that Health Science education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. ii. that in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a period of not less than ninety nine years or as specified by apex council/KUHS from time to time and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. iii. the required essentiality certificate/ permissions from the respective government, wherever insisted by the Apex Council of Ayurveda, is obtained and produced along with the application. iv. the applicant owns and manages a hospital under the same trust (parent hospital) as required under the regulations of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time. v. the applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed under the respective Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University and Apex Council of Ayurveda. vi. that the application for opening D.P.H (Ay) (Diploma in Public Health-Ay) is justified and permissible under the perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vii. that expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; viii. that expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical

	examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. ix. that willingness has been furnished through Affidavit referred to in previous para to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. x. that willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the Apex Council of Ayurveda, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. xi. that willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service.
2.1.4	General conditions to be satisfied by colleges – Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – (a) that there is justification for starting the course as per the perspective plan in force and that the course, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. (b) the norms prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda to start Ayurveda educational Institution/Ayurveda programme will be considered as the minimum requirement as approved by the Governing Council. c) the character, qualifications and adequacy of the teaching staff and the conditions of their service as stipulated by the Apex Council of Ayurveda as minimum requirement (d) subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the university from time to time, the code of professional ethics for university and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the

	teachers in colleges affiliated to the university. (e) that the land ear marked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories and other equipment are available for running the college, (f) the buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable for the conduct of D.P.H (Ay) (Diploma in Public Health-Ay) and that provision will be made in conformity with the laws of the university for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the college, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students, (g) that the institution shall satisfy the University that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the University is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, (h) such other matters as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone and standard of university education.	
2.2	Land Requirement	
2.2.1	Owner ship	It is compulsory that D.P.H (Ay) (Diploma in Public Health-Ay) programmes should be started in their own building.
2.3	Hospital Requirement	i. An established functional Ayurveda Hospital with minimum six and half years of existence having all facilities unless otherwise specified by respective apex council. ii. The teaching hospital shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of Government of Kerala or Local authority to establish and run the hospital and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) or clearance(s) to the Central Government and the Apex Council of Ayurveda. iii. Government of Kerala shall issue the No Objection Certificate to such applicant colleges after verifying the availability of such permission(s) or clearance(s).
2.3.1	Owner ship	i. The hospital, clinical, academic and hostel facilities should be owned by the same management. ii. Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda.
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	i. The institute shall have a fully equipped hospital consisting of minimum one hundred beds with specialty wise adequate facilities in all departments as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. Two post-graduate diploma seats in D.P.H (Ay)

		(Diploma in Public Health-Ay) shall be admissible where post-graduate degree M.D. (Ayurveda) – Swasthavritta exists with sufficient bed strength as per the specified student: bed ratio. iii. The minimum annual average bed-occupancy in In-Patient Department of the hospital during last one calendar year (i.e. 365 days and 366 days in case of a leap year) shall be more than fifty per cent iv. To calculate the number of beds occupied, the college shall maintain the date and time of admission and discharge of each patient. The bed occupied by a patient at mid-night, shall be counted as one bed day occupied and if a patient is discharged before mid-night that shall be counted as 0.5 bed day occupied. To calculate bed occupancy following formula shall be applicable- $\frac{\text{Number of bed days occupied} \times 100}{\text{Number of beds} \times \text{Number of days}}$												
2.3.3	In Patient status	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>100 beds</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr> <tr> <td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> <tr> <td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> </tbody> </table> Post-graduate diploma course in D.P.H (Ay) (Diploma in Public Health-Ay) shall be provided where post-graduate degree M.D. (Ayurveda) – Swasthavritta exists with sufficient bed strength as per the specified student: bed ratio.	In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds												
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50												
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25												
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25												
2.3.4	Basic Departments	The institute shall have all the 14 departments required for the BAMS course.												
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course	1. Adequate Charts, Models and Specimens 2. PG Seminar Hall 3. Central research laboratory 4. Out Patient department in the hospital 5. In Patient department in the Hospital 6. Yoga hall. 7. Yoga section with facilities for Shadkarmas 8. Nature cure section												
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipments/	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex												

	labs needed for the course	Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory and Animal House for starting post-graduate Course. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. iv. Equipments for Yoga therapy shall be provided v. Steam bath chamber, spinal bath tubs, hip bath tubs, mud therapy facilities, etc shall be provided. vi. For details: Refer Annexure I	
2.3.7	Hospital Staff needed	i. The hospital shall possess required number of hospital staff for both under graduate and post-graduate courses. The institution should have qualified and experienced staff as per the norms of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. For details: Refer Annexure II	
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution	<i>Parent Hospital should be within the campus or within 2 kms from the institution by road.</i> The college and hospital shall be constructed in separate buildings (Applicable only to the colleges established after 18th July 2012) in the same campus.	
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement		
2.4.1	College Building	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)
		2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course
2.4.2	Hostels	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by Apex Council of Ayurveda and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG diploma scholars.	
2.5	Clinical Requirement		
2.5.1	Out Patients	Out-Patient Department shall have all the minimum eight Out-Patient Departments of under-graduate training and individual Out-Patient facility for P G diploma training Swasthavritta and Yoga The ratio of students with Out-Patient Department attendance	

		shall be 1:2.												
2.5.2	Inpatients	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under <table><tr><th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>100 beds</th></tr><tr><td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr><tr><td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr></table> Post-graduate diploma course in D.P.H (Ay) (Diploma in Public Health-Ay) shall be provided where post-graduate degree M.D. (Ayurveda) – Swasthavritta exists with sufficient bed strength as per the specified student: bed ratio.	In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds												
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50												
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25												
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25												
2.6	Man Power requirement <table><tr><th colspan="3">Teaching staff</th></tr><tr><th>Intake</th><th>Higher Faculty (Professor/Associate Professor)</th><th>Lower Faculty (Assistant Professor)</th></tr><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td><td>B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor and 1 Associate Professor is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course – Minimum 1Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats</td><td>B.A.M.S Course - 15 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats</td></tr><tr><td>61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td><td>B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors and 14 Associate Professor Additional for PG diploma Course - Minimum 1Professor or 1 Associate Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats</td><td>B.A.M.S Course – 17 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats</td></tr></table> i. Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time		Teaching staff			Intake	Higher Faculty (Professor/Associate Professor)	Lower Faculty (Assistant Professor)	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor and 1 Associate Professor is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course – Minimum 1Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats	B.A.M.S Course - 15 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats	61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors and 14 Associate Professor Additional for PG diploma Course - Minimum 1Professor or 1 Associate Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats	B.A.M.S Course – 17 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats
Teaching staff														
Intake	Higher Faculty (Professor/Associate Professor)	Lower Faculty (Assistant Professor)												
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor and 1 Associate Professor is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course – Minimum 1Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats	B.A.M.S Course - 15 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats												
61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors and 14 Associate Professor Additional for PG diploma Course - Minimum 1Professor or 1 Associate Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats	B.A.M.S Course – 17 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats												

	basis for each slab. ii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education as Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed. iii. Teaching staff-year wise split up-refer Annexure III	
2.7	Statutory Permissions	
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course/KUHS Regulations.
2.8	Other Requirements	The documents mentioned under item 2.8 should be submitted along with the application form
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust	Attach attested copy of the Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal	The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	Legal Documents	To prove ownership of the college, hospital and other infrastructure facilities.
2.8.4	Financial Statement	Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non-governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in case of Government.
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt/Central/ Ayurveda Apex Councils	The essentiality certificate issued by Govt. regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.
2.8.6	Approved Plan	Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block,

		hostels, and play ground as approved by Local Self Government.
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board	All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant, and other requirements specified by the Pollution Control Board and Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	Under taking	• Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the courses, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders ,Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. • Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments • Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners • Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010 and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act, Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application	

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR) TO START THE COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION	
3.1.1	Owner ship of land	The land shall be owned by the college or possessed on lease, in the name of the college, for a period not less than ninety-nine years or the maximum permissible period as per rules or regulations of the State Government and the renewal of permission shall, however, be required on expiry of lease.

3.1.2	Area required	<table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td></tr><tr><td>Not less than 3 acres</td><td>5 acres</td></tr></table>		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	Not less than 3 acres	5 acres
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course						
Not less than 3 acres	5 acres						
3.1.3	Single/Multiple	Should be as a single plot or not more than 2 plots					
		<table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td></tr><tr><td> • Single </td><td> • Not more than two plots • The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land. </td></tr></table>	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	• Single	• Not more than two plots • The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.	
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course						
• Single	• Not more than two plots • The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.						
3.1.4	Distance between Plots	Not exceeding two kilo meters. (for 61-100 BAMS seats intake capacity)					
3.1.5	Certificates from local authorities	Submit certificates from local authorities (as applicable from time to time)					
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms.					
		<table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td></tr><tr><td>Attached hospital should be within the same campus</td><td>Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms</td></tr></table>	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	Attached hospital should be within the same campus	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms	
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course						
Attached hospital should be within the same campus	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms						
3.1.7	Availability of Water	Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for college and hostel.					
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity	There shall be continuous electricity supply round the clock with generator facility for college and hostel.					
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance	Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute by road.					
3.1.10	Waste disposal	Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt.norms.					
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board	Should submit valid certificate from pollution control board					
3.1.12	Play ground	Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College					
3.1.13	Parking area	Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.					
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE						

3.2.1	Total plinth area Required		
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)
		2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture /seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture / seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, play ground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government	
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids	For BAMS Course There shall be at least five lecture halls, each having the area of not less than 80 sq.mtr for intake upto 60 seats and 160 sq.mtr for intake from 61 to100 seats, with proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Built up area (in square meter)	
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats	61-100 B.A.M.S seats
		400	800
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room	For Post Graduate diploma Course One additional lecture hall with sufficient space, proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type shall be maintained in the college. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be provided. In the post-graduate department, P.G scholars room with proper lighting, fans or coolers, comfortable sitting arrangement with individual work space having electrical outlets for use of laptop computers and cupboards, lockers, cabinets etc must be provided. Toilets facility must be available.	
		The criteria/minimum requirements for allotment of University theory examination centre status to a college/institution are:	
		a) Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, working wall clock, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc.	

		b) Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier, UPS and Internet connectivity, all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with generator, fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition. c) Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. d) Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall	Minimum 300 sq.m. - A large hall with sitting capacity for four hundred to five hundred persons shall be available within the college premises for meetings, seminars, conferences, symposia, counselling etc. The hall shall have adequate electrical and sitting arrangement and audio-visual system facilities. - It shall be shared with other courses in the institute. - Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. - It should have proper stage with green room facilities. - It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. - There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids
3.2.6	Common Room	Minimum 100 sq.m. - Separate common rooms for boys and girls with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built-in –shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms - Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room.
3.2.7	Staff Rooms	Minimum 2400 sq.m. for teaching departments including departmental library, Staff room for teachers etc. - There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. - There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. - There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. - Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. - There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff

		with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff. vi. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. vii. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. viii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal’s room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities)
3.2.8	Administrative Block	Minimum 300 sq.m. Administrative section of the college shall include Principle’s Room, Personal Assistant’s Room, Reception, Visitor’s lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks’ room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.
3.2.9	Central Store	A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipments and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college. This room should have the facilities for proper and safe storage of these articles and equipments like cupboards, built-in-shelves, racks, cabinets, furniture items like tables and chairs. This room should be properly lighted and well-ventilated
3.2.9.1	Record Room	There should be a separate record room with steel racks, built-in shelves and racks, cupboards and filing cabinets for proper storage of records and other important papers/ documents belonging to the college
3.2.10	Laboratories	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory. iv. Working tables of all the laboratories should be of hard stone or stainless steel and there should be arrangement of proper shelves and running water taps in wash basins For details: Refer Annexure I
3.2.11	Library	A central library shall have seating capacity for at least fifty persons for up to sixty intake capacity ie, 100 sq meter area and eighty persons for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian’s room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support. PG Department shall be provided with Departmental library.

	Details of year wise books and journals	BAMS Course – not less than 7500 books Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences In addition sufficient books for the study of D.P.H (Ay) (Diploma in Public Health-Ay) as per P G diploma syllabus shall be provided At least one reference copy of all the reference books as per UG and PG diploma syllabus should be made available in the department library
3.2.12	Toilet	Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets (Electrically operating Sanitary napkin incinerator).
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	Minimum 100 sq.m. Canteen facility with sitting arrangement for about hundred persons shall be available in the college premises.
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire & Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.
3.2.18	Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory	Minimum 200 sq.m. The college shall have a teaching pharmacy with proper training facilities for preparation of different types of Ayurveda medicines such as Churna, Vati, Guggulu, Asava-arishtha, Sneha Kalp, Kshar and Lavana, Lauh, Avaleha, Kupipakva Rasayana and like medicines, a raw drug store, and in-house drug identification. Quality Testing Lab of Pharmacy will also be used for teaching.
3.2.19	Age of Retirement	As per the norms of State Government/Apex council of Ayurveda/KUHS from time to time
3.2.20	Herbal Garden	Minimum 4000 sq.m. A well-developed medicinal plant garden with 250 species of medicinal plants and a demonstration room of 25 to 50 sq.mtr area shall exist with the college
3.2.21	Central Research Laboratory	The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory Ref Annexure I
3.2.22	Animal House	The institute shall have Animal House. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. Ref Annexure I

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience required)			
	Designation	No.	Qualification	Experience
3.3.1.1	Principal	01	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a	The qualification and experience for the post of Head of the Institution (Principal or Dean or Director) shall

			University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970 and	be the same qualification and experience prescribed for the post of Professor. i. e, Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal	01(Desirable)	2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.3	Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 or (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor is essential) Additional for PG Diploma Course – Minimum 1 Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors Additional for PG Diploma	included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council.	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject

		Course - Minimum 1 Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats OR		
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post- graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Associate Professor is essential) 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post- graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Associate Professors Additional for PG Diploma Course - Minimum 1 Associate Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats		Five years teaching experience in concerned subject
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post- graduate course B.A.M.S Course - 14	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.

		Additional for PG Diploma Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 16 Additional for PG Diploma Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats	Council Act, 1970; and 2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council	
3.3.1.6	Lecturer	1 Sanskrit Teacher upto 60 seats and for 61 to 100 seats	1. Masters Degree in Sanskrit	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.
3.3.1.7	Asst. Lecturer/Tutor /Clinical Instructors	Not Applicable		
3.3.1.8	Year wise split up		Annexure III	
3.3.2	Administrative staff Administrative Officer, Office Suddt, PA to Principal, Accountant/ Cashier, DEO/Comp Asst, Clerk, Store Keeper, Office/Class room Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff Lab Instructor, Lab	As per Annexure II and IV		

	Technician etc	
3.3.4	Library staff Librarian, Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV
3.3.5	Technical staff Electrician, Plumber &Mechanic etc	As per Annexure II and IV
3.3.6	Supporting staff Cleaning Staff, Security staff &Driver etc	As per Annexure II and IV
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS	As per Annexure I
3.5	LABORATORY	Refer 3.2.10
3.6	LIBRARY A central library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian's room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support.	
3.6.1	Total Area required	200 sq meter.
3.6.2	Reception & waiting	Shall have separate reception and waiting area
3.6.3	Property & Issue counter	Shall have separate property and issue counter
3.6.4	Reading Room	i. Library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.
3.6.5	Staff/PG reading Room	i. Shall have separate reading room for teachers, staff and PG with seating capacity for at least ten persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.
3.6.6	Reference section	Shall have separate reference section
3.6.7	Journal section	Shall have separate journal section
3.6.8	Photo copying section	Shall have photocopier facility.
3.6.9	Internet/computer facility	Shall have adequate internet /computer facility.
3.6.10	Room for Librarian	Shall have librarian's room.
3.6.11	Books needed for UG/PG Diploma	

		Minimum required for BAMS course	Minimum required for PG Diploma course			
			1 st yr	2 nd yr	3 rd yr	
				7500	Sufficient books as per the syllabus of D.P.H (Ay) (Diploma in Public Health-Ay) shall be provided	
3.6.12	Journals needed	Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences Minimum 2 specialty wise printed journals shall be provided				
3.7	HOSTEL	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by CCIM and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG diploma scholars				
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL					
3.8.1	Land	Adequate land for building attached hospital which has B.A.M.S and post-graduate diploma course with constructed area of minimum three thousand and five hundred square meters.				
3.8.2	Infra structure	The hospital shall accommodate Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department and wards in addition to reception, patient's waiting area, dispensing room, dressing room, clinical laboratory, radiology section, hospital side pharmacy, kitchen, service rooms, medical record-room, separate Panchakarma therapy section for male and female, Ksharsutra therapy section, Operation Theatre, Labour Room, Store Rooms, separate wards for male and female, Duty rooms for Doctors, Post graduate scholars, House Surgeons, Nurses and other staff etc. required for a fully functional hospital.				
3.8.3	Departments	i. Out-Patient Department shall have minimum eight following Out-Patient Departments, namely- a. Kayachikitsa b. Panchakarma c. Shalya Tantra d. Shalakya Tantra (two rooms for Out-Patient Departments) I. Netra RogaVibhaga II. Karna-Nasa-Mukha evam Danta Roga Vibhaga e. Prasuti evam Stiroga f. Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga) g. Swasthavritta evam Yoga h. Aatyayika (Emergency) ii. Individual out-Patient Department for PG diploma specialty shall be provided.				

		iii. In-Patient Department shall be as under a. Kayachikitsa b. Panchakarma c. Shalya Tantra d. Shalakya Tantra e. Prasuti evam Striroga f. Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga) g. Swasthavritta & Yoga
3.8.4	Man power	All staff required for a fully functional hospital shall be appointed. For details: Annexure II
3.8.5	Clinical material	The hospital shall maintain computerised central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department. The hospital shall also maintain the Department-wise Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department records, separate case papers of Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department patients, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines dispensing register, diet register for In-Patient Department patients, birth and death certificates etc.
3.8.6	Laboratories	Well-equipped with separate sections for Pathology, Biochemistry and Micro-biology in the hospital complex with sufficient infrastructure and manpower for carrying out routine, pathological, biochemical and hematological investigations and Ayurvedic diagnostic techniques on the patients referred from Out-Patient and In-Patient Departments of the hospital. Attached toilet shall be there for collection of urine samples. Other diagnostic tools for ECG or TMT etc. shall be provided. For details: Annexure I
3.8.7	Equipments	The hospital shall maintain required equipments in the Out-Patient Department, In-Patient Department, theatre, laboratory, etc. Equipments for Yoga therapy shall be provided. Steam bath chamber, spinal bath tubs, hip bath tubs, mud therapy facilities, etc shall be provided. For details: Annexure I

Annexure I

Exclusive Equipments/labs needed for the course

**(A). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR PHYSIOLOGY
LABORATORY**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Microscopes with oil immersion	Thirty	Fifty
2	Westergen's pipette for ESR	Sixty	Hundred
3	Haematocrit Tube	Sixty	Hundred
4	Sahli's Haemoglobinometer	Sixty	Hundred
5	Haemocytometer	Sixty	Hundred
6	Electrocardiograph	One	One
7	Stop watches	Sixty	Hundred
8	Water Distillation still	One	One
9	Balances	One	One
10	Centrifuge with speed control	Three	Six
11	Colorimeter (photoelectric)	Three	Six
12	pH meter Electric	One	One
13	pH comparator with disc	One	One
14	Sphygmomanometer	Thirty	Fifty
15	Stethoscopes	Sixty	Hundred
16	Clinical Thermometer	Sixty	Hundred
17	Knee Hammer	Sixty	Hundred
18	Tuning forks	Sixty	Hundred
19	Sterilizer	Five	Five
	General		
20	Refrigerator	One	One
21	Newton's colour wheelIn a batch	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
22	Cover slips, glassware, Microslides	Assorted	Assorted

**(B). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR DISSECTION
HALL**

Sl.No	Instruments and Equipment	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate diploma course
	Essential		

1	Tank with a capacity to preserve 2-4 bodies.	Assorted	Assorted
2	Machines for bones and brain sectioning	Assorted	Assorted
3	Dissection Sets	Fifteen Sets	Twenty-five sets
4	Dissecting Table		
a)	Full size with steel top or marble top stainless	Four	Six
b)	Half size with steel top or marble top stainless	Eight	Ten
	General		
5	X-ray viewing box or panels	Three	Three
	Miscellaneous		
6	Bone cutter of the number $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, 1/8 - fine pointed Chisel bone dissector	Assorted	Assorted
7	Glass jars of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
8	Preservative Chemicals	Assorted	Assorted

**(C). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR RASASHASTRA
AND BHAISHAJYA KALPANA LABORATORY**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate diploma course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Khalva Yantra		
a)	Small	Ten	Twenty
b)	Medium	Ten	Twenty
c)	Porcelain	Ten	Twenty
d)	Taptakhalvyantra	Two	Four
2	Pounding Apparatus (Ulukhala Yantra)	Ten	Twenty
3	Putas (Different kind)	Five	Ten
4	Moosha (Crucibles)	Thirty	Fifty
5	Koshti with Blower	Two	Four
6	Yantras		
a)	Dola Yantra	One	One
b)	Valuka Yantra	One	One
c)	Pithara Yantra	One	One
d)	Bhudhara Yantra etc.	One	One
7	Distillation Apparatus and Arka Yantra	Three	Six
8	Kupipakva Bhatti	One	One
	General		
9	Wet Grinder	One	One
10	Mixi	One	One

11	Juice Extractor	One	One
12	Refrigerator	One	One
13	Almiras and Racks for storage	Assorted	Assorted
14	Balance (Different Capacities)		
a)	Physical	One	One
b)	Chemical	One	One
c)	Electronic Balance	One	One
15	Heating Device		
a)	Gas Stove	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Hot plate	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Chulla (Charcoal)	Assorted	Assorted
16	Big Vessels and Containers		
a)	Brass	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Copper	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Steel etc.	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Earthen Vessels-Pots	Assorted	Assorted
	Miscellaneous		
17	Jars(Porcelain) Fermentation Purpose	Assorted	Assorted
18	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
19	Spirit Lamp	Assorted	Assorted
20	Pressure Cooker	Assorted	Assorted
21	Measuring Equipments Different Size (Glass)	Assorted	Assorted
22	Pyrometer	Assorted	Assorted
23	Thermo meter	Assorted	Assorted
24	Vessels		
a)	Frying Pan	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Steel Vessel	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Spatula	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Ladles and Spoons	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Knife	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Plates	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Samdamsa Yantra(Tongs)	Assorted	Assorted
25	Sieves (Assorted Nos. and Size)	Assorted	Assorted

**(D) DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
PHARMACOGNOSY LABORATORY [DRAVYAGUNA]**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to 60B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Field magnifier	One	One
2	Compound microscope	One	One
3	Dissecting Microscope	One	One
4	Microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five

5	Electronic balance	One	Two
	Miscellaneous		
6	Slides box with cover slips	Assorted	Assorted
7	Blotting/filter papers	Assorted	Assorted
8	Dissection Box	Assorted	Assorted
9	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
10	Reagents-	Assorted	Assorted
a)	Chloroform	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
c)	HCL	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Sulphuric acid	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Sodium, potassium hydroxide	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Benedict solution	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Sodium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
h)	Potassium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
i)	Citric acid	Assorted	Assorted
j)	Iodine	Assorted	Assorted
k)	Ethyl Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
l)	Potassium Iodide	Assorted	Assorted
m)	Xylol/pure xylene (slide preparation)	Assorted	Assorted

**(E). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
ROGVIGYAN LABORATORY**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Binocular microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
2	Microscope with oil immersion	Fifteen	Twenty five
3	Monocular microscope with oil emersion lens20(e)	Fifteen	Twenty five
4	X-ray view box	One	One
5	Sahli's Square tube	Thirty	Fifty
6	Hb pipette	Thirty	Fifty
7	WBC Pipette	Thirty	Fifty
8	Dropper	Thirty	Fifty
9	Red cell pipette	Thirty	Fifty
10	Improved Neubauer chamber	Thirty	Fifty
11	Incubator	One	Two
12	Wintrobe's tube	Thirty	Fifty
13	Pasteur's pipette	Thirty	Fifty
14	Centrifuge Graduated Machine	One	Two
15	Westregrens pipette	Thirty	Fifty
16	Westergrens's stand	Thirty	Fifty

17	Urinometer	Thirty	Fifty
18	Autoclave	One	One
19	Ultraviolet lamp	One	One
20	Cell counter (haemoautoanalyser)	One	One
21	BP Apparatus	Thirty	Fifty
22	Stethoscope	Thirty	Fifty
23	Thermometer	Thirty	Fifty
24	Tongue depressor	Thirty	Fifty
25	Stop watch	Thirty	Fifty
	General		
26	Physical balance	One	One
27	Hot air oven	One	One
28	Bunsen burner	Thirty	Fifty
29	Refrigerator	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
30	Sterile vessels/bottle to collect samples	Assorted	Assorted
31	Torch	Assorted	Assorted
32	Knee hammer	Assorted	Assorted
33	Measuring Tape	Assorted	Assorted
34	ENT examination set	Assorted	Assorted
35	Reflectors(Mirrors)	Assorted	Assorted
36	Weighing machine	One	One
37	Tuning Forks	Assorted	Assorted
38	Nasal speculum	Assorted	Assorted
39	Laryngoscope	Assorted	Assorted
40	Catheters	Assorted	Assorted
41	Probes	Assorted	Assorted
42	HBs Ag kit	Assorted	Assorted
43	HIV kit - Tridot (method by T Mitra)	Assorted	Assorted
44	CT and BT kit	Assorted	Assorted
45	Renal profile, LET kit, Lipid profile, Blood Sugar kit	Assorted	Assorted
46	Sterile disposable lancer/needle	Assorted	Assorted
47	Glass rod	Assorted	Assorted
48	Syringe needle destroyer	Assorted	Assorted
49	Cover slip	Assorted	Assorted
50	Cleaned slides	Assorted	Assorted
51	Litmus paper	Assorted	Assorted
52	pH indicator paper strips	Assorted	Assorted
53	Test tube	Assorted	Assorted
54	Separating funnels of various sizes	Assorted	Assorted
55	Glass Jars with lid of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
56	Capillary Tubes	Assorted	Assorted
57	Rubber sheat	Assorted	Assorted
58	Magnifying lens	Assorted	Assorted
59	Water bath	Assorted	Assorted
60	Multi stix	Assorted	Assorted

61	X-Ray Unit	1	1

(F). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR LABOUR ROOM

Sl. No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
	Essential	One
1	Shadowless Lamp	One
2	Suction Machine (Neonatal)	One
3	Oxygen Cylinder and Mask	One
4	FoetalToco Cardiograph	One
5	Radiant Warmer	One
6	Photo therapy Unit	One
7	Weighing Machine (Paediatric)	One
8	Patient trolley	Two
9	Anaesthesia trolley	One
10	Infantometer	One
11	Vacuum extractor	One
12	Foetal Doppler	One
13	Low cavity forceps	Two
14	Steriliser	Two
15	Machintosh rubber sheet	Assorted
16	Instruments for labour and Episiotomy. (Scissors, forceps, needle holders etc.)	Assorted
17	Baby tray	Two
18	Nebuliser	One
19	Foetoscope	Five
20	Auto Clave	One
21	Drums	Assorted
22	Instrumental Trolley	Assorted
23	OT tables and head Up and head Low facility	One
24	Pulse Oximeter	One
25	Resuscitation kit	One
26	Boyle's apparatus	One
27	Electrocautery	One
28	MTP Suction Machine	One
29	Anaesthesia Kit	One
30	Blunt and Sharp Curettes	Ten
31	Dilators set (Hegar's, Hawkins)	Five
32	Sims's Speculum	Five
33	Cusco's Speculum	Five
34	Anterior Vaginal Wall retractor	Five
35	Uterine sound	Five
36	Volsellum	Five
37	MTP Suction Currate	Five

38	Retractors abdominal (Doyne's etc.)	Five
39	Sponge holding forceps	Five
40	Green armytage forceps	Five
41	Uterus holding forceps	Five
42	Kocher's forceps	Five
43	Artery forceps (Long, short, Mosquito)Each	Five
44	Scissors- different sizes	Five
45	Forceps obstetrics	Five
46	Endotrachial tubes	Five
47	Cord Cutting appliances	Five
48	I.U.C.D. removing hook	Five
49	Bladder Sound	Five
50	B.P. apparatus	Two
	Miscellaneous	
51	HIV kit for emergency patients	Assorted
52	Plain and Hole towels	Assorted
53	Towel Clips	Assorted
54	Catguts and Thread	Assorted
55	Needles	Assorted
56	Needle holders	Assorted

**(G). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OPERATION
THEATRE**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
I	Shalya:	
	Essential	
1	Spot light (Shadow less ceiling fitted)	One
2	Needle holding Forceps (big- medium-small)	Assorted
3	Dressing drums of Assorted size	Assorted
4	Drum stand	Assorted
5	IV Stand	Two
6	Cheatles Forceps	Four
7	Mosquito forceps	Four
8	Scissors straight (Tailor)	Four
9	Scissors curved of different sizes	Five each
10	Stitch removal scissors	Five each
11	Dissection forceps	Four
12	Sinus Forceps	Four
13	Probes - Assorted size	Five each
14	Pointed scissors	Four
15	Abdominal Retractors	Five
16	Tissue Forceps	Five
17	Bob Kock's Forceps	Five
18	Kocher's Forceps	Five
19	Urethral Dilators	Five each

20	Metal Catheters	Five each
21	Sponge holding forceps	Four
22	Right Angle cholecystectomy Forceps	Four
23	Stone holding forceps	Four
24	Allies Forceps small	Four
25	Allies Forceps Big	Four
26	Artery Forceps small	Four
27	Artery Forceps big	Four
28	Artery Forceps Medium	Four
29	Sigmoidoscope Rigid/flexible	One
30	Barron Pile's Gun	Two
31	Laryngoscope Pediatric/Adult	One
32	Boyles Apparatus	One
33	Multi-parameter Monitor	One
34	Ambu Bag	Two
35	Suction machine Electrical or Manual	One
36	Skin grafting knife with handle	Assorted
37	Surgical blades of different size	Assorted
38	Self-Retaining Retractor	Assorted
39	Bone cutter	Two
40	Gigli Saw	Two
41	Scoop	Assorted
42	Periosteum elevator	Two
43	Maggles Forceps	Assorted
44	High Pressure Autoclave	One
45	Nitrous Oxide Cylinder	One
46	Hydraulic Operation Table	One
47	Boyle's Apparatus	One
48	Instrument Trolley	Assorted
49	Endotracheal Tube	Assorted
50	Proctoscope with or without illumination	Two
51	Gabrial Syringe	One
52	Stretcher with trolley	Two
53	Suction Machine	Assorted
	General	
54	Emergency power back up facility	Assorted
55	Emergency light	Four
56	Fire Extinguisher	Two
57	BP Apparatus	Assorted
58	Fumigator	One
59	Refrigerator	One
60	X-ray View Box (double)	Two
61	Revolving Stool	Assorted
62	Vertical BP Instrument	One
63	Rubber catheters of Assorted size	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
64	Corrugated rubber drain	Assorted

65	Suturing Needle (straight/curved) of Assorted size	Assorted
66	Surgical Thread	Assorted
67	BP Handle of different size	Assorted
68	Needle holder	Assorted
II	Shalakya: Ophthalmic Equipment or Instruments for Operative Surgery	
	Essential	
69	Ophthalmic Operation table with Head rest	Assorted
70	Sterilizing box/case with matts	Assorted
71	Lens insertion Forceps	Assorted
72	Keratome	Assorted
73	Desmarres lid retractors	Assorted
74	Cat-paw lacrimal retractor	Assorted
75	Mueller lacrimal sac retractor	Assorted
76	Dastoor iris retractor	Assorted
77	Meyrhofer Chalazioncurrete	Assorted
78	Sinsky lens manipulating hook	Assorted
79	IOL Manipulator	Assorted
80	Foreign body spud	Assorted
81	Lewis lens loop (vectis)	Assorted
82	Cystotome and spoon	Assorted
83	Mule Evisceration spoon	Assorted
84	Iris repository (double-ended)	Assorted
85	Jameson muscle hook	Assorted
86	Wills cautery with copper ball-point	Assorted
87	Langs lacrimal sac dissector	Assorted
88	Kelly Glaucoma punch	Assorted
89	Elevator (double ended)	Assorted
90	Nasal speculum adult/child	Assorted
91	Wilder punctum Dilator	Assorted
92	Bowman lacrimal probes	Assorted
93	Hartman mosquito forceps	Assorted
94	Colibri forceps 1*2 teeth	Assorted
95	Mc. person corneal forceps with tying platform	Assorted
96	Dressing forceps, serrated	Assorted
97	Moorfieldconjunctival forceps	Assorted
98	Fixation forceps	Assorted
99	Beer cilea (epilation) forceps	Assorted
100	Arruga capsular forceps	Assorted
101	Snellen Entropion clamp	Assorted
102	Chalazion clamps	Assorted
103	Vannas straight scissors	Assorted
104	Barraquer needle holder	Assorted
105	Air injection cannula	Assorted
106	Healon aspirating cannula	Assorted
107	AC washout cannula	Assorted
108	Lacrimal cannula	Assorted
109	Hydrodialysis cannula	Assorted

110	J-loop cannula (Right/Left With silicon tubing)	Assorted
111	Simcok direct I/A cannula with silicon tubing	Assorted
112	Irrigating aspirating handle	Assorted
113	Lens dialer	Assorted
114	Superior Rectus forceps	Assorted
115	Eye wash glasses (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
116	Swimming Goggles (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
III	ENT-Surgical or Operative Procedural Instruments	
	Essential	
117	Aural Syringe	Assorted
118	Jobson's Aural Probe	Assorted
119	Eustachian Catheter	Assorted
120	Mastoid Retractor	Assorted
121	Mastoid Gouge	Assorted
122	Mallet	Assorted
123	Nasal Foreign Body hook	Assorted
124	Nasal packing forceps	Assorted
125	Nasal Snare	Assorted
126	Bayonet Shaped gouge	Assorted
127	Walsham forceps	Assorted
128	Laryngeal forceps	Assorted
129	Tongue plate with throat suction	Assorted
130	Tonsil holding forceps	Assorted
131	Tonsillar suction	Assorted
132	Adenoid curette with cage	Assorted
133	Peritonsillarabcess draining forceps	Assorted
134	Fuller's Tracheostomy Tube	Assorted
135	Cheatel's Forceps	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
136	Other consumable articles like gloves, syringes, bandages, sutras, etc.	Assorted

(H). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OUT PATIENT DEPARTMENT

Sl.No	Name of Out Patient Department	Article required as per norms of CCIM	Required Quantity
1	Kayachikitsa		
		Essential	
		X-Ray View Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Torch	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Thermometer	Four
		Tongue depressor	Five
		Weight and height measuring stand	One

		Measuring tape	One
		Knee Hammer	Two
		Miscellaneous	
		Gloves	Assorted
2	Shalya		
		Essential	
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		Stethoscope	Four
		Instruments for ano-rectal examination	Two sets
		Examination Table	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Torch	Assorted
		Cheatle forceps	Assorted
		General	
		Surgical Blades	Assorted
3	Shalakya		
		Essential	
		Tuning forks	Assorted
		Ophthalmoscope/ fundoscope	Two
		Auroscope	Two
		Examination Table	One
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Thermometer	Four
		ENT kit	Assorted
		Torch	Two
		Bull`s lamp	One
4	Prasuti and Stri roga		
		Essential	
		Weighing machine	One
		Sims's speculum	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Cusco's speculum	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Lamp stand	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray Viewing Box	Two
		BP Apparatus	Four
		Stethoscope	Two
		Measuring tape	
5	Bal Roga		
		Essential	
		Scale	One

		Weighing machine	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray View Box	One
		Thermometer	Four
		BP Apparatus with Pediatric cuff	Two
		Stethoscope	Assorted
		Examination Table	Assorted
6	Panchkarma	As per Kayachikitsa	
7	Yoga Section (Swasth Rakhshan)	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted
8	Emergency	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted

For Post-graduate diploma course

(I). Central Research Laboratory

The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory as per norms of apex council from time to time

(J). Animal House

The institute shall have an Animal House for experimentation for starting post-graduate Course. The animal house should be maintained as per CPCSEA guidelines. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration.

Annexure II

HOSPITAL STAFF NEEDED

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Post	Eligibility
1	Medical Superintendent	1. The incumbent to the post of Medical Superintendent will be with qualification not less than that of Professor. OR 2. Principal or Dean may function as ex-officio Medical Superintendent. However, if there is an existing post of Medical Superintendent, it shall continue to exist.
2	Deputy Medical Superintendent	1. The qualification shall be BAMS and PG Degree in clinical subject or BAMS with 10 years of clinical experience. 2. Full time regular incumbent other than the teaching staff.
3	Consultants	Teachers of clinical departments including

		Swasthavritta and Yoga Department
4	Emergency Medical Officers	Two
5	Resident Medical Officers or Surgical or Medical Officer (RMO or RSO or MO)	Five (One of Kayachikitsa, Two of Prasuti Striroga, One of Shalya Tantra and One of Kaumarbhrittya)
6	Matron or Nursing Superintendent	One
7	Staff Nurses for In Patient Department	One for every ten beds.
8	Ward Boy or Ayah	One for every twenty beds.
9	Pharmacists	Two
10	Dresser	Two
11	Store Keeper	One
12	Office Staff (for registration, record maintenance, data entry etc.)	Two
13	Dark-Room Attendant	One
	Modern Medical Staff	
14	Medical Specialist	One part time or on contract
15	Surgical Specialist	One part time or on contract
16	Obstetrician and Gynecologist	One part time or on contract
17	Pathologist	One part time or on contract
18	Anaesthesiologist	One part time or on contract
19	Ophthalmologist	One part time or on contract
20	Pediatrician	One part time or on contract
21	Radiologist	One (Postgraduate in Allopathic Radiology on contract or Vikiran Vigyan of Ayurvedic discipline) from teaching department of Shalya
22	Dentist	One part time or on contract
23	X-Ray Technician or Radiographer	One
24	Physiotherapist	One part time or on contract
	Staff for Panchakarma Therapy Section for Out-Patient and In-Patient Department	
25	Panchakarma Specialists	Teachers of Panchakarma teaching department
26	House Officer or Clinical Registrar or Senior Resident (Ayurvedic)	One
27	Panchakarma Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
28	Panchakarma Assistant	Two male and Two female
29	Yoga teacher or expert	One (from Swasthavritta and Yoga Department)
	Staff of Operation Theatre and Ksharsutra Therapy Section	
30	Shalya and Ksharsutra Therapy Specialists	Teachers of Shalya department
31	Operation Theatre Attendant	One
32	Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
	Labour Room	
33	Prasuti evum Stri Roga Specialists	Teachers of Prasuti evam Striroga department
34	Midwife	One
	Clinical Laboratory	
35	Laboratory Technicians	Two
36	Peon or Attendant	One
	Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory	

37	Pharmacy Manager or Superintendent	Teacher of Rasashastra evam Bhaishajya Kalpana
38	Peon or Attendant	One
39	Workers	Two (Need base more number)
40	Analytical Chemist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
41	Pharmacognosist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
	Total: i. For hundred bedded hospital	Seventy excluding teachers of teaching departments as mentioned above

Note: -

- (1) For hospital with more than 100 beds, two incumbents each as Resident Medical Officers, Resident Surgical Officers, Assistant Matrons and Pharmacists shall be additionally required.
- (2) The hospital shall be equipped with adequate provision of security, civil and electrical, sanitation, dietary and canteen, laundry and waste incineration and disposal services.
- (3) Essential duty staff and services shall be available round the clock.
- (4) Services of the non-technical staff like Peon, Attendant, Sweeper, Guards, Washerman, Gardener and Cook etc. may be obtained by outsourcing.

Annexure III
TEACHING STAFF

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Teaching Department	Requirement of teaching staff				
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S students		From 61 to 100 B.A.M.S students		
		Professor/ Associate Professor	Assistant Professor	Professor	Associate Professor	Assistant Professor
		First Professional				
1	Samhita and Siddhanta	1 or 1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit	1	1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit
2	Rachana Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
3	Kriya Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
		Second Professional				
4	Dravyaguna	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
5	Rasashastra evam Bhaisajya Kalpana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
6	Roga Nidan evam Vikritivigyana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
		Third Professional				
7	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka	1 or 1	1	1	1	1

8	Swasthavritta and Yoga	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
9	Prasuti evam Striroga	1 or 1	1	1	1	2
10	Kaumarbhritya (Balaroga)	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
Final Professional						
11	Kayachikitsa	1	1	1	1	2
12	Panchakarma	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
13	Shalya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
14	Shalakya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	TOTAL	15	15	14	14	17
	GRANT TOTAL	30		45		

Note:

- Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis.

B. For Post-graduate diploma course

- In addition minimum **1 Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats and **1 Professor or 1 Associate Professor** is necessary in institutions having 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats and **1 Assistant Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 or 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats.

ii. Teacher- student ratio

The number of teachers in a PG department should be sufficient enough to fulfill the teacher - student ratio.

Five seats of PG Diploma Course shall be permitted where there is one additional teacher with PG qualification in concerned subject available in addition to the teachers for Post graduate course and where there is no additional teacher only two seats will be permitted.

- The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education like Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed and the qualification shall be Post Graduate degree in the subject concerned or equivalent qualification from a recognized University

Annexure IV

DETAILS OF TECHNICAL AND OTHER STAFF

A. For B.A.M.S and Post-graduate diploma course

S.No	Department	Post	Requirement
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.	Library	Librarian	One
		Assistant Librarian	One

		Library Attendant or Peon	One
2	College Office	Clerical staff for administrative and accounts Services	Four
3.	Samhita and Siddhanta	Attendant	One
4.	Rachana Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
		Lifter	One
5.	Kriya Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
6.	Dravyaguna	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
7.	Rasa Shastra	Laboratory Technician	One
		Laboratory Assistant	One
8.	Roga Nidan evam Vikriti Vigyan	Laboratory Technician	Two
9	Swasthavritta and Yoga	Museum Keeper	One
		Attendant	One
10	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka	Attendant	Two
11	Prasuti Tantra and Stri Roga		
12.	Kayachikitsa		
13.	Shalya		
14.	Shalakya		
15.	Panchkarma		
16.	Kaumarbhritya (Balroga)		
17.	Herbal Garden	Gardener	One
		Multipurpose worker	Two
	Total		Twenty-five

**Minimum Standard Requirements
for the courses affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**P G Diploma in Prasuti & Striroga -
D.G.O (Ay) (Diploma in Obstetrics and
Gynecology-Ay)**

Course code: 519

MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR PG DIPLOMA IN PRASUTI & STRIROGA COURSE

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	PG Diploma in Prasuti & Striroga [D.G.O (Ay) (Diploma in Obstetrics and Gynecology-Ay)]
1.2	Aim of the course	The aim of D.G.O (Ay) (Diploma in Obstetrics and Gynecology-Ay) is to produce efficient Ayurved specialist in clinical specialty Prasuti & Striroga and specialist for research and development in the field of specialisation of Prasuti & Striroga
1.3	Objectives of the Course	On completion of the 2 year D.G.O (Ay) (Diploma in Obstetrics and Gynecology-Ay) course, the graduates - Shall have acquired knowledge in the applied aspects of the fundamentals of Ayurveda - Shall have acquired classical knowledge along with comparative and critical study in the specialty of Prasuti & Striroga. - Shall have acquired intensive applied and hands on training in Prasuti & Striroga. - Shall have acquired knowledge about the methods and techniques of research in the field Prasuti & Striroga making use of information technology. - Shall have acquired knowledge of independent work as a clinical expert in Prasuti & Striroga . - Shall have the skills and competence to diagnose and manage the conditions in the speciality Prasuti & Striroga.
1.4	Admission Capacity	As approved by KUHS and or Apex Council of Ayurveda (Annual intake of minimum 2 to maximum 5) The following Teacher – student ratio prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda should be satisfied. Teacher- student ratio Five seats of PG Diploma Course shall be provided where there is one additional teacher with PG qualification in concerned subject available in addition to post-graduate degree course and where there is no additional teacher only two seats will be provided.
1.5	Duration	Duration of the course: 2 years The maximum period to complete the course successfully; As per the KUHS General Academic Regulation: double the duration of the course (4 yrs).
1.6	Academic Eligibility	As per Academic Regulations of KUHS for the course in force from time to time. 1. A person possessing BAMS degree of a University or Board or Medical institution specified in the second Schedule of the CCIM Act shall be eligible for admission in the post graduate diploma

		course 2. The University or any other committee to be constituted by Government concerned shall conduct the admission process. 3. Reservation for all categories shall be applicable as per State Government/Central Government policy.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The selection of students for the D.G.O (Ay) (Diploma in Obstetrics and Gynecology-Ay) course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10.1	Subjects of Study	
	As per syllabus of D.G.O (Ay) (Diploma in Obstetrics and Gynecology (Ay))	
1.10.2	Medium of Instruction and Examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/Apex Council of Ayurveda/KUHS
1.12	Registration	Candidate should have registration with Travancore Cochin Medical Council before registering for the course in the university.
1.13	Availability of the Course	Visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	MS (Ayurveda) Prasuti evam Stri roga

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START PG DIPLOMA IN PRASUTI & STRIROGA COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course	
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. - Post Graduate Diploma will be conducted in the existing recognized Post Graduate Centres under the concerned subject of Post Graduate Degree. - The pass percentage of the final year regular examination of BAMS in the last passed out batch shall be at least minimum 50% of the students admitted at the beginning of that particular batch of the course. - Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council(s) before applying to KUHS. - Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS.	

2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: i. Government of India or the State Government, ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: i. that Health Science education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. ii. that in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a period of not less than ninety nine years or as specified by apex council/KUHS from time to time and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. iii. the required essentiality certificate/ permissions from the respective government, wherever insisted by the Apex Council of Ayurveda, is obtained and produced along with the application. iv. the applicant owns and manages a hospital under the same trust (parent hospital) as required under the regulations of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time. v. the applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed under the respective Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University and Apex Council of Ayurveda. vi. that the application for opening D.G.O (Ay) (Diploma in Obstetrics and Gynecology-Ay) is justified and permissible under the perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vii. that expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; viii. that expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical

	examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. ix. that willingness has been furnished through Affidavit referred to in previous para to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. x. that willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the Apex Council of Ayurveda, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. xi. that willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service.
2.1.4	General conditions to be satisfied by colleges – Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – (a) that there is justification for starting the course as per the perspective plan in force and that the course, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. (b) the norms prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda to start Ayurveda educational Institution/Ayurveda programme will be considered as the minimum requirement as approved by the Governing Council. c) the character, qualifications and adequacy of the teaching staff and the conditions of their service as stipulated by the Apex Council of Ayurveda as minimum requirement (d) subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the university from time to time, the code of professional ethics for university and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the

	teachers in colleges affiliated to the university. (e) that the land ear marked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories and other equipment are available for running the college, (f) the buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable for the conduct of D.G.O (Ay) (Diploma in Obstetrics and Gynecology-Ay) and that provision will be made in conformity with the laws of the university for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the college, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students, (g) that the institution shall satisfy the University that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the University is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, (h) such other matters as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone and standard of university education.	
2.2	Land Requirement	
2.2.1	Owner ship	It is compulsory that D.G.O (Ay) (Diploma in Obstetrics and Gynecology -Ay) programmes should be started in their own building.
2.3	Hospital Requirement	i. An established functional Ayurveda Hospital with minimum six and half years of existence having all facilities unless otherwise specified by respective apex council. ii. The teaching hospital shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of Government of Kerala or Local authority to establish and run the hospital and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) or clearance(s) to the Central Government and the Apex Council of Ayurveda. iii. Government of Kerala shall issue the No Objection Certificate to such applicant colleges after verifying the availability of such permission(s) or clearance(s).
2.3.1	Owner ship	i. The hospital, clinical, academic and hostel facilities should be owned by the same management. ii. Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda.
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	i. The institute shall have a fully equipped hospital consisting of minimum one hundred beds with specialty wise adequate facilities in all departments as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from

		time to time. ii. Two post-graduate diploma seats in D.G.O (Ay) (Diploma in Obstetrics and Gynecology-Ay) shall be admissible where post-graduate degree M.S. (Ayurveda) – Prasuti evam Stri roga exists with sufficient bed strength as per the specified student: bed ratio. iii. The minimum annual average bed-occupancy in In-Patient Department of the hospital during last one calendar year (i.e. 365 days and 366 days in case of a leap year) shall be more than fifty per cent iv. To calculate the number of beds occupied, the college shall maintain the date and time of admission and discharge of each patient. The bed occupied by a patient at mid-night, shall be counted as one bed day occupied and if a patient is discharged before mid-night that shall be counted as 0.5 bed day occupied. To calculate bed occupancy following formula shall be applicable- $\frac{\text{Number of bed days occupied} \times 100}{\text{Number of beds} \times \text{Number of days}}$												
2.3.3	In Patient status	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>100 beds</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr> <tr> <td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> <tr> <td>Prasuti evam Stri roga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> </tbody> </table> Post-graduate diploma course in D.G.O (Ay) (Diploma in Obstetrics and Gynecology-Ay) shall be provided where post-graduate degree M.S. (Ayurveda) – Prasuti evam Stri roga exists with sufficient bed strength as per the specified student: bed ratio.	In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Stri roga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds												
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50												
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25												
Prasuti evam Stri roga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25												
2.3.4	Basic Departments	The institute shall have all the 14 departments required for the BAMS course.												
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course	1. Museum with adequate Charts, Models and Specimens 2. PG Seminar Hall 3. Central research laboratory 4. Out Patient department in the hospital with examination room 5. In Patient department in the Hospital												

		6. Clinical Laboratory 7. Radiology section with X-Ray 8. Investigations like ECG, USG, etc 9. Labour Room 10. Operation Theatre	
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipments/ labs needed for the course	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate diploma training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory and Animal House for starting post-graduate Course. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. iv. For details: Refer Annexure I	
2.3.7	Hospital Staff needed	i. The hospital shall possess required number of hospital staff for both under graduate and post-graduate courses. The institution should have qualified and experienced staff as per the norms of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. For details: Refer Annexure II	
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution	<i>Parent Hospital should be within the campus or within 2 kms from the institution by road.</i> The college and hospital shall be constructed in separate buildings (Applicable only to the colleges established after 18 th July 2012) in the same campus.	
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement		
2.4.1	College Building	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)
		2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course
2.4.2	Hostels	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by Apex Council of Ayurveda and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG diploma scholars.	
2.5	Clinical Requirement		
2.5.1	Out Patients	Out-Patient Department shall have all the minimum eight Out-Patient Departments of under-graduate training and	

		individual Out-Patient facility for P G diploma training rasuti and Striroga The ratio of students with Out-Patient Department attendance shall be 1:2.												
2.5.2	Inpatients	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under <table><tr><th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>100 beds</th></tr><tr><td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr><tr><td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr></table> Post-graduate diploma course in D.G.O (Ay) (Diploma in Obstetrics and Gynecology-Ay) shall be provided where post-graduate degree M.S. (Ayurveda) – Prasuti evam Striroga exists with sufficient bed strength as per the specified student: bed ratio.	In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds												
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50												
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25												
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25												
2.6	Man Power requirement													
	Teaching staff													
	Intake	Higher Faculty (Professor/Associate Professor)	Lower Faculty (Assistant Professor)											
	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor and 1 Associate Professor is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course – Minimum 1Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats	B.A.M.S Course - 15 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats											
	61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors and 14 Associate Professor Additional for PG diploma Course - Minimum 1Professor or 1 Associate Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma	B.A.M.S Course – 17 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P											

		seats	G diploma seats
	i. Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis for each slab. ii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education as Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed. iii. Teaching staff-year wise split up-refer Annexure III		
2.7	Statutory Permissions		
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.	
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/ Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course/KUHS Regulations.	
2.8	Other Requirements	The documents mentioned under item 2.8 should be submitted along with the application form	
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust	Attach attested copy of the Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested	
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal	The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application	
2.8.3	Legal Documents	To prove ownership of the college, hospital and other infrastructure facilities.	
2.8.4	Financial Statement	Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non-governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in case of Government.	
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt/Central/ Ayurveda Apex	The essentiality certificate issued by Govt. regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be	

	Councils	submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.
2.8.6	Approved Plan	Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and play ground as approved by Local Self Government.
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board	All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant, and other requirements specified by the Pollution Control Board and Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	Under taking	• Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the courses, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders ,Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. • Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments • Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners • Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010 and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act, Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application	

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR) TO START THE COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION	
3.1.1	Owner ship of land	The land shall be owned by the college or possessed on lease, in the name of the college, for a period not less than ninety-nine years or the maximum permissible period as per rules or regulations of the State Government and the renewal of permission shall, however, be required on expiry of lease.

3.1.2	Area required	<table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td></tr><tr><td>Not less than 3 acres</td><td>5 acres</td></tr></table>		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	Not less than 3 acres	5 acres		
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course								
Not less than 3 acres	5 acres								
3.1.3	Single/Multiple	<table><tr><td colspan="2">Should be as a single plot or not more than 2 plots</td></tr><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td></tr><tr><td> • Single </td><td> • Not more than two plots • The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land. </td></tr></table>		Should be as a single plot or not more than 2 plots		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	• Single	• Not more than two plots • The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.
Should be as a single plot or not more than 2 plots									
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course								
• Single	• Not more than two plots • The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.								
3.1.4	Distance between Plots	Not exceeding two kilo meters. (for 61-100 BAMS seats intake capacity)							
3.1.5	Certificates from local authorities	Submit certificates from local authorities (as applicable from time to time)							
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital	<table><tr><td colspan="2">Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms.</td></tr><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td></tr><tr><td>Attached hospital should be within the same campus</td><td>Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms</td></tr></table>		Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms.		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	Attached hospital should be within the same campus	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms
Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms.									
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course								
Attached hospital should be within the same campus	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms								
3.1.7	Availability of Water	Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for college and hostel.							
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity	There shall be continuous electricity supply round the clock with generator facility for college and hostel.							
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance	Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute by road.							
3.1.10	Waste disposal	Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt.norms.							
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board	Should submit valid certificate from pollution control board							
3.1.12	Play ground	Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College							
3.1.13	Parking area	Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.							
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE								

3.2.1	Total plinth area Required		
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)
		2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture /seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture / seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, play ground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government	
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids	For BAMS Course There shall be at least five lecture halls, each having the area of not less than 80 sq.mtr for intake upto 60 seats and 160 sq.mtr for intake from 61 to 100 seats, with proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Built up area (in square meter)	
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats	61-100 B.A.M.S seats
		400	800
		For Post Graduate diploma Course One additional lecture hall with sufficient space, proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type shall be maintained in the college. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be provided. In the post-graduate department, P.G scholars room with proper lighting, fans or coolers, comfortable sitting arrangement with individual work space having electrical outlets for use of laptop computers and cupboards, lockers, cabinets etc must be provided. Toilets facility must be available.	
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room	The criteria/minimum requirements for allotment of University theory examination centre status to a college/institution are: a) Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of	

		light, drinking water, working wall clock, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. b) Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier, UPS and Internet connectivity, all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with generator, fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition. c) Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. d) Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall	Minimum 300 sq.m. i. A large hall with sitting capacity for four hundred to five hundred persons shall be available within the college premises for meetings, seminars, conferences, symposia, counselling etc. The hall shall have adequate electrical and sitting arrangement and audio-visual system facilities. ii. It shall be shared with other courses in the institute. iii. Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. iv. It should have proper stage with green room facilities. v. It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. vi. There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids
3.2.6	Common Room	Minimum 100 sq.m. i. Separate common rooms for boys and girls with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built-in shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms ii. Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room.
3.2.7	Staff Rooms	Minimum 2400 sq.m. for teaching departments including departmental library, Staff room for teachers etc. i. There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. ii. There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility.

		iii. There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. iv. Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. v. There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff. vi. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. vii. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. viii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal’s room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities)
3.2.8	Administrative Block	Minimum 300 sq.m. Administrative section of the college shall include Principle’s Room, Personal Assistant’s Room, Reception, Visitor’s lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks’ room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.
3.2.9	Central Store	A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipments and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college. This room should have the facilities for proper and safe storage of these articles and equipments like cupboards, built-in-shelves, racks, cabinets, furniture items like tables and chairs. This room should be properly lighted and well-ventilated
3.2.9.1	Record Room	There should be a separate record room with steel racks, built-in shelves and racks, cupboards and filing cabinets for proper storage of records and other important papers/ documents belonging to the college
3.2.10	Laboratories	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory. iv. Working tables of all the laboratories should be of hard stone or stainless steel and there should be arrangement of proper shelves and running water taps in wash basins For details: Refer Annexure I
3.2.11	Library	A central library shall have seating capacity for at least fifty persons for up to sixty intake capacity ie, 100 sq meter area and eighty persons for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian’s room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement

		and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support. PG Department shall be provided with Departmental library.
	Details of year wise books and journals	BAMS Course – not less than 7500 books Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences In addition sufficient books for the study of D.G.O (Ay) (Diploma in Obstetrics and Gynecology-Ay) as per P G diploma syllabus shall be provided At least one reference copy of all the reference books as per UG and PG diploma syllabus should be made available in the department library
3.2.12	Toilet	Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets (Electrically operating Sanitary napkin incinerator).
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	Minimum 100 sq.m. Canteen facility with sitting arrangement for about hundred persons shall be available in the college premises.
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire & Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.
3.2.18	Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory	Minimum 200 sq.m. The college shall have a teaching pharmacy with proper training facilities for preparation of different types of Ayurveda medicines such as Churna, Vati, Guggulu, Asava-arishta, Sneha Kalp, Kshar and Lavana, Lauh, Avaleha, Kupipakva Rasayana and like medicines, a raw drug store, and in-house drug identification. Quality Testing Lab of Pharmacy will also be used for teaching.
3.2.19	Age of Retirement	As per the norms of State Government/Apex council of Ayurveda/KUHS from time to time
3.2.20	Herbal Garden	Minimum 4000 sq.m. A well-developed medicinal plant garden with 250 species of medicinal plants and a demonstration room of 25 to 50 sq.mtr area shall exist with the college
3.2.21	Central Research Laboratory	The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory Ref Annexure I
3.2.22	Animal House	The institute shall have Animal House. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. Ref Annexure I

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience required)			
	Designation	No.	Qualification	Experience
3.3.1.1	Principal	01	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970 and	The qualification and experience for the post of Head of the Institution (Principal or Dean or Director) shall be the same qualification and experience prescribed for the post of Professor. i. e, Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal	01(Desirable)	2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.3	Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 or (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor is essential) Additional for PG Diploma Course – Minimum 1Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course	included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council.	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject

		B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors Additional for PG Diploma Course - Minimum 1 Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats OR		
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Associate Professor is essential) 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Associate Professors Additional for PG Diploma Course - Minimum 1 Associate Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats		Five years teaching experience in concerned subject
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats	1. A Bachelor degree in	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first

		and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course - 14 Additional for PG Diploma Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 16 Additional for PG Diploma Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats	Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970; and 2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council	appointment.
3.3.1.6	Lecturer	1 Sanskrit Teacher upto 60 seats and for 61 to 100 seats	1. Masters Degree in Sanskrit	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.
3.3.1.7	Asst. Lecturer/Tutor /Clinical Instructors	Not Applicable		
3.3.1.8	Year wise split up		Annexure III	
3.3.2	Administrative staff Administrative Officer, Office Sdt, PA to Principal, Accountant/ Cashier, DEO/Comp	As per Annexure II and IV		

	Asst, Clerk, Store Keeper, Office/Class room Attender etc	
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff Lab Instructor, Lab Technician etc	As per Annexure II and IV
3.3.4	Library staff Librarian, Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV
3.3.5	Technical staff Electrician, Plumber & Mechanic etc	As per Annexure II and IV
3.3.6	Supporting staff Cleaning Staff, Security staff & Driver etc	As per Annexure II and IV
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS	As per Annexure I
3.5	LABORATORY	Refer 3.2.10
3.6	LIBRARY A central library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian's room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support.	
3.6.1	Total Area required	200 sq meter.
3.6.2	Reception & waiting	Shall have separate reception and waiting area
3.6.3	Property & Issue counter	Shall have separate property and issue counter
3.6.4	Reading Room	i. Library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.
3.6.5	Staff/PG reading Room	i. Shall have separate reading room for teachers, staff and PG with seating capacity for at least ten persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.
3.6.6	Reference section	Shall have separate reference section
3.6.7	Journal section	Shall have separate journal section
3.6.8	Photo copying section	Shall have photocopier facility.
3.6.9	Internet/computer facility	Shall have adequate internet /computer facility.
3.6.10	Room for Librarian	Shall have librarian's room.
3.6.11	Books needed for UG/PG Diploma	

		Minimum required for BAMS course	Minimum required for PG Diploma course			
			1 st yr	2 nd yr	3 rd yr	
				7500	Sufficient books as per the syllabus of D.G.O (Ay) (Diploma in Obstetrics and Gynecology-Ay shall be provided	
3.6.12	Journals needed	Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences Minimum 2 specialty wise printed journals shall be provided				
3.7	HOSTEL	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by CCIM and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG diploma scholars				
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL					
3.8.1	Land	Adequate land for building attached hospital which has B.A.M.S and post-graduate diploma course with constructed area of minimum three thousand and five hundred square meters.				
3.8.2	Infra structure	The hospital shall accommodate Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department and wards in addition to reception, patient’s waiting area, dispensing room, dressing room, clinical laboratory, radiology section, hospital side pharmacy, kitchen, service rooms, medical record-room, separate Panchakarma therapy section for male and female, Ksharsutra therapy section, Operation Theatre, Labour Room, Store Rooms, separate wards for male and female, Duty rooms for Doctors, Post graduate scholars, House Surgeons, Nurses and other staff etc. required for a fully functional hospital.				
3.8.3	Departments	i. Out-Patient Department shall have minimum eight following Out-Patient Departments, namely- a. Kayachikitsa b. Panchakarma c. Shalya Tantra d. Shalakya Tantra (two rooms for Out-Patient Departments) I. Netra RogaVibhaga II. Karna-Nasa-Mukha evam Danta Roga Vibhaga e. Prasuti evam Striroga f. Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga) g. Swasthavritta evam Yoga h. Aatyayika (Emergency) ii. Individual out-Patient Department for PG diploma specialty shall be provided.				

		iii. In-Patient Department shall be as under a. Kayachikitsa b. Panchakarma c. Shalya Tantra d. Shalakya Tantra e. Prasuti evam Striroga f. Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga)
3.8.4	Man power	All staff required for a fully functional hospital shall be appointed. For details: Annexure II
3.8.5	Clinical material	The hospital shall maintain computerised central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department. The hospital shall also maintain the Department-wise Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department records, separate case papers of Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department patients, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines dispensing register, diet register for In-Patient Department patients, birth and death certificates etc.
3.8.6	Laboratories	Well-equipped with separate sections for Pathology, Biochemistry and Micro-biology in the hospital complex with sufficient infrastructure and manpower for carrying out routine, pathological, biochemical and hematological investigations and Ayurvedic diagnostic techniques on the patients referred from Out-Patient and In-Patient Departments of the hospital. Attached toilet shall be there for collection of urine samples. Other diagnostic tools for ECG or TMT etc. shall be provided. For details: Annexure I
3.8.7	Equipments	The hospital shall maintain required equipments in the Out-Patient Department, In-Patient Department, theatre, laboratory, etc. For details: Annexure I

Annexure I

Exclusive Equipments/labs needed for the course

(A). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR PHYSIOLOGY LABORATORY

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post –	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –

		graduate diploma course	graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Microscopes with oil immersion	Thirty	Fifty
2	Westergen's pipette for ESR	Sixty	Hundred
3	Haematocrit Tube	Sixty	Hundred
4	Sahli's Haemoglobinometer	Sixty	Hundred
5	Haemocytometer	Sixty	Hundred
6	Electrocardiograph	One	One
7	Stop watches	Sixty	Hundred
8	Water Distillation still	One	One
9	Balances	One	One
10	Centrifuge with speed control	Three	Six
11	Colorimeter (photoelectric)	Three	Six
12	pH meter Electric	One	One
13	pH comparator with disc	One	One
14	Sphygmomanometer	Thirty	Fifty
15	Stethoscopes	Sixty	Hundred
16	Clinical Thermometer	Sixty	Hundred
17	Knee Hammer	Sixty	Hundred
18	Tuning forks	Sixty	Hundred
19	Sterilizer	Five	Five
	General		
20	Refrigerator	One	One
21	Newton's colour wheelIn a batch	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
22	Cover slips, glassware, Microslides	Assorted	Assorted

(B). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR DISSECTION HALL

Sl.No	Instruments and Equipment	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Tank with a capacity to preserve 2-4 bodies.	Assorted	Assorted
2	Machines for bones and brain sectioning	Assorted	Assorted
3	Dissection Sets	Fifteen Sets	Twenty-five sets
4	Dissecting Table		
a)	Full size with steel top or marble top	Four	Six

	stainless		
b)	Half size with steel top or marble top stainless	Eight	Ten
	General		
5	X-ray viewing box or panels	Three	Three
	Miscellaneous		
6	Bone cutter of the number $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{8}$ - fine pointed Chisel bone dissector	Assorted	Assorted
7	Glass jars of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
8	Preservative Chemicals	Assorted	Assorted

(C). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR RASASHASTRA AND BHAISHAJYA KALPANA LABORATORY

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate diploma course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Khalva Yantra		
a)	Small	Ten	Twenty
b)	Medium	Ten	Twenty
c)	Porcelain	Ten	Twenty
d)	Taptakhalvyantra	Two	Four
2	Pounding Apparatus (Ulukhala Yantra)	Ten	Twenty
3	Putas (Different kind)	Five	Ten
4	Moosha (Crucibles)	Thirty	Fifty
5	Koshti with Blower	Two	Four
6	Yantras		
a)	Dola Yantra	One	One
b)	Valuka Yantra	One	One
c)	Pithara Yantra	One	One
d)	Bhudhara Yantra etc.	One	One
7	Distillation Apparatus and Arka Yantra	Three	Six
8	Kupipakva Bhatti	One	One
	General		
9	Wet Grinder	One	One
10	Mixi	One	One
11	Juice Extractor	One	One
12	Refrigerator	One	One
13	Almiras and Racks for storage	Assorted	Assorted
14	Balance (Different Capacities)		
a)	Physical	One	One
b)	Chemical	One	One
c)	Electronic Balance	One	One

15	Heating Device		
a)	Gas Stove	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Hot plate	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Chulla (Charcoal)	Assorted	Assorted
16	Big Vessels and Containers		
a)	Brass	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Copper	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Steel etc.	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Earthen Vessels-Pots	Assorted	Assorted
	Miscellaneous		
17	Jars(Porcelain) Fermentation Purpose	Assorted	Assorted
18	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
19	Spirit Lamp	Assorted	Assorted
20	Pressure Cooker	Assorted	Assorted
21	Measuring Equipments Different Size (Glass)	Assorted	Assorted
22	Pyrometer	Assorted	Assorted
23	Thermo meter	Assorted	Assorted
24	Vessels		
a)	Frying Pan	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Steel Vessel	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Spatula	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Ladles and Spoons	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Knife	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Plates	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Samdamsa Yantra(Tongs)	Assorted	Assorted
25	Sieves (Assorted Nos. and Size)	Assorted	Assorted

**(D) DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
PHARMACOGNOSY LABORATORY [DRAVYAGUNA]**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to 60B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Field magnifier	One	One
2	Compound microscope	One	One
3	Dissecting Microscope	One	One
4	Microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
5	Electronic balance	One	Two
	Miscellaneous		
6	Slides box with cover slips	Assorted	Assorted
7	Blotting/filter papers	Assorted	Assorted
8	Dissection Box	Assorted	Assorted
9	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
10	Reagents-	Assorted	Assorted

a)	Chloroform	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
c)	HCL	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Sulphuric acid	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Sodium, potassium hydroxide	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Benedict solution	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Sodium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
h)	Potassium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
i)	Citric acid	Assorted	Assorted
j)	Iodine	Assorted	Assorted
k)	Ethyl Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
l)	Potassium Iodide	Assorted	Assorted
m)	Xylol/pure xylene (slide preparation)	Assorted	Assorted

**(E). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
ROGVIGYAN LABORATORY**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Binocular microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
2	Microscope with oil immersion	Fifteen	Twenty five
3	Monocular microscope with oil emersion lens20(e)	Fifteen	Twenty five
4	X-ray view box	One	One
5	Sahli's Square tube	Thirty	Fifty
6	Hb pipette	Thirty	Fifty
7	WBC Pipette	Thirty	Fifty
8	Dropper	Thirty	Fifty
9	Red cell pipette	Thirty	Fifty
10	Improved Neubauer chamber	Thirty	Fifty
11	Incubator	One	Two
12	Wintrobe's tube	Thirty	Fifty
13	Pasteur's pipette	Thirty	Fifty
14	Centrifuge Graduated Machine	One	Two
15	Westregrens pipette	Thirty	Fifty
16	Westergrens's stand	Thirty	Fifty
17	Urinometer	Thirty	Fifty
18	Autoclave	One	One
19	Ultraviolet lamp	One	One
20	Cell counter (haemoautoanalyser)	One	One
21	BP Apparatus	Thirty	Fifty
22	Stethoscope	Thirty	Fifty
23	Thermometer	Thirty	Fifty

24	Tongue depressor	Thirty	Fifty
25	Stop watch	Thirty	Fifty
	General		
26	Physical balance	One	One
27	Hot air oven	One	One
28	Bunsen burner	Thirty	Fifty
29	Refrigerator	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
30	Sterile vessels/bottle to collect samples	Assorted	Assorted
31	Torch	Assorted	Assorted
32	Knee hammer	Assorted	Assorted
33	Measuring Tape	Assorted	Assorted
34	ENT examination set	Assorted	Assorted
35	Reflectors(Mirrors)	Assorted	Assorted
36	Weighing machine	One	One
37	Tuning Forks	Assorted	Assorted
38	Nasal speculum	Assorted	Assorted
39	Laryngoscope	Assorted	Assorted
40	Catheters	Assorted	Assorted
41	Probes	Assorted	Assorted
42	HBs Ag kit	Assorted	Assorted
43	HIV kit - Tridot (method by T Mitra)	Assorted	Assorted
44	CT and BT kit	Assorted	Assorted
45	Renal profile, LET kit, Lipid profile, Blood Sugar kit	Assorted	Assorted
46	Sterile disposable lancer/needle	Assorted	Assorted
47	Glass rod	Assorted	Assorted
48	Syringe needle destroyer	Assorted	Assorted
49	Cover slip	Assorted	Assorted
50	Cleaned slides	Assorted	Assorted
51	Litmus paper	Assorted	Assorted
52	pH indicator paper strips	Assorted	Assorted
53	Test tube	Assorted	Assorted
54	Separating funnels of various sizes	Assorted	Assorted
55	Glass Jars with lid of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
56	Capillary Tubes	Assorted	Assorted
57	Rubber sheat	Assorted	Assorted
58	Magnifying lens	Assorted	Assorted
59	Water bath	Assorted	Assorted
60	Multi stix	Assorted	Assorted
61	X-Ray Unit	1	1

(F). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR LABOUR ROOM

Sl.	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity

No		
	Essential	One
1	Shadowless Lamp	One
2	Suction Machine (Neonatal)	One
3	Oxygen Cylinder and Mask	One
4	FoetalToco Cardiograph	One
5	Radiant Warmer	One
6	Photo therapy Unit	One
7	Weighing Machine (Paediatric)	One
8	Patient trolley	Two
9	Anaesthesia trolley	One
10	Infantometer	One
11	Vacuum extractor	One
12	Foetal Doppler	One
13	Low cavity forceps	Two
14	Steriliser	Two
15	Machintosh rubber sheet	Assorted
16	Instruments for labour and Episiotomy. (Scissors, forceps, needle holders etc.)	Assorted
17	Baby tray	Two
18	Nebuliser	One
19	Foetoscope	Five
20	Auto Clave	One
21	Drums	Assorted
22	Instrumental Trolley	Assorted
23	OT tables and head Up and head Low facility	One
24	Pulse Oximeter	One
25	Resuccitation kit	One
26	Boyle's apparatus	One
27	Electrocautery	One
28	MTP Suction Machine	One
29	Anaesthesia Kit	One
30	Blunt and Sharp Curettes	Ten
31	Dilators set (Hegar's, Hawkins)	Five
32	Sims's Speculum	Five
33	Cusco's Speculum	Five
34	Anterior Vaginal Wall retractor	Five
35	Uterine sound	Five
36	Volsellum	Five
37	MTP Suction Currate	Five
38	Retractors abdominal (Doyne's etc.)	Five
39	Sponge holding forceps	Five
40	Green armytage forceps	Five
41	Uterus holding forceps	Five
42	Kocher's forceps	Five
43	Artery forceps (Long, short, Mosquito)Each	Five
44	Scissors- different sizes	Five

45	Forceps obstetrics	Five
46	Endotrachial tubes	Five
47	Cord Cutting appliances	Five
48	I.U.C.D. removing hook	Five
49	Bladder Sound	Five
50	B.P. apparatus	Two
	Miscellaneous	
51	HIV kit for emergency patients	Assorted
52	Plain and Hole towels	Assorted
53	Towel Clips	Assorted
54	Catguts and Thread	Assorted
55	Needles	Assorted
56	Needle holders	Assorted

**(G). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OPERATION
THEATRE**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
I	Shalya:	
	Essential	
1	Spot light (Shadow less ceiling fitted)	One
2	Needle holding Forceps (big- medium-small)	Assorted
3	Dressing drums of Assorted size	Assorted
4	Drum stand	Assorted
5	IV Stand	Two
6	Cheatles Forceps	Four
7	Mosquito forceps	Four
8	Scissors straight (Tailor)	Four
9	Scissors curved of different sizes	Five each
10	Stitch removal scissors	Five each
11	Dissection forceps	Four
12	Sinus Forceps	Four
13	Probes - Assorted size	Five each
14	Pointed scissors	Four
15	Abdominal Retractors	Five
16	Tissue Forceps	Five
17	Bob Kock's Forceps	Five
18	Kocher's Forceps	Five
19	Urethral Dilators	Five each
20	Metal Catheters	Five each
21	Sponge holding forceps	Four
22	Right Angle cholecystectomy Forceps	Four
23	Stone holding forceps	Four
24	Allies Forceps small	Four
25	Allies Forceps Big	Four
26	Artery Forceps small	Four

27	Artery Forceps big	Four
28	Artery Forceps Medium	Four
29	Sigmoidoscope Rigid/flexible	One
30	Barron Pile's Gun	Two
31	Laryngoscope Pediatric/Adult	One
32	Boyles Apparatus	One
33	Multi-parameter Monitor	One
34	Ambu Bag	Two
35	Suction machine Electrical or Manual	One
36	Skin grafting knife with handle	Assorted
37	Surgical blades of different size	Assorted
38	Self-Retaining Retractor	Assorted
39	Bone cutter	Two
40	Gigli Saw	Two
41	Scoop	Assorted
42	Periosteum elevator	Two
43	Maggles Forceps	Assorted
44	High Pressure Autoclave	One
45	Nitrous Oxide Cylinder	One
46	Hydraulic Operation Table	One
47	Boyle's Apparatus	One
48	Instrument Trolley	Assorted
49	Endotracheal Tube	Assorted
50	Proctoscope with or without illumination	Two
51	Gabrial Syringe	One
52	Stretcher with trolley	Two
53	Suction Machine	Assorted
	General	
54	Emergency power back up facility	Assorted
55	Emergency light	Four
56	Fire Extinguisher	Two
57	BP Apparatus	Assorted
58	Fumigator	One
59	Refrigerator	One
60	X-ray View Box (double)	Two
61	Revolving Stool	Assorted
62	Vertical BP Instrument	One
63	Rubber catheters of Assorted size	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
64	Corrugated rubber drain	Assorted
65	Suturing Needle (straight/curved) of Assorted size	Assorted
66	Surgical Thread	Assorted
67	BP Handle of different size	Assorted
68	Needle holder	Assorted
II	Shalakya: Ophthalmic Equipment or Instruments for Operative Surgery	
	Essential	
69	Ophthalmic Operation table with Head rest	Assorted

70	Sterilizing box/case with matts	Assorted
71	Lens insertion Forceps	Assorted
72	Keratome	Assorted
73	Desmarres lid retractors	Assorted
74	Cat-paw lacrimal retractor	Assorted
75	Mueller lacrimal sac retractor	Assorted
76	Dastoor iris retractor	Assorted
77	Meyrhoef Chalazion curette	Assorted
78	Sinsky lens manipulating hook	Assorted
79	IOL Manipulator	Assorted
80	Foreign body spud	Assorted
81	Lewis lens loop (vectis)	Assorted
82	Cystotome and spoon	Assorted
83	Mule Evisceration spoon	Assorted
84	Iris repository (double-ended)	Assorted
85	Jameson muscle hook	Assorted
86	Wills cautery with copper ball-point	Assorted
87	Langs lacrimal sac dissector	Assorted
88	Kelly Glaucoma punch	Assorted
89	Elevator (double ended)	Assorted
90	Nasal speculum adult/child	Assorted
91	Wilder punctum Dilator	Assorted
92	Bowman lacrimal probes	Assorted
93	Hartman mosquito forceps	Assorted
94	Colibri forceps 1*2 teeth	Assorted
95	Mc. person corneal forceps with tying platform	Assorted
96	Dressing forceps, serrated	Assorted
97	Moorfield conjunctival forceps	Assorted
98	Fixation forceps	Assorted
99	Beer cilia (epilation) forceps	Assorted
100	Arruga capsular forceps	Assorted
101	Snellen Entropion clamp	Assorted
102	Chalazion clamps	Assorted
103	Vannas straight scissors	Assorted
104	Barraquer needle holder	Assorted
105	Air injection cannula	Assorted
106	Healon aspirating cannula	Assorted
107	AC washout cannula	Assorted
108	Lacrimal cannula	Assorted
109	Hydrodialysis cannula	Assorted
110	J-loop cannula (Right/Left With silicon tubing)	Assorted
111	Simcock direct I/A cannula with silicon tubing	Assorted
112	Irrigating aspirating handle	Assorted
113	Lens dialer	Assorted
114	Superior Rectus forceps	Assorted
115	Eye wash glasses (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
116	Swimming Goggles (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted

III	ENT-Surgical or Operative Procedural Instruments	
	Essential	
117	Aural Syringe	Assorted
118	Jobson's Aural Probe	Assorted
119	Eustachian Catheter	Assorted
120	Mastoid Retractor	Assorted
121	Mastoid Gouge	Assorted
122	Mallet	Assorted
123	Nasal Foreign Body hook	Assorted
124	Nasal packing forceps	Assorted
125	Nasal Snare	Assorted
126	Bayonet Shaped gouge	Assorted
127	Walsham forceps	Assorted
128	Laryngeal forceps	Assorted
129	Tongue plate with throat suction	Assorted
130	Tonsil holding forceps	Assorted
131	Tonsillar suction	Assorted
132	Adenoid curette with cage	Assorted
133	Peritonsillarabcess draining forceps	Assorted
134	Fuller's Tracheostomy Tube	Assorted
135	Cheatel's Forceps	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
136	Other consumable articles like gloves, syringes, bandages, sutras, etc.	Assorted

(H). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OUT PATIENT DEPARTMENT

Sl.No	Name of Out Patient Department	Article required as per norms of CCIM	Required Quantity
1	Kayachikitsa		
		Essential	
		X-Ray View Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Torch	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Thermometer	Four
		Tongue depressor	Five
		Weight and height measuring stand	One
		Measuring tape	One
		Knee Hammer	Two
		Miscellaneous	
		Gloves	Assorted
2	Shalya		
		Essential	
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One

		Stethoscope	Four
		Instruments for ano-rectal examination	Two sets
		Examination Table	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Torch	Assorted
		Cheatle forceps	Assorted
		General	
		Surgical Blades	Assorted
3	Shalakya		
		Essential	
		Tuning forks	Assorted
		Ophthalmoscope/ fundoscope	Two
		Auroscope	Two
		Examination Table	One
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Thermometer	Four
		ENT kit	Assorted
		Torch	Two
		Bull`s lamp	One
4	Prasuti and Stri roga		
		Essential	
		Weighing machine	One
		Sims`s speculum	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Cusco`s speculum	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Lamp stand	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray Viewing Box	Two
		BP Apparatus	Four
		Stethoscope	Two
		Measuring tape	
5	Bal Roga		
		Essential	
		Scale	One
		Weighing machine	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray View Box	One
		Thermometer	Four
		BP Apparatus with Pediatric cuff	Two
		Stethoscope	Assorted
		Examination Table	Assorted

6	Panchkarma	As per Kayachikitsa	
7	Yoga Section (Swasth Rakhshan)	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted
8	Emergency	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted

For Post-graduate diploma course

(I). Central Research Laboratory

The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory as per norms of apex council from time to time

(J). Animal House

The institute shall have an Animal House for experimentation for starting post-graduate Course. The animal house should be maintained as per CPCSEA guidelines. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration.

Annexure II

HOSPITAL STAFF NEEDED

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Post	Eligibility
1	Medical Superintendent	1. The incumbent to the post of Medical Superintendent will be with qualification not less than that of Professor. OR 2. Principal or Dean may function as ex-officio Medical Superintendent. However, if there is an existing post of Medical Superintendent, it shall continue to exist.
2	Deputy Medical Superintendent	1. The qualification shall be BAMS and PG Degree in clinical subject or BAMS with 10 years of clinical experience. 2. Full time regular incumbent other than the teaching staff.
3	Consultants	Teachers of clinical departments including Swasthavritta and Yoga Department
4	Emergency Medical Officers	Two
5	Resident Medical Officers or Surgical or Medical Officer (RMO or RSO or MO)	Five (One of Kayachikitsa, Two of Prasuti Striroga, One of Shalya Tantra and One of Kaumarbhritya)
6	Matron or Nursing Superintendent	One
7	Staff Nurses for In Patient Department	One for every ten beds.

8	Ward Boy or Ayah	One for every twenty beds.
9	Pharmacists	Two
10	Dresser	Two
11	Store Keeper	One
12	Office Staff (for registration, record maintenance, data entry etc.)	Two
13	Dark-Room Attendant	One
	Modern Medical Staff	
14	Medical Specialist	One part time or on contract
15	Surgical Specialist	One part time or on contract
16	Obstetrician and Gynecologist	One part time or on contract
17	Pathologist	One part time or on contract
18	Anaesthesiologist	One part time or on contract
19	Ophthalmologist	One part time or on contract
20	Pediatrician	One part time or on contract
21	Radiologist	One (Postgraduate in Allopathic Radiology on contract or Vikiran Vigyan of Ayurvedic discipline) from teaching department of Shalya
22	Dentist	One part time or on contract
23	X-Ray Technician or Radiographer	One
24	Physiotherapist	One part time or on contract
	Staff for Panchakarma Therapy Section for Out-Patient and In-Patient Department	
25	Panchakarma Specialists	Teachers of Panchakarma teaching department
26	House Officer or Clinical Registrar or Senior Resident (Ayurvedic)	One
27	Panchakarma Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
28	Panchakarma Assistant	Two male and Two female
29	Yoga teacher or expert	One (from Swasthavritta and Yoga Department)
	Staff of Operation Theatre and Ksharsutra Therapy Section	
30	Shalya and Ksharsutra Therapy Specialists	Teachers of Shalya department
31	Operation Theatre Attendant	One
32	Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
	Labour Room	
33	Prasuti evum Stri Roga Specialists	Teachers of Prasuti evam Striroga department
34	Midwife	One
	Clinical Laboratory	
35	Laboratory Technicians	Two
36	Peon or Attendant	One
	Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory	
37	Pharmacy Manager or Superintendent	Teacher of Rasashastra evam Bhaishajya Kalpana
38	Peon or Attendant	One
39	Workers	Two (Need base more number)
40	Analytical Chemist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
41	Pharmacognosist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)

	Total: i. For hundred bedded hospital	Seventy excluding teachers of teaching departments as mentioned above

Note: -

- (1) For hospital with more than 100 beds, two incumbents each as Resident Medical Officers, Resident Surgical Officers, Assistant Matrons and Pharmacists shall be additionally required.
- (2) The hospital shall be equipped with adequate provision of security, civil and electrical, sanitation, dietary and canteen, laundry and waste incineration and disposal services.
- (3) Essential duty staff and services shall be available round the clock.
- (4) Services of the non-technical staff like Peon, Attendant, Sweeper, Guards, Washerman, Gardener and Cook etc. may be obtained by outsourcing.

Annexure III
TEACHING STAFF

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Teaching Department	Requirement of teaching staff				
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S students		From 61 to 100 B.A.M.S students		
		Professor/ Associate Professor	Assistant Professor	Professor	Associate Professor	Assistant Professor
		First Professional				
1	Samhita and Siddhanta	1 or 1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit	1	1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit
2	Rachana Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
3	Kriya Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
		Second Professional				
4	Dravyaguna	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
5	Rasashastra evam Bhaisajya Kalpana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
6	Roga Nidan evam Vikritivigyana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
		Third Professional				
7	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
8	Swasthavritta and Yoga	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
9	Prasuti evam Striroga	1 or 1	1	1	1	2
10	Kaumarbhritya (Balaroga)	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
		Final Professional				

11	Kayachikitsa	1	1	1	1	1	2
12	Panchakarma	1 or 1		1	1	1	1
13	Shalya	1 or 1		1	1	1	1
14	Shalakya	1 or 1		1	1	1	1
	TOTAL	15		15	14	14	17
	GRANT TOTAL	30			45		

Note:

- i. Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis.

B. For Post-graduate diploma course

i. In addition minimum **1 Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats and **1 Professor or 1 Associate Professor** is necessary in institutions having 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats and **1 Assistant Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 or 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats.

ii. Teacher- student ratio

The number of teachers in a PG department should be sufficient enough to fulfill the teacher - student ratio.

Five seats of PG Diploma Course shall be permitted where there is one additional teacher with PG qualification in concerned subject available in addition to the teachers for Post graduate course and where there is no additional teacher only two seats will be permitted.

iii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education like Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed and the qualification shall be Post Graduate degree in the subject concerned or equivalent qualification from a recognized University

Annexure IV

DETAILS OF TECHNICAL AND OTHER STAFF

A. For B.A.M.S and Post-graduate diploma course

S.No	Department	Post	Requirement
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.	Library	Librarian	One
		Assistant Librarian	One
		Library Attendant or Peon	One
2	College Office	Clerical staff for administrative and accounts Services	Four
3.	Samhita and Siddhanta	Attendant	One
4.	Rachana Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One

		Museum Keeper	One
		Lifter	One
5.	Kriya Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
		Laboratory Technician	One
6.	Dravyaguna	Museum Keeper	One
		Laboratory Technician	One
7.	Rasa Shastra	Laboratory Assistant	One
8.	Roga Nidan evam Vikriti Vigyan	Laboratory Technician	Two
		Museum Keeper	One
9	Swasthavritta and Yoga	Attendant	One
10	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi	Attendant	Two
	Vaidyaka		
11	Prasuti Tantra and Stri Roga		
12.	Kayachikitsa		
13.	Shalya		
14.	Shalakya	Attendant	Two
15.	Panchkarma		
16.	Kaumarbhritya (Balroga)		
		Gardener	One
17.	Herbal Garden	Multipurpose worker	Two
	Total		Twenty-five

**Minimum Standard Requirements
for the courses affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**P G Diploma in Balroga – D.Ch. (Ay)
(Diploma in Paediatrics – Ay)**

Course code: 520

MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR PG DIPLOMA IN BALROGA COURSE

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	PG Diploma in Balroga [D.Ch. (Ay) (Diploma in Paediatrics-Ay)]
1.2	Aim of the course	The aim of D.Ch (Ay) (Diploma in Paediatrics-Ay) is to produce efficient Ayurved specialist in clinical specialty Balroga and specialist for research and development in the field of specialisation of Balroga
1.3	Objectives of the Course	On completion of the 2 year D.Ch (Ay) (Diploma in Paediatrics-Ay) course, the graduates - Shall have acquired knowledge in the applied aspects of the fundamentals of Ayurveda - Shall have acquired classical knowledge along with comparative and critical study in the specialty of Balroga. - Shall have acquired intensive applied and hands on training in Balroga. - Shall have acquired knowledge about the methods and techniques of research in the field Balroga making use of information technology. - Shall have acquired knowledge of independent work as a clinical expert in Balroga. - Shall have the skills and competence to diagnose and manage the conditions in the specialty Balroga.
1.4	Admission Capacity	As approved by KUHS and or Apex Council of Ayurveda (Annual intake of minimum 2 to maximum 5) The following Teacher – student ratio prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda should be satisfied. Teacher- student ratio Five seats of PG Diploma Course shall be provided where there is one additional teacher with PG qualification in concerned subject available in addition to post-graduate degree course and where there is no additional teacher only two seats will be provided.
1.5	Duration	Duration of the course: 2 years The maximum period to complete the course successfully; As per the KUHS General Academic Regulation: double the duration of the course (4 yrs).
1.6	Academic Eligibility	As per Academic Regulations of KUHS for the course in force from time to time. - A person possessing BAMS degree of a University or Board or Medical institution specified in the second Schedule of the CCIM Act shall be eligible for admission in the post graduate diploma course - The University or any other committee to be constituted by Government concerned shall conduct the admission process.

		3. Reservation for all categories shall be applicable as per State Government/Central Government policy.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The selection of students for the D.Ch (Ay) (Diploma in Paediatrics-Ay) course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10.1	Subjects of Study	
	As per syllabus of D.Ch (Ay) (Diploma in Paediatrics-Ay)	
1.10.2	Medium of Instruction and Examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/Apex Council of Ayurveda/KUHS
1.12	Registration	Candidate should have registration with Travancore Cochin Medical Council before registering for the course in the university.
1.13	Availability of the Course	Visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	MD (Ayurveda) Kaumarabhritya-Bala Roga

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START PG DIPLOMA IN BALROGA COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course	
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. i. Post Graduate Diploma will be conducted in the existing recognized Post Graduate Centres under the concerned subject of Post Graduate Degree. ii. The pass percentage of the final year regular examination of BAMS in the last passed out batch shall be at least minimum 50% of the students admitted at the beginning of that particular batch of the course. iii. Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council(s) before applying to KUHS. iv. Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS.	

2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: i. Government of India or the State Government, ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: i. that Health Science education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. ii. that in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a period of not less than ninety nine years or as specified by apex council/KUHS from time to time and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. iii. the required essentiality certificate/ permissions from the respective government, wherever insisted by the Apex Council of Ayurveda, is obtained and produced along with the application. iv. the applicant owns and manages a hospital under the same trust (parent hospital) as required under the regulations of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time. v. the applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed under the respective Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University and Apex Council of Ayurveda. vi. that the application for opening D.Ch (Ay) (Diploma in Paediatrics-Ay) is justified and permissible under the perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vii. that expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; viii. that expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical

	examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. ix. that willingness has been furnished through Affidavit referred to in previous para to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. x. that willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the Apex Council of Ayurveda, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. xi. that willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service.
2.1.4	General conditions to be satisfied by colleges – Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – (a) that there is justification for starting the course as per the perspective plan in force and that the course, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. (b) the norms prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda to start Ayurveda educational Institution/Ayurveda programme will be considered as the minimum requirement as approved by the Governing Council. c) the character, qualifications and adequacy of the teaching staff and the conditions of their service as stipulated by the Apex Council of Ayurveda as minimum requirement (d) subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the university from time to time, the code of professional ethics for university and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the

	teachers in colleges affiliated to the university. (e) that the land ear marked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories and other equipment are available for running the college, (f) the buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable for the conduct of D.Ch (Ay) (Diploma in Paediatrics-Ay) and that provision will be made in conformity with the laws of the university for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the college, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students, (g) that the institution shall satisfy the University that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the University is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, (h) such other matters as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone and standard of university education.	
2.2	Land Requirement	
2.2.1	Owner ship	It is compulsory that D.Ch (Ay) (Diploma in Paediatrics-Ay) programmes should be started in their own building.
2.3	Hospital Requirement	i. An established functional Ayurveda Hospital with minimum six and half years of existence having all facilities unless otherwise specified by respective apex council. ii. The teaching hospital shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of Government of Kerala or Local authority to establish and run the hospital and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) or clearance(s) to the Central Government and the Apex Council of Ayurveda. iii. Government of Kerala shall issue the No Objection Certificate to such applicant colleges after verifying the availability of such permission(s) or clearance(s).
2.3.1	Owner ship	i. The hospital, clinical, academic and hostel facilities should be owned by the same management. ii. Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda.
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	i. The institute shall have a fully equipped hospital consisting of minimum one hundred beds with specialty wise adequate facilities in all departments as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. Two post-graduate diploma seats in D.Ch (Ay)

		(Diploma in Paediatrics-Ay) shall be admissible where post-graduate degree M.D. (Ayurveda) – Kaumarabhritya-Bala Roga exists with sufficient bed strength as per the specified student: bed ratio. iii. The minimum annual average bed-occupancy in In-Patient Department of the hospital during last one calendar year (i.e. 365 days and 366 days in case of a leap year) shall be more than fifty per cent iv. To calculate the number of beds occupied, the college shall maintain the date and time of admission and discharge of each patient. The bed occupied by a patient at mid-night, shall be counted as one bed day occupied and if a patient is discharged before mid-night that shall be counted as 0.5 bed day occupied. To calculate bed occupancy following formula shall be applicable- $\frac{\text{Number of bed days occupied} \times 100}{\text{Number of beds} \times \text{Number of days}}$												
2.3.3	In Patient status	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>100 beds</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr> <tr> <td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> <tr> <td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> </tbody> </table> Post-graduate diploma course in D.Ch (Ay) (Diploma in Paediatrics-Ay) shall be provided where post-graduate degree M.D. (Ayurveda) – Kaumarabhritya-Bala Roga exists with sufficient bed strength as per the specified student: bed ratio.	In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds												
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50												
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25												
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25												
2.3.4	Basic Departments	The institute shall have all the 14 departments required for the BAMS course.												
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course	1. Museum with adequate Charts, Models and Specimens 2. PG Seminar Hall 3. Central research laboratory 3. Out Patient department in the hospital 4. In Patient department in the Hospital 5. Neonatal care room												
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipments/ labs needed for the course	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time.												

		ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory and Animal House for starting post-graduate Course. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. iv. Neonatal resuscitation manikin, Paediatric BLS manikin, Pulse oximeter, etc v. For details: Refer Annexure I	
2.3.7	Hospital Staff needed	i. The hospital shall possess required number of hospital staff for both under graduate and post-graduate courses. The institution should have qualified and experienced staff as per the norms of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. For details: Refer Annexure II	
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution	<i>Parent Hospital should be within the campus or within 2 kms from the institution by road.</i> The college and hospital shall be constructed in separate buildings (Applicable only to the colleges established after 18 th July 2012) in the same campus.	
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement		
2.4.1	College Building	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)
		2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course
2.4.2	Hostels	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by Apex Council of Ayurveda and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG diploma scholars.	
2.5	Clinical Requirement		
2.5.1	Out Patients	Out-Patient Department shall have all the minimum eight Out-Patient Departments of under-graduate training and individual Out-Patient facility for P G diploma training Balroga The ratio of students with Out-Patient Department attendance shall be 1:2.	
2.5.2	Inpatients	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female	

		wards and distribution of beds shall be as under												
		<table><tr><th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>100 beds</th></tr><tr><td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr><tr><td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr></table>	In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds												
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50												
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25												
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25												
		Post-graduate diploma course in D.Ch (Ay) (Diploma in Paediatrics-Ay) shall be provided where post-graduate degree M.D. (Ayurveda) – Kaumarabhrithya-Bala Roga exists with sufficient bed strength as per the specified student: bed ratio.												
2.6	Man Power requirement													
	Teaching staff													
	Intake	Higher Faculty (Professor/Associate Professor)	Lower Faculty (Assistant Professor)											
	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor and 1 Associate Professor is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course – Minimum 1Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats	B.A.M.S Course - 15 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats											
	61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors and 14 Associate Professor Additional for PG diploma Course - Minimum 1Professor or 1 Associate Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats	B.A.M.S Course – 17 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats											
	i. Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis for each slab.													

	ii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education as Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed. iii. Teaching staff-year wise split up-refer Annexure III	
2.7	Statutory Permissions	
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course/KUHS Regulations.
2.8	Other Requirements	The documents mentioned under item 2.8 should be submitted along with the application form
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust	Attach attested copy of the Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal	The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	Legal Documents	To prove ownership of the college, hospital and other infrastructure facilities.
2.8.4	Financial Statement	Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non-governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in case of Government.
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt/Central/ Ayurveda Apex Councils	The essentiality certificate issued by Govt. regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.
2.8.6	Approved Plan	Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and play ground as approved by Local Self

		Government.
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board	All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant, and other requirements specified by the Pollution Control Board and Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	Under taking	• Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the courses, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders ,Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. • Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments • Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners • Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010 and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act, Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application	

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR) TO START THE COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION	
3.1.1	Owner ship of land	The land shall be owned by the college or possessed on lease, in the name of the college, for a period not less than ninety-nine years or the maximum permissible period as per rules or regulations of the State Government and the renewal of permission shall, however, be required on expiry of lease.

3.1.2	Area required	<table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td></tr><tr><td>Not less than 3 acres</td><td>5 acres</td></tr></table>		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	Not less than 3 acres	5 acres
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course						
Not less than 3 acres	5 acres						
3.1.3	Single/Multiple	Should be as a single plot or not more than 2 plots					
		<table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td></tr><tr><td> - Single </td><td> - Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land. </td></tr></table>	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	Single	- Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.	
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course						
Single	- Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.						
3.1.4	Distance between Plots	Not exceeding two kilo meters. (for 61-100 BAMS seats intake capacity)					
3.1.5	Certificates from local authorities	Submit certificates from local authorities (as applicable from time to time)					
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms.					
		<table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td></tr><tr><td>Attached hospital should be within the same campus</td><td>Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms</td></tr></table>	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	Attached hospital should be within the same campus	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms	
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course						
Attached hospital should be within the same campus	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms						
3.1.7	Availability of Water	Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for college and hostel.					
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity	There shall be continuous electricity supply round the clock with generator facility for college and hostel.					
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance	Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute by road.					
3.1.10	Waste disposal	Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt.norms.					
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board	Should submit valid certificate from pollution control board					
3.1.12	Play ground	Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College					
3.1.13	Parking area	Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.					
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE						

3.2.1	Total plinth area Required	<table><tr><th>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)</th><th>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)</th></tr><tr><td>2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture /seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course</td><td>4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture / seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course</td></tr></table>	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)	2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture /seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture / seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)					
2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture /seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture / seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course					
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, play ground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government				
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids	For BAMS Course There shall be at least five lecture halls, each having the area of not less than 80 sq.mtr for intake upto 60 seats and 160 sq.mtr for intake from 61 to100 seats, with proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Built up area (in square meter) <table><tr><th>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats</th><th>61-100 B.A.M.S seats</th></tr><tr><td>400</td><td>800</td></tr></table> For Post Graduate diploma Course One additional lecture hall with sufficient space, proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type shall be maintained in the college. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be provided. In the post-graduate department, P.G scholars room with proper lighting, fans or coolers, comfortable sitting arrangement with individual work space having electrical outlets for use of laptop computers and cupboards, lockers, cabinets etc must be provided. Toilets facility must be available.	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats	61-100 B.A.M.S seats	400	800
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats	61-100 B.A.M.S seats					
400	800					
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room	The criteria/minimum requirements for allotment of University theory examination centre status to a college/institution are: a) Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, working wall clock, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. b) Availability of a confidential room attached to the				

		examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier, UPS and Internet connectivity, all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with generator, fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition. c) Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. d) Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall	Minimum 300 sq.m. - A large hall with sitting capacity for four hundred to five hundred persons shall be available within the college premises for meetings, seminars, conferences, symposia, counselling etc. The hall shall have adequate electrical and sitting arrangement and audio-visual system facilities. - It shall be shared with other courses in the institute. - Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. - It should have proper stage with green room facilities. - It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. - There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids
3.2.6	Common Room	Minimum 100 sq.m. - Separate common rooms for boys and girls with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built-in-shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms - Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room.
3.2.7	Staff Rooms	Minimum 2400 sq.m. for teaching departments including departmental library, Staff room for teachers etc. - There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. - There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. - There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. - Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. - There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to

		accommodate the entire office staff. vi. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. vii. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. viii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal's room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities)
3.2.8	Administrative Block	Minimum 300 sq.m. Administrative section of the college shall include Principle's Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.
3.2.9	Central Store	A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipments and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college. This room should have the facilities for proper and safe storage of these articles and equipments like cupboards, built-in-shelves, racks, cabinets, furniture items like tables and chairs. This room should be properly lighted and well-ventilated
3.2.9.1	Record Room	There should be a separate record room with steel racks, built-in shelves and racks, cupboards and filing cabinets for proper storage of records and other important papers/ documents belonging to the college
3.2.10	Laboratories	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory. iv. Working tables of all the laboratories should be of hard stone or stainless steel and there should be arrangement of proper shelves and running water taps in wash basins For details: Refer Annexure I
3.2.11	Library	A central library shall have seating capacity for at least fifty persons for up to sixty intake capacity ie, 100 sq meter area and eighty persons for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian's room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support. PG Department shall be provided with Departmental library.
	Details of year wise books and journals	BAMS Course – not less than 7500 books Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences

		In addition sufficient books for the study of D.Ch (Ay) (Diploma in Paediatrics-Ay) as per P G diploma syllabus shall be provided At least one reference copy of all the reference books as per UG and PG diploma syllabus should be made available in the department library
3.2.12	Toilet	Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets (Electrically operating Sanitary napkin incinerator).
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	Minimum 100 sq.m. Canteen facility with sitting arrangement for about hundred persons shall be available in the college premises.
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire & Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.
3.2.18	Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory	Minimum 200 sq.m. The college shall have a teaching pharmacy with proper training facilities for preparation of different types of Ayurveda medicines such as Churna, Vati, Guggulu, Asava-arishta, Sneha Kalp, Kshar and Lavana, Lauh, Avaleha, Kupipakva Rasayana and like medicines, a raw drug store, and in-house drug identification. Quality Testing Lab of Pharmacy will also be used for teaching.
3.2.19	Age of Retirement	As per the norms of State Government/Apex council of Ayurveda/KUHS from time to time
3.2.20	Herbal Garden	Minimum 4000 sq.m. A well-developed medicinal plant garden with 250 species of medicinal plants and a demonstration room of 25 to 50 sq.mtr area shall exist with the college
3.2.21	Central Research Laboratory	The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory Ref Annexure I
3.2.22	Animal House	The institute shall have Animal House. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. Ref Annexure I

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience required)			
	Designation	No.	Qualification	Experience
3.3.1.1	Principal	01	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under	The qualification and experience for the post of Head of the Institution (Principal or Dean or Director) shall be the same qualification and experience prescribed for the post of Professor.

			the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970 and	i. e, Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal	01(Desirable)	2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.3	Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 or (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor is essential) Additional for PG Diploma Course – Minimum 1 Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors Additional for PG Diploma Course - Minimum 1 Professor for the	included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council.	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject

		admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats OR		
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Associate Professor is essential) 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Associate Professors Additional for PG Diploma Course - Minimum 1 Associate Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats		Five years teaching experience in concerned subject
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course - 14 Additional for PG Diploma Course –	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970; and 2. A Post-	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.

		Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 16 Additional for PG Diploma Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats	graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council	
3.3.1.6	Lecturer	1 Sanskrit Teacher upto 60 seats and for 61 to 100 seats	1. Masters Degree in Sanskrit	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.
3.3.1.7	Asst. Lecturer/Tutor /Clinical Instructors	Not Applicable		
3.3.1.8	Year wise split up		Annexure III	
3.3.2	Administrative staff Administrative Officer, Office Suddt, PA to Principal, Accountant/ Cashier, DEO/Comp Asst, Clerk, Store Keeper, Office/Class room Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff Lab Instructor, Lab Technician etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.4	Library staff Librarian, Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV		

3.3.5	Technical staff Electrician, Plumber &Mechanic etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.6	Supporting staff Cleaning Staff, Security staff &Driver etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS	As per Annexure I		
3.5	LABORATORY	Refer 3.2.10		
3.6	LIBRARY A central library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian’s room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support.			
3.6.1	Total Area required	200 sq meter.		
3.6.2	Reception & waiting	Shall have separate reception and waiting area		
3.6.3	Property & Issue counter	Shall have separate property and issue counter		
3.6.4	Reading Room	i. Library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.		
3.6.5	Staff/PG reading Room	i. Shall have separate reading room for teachers, staff and PG with seating capacity for at least ten persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.		
3.6.6	Reference section	Shall have separate reference section		
3.6.7	Journal section	Shall have separate journal section		
3.6.8	Photo copying section	Shall have photocopier facility.		
3.6.9	Internet/computer facility	Shall have adequate internet /computer facility.		
3.6.10	Room for Librarian	Shall have librarian’s room.		
3.6.11	Books needed for UG/PG Diploma	Minimum required for BAMS course	Minimum required for PG Diploma course	
			1 st yr	2 nd yr
		7500	Sufficient books as per the syllabus of D.Ch (Ay) (Diploma in Paediatrics-Ay) shall be provided	
3.6.12	Journals needed	Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern		

		medicine and allied sciences Minimum 2 specialty wise printed journals shall be provided
3.7	HOSTEL	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by CCIM and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG diploma scholars
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL	
3.8.1	Land	Adequate land for building attached hospital which has B.A.M.S and post-graduate diploma course with constructed area of minimum three thousand and five hundred square meters.
3.8.2	Infra structure	The hospital shall accommodate Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department and wards in addition to reception, patient's waiting area, dispensing room, dressing room, clinical laboratory, radiology section, hospital side pharmacy, kitchen, service rooms, medical record-room, separate Panchakarma therapy section for male and female, Ksharsutra therapy section, Operation Theatre, Labour Room, Store Rooms, separate wards for male and female, Duty rooms for Doctors, Post graduate scholars, House Surgeons, Nurses and other staff etc. required for a fully functional hospital.
3.8.3	Departments	i. Out-Patient Department shall have minimum eight following Out-Patient Departments, namely- a. Kayachikitsa b. Panchakarma c. Shalya Tantra d. Shalakya Tantra (two rooms for Out-Patient Departments) I. Netra RogaVibhaga II. Karna-Nasa-Mukha evam Danta Roga Vibhaga e. Prasuti evam Striroga f. Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga) g. Swasthavritta evam Yoga h. Aatyayika (Emergency) ii. Individual out-Patient Department for PG diploma specialty shall be provided. iii. In-Patient Department shall be as under a. Kayachikitsa b. Panchakarma c. Shalya Tantra d. Shalakya Tantra e. Prasuti evam Striroga f. Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga)
3.8.4	Man power	All staff required for a fully functional hospital shall be appointed.

		For details: Annexure II
3.8.5	Clinical material	The hospital shall maintain computerised central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department. The hospital shall also maintain the Department-wise Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department records, separate case papers of Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department patients, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines dispensing register, diet register for In-Patient Department patients, birth and death certificates etc.
3.8.6	Laboratories	Well-equipped with separate sections for Pathology, Biochemistry and Micro-biology in the hospital complex with sufficient infrastructure and manpower for carrying out routine, pathological, biochemical and hematological investigations and Ayurvedic diagnostic techniques on the patients referred from Out-Patient and In-Patient Departments of the hospital. Attached toilet shall be there for collection of urine samples. Other diagnostic tools for ECG or TMT etc. shall be provided. For details: Annexure I
3.8.7	Equipments	The hospital shall maintain required equipments in the Out-Patient Department, In-Patient Department, theatre, laboratory, etc. For details: Annexure I

Annexure I

Exclusive Equipments/labs needed for the course

(A). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR PHYSIOLOGY LABORATORY

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Microscopes with oil immersion	Thirty	Fifty
2	Westergen's pipette for ESR	Sixty	Hundred
3	Haematocrit Tube	Sixty	Hundred
4	Sahli's Haemoglobinometer	Sixty	Hundred
5	Haemocytometer	Sixty	Hundred
6	Electrocardiograph	One	One

7	Stop watches	Sixty	Hundred
8	Water Distillation still	One	One
9	Balances	One	One
10	Centrifuge with speed control	Three	Six
11	Colorimeter (photoelectric)	Three	Six
12	pH meter Electric	One	One
13	pH comparator with disc	One	One
14	Sphygmomanometer	Thirty	Fifty
15	Stethoscopes	Sixty	Hundred
16	Clinical Thermometer	Sixty	Hundred
17	Knee Hammer	Sixty	Hundred
18	Tuning forks	Sixty	Hundred
19	Sterilizer	Five	Five
	General		
20	Refrigerator	One	One
21	Newton's colour wheelIn a batch	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
22	Cover slips, glassware, Microslides	Assorted	Assorted

(B). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR DISSECTION HALL

Sl.No	Instruments and Equipment	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Tank with a capacity to preserve 2-4 bodies.	Assorted	Assorted
2	Machines for bones and brain sectioning	Assorted	Assorted
3	Dissection Sets	Fifteen Sets	Twenty-five sets
4	Dissecting Table		
a)	Full size with steel top or marble top stainless	Four	Six
b)	Half size with steel top or marble top stainless	Eight	Ten
	General		
5	X-ray viewing box or panels	Three	Three
	Miscellaneous		
6	Bone cutter of the number $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, 1/8 - fine pointed Chisel bone dissector	Assorted	Assorted
7	Glass jars of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted

8	Preservative Chemicals	Assorted	Assorted

**(C). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR RASASHASTRA
AND BHAISHAJYA KALPANA LABORATORY**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate diploma course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Khalva Yantra		
a)	Small	Ten	Twenty
b)	Medium	Ten	Twenty
c)	Porcelain	Ten	Twenty
d)	Taptakhalvyantra	Two	Four
2	Pounding Apparatus (Ulukhala Yantra)	Ten	Twenty
3	Putas (Different kind)	Five	Ten
4	Moosha (Crucibles)	Thirty	Fifty
5	Koshti with Blower	Two	Four
6	Yantras		
a)	Dola Yantra	One	One
b)	Valuka Yantra	One	One
c)	Pithara Yantra	One	One
d)	Bhudhara Yantra etc.	One	One
7	Distillation Apparatus and Arka Yantra	Three	Six
8	Kupipakva Bhatti	One	One
	General		
9	Wet Grinder	One	One
10	Mixi	One	One
11	Juice Extractor	One	One
12	Refrigerator	One	One
13	Almiras and Racks for storage	Assorted	Assorted
14	Balance (Different Capacities)		
a)	Physical	One	One
b)	Chemical	One	One
c)	Electronic Balance	One	One
15	Heating Device		
a)	Gas Stove	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Hot plate	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Chulla (Charcoal)	Assorted	Assorted
16	Big Vessels and Containers		
a)	Brass	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Copper	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Steel etc.	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Earthen Vessels-Pots	Assorted	Assorted

	Miscellaneous		
17	Jars(Porcelain) Fermentation Purpose	Assorted	Assorted
18	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
19	Spirit Lamp	Assorted	Assorted
20	Pressure Cooker	Assorted	Assorted
21	Measuring Equipments Different Size (Glass)	Assorted	Assorted
22	Pyrometer	Assorted	Assorted
23	Thermo meter	Assorted	Assorted
24	Vessels		
a)	Frying Pan	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Steel Vessel	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Spatula	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Ladles and Spoons	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Knife	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Plates	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Samdamsa Yantra(Tongs)	Assorted	Assorted
25	Sieves (Assorted Nos. and Size)	Assorted	Assorted

**(D) DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
PHARMACOGNOSY LABORATORY [DRAVYAGUNA]**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to 60B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Field magnifier	One	One
2	Compound microscope	One	One
3	Dissecting Microscope	One	One
4	Microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
5	Electronic balance	One	Two
	Miscellaneous		
6	Slides box with cover slips	Assorted	Assorted
7	Blotting/filter papers	Assorted	Assorted
8	Dissection Box	Assorted	Assorted
9	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
10	Reagents-	Assorted	Assorted
a)	Chloroform	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
c)	HCL	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Sulphuric acid	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Sodium, potassium hydroxide	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Benedict solution	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Sodium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
h)	Potassium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
i)	Citric acid	Assorted	Assorted

j)	Iodine	Assorted	Assorted
k)	Ethyl Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
l)	Potassium Iodide	Assorted	Assorted
m)	Xylol/pure xylene (slide preparation)	Assorted	Assorted

**(E). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
ROGVIGYAN LABORATORY**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Binocular microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
2	Microscope with oil immersion	Fifteen	Twenty five
3	Monocular microscope with oil emersion lens20(e)	Fifteen	Twenty five
4	X-ray view box	One	One
5	Sahli's Square tube	Thirty	Fifty
6	Hb pipette	Thirty	Fifty
7	WBC Pipette	Thirty	Fifty
8	Dropper	Thirty	Fifty
9	Red cell pipette	Thirty	Fifty
10	Improved Neubauer chamber	Thirty	Fifty
11	Incubator	One	Two
12	Wintrobe's tube	Thirty	Fifty
13	Pasteur's pipette	Thirty	Fifty
14	Centrifuge Graduated Machine	One	Two
15	Westregrens pipette	Thirty	Fifty
16	Westergrens's stand	Thirty	Fifty
17	Urinometer	Thirty	Fifty
18	Autoclave	One	One
19	Ultraviolet lamp	One	One
20	Cell counter (haemoautoanalyser)	One	One
21	BP Apparatus	Thirty	Fifty
22	Stethoscope	Thirty	Fifty
23	Thermometer	Thirty	Fifty
24	Tongue depressor	Thirty	Fifty
25	Stop watch	Thirty	Fifty
	General		
26	Physical balance	One	One
27	Hot air oven	One	One
28	Bunsen burner	Thirty	Fifty
29	Refrigerator	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
30	Sterile vessels/bottle to collect samples	Assorted	Assorted

31	Torch	Assorted	Assorted
32	Knee hammer	Assorted	Assorted
33	Measuring Tape	Assorted	Assorted
34	ENT examination set	Assorted	Assorted
35	Reflectors(Mirrors)	Assorted	Assorted
36	Weighing machine	One	One
37	Tuning Forks	Assorted	Assorted
38	Nasal speculum	Assorted	Assorted
39	Laryngoscope	Assorted	Assorted
40	Catheters	Assorted	Assorted
41	Probes	Assorted	Assorted
42	HBs Ag kit	Assorted	Assorted
43	HIV kit - Tridot (method by T Mitra)	Assorted	Assorted
44	CT and BT kit	Assorted	Assorted
45	Renal profile, LET kit, Lipid profile, Blood Sugar kit	Assorted	Assorted
46	Sterile disposable lancet/needle	Assorted	Assorted
47	Glass rod	Assorted	Assorted
48	Syringe needle destroyer	Assorted	Assorted
49	Cover slip	Assorted	Assorted
50	Cleaned slides	Assorted	Assorted
51	Litmus paper	Assorted	Assorted
52	pH indicator paper strips	Assorted	Assorted
53	Test tube	Assorted	Assorted
54	Separating funnels of various sizes	Assorted	Assorted
55	Glass Jars with lid of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
56	Capillary Tubes	Assorted	Assorted
57	Rubber sheat	Assorted	Assorted
58	Magnifying lens	Assorted	Assorted
59	Water bath	Assorted	Assorted
60	Multi stix	Assorted	Assorted
61	X-Ray Unit	1	1

(F). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR LABOUR ROOM

Sl. No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
	Essential	One
1	Shadowless Lamp	One
2	Suction Machine (Neonatal)	One
3	Oxygen Cylinder and Mask	One
4	FoetalToco Cardiograph	One
5	Radiant Warmer	One
6	Photo therapy Unit	One
7	Weighing Machine (Paediatric)	One

8	Patient trolley	Two
9	Anaesthesia trolley	One
10	Infantometer	One
11	Vacuum extractor	One
12	Foetal Doppler	One
13	Low cavity forceps	Two
14	Steriliser	Two
15	Machintosh rubber sheet	Assorted
16	Instruments for labour and Episiotomy. (Scissors, forceps, needle holders etc.)	Assorted
17	Baby tray	Two
18	Nebuliser	One
19	Foetoscope	Five
20	Auto Clave	One
21	Drums	Assorted
22	Instrumental Trolley	Assorted
23	OT tables and head Up and head Low facility	One
24	Pulse Oximeter	One
25	Resuscitation kit	One
26	Boyle's apparatus	One
27	Electrocautery	One
28	MTP Suction Machine	One
29	Anaesthesia Kit	One
30	Blunt and Sharp Curettes	Ten
31	Dilators set (Hegar's, Hawkins)	Five
32	Sims's Speculum	Five
33	Cusco's Speculum	Five
34	Anterior Vaginal Wall retractor	Five
35	Uterine sound	Five
36	Volsellum	Five
37	MTP Suction Currate	Five
38	Retractors abdominal (Doyne's etc.)	Five
39	Sponge holding forceps	Five
40	Green armytage forceps	Five
41	Uterus holding forceps	Five
42	Kocher's forceps	Five
43	Artery forceps (Long, short, Mosquito)Each	Five
44	Scissors- different sizes	Five
45	Forceps obstetrics	Five
46	Endotrachial tubes	Five
47	Cord Cutting appliances	Five
48	I.U.C.D. removing hook	Five
49	Bladder Sound	Five
50	B.P. apparatus	Two
	Miscellaneous	
51	HIV kit for emergency patients	Assorted
52	Plain and Hole towels	Assorted

53	Towel Clips	Assorted
54	Catguts and Thread	Assorted
55	Needles	Assorted
56	Needle holders	Assorted

**(G). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OPERATION
THEATRE**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
I	Shalya:	
	Essential	
1	Spot light (Shadow less ceiling fitted)	One
2	Needle holding Forceps (big- medium-small)	Assorted
3	Dressing drums of Assorted size	Assorted
4	Drum stand	Assorted
5	IV Stand	Two
6	Cheatles Forceps	Four
7	Mosquito forceps	Four
8	Scissors straight (Tailor)	Four
9	Scissors curved of different sizes	Five each
10	Stitch removal scissors	Five each
11	Dissection forceps	Four
12	Sinus Forceps	Four
13	Probes - Assorted size	Five each
14	Pointed scissors	Four
15	Abdominal Retractors	Five
16	Tissue Forceps	Five
17	Bob Kock's Forceps	Five
18	Kocher's Forceps	Five
19	Urethral Dilators	Five each
20	Metal Catheters	Five each
21	Sponge holding forceps	Four
22	Right Angle cholecystectomy Forceps	Four
23	Stone holding forceps	Four
24	Allies Forceps small	Four
25	Allies Forceps Big	Four
26	Artery Forceps small	Four
27	Artery Forceps big	Four
28	Artery Forceps Medium	Four
29	Sigmoidoscope Rigid/flexible	One
30	Barron Pile's Gun	Two
31	Laryngoscope Pediatric/Adult	One
32	Boyles Apparatus	One
33	Multi-parameter Monitor	One
34	Ambu Bag	Two
35	Suction machine Electrical or Manual	One

36	Skin grafting knife with handle	Assorted
37	Surgical blades of different size	Assorted
38	Self-Retaining Retractor	Assorted
39	Bone cutter	Two
40	Gigli Saw	Two
41	Scoop	Assorted
42	Periosteum elevator	Two
43	Maggles Forceps	Assorted
44	High Pressure Autoclave	One
45	Nitrous Oxide Cylinder	One
46	Hydraulic Operation Table	One
47	Boyle's Apparatus	One
48	Instrument Trolley	Assorted
49	Endotracheal Tube	Assorted
50	Proctoscope with or without illumination	Two
51	Gabrial Syringe	One
52	Stretcher with trolley	Two
53	Suction Machine	Assorted
	General	
54	Emergency power back up facility	Assorted
55	Emergency light	Four
56	Fire Extinguisher	Two
57	BP Apparatus	Assorted
58	Fumigator	One
59	Refrigerator	One
60	X-ray View Box (double)	Two
61	Revolving Stool	Assorted
62	Vertical BP Instrument	One
63	Rubber catheters of Assorted size	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
64	Corrugated rubber drain	Assorted
65	Suturing Needle (straight/curved) of Assorted size	Assorted
66	Surgical Thread	Assorted
67	BP Handle of different size	Assorted
68	Needle holder	Assorted
II	Shalabya: Ophthalmic Equipment or Instruments for Operative Surgery	
	Essential	
69	Ophthalmic Operation table with Head rest	Assorted
70	Sterilizing box/case with matts	Assorted
71	Lens insertion Forceps	Assorted
72	Keratome	Assorted
73	Desmarres lid retractors	Assorted
74	Cat-paw lacrimal retractor	Assorted
75	Mueller lacrimal sac retractor	Assorted
76	Dastoor iris retractor	Assorted
77	Meyrhofer Chalazion curette	Assorted
78	Sinsky lens manipulating hook	Assorted

79	IOL Manipulator	Assorted
80	Foreign body spud	Assorted
81	Lewis lens loop (vectis)	Assorted
82	Cystotome and spoon	Assorted
83	Mule Evisceration spoon	Assorted
84	Iris repository (double-ended)	Assorted
85	Jameson muscle hook	Assorted
86	Wills cautery with copper ball-point	Assorted
87	Langs lacrimal sac dissector	Assorted
88	Kelly Glaucoma punch	Assorted
89	Elevator (double ended)	Assorted
90	Nasal speculum adult/child	Assorted
91	Wilder punctum Dilator	Assorted
92	Bowman lacrimal probes	Assorted
93	Hartman mosquito forceps	Assorted
94	Colibri forceps 1*2 teeth	Assorted
95	Mc. person corneal forceps with tying platform	Assorted
96	Dressing forceps, serrated	Assorted
97	Moorfieldconjunctival forceps	Assorted
98	Fixation forceps	Assorted
99	Beer cilea (epilation) forceps	Assorted
100	Arruga capsular forceps	Assorted
101	Snellen Entropion clamp	Assorted
102	Chalazion clamps	Assorted
103	Vannas straight scissors	Assorted
104	Barraquer needle holder	Assorted
105	Air injection cannula	Assorted
106	Healon aspirating cannula	Assorted
107	AC washout cannula	Assorted
108	Lacrimal cannula	Assorted
109	Hydrodialysis cannula	Assorted
110	J-loop cannula (Right/Left With silicon tubing)	Assorted
111	Simcok direct I/A cannula with silicon tubing	Assorted
112	Irrigating aspirating handle	Assorted
113	Lens dialer	Assorted
114	Superior Rectus forceps	Assorted
115	Eye wash glasses (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
116	Swimming Goggles (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
III	ENT-Surgical or Operative Procedural Instruments	
	Essential	
117	Aural Syringe	Assorted
118	Jobson's Aural Probe	Assorted
119	Eustachian Catheter	Assorted
120	Mastoid Retractor	Assorted
121	Mastoid Gouge	Assorted
122	Mallet	Assorted
123	Nasal Foreign Body hook	Assorted

124	Nasal packing forceps	Assorted
125	Nasal Snare	Assorted
126	Bayonet Shaped gouge	Assorted
127	Walsham forceps	Assorted
128	Laryngeal forceps	Assorted
129	Tongue plate with throat suction	Assorted
130	Tonsil holding forceps	Assorted
131	Tonsillar suction	Assorted
132	Adenoid curette with cage	Assorted
133	Peritonsillarabcess draining forceps	Assorted
134	Fuller's Tracheostomy Tube	Assorted
135	Cheatel's Forceps	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
136	Other consumable articles like gloves, syringes, bandages, sutras, etc.	Assorted

(H). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OUT PATIENT DEPARTMENT

Sl.No	Name of Out Patient Department	Article required as per norms of CCIM	Required Quantity
1	Kayachikitsa		
		Essential	
		X-Ray View Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Torch	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Thermometer	Four
		Tongue depressor	Five
		Weight and height measuring stand	One
		Measuring tape	One
		Knee Hammer	Two
		Miscellaneous	
		Gloves	Assorted
2	Shalya		
		Essential	
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		Stethoscope	Four
		Instruments for ano-rectal examination	Two sets
		Examination Table	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Torch	Assorted
		Cheatle forceps	Assorted
		General	

		Surgical Blades	Assorted
3	Shalakya		
		Essential	
		Tuning forks	Assorted
		Ophthalmoscope/ fundoscope	Two
		Auroscope	Two
		Examination Table	One
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Thermometer	Four
		ENT kit	Assorted
		Torch	Two
		Bull`s lamp	One
4	Prasuti and Stri roga		
		Essential	
		Weighing machine	One
		Sims`s speculum	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Cusco`s speculum	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Lamp stand	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray Viewing Box	Two
		BP Apparatus	Four
		Stethoscope	Two
		Measuring tape	
5	Bal Roga		
		Essential	
		Scale	One
		Weighing machine	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray View Box	One
		Thermometer	Four
		BP Apparatus with Pediatric cuff	Two
		Stethoscope	Assorted
		Examination Table	Assorted
6	Panchkarma	As per Kayachikitsa	
7	Yoga Section (Swasth Rakhshan)	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted
8	Emergency	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted

For Post-graduate diploma course

(I). Central Research Laboratory

The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory as per norms of apex council from time to time

(J). Animal House

The institute shall have an Animal House for experimentation for starting post-graduate Course. The animal house should be maintained as per CPCSEA guidelines. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration.

Annexure II

HOSPITAL STAFF NEEDED

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Post	Eligibility
1	Medical Superintendent	1. The incumbent to the post of Medical Superintendent will be with qualification not less than that of Professor. OR 2. Principal or Dean may function as ex-officio Medical Superintendent. However, if there is an existing post of Medical Superintendent, it shall continue to exist.
2	Deputy Medical Superintendent	1. The qualification shall be BAMS and PG Degree in clinical subject or BAMS with 10 years of clinical experience. 2. Full time regular incumbent other than the teaching staff.
3	Consultants	Teachers of clinical departments including Swasthavritta and Yoga Department
4	Emergency Medical Officers	Two
5	Resident Medical Officers or Surgical or Medical Officer (RMO or RSO or MO)	Five (One of Kayachikitsa, Two of Prasuti Striroga, One of Shalya Tantra and One of Kaumarbhrittya)
6	Matron or Nursing Superintendent	One
7	Staff Nurses for In Patient Department	One for every ten beds.
8	Ward Boy or Ayah	One for every twenty beds.
9	Pharmacists	Two
10	Dresser	Two
11	Store Keeper	One
12	Office Staff (for registration, record maintenance, data entry etc.)	Two
13	Dark-Room Attendant	One
	Modern Medical Staff	
14	Medical Specialist	One part time or on contract

15	Surgical Specialist	One part time or on contract
16	Obstetrician and Gynecologist	One part time or on contract
17	Pathologist	One part time or on contract
18	Anaesthesiologist	One part time or on contract
19	Ophthalmologist	One part time or on contract
20	Pediatrician	One part time or on contract
21	Radiologist	One (Postgraduate in Allopathic Radiology on contract or Vikiran Vigyan of Ayurvedic discipline) from teaching department of Shalya
22	Dentist	One part time or on contract
23	X-Ray Technician or Radiographer	One
24	Physiotherapist	One part time or on contract
Staff for Panchakarma Therapy Section for Out-Patient and In-Patient Department		
25	Panchakarma Specialists	Teachers of Panchakarma teaching department
26	House Officer or Clinical Registrar or Senior Resident (Ayurvedic)	One
27	Panchakarma Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
28	Panchakarma Assistant	Two male and Two female
29	Yoga teacher or expert	One (from Swasthavritta and Yoga Department)
Staff of Operation Theatre and Ksharsutra Therapy Section		
30	Shalya and Ksharsutra Therapy Specialists	Teachers of Shalya department
31	Operation Theatre Attendant	One
32	Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
Labour Room		
33	Prasuti evum Stri Roga Specialists	Teachers of Prasuti evam Stiroga department
34	Midwife	One
Clinical Laboratory		
35	Laboratory Technicians	Two
36	Peon or Attendant	One
Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory		
37	Pharmacy Manager or Superintendent	Teacher of Rasashastra evam Bhaishajya Kalpana
38	Peon or Attendant	One
39	Workers	Two (Need base more number)
40	Analytical Chemist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
41	Pharmacognosist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
Total: i. For hundred bedded hospital		Seventy excluding teachers of teaching departments as mentioned above

Note: -

- (1) For hospital with more than 100 beds, two incumbents each as Resident Medical Officers, Resident Surgical Officers, Assistant Matrons and Pharmacists shall be additionally required.
- (2) The hospital shall be equipped with adequate provision of security, civil and electrical, sanitation, dietary and canteen, laundry and waste incineration and disposal services.
- (3) Essential duty staff and services shall be available round the clock.

(4) Services of the non-technical staff like Peon, Attendant, Sweeper, Guards, Washerman, Gardener and Cook etc. may be obtained by outsourcing.

Annexure III
TEACHING STAFF

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Teaching Department	Requirement of teaching staff					
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S students		From 61 to 100 B.A.M.S students			
		Professor/ Associate Professor	Assistant Professor	Professor	Associate Professor	Assistant Professor	
	First Professional						
1	Samhita and Siddhanta	1 or 1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit	1	1	1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit
2	Rachana Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
3	Kriya Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
	Second Professional						
4	Dravyaguna	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
5	Rasashastra evam Bhaisajya Kalpana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
6	Roga Nidan evam Vikritivigyana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
	Third Professional						
7	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
8	Swasthavritta and Yoga	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
9	Prasuti evam Striroga	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	2
10	Kaumarbhritya (Balaroga)	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
	Final Professional						
11	Kayachikitsa	1	1	1	1	1	2
12	Panchakarma	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
13	Shalya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
14	Shalakya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1	1
	TOTAL	15	15	14	14	14	17
	GRANT TOTAL	30		45			

Note:

- i. Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis.

B. For Post-graduate diploma course

- i. In addition minimum **1 Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats and **1 Professor or 1 Associate Professor** is necessary in institutions having 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats and **1 Assistant Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 or 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats.

ii. Teacher- student ratio

The number of teachers in a PG department should be sufficient enough to fulfill the teacher - student ratio.

Five seats of PG Diploma Course shall be permitted where there is one additional teacher with PG qualification in concerned subject available in addition to the teachers for Post graduate course and where there is no additional teacher only two seats will be permitted.

- iii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education like Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed and the qualification shall be Post Graduate degree in the subject concerned or equivalent qualification from a recognized University

Annexure IV

DETAILS OF TECHNICAL AND OTHER STAFF

A. For B.A.M.S and Post-graduate diploma course

S.No	Department	Post	Requirement
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.	Library	Librarian	One
		Assistant Librarian	One
		Library Attendant or Peon	One
2	College Office	Clerical staff for administrative and accounts Services	Four
3.	Samhita and Siddhanta	Attendant	One
4.	Rachana Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
		Lifter	One
5.	Kriya Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
6.	Dravyaguna	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
7.	Rasa Shastra	Laboratory Technician	One
		Laboratory Assistant	One
8.	Roga Nidan evam Vikriti Vigyan	Laboratory Technician	Two

9	Swasthavritta and Yoga	Museum Keeper	One
		Attendant	One
10	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka	Attendant	Two
11	Prasuti Tantra and Stri Roga		
12.	Kayachikitsa		
13.	Shalya		
14.	Shalakya		
15.	Panchkarma		
16.	Kaumarbhritya (Balroga)		
17.	Herbal Garden	Gardener	One
		Multipurpose worker	Two
	Total		Twenty-five

**Minimum Standard Requirements
for the courses affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**P G Diploma in Dravyaguna
(Pharmacognosy and Standardization) -
D. Pharmacognosy (Ayurveda)**

Course code: 521

**MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR PG DIPLOMA IN DRAVYAGUNA
(PHARMACOGNOSY AND STANDARDIZATION) COURSE**

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	PG Diploma in Dravyaguna (Pharmacognosy and Standardization) [D. Pharmacognosy (Ayurveda)]
1.2	Aim of the course	The aim of D. Pharmacognosy (Ayurveda) is to produce pharmaceutical experts and specialists for research and development in the field of specialisation of Pharmacognosy (Ayurveda)
1.3	Objectives of the Course	On completion of the 2 year D. Pharmacognosy (Ayurveda) course, the graduates i. Shall have acquired knowledge in the applied aspects of the fundamentals of Ayurveda ii. Shall have acquired classical knowledge along with comparative and critical study in the specialty of Pharmacognosy (Ayurveda). iii. Shall have acquired intensive applied and hands on training in Pharmacognosy and Standardization. iv. Shall have acquired knowledge about the methods and techniques of research in the field Pharmacognosy making use of information technology. v. Shall have acquired knowledge of independent work as a pharmaceutical expert in Pharmacognosy.
1.4	Admission Capacity	As approved by KUHS and or Apex Council of Ayurveda (Annual intake of minimum 2 to maximum 5) The following Teacher – student ratio prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda should be satisfied. Teacher- student ratio i. Five seats of PG Diploma Course shall be provided where there is one additional teacher with PG qualification in concerned subject available in addition to post-graduate degree course and where there is no additional teacher only two seats will be provided.
1.5	Duration	Duration of the course: 2 years The maximum period to complete the course successfully; As per the KUHS General Academic Regulation: double the duration of the course (4 yrs).
1.6	Academic Eligibility	As per Academic Regulations of KUHS for the course in force from time to time. 1. A person possessing BAMS degree of a University or Board or Medical institution specified in the second Schedule of the CCIM Act shall be eligible for admission in the post graduate diploma course 2. The University or any other committee to be constituted by Government concerned shall conduct the admission process.

		3. Reservation for all categories shall be applicable as per State Government/Central Government policy.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The selection of students for the D. Pharmacognosy (Ayurveda) course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10.1	Subjects of Study	
	As per syllabus of D. Pharmacognosy (Ayurveda)	
1.10.2	Medium of Instruction and Examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/Apex Council of Ayurveda/KUHS
1.12	Registration	Candidate should have registration with Travancore Cochin Medical Council before registering for the course in the university.
1.13	Availability of the Course	Visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	MD (Ayurveda) Dravyaguna Vigyana

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START PG DIPLOMA IN DRAVYAGUNA (PHARMACOGNOSY AND STANDARDIZATION) COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course	
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. - Post Graduate Diploma will be conducted in the existing recognized Post Graduate Centres under the concerned subject of Post Graduate Degree. - The pass percentage of the final year regular examination of BAMS in the last passed out batch shall be at least minimum 50% of the students admitted at the beginning of that particular batch of the course. - Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council(s) before applying to KUHS. - Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS.	

2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: i. Government of India or the State Government, ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: i. that Health Science education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. ii. that in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a period of not less than ninety nine years or as specified by apex council/KUHS from time to time and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. iii. the required essentiality certificate/ permissions from the respective government, wherever insisted by the Apex Council of Ayurveda, is obtained and produced along with the application. iv. the applicant owns and manages a hospital under the same trust (parent hospital) as required under the regulations of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time. v. the applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed under the respective Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University and Apex Council of Ayurveda. vi. that the application for opening D. Pharmacognosy (Ayurveda) is justified and permissible under the perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vii. that expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; viii. that expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical

	examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. ix. that willingness has been furnished through Affidavit referred to in previous para to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. x. that willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the Apex Council of Ayurveda, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. xi. that willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service.
2.1.4	General conditions to be satisfied by colleges – Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – (a) that there is justification for starting the course as per the perspective plan in force and that the course, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. (b) the norms prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda to start Ayurveda educational Institution/Ayurveda programme will be considered as the minimum requirement as approved by the Governing Council. c) the character, qualifications and adequacy of the teaching staff and the conditions of their service as stipulated by the Apex Council of Ayurveda as minimum requirement (d) subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the university from time to time, the code of professional ethics for university and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the

	teachers in colleges affiliated to the university. (e) that the land ear marked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories and other equipment are available for running the college, (f) the buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable for the conduct of D. Pharmacognosy (Ayurveda) and that provision will be made in conformity with the laws of the university for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the college, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students, (g) that the institution shall satisfy the University that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the University is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, (h) such other matters as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone and standard of university education.	
2.2	Land Requirement	
2.2.1	Owner ship	It is compulsory that D. Pharmacognosy (Ayurveda) programmes should be started in their own building.
2.3	Hospital Requirement	i. An established functional Ayurveda Hospital with minimum six and half years of existence having all facilities unless otherwise specified by respective apex council. ii. The teaching hospital shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of Government of Kerala or Local authority to establish and run the hospital and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) or clearance(s) to the Central Government and the Apex Council of Ayurveda. iii. Government of Kerala shall issue the No Objection Certificate to such applicant colleges after verifying the availability of such permission(s) or clearance(s).
2.3.1	Owner ship	i. The hospital, clinical, academic and hostel facilities should be owned by the same management. ii. Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda.
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	i. The institute shall have a fully equipped hospital consisting of minimum one hundred beds with specialty wise adequate facilities in all departments as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The post-graduate diploma course in D.

		Pharmacognosy (Ayurveda) shall be admissible on the basis of bed strength of 100. iii. The minimum annual average bed-occupancy in In-Patient Department of the hospital during last one calendar year (i.e. 365 days and 366 days in case of a leap year) shall be more than fifty per cent iv. To calculate the number of beds occupied, the college shall maintain the date and time of admission and discharge of each patient. The bed occupied by a patient at mid-night, shall be counted as one bed day occupied and if a patient is discharged before mid-night that shall be counted as 0.5 bed day occupied. To calculate bed occupancy following formula shall be applicable- $\frac{\text{Number of bed days occupied} \times 100}{\text{Number of beds} \times \text{Number of days}}$												
2.3.3	In Patient status	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>100 beds</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr> <tr> <td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> <tr> <td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> </tbody> </table> The post-graduate course in D. Pharmacognosy (Ayurveda) shall be admissible on the basis of bed strength of 100	In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds												
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50												
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25												
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25												
2.3.4	Basic Departments	The institute shall have all the 14 departments required for the BAMS course.												
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course	1. Pharmacognosy Laboratory 2. Museum with adequate Charts and Specimens 3. Herbarium Section 4. PG Seminar Hall 5. Herbal Garden 6. Central research laboratory 7. Animal House												
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipments/ labs needed for the course	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate diploma training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time.												

		iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory and Animal House for starting post-graduate Course. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. iv. Department shall have Pharmacognosy Laboratory and Herbarium Facility v. Projection microscope/Digital microscope, Microtome, Distillation apparatus, Clevenger apparatus, Dean and Stark Apparatus, pH meter, etc shall be provided in the Laboratory vi. For details: Refer Annexure I	
2.3.7	Hospital Staff needed	i. The hospital shall possess required number of hospital staff for both under graduate and post-graduate courses. The institution should have qualified and experienced staff as per the norms of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. For details: Refer Annexure II	
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution	<i>Parent Hospital should be within the campus or within 2 kms from the institution by road.</i> The college and hospital shall be constructed in separate buildings (Applicable only to the colleges established after 18 th July 2012) in the same campus.	
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement		
2.4.1	College Building	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)
		2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course
2.4.2	Hostels	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by Apex Council of Ayurveda and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG diploma scholars.	
2.5	Clinical Requirement		
2.5.1	Out Patients	Out-Patient Department shall have all the minimum eight Out-Patient Departments of under-graduate training and individual Out-Patient facility for P G diploma training Dravyaguna The ratio of students with Out-Patient Department attendance shall be 1:2.	
2.5.2	Inpatients	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female	

		wards and distribution of beds shall be as under														
		<table><tr><th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>100 beds</th></tr><tr><td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr><tr><td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr></table>			In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds														
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50														
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25														
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25														
		The post-graduate course in D. Pharmacognosy (Ayurveda) shall be admissible on the basis of bed strength of 100														
2.6	Man Power requirement															
	Teaching staff															
	Intake	Higher Faculty (Professor/Associate Professor)	Lower Faculty (Assistant Professor)													
	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor and 1 Associate Professor is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course – Minimum 1Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats	B.A.M.S Course - 15 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats													
	61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors and 14 Associate Professor Additional for PG diploma Course - Minimum 1Professor or 1 Associate Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats	B.A.M.S Course – 17 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats													
	i. ii. iii. Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis for each slab. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education as Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed. Teaching staff-year wise split up-refer Annexure III															

2.7	Statutory Permissions	
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course/KUHS Regulations.
2.8	Other Requirements	The documents mentioned under item 2.8 should be submitted along with the application form
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust	Attach attested copy of the Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal	The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	Legal Documents	To prove ownership of the college, hospital and other infrastructure facilities.
2.8.4	Financial Statement	Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non-governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in case of Government.
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt/Central/ Ayurveda Apex Councils	The essentiality certificate issued by Govt. regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.
2.8.6	Approved Plan	Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and play ground as approved by Local Self Government.
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board	All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical

		waste, sewage water treatment plant, and other requirements specified by the Pollution Control Board and Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	Under taking	• Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the courses, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders ,Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. • Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments • Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners • Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010 and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act, Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application	

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR) TO START THE COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION						
3.1.1	Owner ship of land	The land shall be owned by the college or possessed on lease, in the name of the college, for a period not less than ninety-nine years or the maximum permissible period as per rules or regulations of the State Government and the renewal of permission shall, however, be required on expiry of lease.					
3.1.2	Area required	<table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td></tr><tr><td>Not less than 3 acres</td><td>5 acres</td></tr></table>		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	Not less than 3 acres	5 acres
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course						
Not less than 3 acres	5 acres						

3.1.3	Single/Multiple	Should be as a single plot or not more than 2 plots	
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course
		• Single	• Not more than two plots • The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.
3.1.4	Distance between Plots	Not exceeding two kilo meters. (for 61-100 BAMS seats intake capacity)	
3.1.5	Certificates from local authorities	Submit certificates from local authorities (as applicable from time to time)	
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms.	
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course
		Attached hospital should be within the same campus	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms
3.1.7	Availability of Water	Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for college and hostel.	
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity	There shall be continuous electricity supply round the clock with generator facility for college and hostel.	
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance	Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute by road.	
3.1.10	Waste disposal	Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt.norms.	
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board	Should submit valid certificate from pollution control board	
3.1.12	Play ground	Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College	
3.1.13	Parking area	Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.	
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE		

3.2.1	Total plinth area Required		
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)
		2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture /seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture / seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, play ground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government	
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids	For BAMS Course There shall be at least five lecture halls, each having the area of not less than 80 sq.mtr for intake upto 60 seats and 160 sq.mtr for intake from 61 to100 seats, with proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Built up area (in square meter)	
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats	61-100 B.A.M.S seats
		400	800
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room	For Post Graduate diploma Course One additional lecture hall with sufficient space, proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type shall be maintained in the college. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be provided. In the post-graduate department, P.G scholars room with proper lighting, fans or coolers, comfortable sitting arrangement with individual work space having electrical outlets for use of laptop computers and cupboards, lockers, cabinets etc must be provided. Toilets facility must be available.	
		The criteria/minimum requirements for allotment of University theory examination centre status to a college/institution are:	
		a) Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, working wall clock, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc.	

		b) Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier, UPS and Internet connectivity, all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with generator, fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition. c) Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. d) Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall	Minimum 300 sq.m. - A large hall with sitting capacity for four hundred to five hundred persons shall be available within the college premises for meetings, seminars, conferences, symposia, counselling etc. The hall shall have adequate electrical and sitting arrangement and audio-visual system facilities. - It shall be shared with other courses in the institute. - Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. - It should have proper stage with green room facilities. - It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. - There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids
3.2.6	Common Room	Minimum 100 sq.m. - Separate common rooms for boys and girls with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built-in –shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms - Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room.
3.2.7	Staff Rooms	Minimum 2400 sq.m. for teaching departments including departmental library, Staff room for teachers etc. - There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. - There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. - There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. - Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. - There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff

		with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff. vi. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. vii. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. viii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal’s room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities)
3.2.8	Administrative Block	Minimum 300 sq.m. Administrative section of the college shall include Principle’s Room, Personal Assistant’s Room, Reception, Visitor’s lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks’ room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.
3.2.9	Central Store	A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipments and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college. This room should have the facilities for proper and safe storage of these articles and equipments like cupboards, built-in-shelves, racks, cabinets, furniture items like tables and chairs. This room should be properly lighted and well-ventilated
3.2.9.1	Record Room	There should be a separate record room with steel racks, built-in shelves and racks, cupboards and filing cabinets for proper storage of records and other important papers/ documents belonging to the college
3.2.10	Laboratories	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory. iv. Department shall have Pharmacognosy Laboratory v. Working tables of all the laboratories should be of hard stone or stainless steel and there should be arrangement of proper shelves and running water taps in wash basins For details: Refer Annexure I
3.2.11	Library	A central library shall have seating capacity for at least fifty persons for up to sixty intake capacity ie, 100 sq meter area and eighty persons for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian’s room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support.

		PG Department shall be provided with Departmental library.
	Details of year wise books and journals	BAMS Course – not less than 7500 books Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences In addition sufficient books for the study of D. Pharmacognosy (Ayurveda) as per P G diploma syllabus shall be provided At least one reference copy of all the reference books as per UG and PG diploma syllabus should be made available in the department library
3.2.12	Toilet	Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets (Electrically operating Sanitary napkin incinerator).
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	Minimum 100 sq.m. Canteen facility with sitting arrangement for about hundred persons shall be available in the college premises.
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire & Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.
3.2.18	Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory	Minimum 200 sq.m. The college shall have a teaching pharmacy with proper training facilities for preparation of different types of Ayurveda medicines such as Churna, Vati, Guggulu, Asava-arishtha, Sneha Kalp, Kshar and Lavana, Lauh, Avaleha, Kupipakva Rasayana and like medicines, a raw drug store, and in-house drug identification. Quality Testing Lab of Pharmacy will also be used for teaching.
3.2.19	Age of Retirement	As per the norms of State Government/Apex council of Ayurveda/KUHS from time to time
3.2.20	Herbal Garden	Minimum 4000 sq.m. A well-developed medicinal plant garden with 250 species of medicinal plants and a demonstration room of 25 to 50 sq.mtr area shall exist with the college
3.2.21	Central Research Laboratory	The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory Ref Annexure I
3.2.22	Animal House	The institute shall have Animal House. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. Ref Annexure I

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience required)			
	Designation	No.	Qualification	Experience
3.3.1.1	Principal	01	1. A Bachelor degree in	The qualification and experience for the post of Head of the Institution

			Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970 and	(Principal or Dean or Director) shall be the same qualification and experience prescribed for the post of Professor. i. e, Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal	01(Desirable)	2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970.	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.3	Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 or (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor is essential) Additional for PG Diploma Course – Minimum 1 Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors Additional for PG Diploma Course - Minimum	3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council.	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject

		1 Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats OR		
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Associate Professor is essential) 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Associate Professors Additional for PG Diploma Course - Minimum 1 Associate Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats		Five years teaching experience in concerned subject
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course - 14 Additional for	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act,	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.

		PG Diploma Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 16 Additional for PG Diploma Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats	1970; and 2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council	
3.3.1.6	Lecturer	1 Sanskrit Teacher upto 60 seats and for 61 to 100 seats	1. Masters Degree in Sanskrit	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.
3.3.1.7	Asst. Lecturer/Tutor /Clinical Instructors	Not Applicable		
3.3.1.8	Year wise split up		Annexure III	
3.3.2	Administrative staff Administrative Officer, Office Sudd, PA to Principal, Accountant/ Cashier, DEO/Comp Asst, Clerk, Store Keeper, Office/Class room Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff Lab Instructor, Lab Technician etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.4	Library staff	As per Annexure II and IV		

	Librarian, Attender etc				
3.3.5	Technical staff Electrician, Plumber &Mechanic etc	As per Annexure II and IV			
3.3.6	Supporting staff Cleaning Staff, Security staff &Driver etc	As per Annexure II and IV			
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS	As per Annexure I			
3.5	LABORATORY	Refer 3.2.10			
3.6	LIBRARY A central library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian’s room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support.				
3.6.1	Total Area required	200 sq meter.			
3.6.2	Reception & waiting	Shall have separate reception and waiting area			
3.6.3	Property & Issue counter	Shall have separate property and issue counter			
3.6.4	Reading Room	i. Library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.			
3.6.5	Staff/PG reading Room	i. Shall have separate reading room for teachers, staff and PG with seating capacity for at least ten persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.			
3.6.6	Reference section	Shall have separate reference section			
3.6.7	Journal section	Shall have separate journal section			
3.6.8	Photo copying section	Shall have photocopier facility.			
3.6.9	Internet/computer facility	Shall have adequate internet /computer facility.			
3.6.10	Room for Librarian	Shall have librarian’s room.			
3.6.11	Books needed for UG/PG Diploma	Minimum required for BAMS course		Minimum required for PG Diploma course	
				1 st yr	2 nd yr
		7500		Sufficient books as per the syllabus of D. Pharmacognosy (Ayurveda) shall be provided	
3.6.12	Journals needed	Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern			

		medicine and allied sciences Minimum 2 specialty wise printed journals shall be provided
3.7	HOSTEL	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by CCIM and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG diploma scholars
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL	
3.8.1	Land	Adequate land for building attached hospital which has B.A.M.S and post-graduate diploma course with constructed area of minimum three thousand and five hundred square meters.
3.8.2	Infra structure	The hospital shall accommodate Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department and wards in addition to reception, patient's waiting area, dispensing room, dressing room, clinical laboratory, radiology section, hospital side pharmacy, kitchen, service rooms, medical record-room, separate Panchakarma therapy section for male and female, Ksharsutra therapy section, Operation Theatre, Labour Room, Store Rooms, separate wards for male and female, Duty rooms for Doctors, Post graduate scholars, House Surgeons, Nurses and other staff etc. required for a fully functional hospital.
3.8.3	Departments	i. Out-Patient Department shall have minimum eight following Out-Patient Departments, namely- a. Kayachikitsa b. Panchakarma c. Shalya Tantra d. Shalakya Tantra (two rooms for Out-Patient Departments) I. Netra RogaVibhaga II. Karna-Nasa-Mukha evam Danta Roga Vibhaga e. Prasuti evam Stiroga f. Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga) g. Swasthavritta evam Yoga h. Aatyayika (Emergency) ii. In-Patient Department shall be as under a. Kayachikitsa b. Panchakarma c. Shalya Tantra d. Shalakya Tantra e. Prasuti evam Stiroga f. Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga)
3.8.4	Man power	All staff required for a fully functional hospital shall be appointed. For details: Annexure II
3.8.5	Clinical material	The hospital shall maintain computerised central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department. The hospital shall

		also maintain the Department-wise Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department records, separate case papers of Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department patients, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines dispensing register, diet register for In-Patient Department patients, birth and death certificates etc.
3.8.6	Laboratories	Well-equipped with separate sections for Pathology, Biochemistry and Micro-biology in the hospital complex with sufficient infrastructure and manpower for carrying out routine, pathological, biochemical and hematological investigations and Ayurvedic diagnostic techniques on the patients referred from Out-Patient and In-Patient Departments of the hospital. Attached toilet shall be there for collection of urine samples. Other diagnostic tools for ECG or TMT etc. shall be provided. For details: Annexure I
3.8.7	Equipments	The hospital shall maintain required equipments in the Out-Patient Department, In-Patient Department, theatre, laboratory, etc. For details: Annexure I

Annexure I

Exclusive Equipments/labs needed for the course

(A). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR PHYSIOLOGY LABORATORY

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Microscopes with oil immersion	Thirty	Fifty
2	Westergen's pipette for ESR	Sixty	Hundred
3	Haematocrit Tube	Sixty	Hundred
4	Sahli's Haemoglobinometer	Sixty	Hundred
5	Haemocytometer	Sixty	Hundred
6	Electrocardiograph	One	One
7	Stop watches	Sixty	Hundred
8	Water Distillation still	One	One
9	Balances	One	One
10	Centrifuge with speed control	Three	Six
11	Colorimeter (photoelectric)	Three	Six

12	pH meter Electric	One	One
13	pH comparator with disc	One	One
14	Sphygmomanometer	Thirty	Fifty
15	Stethoscopes	Sixty	Hundred
16	Clinical Thermometer	Sixty	Hundred
17	Knee Hammer	Sixty	Hundred
18	Tuning forks	Sixty	Hundred
19	Sterilizer	Five	Five
	General		
20	Refrigerator	One	One
21	Newton's colour wheelIn a batch	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
22	Cover slips, glassware, Microslides	Assorted	Assorted

(B). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR DISSECTION HALL

Sl.No	Instruments and Equipment	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Tank with a capacity to preserve 2-4 bodies.	Assorted	Assorted
2	Machines for bones and brain sectioning	Assorted	Assorted
3	Dissection Sets	Fifteen Sets	Twenty-five sets
4	Dissecting Table		
a)	Full size with steel top or marble top stainless	Four	Six
b)	Half size with steel top or marble top stainless	Eight	Ten
	General		
5	X-ray viewing box or panels	Three	Three
	Miscellaneous		
6	Bone cutter of the number $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, 1/8 - fine pointed Chisel bone dissector	Assorted	Assorted
7	Glass jars of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
8	Preservative Chemicals	Assorted	Assorted

(C). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR RASASHASTRA AND BHAISHAJYA KALPANA LABORATORY

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate diploma course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Khalva Yantra		
a)	Small	Ten	Twenty
b)	Medium	Ten	Twenty
c)	Porcelain	Ten	Twenty
d)	Taptakhalvyantra	Two	Four
2	Pounding Apparatus (Ulukhala Yantra)	Ten	Twenty
3	Putas (Different kind)	Five	Ten
4	Moosha (Crucibles)	Thirty	Fifty
5	Koshti with Blower	Two	Four
6	Yantras		
a)	Dola Yantra	One	One
b)	Valuka Yantra	One	One
c)	Pithara Yantra	One	One
d)	Bhudhara Yantra etc.	One	One
7	Distillation Apparatus and Arka Yantra	Three	Six
8	Kupipakva Bhatti	One	One
	General		
9	Wet Grinder	One	One
10	Mixi	One	One
11	Juice Extractor	One	One
12	Refrigerator	One	One
13	Almiras and Racks for storage	Assorted	Assorted
14	Balance (Different Capacities)		
a)	Physical	One	One
b)	Chemical	One	One
c)	Electronic Balance	One	One
15	Heating Device		
a)	Gas Stove	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Hot plate	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Chulla (Charcoal)	Assorted	Assorted
16	Big Vessels and Containers		
a)	Brass	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Copper	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Steel etc.	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Earthen Vessels-Pots	Assorted	Assorted
	Miscellaneous		
17	Jars(Porcelain) Fermentation Purpose	Assorted	Assorted
18	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
19	Spirit Lamp	Assorted	Assorted
20	Pressure Cooker	Assorted	Assorted

21	Measuring Equipments Different Size (Glass)	Assorted	Assorted
22	Pyrometer	Assorted	Assorted
23	Thermo meter	Assorted	Assorted
24	Vessels		
a)	Frying Pan	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Steel Vessel	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Spatula	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Ladles and Spoons	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Knife	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Plates	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Samdamsa Yantra(Tongs)	Assorted	Assorted
25	Sieves (Assorted Nos. and Size)	Assorted	Assorted

**(D) DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
PHARMACOGNOSY LABORATORY [DRAVYAGUNA]**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to 60B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Field magnifier	One	One
2	Compound microscope	One	One
3	Dissecting Microscope	One	One
4	Microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
5	Electronic balance	One	Two
	Miscellaneous		
6	Slides box with cover slips	Assorted	Assorted
7	Blotting/filter papers	Assorted	Assorted
8	Dissection Box	Assorted	Assorted
9	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
10	Reagents-	Assorted	Assorted
a)	Chloroform	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
c)	HCL	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Sulphuric acid	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Sodium, potassium hydroxide	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Benedict solution	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Sodium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
h)	Potassium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
i)	Citric acid	Assorted	Assorted
j)	Iodine	Assorted	Assorted
k)	Ethyl Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
l)	Potassium Iodide	Assorted	Assorted
m)	Xylol/pure xylene (slide preparation)	Assorted	Assorted

**(E). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
ROGVIGYAN LABORATORY**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Binocular microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
2	Microscope with oil immersion	Fifteen	Twenty five
3	Monocular microscope with oil emersion lens20(e)	Fifteen	Twenty five
4	X-ray view box	One	One
5	Sahli's Square tube	Thirty	Fifty
6	Hb pipette	Thirty	Fifty
7	WBC Pipette	Thirty	Fifty
8	Dropper	Thirty	Fifty
9	Red cell pipette	Thirty	Fifty
10	Improved Neubauer chamber	Thirty	Fifty
11	Incubator	One	Two
12	Wintrobe's tube	Thirty	Fifty
13	Pasteur's pipette	Thirty	Fifty
14	Centrifuge Graduated Machine	One	Two
15	Westregrens pipette	Thirty	Fifty
16	Westergrens's stand	Thirty	Fifty
17	Urinometer	Thirty	Fifty
18	Autoclave	One	One
19	Ultraviolet lamp	One	One
20	Cell counter (haemoautoanalyser)	One	One
21	BP Apparatus	Thirty	Fifty
22	Stethoscope	Thirty	Fifty
23	Thermometer	Thirty	Fifty
24	Tongue depressor	Thirty	Fifty
25	Stop watch	Thirty	Fifty
	General		
26	Physical balance	One	One
27	Hot air oven	One	One
28	Bunsen burner	Thirty	Fifty
29	Refrigerator	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
30	Sterile vessels/bottle to collect samples	Assorted	Assorted
31	Torch	Assorted	Assorted
32	Knee hammer	Assorted	Assorted
33	Measuring Tape	Assorted	Assorted
34	ENT examination set	Assorted	Assorted
35	Reflectors(Mirrors)	Assorted	Assorted

36	Weighing machine	One	One
37	Tuning Forks	Assorted	Assorted
38	Nasal speculum	Assorted	Assorted
39	Laryngoscope	Assorted	Assorted
40	Catheters	Assorted	Assorted
41	Probes	Assorted	Assorted
42	HBs Ag kit	Assorted	Assorted
43	HIV kit - Tridot (method by T Mitra)	Assorted	Assorted
44	CT and BT kit	Assorted	Assorted
45	Renal profile, LET kit, Lipid profile, Blood Sugar kit	Assorted	Assorted
46	Sterile disposable lancet/needle	Assorted	Assorted
47	Glass rod	Assorted	Assorted
48	Syringe needle destroyer	Assorted	Assorted
49	Cover slip	Assorted	Assorted
50	Cleaned slides	Assorted	Assorted
51	Litmus paper	Assorted	Assorted
52	pH indicator paper strips	Assorted	Assorted
53	Test tube	Assorted	Assorted
54	Separating funnels of various sizes	Assorted	Assorted
55	Glass Jars with lid of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
56	Capillary Tubes	Assorted	Assorted
57	Rubber sheat	Assorted	Assorted
58	Magnifying lens	Assorted	Assorted
59	Water bath	Assorted	Assorted
60	Multi stix	Assorted	Assorted
61	X-Ray Unit	1	1

(F). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR LABOUR ROOM

Sl. No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
	Essential	One
1	Shadowless Lamp	One
2	Suction Machine (Neonatal)	One
3	Oxygen Cylinder and Mask	One
4	FoetalToco Cardiograph	One
5	Radiant Warmer	One
6	Photo therapy Unit	One
7	Weighing Machine (Paediatric)	One
8	Patient trolley	Two
9	Anaesthesia trolley	One
10	Infantometer	One
11	Vacuum extractor	One
12	Foetal Doppler	One

13	Low cavity forceps	Two
14	Steriliser	Two
15	Machintosh rubber sheet	Assorted
16	Instruments for labour and Episiotomy. (Scissors, forceps, needle holders etc.)	Assorted
17	Baby tray	Two
18	Nebuliser	One
19	Foetoscope	Five
20	Auto Clave	One
21	Drums	Assorted
22	Instrumental Trolley	Assorted
23	OT tables and head Up and head Low facility	One
24	Pulse Oximeter	One
25	Resuscitation kit	One
26	Boyle's apparatus	One
27	Electrocautery	One
28	MTP Suction Machine	One
29	Anaesthesia Kit	One
30	Blunt and Sharp Curettes	Ten
31	Dilators set (Hegar's, Hawkins)	Five
32	Sims's Speculum	Five
33	Cusco's Speculum	Five
34	Anterior Vaginal Wall retractor	Five
35	Uterine sound	Five
36	Volsellum	Five
37	MTP Suction Currate	Five
38	Retractors abdominal (Doyne's etc.)	Five
39	Sponge holding forceps	Five
40	Green armytage forceps	Five
41	Uterus holding forceps	Five
42	Kocher's forceps	Five
43	Artery forceps (Long, short, Mosquito)Each	Five
44	Scissors- different sizes	Five
45	Forceps obstetrics	Five
46	Endotrachial tubes	Five
47	Cord Cutting appliances	Five
48	I.U.C.D. removing hook	Five
49	Bladder Sound	Five
50	B.P. apparatus	Two
	Miscellaneous	
51	HIV kit for emergency patients	Assorted
52	Plain and Hole towels	Assorted
53	Towel Clips	Assorted
54	Catguts and Thread	Assorted
55	Needles	Assorted
56	Needle holders	Assorted

**(G). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OPERATION
THEATRE**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
I	Shalya:	
	Essential	
1	Spot light (Shadow less ceiling fitted)	One
2	Needle holding Forceps (big- medium-small)	Assorted
3	Dressing drums of Assorted size	Assorted
4	Drum stand	Assorted
5	IV Stand	Two
6	Cheatles Forceps	Four
7	Mosquito forceps	Four
8	Scissors straight (Tailor)	Four
9	Scissors curved of different sizes	Five each
10	Stitch removal scissors	Five each
11	Dissection forceps	Four
12	Sinus Forceps	Four
13	Probes - Assorted size	Five each
14	Pointed scissors	Four
15	Abdominal Retractors	Five
16	Tissue Forceps	Five
17	Bob Kock's Forceps	Five
18	Kocher's Forceps	Five
19	Urethral Dilators	Five each
20	Metal Catheters	Five each
21	Sponge holding forceps	Four
22	Right Angle cholecystectomy Forceps	Four
23	Stone holding forceps	Four
24	Allies Forceps small	Four
25	Allies Forceps Big	Four
26	Artery Forceps small	Four
27	Artery Forceps big	Four
28	Artery Forceps Medium	Four
29	Sigmoidoscope Rigid/flexible	One
30	Barron Pile's Gun	Two
31	Laryngoscope Pediatric/Adult	One
32	Boyles Apparatus	One
33	Multi-parameter Monitor	One
34	Ambu Bag	Two
35	Suction machine Electrical or Manual	One
36	Skin grafting knife with handle	Assorted
37	Surgical blades of different size	Assorted
38	Self-Retaining Retractor	Assorted
39	Bone cutter	Two
40	Gigli Saw	Two

41	Scoop	Assorted
42	Periosteum elevator	Two
43	Maggles Forceps	Assorted
44	High Pressure Autoclave	One
45	Nitrous Oxide Cylinder	One
46	Hydraulic Operation Table	One
47	Boyle's Apparatus	One
48	Instrument Trolley	Assorted
49	Endotracheal Tube	Assorted
50	Proctoscope with or without illumination	Two
51	Gabrial Syringe	One
52	Stretcher with trolley	Two
53	Suction Machine	Assorted
	General	
54	Emergency power back up facility	Assorted
55	Emergency light	Four
56	Fire Extinguisher	Two
57	BP Apparatus	Assorted
58	Fumigator	One
59	Refrigerator	One
60	X-ray View Box (double)	Two
61	Revolving Stool	Assorted
62	Vertical BP Instrument	One
63	Rubber catheters of Assorted size	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
64	Corrugated rubber drain	Assorted
65	Suturing Needle (straight/curved) of Assorted size	Assorted
66	Surgical Thread	Assorted
67	BP Handle of different size	Assorted
68	Needle holder	Assorted
II	Shalakyia: Ophthalmic Equipment or Instruments for Operative Surgery	
	Essential	
69	Ophthalmic Operation table with Head rest	Assorted
70	Sterilizing box/case with matts	Assorted
71	Lens insertion Forceps	Assorted
72	Keratome	Assorted
73	Desmarres lid retractors	Assorted
74	Cat-paw lacrimal retractor	Assorted
75	Mueller lacrimal sac retractor	Assorted
76	Dastoor iris retractor	Assorted
77	Meyrhofer Chalazioncurrete	Assorted
78	Sinsky lens manipulating hook	Assorted
79	IOL Manipulator	Assorted
80	Foreign body spud	Assorted
81	Lewis lens loop (vectis)	Assorted
82	Cystotome and spoon	Assorted
83	Mule Evisceration spoon	Assorted

84	Iris repository (double-ended)	Assorted
85	Jameson muscle hook	Assorted
86	Wills cautery with copper ball-point	Assorted
87	Langs lacrimal sac dissector	Assorted
88	Kelly Glaucoma punch	Assorted
89	Elevator (double ended)	Assorted
90	Nasal speculum adult/child	Assorted
91	Wilder punctum Dilator	Assorted
92	Bowman lacrimal probes	Assorted
93	Hartman mosquito forceps	Assorted
94	Colibri forceps 1*2 teeth	Assorted
95	Mc. person corneal forceps with tying platform	Assorted
96	Dressing forceps, serrated	Assorted
97	Moorfieldconjunctival forceps	Assorted
98	Fixation forceps	Assorted
99	Beer cilia (epilation) forceps	Assorted
100	Arruga capsular forceps	Assorted
101	Snellen Entropion clamp	Assorted
102	Chalazion clamps	Assorted
103	Vannas straight scissors	Assorted
104	Barraquer needle holder	Assorted
105	Air injection cannula	Assorted
106	Healon aspirating cannula	Assorted
107	AC washout cannula	Assorted
108	Lacrimal cannula	Assorted
109	Hydrodialysis cannula	Assorted
110	J-loop cannula (Right/Left With silicon tubing)	Assorted
111	Simcock direct I/A cannula with silicon tubing	Assorted
112	Irrigating aspirating handle	Assorted
113	Lens dialer	Assorted
114	Superior Rectus forceps	Assorted
115	Eye wash glasses (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
116	Swimming Goggles (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
III	ENT-Surgical or Operative Procedural Instruments	
	Essential	
117	Aural Syringe	Assorted
118	Jobson's Aural Probe	Assorted
119	Eustachian Catheter	Assorted
120	Mastoid Retractor	Assorted
121	Mastoid Gouge	Assorted
122	Mallet	Assorted
123	Nasal Foreign Body hook	Assorted
124	Nasal packing forceps	Assorted
125	Nasal Snare	Assorted
126	Bayonet Shaped gouge	Assorted
127	Walsham forceps	Assorted
128	Laryngeal forceps	Assorted

129	Tongue plate with throat suction	Assorted
130	Tonsil holding forceps	Assorted
131	Tonsillar suction	Assorted
132	Adenoid curette with cage	Assorted
133	Peritonsillarabcess draining forceps	Assorted
134	Fuller's Tracheostomy Tube	Assorted
135	Cheatel's Forceps	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
136	Other consumable articles like gloves, syringes, bandages, sutras, etc.	Assorted

(H). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OUT PATIENT DEPARTMENT

Sl.No	Name of Out Patient Department	Article required as per norms of CCIM	Required Quantity
1	Kayachikitsa		
		Essential	
		X-Ray View Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Torch	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Thermometer	Four
		Tongue depressor	Five
		Weight and height measuring stand	One
		Measuring tape	One
		Knee Hammer	Two
		Miscellaneous	
		Gloves	Assorted
2	Shalya		
		Essential	
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		Stethoscope	Four
		Instruments for ano-rectal examination	Two sets
		Examination Table	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Torch	Assorted
		Cheatle forceps	Assorted
		General	
		Surgical Blades	Assorted
3	Shalakya		
		Essential	
		Tuning forks	Assorted
		Ophthalmoscope/ fundoscope	Two

		Auroscope	Two
		Examination Table	One
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Thermometer	Four
		ENT kit	Assorted
		Torch	Two
		Bull's lamp	One
4	Prasuti and Stri roga		
		Essential	
		Weighing machine	One
		Sims's speculum	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Cusco's speculum	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Lamp stand	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray Viewing Box	Two
		BP Apparatus	Four
		Stethoscope	Two
		Measuring tape	
5	Bal Roga		
		Essential	
		Scale	One
		Weighing machine	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray View Box	One
		Thermometer	Four
		BP Apparatus with Pediatric cuff	Two
		Stethoscope	Assorted
		Examination Table	Assorted
6	Panchkarma	As per Kayachikitsa	
7	Yoga Section (Swasth Rakhshan)	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted
8	Emergency	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted

For Post-graduate diploma course

(I). Central Research Laboratory

The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory as per norms of apex council from time to time

(J). Animal House

The institute shall have an Animal House for experimentation for starting post-graduate Course. The animal house should be maintained as per CPCSEA guidelines. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration.

Annexure II

HOSPITAL STAFF NEEDED

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Post	Eligibility
1	Medical Superintendent	1. The incumbent to the post of Medical Superintendent will be with qualification not less than that of Professor. OR 2. Principal or Dean may function as ex-officio Medical Superintendent. However, if there is an existing post of Medical Superintendent, it shall continue to exist.
2	Deputy Medical Superintendent	1. The qualification shall be BAMS and PG Degree in clinical subject or BAMS with 10 years of clinical experience. 2. Full time regular incumbent other than the teaching staff.
3	Consultants	Teachers of clinical departments including Swasthavritta and Yoga Department
4	Emergency Medical Officers	Two
5	Resident Medical Officers or Surgical or Medical Officer (RMO or RSO or MO)	Five (One of Kayachikitsa, Two of Prasuti Striroga, One of Shalya Tantra and One of Kaumarbhritya)
6	Matron or Nursing Superintendent	One
7	Staff Nurses for In Patient Department	One for every ten beds.
8	Ward Boy or Ayah	One for every twenty beds.
9	Pharmacists	Two
10	Dresser	Two
11	Store Keeper	One
12	Office Staff (for registration, record maintenance, data entry etc.)	Two
13	Dark-Room Attendant	One
	Modern Medical Staff	
14	Medical Specialist	One part time or on contract
15	Surgical Specialist	One part time or on contract
16	Obstetrician and Gynecologist	One part time or on contract
17	Pathologist	One part time or on contract
18	Anaesthesiologist	One part time or on contract
19	Ophthalmologist	One part time or on contract
20	Pediatrician	One part time or on contract

21	Radiologist	One (Postgraduate in Allopathic Radiology on contract or Vikiran Vigyan of Ayurvedic discipline) from teaching department of Shalya
22	Dentist	One part time or on contract
23	X-Ray Technician or Radiographer	One
24	Physiotherapist	One part time or on contract
	Staff for Panchakarma Therapy Section for Out-Patient and In-Patient Department	
25	Panchakarma Specialists	Teachers of Panchakarma teaching department
26	House Officer or Clinical Registrar or Senior Resident (Ayurvedic)	One
27	Panchakarma Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
28	Panchakarma Assistant	Two male and Two female
29	Yoga teacher or expert	One (from Swasthavritta and Yoga Department)
	Staff of Operation Theatre and Ksharsutra Therapy Section	
30	Shalya and Ksharsutra Therapy Specialists	Teachers of Shalya department
31	Operation Theatre Attendant	One
32	Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
	Labour Room	
33	Prasuti evum Stri Roga Specialists	Teachers of Prasuti evam Striroga department
34	Midwife	One
	Clinical Laboratory	
35	Laboratory Technicians	Two
36	Peon or Attendant	One
	Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory	
37	Pharmacy Manager or Superintendent	Teacher of Rasashastra evam Bhaishajya Kalpana
38	Peon or Attendant	One
39	Workers	Two (Need base more number)
40	Analytical Chemist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
41	Pharmacognosist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
	Total: i. For hundred bedded hospital	Seventy excluding teachers of teaching departments as mentioned above

Note: -

- (1) For hospital with more than 100 beds, two incumbents each as Resident Medical Officers, Resident Surgical Officers, Assistant Matrons and Pharmacists shall be additionally required.
- (2) The hospital shall be equipped with adequate provision of security, civil and electrical, sanitation, dietary and canteen, laundry and waste incineration and disposal services.
- (3) Essential duty staff and services shall be available round the clock.
- (4) Services of the non-technical staff like Peon, Attendant, Sweeper, Guards, Washerman, Gardener and Cook etc. may be obtained by outsourcing.

Annexure III
TEACHING STAFF

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Teaching Department	Requirement of teaching staff				
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S students		From 61 to 100 B.A.M.S students		
		Professor/ Associate Professor	Assistant Professor	Professor	Associate Professor	Assistant Professor
	First Professional					
1	Samhita and Siddhanta	1 or 1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit	1	1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit
2	Rachana Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
3	Kriya Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	Second Professional					
4	Dravyaguna	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
5	Rasashastra evam Bhaisajya Kalpana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
6	Roga Nidan evam Vikritivigyana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	Third Professional					
7	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
8	Swasthavritta and Yoga	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
9	Prasuti evam Striroga	1 or 1	1	1	1	2
10	Kaumarbhritya (Balaroga)	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	Final Professional					
11	Kayachikitsa	1	1	1	1	2
12	Panchakarma	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
13	Shalya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
14	Shalakya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	TOTAL	15	15	14	14	17
	GRANT TOTAL	30		45		

Note:

- Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis.

B. For Post-graduate diploma course

- In addition minimum **1 Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats and **1 Professor or 1 Associate Professor** is necessary in institutions having 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake

capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats and **1 Assistant Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 or 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats.

ii. Teacher- student ratio

The number of teachers in a PG department should be sufficient enough to fulfill the teacher - student ratio.

Five seats of PG Diploma Course shall be permitted where there is one additional teacher with PG qualification in concerned subject available in addition to the teachers for Post graduate course and where there is no additional teacher only two seats will be permitted.

iii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education like Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed and the qualification shall be Post Graduate degree in the subject concerned or equivalent qualification from a recognized University

Annexure IV

DETAILS OF TECHNICAL AND OTHER STAFF

A. For B.A.M.S and Post-graduate diploma course

S.No	Department	Post	Requirement
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.	Library	Librarian	One
		Assistant Librarian	One
		Library Attendant or Peon	One
2	College Office	Clerical staff for administrative and accounts Services	Four
3.	Samhita and Siddhanta	Attendant	One
4.	Rachana Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
		Lifter	One
5.	Kriya Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
6.	Dravyaguna	Laboratory Technician	Two
		Museum Keeper	One
		Laboratory Assistant	One
7.	Rasa Shastra	Laboratory Technician	One
		Laboratory Assistant	One
8.	Roga Nidan evam Vikriti Vigyan	Laboratory Technician	Two
9	Swasthavritta and Yoga	Museum Keeper	One
		Attendant	One
10	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi	Attendant	Two
11	Vaidyaka		
12.	Prasuti Tantra and Stri Roga		
13.	Kayachikitsa		
	Shalya	Attendant	Two

14.	Shalakya		
15.	Panchkarma		
16.	Kaumarbhritya (Balroga)		
17.	Herbal Garden	Gardener	One
		Multipurpose worker	Three
	Total		Twenty-eight

**Minimum Standard Requirements
for the courses affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**P G Diploma in Manasik Swasthya
Vigyan -
D.P.M (Ay) (Diploma in Psychiatry–Ay)**

Course code: 525

**MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR PG DIPLOMA IN MANASIK
SWASTHYA VIGYAN COURSE**

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	PG Diploma in Mansik Swasthya Vigyan [D.P.M (Ay) (Diploma in Psychiatry-Ay)]
1.2	Aim of the course	The aim of D.P.M (Ay) (Diploma in Psychiatry-Ay) is to produce efficient Ayurved specialist in clinical specialty Mansik Swasthya Vigyan and specialist for research and development in the field of specialisation of Mansik Swasthya Vigyan
1.3	Objectives of the Course	On completion of the 2 year D.P.M (Ay) (Diploma in Psychiatry-Ay) course, the graduates - Shall have acquired knowledge in the applied aspects of the fundamentals of Ayurveda - Shall have acquired classical knowledge along with comparative and critical study in the specialty of Mansik Swasthya Vigyan . - Shall have acquired intensive applied and hands on training in Mansik Swasthya Vigyan. - Shall have acquired knowledge about the methods and techniques of research in the field Mansik Swasthya Vigyan making use of information technology. - Shall have acquired knowledge of independent work as a clinical expert in Mansik Swasthya Vigyan . - Shall have the skills and competence to diagnose and manage the conditions in the speciality Mansik Swasthya Vigyan.
1.4	Admission Capacity	As approved by KUHS and or Apex Council of Ayurveda (Annual intake of minimum 2 to maximum 5) The following Teacher – student ratio prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda should be satisfied. Teacher- student ratio Five seats of PG Diploma Course shall be provided where there is one additional teacher with PG qualification in concerned subject available in addition to post-graduate degree course and where there is no additional teacher only two seats will be provided.
1.5	Duration	Duration of the course: 2 years The maximum period to complete the course successfully; As per the KUHS General Academic Regulation: double the duration of the course (4 yrs).
1.6	Academic Eligibility	As per Academic Regulations of KUHS for the course in force from time to time.

		1. A person possessing BAMS degree of a University or Board or Medical institution specified in the second Schedule of the CCIM Act shall be eligible for admission in the post graduate diploma course 2. The University or any other committee to be constituted by Government concerned shall conduct the admission process. 3. Reservation for all categories shall be applicable as per State Government/Central Government policy.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The selection of students for the D.P.M (Ay) (Diploma in Psychiatry-Ay) course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10.1	Subjects of Study	
	As per syllabus of D.P.M (Ay) (Diploma in Psychiatry-Ay)	
1.10.2	Medium of Instruction and Examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/Apex Council of Ayurveda/KUHS
1.12	Registration	Candidate should have registration with Travancore Cochin Medical Council before registering for the course in the university.
1.13	Availability of the Course	Visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	MD (Ayurveda) Mano vigyana evam Manasa Roga

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START PG DIPLOMA IN MANASIK SWASTHYA VIGYAN COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course	

2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. - Post Graduate Diploma will be conducted in the existing recognized Post Graduate Centres under the concerned subject of Post Graduate Degree. - The pass percentage of the final year regular examination of BAMS in the last passed out batch shall be at least minimum 50% of the students admitted at the beginning of that particular batch of the course. - Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council(s) before applying to KUHS. - Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS.
2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: - Government of India or the State Government, - An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, - A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State - A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: - that Health Science education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. - that in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a period of not less than ninety nine years or as specified by apex council/KUHS from time to time and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. - the required essentiality certificate/ permissions from the respective government, wherever insisted by the Apex Council of Ayurveda, is obtained and produced along with the application. - the applicant owns and manages a hospital under the same trust (parent hospital) as required under the regulations of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time. - the applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed under the respective Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University and Apex Council of Ayurveda.

	vi. that the application for opening D.P.M (Ay) (Diploma in Psychiatry-Ay) is justified and permissible under the perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vii. that expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; viii. that expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. ix. that willingness has been furnished through Affidavit referred to in previous para to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. x. that willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the Apex Council of Ayurveda, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. xi. that willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service.
2.1.4	General conditions to be satisfied by colleges – Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – (a) that there is justification for starting the course as per the perspective plan in force and that the course, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality.

	(b) the norms prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda to start Ayurveda educational Institution/Ayurveda programme will be considered as the minimum requirement as approved by the Governing Council. c) the character, qualifications and adequacy of the teaching staff and the conditions of their service as stipulated by the Apex Council of Ayurveda as minimum requirement (d) subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the university from time to time, the code of professional ethics for university and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the teachers in colleges affiliated to the university. (e) that the land ear marked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories and other equipment are available for running the college, (f) the buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable for the conduct of D.P.M (Ay) (Diploma in Psychiatry-Ay) and that provision will be made in conformity with the laws of the university for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the college, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students, (g) that the institution shall satisfy the University that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the University is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, (h) such other matters as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone and standard of university education.	
2.2	Land Requirement	
2.2.1	Owner ship	It is compulsory that D.P.M (Ay) (Diploma in Psychiatry-Ay) programmes should be started in their own building.
2.3	Hospital Requirement	i. An established functional Ayurveda Hospital with minimum six and half years of existence having all facilities unless otherwise specified by respective apex council. ii. The teaching hospital shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of Government of Kerala or Local authority to establish and run the hospital and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) or clearance(s) to the Central Government and the Apex Council of Ayurveda. iii. Government of Kerala shall issue the No Objection Certificate to such applicant colleges after verifying the availability of such permission(s) or clearance(s).

2.3.1	Owner ship	i. The hospital, clinical, academic and hostel facilities should be owned by the same management. ii. Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda.												
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	i. The institute shall have a fully equipped hospital consisting of minimum one hundred beds with specialty wise adequate facilities in all departments as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. Two post-graduate diploma seats in D.P.M (Ay) (Diploma in Psychiatry-Ay) shall be admissible where post-graduate degree M.D. (Ayurveda) – Mano vigyana evam Manasa Roga or M.D. (Ayurveda) – Kayachikitsa exists with sufficient bed strength as per the specified student: bed ratio. iii. The minimum annual average bed-occupancy in In-Patient Department of the hospital during last one calendar year (i.e. 365 days and 366 days in case of a leap year) shall be more than fifty per cent iv. To calculate the number of beds occupied, the college shall maintain the date and time of admission and discharge of each patient. The bed occupied by a patient at mid-night, shall be counted as one bed day occupied and if a patient is discharged before mid-night that shall be counted as 0.5 bed day occupied. To calculate bed occupancy following formula shall be applicable- $\frac{\text{Number of bed days occupied} \times 100}{\text{Number of beds} \times \text{Number of days}}$												
2.3.3	In Patient status	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>100 beds</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr> <tr> <td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> <tr> <td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> </tbody> </table> Post-graduate diploma course in D.P.M (Ay) (Diploma in Psychiatry-Ay) shall be provided where post-graduate degree M.D. (Ayurveda) – Mano vigyana evam Manasa Roga or M.D. (Ayurveda) – Kayachikitsa exists with sufficient bed	In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds												
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50												
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25												
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25												

		strength as per the specified student: bed ratio.	
2.3.4	Basic Departments	The institute shall have all the 14 departments required for the BAMS course.	
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course	1. Adequate Charts, Models and Specimens 2. PG Seminar Hall 3. Central research laboratory 4. Out Patient department in the hospital 5. Separate In Patient department in the Hospital 6. Counselling Room	
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipments/ labs needed for the course	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory and Animal House for starting post-graduate Course. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. iv. Various diagnostic tools – Psychiatric assessment scales and for IQ assessment. v. For details: Refer Annexure I	
2.3.7	Hospital Staff needed	i. The hospital shall possess required number of hospital staff for both under graduate and post-graduate courses. The institution should have qualified and experienced staff as per the norms of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. For details: Refer Annexure II	
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution	Parent Hospital should be within the campus or within 2 kms from the institution by road. The college and hospital shall be constructed in separate buildings (Applicable only to the colleges established after 18 th July 2012) in the same campus.	
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement		
2.4.1	College Building	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)
		2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course

2.4.2	Hostels	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by Apex Council of Ayurveda and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG diploma scholars.														
2.5	Clinical Requirement															
2.5.1	Out Patients	Out-Patient Department shall have all the minimum eight Out-Patient Departments of under-graduate training and individual Out-Patient facility for P G diploma training Manasik Swasthya Vigyan The ratio of students with Out-Patient Department attendance shall be 1:2.														
2.5.2	Inpatients	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under <table><tr><th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>100 beds</th></tr><tr><td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr><tr><td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr></table> Post-graduate diploma course in D.P.M (Ay) (Diploma in Psychiatry-Ay) shall be provided where post-graduate degree M.D. (Ayurveda) – Mano vigyana evam Manasa Roga or M.D. (Ayurveda) – Kayachikitsa exists with sufficient bed strength as per the specified student: bed ratio.			In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds														
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50														
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25														
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25														
2.6	Man Power requirement															
	Teaching staff															
	Intake	Higher Faculty (Professor/Associate Professor)	Lower Faculty (Assistant Professor)													
	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor and 1 Associate Professor is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course – Minimum 1Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats	B.A.M.S Course - 15 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats													
	61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors and 14 Associate Professor	B.A.M.S Course – 17 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in													

		Additional for PG diploma Course - Minimum 1 Professor or 1 Associate Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats	Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats
	i. Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis for each slab. ii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education as Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed. iii. Teaching staff-year wise split up-refer Annexure III		
2.7	Statutory Permissions		
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.	
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/ Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course/KUHS Regulations.	
2.8	Other Requirements	The documents mentioned under item 2.8 should be submitted along with the application form	
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust	Attach attested copy of the Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested	
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal	The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application	
2.8.3	Legal Documents	To prove ownership of the college, hospital and other infrastructure facilities.	

2.8.4	Financial Statement	Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non-governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in case of Government.
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt/Central/ Ayurveda Apex Councils	The essentiality certificate issued by Govt. regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.
2.8.6	Approved Plan	Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and play ground as approved by Local Self Government.
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board	All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant, and other requirements specified by the Pollution Control Board and Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	Under taking	• Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the courses, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders ,Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. • Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments • Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners • Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010 and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act, Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application	

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR) TO START THE COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION						
3.1.1	Owner ship of land	The land shall be owned by the college or possessed on lease, in the name of the college, for a period not less than ninety-nine years or the maximum permissible period as per rules or regulations of the State Government and the renewal of permission shall, however, be required on expiry of lease.					
3.1.2	Area required	<table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td></tr><tr><td>Not less than 3 acres</td><td>5 acres</td></tr></table>		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	Not less than 3 acres	5 acres
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course						
Not less than 3 acres	5 acres						
3.1.3	Single/Multiple	Should be as a single plot or not more than 2 plots <table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td></tr><tr><td> - Single </td><td> - Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land. </td></tr></table>		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	Single	- Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course						
Single	- Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.						
3.1.4	Distance between Plots	Not exceeding two kilo meters. (for 61-100 BAMS seats intake capacity)					
3.1.5	Certificates from local authorities	Submit certificates from local authorities (as applicable from time to time)					
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms. <table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td></tr><tr><td>Attached hospital should be within the same campus</td><td>Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms</td></tr></table>		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	Attached hospital should be within the same campus	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course						
Attached hospital should be within the same campus	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms						
3.1.7	Availability of Water	Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for college and hostel.					
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity	There shall be continuous electricity supply round the clock with generator facility for college and hostel.					
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance	Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute by road.					
3.1.10	Waste disposal	Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt.norms.					
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board	Should submit valid certificate from pollution control board					
3.1.12	Play ground	Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College					

3.1.13	Parking area	Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.					
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE						
3.2.1	Total plinth area Required	<table><tr><th>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)</th><th>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)</th></tr><tr><td>2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture /seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course</td><td>4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture / seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course</td></tr></table>	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)	2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture /seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture / seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course	
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)						
2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture /seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture / seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course						
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, play ground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government					
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids	For BAMS Course There shall be at least five lecture halls, each having the area of not less than 80 sq.mtr for intake upto 60 seats and 160 sq.mtr for intake from 61 to100 seats, with proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Built up area (in square meter) <table><tr><th>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats</th><th>61-100 B.A.M.S seats</th></tr><tr><td>400</td><td>800</td></tr></table> For Post Graduate diploma Course One additional lecture hall with sufficient space, proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type shall be maintained in the college. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be provided. In the post-graduate department, P.G scholars room with proper lighting, fans or coolers, comfortable sitting arrangement with individual work space having electrical outlets for use of laptop computers and cupboards, lockers, cabinets etc must be provided. Toilets facility must be available.		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats	61-100 B.A.M.S seats	400	800
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats	61-100 B.A.M.S seats						
400	800						
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room	The criteria/minimum requirements for allotment of University theory examination centre status to a college/institution are: a) Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall					

		have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, working wall clock, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. b) Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier, UPS and Internet connectivity, all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with generator, fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition. c) Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. d) Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall	Minimum 300 sq.m. - A large hall with sitting capacity for four hundred to five hundred persons shall be available within the college premises for meetings, seminars, conferences, symposia, counselling etc. The hall shall have adequate electrical and sitting arrangement and audio-visual system facilities. - It shall be shared with other courses in the institute. - Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. - It should have proper stage with green room facilities. - It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. - There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids
3.2.6	Common Room	Minimum 100 sq.m. - Separate common rooms for boys and girls with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built-in shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms - Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room.
3.2.7	Staff Rooms	Minimum 2400 sq.m. for teaching departments including departmental library, Staff room for teachers etc. - There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. - There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel

		and a computer with internet facility. iii. There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. iv. Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. v. There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff. vi. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. vii. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. viii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal’s room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities)
3.2.8	Administrative Block	Minimum 300 sq.m. Administrative section of the college shall include Principle’s Room, Personal Assistant’s Room, Reception, Visitor’s lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks’ room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.
3.2.9	Central Store	A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipments and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college. This room should have the facilities for proper and safe storage of these articles and equipments like cupboards, built-in-shelves, racks, cabinets, furniture items like tables and chairs. This room should be properly lighted and well-ventilated
3.2.9.1	Record Room	There should be a separate record room with steel racks, built-in shelves and racks, cupboards and filing cabinets for proper storage of records and other important papers/ documents belonging to the college
3.2.10	Laboratories	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory. iv. Working tables of all the laboratories should be of hard stone or stainless steel and there should be arrangement of proper shelves and running water taps in wash basins For details: Refer Annexure I
3.2.11	Library	A central library shall have seating capacity for at least fifty persons for up to sixty intake capacity ie, 100 sq meter area and eighty persons for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian’s room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light

		arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support. PG Department shall be provided with Departmental library.
	Details of year wise books and journals	BAMS Course – not less than 7500 books Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences In addition sufficient books for the study of D.P.M (Ay) (Diploma in Psychiatry-Ay) as per P G diploma syllabus shall be provided At least one reference copy of all the reference books as per UG and PG diploma syllabus should be made available in the department library
3.2.12	Toilet	Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets (Electrically operating Sanitary napkin incinerator).
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	Minimum 100 sq.m. Canteen facility with sitting arrangement for about hundred persons shall be available in the college premises.
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire & Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.
3.2.18	Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory	Minimum 200 sq.m. The college shall have a teaching pharmacy with proper training facilities for preparation of different types of Ayurveda medicines such as Churna, Vati, Guggulu, Asava-arishta, Sneha Kalp, Kshar and Lavana, Lauh, Avaleha, Kupipakva Rasayana and like medicines, a raw drug store, and in-house drug identification. Quality Testing Lab of Pharmacy will also be used for teaching.
3.2.19	Age of Retirement	As per the norms of State Government/Apex council of Ayurveda/KUHS from time to time
3.2.20	Herbal Garden	Minimum 4000 sq.m. A well-developed medicinal plant garden with 250 species of medicinal plants and a demonstration room of 25 to 50 sq.mtr area shall exist with the college
3.2.21	Central Research Laboratory	The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory Ref Annexure I
3.2.22	Animal House	The institute shall have Animal House. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. Ref Annexure I

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience required)

	Designation	No.	Qualification	Experience
3.3.1.1	Principal	01	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970 and	The qualification and experience for the post of Head of the Institution (Principal or Dean or Director) shall be the same qualification and experience prescribed for the post of Professor. i. e, Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal	01(Desirable)	2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.3	Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 or (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor is essential) Additional for PG Diploma Course – Minimum 1 Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S	included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council.	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject

		Course – 14 Professors Additional for PG Diploma Course - Minimum 1 Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats OR		
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Associate Professor is essential) 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Associate Professors Additional for PG Diploma Course - Minimum 1 Associate Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats		Five years teaching experience in concerned subject
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.

		graduate course B.A.M.S Course - 14 Additional for PG Diploma Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 16 Additional for PG Diploma Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats	University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970; and 2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council	
3.3.1.6	Lecturer	1 Sanskrit Teacher upto 60 seats and for 61 to 100 seats	1. Masters Degree in Sanskrit	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.
3.3.1.7	Asst. Lecturer/Tutor /Clinical Instructors	Not Applicable		
3.3.1.8	Year wise split up		Annexure III	
3.3.2	Administrative staff Administrative Officer, Office Suddt, PA to Principal, Accountant/ Cashier, DEO/Comp Asst, Clerk, Store	As per Annexure II and IV		

	Keeper, Office/Class room Attender etc	
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff Lab Instructor, Lab Technician etc	As per Annexure II and IV
3.3.4	Library staff Librarian, Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV
3.3.5	Technical staff Electrician, Plumber &Mechanic etc	As per Annexure II and IV
3.3.6	Supporting staff Cleaning Staff, Security staff &Driver etc	As per Annexure II and IV
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS	As per Annexure I
3.5	LABORATORY	Refer 3.2.10
3.6	LIBRARY A central library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian's room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support.	
3.6.1	Total Area required	200 sq meter.
3.6.2	Reception & waiting	Shall have separate reception and waiting area
3.6.3	Property & Issue counter	Shall have separate property and issue counter
3.6.4	Reading Room	i. Library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.
3.6.5	Staff/PG reading Room	i. Shall have separate reading room for teachers, staff and PG with seating capacity for at least ten persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.
3.6.6	Reference section	Shall have separate reference section
3.6.7	Journal section	Shall have separate journal section
3.6.8	Photo copying section	Shall have photocopier facility.
3.6.9	Internet/computer facility	Shall have adequate internet /computer facility.
3.6.10	Room for Librarian	Shall have librarian's room.
3.6.11	Books needed for UG/PG Diploma	

		Minimum required for BAMS course	Minimum required for PG Diploma course		
			1 st yr	2 nd yr	3 rd yr
			7500	Sufficient books as per the syllabus of D.P.M (Ay) (Diploma in Psychiatry-Ay) shall be provided	
3.6.12	Journals needed	Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences Minimum 2 specialty wise printed journals shall be provided			
3.7	HOSTEL	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by CCIM and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG diploma scholars			
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL				
3.8.1	Land	Adequate land for building attached hospital which has B.A.M.S and post-graduate diploma course with constructed area of minimum three thousand and five hundred square meters.			
3.8.2	Infra structure	The hospital shall accommodate Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department and wards in addition to reception, patient's waiting area, dispensing room, dressing room, clinical laboratory, radiology section, hospital side pharmacy, kitchen, service rooms, medical record-room, separate Panchakarma therapy section for male and female, Ksharsutra therapy section, Operation Theatre, Labour Room, Store Rooms, separate wards for male and female, Duty rooms for Doctors, Post graduate scholars, House Surgeons, Nurses and other staff etc. required for a fully functional hospital.			
3.8.3	Departments	i. Out-Patient Department shall have minimum eight following Out-Patient Departments, namely- a. Kayachikitsa b. Panchakarma c. Shalya Tantra d. Shalakya Tantra (two rooms for Out-Patient Departments) I. Netra RogaVibhaga II. Karna-Nasa-Mukha evam Danta Roga Vibhaga e. Prasuti evam Striroga f. Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga) g. Swasthavritta evam Yoga h. Aatyayika (Emergency) ii. Individual out-Patient Department for PG diploma specialty shall be provided.			

		iii. In-Patient Department shall be as under a. Kayachikitsa b. Panchakarma c. Shalya Tantra d. Shalakya Tantra e. Prasuti evam Striroga f. Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga) g. Manasaroga
3.8.4	Man power	All staff required for a fully functional hospital shall be appointed. For details: Annexure II
3.8.5	Clinical material	The hospital shall maintain computerised central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department. The hospital shall also maintain the Department-wise Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department records, separate case papers of Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department patients, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines dispensing register, diet register for In-Patient Department patients, birth and death certificates etc.
3.8.6	Laboratories	Well-equipped with separate sections for Pathology, Biochemistry and Micro-biology in the hospital complex with sufficient infrastructure and manpower for carrying out routine, pathological, biochemical and hematological investigations and Ayurvedic diagnostic techniques on the patients referred from Out-Patient and In-Patient Departments of the hospital. Attached toilet shall be there for collection of urine samples. Other diagnostic tools for ECG or TMT etc. shall be provided. For details: Annexure I
3.8.7	Equipments	The hospital shall maintain required equipments in the Out-Patient Department, In-Patient Department, theatre, laboratory, etc. For details: Annexure I

Annexure I

Exclusive Equipments/labs needed for the course

(A). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR PHYSIOLOGY LABORATORY

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S

		and Post – graduate diploma course	seats and Post – graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Microscopes with oil immersion	Thirty	Fifty
2	Westergen’s pipette for ESR	Sixty	Hundred
3	Haematocrit Tube	Sixty	Hundred
4	Sahli’s Haemoglobinometer	Sixty	Hundred
5	Haemocytometer	Sixty	Hundred
6	Electrocardiograph	One	One
7	Stop watches	Sixty	Hundred
8	Water Distillation still	One	One
9	Balances	One	One
10	Centrifuge with speed control	Three	Six
11	Colorimeter (photoelectric)	Three	Six
12	pH meter Electric	One	One
13	pH comparator with disc	One	One
14	Sphygmomanometer	Thirty	Fifty
15	Stethoscopes	Sixty	Hundred
16	Clinical Thermometer	Sixty	Hundred
17	Knee Hammer	Sixty	Hundred
18	Tuning forks	Sixty	Hundred
19	Sterilizer	Five	Five
	General		
20	Refrigerator	One	One
21	Newton’s colour wheelIn a batch	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
22	Cover slips, glassware, Microslides	Assorted	Assorted

(B). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR DISSECTION HALL

Sl.No	Instruments and Equipment	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Tank with a capacity to preserve 2-4 bodies.	Assorted	Assorted
2	Machines for bones and brain sectioning	Assorted	Assorted
3	Dissection Sets	Fifteen Sets	Twenty-five sets
4	Dissecting Table		

a)	Full size with steel top or marble top stainless	Four	Six
b)	Half size with steel top or marble top stainless	Eight	Ten
	General		
5	X-ray viewing box or panels	Three	Three
	Miscellaneous		
6	Bone cutter of the number $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, 1/8 - fine pointed Chisel bone dissector	Assorted	Assorted
7	Glass jars of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
8	Preservative Chemicals	Assorted	Assorted

**(C). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR RASASHASTRA
AND BHAISHAJYA KALPANA LABORATORY**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate diploma course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Khalva Yantra		
a)	Small	Ten	Twenty
b)	Medium	Ten	Twenty
c)	Porcelain	Ten	Twenty
d)	Taptakhalvyantra	Two	Four
2	Pounding Apparatus (Ulukhala Yantra)	Ten	Twenty
3	Putas (Different kind)	Five	Ten
4	Moosha (Crucibles)	Thirty	Fifty
5	Koshti with Blower	Two	Four
6	Yantras		
a)	Dola Yantra	One	One
b)	Valuka Yantra	One	One
c)	Pithara Yantra	One	One
d)	Bhudhara Yantra etc.	One	One
7	Distillation Apparatus and Arka Yantra	Three	Six
8	Kupipakva Bhatti	One	One
	General		
9	Wet Grinder	One	One
10	Mixi	One	One
11	Juice Extractor	One	One
12	Refrigerator	One	One
13	Almiras and Racks for storage	Assorted	Assorted
14	Balance (Different Capacities)		
a)	Physical	One	One
b)	Chemical	One	One

c)	Electronic Balance	One	One
15	Heating Device		
a)	Gas Stove	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Hot plate	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Chulla (Charcoal)	Assorted	Assorted
16	Big Vessels and Containers		
a)	Brass	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Copper	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Steel etc.	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Earthen Vessels-Pots	Assorted	Assorted
	Miscellaneous		
17	Jars(Porcelain) Fermentation Purpose	Assorted	Assorted
18	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
19	Spirit Lamp	Assorted	Assorted
20	Pressure Cooker	Assorted	Assorted
21	Measuring Equipments Different Size (Glass)	Assorted	Assorted
22	Pyrometer	Assorted	Assorted
23	Thermo meter	Assorted	Assorted
24	Vessels		
a)	Frying Pan	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Steel Vessel	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Spatula	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Ladles and Spoons	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Knife	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Plates	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Samdamsa Yantra(Tongs)	Assorted	Assorted
25	Sieves (Assorted Nos. and Size)	Assorted	Assorted

**(D) DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
PHARMACOGNOSY LABORATORY [DRAVYAGUNA]**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to 60B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Field magnifier	One	One
2	Compound microscope	One	One
3	Dissecting Microscope	One	One
4	Microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
5	Electronic balance	One	Two
	Miscellaneous		
6	Slides box with cover slips	Assorted	Assorted
7	Blotting/filter papers	Assorted	Assorted
8	Dissection Box	Assorted	Assorted
9	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted

10	Reagents-	Assorted	Assorted
a)	Chloroform	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
c)	HCL	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Sulphuric acid	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Sodium, potassium hydroxide	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Benedict solution	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Sodium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
h)	Potassium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
i)	Citric acid	Assorted	Assorted
j)	Iodine	Assorted	Assorted
k)	Ethyl Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
l)	Potassium Iodide	Assorted	Assorted
m)	Xylol/pure xylene (slide preparation)	Assorted	Assorted

**(E). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
ROGVIGYAN LABORATORY**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Binocular microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
2	Microscope with oil immersion	Fifteen	Twenty five
3	Monocular microscope with oil emersion lens20(e)	Fifteen	Twenty five
4	X-ray view box	One	One
5	Sahli's Square tube	Thirty	Fifty
6	Hb pipette	Thirty	Fifty
7	WBC Pipette	Thirty	Fifty
8	Dropper	Thirty	Fifty
9	Red cell pipette	Thirty	Fifty
10	Improved Neubauer chamber	Thirty	Fifty
11	Incubator	One	Two
12	Wintrobe's tube	Thirty	Fifty
13	Pasteur's pipette	Thirty	Fifty
14	Centrifuge Graduated Machine	One	Two
15	Westregrens pipette	Thirty	Fifty
16	Westergrens's stand	Thirty	Fifty
17	Urinometer	Thirty	Fifty
18	Autoclave	One	One
19	Ultraviolet lamp	One	One
20	Cell counter (haemoautoanalyser)	One	One
21	BP Apparatus	Thirty	Fifty
22	Stethoscope	Thirty	Fifty

23	Thermometer	Thirty	Fifty
24	Tongue depressor	Thirty	Fifty
25	Stop watch	Thirty	Fifty
	General		
26	Physical balance	One	One
27	Hot air oven	One	One
28	Bunsen burner	Thirty	Fifty
29	Refrigerator	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
30	Sterile vessels/bottle to collect samples	Assorted	Assorted
31	Torch	Assorted	Assorted
32	Knee hammer	Assorted	Assorted
33	Measuring Tape	Assorted	Assorted
34	ENT examination set	Assorted	Assorted
35	Reflectors(Mirrors)	Assorted	Assorted
36	Weighing machine	One	One
37	Tuning Forks	Assorted	Assorted
38	Nasal speculum	Assorted	Assorted
39	Laryngoscope	Assorted	Assorted
40	Catheters	Assorted	Assorted
41	Probes	Assorted	Assorted
42	HBs Ag kit	Assorted	Assorted
43	HIV kit - Tridot (method by T Mitra)	Assorted	Assorted
44	CT and BT kit	Assorted	Assorted
45	Renal profile, LET kit, Lipid profile, Blood Sugar kit	Assorted	Assorted
46	Sterile disposable lancet/needle	Assorted	Assorted
47	Glass rod	Assorted	Assorted
48	Syringe needle destroyer	Assorted	Assorted
49	Cover slip	Assorted	Assorted
50	Cleaned slides	Assorted	Assorted
51	Litmus paper	Assorted	Assorted
52	pH indicator paper strips	Assorted	Assorted
53	Test tube	Assorted	Assorted
54	Separating funnels of various sizes	Assorted	Assorted
55	Glass Jars with lid of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
56	Capillary Tubes	Assorted	Assorted
57	Rubber sheat	Assorted	Assorted
58	Magnifying lens	Assorted	Assorted
59	Water bath	Assorted	Assorted
60	Multi stix	Assorted	Assorted
61	X-Ray Unit	1	1

(F). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR LABOUR ROOM

Sl. No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
	Essential	One
1	Shadowless Lamp	One
2	Suction Machine (Neonatal)	One
3	Oxygen Cylinder and Mask	One
4	FoetalToco Cardiograph	One
5	Radiant Warmer	One
6	Photo therapy Unit	One
7	Weighing Machine (Paediatric)	One
8	Patient trolley	Two
9	Anaesthesia trolley	One
10	Infantometer	One
11	Vacuum extractor	One
12	Foetal Doppler	One
13	Low cavity forceps	Two
14	Steriliser	Two
15	Machintosh rubber sheet	Assorted
16	Instruments for labour and Episiotomy. (Scissors, forceps, needle holders etc.)	Assorted
17	Baby tray	Two
18	Nebuliser	One
19	Foetoscope	Five
20	Auto Clave	One
21	Drums	Assorted
22	Instrumental Trolley	Assorted
23	OT tables and head Up and head Low facility	One
24	Pulse Oximeter	One
25	Resuscitation kit	One
26	Boyle's apparatus	One
27	Electrocautery	One
28	MTP Suction Machine	One
29	Anaesthesia Kit	One
30	Blunt and Sharp Curettes	Ten
31	Dilators set (Hegar's, Hawkins)	Five
32	Sims's Speculum	Five
33	Cusco's Speculum	Five
34	Anterior Vaginal Wall retractor	Five
35	Uterine sound	Five
36	Volsellum	Five
37	MTP Suction Currate	Five
38	Retractors abdominal (Doyne's etc.)	Five
39	Sponge holding forceps	Five
40	Green armytage forceps	Five
41	Uterus holding forceps	Five
42	Kocher's forceps	Five
43	Artery forceps (Long, short, Mosquito)Each	Five

44	Scissors- different sizes	Five
45	Forceps obstetrics	Five
46	Endotrachial tubes	Five
47	Cord Cutting appliances	Five
48	I.U.C.D. removing hook	Five
49	Bladder Sound	Five
50	B.P. apparatus	Two
	Miscellaneous	
51	HIV kit for emergency patients	Assorted
52	Plain and Hole towels	Assorted
53	Towel Clips	Assorted
54	Catguts and Thread	Assorted
55	Needles	Assorted
56	Needle holders	Assorted

**(G). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OPERATION
THEATRE**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
I	Shalya:	
	Essential	
1	Spot light (Shadow less ceiling fitted)	One
2	Needle holding Forceps (big- medium-small)	Assorted
3	Dressing drums of Assorted size	Assorted
4	Drum stand	Assorted
5	IV Stand	Two
6	Cheatles Forceps	Four
7	Mosquito forceps	Four
8	Scissors straight (Tailor)	Four
9	Scissors curved of different sizes	Five each
10	Stitch removal scissors	Five each
11	Dissection forceps	Four
12	Sinus Forceps	Four
13	Probes - Assorted size	Five each
14	Pointed scissors	Four
15	Abdominal Retractors	Five
16	Tissue Forceps	Five
17	Bob Kock's Forceps	Five
18	Kocher's Forceps	Five
19	Urethral Dilators	Five each
20	Metal Catheters	Five each
21	Sponge holding forceps	Four
22	Right Angle cholecystectomy Forceps	Four
23	Stone holding forceps	Four
24	Allies Forceps small	Four
25	Allies Forceps Big	Four

26	Artery Forceps small	Four
27	Artery Forceps big	Four
28	Artery Forceps Medium	Four
29	Sigmoidoscope Rigid/flexible	One
30	Barron Pile's Gun	Two
31	Laryngoscope Pediatric/Adult	One
32	Boyles Apparatus	One
33	Multi-parameter Monitor	One
34	Ambu Bag	Two
35	Suction machine Electrical or Manual	One
36	Skin grafting knife with handle	Assorted
37	Surgical blades of different size	Assorted
38	Self-Retaining Retractor	Assorted
39	Bone cutter	Two
40	Gigli Saw	Two
41	Scoop	Assorted
42	Periosteum elevator	Two
43	Maggles Forceps	Assorted
44	High Pressure Autoclave	One
45	Nitrous Oxide Cylinder	One
46	Hydrolic Operation Table	One
47	Boyle's Apparatus	One
48	Instrument Trolley	Assorted
49	Endotracheal Tube	Assorted
50	Proctoscope with or without illumination	Two
51	Gabrial Syringe	One
52	Strecher with trolley	Two
53	Suction Machine	Assorted
	General	
54	Emergency power back up facility	Assorted
55	Emergency light	Four
56	Fire Extinguisher	Two
57	BP Apparatus	Assorted
58	Fumigator	One
59	Refrigerator	One
60	X-ray View Box (double)	Two
61	Revolving Stool	Assorted
62	Vertical BP Instrument	One
63	Rubber catheters of Assorted size	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
64	Corrugated rubber drain	Assorted
65	Suturing Needle (straight/curved) of Assorted size	Assorted
66	Surgical Thread	Assorted
67	BP Handle of different size	Assorted
68	Needle holder	Assorted
II	Shalakyia: Ophthalmic Equipment or Instruments for Operative Surgery	
	Essential	

69	Ophthalmic Operation table with Head rest	Assorted
70	Sterilizing box/case with matts	Assorted
71	Lens insertion Forceps	Assorted
72	Keratome	Assorted
73	Desmarres lid retractors	Assorted
74	Cat-paw lacrimal retractor	Assorted
75	Mueller lacrimal sac retractor	Assorted
76	Dastoor iris retractor	Assorted
77	Meyrhoefer Chalazioncurrete	Assorted
78	Sinsky lens manipulating hook	Assorted
79	IOL Manipulator	Assorted
80	Foreign body spud	Assorted
81	Lewis lens loop (vectis)	Assorted
82	Cystotome and spoon	Assorted
83	Mule Evisceration spoon	Assorted
84	Iris repository (double-ended)	Assorted
85	Jameson muscle hook	Assorted
86	Wills cautery with copper ball-point	Assorted
87	Langs lacrimal sac dissector	Assorted
88	Kelly Glaucoma punch	Assorted
89	Elevator (double ended)	Assorted
90	Nasal speculum adult/child	Assorted
91	Wilder punctum Dilator	Assorted
92	Bowman lacrimal probes	Assorted
93	Hartman mosquito forceps	Assorted
94	Colibri forceps 1*2 teeth	Assorted
95	Mc. person corneal forceps with tying platform	Assorted
96	Dressing forceps, serrated	Assorted
97	Moorfieldconjunctival forceps	Assorted
98	Fixation forceps	Assorted
99	Beer cilea (epilation) forceps	Assorted
100	Arruga capsular forceps	Assorted
101	Snellen Entropion clamp	Assorted
102	Chalazion clamps	Assorted
103	Vannas straight scissors	Assorted
104	Barraquer needle holder	Assorted
105	Air injection cannula	Assorted
106	Healon aspirating cannula	Assorted
107	AC washout cannula	Assorted
108	Lacrimal cannula	Assorted
109	Hydrodialysis cannula	Assorted
110	J-loop cannula (Right/Left With silicon tubing)	Assorted
111	Simcok direct I/A cannula with silicon tubing	Assorted
112	Irrigating aspirating handle	Assorted
113	Lens dialer	Assorted
114	Superior Rectus forceps	Assorted
115	Eye wash glasses (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted

116	Swimming Goggles (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
III	ENT-Surgical or Operative Procedural Instruments	
	Essential	
117	Aural Syringe	Assorted
118	Jobson's Aural Probe	Assorted
119	Eustachian Catheter	Assorted
120	Mastoid Retractor	Assorted
121	Mastoid Gouge	Assorted
122	Mallet	Assorted
123	Nasal Foreign Body hook	Assorted
124	Nasal packing forceps	Assorted
125	Nasal Snare	Assorted
126	Bayonet Shaped gouge	Assorted
127	Walsham forceps	Assorted
128	Laryngeal forceps	Assorted
129	Tongue plate with throat suction	Assorted
130	Tonsil holding forceps	Assorted
131	Tonsillar suction	Assorted
132	Adenoid curette with cage	Assorted
133	Peritonsillarabcess draining forceps	Assorted
134	Fuller's Tracheostomy Tube	Assorted
135	Cheatel's Forceps	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
136	Other consumable articles like gloves, syringes, bandages, sutras, etc.	Assorted

(H). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OUT PATIENT DEPARTMENT

Sl.No	Name of Out Patient Department	Article required as per norms of CCIM	Required Quantity
1	Kayachikitsa		
		Essential	
		X-Ray View Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Torch	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Thermometer	Four
		Tongue depressor	Five
		Weight and height measuring stand	One
		Measuring tape	One
		Knee Hammer	Two
		Miscellaneous	
		Gloves	Assorted
2	Shalya		
		Essential	

		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		Stethoscope	Four
		Instruments for ano-rectal examination	Two sets
		Examination Table	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Torch	Assorted
		Cheatle forceps	Assorted
		General	
		Surgical Blades	Assorted
3	Shalakya		
		Essential	
		Tuning forks	Assorted
		Ophthalmoscope/ fundoscope	Two
		Auroscope	Two
		Examination Table	One
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Thermometer	Four
		ENT kit	Assorted
		Torch	Two
		Bull`s lamp	One
4	Prasuti and Stri roga		
		Essential	
		Weighing machine	One
		Sims`s speculum	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Cusco`s speculum	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Lamp stand	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray Viewing Box	Two
		BP Apparatus	Four
		Stethoscope	Two
		Measuring tape	
5	Bal Roga		
		Essential	
		Scale	One
		Weighing machine	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray View Box	One
		Thermometer	Four
		BP Apparatus with Pediatric cuff	Two
		Stethoscope	Assorted

		Examination Table	Assorted
6	Panchkarma	As per Kayachikitsa	
7	Yoga Section (Swasth Rakhshan)	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted
8	Emergency	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted

For Post-graduate diploma course

(I). Central Research Laboratory

The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory as per norms of apex council from time to time

(J). Animal House

The institute shall have an Animal House for experimentation for starting post-graduate Course. The animal house should be maintained as per CPCSEA guidelines. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration.

Annexure II

HOSPITAL STAFF NEEDED

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Post	Eligibility
1	Medical Superintendent	1. The incumbent to the post of Medical Superintendent will be with qualification not less than that of Professor. OR 2. Principal or Dean may function as ex-officio Medical Superintendent. However, if there is an existing post of Medical Superintendent, it shall continue to exist.
2	Deputy Medical Superintendent	1. The qualification shall be BAMS and PG Degree in clinical subject or BAMS with 10 years of clinical experience. 2. Full time regular incumbent other than the teaching staff.
3	Consultants	Teachers of clinical departments including Swasthavritta and Yoga Department
4	Emergency Medical Officers	Two
5	Resident Medical Officers or Surgical or Medical Officer (RMO or RSO or MO)	Five (One of Kayachikitsa, Two of Prasuti Striroga, One of Shalya Tantra and One of Kaumarbhritya)
6	Matron or Nursing Superintendent	One

7	Staff Nurses for In Patient Department	One for every ten beds.
8	Ward Boy or Ayah	One for every twenty beds.
9	Pharmacists	Two
10	Dresser	Two
11	Store Keeper	One
12	Office Staff (for registration, record maintenance, data entry etc.)	Two
13	Dark-Room Attendant	One
Modern Medical Staff		
14	Medical Specialist	One part time or on contract
15	Surgical Specialist	One part time or on contract
16	Obstetrician and Gynecologist	One part time or on contract
17	Pathologist	One part time or on contract
18	Anaesthesiologist	One part time or on contract
19	Ophthalmologist	One part time or on contract
20	Pediatrician	One part time or on contract
21	Radiologist	One (Postgraduate in Allopathic Radiology on contract or Vikiran Vigyan of Ayurvedic discipline) from teaching department of Shalya
22	Dentist	One part time or on contract
23	X-Ray Technician or Radiographer	One
24	Physiotherapist	One part time or on contract
Staff for Panchakarma Therapy Section for Out-Patient and In-Patient Department		
25	Panchakarma Specialists	Teachers of Panchakarma teaching department
26	House Officer or Clinical Registrar or Senior Resident (Ayurvedic)	One
27	Panchakarma Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
28	Panchakarma Assistant	Two male and Two female
29	Yoga teacher or expert	One (from Swasthavritta and Yoga Department)
Staff of Operation Theatre and Ksharsutra Therapy Section		
30	Shalya and Ksharsutra Therapy Specialists	Teachers of Shalya department
31	Operation Theatre Attendant	One
32	Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
Labour Room		
33	Prasuti evum Stri Roga Specialists	Teachers of Prasuti evam Striroga department
34	Midwife	One
Clinical Laboratory		
35	Laboratory Technicians	Two
36	Peon or Attendant	One
Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory		
37	Pharmacy Manager or Superintendent	Teacher of Rasashastra evam Bhaishajya Kalpana
38	Peon or Attendant	One
39	Workers	Two (Need base more number)
40	Analytical Chemist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
41	Pharmacognosist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching

		staff in the Deptt.)
	Total: i. For hundred bedded hospital	Seventy excluding teachers of teaching departments as mentioned above

Note: -

- (1) For hospital with more than 100 beds, two incumbents each as Resident Medical Officers, Resident Surgical Officers, Assistant Matrons and Pharmacists shall be additionally required.
- (2) The hospital shall be equipped with adequate provision of security, civil and electrical, sanitation, dietary and canteen, laundry and waste incineration and disposal services.
- (3) Essential duty staff and services shall be available round the clock.
- (4) Services of the non-technical staff like Peon, Attendant, Sweeper, Guards, Washerman, Gardener and Cook etc. may be obtained by outsourcing.

Annexure III
TEACHING STAFF

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Teaching Department	Requirement of teaching staff				
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S students		From 61 to 100 B.A.M.S students		
		Professor/ Associate Professor	Assistant Professor	Professor	Associate Professor	Assistant Professor
	First Professional					
1	Samhita and Siddhanta	1 or 1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit	1	1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit
2	Rachana Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
3	Kriya Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	Second Professional					
4	Dravyaguna	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
5	Rasashastra evam Bhaisajya Kalpana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
6	Roga Nidan evam Vikritivigyana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	Third Professional					
7	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
8	Swasthavritta and Yoga	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
9	Prasuti evam Striroga	1 or 1	1	1	1	2
10	Kaumarbhritya (Balaroga)	1 or 1	1	1	1	1

	Final Professional					
11	Kayachikitsa	1	1	1	1	2
12	Panchakarma	1 or 1		1	1	1
13	Shalya	1 or 1		1	1	1
14	Shalakya	1 or 1		1	1	1
	TOTAL	15		15	14	17
	GRANT TOTAL	30		45		

Note:

- i. Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis.

B. For Post-graduate diploma course

- i. In addition minimum **1 Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats and **1 Professor or 1 Associate Professor** is necessary in institutions having 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats and **1 Assistant Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 or 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats.

- ii. Teacher- student ratio

The number of teachers in a PG department should be sufficient enough to fulfill the teacher - student ratio.

Five seats of PG Diploma Course shall be permitted where there is one additional teacher with PG qualification in concerned subject available in addition to the teachers for Post graduate course and where there is no additional teacher only two seats will be permitted.

- iii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education like Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed and the qualification shall be Post Graduate degree in the subject concerned or equivalent qualification from a recognized University

Annexure IV

DETAILS OF TECHNICAL AND OTHER STAFF

A. For B.A.M.S and Post-graduate diploma course

S.No	Department	Post	Requirement
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.	Library	Librarian	One
		Assistant Librarian	One
		Library Attendant or Peon	One
2	College Office	Clerical staff for administrative and accounts Services	Four
3.	Samhita and Siddhanta	Attendant	One

4.	Rachana Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
		Lifter	One
5.	Kriya Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
6.	Dravyaguna	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
7.	Rasa Shastra	Laboratory Technician	One
		Laboratory Assistant	One
8.	Roga Nidan evam Vikriti Vigyan	Laboratory Technician	Two
9	Swasthavritta and Yoga	Museum Keeper	One
		Attendant	One
10	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi	Attendant	Two
	Vaidyaka		
11	Prasuti Tantra and Stri Roga		
12.	Kayachikitsa		
13.	Shalya		
14.	Shalakya		
15.	Panchkarma		
16.	Kaumarbhritya (Balroga)		
17.	Herbal Garden	Gardener	One
		Multipurpose worker	Two
	Total		Twenty-five

**Minimum Standard Requirements
for the courses affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**P G Diploma in Netra Roga Vigyan -
D.O. (Ay) (Diploma in Ophthalmology-
Ay)**

Course code: 522

MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR PG DIPLOMA IN NETRA ROGA VIGYAN COURSE

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	PG Diploma in Netra Roga Vigyan [D.O. (Ay) (Diploma in Ophthalmology-Ay)]
1.2	Aim of the course	The aim of D.O. (Ay) (Diploma in Ophthalmology-Ay) is to produce efficient Ayurved specialist in clinical specialty Netra Roga Vigyan and specialist for research and development in the field of specialisation of Netra Roga Vigyan
1.3	Objectives of the Course	On completion of the 2 year D.O. (Ay) (Diploma in Ophthalmology-Ay) course, the graduates - Shall have acquired knowledge in the applied aspects of the fundamentals of Ayurveda - Shall have acquired classical knowledge along with comparative and critical study in the specialty of Netra Roga Vigyan. - Shall have acquired intensive applied and hands on training in Netra Roga Vigyan. - Shall have acquired knowledge about the methods and techniques of research in the field Netra Roga Vigyan making use of information technology. - Shall have acquired knowledge of independent work as a clinical expert in Netra Roga Vigyan. - Shall have the skills and competence to diagnose and manage the conditions in the specialitiy Netra Roga Vigyan.
1.4	Admission Capacity	As approved by KUHS and or Apex Council of Ayurveda (Annual intake of minimum 2 to maximum 5) The following Teacher – student ratio prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda should be satisfied. Teacher- student ratio Five seats of PG Diploma Course shall be provided where there is one additional teacher with PG qualification in concerned subject available in addition to post-graduate degree course and where there is no additional teacher only two seats will be provided.
1.5	Duration	Duration of the course: 2 years The maximum period to complete the course successfully; As per the KUHS General Academic Regulation: double the duration of the course (4 yrs).
1.6	Academic Eligibility	As per Academic Regulations of KUHS for the course in force from time to time. 1. A person possessing BAMS degree of a University or Board or Medical institution specified in the second Schedule of the CCIM Act shall be eligible for admission in the post graduate diploma

		course 2. The University or any other committee to be constituted by Government concerned shall conduct the admission process. 3. Reservation for all categories shall be applicable as per State Government/Central Government policy.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The selection of students for the D.O. (Ay) (Diploma in Ophthalmology-Ay) course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10.1	Subjects of Study	
	As per syllabus of D.O. (Ay) (Diploma in Ophthalmology-Ay)	
1.10.2	Medium of Instruction and Examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/Apex Council of Ayurveda/KUHS
1.12	Registration	Candidate should have registration with Travancore Cochin Medical Council before registering for the course in the university.
1.13	Availability of the Course	Visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	MS (Ayurveda) Shalakya

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START PG DIPLOMA IN NETRA ROGA VIGYAN COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course	
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. - Post Graduate Diploma will be conducted in the existing recognized Post Graduate Centres under the concerned subject of Post Graduate Degree. - The pass percentage of the final year regular examination of BAMS in the last passed out batch shall be at least minimum 50% of the students admitted at the beginning of that particular batch of the course. - Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council(s) before applying to KUHS. - Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS.	

2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: i. Government of India or the State Government, ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: i. that Health Science education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. ii. that in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a period of not less than ninety nine years or as specified by apex council/KUHS from time to time and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. iii. the required essentiality certificate/ permissions from the respective government, wherever insisted by the Apex Council of Ayurveda, is obtained and produced along with the application. iv. the applicant owns and manages a hospital under the same trust (parent hospital) as required under the regulations of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time. v. the applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed under the respective Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University and Apex Council of Ayurveda. vi. that the application for opening D.O. (Ay) (Diploma in Ophthalmology-Ay) is justified and permissible under the perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vii. that expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; viii. that expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical

	examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. ix. that willingness has been furnished through Affidavit referred to in previous para to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. x. that willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the Apex Council of Ayurveda, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. xi. that willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service.
2.1.4	General conditions to be satisfied by colleges – Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – (a) that there is justification for starting the course as per the perspective plan in force and that the course, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. (b) the norms prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda to start Ayurveda educational Institution/Ayurveda programme will be considered as the minimum requirement as approved by the Governing Council. c) the character, qualifications and adequacy of the teaching staff and the conditions of their service as stipulated by the Apex Council of Ayurveda as minimum requirement (d) subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the university from time to time, the code of professional ethics for university and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the

	teachers in colleges affiliated to the university. (e) that the land ear marked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories and other equipment are available for running the college, (f) the buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable for the conduct of D.O. (Ay) (Diploma in Ophthalmology-Ay) and that provision will be made in conformity with the laws of the university for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the college, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students, (g) that the institution shall satisfy the University that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the University is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, (h) such other matters as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone and standard of university education.	
2.2	Land Requirement	
2.2.1	Owner ship	It is compulsory that D.O. (Ay) (Diploma in Ophthalmology-Ay) programmes should be started in their own building.
2.3	Hospital Requirement	i. An established functional Ayurveda Hospital with minimum six and half years of existence having all facilities unless otherwise specified by respective apex council. ii. The teaching hospital shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of Government of Kerala or Local authority to establish and run the hospital and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) or clearance(s) to the Central Government and the Apex Council of Ayurveda. iii. Government of Kerala shall issue the No Objection Certificate to such applicant colleges after verifying the availability of such permission(s) or clearance(s).
2.3.1	Owner ship	i. The hospital, clinical, academic and hostel facilities should be owned by the same management. ii. Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda.
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	i. The institute shall have a fully equipped hospital consisting of minimum one hundred beds with specialty wise adequate facilities in all departments as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. Two post-graduate diploma seats in D.O. (Ay)

		(Diploma in Ophthalmology-Ay) shall be admissible where post-graduate degree M.S. (Ayurveda) – Shalakya exists with sufficient bed strength as per the specified student: bed ratio. iii. The minimum annual average bed-occupancy in In-Patient Department of the hospital during last one calendar year (i.e. 365 days and 366 days in case of a leap year) shall be more than fifty per cent iv. To calculate the number of beds occupied, the college shall maintain the date and time of admission and discharge of each patient. The bed occupied by a patient at mid-night, shall be counted as one bed day occupied and if a patient is discharged before mid-night that shall be counted as 0.5 bed day occupied. To calculate bed occupancy following formula shall be applicable- $\frac{\text{Number of bed days occupied} \times 100}{\text{Number of beds} \times \text{Number of days}}$												
2.3.3	In Patient status	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>100 beds</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr> <tr> <td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> <tr> <td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> </tbody> </table> Post-graduate diploma course in D.O. (Ay) (Diploma in Ophthalmology-Ay) shall be provided where post-graduate degree M.S. (Ayurveda) – Shalakya exists with sufficient bed strength as per the specified student: bed ratio.	In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds												
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50												
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25												
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25												
2.3.4	Basic Departments	The institute shall have all the 14 departments required for the BAMS course.												
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course	1. Museum with adequate Charts, Models and Specimens 2. Seminar Hall 3. Central research laboratory 3. Out Patient department in the Hospital for Ophthalmology, ENT and Dentistry 4. In Patient department in the Hospital for Ophthalmology, ENT and Dentistry 5. Operation Theatre 6. Vision testing unit with Dark room in OP 7. Shalakya treatment rooms for male and female												

2.3.6	Exclusive Equipments/ labs needed for the course	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate diploma training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory and Animal House for starting post-graduate Course. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. iv. For details: Refer Annexure I	
2.3.7	Hospital Staff needed	i. The hospital shall possess required number of hospital staff for both under graduate and post-graduate courses. The institution should have qualified and experienced staff as per the norms of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. For details: Refer Annexure II	
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution	<i>Parent Hospital should be within the campus or within 2 kms from the institution by road.</i> The college and hospital shall be constructed in separate buildings (Applicable only to the colleges established after 18 th July 2012) in the same campus.	
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement		
2.4.1	College Building	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)
		2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course
2.4.2	Hostels	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by Apex Council of Ayurveda and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG diploma scholars.	
2.5	Clinical Requirement		
2.5.1	Out Patients	Out-Patient Department shall have all the minimum eight Out-Patient Departments of under-graduate training and individual Out-Patient facility for P G Diploma training Netraroga Vigyan The ratio of students with Out-Patient Department attendance shall be 1:2.	

2.5.2	Inpatients	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under														
		<table><tr><th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>100 beds</th></tr><tr><td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr><tr><td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr></table>			In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
		In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds												
		Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50												
		Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25												
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25														
Post-graduate diploma course in D.O. (Ay) (Diploma in Ophthalmology-Ay) shall be provided where post-graduate degree M.S. (Ayurveda) – Shalakya exists with sufficient bed strength as per the specified student: bed ratio.																
Man Power requirement																
2.6	Teaching staff															
	Intake	Higher Faculty (Professor/Associate Professor)	Lower Faculty (Assistant Professor)													
	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor and 1 Associate Professor is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course – Minimum 1Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats	B.A.M.S Course - 15 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats													
	61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors and 14 Associate Professor Additional for PG diploma Course - Minimum 1Professor or 1 Associate Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats	B.A.M.S Course – 17 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats													
i. Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis for each slab.																

	ii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education as Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed. iii. Teaching staff-year wise split up-refer Annexure III	
2.7	Statutory Permissions	
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course/KUHS Regulations.
2.8	Other Requirements	The documents mentioned under item 2.8 should be submitted along with the application form
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust	Attach attested copy of the Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal	The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	Legal Documents	To prove ownership of the college, hospital and other infrastructure facilities.
2.8.4	Financial Statement	Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non-governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in case of Government.
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt/Central/ Ayurveda Apex Councils	The essentiality certificate issued by Govt. regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.
2.8.6	Approved Plan	Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and play ground as approved by Local Self

		Government.
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board	All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant, and other requirements specified by the Pollution Control Board and Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	Under taking	• Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the courses, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders ,Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. • Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments • Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners • Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010 and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act, Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application	

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR) TO START THE COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION	
3.1.1	Owner ship of land	The land shall be owned by the college or possessed on lease, in the name of the college, for a period not less than ninety-nine years or the maximum permissible period as per rules or regulations of the State Government and the renewal of permission shall, however, be required on expiry of lease.

3.1.2	Area required	<table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td></tr><tr><td>Not less than 3 acres</td><td>5 acres</td></tr></table>		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	Not less than 3 acres	5 acres
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course						
Not less than 3 acres	5 acres						
3.1.3	Single/Multiple	Should be as a single plot or not more than 2 plots					
		<table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td></tr><tr><td> - Single </td><td> - Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land. </td></tr></table>	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	Single	- Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.	
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course						
Single	- Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.						
3.1.4	Distance between Plots	Not exceeding two kilo meters. (for 61-100 BAMS seats intake capacity)					
3.1.5	Certificates from local authorities	Submit certificates from local authorities (as applicable from time to time)					
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms.					
		<table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td></tr><tr><td>Attached hospital should be within the same campus</td><td>Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms</td></tr></table>	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	Attached hospital should be within the same campus	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms	
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course						
Attached hospital should be within the same campus	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms						
3.1.7	Availability of Water	Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for college and hostel.					
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity	There shall be continuous electricity supply round the clock with generator facility for college and hostel.					
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance	Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute by road.					
3.1.10	Waste disposal	Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt.norms.					
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board	Should submit valid certificate from pollution control board					
3.1.12	Play ground	Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College					
3.1.13	Parking area	Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.					
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE						

3.2.1	Total plinth area Required		
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)
		2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture /seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture / seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, play ground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government	
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids	For BAMS Course There shall be at least five lecture halls, each having the area of not less than 80 sq.mtr for intake upto 60 seats and 160 sq.mtr for intake from 61 to100 seats, with proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Built up area (in square meter)	
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats	61-100 B.A.M.S seats
		400	800
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room	For Post Graduate diploma Course One additional lecture hall with sufficient space, proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type shall be maintained in the college. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be provided. In the post-graduate department, P.G scholars room with proper lighting, fans or coolers, comfortable sitting arrangement with individual work space having electrical outlets for use of laptop computers and cupboards, lockers, cabinets etc must be provided. Toilets facility must be available.	
		The criteria/minimum requirements for allotment of University theory examination centre status to a college/institution are:	
		a) Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, working wall clock, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc.	

		b) Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier, UPS and Internet connectivity, all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with generator, fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition. c) Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. d) Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall	Minimum 300 sq.m. - A large hall with sitting capacity for four hundred to five hundred persons shall be available within the college premises for meetings, seminars, conferences, symposia, counselling etc. The hall shall have adequate electrical and sitting arrangement and audio-visual system facilities. - It shall be shared with other courses in the institute. - Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. - It should have proper stage with green room facilities. - It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. - There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids
3.2.6	Common Room	Minimum 100 sq.m. - Separate common rooms for boys and girls with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built-in –shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms - Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room.
3.2.7	Staff Rooms	Minimum 2400 sq.m. for teaching departments including departmental library, Staff room for teachers etc. - There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. - There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. - There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. - Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. - There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff

		with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff. vi. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. vii. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. viii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal’s room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities)
3.2.8	Administrative Block	Minimum 300 sq.m. Administrative section of the college shall include Principle’s Room, Personal Assistant’s Room, Reception, Visitor’s lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks’ room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.
3.2.9	Central Store	A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipments and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college. This room should have the facilities for proper and safe storage of these articles and equipments like cupboards, built-in-shelves, racks, cabinets, furniture items like tables and chairs. This room should be properly lighted and well-ventilated
3.2.9.1	Record Room	There should be a separate record room with steel racks, built-in shelves and racks, cupboards and filing cabinets for proper storage of records and other important papers/ documents belonging to the college
3.2.10	Laboratories	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory. iv. Working tables of all the laboratories should be of hard stone or stainless steel and there should be arrangement of proper shelves and running water taps in wash basins For details: Refer Annexure I
3.2.11	Library	A central library shall have seating capacity for at least fifty persons for up to sixty intake capacity ie, 100 sq meter area and eighty persons for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian’s room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support. PG Department shall be provided with Departmental library.

	Details of year wise books and journals	BAMS Course – not less than 7500 books Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences In addition sufficient books for the study of D.O. (Ay) (Diploma in Ophthalmology-Ay) as per P G diploma syllabus shall be provided At least one reference copy of all the reference books as per UG and PG diploma syllabus should be made available in the department library
3.2.12	Toilet	Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets (Electrically operating Sanitary napkin incinerator).
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	Minimum 100 sq.m. Canteen facility with sitting arrangement for about hundred persons shall be available in the college premises.
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire & Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.
3.2.18	Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory	Minimum 200 sq.m. The college shall have a teaching pharmacy with proper training facilities for preparation of different types of Ayurveda medicines such as Churna, Vati, Guggulu, Asava-arishtha, Sneha Kalp, Kshar and Lavana, Lauh, Avaleha, Kupipakva Rasayana and like medicines, a raw drug store, and in-house drug identification. Quality Testing Lab of Pharmacy will also be used for teaching.
3.2.19	Age of Retirement	As per the norms of State Government/Apex council of Ayurveda/KUHS from time to time
3.2.20	Herbal Garden	Minimum 4000 sq.m. A well-developed medicinal plant garden with 250 species of medicinal plants and a demonstration room of 25 to 50 sq.mtr area shall exist with the college
3.2.21	Central Research Laboratory	The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory Ref Annexure I
3.2.22	Animal House	The institute shall have Animal House. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. Ref Annexure I

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience required)			
	Designation	No.	Qualification	Experience
3.3.1.1	Principal	01	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a	The qualification and experience for the post of Head of the Institution (Principal or Dean or Director) shall

			University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970 and	be the same qualification and experience prescribed for the post of Professor. i. e, Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal	01(Desirable)	2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.3	Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 or (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor is essential) Additional for PG Diploma Course – Minimum 1 Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors Additional for PG Diploma	included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council.	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject

		Course - Minimum 1 Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats OR		
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post- graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Associate Professor is essential) 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post- graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Associate Professors Additional for PG Diploma Course - Minimum 1 Associate Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats		Five years teaching experience in concerned subject
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post- graduate course B.A.M.S Course - 14	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.

		Additional for PG Diploma Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 16 Additional for PG Diploma Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats	Council Act, 1970; and 2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council	
3.3.1.6	Lecturer	1 Sanskrit Teacher upto 60 seats and for 61 to 100 seats	1. Masters Degree in Sanskrit	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.
3.3.1.7	Asst. Lecturer/Tutor /Clinical Instructors	Not Applicable		
3.3.1.8	Year wise split up		Annexure III	
3.3.2	Administrative staff Administrative Officer, Office Suddt, PA to Principal, Accountant/ Cashier, DEO/Comp Asst, Clerk, Store Keeper, Office/Class room Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff Lab Instructor, Lab	As per Annexure II and IV		

	Technician etc	
3.3.4	Library staff Librarian, Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV
3.3.5	Technical staff Electrician, Plumber &Mechanic etc	As per Annexure II and IV
3.3.6	Supporting staff Cleaning Staff, Security staff &Driver etc	As per Annexure II and IV
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS	As per Annexure I
3.5	LABORATORY	Refer 3.2.10
3.6	LIBRARY A central library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian's room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support.	
3.6.1	Total Area required	200 sq meter.
3.6.2	Reception & waiting	Shall have separate reception and waiting area
3.6.3	Property & Issue counter	Shall have separate property and issue counter
3.6.4	Reading Room	i. Library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.
3.6.5	Staff/PG reading Room	i. Shall have separate reading room for teachers, staff and PG with seating capacity for at least ten persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.
3.6.6	Reference section	Shall have separate reference section
3.6.7	Journal section	Shall have separate journal section
3.6.8	Photo copying section	Shall have photocopier facility.
3.6.9	Internet/computer facility	Shall have adequate internet /computer facility.
3.6.10	Room for Librarian	Shall have librarian's room.
3.6.11	Books needed for UG/PG Diploma	

		Minimum required for BAMS course	Minimum required for PG Diploma course			
			1 st yr	2 nd yr	3 rd yr	
				7500	Sufficient books as per the syllabus of D.O. (Ay) (Diploma in Ophthalmology-Ay) shall be provided	
3.6.12	Journals needed	Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences Minimum 2 specialty wise printed journals shall be provided				
3.7	HOSTEL	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by CCIM and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG diploma scholars				
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL					
3.8.1	Land	Adequate land for building attached hospital which has B.A.M.S and post-graduate diploma course with constructed area of minimum three thousand and five hundred square meters.				
3.8.2	Infra structure	The hospital shall accommodate Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department and wards in addition to reception, patient's waiting area, dispensing room, dressing room, clinical laboratory, radiology section, hospital side pharmacy, kitchen, service rooms, medical record-room, separate Panchakarma therapy section for male and female, Ksharsutra therapy section, Operation Theatre, Labour Room, Store Rooms, separate wards for male and female, Duty rooms for Doctors, Post graduate scholars, House Surgeons, Nurses and other staff etc. required for a fully functional hospital.				
3.8.3	Departments	i. Out-Patient Department shall have minimum eight following Out-Patient Departments, namely- a. Kayachikitsa b. Panchakarma c. Shalya Tantra d. Shalakya Tantra (two rooms for Out-Patient Departments) I. Netra RogaVibhaga II. Karna-Nasa-Mukha evam Danta Roga Vibhaga e. Prasuti evam Striroga f. Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga) g. Swasthavritta evam Yoga h. Aatyayika (Emergency) ii. Individual out-Patient Department for PG diploma specialty shall be provided.				

		iii. In-Patient Department shall be as under a. Kayachikitsa b. Panchakarma c. Shalya Tantra d. Shalakya Tantra e. Prasuti evam Striroga f. Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga)
3.8.4	Man power	All staff required for a fully functional hospital shall be appointed. For details: Annexure II
3.8.5	Clinical material	The hospital shall maintain computerised central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department. The hospital shall also maintain the Department-wise Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department records, separate case papers of Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department patients, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines dispensing register, diet register for In-Patient Department patients, birth and death certificates etc.
3.8.6	Laboratories	Well-equipped with separate sections for Pathology, Biochemistry and Micro-biology in the hospital complex with sufficient infrastructure and manpower for carrying out routine, pathological, biochemical and hematological investigations and Ayurvedic diagnostic techniques on the patients referred from Out-Patient and In-Patient Departments of the hospital. Attached toilet shall be there for collection of urine samples. Other diagnostic tools for ECG or TMT etc. shall be provided. For details: Annexure I
3.8.7	Equipments	The hospital shall maintain required equipments in the Out-Patient Department, In-Patient Department, theatre, laboratory, etc. For details: Annexure I

Annexure I

Exclusive Equipments/labs needed for the course

(A). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR PHYSIOLOGY LABORATORY

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post –	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –

		graduate diploma course	graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Microscopes with oil immersion	Thirty	Fifty
2	Westergen's pipette for ESR	Sixty	Hundred
3	Haematocrit Tube	Sixty	Hundred
4	Sahli's Haemoglobinometer	Sixty	Hundred
5	Haemocytometer	Sixty	Hundred
6	Electrocardiograph	One	One
7	Stop watches	Sixty	Hundred
8	Water Distillation still	One	One
9	Balances	One	One
10	Centrifuge with speed control	Three	Six
11	Colorimeter (photoelectric)	Three	Six
12	pH meter Electric	One	One
13	pH comparator with disc	One	One
14	Sphygmomanometer	Thirty	Fifty
15	Stethoscopes	Sixty	Hundred
16	Clinical Thermometer	Sixty	Hundred
17	Knee Hammer	Sixty	Hundred
18	Tuning forks	Sixty	Hundred
19	Sterilizer	Five	Five
	General		
20	Refrigerator	One	One
21	Newton's colour wheelIn a batch	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
22	Cover slips, glassware, Microslides	Assorted	Assorted

(B). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR DISSECTION HALL

Sl.No	Instruments and Equipment	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Tank with a capacity to preserve 2-4 bodies.	Assorted	Assorted
2	Machines for bones and brain sectioning	Assorted	Assorted
3	Dissection Sets	Fifteen Sets	Twenty-five sets
4	Dissecting Table		
a)	Full size with steel top or marble top	Four	Six

	stainless		
b)	Half size with steel top or marble top stainless	Eight	Ten
	General		
5	X-ray viewing box or panels	Three	Three
	Miscellaneous		
6	Bone cutter of the number $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{8}$ - fine pointed Chisel bone dissector	Assorted	Assorted
7	Glass jars of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
8	Preservative Chemicals	Assorted	Assorted

(C). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR RASASHASTRA AND BHAISHAJYA KALPANA LABORATORY

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate diploma course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Khalva Yantra		
a)	Small	Ten	Twenty
b)	Medium	Ten	Twenty
c)	Porcelain	Ten	Twenty
d)	Taptakhalvyantra	Two	Four
2	Pounding Apparatus (Ulukhala Yantra)	Ten	Twenty
3	Putas (Different kind)	Five	Ten
4	Moosha (Crucibles)	Thirty	Fifty
5	Koshti with Blower	Two	Four
6	Yantras		
a)	Dola Yantra	One	One
b)	Valuka Yantra	One	One
c)	Pithara Yantra	One	One
d)	Bhudhara Yantra etc.	One	One
7	Distillation Apparatus and Arka Yantra	Three	Six
8	Kupipakva Bhatti	One	One
	General		
9	Wet Grinder	One	One
10	Mixi	One	One
11	Juice Extractor	One	One
12	Refrigerator	One	One
13	Almiras and Racks for storage	Assorted	Assorted
14	Balance (Different Capacities)		
a)	Physical	One	One
b)	Chemical	One	One
c)	Electronic Balance	One	One

15	Heating Device		
a)	Gas Stove	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Hot plate	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Chulla (Charcoal)	Assorted	Assorted
16	Big Vessels and Containers		
a)	Brass	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Copper	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Steel etc.	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Earthen Vessels-Pots	Assorted	Assorted
	Miscellaneous		
17	Jars(Porcelain) Fermentation Purpose	Assorted	Assorted
18	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
19	Spirit Lamp	Assorted	Assorted
20	Pressure Cooker	Assorted	Assorted
21	Measuring Equipments Different Size (Glass)	Assorted	Assorted
22	Pyrometer	Assorted	Assorted
23	Thermo meter	Assorted	Assorted
24	Vessels		
a)	Frying Pan	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Steel Vessel	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Spatula	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Ladles and Spoons	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Knife	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Plates	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Samdamsa Yantra(Tongs)	Assorted	Assorted
25	Sieves (Assorted Nos. and Size)	Assorted	Assorted

**(D) DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
PHARMACOGNOSY LABORATORY [DRAVYAGUNA]**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to 60B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Field magnifier	One	One
2	Compound microscope	One	One
3	Dissecting Microscope	One	One
4	Microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
5	Electronic balance	One	Two
	Miscellaneous		
6	Slides box with cover slips	Assorted	Assorted
7	Blotting/filter papers	Assorted	Assorted
8	Dissection Box	Assorted	Assorted
9	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
10	Reagents-	Assorted	Assorted

a)	Chloroform	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
c)	HCL	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Sulphuric acid	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Sodium, potassium hydroxide	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Benedict solution	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Sodium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
h)	Potassium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
i)	Citric acid	Assorted	Assorted
j)	Iodine	Assorted	Assorted
k)	Ethyl Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
l)	Potassium Iodide	Assorted	Assorted
m)	Xylol/pure xylene (slide preparation)	Assorted	Assorted

**(E). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
ROGVIGYAN LABORATORY**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Binocular microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
2	Microscope with oil immersion	Fifteen	Twenty five
3	Monocular microscope with oil emersion lens20(e)	Fifteen	Twenty five
4	X-ray view box	One	One
5	Sahli's Square tube	Thirty	Fifty
6	Hb pipette	Thirty	Fifty
7	WBC Pipette	Thirty	Fifty
8	Dropper	Thirty	Fifty
9	Red cell pipette	Thirty	Fifty
10	Improved Neubauer chamber	Thirty	Fifty
11	Incubator	One	Two
12	Wintrobe's tube	Thirty	Fifty
13	Pasteur's pipette	Thirty	Fifty
14	Centrifuge Graduated Machine	One	Two
15	Westregrens pipette	Thirty	Fifty
16	Westergrens's stand	Thirty	Fifty
17	Urinometer	Thirty	Fifty
18	Autoclave	One	One
19	Ultraviolet lamp	One	One
20	Cell counter (haemoautoanalyser)	One	One
21	BP Apparatus	Thirty	Fifty
22	Stethoscope	Thirty	Fifty
23	Thermometer	Thirty	Fifty

24	Tongue depressor	Thirty	Fifty
25	Stop watch	Thirty	Fifty
	General		
26	Physical balance	One	One
27	Hot air oven	One	One
28	Bunsen burner	Thirty	Fifty
29	Refrigerator	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
30	Sterile vessels/bottle to collect samples	Assorted	Assorted
31	Torch	Assorted	Assorted
32	Knee hammer	Assorted	Assorted
33	Measuring Tape	Assorted	Assorted
34	ENT examination set	Assorted	Assorted
35	Reflectors(Mirrors)	Assorted	Assorted
36	Weighing machine	One	One
37	Tuning Forks	Assorted	Assorted
38	Nasal speculum	Assorted	Assorted
39	Laryngoscope	Assorted	Assorted
40	Catheters	Assorted	Assorted
41	Probes	Assorted	Assorted
42	HBs Ag kit	Assorted	Assorted
43	HIV kit - Tridot (method by T Mitra)	Assorted	Assorted
44	CT and BT kit	Assorted	Assorted
45	Renal profile, LET kit, Lipid profile, Blood Sugar kit	Assorted	Assorted
46	Sterile disposable lancer/needle	Assorted	Assorted
47	Glass rod	Assorted	Assorted
48	Syringe needle destroyer	Assorted	Assorted
49	Cover slip	Assorted	Assorted
50	Cleaned slides	Assorted	Assorted
51	Litmus paper	Assorted	Assorted
52	pH indicator paper strips	Assorted	Assorted
53	Test tube	Assorted	Assorted
54	Separating funnels of various sizes	Assorted	Assorted
55	Glass Jars with lid of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
56	Capillary Tubes	Assorted	Assorted
57	Rubber sheat	Assorted	Assorted
58	Magnifying lens	Assorted	Assorted
59	Water bath	Assorted	Assorted
60	Multi stix	Assorted	Assorted
61	X-Ray Unit	1	1

(F). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR LABOUR ROOM

Sl.	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity

No		
	Essential	One
1	Shadowless Lamp	One
2	Suction Machine (Neonatal)	One
3	Oxygen Cylinder and Mask	One
4	FoetalToco Cardiograph	One
5	Radiant Warmer	One
6	Photo therapy Unit	One
7	Weighing Machine (Paediatric)	One
8	Patient trolley	Two
9	Anaesthesia trolley	One
10	Infantometer	One
11	Vacuum extractor	One
12	Foetal Doppler	One
13	Low cavity forceps	Two
14	Steriliser	Two
15	Machintosh rubber sheet	Assorted
16	Instruments for labour and Episiotomy. (Scissors, forceps, needle holders etc.)	Assorted
17	Baby tray	Two
18	Nebuliser	One
19	Foetoscope	Five
20	Auto Clave	One
21	Drums	Assorted
22	Instrumental Trolley	Assorted
23	OT tables and head Up and head Low facility	One
24	Pulse Oximeter	One
25	Resuccitation kit	One
26	Boyle's apparatus	One
27	Electrocautery	One
28	MTP Suction Machine	One
29	Anaesthesia Kit	One
30	Blunt and Sharp Curettes	Ten
31	Dilators set (Hegar's, Hawkins)	Five
32	Sims's Speculum	Five
33	Cusco's Speculum	Five
34	Anterior Vaginal Wall retractor	Five
35	Uterine sound	Five
36	Volsellum	Five
37	MTP Suction Currate	Five
38	Retractors abdominal (Doyne's etc.)	Five
39	Sponge holding forceps	Five
40	Green armytage forceps	Five
41	Uterus holding forceps	Five
42	Kocher's forceps	Five
43	Artery forceps (Long, short, Mosquito)Each	Five
44	Scissors- different sizes	Five

45	Forceps obstetrics	Five
46	Endotrachial tubes	Five
47	Cord Cutting appliances	Five
48	I.U.C.D. removing hook	Five
49	Bladder Sound	Five
50	B.P. apparatus	Two
	Miscellaneous	
51	HIV kit for emergency patients	Assorted
52	Plain and Hole towels	Assorted
53	Towel Clips	Assorted
54	Catguts and Thread	Assorted
55	Needles	Assorted
56	Needle holders	Assorted

**(G). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OPERATION
THEATRE**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
I	Shalya:	
	Essential	
1	Spot light (Shadow less ceiling fitted)	One
2	Needle holding Forceps (big- medium-small)	Assorted
3	Dressing drums of Assorted size	Assorted
4	Drum stand	Assorted
5	IV Stand	Two
6	Cheatles Forceps	Four
7	Mosquito forceps	Four
8	Scissors straight (Tailor)	Four
9	Scissors curved of different sizes	Five each
10	Stitch removal scissors	Five each
11	Dissection forceps	Four
12	Sinus Forceps	Four
13	Probes - Assorted size	Five each
14	Pointed scissors	Four
15	Abdominal Retractors	Five
16	Tissue Forceps	Five
17	Bob Kock's Forceps	Five
18	Kocher's Forceps	Five
19	Urethral Dilators	Five each
20	Metal Catheters	Five each
21	Sponge holding forceps	Four
22	Right Angle cholecystectomy Forceps	Four
23	Stone holding forceps	Four
24	Allies Forceps small	Four
25	Allies Forceps Big	Four
26	Artery Forceps small	Four

27	Artery Forceps big	Four
28	Artery Forceps Medium	Four
29	Sigmoidoscope Rigid/flexible	One
30	Barron Pile's Gun	Two
31	Laryngoscope Pediatric/Adult	One
32	Boyles Apparatus	One
33	Multi-parameter Monitor	One
34	Ambu Bag	Two
35	Suction machine Electrical or Manual	One
36	Skin grafting knife with handle	Assorted
37	Surgical blades of different size	Assorted
38	Self-Retaining Retractor	Assorted
39	Bone cutter	Two
40	Gigli Saw	Two
41	Scoop	Assorted
42	Periosteum elevator	Two
43	Maggles Forceps	Assorted
44	High Pressure Autoclave	One
45	Nitrous Oxide Cylinder	One
46	Hydraulic Operation Table	One
47	Boyle's Apparatus	One
48	Instrument Trolley	Assorted
49	Endotracheal Tube	Assorted
50	Proctoscope with or without illumination	Two
51	Gabrial Syringe	One
52	Stretcher with trolley	Two
53	Suction Machine	Assorted
	General	
54	Emergency power back up facility	Assorted
55	Emergency light	Four
56	Fire Extinguisher	Two
57	BP Apparatus	Assorted
58	Fumigator	One
59	Refrigerator	One
60	X-ray View Box (double)	Two
61	Revolving Stool	Assorted
62	Vertical BP Instrument	One
63	Rubber catheters of Assorted size	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
64	Corrugated rubber drain	Assorted
65	Suturing Needle (straight/curved) of Assorted size	Assorted
66	Surgical Thread	Assorted
67	BP Handle of different size	Assorted
68	Needle holder	Assorted
II	Shalakyia: Ophthalmic Equipment or Instruments for Operative Surgery	
	Essential	
69	Ophthalmic Operation table with Head rest	Assorted

70	Sterilizing box/case with matts	Assorted
71	Lens insertion Forceps	Assorted
72	Keratome	Assorted
73	Desmarres lid retractors	Assorted
74	Cat-paw lacrimal retractor	Assorted
75	Mueller lacrimal sac retractor	Assorted
76	Dastoor iris retractor	Assorted
77	Meyrhoef Chalazioncurrete	Assorted
78	Sinsky lens manipulating hook	Assorted
79	IOL Manipulator	Assorted
80	Foreign body spud	Assorted
81	Lewis lens loop (vectis)	Assorted
82	Cystotome and spoon	Assorted
83	Mule Evisceration spoon	Assorted
84	Iris repository (double-ended)	Assorted
85	Jameson muscle hook	Assorted
86	Wills cautery with copper ball-point	Assorted
87	Langs lacrimal sac dissector	Assorted
88	Kelly Glaucoma punch	Assorted
89	Elevator (double ended)	Assorted
90	Nasal speculum adult/child	Assorted
91	Wilder punctum Dilator	Assorted
92	Bowman lacrimal probes	Assorted
93	Hartman mosquito forceps	Assorted
94	Colibri forceps 1*2 teeth	Assorted
95	Mc. person corneal forceps with tying platform	Assorted
96	Dressing forceps, serrated	Assorted
97	Moorfieldconjunctival forceps	Assorted
98	Fixation forceps	Assorted
99	Beer cilea (epilation) forceps	Assorted
100	Arruga capsular forceps	Assorted
101	Snellen Entropion clamp	Assorted
102	Chalazion clamps	Assorted
103	Vannas straight scissors	Assorted
104	Barraquer needle holder	Assorted
105	Air injection cannula	Assorted
106	Healon aspirating cannula	Assorted
107	AC washout cannula	Assorted
108	Lacrimal cannula	Assorted
109	Hydrodialysis cannula	Assorted
110	J-loop cannula (Right/Left With silicon tubing)	Assorted
111	Simcok direct I/A cannula with silicon tubing	Assorted
112	Irrigating aspirating handle	Assorted
113	Lens dialer	Assorted
114	Superior Rectus forceps	Assorted
115	Eye wash glasses (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
116	Swimming Goggles (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted

III	ENT-Surgical or Operative Procedural Instruments	
	Essential	
117	Aural Syringe	Assorted
118	Jobson's Aural Probe	Assorted
119	Eustachian Catheter	Assorted
120	Mastoid Retractor	Assorted
121	Mastoid Gouge	Assorted
122	Mallet	Assorted
123	Nasal Foreign Body hook	Assorted
124	Nasal packing forceps	Assorted
125	Nasal Snare	Assorted
126	Bayonet Shaped gouge	Assorted
127	Walsham forceps	Assorted
128	Laryngeal forceps	Assorted
129	Tongue plate with throat suction	Assorted
130	Tonsil holding forceps	Assorted
131	Tonsillar suction	Assorted
132	Adenoid curette with cage	Assorted
133	Peritonsillarabcess draining forceps	Assorted
134	Fuller's Tracheostomy Tube	Assorted
135	Cheatel's Forceps	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
136	Other consumable articles like gloves, syringes, bandages, sutras, etc.	Assorted

(H). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OUT PATIENT DEPARTMENT

Sl.No	Name of Out Patient Department	Article required as per norms of CCIM	Required Quantity
1	Kayachikitsa		
		Essential	
		X-Ray View Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Torch	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Thermometer	Four
		Tongue depressor	Five
		Weight and height measuring stand	One
		Measuring tape	One
		Knee Hammer	Two
		Miscellaneous	
		Gloves	Assorted
2	Shalya		
		Essential	
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One

		Stethoscope	Four
		Instruments for ano-rectal examination	Two sets
		Examination Table	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Torch	Assorted
		Cheatle forceps	Assorted
		General	
		Surgical Blades	Assorted
3	Shalakya		
		Essential	
		Tuning forks	Assorted
		Ophthalmoscope/ fundoscope	Two
		Auroscope	Two
		Examination Table	One
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Thermometer	Four
		ENT kit	Assorted
		Torch	Two
		Bull`s lamp	One
4	Prasuti and Stri roga		
		Essential	
		Weighing machine	One
		Sims`s speculum	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Cusco`s speculum	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Lamp stand	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray Viewing Box	Two
		BP Apparatus	Four
		Stethoscope	Two
		Measuring tape	
5	Bal Roga		
		Essential	
		Scale	One
		Weighing machine	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray View Box	One
		Thermometer	Four
		BP Apparatus with Pediatric cuff	Two
		Stethoscope	Assorted
		Examination Table	Assorted

6	Panchkarma	As per Kayachikitsa	
7	Yoga Section (Swasth Rakhshan)	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted
8	Emergency	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted

For Post-graduate diploma course

(I). Central Research Laboratory

The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory as per norms of apex council from time to time

(J). Animal House

The institute shall have an Animal House for experimentation for starting post-graduate Course. The animal house should be maintained as per CPCSEA guidelines. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration.

Annexure II

HOSPITAL STAFF NEEDED

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Post	Eligibility
1	Medical Superintendent	1. The incumbent to the post of Medical Superintendent will be with qualification not less than that of Professor. OR 2. Principal or Dean may function as ex-officio Medical Superintendent. However, if there is an existing post of Medical Superintendent, it shall continue to exist.
2	Deputy Medical Superintendent	1. The qualification shall be BAMS and PG Degree in clinical subject or BAMS with 10 years of clinical experience. 2. Full time regular incumbent other than the teaching staff.
3	Consultants	Teachers of clinical departments including Swasthavritta and Yoga Department
4	Emergency Medical Officers	Two
5	Resident Medical Officers or Surgical or Medical Officer (RMO or RSO or MO)	Five (One of Kayachikitsa, Two of Prasuti Striroga, One of Shalya Tantra and One of Kaumarbhritya)
6	Matron or Nursing Superintendent	One
7	Staff Nurses for In Patient Department	One for every ten beds.

8	Ward Boy or Ayah	One for every twenty beds.
9	Pharmacists	Two
10	Dresser	Two
11	Store Keeper	One
12	Office Staff (for registration, record maintenance, data entry etc.)	Two
13	Dark-Room Attendant	One
	Modern Medical Staff	
14	Medical Specialist	One part time or on contract
15	Surgical Specialist	One part time or on contract
16	Obstetrician and Gynecologist	One part time or on contract
17	Pathologist	One part time or on contract
18	Anaesthesiologist	One part time or on contract
19	Ophthalmologist	One part time or on contract
20	Pediatrician	One part time or on contract
21	Radiologist	One (Postgraduate in Allopathic Radiology on contract or Vikiran Vigyan of Ayurvedic discipline) from teaching department of Shalya
22	Dentist	One part time or on contract
23	X-Ray Technician or Radiographer	One
24	Physiotherapist	One part time or on contract
	Staff for Panchakarma Therapy Section for Out-Patient and In-Patient Department	
25	Panchakarma Specialists	Teachers of Panchakarma teaching department
26	House Officer or Clinical Registrar or Senior Resident (Ayurvedic)	One
27	Panchakarma Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
28	Panchakarma Assistant	Two male and Two female
29	Yoga teacher or expert	One (from Swasthavritta and Yoga Department)
	Staff of Operation Theatre and Ksharsutra Therapy Section	
30	Shalya and Ksharsutra Therapy Specialists	Teachers of Shalya department
31	Operation Theatre Attendant	One
32	Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
	Labour Room	
33	Prasuti evum Stri Roga Specialists	Teachers of Prasuti evam Striroga department
34	Midwife	One
	Clinical Laboratory	
35	Laboratory Technicians	Two
36	Peon or Attendant	One
	Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory	
37	Pharmacy Manager or Superintendent	Teacher of Rasashastra evam Bhaishajya Kalpana
38	Peon or Attendant	One
39	Workers	Two (Need base more number)
40	Analytical Chemist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
41	Pharmacognosist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)

	Total: i. For hundred bedded hospital	Seventy excluding teachers of teaching departments as mentioned above

Note: -

- (1) For hospital with more than 100 beds, two incumbents each as Resident Medical Officers, Resident Surgical Officers, Assistant Matrons and Pharmacists shall be additionally required.
- (2) The hospital shall be equipped with adequate provision of security, civil and electrical, sanitation, dietary and canteen, laundry and waste incineration and disposal services.
- (3) Essential duty staff and services shall be available round the clock.
- (4) Services of the non-technical staff like Peon, Attendant, Sweeper, Guards, Washerman, Gardener and Cook etc. may be obtained by outsourcing.

Annexure III
TEACHING STAFF

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Teaching Department	Requirement of teaching staff				
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S students		From 61 to 100 B.A.M.S students		
		Professor/ Associate Professor	Assistant Professor	Professor	Associate Professor	Assistant Professor
	First Professional					
1	Samhita and Siddhanta	1 or 1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit	1	1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit
2	Rachana Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
3	Kriya Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	Second Professional					
4	Dravyaguna	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
5	Rasashastra evam Bhaisajya Kalpana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
6	Roga Nidan evam Vikritivigyana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	Third Professional					
7	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
8	Swasthavritta and Yoga	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
9	Prasuti evam Striroga	1 or 1	1	1	1	2
10	Kaumarbhritya (Balaroga)	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	Final Professional					

11	Kayachikitsa	1	1	1	1	1	2
12	Panchakarma	1 or 1		1	1	1	1
13	Shalya	1 or 1		1	1	1	1
14	Shalakya	1 or 1		1	1	1	1
	TOTAL	15		15	14	14	17
	GRANT TOTAL	30			45		

Note:

- i. Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis.

B. For Post-graduate diploma course

i. In addition minimum **1 Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats and **1 Professor or 1 Associate Professor** is necessary in institutions having 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats and **1 Assistant Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 or 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats.

ii. Teacher- student ratio

The number of teachers in a PG department should be sufficient enough to fulfill the teacher - student ratio.

Five seats of PG Diploma Course shall be permitted where there is one additional teacher with PG qualification in concerned subject available in addition to the teachers for Post graduate course and where there is no additional teacher only two seats will be permitted.

iii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education like Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed and the qualification shall be Post Graduate degree in the subject concerned or equivalent qualification from a recognized University

Annexure IV

DETAILS OF TECHNICAL AND OTHER STAFF

A. For B.A.M.S and Post-graduate diploma course

S.No	Department	Post	Requirement
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.	Library	Librarian	One
		Assistant Librarian	One
		Library Attendant or Peon	One
2	College Office	Clerical staff for administrative and accounts Services	Four
3.	Samhita and Siddhanta	Attendant	One
4.	Rachana Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One

		Museum Keeper	One
		Lifter	One
5.	Kriya Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
		Laboratory Technician	One
6.	Dravyaguna	Museum Keeper	One
		Laboratory Technician	One
7.	Rasa Shastra	Laboratory Assistant	One
8.	Roga Nidan evam Vikriti Vigyan	Laboratory Technician	Two
		Museum Keeper	One
9	Swasthavritta and Yoga	Attendant	One
10	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi	Attendant	Two
	Vaidyaka		
11	Prasuti Tantra and Stri Roga		
12.	Kayachikitsa		
13.	Shalya		
14.	Shalakya	Attendant	Two
15.	Panchkarma		
16.	Kaumarbhritya (Balroga)		
		Gardener	One
17.	Herbal Garden	Multipurpose worker	Two
	Total		Twenty-five

**Minimum Standard Requirements
for the courses affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



P G Diploma in Rasayan and Vajikaran

-

D. Geriatrics (Ay)

Course code: 523

MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR PG DIPLOMA IN RASAYAN AND VAJIKARAN COURSE

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	PG Diploma in Rasayan and Vajikaran [D. Geriatrics (Ay)]
1.2	Aim of the course	The aim of D. Geriatrics (Ay) is to produce efficient Ayurved specialist in clinical specialty Rasayan and Vajikaran and specialist for research and development in the field of specialisation of Rasayan and Vajikaran
1.3	Objectives of the Course	On completion of the 2 year D. Geriatrics (Ay) course, the graduates - Shall have acquired knowledge in the applied aspects of the fundamentals of Ayurveda - Shall have acquired classical knowledge along with comparative and critical study in the specialty of Rasayan and Vajikaran . - Shall have acquired intensive applied and hands on training in Rasayan and Vajikaran. - Shall have acquired knowledge about the methods and techniques of research in the field Rasayan and Vajikaran making use of information technology. - Shall have acquired knowledge of independent work as a clinical expert in Rasayan and Vajikaran.
1.4	Admission Capacity	As approved by KUHS and or Apex Council of Ayurveda (Annual intake of minimum 2 to maximum 5) The following Teacher – student ratio prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda should be satisfied. Teacher- student ratio Five seats of PG Diploma Course shall be provided where there is one additional teacher with PG qualification in concerned subject available in addition to post-graduate degree course and where there is no additional teacher only two seats will be provided.
1.5	Duration	Duration of the course: 2 years The maximum period to complete the course successfully; As per the KUHS General Academic Regulation: double the duration of the course (4 yrs).
1.6	Academic Eligibility	As per Academic Regulations of KUHS for the course in force from time to time. - A person possessing BAMS degree of a University or Board or Medical institution specified in the second Schedule of the CCIM Act shall be eligible for admission in the post graduate diploma course - The University or any other committee to be constituted by Government concerned shall conduct the admission process.

		3. Reservation for all categories shall be applicable as per State Government/Central Government policy.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The selection of students for the D. Geriatrics (Ay) course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10.1	Subjects of Study	
	As per syllabus of D. Geriatrics (Ay)	
1.10.2	Medium of Instruction and Examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/Apex Council of Ayurveda/KUHS
1.12	Registration	Candidate should have registration with Travancore Cochin Medical Council before registering for the course in the university.
1.13	Availability of the Course	Visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	MD (Ayurveda) Kayachikitsa

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START PG DIPLOMA IN RASAYAN AND VAJIKARAN COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course	
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. i. Post Graduate Diploma will be conducted in the existing recognized Post Graduate Centres under the concerned subject of Post Graduate Degree. ii. The pass percentage of the final year regular examination of BAMS in the last passed out batch shall be at least minimum 50% of the students admitted at the beginning of that particular batch of the course. iii. Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council(s) before applying to KUHS. iv. Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS.	

2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: i. Government of India or the State Government, ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: i. that Health Science education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. ii. that in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a period of not less than ninety nine years or as specified by apex council/KUHS from time to time and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. iii. the required essentiality certificate/ permissions from the respective government, wherever insisted by the Apex Council of Ayurveda, is obtained and produced along with the application. iv. the applicant owns and manages a hospital under the same trust (parent hospital) as required under the regulations of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time. v. the applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed under the respective Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University and Apex Council of Ayurveda. vi. that the application for opening D. Geriatrics (Ay) is justified and permissible under the perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vii. that expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; viii. that expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical

	examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. ix. that willingness has been furnished through Affidavit referred to in previous para to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. x. that willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the Apex Council of Ayurveda, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. xi. that willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service.
2.1.4	General conditions to be satisfied by colleges – Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – (a) that there is justification for starting the course as per the perspective plan in force and that the course, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. (b) the norms prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda to start Ayurveda educational Institution/Ayurveda programme will be considered as the minimum requirement as approved by the Governing Council. c) the character, qualifications and adequacy of the teaching staff and the conditions of their service as stipulated by the Apex Council of Ayurveda as minimum requirement (d) subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the university from time to time, the code of professional ethics for university and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the

	teachers in colleges affiliated to the university. (e) that the land ear marked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories and other equipment are available for running the college, (f) the buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable for the conduct of D. Geriatrics (Ay) and that provision will be made in conformity with the laws of the university for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the college, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students, (g) that the institution shall satisfy the University that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the University is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, (h) such other matters as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone and standard of university education.	
2.2	Land Requirement	
2.2.1	Owner ship	It is compulsory that D. Geriatrics (Ay) programmes should be started in their own building.
2.3	Hospital Requirement	i. An established functional Ayurveda Hospital with minimum six and half years of existence having all facilities unless otherwise specified by respective apex council. ii. The teaching hospital shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of Government of Kerala or Local authority to establish and run the hospital and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) or clearance(s) to the Central Government and the Apex Council of Ayurveda. iii. Government of Kerala shall issue the No Objection Certificate to such applicant colleges after verifying the availability of such permission(s) or clearance(s).
2.3.1	Owner ship	i. The hospital, clinical, academic and hostel facilities should be owned by the same management. ii. Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda.
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	i. The institute shall have a fully equipped hospital consisting of minimum one hundred beds with specialty wise adequate facilities in all departments as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. Two post-graduate diploma seats in D. Geriatrics

		(Ay) shall be admissible where post-graduate degree M.D. (Ayurveda) – Kayachikitsa exists with sufficient bed strength as per the specified student: bed ratio. iii. The minimum annual average bed-occupancy in In-Patient Department of the hospital during last one calendar year (i.e. 365 days and 366 days in case of a leap year) shall be more than fifty per cent iv. To calculate the number of beds occupied, the college shall maintain the date and time of admission and discharge of each patient. The bed occupied by a patient at mid-night, shall be counted as one bed day occupied and if a patient is discharged before mid-night that shall be counted as 0.5 bed day occupied. To calculate bed occupancy following formula shall be applicable- $\frac{\text{Number of bed days occupied} \times 100}{\text{Number of beds} \times \text{Number of days}}$												
2.3.3	In Patient status	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>100 beds</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr> <tr> <td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> <tr> <td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> </tbody> </table> Post-graduate diploma course in D. Geriatrics (Ay) shall be provided where post-graduate degree M.D. (Ayurveda) – Kayachikitsa exists with sufficient bed strength as per the specified student: bed ratio.	In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds												
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50												
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25												
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25												
2.3.4	Basic Departments	The institute shall have all the 14 departments required for the BAMS course.												
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course	1. Adequate Charts, Models and Specimens 2. PG Seminar Hall 3. Central research laboratory 3. Out Patient department in the hospital 4. In Patient department in the Hospital 5. Clinical Laboratory 6. Radiology section with X-Ray 7. Investigations like ECG, USG, TMT etc												
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipments/	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex												

	labs needed for the course	Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory and Animal House for starting post-graduate Course. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. iv. Department shall have Clinical Laboratory and Radiology section v. X-Ray, ECG, USG, TMT, etc shall be provided in the Investigation Laboratory vi. For details: Refer Annexure I							
2.3.7	Hospital Staff needed	i. The hospital shall possess required number of hospital staff for both under graduate and post-graduate courses. The institution should have qualified and experienced staff as per the norms of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. For details: Refer Annexure II							
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution	<i>Parent Hospital should be within the campus or within 2 kms from the institution by road.</i> The college and hospital shall be constructed in separate buildings (Applicable only to the colleges established after 18th July 2012) in the same campus.							
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement								
2.4.1	College Building	<table><tr><th>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)</th><th>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)</th></tr><tr><td>2000</td><td>4000</td></tr><tr><td>In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course</td><td>In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course</td></tr></table>	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)	2000	4000	In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course	In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course	
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)								
2000	4000								
In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course	In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course								
2.4.2	Hostels	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by Apex Council of Ayurveda and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG diploma scholars.							
2.5	Clinical Requirement								
2.5.1	Out Patients	Out-Patient Department shall have all the minimum eight Out-Patient Departments of under-graduate training and individual Out-Patient facility for P G diploma training Rasayan and Vajikaran							

		The ratio of students with Out-Patient Department attendance shall be 1:2.												
2.5.2	Inpatients	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under <table><tr><th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>100 beds</th></tr><tr><td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr><tr><td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr></table> Post-graduate diploma course in D. Geriatrics (Ay) shall be provided where post-graduate degree M.D. (Ayurveda) – Kayachikitsa exists with sufficient bed strength as per the specified student: bed ratio.	In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds												
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50												
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25												
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25												
2.6	Man Power requirement <table><tr><th colspan="3">Teaching staff</th></tr><tr><th>Intake</th><th>Higher Faculty (Professor/Associate Professor)</th><th>Lower Faculty (Assistant Professor)</th></tr><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td><td>B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor and 1 Associate Professor is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course – Minimum 1Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats</td><td>B.A.M.S Course - 15 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats</td></tr><tr><td>61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td><td>B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors and 14 Associate Professor Additional for PG diploma Course - Minimum 1Professor or 1 Associate Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats</td><td>B.A.M.S Course – 17 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats</td></tr></table> i. Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and		Teaching staff			Intake	Higher Faculty (Professor/Associate Professor)	Lower Faculty (Assistant Professor)	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor and 1 Associate Professor is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course – Minimum 1Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats	B.A.M.S Course - 15 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats	61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors and 14 Associate Professor Additional for PG diploma Course - Minimum 1Professor or 1 Associate Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats	B.A.M.S Course – 17 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats
Teaching staff														
Intake	Higher Faculty (Professor/Associate Professor)	Lower Faculty (Assistant Professor)												
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor and 1 Associate Professor is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course – Minimum 1Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats	B.A.M.S Course - 15 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course – Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats												
61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors and 14 Associate Professor Additional for PG diploma Course - Minimum 1Professor or 1 Associate Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats	B.A.M.S Course – 17 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats												

	eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis for each slab. ii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education as Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed. iii. Teaching staff-year wise split up-refer Annexure III	
2.7	Statutory Permissions	
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course/KUHS Regulations.
2.8	Other Requirements	The documents mentioned under item 2.8 should be submitted along with the application form
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust	Attach attested copy of the Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal	The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	Legal Documents	To prove ownership of the college, hospital and other infrastructure facilities.
2.8.4	Financial Statement	Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non-governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in case of Government.
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt/Central/ Ayurveda Apex Councils	The essentiality certificate issued by Govt. regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.
2.8.6	Approved Plan	Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan

		including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and play ground as approved by Local Self Government.
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board	All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant, and other requirements specified by the Pollution Control Board and Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	Under taking	• Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the courses, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders ,Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. • Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments • Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners • Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010 and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act, Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application	

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR) TO START THE COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION	
3.1.1	Owner ship of land	The land shall be owned by the college or possessed on lease, in the name of the college, for a period not less than ninety-nine years or the maximum permissible period as per rules or regulations of the State Government and the renewal of permission shall, however, be required on expiry of lease.

3.1.2	Area required	<table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td></tr><tr><td>Not less than 3 acres</td><td>5 acres</td></tr></table>		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	Not less than 3 acres	5 acres
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course						
Not less than 3 acres	5 acres						
3.1.3	Single/Multiple	Should be as a single plot or not more than 2 plots					
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course				
		Single	- Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.				
3.1.4	Distance between Plots	Not exceeding two kilo meters. (for 61-100 BAMS seats intake capacity)					
3.1.5	Certificates from local authorities	Submit certificates from local authorities (as applicable from time to time)					
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms.					
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course				
		Attached hospital should be within the same campus	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms				
3.1.7	Availability of Water	Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for college and hostel.					
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity	There shall be continuous electricity supply round the clock with generator facility for college and hostel.					
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance	Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute by road.					
3.1.10	Waste disposal	Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt.norms.					
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board	Should submit valid certificate from pollution control board					
3.1.12	Play ground	Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College					
3.1.13	Parking area	Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.					
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE						

3.2.1	Total plinth area Required	<table><tr><th>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)</th><th>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)</th></tr><tr><td>2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture /seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course</td><td>4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture / seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course</td></tr></table>	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)	2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture /seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture / seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)					
2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture /seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture / seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course					
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, play ground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government				
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids	For BAMS Course There shall be at least five lecture halls, each having the area of not less than 80 sq.mtr for intake upto 60 seats and 160 sq.mtr for intake from 61 to100 seats, with proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Built up area (in square meter) <table><tr><th>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats</th><th>61-100 B.A.M.S seats</th></tr><tr><td>400</td><td>800</td></tr></table> For Post Graduate diploma Course One additional lecture hall with sufficient space, proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type shall be maintained in the college. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be provided. In the post-graduate department, P.G scholars room with proper lighting, fans or coolers, comfortable sitting arrangement with individual work space having electrical outlets for use of laptop computers and cupboards, lockers, cabinets etc must be provided. Toilets facility must be available.	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats	61-100 B.A.M.S seats	400	800
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats	61-100 B.A.M.S seats					
400	800					
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room	The criteria/minimum requirements for allotment of University theory examination centre status to a college/institution are: a) Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, working wall clock, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. b) Availability of a confidential room attached to the				

		examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier, UPS and Internet connectivity, all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with generator, fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition. c) Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. d) Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall	Minimum 300 sq.m. - A large hall with sitting capacity for four hundred to five hundred persons shall be available within the college premises for meetings, seminars, conferences, symposia, counselling etc. The hall shall have adequate electrical and sitting arrangement and audio-visual system facilities. - It shall be shared with other courses in the institute. - Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. - It should have proper stage with green room facilities. - It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. - There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids
3.2.6	Common Room	Minimum 100 sq.m. - Separate common rooms for boys and girls with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built-in-shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms - Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room.
3.2.7	Staff Rooms	Minimum 2400 sq.m. for teaching departments including departmental library, Staff room for teachers etc. - There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. - There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. - There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. - Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. - There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to

		accommodate the entire office staff. vi. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. vii. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. viii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal’s room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities)
3.2.8	Administrative Block	Minimum 300 sq.m. Administrative section of the college shall include Principle’s Room, Personal Assistant’s Room, Reception, Visitor’s lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks’ room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.
3.2.9	Central Store	A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipments and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college. This room should have the facilities for proper and safe storage of these articles and equipments like cupboards, built-in-shelves, racks, cabinets, furniture items like tables and chairs. This room should be properly lighted and well-ventilated
3.2.9.1	Record Room	There should be a separate record room with steel racks, built-in shelves and racks, cupboards and filing cabinets for proper storage of records and other important papers/ documents belonging to the college
3.2.10	Laboratories	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory. iv. Department shall have Clinical Laboratory v. Working tables of all the laboratories should be of hard stone or stainless steel and there should be arrangement of proper shelves and running water taps in wash basins For details: Refer Annexure I
3.2.11	Library	A central library shall have seating capacity for at least fifty persons for up to sixty intake capacity ie, 100 sq meter area and eighty persons for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian’s room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support. PG Department shall be provided with Departmental library.
	Details of year wise books and journals	BAMS Course – not less than 7500 books Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and

		allied sciences In addition sufficient books for the study of D. Geriatrics (Ay) as per P G diploma syllabus shall be provided At least one reference copy of all the reference books as per UG and PG diploma syllabus should be made available in the department library
3.2.12	Toilet	Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets (Electrically operating Sanitary napkin incinerator).
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	Minimum 100 sq.m. Canteen facility with sitting arrangement for about hundred persons shall be available in the college premises.
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire & Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.
3.2.18	Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory	Minimum 200 sq.m. The college shall have a teaching pharmacy with proper training facilities for preparation of different types of Ayurveda medicines such as Churna, Vati, Guggulu, Asava-arishta, Sneha Kalp, Kshar and Lavana, Lauh, Avaleha, Kupipakva Rasayana and like medicines, a raw drug store, and in-house drug identification. Quality Testing Lab of Pharmacy will also be used for teaching.
3.2.19	Age of Retirement	As per the norms of State Government/Apex council of Ayurveda/KUHS from time to time
3.2.20	Herbal Garden	Minimum 4000 sq.m. A well-developed medicinal plant garden with 250 species of medicinal plants and a demonstration room of 25 to 50 sq.mtr area shall exist with the college
3.2.21	Central Research Laboratory	The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory Ref Annexure I
3.2.22	Animal House	The institute shall have Animal House. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. Ref Annexure I

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience required)			
	Designation	No.	Qualification	Experience
3.3.1.1	Principal	01	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as	The qualification and experience for the post of Head of the Institution (Principal or Dean or Director) shall be the same qualification and experience prescribed for the post of Professor.

			recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970 and	i. e, Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal	01(Desirable)	2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970.	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.3	Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 or (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor is essential) Additional for PG Diploma Course – Minimum 1 Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors Additional for PG Diploma Course - Minimum 1 Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P	3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council.	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject

		G diploma seats OR		
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Associate Professor is essential) 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Associate Professors Additional for PG Diploma Course - Minimum 1 Associate Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats		Five years teaching experience in concerned subject
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course - 14 Additional for PG Diploma Course – Minimum 1 Assistant	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970; and 2. A Post-graduate qualification in	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.

		Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 16 Additional for PG Diploma Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats	the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council	
3.3.1.6	Lecturer	1 Sanskrit Teacher upto 60 seats and for 61 to 100 seats	1. Masters Degree in Sanskrit	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.
3.3.1.7	Asst. Lecturer/Tutor /Clinical Instructors	Not Applicable		
3.3.1.8	Year wise split up		Annexure III	
3.3.2	Administrative staff Administrative Officer, Office Sudd, PA to Principal, Accountant/ Cashier, DEO/Comp Asst, Clerk, Store Keeper, Office/Class room Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff Lab Instructor, Lab Technician etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.4	Library staff Librarian, Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.5	Technical staff Electrician, Plumber	As per Annexure II and IV		

	&Mechanic etc				
3.3.6	Supporting staff Cleaning Staff, Security staff &Driver etc	As per Annexure II and IV			
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS	As per Annexure I			
3.5	LABORATORY	Refer 3.2.10			
3.6	LIBRARY A central library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian’s room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support.				
3.6.1	Total Area required	200 sq meter.			
3.6.2	Reception & waiting	Shall have separate reception and waiting area			
3.6.3	Property & Issue counter	Shall have separate property and issue counter			
3.6.4	Reading Room	i. Library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.			
3.6.5	Staff/PG reading Room	i. Shall have separate reading room for teachers, staff and PG with seating capacity for at least ten persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.			
3.6.6	Reference section	Shall have separate reference section			
3.6.7	Journal section	Shall have separate journal section			
3.6.8	Photo copying section	Shall have photocopier facility.			
3.6.9	Internet/computer facility	Shall have adequate internet /computer facility.			
3.6.10	Room for Librarian	Shall have librarian’s room.			
3.6.11	Books needed for UG/PG Diploma	Minimum required for BAMS course		Minimum required for PG Diploma course	
			1 st yr	2 nd yr	3 rd yr
		7500	Sufficient books as per the syllabus of D. Geriatrics (Ay) shall be provided		
3.6.12	Journals needed	Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences Minimum 2 specialty wise printed journals shall be provided			
3.7	HOSTEL	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by CCIM and KUHS			

		Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG diploma scholars
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL	
3.8.1	Land	Adequate land for building attached hospital which has B.A.M.S and post-graduate diploma course with constructed area of minimum three thousand and five hundred square meters.
3.8.2	Infra structure	The hospital shall accommodate Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department and wards in addition to reception, patient's waiting area, dispensing room, dressing room, clinical laboratory, radiology section, hospital side pharmacy, kitchen, service rooms, medical record-room, separate Panchakarma therapy section for male and female, Ksharsutra therapy section, Operation Theatre, Labour Room, Store Rooms, separate wards for male and female, Duty rooms for Doctors, Post graduate scholars, House Surgeons, Nurses and other staff etc. required for a fully functional hospital.
3.8.3	Departments	i. Out-Patient Department shall have minimum eight following Out-Patient Departments, namely- - Kayachikitsa - Panchakarma - Shalya Tantra - Shalakya Tantra (two rooms for Out-Patient Departments) - Netra RogaVibhaga - Karna-Nasa-Mukha evam Danta Roga Vibhaga - Prasuti evam Striroga - Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga) - Swasthavritta evam Yoga - Aatyayika (Emergency) ii. Individual out-Patient Department for PG diploma specialty shall be provided. iii. In-Patient Department shall be as under - Kayachikitsa - Panchakarma - Shalya Tantra - Shalakya Tantra - Prasuti evam Striroga - Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga)
3.8.4	Man power	All staff required for a fully functional hospital shall be appointed. For details: Annexure II
3.8.5	Clinical material	The hospital shall maintain computerised central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department. The hospital shall also maintain the Department-wise Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department records, separate case papers of Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department patients, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines dispensing register, diet register for In-Patient Department

		patients, birth and death certificates etc.
3.8.6	Laboratories	Well-equipped with separate sections for Pathology, Biochemistry and Micro-biology in the hospital complex with sufficient infrastructure and manpower for carrying out routine, pathological, biochemical and hematological investigations and Ayurvedic diagnostic techniques on the patients referred from Out-Patient and In-Patient Departments of the hospital. Attached toilet shall be there for collection of urine samples. Other diagnostic tools for ECG or TMT etc. shall be provided. For details: Annexure I
3.8.7	Equipments	The hospital shall maintain required equipments in the Out-Patient Department, In-Patient Department, theatre, laboratory, etc. For details: Annexure I

Annexure I

Exclusive Equipments/labs needed for the course

(A). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR PHYSIOLOGY LABORATORY

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Microscopes with oil immersion	Thirty	Fifty
2	Westergen’s pipette for ESR	Sixty	Hundred
3	Haematocrit Tube	Sixty	Hundred
4	Sahli’s Haemoglobinometer	Sixty	Hundred
5	Haemocytometer	Sixty	Hundred
6	Electrocardiograph	One	One
7	Stop watches	Sixty	Hundred
8	Water Distillation still	One	One
9	Balances	One	One
10	Centrifuge with speed control	Three	Six
11	Colorimeter (photoelectric)	Three	Six
12	pH meter Electric	One	One
13	pH comparator with disc	One	One
14	Sphygmomanometer	Thirty	Fifty
15	Stethoscopes	Sixty	Hundred

16	Clinical Thermometer	Sixty	Hundred
17	Knee Hammer	Sixty	Hundred
18	Tuning forks	Sixty	Hundred
19	Sterilizer	Five	Five
	General		
20	Refrigerator	One	One
21	Newton's colour wheelIn a batch	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
22	Cover slips, glassware, Microslides	Assorted	Assorted

(B). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR DISSECTION HALL

Sl.No	Instruments and Equipment	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Tank with a capacity to preserve 2-4 bodies.	Assorted	Assorted
2	Machines for bones and brain sectioning	Assorted	Assorted
3	Dissection Sets	Fifteen Sets	Twenty-five sets
4	Dissecting Table		
a)	Full size with steel top or marble top stainless	Four	Six
b)	Half size with steel top or marble top stainless	Eight	Ten
	General		
5	X-ray viewing box or panels	Three	Three
	Miscellaneous		
6	Bone cutter of the number $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, 1/8 - fine pointed Chisel bone dissector	Assorted	Assorted
7	Glass jars of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
8	Preservative Chemicals	Assorted	Assorted

(C). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR RASASHASTRA AND BHAISHAJYA KALPANA LABORATORY

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –

		diploma course	graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Khalva Yantra		
a)	Small	Ten	Twenty
b)	Medium	Ten	Twenty
c)	Porcelain	Ten	Twenty
d)	Taptakhalvyantra	Two	Four
2	Pounding Apparatus (Ulukhala Yantra)	Ten	Twenty
3	Putas (Different kind)	Five	Ten
4	Moosha (Crucibles)	Thirty	Fifty
5	Koshti with Blower	Two	Four
6	Yantras		
a)	Dola Yantra	One	One
b)	Valuka Yantra	One	One
c)	Pithara Yantra	One	One
d)	Bhudhara Yantra etc.	One	One
7	Distillation Apparatus and Arka Yantra	Three	Six
8	Kupipakva Bhatti	One	One
	General		
9	Wet Grinder	One	One
10	Mixi	One	One
11	Juice Extractor	One	One
12	Refrigerator	One	One
13	Almiras and Racks for storage	Assorted	Assorted
14	Balance (Different Capacities)		
a)	Physical	One	One
b)	Chemical	One	One
c)	Electronic Balance	One	One
15	Heating Device		
a)	Gas Stove	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Hot plate	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Chulla (Charcoal)	Assorted	Assorted
16	Big Vessels and Containers		
a)	Brass	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Copper	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Steel etc.	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Earthen Vessels-Pots	Assorted	Assorted
	Miscellaneous		
17	Jars(Porcelain) Fermentation Purpose	Assorted	Assorted
18	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
19	Spirit Lamp	Assorted	Assorted
20	Pressure Cooker	Assorted	Assorted
21	Measuring Equipments Different Size (Glass)	Assorted	Assorted
22	Pyrometer	Assorted	Assorted
23	Thermo meter	Assorted	Assorted

24	Vessels		
a)	Frying Pan	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Steel Vessel	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Spatula	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Ladles and Spoons	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Knife	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Plates	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Samdamsa Yantra(Tongs)	Assorted	Assorted
25	Sieves (Assorted Nos. and Size)	Assorted	Assorted

**(D) DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
PHARMACOGNOSY LABORATORY [DRAVYAGUNA]**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to 60B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Field magnifier	One	One
2	Compound microscope	One	One
3	Dissecting Microscope	One	One
4	Microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
5	Electronic balance	One	Two
	Miscellaneous		
6	Slides box with cover slips	Assorted	Assorted
7	Blotting/filter papers	Assorted	Assorted
8	Dissection Box	Assorted	Assorted
9	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
10	Reagents-	Assorted	Assorted
a)	Chloroform	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
c)	HCL	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Sulphuric acid	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Sodium, potassium hydroxide	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Benedict solution	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Sodium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
h)	Potassium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
i)	Citric acid	Assorted	Assorted
j)	Iodine	Assorted	Assorted
k)	Ethyl Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
l)	Potassium Iodide	Assorted	Assorted
m)	Xylol/pure xylene (slide preparation)	Assorted	Assorted

**(E). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
ROGVIGYAN LABORATORY**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty	Sixty-one to Hundred

		B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course	B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Binocular microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
2	Microscope with oil immersion	Fifteen	Twenty five
3	Monocular microscope with oil emersion lens20(e)	Fifteen	Twenty five
4	X-ray view box	One	One
5	Sahli's Square tube	Thirty	Fifty
6	Hb pipette	Thirty	Fifty
7	WBC Pipette	Thirty	Fifty
8	Dropper	Thirty	Fifty
9	Red cell pipette	Thirty	Fifty
10	Improved Neubauer chamber	Thirty	Fifty
11	Incubator	One	Two
12	Wintrobe's tube	Thirty	Fifty
13	Pasteur's pipette	Thirty	Fifty
14	Centrifuge Graduated Machine	One	Two
15	Westregrens pipette	Thirty	Fifty
16	Westergrens's stand	Thirty	Fifty
17	Urinometer	Thirty	Fifty
18	Autoclave	One	One
19	Ultraviolet lamp	One	One
20	Cell counter (haemoautoanalyser)	One	One
21	BP Apparatus	Thirty	Fifty
22	Stethoscope	Thirty	Fifty
23	Thermometer	Thirty	Fifty
24	Tongue depressor	Thirty	Fifty
25	Stop watch	Thirty	Fifty
	General		
26	Physical balance	One	One
27	Hot air oven	One	One
28	Bunsen burner	Thirty	Fifty
29	Refrigerator	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
30	Sterile vessels/bottle to collect samples	Assorted	Assorted
31	Torch	Assorted	Assorted
32	Knee hammer	Assorted	Assorted
33	Measuring Tape	Assorted	Assorted
34	ENT examination set	Assorted	Assorted
35	Reflectors(Mirrors)	Assorted	Assorted
36	Weighing machine	One	One
37	Tuning Forks	Assorted	Assorted
38	Nasal speculum	Assorted	Assorted
39	Laryngoscope	Assorted	Assorted

40	Catheters	Assorted	Assorted
41	Probes	Assorted	Assorted
42	HBs Ag kit	Assorted	Assorted
43	HIV kit - Tridot (method by T Mitra)	Assorted	Assorted
44	CT and BT kit	Assorted	Assorted
45	Renal profile, LET kit, Lipid profile, Blood Sugar kit	Assorted	Assorted
46	Sterile disposable lancet/needle	Assorted	Assorted
47	Glass rod	Assorted	Assorted
48	Syringe needle destroyer	Assorted	Assorted
49	Cover slip	Assorted	Assorted
50	Cleaned slides	Assorted	Assorted
51	Litmus paper	Assorted	Assorted
52	pH indicator paper strips	Assorted	Assorted
53	Test tube	Assorted	Assorted
54	Separating funnels of various sizes	Assorted	Assorted
55	Glass Jars with lid of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
56	Capillary Tubes	Assorted	Assorted
57	Rubber sheat	Assorted	Assorted
58	Magnifying lens	Assorted	Assorted
59	Water bath	Assorted	Assorted
60	Multi stix	Assorted	Assorted
61	X-Ray Unit	1	1

(F). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR LABOUR ROOM

Sl. No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
	Essential	One
1	Shadowless Lamp	One
2	Suction Machine (Neonatal)	One
3	Oxygen Cylinder and Mask	One
4	FoetalToco Cardiograph	One
5	Radiant Warmer	One
6	Photo therapy Unit	One
7	Weighing Machine (Paediatric)	One
8	Patient trolley	Two
9	Anaesthesia trolley	One
10	Infantometer	One
11	Vacuum extractor	One
12	Foetal Doppler	One
13	Low cavity forceps	Two
14	Steriliser	Two
15	Machintosh rubber sheet	Assorted
16	Instruments for labour and Episiotomy.	Assorted

	(Scissors, forceps, needle holders etc.)	
17	Baby tray	Two
18	Nebuliser	One
19	Foetoscope	Five
20	Auto Clave	One
21	Drums	Assorted
22	Instrumental Trolley	Assorted
23	OT tables and head Up and head Low facility	One
24	Pulse Oximeter	One
25	Resuscitation kit	One
26	Boyle's apparatus	One
27	Electrocautery	One
28	MTP Suction Machine	One
29	Anaesthesia Kit	One
30	Blunt and Sharp Curettes	Ten
31	Dilators set (Hegar's, Hawkins)	Five
32	Sims's Speculum	Five
33	Cusco's Speculum	Five
34	Anterior Vaginal Wall retractor	Five
35	Uterine sound	Five
36	Volsellum	Five
37	MTP Suction Currate	Five
38	Retractors abdominal (Doyne's etc.)	Five
39	Sponge holding forceps	Five
40	Green armytage forceps	Five
41	Uterus holding forceps	Five
42	Kocher's forceps	Five
43	Artery forceps (Long, short, Mosquito)Each	Five
44	Scissors- different sizes	Five
45	Forceps obstetrics	Five
46	Endotrachial tubes	Five
47	Cord Cutting appliances	Five
48	I.U.C.D. removing hook	Five
49	Bladder Sound	Five
50	B.P. apparatus	Two
	Miscellaneous	
51	HIV kit for emergency patients	Assorted
52	Plain and Hole towels	Assorted
53	Towel Clips	Assorted
54	Catguts and Thread	Assorted
55	Needles	Assorted
56	Needle holders	Assorted

**(G). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OPERATION
THEATRE**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
I	Shalya:	
	Essential	
1	Spot light (Shadow less ceiling fitted)	One
2	Needle holding Forceps (big- medium-small)	Assorted
3	Dressing drums of Assorted size	Assorted
4	Drum stand	Assorted
5	IV Stand	Two
6	Cheatles Forceps	Four
7	Mosquito forceps	Four
8	Scissors straight (Tailor)	Four
9	Scissors curved of different sizes	Five each
10	Stitch removal scissors	Five each
11	Dissection forceps	Four
12	Sinus Forceps	Four
13	Probes - Assorted size	Five each
14	Pointed scissors	Four
15	Abdominal Retractors	Five
16	Tissue Forceps	Five
17	Bob Kock's Forceps	Five
18	Kocher's Forceps	Five
19	Urethral Dilators	Five each
20	Metal Catheters	Five each
21	Sponge holding forceps	Four
22	Right Angle cholecystectomy Forceps	Four
23	Stone holding forceps	Four
24	Allies Forceps small	Four
25	Allies Forceps Big	Four
26	Artery Forceps small	Four
27	Artery Forceps big	Four
28	Artery Forceps Medium	Four
29	Sigmoidoscope Rigid/flexible	One
30	Barron Pile's Gun	Two
31	Laryngoscope Pediatric/Adult	One
32	Boyles Apparatus	One
33	Multi-parameter Monitor	One
34	Ambu Bag	Two
35	Suction machine Electrical or Manual	One
36	Skin grafting knife with handle	Assorted
37	Surgical blades of different size	Assorted
38	Self-Retaining Retractor	Assorted
39	Bone cutter	Two
40	Gigli Saw	Two
41	Scoop	Assorted
42	Periosteum elevator	Two
43	Maggles Forceps	Assorted
44	High Pressure Autoclave	One

45	Nitrous Oxide Cylinder	One
46	Hydrolic Operation Table	One
47	Boyle's Apparatus	One
48	Instrument Trolley	Assorted
49	Endotracheal Tube	Assorted
50	Proctoscope with or without illumination	Two
51	Gabrial Syringe	One
52	Strecher with trolley	Two
53	Suction Machine	Assorted
	General	
54	Emergency power back up facility	Assorted
55	Emergency light	Four
56	Fire Extinguisher	Two
57	BP Apparatus	Assorted
58	Fumigator	One
59	Refrigerator	One
60	X-ray View Box (double)	Two
61	Revolving Stool	Assorted
62	Vertical BP Instrument	One
63	Rubber catheters of Assorted size	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
64	Corrugated rubber drain	Assorted
65	Suturing Needle (straight/curved) of Assorted size	Assorted
66	Surgical Thread	Assorted
67	BP Handle of different size	Assorted
68	Needle holder	Assorted
II	Shalaky: Ophthalmic Equipment or Instruments for Operative Surgery	
	Essential	
69	Ophthalmic Operation table with Head rest	Assorted
70	Sterilizing box/case with matts	Assorted
71	Lens insertion Forceps	Assorted
72	Keratome	Assorted
73	Desmarres lid retractors	Assorted
74	Cat-paw lacrimal retractor	Assorted
75	Mueller lacrimal sac retractor	Assorted
76	Dastoor iris retractor	Assorted
77	Meyrhofer Chalazioncurrete	Assorted
78	Sinsky lens manipulating hook	Assorted
79	IOL Manipulator	Assorted
80	Foreign body spud	Assorted
81	Lewis lens loop (vectis)	Assorted
82	Cystotome and spoon	Assorted
83	Mule Evisceration spoon	Assorted
84	Iris repository (double-ended)	Assorted
85	Jameson muscle hook	Assorted
86	Wills cautery with copper ball-point	Assorted
87	Langs lacrimal sac dissector	Assorted

88	Kelly Glaucoma punch	Assorted
89	Elevator (double ended)	Assorted
90	Nasal speculum adult/child	Assorted
91	Wilder punctum Dilator	Assorted
92	Bowman lacrimal probes	Assorted
93	Hartman mosquito forceps	Assorted
94	Colibri forceps 1*2 teeth	Assorted
95	Mc. person corneal forceps with tying platform	Assorted
96	Dressing forceps, serrated	Assorted
97	Moorfieldconjunctival forceps	Assorted
98	Fixation forceps	Assorted
99	Beer cilia (epilation) forceps	Assorted
100	Arruga capsular forceps	Assorted
101	Snellen Entropion clamp	Assorted
102	Chalazion clamps	Assorted
103	Vannas straight scissors	Assorted
104	Barraquer needle holder	Assorted
105	Air injection cannula	Assorted
106	Healon aspirating cannula	Assorted
107	AC washout cannula	Assorted
108	Lacrimal cannula	Assorted
109	Hydrodialysis cannula	Assorted
110	J-loop cannula (Right/Left With silicon tubing)	Assorted
111	Simcock direct I/A cannula with silicon tubing	Assorted
112	Irrigating aspirating handle	Assorted
113	Lens dialer	Assorted
114	Superior Rectus forceps	Assorted
115	Eye wash glasses (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
116	Swimming Goggles (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
III	ENT-Surgical or Operative Procedural Instruments	
	Essential	
117	Aural Syringe	Assorted
118	Jobson's Aural Probe	Assorted
119	Eustachian Catheter	Assorted
120	Mastoid Retractor	Assorted
121	Mastoid Gouge	Assorted
122	Mallet	Assorted
123	Nasal Foreign Body hook	Assorted
124	Nasal packing forceps	Assorted
125	Nasal Snare	Assorted
126	Bayonet Shaped gouge	Assorted
127	Walsham forceps	Assorted
128	Laryngeal forceps	Assorted
129	Tongue plate with throat suction	Assorted
130	Tonsil holding forceps	Assorted
131	Tonsillar suction	Assorted
132	Adenoid curette with cage	Assorted

133	Peritonsillar abscess draining forceps	Assorted
134	Fuller's Tracheostomy Tube	Assorted
135	Cheatel's Forceps	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
136	Other consumable articles like gloves, syringes, bandages, sutras, etc.	Assorted

(H). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OUT PATIENT DEPARTMENT

Sl.No	Name of Out Patient Department	Article required as per norms of CCIM	Required Quantity
1	Kayachikitsa		
		Essential	
		X-Ray View Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Torch	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Thermometer	Four
		Tongue depressor	Five
		Weight and height measuring stand	One
		Measuring tape	One
		Knee Hammer	Two
		Miscellaneous	
		Gloves	Assorted
2	Shalya		
		Essential	
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		Stethoscope	Four
		Instruments for ano-rectal examination	Two sets
		Examination Table	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Torch	Assorted
		Cheatle forceps	Assorted
		General	
		Surgical Blades	Assorted
3	Shalakya		
		Essential	
		Tuning forks	Assorted
		Ophthalmoscope/ fundoscope	Two
		Auroscope	Two
		Examination Table	One
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two

		Stethoscope	Four
		Thermometer	Four
		ENT kit	Assorted
		Torch	Two
		Bull`s lamp	One
4	Prasuti and Stri roga		
		Essential	
		Weighing machine	One
		Sims`s speculum	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Cusco`s speculum	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Lamp stand	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray Viewing Box	Two
		BP Apparatus	Four
		Stethoscope	Two
		Measuring tape	
5	Bal Roga		
		Essential	
		Scale	One
		Weighing machine	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray View Box	One
		Thermometer	Four
		BP Apparatus with Pediatric cuff	Two
		Stethoscope	Assorted
		Examination Table	Assorted
6	Panchkarma	As per Kayachikitsa	
7	Yoga Section (Swasth Rakhshan)	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted
8	Emergency	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted

For Post-graduate diploma course

(I). Central Research Laboratory

The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory as per norms of apex council from time to time

(J). Animal House

The institute shall have an Animal House for experimentation for starting post-graduate Course. The animal house should be maintained as per CPCSEA guidelines. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration.

Annexure II

HOSPITAL STAFF NEEDED

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Post	Eligibility
1	Medical Superintendent	1. The incumbent to the post of Medical Superintendent will be with qualification not less than that of Professor. OR 2. Principal or Dean may function as ex-officio Medical Superintendent. However, if there is an existing post of Medical Superintendent, it shall continue to exist.
2	Deputy Medical Superintendent	1. The qualification shall be BAMS and PG Degree in clinical subject or BAMS with 10 years of clinical experience. 2. Full time regular incumbent other than the teaching staff.
3	Consultants	Teachers of clinical departments including Swasthavritta and Yoga Department
4	Emergency Medical Officers	Two
5	Resident Medical Officers or Surgical or Medical Officer (RMO or RSO or MO)	Five (One of Kayachikitsa, Two of Prasuti Striroga, One of Shalya Tantra and One of Kaumarbhrittya)
6	Matron or Nursing Superintendent	One
7	Staff Nurses for In Patient Department	One for every ten beds.
8	Ward Boy or Ayah	One for every twenty beds.
9	Pharmacists	Two
10	Dresser	Two
11	Store Keeper	One
12	Office Staff (for registration, record maintenance, data entry etc.)	Two
13	Dark-Room Attendant	One
	Modern Medical Staff	
14	Medical Specialist	One part time or on contract
15	Surgical Specialist	One part time or on contract
16	Obstetrician and Gynecologist	One part time or on contract
17	Pathologist	One part time or on contract
18	Anaesthesiologist	One part time or on contract
19	Ophthalmologist	One part time or on contract
20	Pediatrician	One part time or on contract
21	Radiologist	One (Postgraduate in Allopathic Radiology on contract or Vikiran Vigyan of Ayurvedic discipline) from teaching department of Shalya
22	Dentist	One part time or on contract

23	X-Ray Technician or Radiographer	One
24	Physiotherapist	One part time or on contract
Staff for Panchakarma Therapy Section for Out-Patient and In-Patient Department		
25	Panchakarma Specialists	Teachers of Panchakarma teaching department
26	House Officer or Clinical Registrar or Senior Resident (Ayurvedic)	One
27	Panchakarma Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
28	Panchakarma Assistant	Two male and Two female
29	Yoga teacher or expert	One (from Swasthavritta and Yoga Department)
Staff of Operation Theatre and Ksharsutra Therapy Section		
30	Shalya and Ksharsutra Therapy Specialists	Teachers of Shalya department
31	Operation Theatre Attendant	One
32	Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
Labour Room		
33	Prasuti evum Stri Roga Specialists	Teachers of Prasuti evam Striroga department
34	Midwife	One
Clinical Laboratory		
35	Laboratory Technicians	Two
36	Peon or Attendant	One
Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory		
37	Pharmacy Manager or Superintendent	Teacher of Rasashastra evam Bhaishajya Kalpana
38	Peon or Attendant	One
39	Workers	Two (Need base more number)
40	Analytical Chemist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
41	Pharmacognosist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
	Total: i. For hundred bedded hospital	Seventy excluding teachers of teaching departments as mentioned above

Note: -

- (1) For hospital with more than 100 beds, two incumbents each as Resident Medical Officers, Resident Surgical Officers, Assistant Matrons and Pharmacists shall be additionally required.
- (2) The hospital shall be equipped with adequate provision of security, civil and electrical, sanitation, dietary and canteen, laundry and waste incineration and disposal services.
- (3) Essential duty staff and services shall be available round the clock.
- (4) Services of the non-technical staff like Peon, Attendant, Sweeper, Guards, Washerman, Gardener and Cook etc. may be obtained by outsourcing.

**Annexure III
TEACHING STAFF**

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Teaching Department	Requirement of teaching staff	
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S students	From 61 to 100 B.A.M.S students

		Professor/ Associate Professor	Assistant Professor	Professor	Associate Professor	Assistant Professor
	First Professional					
1	Samhita and Siddhanta	1 or 1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit	1	1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit
2	Rachana Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
3	Kriya Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	Second Professional					
4	Dravyaguna	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
5	Rasashastra evam Bhaisajya Kalpana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
6	Roga Nidan evam Vikritivigyana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	Third Professional					
7	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
8	Swasthavritta and Yoga	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
9	Prasuti evam Striroga	1 or 1	1	1	1	2
10	Kaumarbhritya (Balaroga)	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	Final Professional					
11	Kayachikitsa	1	1	1	1	2
12	Panchakarma	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
13	Shalya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
14	Shalakya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	TOTAL	15	15	14	14	17
	GRANT TOTAL	30		45		

Note:

- Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis.

B. For Post-graduate diploma course

- In addition minimum **1 Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats and **1 Professor or 1 Associate Professor** is necessary in institutions having 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats and **1 Assistant Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 or 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats.

ii. Teacher- student ratio

The number of teachers in a PG department should be sufficient enough to fulfill the teacher - student ratio.

Five seats of PG Diploma Course shall be permitted where there is one additional teacher with PG qualification in concerned subject available in addition to the teachers for Post graduate course and where there is no additional teacher only two seats will be permitted.

iii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education like Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed and the qualification shall be Post Graduate degree in the subject concerned or equivalent qualification from a recognized University

Annexure IV

DETAILS OF TECHNICAL AND OTHER STAFF

A. For B.A.M.S and Post-graduate diploma course

S.No	Department	Post	Requirement
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.	Library	Librarian	One
		Assistant Librarian	One
		Library Attendant or Peon	One
2	College Office	Clerical staff for administrative and accounts Services	Four
3.	Samhita and Siddhanta	Attendant	One
4.	Rachana Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
		Lifter	One
5.	Kriya Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
6.	Dravyaguna	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
7.	Rasa Shastra	Laboratory Technician	One
		Laboratory Assistant	One
8.	Roga Nidan evam Vikriti Vigyan	Laboratory Technician	Two
9	Swasthavritta and Yoga	Museum Keeper	One
		Attendant	One
10	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka	Attendant	Two
11	Prasuti Tantra and Stri Roga		
12.	Kayachikitsa		
13.	Shalya		
14.	Shalakya		
15.	Panchkarma		
16.	Kaumarbhritya (Balroga)		
17.	Herbal Garden	Gardener	One

		Multipurpose worker	Two
	Total		Twenty-five

**Minimum Standard Requirements
for the courses affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**P G Diploma in Rog Nidan Vidhi
(Diagnostic techniques) – D.C.P. (Ay)
(Diploma in Clinical Pathology-Ay)**

Course code: 524

**MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR PG DIPLOMA IN ROG NIDAN VIDHI
(DIAGNOSTIC TECHNIQUES) COURSE**

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	PG Diploma in Rog Nidan Vidhi (Diagnostic techniques) [D.C.P. (Ay) (Diploma in Clinical Pathology-Ay)]
1.2	Aim of the course	The aim of D.C.P. (Ay) (Diploma in Clinical Pathology-Ay) is to produce experts in Rog Nidan Vidhi (Diagnostic techniques) and specialists for research and development in the field of specialisation of Rog Nidan Vidhi (Diagnostic techniques)
1.3	Objectives of the Course	On completion of the 2 year D.C.P. (Ay) (Diploma in Clinical Pathology-Ay) course, the graduates - Shall have acquired knowledge in the applied aspects of the fundamentals of Ayurveda - Shall have acquired classical knowledge along with comparative and critical study in the specialty of Rog Nidan Vidhi (Diagnostic techniques) - Shall have acquired intensive applied and hands on training in Rog Nidan Vidhi (Diagnostic techniques). - Shall have acquired knowledge about the methods and techniques of research in the field Rog Nidan Vidhi (Diagnostic techniques) making use of information technology. - Shall have acquired knowledge of independent work as an expert in Rog Nidan Vidhi (Diagnostic techniques) .
1.4	Admission Capacity	As approved by KUHS and or Apex Council of Ayurveda (Annual intake of minimum 2 to maximum 5) The following Teacher – student ratio prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda should be satisfied. Teacher- student ratio Five seats of PG Diploma Course shall be provided where there is one additional teacher with PG qualification in concerned subject available in addition to post-graduate degree course and where there is no additional teacher only two seats will be provided.
1.5	Duration	Duration of the course: 2 years The maximum period to complete the course successfully; As per the KUHS General Academic Regulation: double the duration of the course (4 yrs).
1.6	Academic Eligibility	As per Academic Regulations of KUHS for the course in force from time to time. 1. A person possessing BAMS degree of a University or Board or Medical institution specified in the second Schedule of the CCIM Act shall be eligible for admission in the post graduate diploma course 2. The University or any other committee to be constituted by Government concerned shall conduct the admission process.

		3. Reservation for all categories shall be applicable as per State Government/Central Government policy.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The selection of students for the D.C.P. (Ay) (Diploma in Clinical Pathology-Ay) course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10.1	Subjects of Study	
	As per syllabus of D.C.P. (Ay) (Diploma in Clinical Pathology-Ay)	
1.10.2	Medium of Instruction and Examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/Apex Council of Ayurveda/KUHS
1.12	Registration	Candidate should have registration with Travancore Cochin Medical Council before registering for the course in the university.
1.13	Availability of the Course	Visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	MD (Ayurveda) Roga Nidana evam Vikriti Vigyana

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START PG DIPLOMA IN ROG NIDAN VIDHI (DIAGNOSTIC TECHNIQUES) COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course	
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. i. Post Graduate Diploma will be conducted in the existing recognized Post Graduate Centres under the concerned subject of Post Graduate Degree. ii. The pass percentage of the final year regular examination of BAMS in the last passed out batch shall be at least minimum 50% of the students admitted at the beginning of that particular batch of the course. iii. Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council(s) before applying to KUHS. iv. Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS.	

2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: i. Government of India or the State Government, ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: i. that Health Science education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. ii. that in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a period of not less than ninety nine years or as specified by apex council/KUHS from time to time and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. iii. the required essentiality certificate/ permissions from the respective government, wherever insisted by the Apex Council of Ayurveda, is obtained and produced along with the application. iv. the applicant owns and manages a hospital under the same trust (parent hospital) as required under the regulations of the Apex Council of Ayurveda and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time. v. the applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed under the respective Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University and Apex Council of Ayurveda. vi. that the application for opening D.C.P. (Ay) (Diploma in Clinical Pathology-Ay) is justified and permissible under the perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vii. that expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; viii. that expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical

	examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. ix. that willingness has been furnished through Affidavit referred to in previous para to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. x. that willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the Apex Council of Ayurveda, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. xi. that willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service.
2.1.4	General conditions to be satisfied by colleges – Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – (a) that there is justification for starting the course as per the perspective plan in force and that the course, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. (b) the norms prescribed by Apex Council of Ayurveda to start Ayurveda educational Institution/Ayurveda programme will be considered as the minimum requirement as approved by the Governing Council. c) the character, qualifications and adequacy of the teaching staff and the conditions of their service as stipulated by the Apex Council of Ayurveda as minimum requirement (d) subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the university from time to time, the code of professional ethics for university and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the

	teachers in colleges affiliated to the university. (e) that the land ear marked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories and other equipment are available for running the college, (f) the buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable for the conduct of D.C.P. (Ay) (Diploma in Clinical Pathology-Ay) and that provision will be made in conformity with the laws of the university for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the college, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students, (g) that the institution shall satisfy the University that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the University is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, (h) such other matters as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone and standard of university education.	
2.2	Land Requirement	
2.2.1	Owner ship	It is compulsory that D.C.P. (Ay) (Diploma in Clinical Pathology-Ay) programmes should be started in their own building.
2.3	Hospital Requirement	i. An established functional Ayurveda Hospital with minimum six and half years of existence having all facilities unless otherwise specified by respective apex council. ii. The teaching hospital shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of Government of Kerala or Local authority to establish and run the hospital and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) or clearance(s) to the Central Government and the Apex Council of Ayurveda. iii. Government of Kerala shall issue the No Objection Certificate to such applicant colleges after verifying the availability of such permission(s) or clearance(s).
2.3.1	Owner ship	i. The hospital, clinical, academic and hostel facilities should be owned by the same management. ii. Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda.
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	i. The institute shall have a fully equipped hospital consisting of minimum one hundred beds with specialty wise adequate facilities in all departments as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from

		time to time. ii. The post-graduate diploma course in D.C.P. (Ay) (Diploma in Clinical Pathology-Ay) shall be admissible on the basis of bed strength of 100. iii. The minimum annual average bed-occupancy in In-Patient Department of the hospital during last one calendar year (i.e. 365 days and 366 days in case of a leap year) shall be more than fifty per cent iv. To calculate the number of beds occupied, the college shall maintain the date and time of admission and discharge of each patient. The bed occupied by a patient at mid-night, shall be counted as one bed day occupied and if a patient is discharged before mid-night that shall be counted as 0.5 bed day occupied. To calculate bed occupancy following formula shall be applicable- $\frac{\text{Number of bed days occupied} \times 100}{\text{Number of beds} \times \text{Number of days}}$												
2.3.3	In Patient status	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>100 beds</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr> <tr> <td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> <tr> <td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr> </tbody> </table> The post-graduate course in D.C.P. (Ay) (Diploma in Clinical Pathology-Ay) shall be admissible on the basis of bed strength of 100	In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds												
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50												
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25												
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25												
2.3.4	Basic Departments	The institute shall have all the 14 departments required for the BAMS course.												
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course	1. Rogvigyan Laboratory 2. Vikriti Vigyan (Pathology) Laboratory 3. Adequate Charts and Specimens 4. PG Seminar Hall 5. Clinical Laboratory with separate Pathology, Biochemistry and Micro-biology sections 6. Central research laboratory												
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipments/ labs needed for the course	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the												

		speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time.	
		iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory and Animal House for starting post-graduate Course. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration.	
		iv. Department shall have Rogvigyan Laboratory, Clinical Laboratory and Radiology section	
		v. For details: Refer Annexure I	
2.3.7	Hospital Staff needed	i. The hospital shall possess required number of hospital staff for both under graduate and post-graduate courses. The institution should have qualified and experienced staff as per the norms of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time.	
		ii. For details: Refer Annexure II	
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution	<i>Parent Hospital should be within the campus or within 2 kms from the institution by road.</i> The college and hospital shall be constructed in separate buildings (Applicable only to the colleges established after 18 th July 2012) in the same campus.	
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement		
2.4.1	College Building	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)
		2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course
2.4.2	Hostels	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by Apex Council of Ayurveda and KUHS Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG diploma scholars.	
2.5	Clinical Requirement		
2.5.1	Out Patients	Out-Patient Department shall have all the minimum eight Out-Patient Departments of under-graduate training and individual Out-Patient facility for P G diploma training Roganidan vidhi The ratio of students with Out-Patient Department attendance shall be 1:2.	
2.5.2	<i>Inpatients</i>	In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under	

		<table><tr><td>In-Patient Departments</td><td>Distribution</td><td>100 beds</td></tr><tr><td>Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr><tr><td>Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya</td><td>25% beds</td><td>25</td></tr></table>	In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds	Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50	Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25	Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	100 beds												
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and Manas Roga etc)	50% beds	50												
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	25												
Prasuti evam Striroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	25												
		The post-graduate course in D.C.P. (Ay) (Diploma in Clinical Pathology-Ay) shall be admissible on the basis of bed strength of 100												
2.6	Man Power requirement													
	Teaching staff													
	Intake	<table><tr><td>Higher Faculty (Professor/Associate Professor)</td><td>Lower Faculty (Assistant Professor)</td></tr><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td><td>B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor and 1 Associate Professor is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course – Minimum 1Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats</td></tr><tr><td>61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td><td>B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors and 14 Associate Professor Additional for PG diploma Course - Minimum 1Professor or 1 Associate Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats</td></tr></table>	Higher Faculty (Professor/Associate Professor)	Lower Faculty (Assistant Professor)	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor and 1 Associate Professor is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course – Minimum 1Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats	61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors and 14 Associate Professor Additional for PG diploma Course - Minimum 1Professor or 1 Associate Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats						
	Higher Faculty (Professor/Associate Professor)	Lower Faculty (Assistant Professor)												
	Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor and 1 Associate Professor is essential) Additional for PG diploma Course – Minimum 1Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats												
	61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors and 14 Associate Professor Additional for PG diploma Course - Minimum 1Professor or 1 Associate Professor of the concerned subject for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats												
	</													

2.7	Statutory Permissions	
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course/KUHS Regulations.
2.8	Other Requirements	The documents mentioned under item 2.8 should be submitted along with the application form
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust	Attach attested copy of the Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal	The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	Legal Documents	To prove ownership of the college, hospital and other infrastructure facilities.
2.8.4	Financial Statement	Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non-governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in case of Government.
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt/Central/ Ayurveda Apex Councils	The essentiality certificate issued by Govt. regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.
2.8.6	Approved Plan	Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and play ground as approved by Local Self Government.
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board	All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical

		waste, sewage water treatment plant, and other requirements specified by the Pollution Control Board and Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	Under taking	• Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the courses, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders ,Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. • Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments • Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners • Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010 and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act, Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application	

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR) TO START THE COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION						
3.1.1	Owner ship of land	The land shall be owned by the college or possessed on lease, in the name of the college, for a period not less than ninety-nine years or the maximum permissible period as per rules or regulations of the State Government and the renewal of permission shall, however, be required on expiry of lease.					
3.1.2	Area required	<table><tr><td>Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td><td>61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course</td></tr><tr><td>Not less than 3 acres</td><td>5 acres</td></tr></table>		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	Not less than 3 acres	5 acres
Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course						
Not less than 3 acres	5 acres						

3.1.3	Single/Multiple	Should be as a single plot or not more than 2 plots	
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course
		Single	- Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.
3.1.4	Distance between Plots	Not exceeding two kilo meters. (for 61-100 BAMS seats intake capacity)	
3.1.5	Certificates from local authorities	Submit certificates from local authorities (as applicable from time to time)	
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms.	
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course
		Attached hospital should be within the same campus	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms
3.1.7	Availability of Water	Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for college and hostel.	
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity	There shall be continuous electricity supply round the clock with generator facility for college and hostel.	
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance	Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute by road.	
3.1.10	Waste disposal	Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt.norms.	
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board	Should submit valid certificate from pollution control board	
3.1.12	Play ground	Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College	
3.1.13	Parking area	Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.	
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE		

3.2.1	Total plinth area Required		
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate diploma course (area in sq.mtr)
		2000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture /seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course	4000 In addition to this, adequate area for teaching staff, non teaching staff, PG common room and Lecture / seminar hall should be provided for PG diploma course
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, play ground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government	
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids	For BAMS Course There shall be at least five lecture halls, each having the area of not less than 80 sq.mtr for intake upto 60 seats and 160 sq.mtr for intake from 61 to100 seats, with proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Built up area (in square meter)	
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats	61-100 B.A.M.S seats
		400	800
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids	For Post Graduate diploma Course One additional lecture hall with sufficient space, proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type shall be maintained in the college. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be provided. In the post-graduate department, P.G scholars room with proper lighting, fans or coolers, comfortable sitting arrangement with individual work space having electrical outlets for use of laptop computers and cupboards, lockers, cabinets etc must be provided. Toilets facility must be available.	
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room	The criteria/minimum requirements for allotment of University theory examination centre status to a college/institution are: a) Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, working wall clock, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. b) Availability of a confidential room attached to the	

		examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier, UPS and Internet connectivity, all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with generator, fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition. c) Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. d) Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall	Minimum 300 sq.m. - A large hall with sitting capacity for four hundred to five hundred persons shall be available within the college premises for meetings, seminars, conferences, symposia, counselling etc. The hall shall have adequate electrical and sitting arrangement and audio-visual system facilities. - It shall be shared with other courses in the institute. - Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. - It should have proper stage with green room facilities. - It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. - There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids
3.2.6	Common Room	Minimum 100 sq.m. - Separate common rooms for boys and girls with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built-in-shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms - Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room.
3.2.7	Staff Rooms	Minimum 2400 sq.m. for teaching departments including departmental library, Staff room for teachers etc. - There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. - There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. - There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. - Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. - There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to

		accommodate the entire office staff. vi. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. vii. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. viii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal’s room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities)
3.2.8	Administrative Block	Minimum 300 sq.m. Administrative section of the college shall include Principle’s Room, Personal Assistant’s Room, Reception, Visitor’s lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks’ room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.
3.2.9	Central Store	A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipments and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college. This room should have the facilities for proper and safe storage of these articles and equipments like cupboards, built-in-shelves, racks, cabinets, furniture items like tables and chairs. This room should be properly lighted and well-ventilated
3.2.9.1	Record Room	There should be a separate record room with steel racks, built-in shelves and racks, cupboards and filing cabinets for proper storage of records and other important papers/ documents belonging to the college
3.2.10	Laboratories	i. The institute shall satisfy all the minimum requirements of under-graduate training as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. ii. The institute shall have all the equipment and research facilities required for post-graduate training in the speciality and subject as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time. iii. The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory. iv. Department shall have Pharmacognosy Laboratory v. Working tables of all the laboratories should be of hard stone or stainless steel and there should be arrangement of proper shelves and running water taps in wash basins For details: Refer Annexure I
3.2.11	Library	A central library shall have seating capacity for at least fifty persons for up to sixty intake capacity ie, 100 sq meter area and eighty persons for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian’s room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support. PG Department shall be provided with Departmental library.
	Details of year wise books and journals	BAMS Course – not less than 7500 books Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and

		allied sciences In addition sufficient books for the study of D.C.P. (Ay) (Diploma in Clinical Pathology-Ay) as per P G diploma syllabus shall be provided At least one reference copy of all the reference books as per UG and PG diploma syllabus should be made available in the department library
3.2.12	Toilet	Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets (Electrically operating Sanitary napkin incinerator).
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	Minimum 100 sq.m. Canteen facility with sitting arrangement for about hundred persons shall be available in the college premises.
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire & Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.
3.2.18	Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory	Minimum 200 sq.m. The college shall have a teaching pharmacy with proper training facilities for preparation of different types of Ayurveda medicines such as Churna, Vati, Guggulu, Asava-arishta, Sneha Kalp, Kshar and Lavana, Lauh, Avaleha, Kupipakva Rasayana and like medicines, a raw drug store, and in-house drug identification. Quality Testing Lab of Pharmacy will also be used for teaching.
3.2.19	Age of Retirement	As per the norms of State Government/Apex council of Ayurveda/KUHS from time to time
3.2.20	Herbal Garden	Minimum 4000 sq.m. A well-developed medicinal plant garden with 250 species of medicinal plants and a demonstration room of 25 to 50 sq.mtr area shall exist with the college
3.2.21	Central Research Laboratory	The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory Ref Annexure I
3.2.22	Animal House	The institute shall have Animal House. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration. Ref Annexure I

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience required)			
	Designation	No.	Qualification	Experience
3.3.1.1	Principal	01	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as	The qualification and experience for the post of Head of the Institution (Principal or Dean or Director) shall be the same qualification and experience prescribed for the post of Professor.

			recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970 and	i. e, Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal	01(Desirable)	2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970.	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.3	Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 or (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor is essential) Additional for PG Diploma Course – Minimum 1 Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Professors Additional for PG Diploma Course - Minimum 1 Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P	3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council.	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject

		G diploma seats OR		
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 15 (In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Associate Professor is essential) 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 14 Associate Professors Additional for PG Diploma Course - Minimum 1 Associate Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats		Five years teaching experience in concerned subject
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	1) Upto 60 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course - 14 Additional for PG Diploma Course – Minimum 1 Assistant	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970; and 2. A Post-graduate qualification in	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.

		Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats 2) 61 to 100 B.A.M.S seats and Post-graduate course B.A.M.S Course – 16 Additional for PG Diploma Course - Minimum 1 Assistant Professor for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats	the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council	
3.3.1.6	Lecturer	1 Sanskrit Teacher upto 60 seats and for 61 to 100 seats	1. Masters Degree in Sanskrit	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.
3.3.1.7	Asst. Lecturer/Tutor /Clinical Instructors	Not Applicable		
3.3.1.8	Year wise split up		Annexure III	
3.3.2	Administrative staff Administrative Officer, Office Sudd, PA to Principal, Accountant/ Cashier, DEO/Comp Asst, Clerk, Store Keeper, Office/Class room Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff Lab Instructor, Lab Technician etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.4	Library staff Librarian, Attender etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.3.5	Technical staff Electrician, Plumber	As per Annexure II and IV		

	&Mechanic etc			
3.3.6	Supporting staff Cleaning Staff, Security staff &Driver etc	As per Annexure II and IV		
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS	As per Annexure I		
3.5	LABORATORY	Refer 3.2.10		
3.6	LIBRARY A central library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian’s room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support.			
3.6.1	Total Area required	200 sq meter.		
3.6.2	Reception & waiting	Shall have separate reception and waiting area		
3.6.3	Property & Issue counter	Shall have separate property and issue counter		
3.6.4	Reading Room	i. Library shall have seating capacity for at least eighty persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.		
3.6.5	Staff/PG reading Room	i. Shall have separate reading room for teachers, staff and PG with seating capacity for at least ten persons. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.		
3.6.6	Reference section	Shall have separate reference section		
3.6.7	Journal section	Shall have separate journal section		
3.6.8	Photo copying section	Shall have photocopier facility.		
3.6.9	Internet/computer facility	Shall have adequate internet /computer facility.		
3.6.10	Room for Librarian	Shall have librarian’s room.		
3.6.11	Books needed for UG/PG Diploma	Minimum required for BAMS course	Minimum required for PG Diploma course	
			1 st yr	2 nd yr
		7500	Sufficient books as per the syllabus of D.C.P. (Ay) (Diploma in Clinical Pathology-Ay) shall be provided	
3.6.12	Journals needed	Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences Minimum 2 specialty wise printed journals shall be provided		
3.7	HOSTEL	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by CCIM and KUHS		

		Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all PG diploma scholars
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL	
3.8.1	Land	Adequate land for building attached hospital which has B.A.M.S and post-graduate diploma course with constructed area of minimum three thousand and five hundred square meters.
3.8.2	Infra structure	The hospital shall accommodate Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department and wards in addition to reception, patient's waiting area, dispensing room, dressing room, clinical laboratory, radiology section, hospital side pharmacy, kitchen, service rooms, medical record-room, separate Panchakarma therapy section for male and female, Ksharsutra therapy section, Operation Theatre, Labour Room, Store Rooms, separate wards for male and female, Duty rooms for Doctors, Post graduate scholars, House Surgeons, Nurses and other staff etc. required for a fully functional hospital.
3.8.3	Departments	i. Out-Patient Department shall have minimum eight following Out-Patient Departments, namely- a. Kayachikitsa b. Panchakarma c. Shalya Tantra d. Shalakya Tantra (two rooms for Out-Patient Departments) I. Netra RogaVibhaga II. Karna-Nasa-Mukha evam Danta Roga Vibhaga e. Prasuti evam Striroga f. Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga) g. Swasthavritta evam Yoga h. Aatyayika (Emergency) ii. In-Patient Department shall be as under a. Kayachikitsa b. Panchakarma c. Shalya Tantra d. Shalakya Tantra e. Prasuti evam Striroga f. Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga)
3.8.4	Man power	All staff required for a fully functional hospital shall be appointed. For details: Annexure II
3.8.5	Clinical material	The hospital shall maintain computerised central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department. The hospital shall also maintain the Department-wise Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department records, separate case papers of Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department patients, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines dispensing register, diet register for In-Patient Department patients, birth and death certificates etc.

3.8.6	Laboratories	Well-equipped with separate sections for Pathology, Biochemistry and Micro-biology in the hospital complex with sufficient infrastructure and manpower for carrying out routine, pathological, biochemical and hematological investigations and Ayurvedic diagnostic techniques on the patients referred from Out-Patient and In-Patient Departments of the hospital. Attached toilet shall be there for collection of urine samples. Other diagnostic tools for ECG or TMT etc. shall be provided. For details: Annexure I
3.8.7	Equipments	The hospital shall maintain required equipments in the Out-Patient Department, In-Patient Department, theatre, laboratory, etc. For details: Annexure I

Annexure I

Exclusive Equipments/labs needed for the course

(A). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR PHYSIOLOGY LABORATORY

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Microscopes with oil immersion	Thirty	Fifty
2	Westergen's pipette for ESR	Sixty	Hundred
3	Haematocrit Tube	Sixty	Hundred
4	Sahli's Haemoglobinometer	Sixty	Hundred
5	Haemocytometer	Sixty	Hundred
6	Electrocardiograph	One	One
7	Stop watches	Sixty	Hundred
8	Water Distillation still	One	One
9	Balances	One	One
10	Centrifuge with speed control	Three	Six
11	Colorimeter (photoelectric)	Three	Six
12	pH meter Electric	One	One
13	pH comparator with disc	One	One
14	Sphygmomanometer	Thirty	Fifty
15	Stethoscopes	Sixty	Hundred
16	Clinical Thermometer	Sixty	Hundred

17	Knee Hammer	Sixty	Hundred
18	Tuning forks	Sixty	Hundred
19	Sterilizer	Five	Five
	General		
20	Refrigerator	One	One
21	Newton's colour wheelIn a batch	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
22	Cover slips, glassware, Microslides	Assorted	Assorted

(B). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR DISSECTION HALL

Sl.No	Instruments and Equipment	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Tank with a capacity to preserve 2-4 bodies.	Assorted	Assorted
2	Machines for bones and brain sectioning	Assorted	Assorted
3	Dissection Sets	Fifteen Sets	Twenty-five sets
4	Dissecting Table		
a)	Full size with steel top or marble top stainless	Four	Six
b)	Half size with steel top or marble top stainless	Eight	Ten
	General		
5	X-ray viewing box or panels	Three	Three
	Miscellaneous		
6	Bone cutter of the number $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, 1/8 - fine pointed Chisel bone dissector	Assorted	Assorted
7	Glass jars of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
8	Preservative Chemicals	Assorted	Assorted

(C). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR RASASHASTRA AND BHAISHAJYA KALPANA LABORATORY

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats and Post –graduate diploma course	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma

			course
	Essential		
1	Khalva Yantra		
a)	Small	Ten	Twenty
b)	Medium	Ten	Twenty
c)	Porcelain	Ten	Twenty
d)	Taptakhalvyantra	Two	Four
2	Pounding Apparatus (Ulukhala Yantra)	Ten	Twenty
3	Putas (Different kind)	Five	Ten
4	Moosha (Crucibles)	Thirty	Fifty
5	Koshti with Blower	Two	Four
6	Yantras		
a)	Dola Yantra	One	One
b)	Valuka Yantra	One	One
c)	Pithara Yantra	One	One
d)	Bhudhara Yantra etc.	One	One
7	Distillation Apparatus and Arka Yantra	Three	Six
8	Kupipakva Bhatti	One	One
	General		
9	Wet Grinder	One	One
10	Mixi	One	One
11	Juice Extractor	One	One
12	Refrigerator	One	One
13	Almiras and Racks for storage	Assorted	Assorted
14	Balance (Different Capacities)		
a)	Physical	One	One
b)	Chemical	One	One
c)	Electronic Balance	One	One
15	Heating Device		
a)	Gas Stove	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Hot plate	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Chulla (Charcoal)	Assorted	Assorted
16	Big Vessels and Containers		
a)	Brass	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Copper	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Steel etc.	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Earthen Vessels-Pots	Assorted	Assorted
	Miscellaneous		
17	Jars(Porcelain) Fermentation Purpose	Assorted	Assorted
18	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
19	Spirit Lamp	Assorted	Assorted
20	Pressure Cooker	Assorted	Assorted
21	Measuring Equipments Different Size (Glass)	Assorted	Assorted
22	Pyrometer	Assorted	Assorted
23	Thermo meter	Assorted	Assorted
24	Vessels		

a)	Frying Pan	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Steel Vessel	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Spatula	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Ladles and Spoons	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Knife	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Plates	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Samdamsa Yantra(Tongs)	Assorted	Assorted
25	Sieves (Assorted Nos. and Size)	Assorted	Assorted

**(D) DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
PHARMACOGNOSY LABORATORY [DRAVYAGUNA]**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to 60B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course	61-100 B.A.M.S seats and Post – graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Field magnifier	One	One
2	Compound microscope	One	One
3	Dissecting Microscope	One	One
4	Microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
5	Electronic balance	One	Two
	Miscellaneous		
6	Slides box with cover slips	Assorted	Assorted
7	Blotting/filter papers	Assorted	Assorted
8	Dissection Box	Assorted	Assorted
9	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
10	Reagents-	Assorted	Assorted
a)	Chloroform	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
c)	HCL	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Sulphuric acid	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Sodium, potassium hydroxide	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Benedict solution	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Sodium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
h)	Potassium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
i)	Citric acid	Assorted	Assorted
j)	Iodine	Assorted	Assorted
k)	Ethyl Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
l)	Potassium Iodide	Assorted	Assorted
m)	Xylol/pure xylene (slide preparation)	Assorted	Assorted

**(E). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR
ROGVIGYAN LABORATORY**

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty B.A.M.S seats	Sixty-one to Hundred B.A.M.S seats and

		and Post – graduate diploma course	Post –graduate diploma course
	Essential		
1	Binocular microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
2	Microscope with oil immersion	Fifteen	Twenty five
3	Monocular microscope with oil emersion lens20(e)	Fifteen	Twenty five
4	X-ray view box	One	One
5	Sahli’s Square tube	Thirty	Fifty
6	Hb pipette	Thirty	Fifty
7	WBC Pipette	Thirty	Fifty
8	Dropper	Thirty	Fifty
9	Red cell pipette	Thirty	Fifty
10	Improved Neubauer chamber	Thirty	Fifty
11	Incubator	One	Two
12	Wintrobe’s tube	Thirty	Fifty
13	Pasteur’s pipette	Thirty	Fifty
14	Centrifuge Graduated Machine	One	Two
15	Westregrens pipette	Thirty	Fifty
16	Westergrens’s stand	Thirty	Fifty
17	Urinometer	Thirty	Fifty
18	Autoclave	One	One
19	Ultraviolet lamp	One	One
20	Cell counter (haemoautoanalyser)	One	One
21	BP Apparatus	Thirty	Fifty
22	Stethoscope	Thirty	Fifty
23	Thermometer	Thirty	Fifty
24	Tongue depressor	Thirty	Fifty
25	Stop watch	Thirty	Fifty
	General		
26	Physical balance	One	One
27	Hot air oven	One	One
28	Bunsen burner	Thirty	Fifty
29	Refrigerator	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
30	Sterile vessels/bottle to collect samples	Assorted	Assorted
31	Torch	Assorted	Assorted
32	Knee hammer	Assorted	Assorted
33	Measuring Tape	Assorted	Assorted
34	ENT examination set	Assorted	Assorted
35	Reflectors(Mirrors)	Assorted	Assorted
36	Weighing machine	One	One
37	Tuning Forks	Assorted	Assorted
38	Nasal speculum	Assorted	Assorted
39	Laryngoscope	Assorted	Assorted
40	Catheters	Assorted	Assorted

41	Probes	Assorted	Assorted
42	HBs Ag kit	Assorted	Assorted
43	HIV kit - Tridot (method by T Mitra)	Assorted	Assorted
44	CT and BT kit	Assorted	Assorted
45	Renal profile, LET kit, Lipid profile, Blood Sugar kit	Assorted	Assorted
46	Sterile disposable lancet/needle	Assorted	Assorted
47	Glass rod	Assorted	Assorted
48	Syringe needle destroyer	Assorted	Assorted
49	Cover slip	Assorted	Assorted
50	Cleaned slides	Assorted	Assorted
51	Litmus paper	Assorted	Assorted
52	pH indicator paper strips	Assorted	Assorted
53	Test tube	Assorted	Assorted
54	Separating funnels of various sizes	Assorted	Assorted
55	Glass Jars with lid of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
56	Capillary Tubes	Assorted	Assorted
57	Rubber sheat	Assorted	Assorted
58	Magnifying lens	Assorted	Assorted
59	Water bath	Assorted	Assorted
60	Multi stix	Assorted	Assorted
61	X-Ray Unit	1	1

(F). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR LABOUR ROOM

Sl. No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
	Essential	One
1	Shadowless Lamp	One
2	Suction Machine (Neonatal)	One
3	Oxygen Cylinder and Mask	One
4	FoetalToco Cardiograph	One
5	Radiant Warmer	One
6	Photo therapy Unit	One
7	Weighing Machine (Paediatric)	One
8	Patient trolley	Two
9	Anaesthesia trolley	One
10	Infantometer	One
11	Vacuum extractor	One
12	Foetal Doppler	One
13	Low cavity forceps	Two
14	Steriliser	Two
15	Machintosh rubber sheet	Assorted
16	Instruments for labour and Episiotomy. (Scissors, forceps, needle holders etc.)	Assorted

17	Baby tray	Two
18	Nebuliser	One
19	Foetoscope	Five
20	Auto Clave	One
21	Drums	Assorted
22	Instrumental Trolley	Assorted
23	OT tables and head Up and head Low facility	One
24	Pulse Oximeter	One
25	Resuscitation kit	One
26	Boyle's apparatus	One
27	Electrocautery	One
28	MTP Suction Machine	One
29	Anaesthesia Kit	One
30	Blunt and Sharp Curettes	Ten
31	Dilators set (Hegar's, Hawkins)	Five
32	Sims's Speculum	Five
33	Cusco's Speculum	Five
34	Anterior Vaginal Wall retractor	Five
35	Uterine sound	Five
36	Volsellum	Five
37	MTP Suction Currate	Five
38	Retractors abdominal (Doyne's etc.)	Five
39	Sponge holding forceps	Five
40	Green armytage forceps	Five
41	Uterus holding forceps	Five
42	Kocher's forceps	Five
43	Artery forceps (Long, short, Mosquito)Each	Five
44	Scissors- different sizes	Five
45	Forceps obstetrics	Five
46	Endotrachial tubes	Five
47	Cord Cutting appliances	Five
48	I.U.C.D. removing hook	Five
49	Bladder Sound	Five
50	B.P. apparatus	Two
	Miscellaneous	
51	HIV kit for emergency patients	Assorted
52	Plain and Hole towels	Assorted
53	Towel Clips	Assorted
54	Catguts and Thread	Assorted
55	Needles	Assorted
56	Needle holders	Assorted

(G). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OPERATION THEATRE

Sl.No	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity

I	Shalya:	
	Essential	
1	Spot light (Shadow less ceiling fitted)	One
2	Needle holding Forceps (big- medium-small)	Assorted
3	Dressing drums of Assorted size	Assorted
4	Drum stand	Assorted
5	IV Stand	Two
6	Cheatles Forceps	Four
7	Mosquito forceps	Four
8	Scissors straight (Tailor)	Four
9	Scissors curved of different sizes	Five each
10	Stitch removal scissors	Five each
11	Dissection forceps	Four
12	Sinus Forceps	Four
13	Probes - Assorted size	Five each
14	Pointed scissors	Four
15	Abdominal Retractors	Five
16	Tissue Forceps	Five
17	Bob Kock's Forceps	Five
18	Kocher's Forceps	Five
19	Urethral Dilators	Five each
20	Metal Catheters	Five each
21	Sponge holding forceps	Four
22	Right Angle cholecystectomy Forceps	Four
23	Stone holding forceps	Four
24	Allies Forceps small	Four
25	Allies Forceps Big	Four
26	Artery Forceps small	Four
27	Artery Forceps big	Four
28	Artery Forceps Medium	Four
29	Sigmoidoscope Rigid/flexible	One
30	Barron Pile's Gun	Two
31	Laryngoscope Pediatric/Adult	One
32	Boyles Apparatus	One
33	Multi-parameter Monitor	One
34	Ambu Bag	Two
35	Suction machine Electrical or Manual	One
36	Skin grafting knife with handle	Assorted
37	Surgical blades of different size	Assorted
38	Self-Retaining Retractor	Assorted
39	Bone cutter	Two
40	Gigli Saw	Two
41	Scoop	Assorted
42	Periosteum elevator	Two
43	Maggles Forceps	Assorted
44	High Pressure Autoclave	One
45	Nitrous Oxide Cylinder	One

46	Hydraulic Operation Table	One
47	Boyle's Apparatus	One
48	Instrument Trolley	Assorted
49	Endotracheal Tube	Assorted
50	Proctoscope with or without illumination	Two
51	Gabrial Syringe	One
52	Strecher with trolley	Two
53	Suction Machine	Assorted
	General	
54	Emergency power back up facility	Assorted
55	Emergency light	Four
56	Fire Extinguisher	Two
57	BP Apparatus	Assorted
58	Fumigator	One
59	Refrigerator	One
60	X-ray View Box (double)	Two
61	Revolving Stool	Assorted
62	Vertical BP Instrument	One
63	Rubber catheters of Assorted size	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
64	Corrugated rubber drain	Assorted
65	Suturing Needle (straight/curved) of Assorted size	Assorted
66	Surgical Thread	Assorted
67	BP Handle of different size	Assorted
68	Needle holder	Assorted
II	Shalaky: Ophthalmic Equipment or Instruments for Operative Surgery	
	Essential	
69	Ophthalmic Operation table with Head rest	Assorted
70	Sterilizing box/case with matts	Assorted
71	Lens insertion Forceps	Assorted
72	Keratome	Assorted
73	Desmarres lid retractors	Assorted
74	Cat-paw lacrimal retractor	Assorted
75	Mueller lacrimal sac retractor	Assorted
76	Dastoor iris retractor	Assorted
77	Meyrhofer Chalazioncurrete	Assorted
78	Sinsky lens manipulating hook	Assorted
79	IOL Manipulator	Assorted
80	Foreign body spud	Assorted
81	Lewis lens loop (vectis)	Assorted
82	Cystotome and spoon	Assorted
83	Mule Evisceration spoon	Assorted
84	Iris repository (double-ended)	Assorted
85	Jameson muscle hook	Assorted
86	Wills cautery with copper ball-point	Assorted
87	Langs lacrimal sac dissector	Assorted
88	Kelly Glaucoma punch	Assorted

89	Elevator (double ended)	Assorted
90	Nasal speculum adult/child	Assorted
91	Wilder punctum Dilator	Assorted
92	Bowman lacrimal probes	Assorted
93	Hartman mosquito forceps	Assorted
94	Colibri forceps 1*2 teeth	Assorted
95	Mc. person corneal forceps with tying platform	Assorted
96	Dressing forceps, serrated	Assorted
97	Moorfieldconjunctival forceps	Assorted
98	Fixation forceps	Assorted
99	Beer cilea (epilation) forceps	Assorted
100	Arruga capsular forceps	Assorted
101	Snellen Entropion clamp	Assorted
102	Chalazion clamps	Assorted
103	Vannas straight scissors	Assorted
104	Barraquer needle holder	Assorted
105	Air injection cannula	Assorted
106	Healon aspirating cannula	Assorted
107	AC washout cannula	Assorted
108	Lacrimal cannula	Assorted
109	Hydrodialysis cannula	Assorted
110	J-loop cannula (Right/Left With silicon tubing)	Assorted
111	Simcok direct I/A cannula with silicon tubing	Assorted
112	Irrigating aspirating handle	Assorted
113	Lens dialer	Assorted
114	Superior Rectus forceps	Assorted
115	Eye wash glasses (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
116	Swimming Goggles (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
III	ENT-Surgical or Operative Procedural Instruments	
	Essential	
117	Aural Syringe	Assorted
118	Jobson's Aural Probe	Assorted
119	Eustachian Catheter	Assorted
120	Mastoid Retractor	Assorted
121	Mastoid Gouge	Assorted
122	Mallet	Assorted
123	Nasal Foreign Body hook	Assorted
124	Nasal packing forceps	Assorted
125	Nasal Snare	Assorted
126	Bayonet Shaped gouge	Assorted
127	Walsham forceps	Assorted
128	Laryngeal forceps	Assorted
129	Tongue plate with throat suction	Assorted
130	Tonsil holding forceps	Assorted
131	Tonsillar suction	Assorted
132	Adenoid curette with cage	Assorted
133	Peritonsillarabcess draining forceps	Assorted

134	Fuller's Tracheostomy Tube	Assorted
135	Cheatel's Forceps	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
136	Other consumable articles like gloves, syringes, bandages, sutras, etc.	Assorted

(H). DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OUT PATIENT DEPARTMENT

Sl.No	Name of Out Patient Department	Article required as per norms of CCIM	Required Quantity
1	Kayachikitsa		
		Essential	
		X-Ray View Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Torch	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Thermometer	Four
		Tongue depressor	Five
		Weight and height measuring stand	One
		Measuring tape	One
		Knee Hammer	Two
		Miscellaneous	
		Gloves	Assorted
2	Shalya		
		Essential	
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		Stethoscope	Four
		Instruments for ano-rectal examination	Two sets
		Examination Table	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Torch	Assorted
		Cheattle forceps	Assorted
		General	
		Surgical Blades	Assorted
3	Shalakya		
		Essential	
		Tuning forks	Assorted
		Ophthalmoscope/ fundoscope	Two
		Auroscope	Two
		Examination Table	One
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four

		Thermometer	Four
		ENT kit	Assorted
		Torch	Two
		Bull`s lamp	One
4	Prasuti and Stri roga		
		Essential	
		Weighing machine	One
		Sims`s speculum	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Cusco`s speculum	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Lamp stand	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray Viewing Box	Two
		BP Apparatus	Four
		Stethoscope	Two
		Measuring tape	
5	Bal Roga		
		Essential	
		Scale	One
		Weighing machine	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray View Box	One
		Thermometer	Four
		BP Apparatus with Pediatric cuff	Two
		Stethoscope	Assorted
		Examination Table	Assorted
6	Panchkarma	As per Kayachikitsa	
7	Yoga Section (Swasth Rakhshan)	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted
8	Emergency	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted

For Post-graduate diploma course

(I). Central Research Laboratory

The institute shall have Central Research Laboratory as per norms of apex council from time to time

(J). Animal House

The institute shall have an Animal House for experimentation for starting post-graduate Course. The animal house should be maintained as per CPCSEA guidelines. Animal House shall be either owned or in collaboration.

Annexure II

HOSPITAL STAFF NEEDED

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Post	Eligibility
1	Medical Superintendent	1. The incumbent to the post of Medical Superintendent will be with qualification not less than that of Professor. OR 2. Principal or Dean may function as ex-officio Medical Superintendent. However, if there is an existing post of Medical Superintendent, it shall continue to exist.
2	Deputy Medical Superintendent	1. The qualification shall be BAMS and PG Degree in clinical subject or BAMS with 10 years of clinical experience. 2. Full time regular incumbent other than the teaching staff.
3	Consultants	Teachers of clinical departments including Swasthavritta and Yoga Department
4	Emergency Medical Officers	Two
5	Resident Medical Officers or Surgical or Medical Officer (RMO or RSO or MO)	Five (One of Kayachikitsa, Two of Prasuti Striroga, One of Shalya Tantra and One of Kaumarbhrittya)
6	Matron or Nursing Superintendent	One
7	Staff Nurses for In Patient Department	One for every ten beds.
8	Ward Boy or Ayah	One for every twenty beds.
9	Pharmacists	Two
10	Dresser	Two
11	Store Keeper	One
12	Office Staff (for registration, record maintenance, data entry etc.)	Two
13	Dark-Room Attendant	One
	Modern Medical Staff	
14	Medical Specialist	One part time or on contract
15	Surgical Specialist	One part time or on contract
16	Obstetrician and Gynecologist	One part time or on contract
17	Pathologist	One part time or on contract
18	Anaesthesiologist	One part time or on contract
19	Ophthalmologist	One part time or on contract
20	Pediatrician	One part time or on contract
21	Radiologist	One (Postgraduate in Allopathic Radiology on contract or Vikiran Vigyan of Ayurvedic discipline) from teaching department of Shalya
22	Dentist	One part time or on contract
23	X-Ray Technician or Radiographer	One

24	Physiotherapist	One part time or on contract
Staff for Panchakarma Therapy Section for Out-Patient and In-Patient Department		
25	Panchakarma Specialists	Teachers of Panchakarma teaching department
26	House Officer or Clinical Registrar or Senior Resident (Ayurvedic)	One
27	Panchakarma Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
28	Panchakarma Assistant	Two male and Two female
29	Yoga teacher or expert	One (from Swasthavritta and Yoga Department)
Staff of Operation Theatre and Ksharsutra Therapy Section		
30	Shalya and Ksharsutra Therapy Specialists	Teachers of Shalya department
31	Operation Theatre Attendant	One
32	Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
Labour Room		
33	Prasuti evum Stri Roga Specialists	Teachers of Prasuti evam Striroga department
34	Midwife	One
Clinical Laboratory		
35	Laboratory Technicians	Two
36	Peon or Attendant	One
Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory		
37	Pharmacy Manager or Superintendent	Teacher of Rasashastra evam Bhaishajya Kalpana
38	Peon or Attendant	One
39	Workers	Two (Need base more number)
40	Analytical Chemist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
41	Pharmacognosist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
	Total: i. For hundred bedded hospital	Seventy excluding teachers of teaching departments as mentioned above

Note: -

- (1) For hospital with more than 100 beds, two incumbents each as Resident Medical Officers, Resident Surgical Officers, Assistant Matrons and Pharmacists shall be additionally required.
- (2) The hospital shall be equipped with adequate provision of security, civil and electrical, sanitation, dietary and canteen, laundry and waste incineration and disposal services.
- (3) Essential duty staff and services shall be available round the clock.
- (4) Services of the non-technical staff like Peon, Attendant, Sweeper, Guards, Washerman, Gardener and Cook etc. may be obtained by outsourcing.

**Annexure III
TEACHING STAFF**

A. For B.A.M.S course

Sl. No	Teaching Department	Requirement of teaching staff				
		Upto 60 B.A.M.S students		From 61 to 100 B.A.M.S students		
		Professor/	Assistant	Professor	Associate	Assistant

		Associate Professor	Professor		Professor	Professor
	First Professional					
1	Samhita and Siddhanta	1 or 1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit	1	1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit
2	Rachana Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
3	Kriya Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	Second Professional					
4	Dravyaguna	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
5	Rasashastra evam Bhaisajya Kalpana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
6	Roga Nidan evam Vikritivigyana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	Third Professional					
7	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
8	Swasthavritta and Yoga	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
9	Prasuti evam Striroga	1 or 1	1	1	1	2
10	Kaumarbhritya (Balaroga)	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	Final Professional					
11	Kayachikitsa	1	1	1	1	2
12	Panchakarma	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
13	Shalya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
14	Shalakya	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	TOTAL	15	15	14	14	17
	GRANT TOTAL	30		45		

Note:

- Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis.

B. For Post-graduate diploma course

- In addition minimum **1 Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats and **1 Professor or 1 Associate Professor** is necessary in institutions having 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats and **1 Assistant Professor** is necessary in institutions having upto 60 or 60 to 100 B.A.M.S intake capacity of the concerned specialty for the admission of minimum 2 P G diploma seats.

- Teacher- student ratio

The number of teachers in a PG department should be sufficient enough to fulfill the teacher - student ratio.

Five seats of PG Diploma Course shall be permitted where there is one additional teacher with PG qualification in concerned subject available in addition to the teachers for Post graduate course and where there is no additional teacher only two seats will be permitted.

iii. The Additional Ancillary staff for post-graduate education like Biochemist, Pharmacologist, Bio Statistician, Microbiologist shall be appointed and the qualification shall be Post Graduate degree in the subject concerned or equivalent qualification from a recognized University

Annexure IV

DETAILS OF TECHNICAL AND OTHER STAFF

A. For B.A.M.S and Post-graduate diploma course

S.No	Department	Post	Requirement
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.	Library	Librarian	One
		Assistant Librarian	One
		Library Attendant or Peon	One
2	College Office	Clerical staff for administrative and accounts Services	Four
3.	Samhita and Siddhanta	Attendant	One
4.	Rachana Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
		Lifter	One
5.	Kriya Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
6.	Dravyaguna	Laboratory Technician	Two
		Museum Keeper	One
		Laboratory Assistant	One
7.	Rasa Shastra	Laboratory Technician	One
		Laboratory Assistant	One
8.	Roga Nidan evam Vikriti Vigyan	Laboratory Technician	Two
9	Swasthavritta and Yoga	Museum Keeper	One
		Attendant	One
10	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka	Attendant	Two
11	Prasuti Tantra and Stri Roga		
12.	Kayachikitsa		
13.	Shalya		
14.	Shalakya		
15.	Panchkarma		
16.	Kaumarbhritya (Balroga)		
17.	Herbal Garden	Gardener	One

		Multipurpose worker	Three
	Total		Twenty-eight



**Minimum standards for courses
affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**Post Graduate Course in Homoeopathic
Medicine
MD (Hom) Homoeopathic Philosophy**

Course code:268

**MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR MD (HOM)HOMOEOPATHIC
PHILOSOPHY COURSE**

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	MD (HOM) Homoeopathic Philosophy
1.2	Aim of the course	Aim of the postgraduate programme in MD (HOM) Homoeopathic Philosophy shall be to produce competent specialists and/or Medical teachers, -who shall recognize the health needs of the community and carry out professional obligation ethically and in keeping with the objectives of the national health policy. Who shall be aware of the contemporary advance and developments in the medical feild in general and Homoeopathy in particular. - And who shall have acquired the basic skills in teaching of homoeopathic principles and therapeutics.
1.3	Objectives of the Course	On completion of the 3 year , MD (HOM) Homoeopathic Philosophy the graduates will be able to:- Recognize the importance to the concerned speciality in the context of the health needs of the community and the national priorities in the health section. Practice the speciality concerned ethically and in step with the principles of primary health care. Demonstrate sufficient understanding of the basic sciences relevant to the concerned speciality. Identify social, economic, environmental, biological and emotional determinants of health in a given case, and take them into account while planning therapeutic, rehabilitative, preventive and primitive measure/strategies. Diagnose and manage majority of the conditions in the speciality concerned on the basis of clinical assessment, and appropriately selected and conducted investigations. Plan and advise measures for the prevention and rehabilitation of patients suffering from disease and disability related to the speciality. Demonstrate skills in documentation of individual case details as well as morbidity and mortality rate relevant to the assigned situation. Demonstrate empathy and humane approach towards patients and their families and exhibit interpersonal behaviour in accordance with the societal norms and expectations. Organize and supervise the chosen/assigned health care services demonstrating adequate managerial skills in the

		clinic/hospital or the field situation. Develop skills as a self-directed learner, recognize continuing education needs; select and use appropriate learning resources. Demonstrate competence in basic concepts of research methodology and epidemiology, and be able to critically analyze relevant published research literature. Develop skills in using educational methods and techniques as applicable to the teaching of medical/nursing students, general physicians and paramedical health workers. Function as an effective leader of a health team engaged in health care, research or training
1.4	Admission Capacity	As approved by KUHS/Apex Council of Homoeopathy from time to time
1.5	Duration	Duration of course shall be 3 years. The maximum period to complete the course successfully shall not exceed 6 years (double the duration of course)
1.6	Academic Eligibility	No candidate shall be admitted to MD (HOM) course unless he possesses the degree of: a. Bachelor of Homoeopathic Medicine and Surgery or equivalent qualification in Homoeopathy after undergoing a regular course of study of not less than five and half years duration including one year compulsory internship: OR b. Bachelor of Homoeopathic Medicine and Surgery (Graded Degree) or equivalent qualification in Homoeopathy included in the Second schedule of the Act, after undergoing a regular course of study not less than two years duration.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The selection of students for the MD (Hom) Homoeopathic Philosophy course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Apex Council of Homoeopathy from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10	Subjects of Study	
	As per syllabus of MD (HOM) Homoeopathic Philosophy	
1.10.1	Part 1(1 ½ years) Including 1 year house job	As per Syllabus of MD (Hom) Homoeopathic Philosophy
1.10.2		
1.10.3	Part II (1 ½ years)	As per Syllabus of MD (Hom) Homoeopathic Philosophy
1.10.4	Medium of	English

	instruction and examination	
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/Apex Council of Homoeopathy/KUHS
1.12	Registration	With TCMC for Homoeopathy before registering with the KUHS for PG student registration
1.13	Availability of the Course	visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	M Phil, PhD or any other course where post graduation is a minimum requirement.

2 **MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START MD(Hom) Homoeopathic Philosophy COURSE**

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course	
2.1.1		The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. - PG courses shall be started in an affiliated institution having the same UG course and the first batch of the same shall be passed out. - The pass percentage of the final year regular examination of the BHMS in the last passed out batch shall be at least minimum 50% of the students admitted at the beginning of that particular batch of the course. - Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council(s) before or after applying to KUHS as the case may be. - Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS. - A prestigious institute under Central or State government ,desirous to start Post Graduate course in Homoeopathy, having no under graduate teaching facility shall have: - a minimum of 50 bedded Hospital with attached Lab for routine investigative procedures - facility to teach general subjects as stated in CCH Regulation 5, or submit a certificate that they have an MOU with a nearby Homoeopathic Medical College, recognised by Central Council - to submit a No Objection Certificate from the State Government and consent of afiliation from KUHS while submitting application for permission to start PG course

2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: i. Government of India or the State Government, ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: - that Health Science education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. - that in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a sufficiently long period and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Homoeopathy apex Council and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. - The required essentiality certificate/ permissions from the respective government, wherever insisted by the apex Council of homoeopathy , is obtained and produced along with the application. - The applicant owns and manages a hospital under the same trust (parent hospital) as required under the regulations of the apex Council of homoeopathy and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time. - The applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed under the respective Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University and apex Council of homoeopathy. - That the application for opening MD(Hom) is justified and permissible under the perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. - That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; - That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. - That willingness has been furnished through Affidavit referred to in previous para to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. - That willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the apex Council of homoeopathy, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field.

	That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service.	
2.1.4	General conditions to be satisfied by colleges – Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – (a) that there is justification for starting the course as per the perspective plan in force and that the course, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. (b) The norms prescribed by apex Council of homoeopathy to start a Homoeopathy Institution/MD(Hom) programme will be considered as the minimum requirement as approved by the Governing Council. (c) the character, qualifications and adequacy of the teaching staff and the conditions of their service as stipulated by the State/Central apex Council of homoeopathy as minimum requirement (d) Subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the university from time to time, the code of professional ethics for university and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the teachers in colleges affiliated to the university. (e) That the land ear marked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories and other equipment are available for running the college, (f) the buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable for the conduct of the MD(Hom)Homoeopathic Philosophy and that provision will be made in conformity with the laws of the university for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the college, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students; (g) That the institution shall satisfy the University that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the University is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, (h) such other matters as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone and standard of university education.	
2.2	Land Requirement	
2.2.1	Owner ship	Shall own or possess by lease in the name of the college for a period not less than thirty years, a) in the case of intake capacity up to Sixty seats, a single plot of land measuring Two and half acres in rural areas or Two acres in Urban or hilly areas a) in the case of intake capacity exceeding Sixty seats but not exceeding hundred seats, land measuring Four acres in rural areas or not less than three acres in Urban or hilly areas comprising of not more than two plots at a distance of not exceeding two kilometers. (in accordance with the the Central Council of Homoeopathy regulations from time to time) It is compulsory that MD(Hom) Homoeopathic Philosophy programmes should be started in their own building.
2.3	Hospital Requirement	i. An established functional Homoeopathy Hospital with

		minimum one year of existence having all facilities unless otherwise specified by respective apex council. i. The teaching hospital shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the concerned State or Union Territory or Local authority to establish and run the hospital and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) or clearance(s) to the Central Government and the Apex Council of Homoeopathy The concerned State Government or Union Territory shall issue the No Objection Certificate to such applicant colleges after verifying the availability of such permission(s) or clearance(s). outpatient department (OPD) with minimum of 250 patients on an average per day during last one calendar year in the hospital of a college whether running as a standalone M.D. (Hom) course or running along with BHMS course”. N.B.: Calendar year for OPD purposes shall be taken as 300 working days out of 365 or 366 days of normal or leap year, as the case may be. one bed shall be earmarked per student for each clinical subject of speciality, in addition to the beds required for Bachelor of Homoeopathic Medicine and Surgery (BHMS) course in its teaching (collegiate) Homoeopathic Hospital with 30 percent bed occupancy per day on an average in a calendar year.
2.3.1	Owner ship	i. The hospital, clinical, academic and hostel facilities should be owned by the same management. i. Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified by the Apex Council of Homoeopathy.
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	one bed shall be earmarked per student for each clinical subject of speciality, in addition to the beds required for Bachelor of Homoeopathic Medicine and Surgery (BHMS) course in its teaching (collegiate) Homoeopathic Hospital with 30 percent bed occupancy per day on an average in a calendar year. Colleges conducting only M.D. (Hom) Courses shall provide 1:1 student-bed ratio.
2.3.3	In/Out Patient status	outpatient department (OPD) with minimum of 250 patients on an average per day during last one calendar year in the hospital of a college whether running as a

		standalone M.D. (Hom) course or running along with BHMS course”. N.B.: Calendar year for OPD purposes shall be taken as 300 working days out of 365 or 366 days of normal or leap year, as the case may be.
2.3.4	Basic Departments	Requirement for BHMS as per CCH Norms General Medicine Surgery Pediatrics Obstetrics & Gynaecology
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course	The College and attached hospital(s) shall fulfil the minimum standards requirements of infrastructure and teaching and training facilities. For exposure of the students in the clinical field and to understand the depth of operative Gynaecology or Obstetrics as well as management in critical illness, a college shall have a Memorandum of Understanding with a reputed nearby located super-specialty hospital(of Modern Medicine) with all required facilities of Operation theatre, labor room, Intensive Care Unit and other required facilities for the management of critical patients. In case an attached hospital of a college does not have the facilities to handle operation theatre and other critical patients, the students of such a college can be deputed under the strict supervision of concerned teaching faculty of the college for the required exposure in the said field to the attached super specialty hospital
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipments/ labs needed for the course	There shall be a clinical laboratory in the hospital complex with proper infrastructure and manpower for carrying out routine, pathological, biochemical, haematological and immunological investigation on the patients referred from out door and indoor department of the hospital. X-ray unit (preferably digital), ECG & Spirometry facilities shall be available. Facilities for other investigations EEG,Doppler, CT, MRI, EMG, NCS etc shall be preferably available in the college or shall have an MOU with a Govt. recognised diagnostic Centre or a super specialty hospital
2.3.7	Hospital Staff needed	As per CCH MSR Schedule II ANNEXURE III
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution	<i>Parent Hospital should be within the campus or within 2 kms from the institution by road.</i>
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement	
2.4.1	College Building	Department library in the concerned PG department PG students room in concerned PG department Smart class room for each PG department Shall provide at least 60 sq mtr space for PG students discussion room,,PG teaching faculty and department library in addition to BHMS Organon of medicine/ History of medicine museum cum demonstration room
2.4.2	Hostels	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by Apex

		Council of Homoeopathy and KUHS
2.5	Clinical Requirement	
2.5.1	Out Patients	In addition to BHMS requirement the college shall have Research OPs for all PG subjects as per requirements of PG students
2.5.2	Inpatients	one bed shall be earmarked per student for each clinical subject of speciality, in addition to the beds required for Bachelor of Homoeopathic Medicine and Surgery (BHMS) course in its teaching (collegiate) Homoeopathic Hospital with 30 percent bed occupancy per day on an average in a calendar year. Colleges conducting only M.D. (Hom) Courses shall provide 1:1 student-bed ratio.
2.6	Man Power requirement As per Schedule IV & V of CCH MSR ammended from time to time ANNEXURE I	
2.7	Statutory Permissions	
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. i. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. ii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/ Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course/KUHS Regulations.
2.8	Other Requirements	The documents mentioned under item 2.8 should be submitted along with the application form
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust	Attach attested copy of the Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal	The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	Legal Documents	To prove ownership of the college, hospital and other infrastructure facilities.
2.8.4	Financial Statement	Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non-governmental organizations and budget

		allocation for parent institution in case of Government.
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt/Central/State Homoeopathy apex Councils	The essentiality certificate issued by Govt. regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.
2.8.6	Approved Plan	Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and play ground as approved by Local Self Government.
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board	All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant, and other requirements specified by the Pollution Control Board and Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	Under taking	• Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the courses, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders ,Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. • Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments • Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act ,Statutes,Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application	

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR)TO START THE COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION

3.1.1	Owner ship of land	Shall own or possess by lease in the name of the college for a period not less than thirty years, 1.in the case of intake capacity up to Sixty seats, a single plot of land measuring Two and half acres in rural areas or Two acres in Urban or hilly areas 2.in the case of intake capacity exceeding Sixty seats but not exceeding hundred seats, land measuring Four acres in rural areas or not less than three acres in Urban or hilly areas comprising of not more than two plots at a distance of not exceeding two kilometers. (in accordance with the the Central Council of Homoeopathy regulations from time to time)
3.1.2	Area required	1.in the case of intake capacity up to Sixty seats, a single plot of land measuring Two and half acres in rural areas or Two acres in Urban or hilly areas 2.in the case of intake capacity exceeding Sixty seats but not exceeding hundred seats, land measuring Four acres in rural areas or not less than three acres in Urban or hilly areas comprising of not more than two plots at a distance of not exceeding two kilometers.
3.1.3	Single/Multiple	As a single plot or not more than 2 plots
3.1.4	Distance between Plots	Not exceeding two kilo meters.
3.1.5	Certificates from local authorities	Submit certificates from local authorities (as applicable from time to time)
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms
3.1.7	Availability of Water	Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for college and hostel.
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity	There shall be continuous electricity supply round the clock with generator facility for college and hostel.
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance	Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute by road.
3.1.10	Waste disposal	Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt.norms.
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board	Should submit valid certificate from pollution control board
3.1.12	Play ground	Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College
3.1.13	Parking area	Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE	
3.2.1	Total plinth area Required	Up to 60 Students in take :1210 Sq Meters

		61 to 100 Students in take :1875 Sq Meters As per CCH MSR Schedule 1 ANNEXUER II Shall provide at least 60 sq mtr space for PG students discussion room,,PG teaching faculty and department library in addition to the requirements for BHMS
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, play ground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government
3.2.3	Lecture Halls/Discussion rooms with teaching aids	Additional requirements for M D (Hom) programme 35 sq mtr lecture hall with teaching aids in each PG department
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room	The criteria/minimum requirements for allotment of University theory examination centre status to a college/institution are: a) Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. a) Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier, UPS and Internet connectivity, all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with generator, fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition. b) Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall	Minimum 300 sq.m. i. Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. i. It should have proper stage with green room facilities. ii. It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. iii. There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids This facility may be shared with other courses in the institute.
3.2.6	Common Room	Minimum 40 sq.m. i. A minimum of 1 common rooms (Minimum 40

		Sq.m) should be provided-one for staff, one for male students and one for female students with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built -in -shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms i. Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room
3.2.7	Staff Rooms	Minimum 60 sq.m. for teaching departments including departmental library, Staff room for teachers etc. i. There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. ii. There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. iii. Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. iv. There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff. v. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built -in-racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. vi. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. vii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal's room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities)
3.2.8	Administrative Block	Minimum 150 sq.m. Administrative section of the college shall include Principal Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.
3.2.9	Central Store	A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipments and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college. This room should have the facilities for proper and safe storage of these articles and equipments like

		cupboards, built-in-shelves, racks, cabinets, furniture items like tables and chairs. This room should be properly lighted and well-ventilated
3.2.10	Laboratories	As per CCH MSR
3.2.11	Library	Central Library with sitting capacity of atleast 50 -60 students with reading room for teachers, separate reading room for P.G. students, Librarian Room. Library shall have at least 2000 Books on prescribed subjects. The Library shall have newspaper, periodical, journal (specifically for the subjects to be taught). Central Library should be equipped with i. Internet facility i. e Library ii. Photocopier Central Library should have adequate seating arrangements for students and separate Reading Room for Teaching faculties. It shall be of 75 Sq.marea for up to sixty intake capacity and 120 sq meter area for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity
	Books and journals	Minimum 2000 number of books prescribed for UG course and all text books and reference books as Per KUHS MD Syllabus. Indian Journals 4 International Journals 4
3.2.12	Toilet	Adequate toilet facilities should be available for both men and women separately in the college. Common toilets for teachers (Separate for male and female) i.e; 4 toilets with wash basins; Common toilets for students (Separate for male and female) 12 with wash basin for 60 students
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	Minimum 75 sq.m. Canteen facility with sitting arrangement for about hundred persons shall be available in the college premises.
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire & Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience required)	
	Designation	As per CCH MSR
3.3.1.1	Principal	Number:
		Schedule IV (For BHMS) &
3.3.1.3	Professor	Schedule V (For MD Hom) : ANEXURE I
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor/ Reader	Qualification: As per the Special rules published by Govt. of Kerala and regulations of KUHS,amended from time to time.
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor/ Lecturer	
3.3.2	Administrative staff Administrative Officer, Office Suddt, PA to Principal, Accountant/ Cashier, DEO/Comp Asst, Clerk, Store Keeper, Office/Class room Attender etc	As per Schedule II of CCH MSR ANNEXURE III
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff Lab Instructor, Lab Technician etc	
3.3.4	Library staff Librarian, Attender etc	As per Schedule VI of CCH MSR ANNEXURE IV
3.3.5	Technical staff Electrician, Plumber &Mechanic etc	As per Schedule II of CCH MSR ANNEXURE III
3.3.6	Supporting staff Cleaning Staff, Security staff &Driver etc	
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS (Speciality wise requirements)	As per Schedule III of CCH MSR ANNEXURE V
3.5	LABORATORY (Speciality wise requirements)	
3.6	LIBRARY As per Schedule VI of CCH MSR 2013 ANNEXURE IV	
3.6.1	Books needed for UG/PG The department should have all the text books and reference books as per KUHS MD syllabus	Minimum 2000 number of books prescribed for UG course and all text books and reference books as Per KUHS MD Syllabus.
3.6.12	Journals needed	
3.7	HOSTEL	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by CCH and KUHS



**Minimum standards for courses
affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**Post Graduate Course in Homoeopathic
Medicine
MD (Hom) Materia Medica**

Course code:267

MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR MD (HOM) MATERIA MEDICA

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	MD (HOM) Materia Medica
1.2	Aim of the course	Aim of the postgraduate programme in MD (HOM) Materia Medica shall be to produce competent specialists and/or Medical teachers, -who shall recognize the health needs of the community and carry out professional obligation ethically and in keeping with the objectives of the national health policy. - Who shall be aware of the contemporary advance and developments in the medical field in general and Homoeopathy in particular. - And who shall have acquired the basic skills in teaching of homoeopathic principles and therapeutics.
1.3	Objectives of the Course	On completion of the 3 year , MD (HOM) Materia Medica the graduates will be able to:- i. Recognize the importance to the concerned speciality in the context of the health needs of the community and the national priorities in the health section. i. Practice the speciality concerned ethically and in step with the principles of primary health care. i. Demonstrate sufficient understanding of the basic sciences relevant to the concerned speciality. 7. Identify social, economic, environmental, biological and emotional determinants of health in a given case, and take them into account while planning therapeutic, rehabilitative, preventive and primitive measure/strategies. 7. Diagnose and manage majority of the conditions in the speciality concerned on the basis of clinical assessment, and appropriately selected and conducted investigations. i. Plan and advise measures for the prevention and rehabilitation of patients suffering from disease and disability related to the speciality. i. Demonstrate skills in documentation of individual case details as well as morbidity and mortality rate relevant to the assigned situation. i. Demonstrate empathy and humane approach towards patients and their families and exhibit interpersonal behaviour in accordance with the societal norms and expectations. k. Organize and supervise the chosen/assigned health care services demonstrating adequate managerial skills in the clinic/hospital or the field situation.

		k. Develop skills as a self-directed learner, recognize continuing education needs; select and use appropriate learning resources. l. Demonstrate competence in basic concepts of research methodology and epidemiology, and be able to critically analyze relevant published research literature. m. Develop skills in using educational methods and techniques as applicable to the teaching of medical/nursing students, general physicians and paramedical health workers. n. Function as an effective leader of a health team engaged in health care, research or training
1.4	Admission Capacity	As approved by KUHS/Apex Council of Homoeopathy from time to time
1.5	Duration	Duration of course shall be 3 years. The maximum period to complete the course successfully shall not exceed 6 years (double the duration of course)
1.6	Academic Eligibility	No candidate shall be admitted to MD (HOM) course unless he possesses the degree of: a. Bachelor of Homoeopathic Medicine and Surgery or equivalent qualification in Homoeopathy after undergoing a regular course of study of not less than five and half years duration including one year compulsory internship: - OR b. Bachelor of Homoeopathic Medicine and Surgery (Graded Degree) or equivalent qualification in Homoeopathy included in the Second schedule of the Act, after undergoing a regular course of study not less than two years duration.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The selection of students for the MD (Hom) Homoeopathic Philosophy course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Apex Council of Homoeopathy from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10	Subjects of Study	
1.10.1	Part 1(1 ½ years) Including 1 year house job	As per Syllabus of MD (Hom) Materia Medica
1.10.2		
1.10.3	Part II (1 ½	As per Syllabus of MD (Hom) Materia Medica

	years)	
1.10.4	Medium of instruction and examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/Apex Council of Homoeopathy/KUHS
1.12	Registration	With TCMC for Homoeopathy before registering with the KUHS for PG student registration
1.13	Availability of the Course	visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	M Phil, PhD or any other course where post graduation is a minimum requirement.

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START MD(Hom) Materia Medica COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course	
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. - PG courses shall be started in an affiliated institution having the same UG course and the first batch of the same shall be passed out. - The pass percentage of the final year regular examination of the BHMS in the last passed out batch shall be at least minimum 50% of the students admitted at the beginning of that particular batch of the course. - Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council(s) before or after applying to KUHS as the case may be. - Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS. - A prestigious institute under Central or State government desirous to start Post Graduate course in Homoeopathy, having no under graduate teaching facility shall have: - a minimum of 50 bedded Hospital with attached Lab for routine investigative procedures - facility to teach general subjects as stated in CCH Regulation 5, or submit a certificate that they have an MOU with a nearby Homoeopathic Medical College, recognised by Central Council - to submit a No Objection Certificate from the State Government and consent of affiliation from KUHS while submitting application for permission to start PG course	

2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: i. Government of India or the State Government, ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: i. that Health Science education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. i. that in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a sufficiently long period and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Homoeopathy apex Council and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. i. The required essentiality certificate/ permissions from the respective government, wherever insisted by the apex Council of homoeopathy , is obtained and produced along with the application. 7. The applicant owns and manages a hospital under the same trust (parent hospital) as required under the regulations of the apex Council of homoeopathy and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time. 7. The applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed under the respective Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University and apex Council of homoeopathy. i. That the application for opening MD(Hom) is justified and permissible under the perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. i. That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; i. That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. k. That willingness has been furnished through Affidavit referred to in previous para to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. k. That willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the apex Council of homoeopathy, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field.

	i. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service.	
2.1.4	General conditions to be satisfied by colleges – Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – (a) that there is justification for starting the course as per the perspective plan in force and that the course, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. (b) The norms prescribed by apex Council of homoeopathy to start a Homoeopathy Institution/MD(Hom) programme will be considered as the minimum requirement as approved by the Governing Council. (c) the character, qualifications and adequacy of the teaching staff and the conditions of their service as stipulated by the State/Central apex Council of homoeopathy as minimum requirement (d) Subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the university from time to time, the code of professional ethics for university and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the teachers in colleges affiliated to the university. (e) That the land ear marked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories and other equipment are available for running the college, (f) the buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable for the conduct of the MD(Hom)Homoeopathic Materia Medica and that provision will be made in conformity with the laws of the university for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the college, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students; (g) That the institution shall satisfy the University that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the University is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, (h) such other matters as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone and standard of university education.	
2.2	Land Requirement	
2.2.1	Owner ship	Shall own or possess by lease in the name of the college for a period not less than thirty years, a) in the case of intake capacity up to Sixty seats, a single plot of land measuring Two and half acres in rural areas or Two acres in Urban or hilly areas b) in the case of intake capacity exceeding Sixty seats but not exceeding hundred seats, land measuring Four acres in rural areas or not less than three acres in Urban or hilly areas comprising of not more than two plots at a distance of not exceeding two kilometers. (in accordance with the the Central Council of Homoeopathy regulations from time to time) It is compulsory that MD(Hom) Homoeopathic Materia Medica programmes should be started in their own building.
2.3	Hospital Requirement	i. An established functional Homoeopathy Hospital

		with minimum one year of existence having all facilities unless otherwise specified by respective apex council. ii. The teaching hospital shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the concerned State or Union Territory or Local authority to establish and run the hospital and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) or clearance(s) to the Central Government and the Apex Council of Homoeopathy The concerned State Government or Union Territory shall issue the No Objection Certificate to such applicant colleges after verifying the availability of such permission(s) or clearance(s). outpatient department (OPD) with minimum of 250 patients on an average per day during last one calendar year in the hospital of a college whether running as a standalone M.D. (Hom) course or running along with BHMS course”. N.B.: Calendar year for OPD purposes shall be taken as 300 working days out of 365 or 366 days of normal or leap year, as the case may be. one bed shall be earmarked per student for each clinical subject of speciality, in addition to the beds required for Bachelor of Homoeopathic Medicine and Surgery (BHMS) course in its teaching (collegiate) Homoeopathic Hospital with 30 percent bed occupancy per day on an average in a calendar year.
2.3.1	Owner ship	i. The hospital, clinical, academic and hostel facilities should be owned by the same management. ii. Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified by the Apex Council of Homoeopathy.
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	one bed shall be earmarked per student for each clinical subject of speciality, in addition to the beds required for Bachelor of Homoeopathic Medicine and Surgery (BHMS) course in its teaching (collegiate) Homoeopathic Hospital with 30 percent bed occupancy per day on an average in a calendar year. Colleges conducting only M.D. (Hom) Courses shall provide 1:1 student-bed ratio.
2.3.3	In/Out Patient status	outpatient department (OPD) with minimum of 250 patients

		on an average per day during last one calendar year in the hospital of a college whether running as a standalone M.D. (Hom) course or running along with BHMS course”. N.B.: Calendar year for OPD purposes shall be taken as 300 working days out of 365 or 366 days of normal or leap year, as the case may be.
2.3.4	Basic Departments	Requirement for BHMS as per CCH Norms General Medicine Surgery Pediatrics Obstetrics & Gynaecology
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course	The College and attached hospital(s) shall fulfil the minimum standards requirements of infrastructure and teaching and training facilities. For exposure of the students in the clinical field and to understand the depth of operative Gynaecology or Obstetrics as well as management in critical illness, a college shall have a Memorandum of Understanding with a reputed nearby located super-specialty hospital(of Modern Medicine) with all required facilities of Operation theatre, labor room, Intensive Care Unit and other required facilities for the management of critical patients. In case an attached hospital of a college does not have the facilities to handle operation theatre and other critical patients, the students of such a college can be deputed under the strict supervision of concerned teaching faculty of the college for the required exposure in the said field to the attached super specialty hospital
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipments/ labs needed for the course	There shall be a clinical laboratory in the hospital complex with proper infrastructure and manpower for carrying out routine, pathological, biochemical, haematological and immunological investigation on the patients referred from out door and indoor department of the hospital. X-ray unit (preferably digital), ECG & Spirometry facilities shall be available. Facilities for other investigations EEG,Doppler, CT, MRI, EMG, NCS etc shall be preferably available in the college or shall have an MOU with a Govt. recognised diagnostic Centre or a super specialty hospital
2.3.7	Hospital Staff needed	As per CCH MSR Schedule II ANNEXURE III
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution	<i>Parent Hospital should be within the campus or within 2 kms from the institution by road.</i>
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement	
2.4.1	College Building	Department library in the concerned PG department PG students room in concerned PG department Smart class room for each PG department Shall provide at least 60 sq mtr space for PG students discussion room,,PG teaching faculty and department library in addition to BHMS Materia medica museum cum demonstration room

2.4.2	Hostels	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by Apex Council of Homoeopathy and KUHS
2.5	Clinical Requirement	
2.5.1	Out Patients	In addition to BHMS requirement the college shall have Research OPs for all PG subjects as per requirements of PG students
2.5.2	Inpatients	one bed shall be earmarked per student for each clinical subject of speciality, in addition to the beds required for Bachelor of Homoeopathic Medicine and Surgery (BHMS) course in its teaching (collegiate) Homoeopathic Hospital with 30 percent bed occupancy per day on an average in a calendar year. Colleges conducting only M.D. (Hom) Courses shall provide 1:1 student-bed ratio.
2.6	Man Power requirement as per Schedule IV & V of CCH MSR ammended from time to time ANNEXURE I	
2.7	Statutory Permissions	
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course/KUHS Regulations.
2.8	Other Requirements	The documents mentioned under item 2.8 should be submitted along with the application form
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust	Attach attested copy of the Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal	The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	Legal Documents	To prove ownership of the college, hospital and other infrastructure facilities.
2.8.4	Financial Statement	Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non-governmental organizations and

		budget allocation for parent institution in case of Government.
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt/Central/State Homoeopathy apex Councils	The essentiality certificate issued by Govt. regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.
2.8.6	Approved Plan	Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and play ground as approved by Local Self Government.
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board	All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant, and other requirements specified by the Pollution Control Board and Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	Under taking	• Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the courses, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders ,Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. • Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments • Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act ,Statutes,Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application	

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR)TO START THE COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION

3.1.1	Owner ship of land	Shall own or possess by lease in the name of the college for a period not less than thirty years, 1.in the case of intake capacity up to Sixty seats, a single plot of land measuring Two and half acres in rural areas or Two acres in Urban or hilly areas 2.in the case of intake capacity exceeding Sixty seats but not exceeding hundred seats, land measuring Four acres in rural areas or not less than three acres in Urban or hilly areas comprising of not more than two plots at a distance of not exceeding two kilometers. (in accordance with the the Central Council of Homoeopathy regulations from time to time)
3.1.2	Area required	1.in the case of intake capacity up to Sixty seats, a single plot of land measuring Two and half acres in rural areas or Two acres in Urban or hilly areas 2.in the case of intake capacity exceeding Sixty seats but not exceeding hundred seats, land measuring Four acres in rural areas or not less than three acres in Urban or hilly areas comprising of not more than two plots at a distance of not exceeding two kilometers.
3.1.3	Single/Multiple	Should be as a single plot or not more than 2 plots
3.1.4	Distance between Plots	Not exceeding two kilo meters.
3.1.5	Certificates from local authorities	Submit certificates from local authorities (as applicable from time to time)
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms
3.1.7	Availability of Water	Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for college and hostel.
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity	There shall be continuous electricity supply round the clock with generator facility for college and hostel.
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance	Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute by road.
3.1.10	Waste disposal	Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt.norms.
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board	Should submit valid certificate from pollution control board
3.1.12	Play ground	Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College
3.1.13	Parking area	Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of

		staff, students and patients.
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE	
3.2.1	Total plinth area Required	Up to 60 Students in take :1210 Sq Meters 61 to 100 Students in take :1875 Sq Meters As per CCH MSR Schedule 1 ANNEXUER II Shall provide at least 60 sq mtr space for PG students discussion room,,PG teaching faculty and department library in addition to the requirements for BHMS
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, play ground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government
3.2.3	Lecture Halls/Discussion rooms with teaching aids	Additional requirements for M D (Hom) programme 35 sq mtr lecture hall with teaching aids in each PG department
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room	The criteria/minimum requirements for allotment of University theory examination centre status to a college/institution are: - Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. - Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier, UPS and Internet connectivity, all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with generator, fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition. - Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall	Minimum 300 sq.m. - Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. - It should have proper stage with green room facilities. - It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. - There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual

		aids This facility may be shared with other courses in the institute.
3.2.6	Common Room	Minimum 40 sq.m. - A minimum of 1 common rooms (Minimum 40 Sq.m) should be provided-one for staff, one for male students and one for female students with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built –in –shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms - Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room
3.2.7	Staff Rooms	Minimum 60 sq.m. for teaching departments including departmental library, Staff room for teachers etc. - There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. - There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. - Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. - There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff. - Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. - Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. - There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal's room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities)
3.2.8	Administrative Block	Minimum 150 sq.m. Administrative section of the college shall include Principal Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff

		Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.
3.2.9	Central Store	A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipments and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college. This room should have the facilities for proper and safe storage of these articles and equipments like cupboards, built-in-shelves, racks, cabinets, furniture items like tables and chairs. This room should be properly lighted and well-ventilated
3.2.10	Laboratories	As per CCH MSR
3.2.11	Library	Central Library with sitting capacity of atleast 50 -60 students with reading room for teachers, separate reading room for P.G. students, Librarian Room. Library shall have at least 2000 Books on prescribed subjects. The Library shall have newspaper, periodical, journal (specifically for the subjects to be taught). Central Library should be equipped with i. Internet facility ii. e Library iii. Photocopier Central Library should have adequate seating arrangements for students and separate Reading Room for Teaching faculties. It shall be of 75 Sq.marea for up to sixty intake capacity and 120 sq meter area for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity
	books and journals	Minimum 2000 number of books prescribed for UG course and all text books and reference books as Per KUHS MD Syllabus. Indian Journals 4 International Journals 4
3.2.12	Toilet	Adequate toilet facilities should be available for both men and women separately in the college. Common toilets for teachers (Separate for male and female) i.e; 4 toilets with wash basins; Common toilets for students (Separate for male and female) 12 with wash basin for 60 students
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	Minimum 75 sq.m. Canteen facility with sitting arrangement for about hundred persons shall be available in the college premises.
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation

		facility under the control of the Principal for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire & Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience required)	
	Designation	As per CCH MSR Number: Schedule IV (For BHMS) & Schedule V (For MD Hom) : ANNEXURE I Qualification: As per the Special rules published by Govt. of Kerala and regulations of KUHS,amended from time to time.
3.3.1.1	Principal	
3.3.1.3	Professor	
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor/ Reader	
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor/ Lecturer	
3.3.2	Administrative staff Administrative Officer, Office Suddt, PA to Principal, Accountant/ Cashier, DEO/Comp Asst, Clerk, Store Keeper, Office/Class room Attender etc	As per Schedule II of CCH MSR ANNEXURE III
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff Lab Instructor, Lab Technician etc	
3.3.4	Library staff Librarian, Attender etc	As per Schedule VI of CCH MSR ANNEXURE IV
3.3.5	Technical staff Electrician, Plumber &Mechanic etc	As per Schedule II of CCH MSR ANNEXURE III
3.3.6	Supporting staff Cleaning Staff, Security staff &Driver etc	
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS (Speciality wise requirements)	As per Schedule III of CCH MSR ANNEXURE V
3.5	LABORATORY (Speciality wise requirements)	
3.6	LIBRARY As per Schedule VI of CCH MSR 2013 ANNEXURE IV	
3.6.1	Books needed for UG/PG The department should have all the text books and reference books as per KUHS MD syllabus	Minimum 2000 number of books prescribed for UG course and all text books and reference books as Per KUHS MD Syllabus.
3.6.12	Journals needed	Indian Journals minimum 4 International Journals minimum 4

3.7	HOSTEL	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by CCH and KUHS



**Minimum standards for courses
affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**Post Graduate Course in Homoeopathic
Medicine
MD (Hom) Practice of Medicine**

Course code:309

MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR MD (HOM) PRACTICE OF MEDICINE

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	MD (HOM) Practice of Medicine
1.2	Aim of the course	Aim of the postgraduate programme in MD (HOM) Practice of Medicine shall be to produce competent specialists and/or Medical teachers, -who shall recognize the health needs of the community and carry out professional obligation ethically and in keeping with the objectives of the national health policy. Who shall be aware of the contemporary advance and developments in the medical field in general and Homoeopathy in particular. - And who shall have acquired the basic skills in teaching of homoeopathic principles and therapeutics.
1.3	Objectives of the Course	On completion of the 3 year , MD (HOM) Practice of Medicine the graduates will be able to:- i. Recognize the importance to the concerned speciality in the context of the health needs of the community and the national priorities in the health section. i. Practice the speciality concerned ethically and in step with the principles of primary health care. i. Demonstrate sufficient understanding of the basic sciences relevant to the concerned speciality. 7. Identify social, economic, environmental, biological and emotional determinants of health in a given case, and take them into account while planning therapeutic, rehabilitative, preventive and primitive measure/strategies. 7. Diagnose and manage majority of the conditions in the speciality concerned on the basis of clinical assessment, and appropriately selected and conducted investigations. i. Plan and advise measures for the prevention and rehabilitation of patients suffering from disease and disability related to the speciality. i. Demonstrate skills in documentation of individual case details as well as morbidity and mortality rate relevant to the assigned situation. i. Demonstrate empathy and humane approach towards patients and their families and exhibit interpersonal behaviour in accordance with the societal norms and expectations. k. Organize and supervise the chosen/assigned health care services demonstrating adequate managerial skills in the clinic/hospital or the field situation.

		k. Develop skills as a self-directed learner, recognize continuing education needs; select and use appropriate learning resources. l. Demonstrate competence in basic concepts of research methodology and epidemiology, and be able to critically analyze relevant published research literature. m. Develop skills in using educational methods and techniques as applicable to the teaching of medical/nursing students, general physicians and paramedical health workers. n. Function as an effective leader of a health team engaged in health care, research or training
1.4	Admission Capacity	As approved by KUHS/apex council of Homoeopathy from time to time
1.5	Duration	Duration of course shall be 3 years. The maximum period to complete the course successfully shall not exceed 6 years (double the duration of course)
1.6	Academic Eligibility	No candidate shall be admitted to MD (HOM) course unless he possesses the degree of: a. Bachelor of Homoeopathic Medicine and Surgery or equivalent qualification in Homoeopathy after undergoing a regular course of study of not less than five and half years duration including one year compulsory internship: - OR b. Bachelor of Homoeopathic Medicine and Surgery (Graded Degree) or equivalent qualification in Homoeopathy included in the Second schedule of the Act, after undergoing a regular course of study not less than two years duration.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The selection of students for the MD (Hom) Practice of Medicine course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Apex Council of Homoeopathy from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10	Subjects of Study	
	As per syllabus of MD (HOM) Practice of Medicine	
1.10.1	Part 1(1 ½ years) Including 1 year house job	As per Syllabus of MD (Hom) Practice of Medicine
1.10.2		
1.10.3	Part II (1 ½ years)	As per Syllabus of MD (Hom) Practice of Medicine

1.10.4	Medium of instruction and examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/Apex Council of Homoeopathy/KUHS
1.12	Registration	With TCMC for Homoeopathy before registering with the KUHS for PG student registration
1.13	Availability of the Course	visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	M Phil, PhD or any other course where post graduation is a minimum requirement.

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START MD(Hom) PRACTICE OF MEDICINE COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course	
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. - PG courses shall be started in an affiliated institution having the same UG course and the first batch of the same shall be passed out. - The pass percentage of the final year regular examination of the BHMS in the last passed out batch shall be at least minimum 50% of the students admitted at the beginning of that particular batch of the course. - Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council(s) before or after applying to KUHS as the case may be. - Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS. - A prestigious institute under Central or State government desirous to start Post Graduate course in Homoeopathy, having no under graduate teaching facility shall have: - a minimum of 50 bedded Hospital with attached Lab for routine investigative procedures - facility to teach general subjects as stated in CCH Regulation 5, or submit a certificate that they have an MOU with a nearby Homoeopathic Medical College, recognised by Central Council - to submit a No Objection Certificate from the State Government and consent of affiliation from KUHS while submitting application for permission to start PG course	

2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: i. Government of India or the State Government, ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: i. that Health Science education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. i. that in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a sufficiently long period and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Homoeopathy apex Council and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. i. The required essentiality certificate/ permissions from the respective government, wherever insisted by the apex Council of homoeopathy , is obtained and produced along with the application. 7. The applicant owns and manages a hospital under the same trust (parent hospital) as required under the regulations of the apex Council of homoeopathy and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time. 7. The applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed under the respective Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University and apex Council of homoeopathy. i. That the application for opening MD(Hom) is justified and permissible under the perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. i. That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; i. That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. k. That willingness has been furnished through Affidavit referred to in previous para to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. k. That willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the apex Council of homoeopathy, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field.

	i. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service.	
2.1.4	General conditions to be satisfied by colleges – Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – (a) that there is justification for starting the course as per the perspective plan in force and that the course, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. (b) The norms prescribed by apex Council of homoeopathy to start a Homoeopathy Institution/MD(Hom) programme will be considered as the minimum requirement as approved by the Governing Council. (c) the character, qualifications and adequacy of the teaching staff and the conditions of their service as stipulated by the State/Central apex Council of homoeopathy as minimum requirement (d) Subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the university from time to time, the code of professional ethics for university and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the teachers in colleges affiliated to the university. (e) That the land ear marked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories and other equipment are available for running the college, (f) the buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable for the conduct of the MD(Hom)Practice of Medicine and that provision will be made in conformity with the laws of the university for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the college, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students; (g) That the institution shall satisfy the University that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the University is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, (h) such other matters as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone and standard of university education.	
2.2	Land Requirement	
2.2.1	Owner ship	Shall own or possess by lease in the name of the college for a period not less than thirty years, a) in the case of intake capacity up to Sixty seats, a single plot of land measuring Two and half acres in rural areas or Two acres in Urban or hilly areas b) in the case of intake capacity exceeding Sixty seats but not exceeding hundred seats, land measuring Four acres in rural areas or not less than three acres in Urban or hilly areas comprising of not more than two plots at a distance of not exceeding two kilometers. (in accordance with the Central Council of Homoeopathy regulations from time to time) It is compulsory that MD(Hom) Practice of Medicine programme should be started in their own building.

2.3	Hospital Requirement	i. An established functional Homoeopathy Hospital with minimum one year of existence having all facilities unless otherwise specified by respective apex council. ii. The teaching hospital shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the concerned State or Union Territory or Local authority to establish and run the hospital and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) or clearance(s) to the Central Government and the Apex Council of Homoeopathy The concerned State Government or Union Territory shall issue the No Objection Certificate to such applicant colleges after verifying the availability of such permission(s) or clearance(s). outpatient department (OPD) with minimum of 250 patients on an average per day during last one calendar year in the hospital of a college whether running as a standalone M.D. (Hom) course or running along with BHMS course”. N.B.: Calendar year for OPD purposes shall be taken as 300 working days out of 365 or 366 days of normal or leap year, as the case may be. one bed shall be earmarked per student for each clinical subject of speciality, in addition to the beds required for Bachelor of Homoeopathic Medicine and Surgery (BHMS) course in its teaching (collegiate) Homoeopathic Hospital with 30 percent bed occupancy per day on an average in a calendar year.
2.3.1	Owner ship	i. The hospital, clinical, academic and hostel facilities should be owned by the same management. ii. Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified by the Apex Council of Homoeopathy.
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	one bed shall be earmarked per student for each clinical subject of speciality, in addition to the beds required for Bachelor of Homoeopathic Medicine and Surgery (BHMS) course in its teaching (collegiate) Homoeopathic Hospital with 30 percent bed occupancy per day on an average in a calendar year. Colleges conducting only M.D. (Hom) Courses shall provide 1:1 student-bed ratio.

2.3.3	In/Out Patient status	outpatient department (OPD) with minimum of 250 patients on an average per day during last one calendar year in the hospital of a college whether running as a standalone M.D. (Hom) course or running along with BHMS course”. N.B.: Calendar year for OPD purposes shall be taken as 300 working days out of 365 or 366 days of normal or leap year, as the case may be.
2.3.4	Basic Departments	Requirement for BHMS as per CCH Norms General Medicine Surgery Paediatrics Obstetrics & Gynaecology
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course	The College and attached hospital(s) shall fulfil the minimum standards requirements of infrastructure and teaching and training facilities. For exposure of the students in the clinical field and to understand the depth of operative Gynaecology or Obstetrics as well as management in critical illness, a college shall have a Memorandum of Understanding with a reputed nearby located super-specialty hospital(of Modern Medicine) with all required facilities of Operation theatre, labor room, Intensive Care Unit and other required facilities for the management of critical patients. In case an attached hospital of a college does not have the facilities to handle operation theatre and other critical patients, the students of such a college can be deputed under the strict supervision of concerned teaching faculty of the college for the required exposure in the said field to the attached super specialty hospital
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipments/ labs needed for the course	There shall be a clinical laboratory in the hospital complex with proper infrastructure and manpower for carrying out routine, pathological, biochemical, haematological and immunological investigation on the patients referred from out door and indoor department of the hospital. X-ray unit (preferably digital), ECG & Spirometry facilities shall be available. Facilities for other investigations EEG,Doppler, CT, MRI, EMG, NCS etc shall be preferably available in the college or shall have an MOU with a Govt. recognised diagnostic Centre or a super specialty hospital
2.3.7	Hospital Staff needed	As per CCH MSR Schedule II ANNEXURE III
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution	<i>Parent Hospital should be within the campus or within 2kms from the institution by road.</i>
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement	
2.4.1	College Building	Department library in the concerned PG department PG students room in concerned PG department Smart class room for each PG department Shall provide at least 60 sq mtr space for PG students discussion room,,PG teaching faculty and department library in addition to BHMS Practice of Medicine museum cum demonstration room

2.4.2	Hostels	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by Apex Council of Homoeopathy and KUHS
2.5	Clinical Requirement	
2.5.1	Out Patients	In addition to BHMS requirement the college shall have Special OPs –Cardiology, Dermatology, Gastroenterology, Geriatrics, Rheumatology, Pulmonology, Research OPs as per requirements of PG students
2.5.2	Inpatients	One bed shall be earmarked per student for each clinical subject of speciality, in addition to the beds required for Bachelor of Homoeopathic Medicine and Surgery (BHMS) course in its teaching (collegiate) Homoeopathic Hospital with 30 percent bed occupancy per day on an average in a calendar year. Colleges conducting only M.D. (Hom) Courses shall provide 1:1 student-bed ratio.
2.6	Man Power requirement as per Schedule IV & V of CCH MSR ammended from time to time	
2.7	Statutory Permissions	
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course/KUHS Regulations.
2.8	Other Requirements	The documents mentioned under item 2.8 should be submitted along with the application form
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust	Attach attested copy of the Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal	The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	Legal Documents	To prove ownership of the college, hospital and other infrastructure facilities.
2.8.4	Financial Statement	Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of

		the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non-governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in case of Government.
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt/Central/State Homoeopathy apex Councils	The essentiality certificate issued by Govt. regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.
2.8.6	Approved Plan	Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and play ground as approved by Local Self Government.
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board	All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant, and other requirements specified by the Pollution Control Board and Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	Under taking	• Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the courses, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders ,Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. • Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments • Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act ,Statutes,Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application	

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION	
3.1.1	Owner ship of land	Shall own or possess by lease in the name of the college for a period not less than thirty years, 1.in the case of intake capacity up to Sixty seats, a single plot of land measuring Two and half acres in rural areas or Two acres in Urban or hilly areas 2.in the case of intake capacity exceeding Sixty seats but not exceeding hundred seats, land measuring Four acres in rural areas or not less than three acres in Urban or hilly areas comprising of not more than two plots at a distance of not exceeding two kilometers. (in accordance with the Central Council of Homoeopathy regulations from time to time)
3.1.2	Area required	1.in the case of intake capacity up to Sixty seats, a single plot of land measuring Two and half acres in rural areas or Two acres in Urban or hilly areas 2.in the case of intake capacity exceeding Sixty seats but not exceeding hundred seats, land measuring Four acres in rural areas or not less than three acres in Urban or hilly areas comprising of not more than two plots at a distance of not exceeding two kilometers.
3.1.3	Single/Multiple	As a single plot or not more than 2 plots
3.1.4	Distance between Plots	Not exceeding two kilo meters.
3.1.5	Certificates from local authorities	Submit certificates from local authorities (as applicable from time to time)
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms
3.1.7	Availability of Water	Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for college and hostel.
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity	There shall be continuous electricity supply round the clock with generator facility for college and hostel.
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance	Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute by road.
3.1.10	Waste disposal	Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt.norms.
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board	Should submit valid certificate from pollution control board
3.1.12	Play ground	Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College
3.1.13	Parking area	Adequate parking space shall be made available

		for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE	
3.2.1	Total plinth area Required	Up to 60 Students in take :1210 Sq Meters 61 to 100 Students in take :1875 Sq Meters As per CCH MSR Schedule 1 ANNEXUER II Shall provide at least 60 sq mtr space for PG students discussion room,,PG teaching faculty and department library in addition to the requirements for BHMS
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, play ground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government
3.2.3	Lecture Halls/Discussion rooms with teaching aids	35 sq mtr lecture hall with teaching aids in each PG department
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room	The criteria/minimum requirements for allotment of University theory examination centre status to a college/institution are: a) Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. b) Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier, UPS and Internet connectivity, all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with generator, fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition. c) Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall	Minimum 300 sq.m. i. Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. ii. It should have proper stage with green room facilities. iii. It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. iv. There should be arrangements for the use of

		all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids This facility may be shared with other courses in the institute.
3.2.6	Common Room	Minimum 40 sq.m. i. A minimum of 1 common rooms (Minimum 40 Sq.m) should be provided-one for staff, one for male students and one for female students with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built –in –shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms ii. Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room
3.2.7	Staff Rooms	Minimum 60 sq.m. for teaching departments including departmental library, Staff room for teachers etc. i. There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. ii. There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. iii. Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. iv. There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff. v. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. vi. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. vii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal's room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities)
3.2.8	Administrative Block	Minimum 150 sq.m. Administrative section of the college shall include Principal Room, Personal Assistant's

		Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.
3.2.9	Central Store	A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipments and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college. This room should have the facilities for proper and safe storage of these articles and equipments like cupboards, built-in-shelves, racks, cabinets, furniture items like tables and chairs. This room should be properly lighted and well-ventilated
3.2.10	Laboratories	As per CCH MSR
3.2.11	Library	Central Library with sitting capacity of atleast 50 -60 students with reading room for teachers, separate reading room for P.G. students, Librarian Room. Library shall have at least 2000 Books on prescribed subjects. The Library shall have newspaper, periodical, journal (specifically for the subjects to be taught). Central Library should be equipped with i. Internet facility ii. e Library iii. Photocopier Central Library should have adequate seating arrangements for students and separate Reading Room for Teaching faculties. It shall be of 75 Sq.marea for up to sixty intake capacity and 120 sq meter area for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity
	books and journals	Minimum 2000 number of books prescribed for UG course and all text books and reference books as Per KUHS MD Syllabus. Indian Journals 4 International Journals 4
3.2.12	Toilet	Adequate toilet facilities should be available for both men and women separately in the college. Common toilets for teachers (Separate for male and female) i.e; 4 toilets with wash basins; Common toilets for students (Separate for male and female) 12 with wash basin for 60 students
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	Minimum 75 sq.m. Canteen facility with sitting arrangement for about hundred persons shall be available in the college premises.

3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire & Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience required)	
	Designation	As per CCH MSR Number: Schedule IV (For BHMS) & Schedule V (For MD Hom) : ANNEXURE I Qualification: As per the Special rules published by Govt. of Kerala and regulations of KUHS,amended from time to time.
3.3.1.1	Principal	
3.3.1.3	Professor	
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor/ Reader	
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor/ Lecturer	
3.3.2	Administrative staff Administrative Officer, Office Suddt, PA to Principal, Accountant/ Cashier, DEO/Comp Asst, Clerk, Store Keeper, Office/Class room Attender etc	As per Schedule II of CCH MSR ANNEXURE III
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff Lab Instructor, Lab Technician etc	
3.3.4	Library staff Librarian, Attender etc	As per Schedule VI of CCH MSR ANNEXURE IV
3.3.5	Technical staff Electrician, Plumber &Mechanic etc	As per Schedule II of CCH MSR ANNEXURE III
3.3.6	Supporting staff Cleaning Staff, Security staff &Driver etc	
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS (Speciality wise requirements)	As per Schedule III of CCH MSR ANNEXURE V
3.5	LABORATORY (Speciality wise requirements)	
3.6	LIBRARY As per Schedule VI of CCH MSR 2013 ANNEXURE IV	
3.6.1	Books needed for UG/PG The department should have all the text books and reference books as per KUHS MD syllabus	Minimum 2000 number of books prescribed for UG course and all text books and reference books as per KUHS MD Syllabus.

3.6.12	Journals needed	Indian Journals minimum 4 International Journals minimum 4
3.7	HOSTEL	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by CCH and KUHS



**Minimum standards for courses
affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**Post Graduate Course in Homoeopathic
Medicine**

MD (Hom)Psychiatry

Course code:308

MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR MD (HOM) PSYCHIATRY

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	MD (HOM)Psychiatry
1.2	Aim of the course	Aim of the postgraduate programme in Psychiatry shall be to produce competent specialists and/or Medical teachers, -who shall recognize the health needs of the community and carry out professional obligation ethically and in keeping with the objectives of the national health policy. Who shall be aware of the contemporary advance and developments in the medical feild in general and Homoeopathy in particular. - And who shall have acquired the basic skills in teaching of homoeopathic principles and therapeutics.
1.3	Objectives of the Course	On completion of the 3 year , MD (HOM) Psychiatry the graduates will be able to:- i. Recognize the importance to the concerned speciality in the context of the health needs of the community and the national priorities in the health section. i. Practice the speciality concerned ethically and in step with the principles of primary health care. i. Demonstrate sufficient understanding of the basic sciences relevant to the concerned speciality. 7. Identify social, economic, environmental, biological and emotional determinants of health in a given case, and take them into account while planning therapeutic, rehabilitative, preventive and primitive measure/strategies. 7. Diagnose and manage majority of the conditions in the speciality concerned on the basis of clinical assessment, and appropriately selected and conducted investigations. i. Plan and advise measures for the prevention and rehabilitation of patients suffering from disease and disability related to the speciality. i. Demonstrate skills in documentation of individual case details as well as morbidity and mortality rate relevant to the assigned situation. i. Demonstrate empathy and humane approach towards patients and their families and exhibit interpersonal behaviour in accordance with the societal norms and expectations. k. Organize and supervise the chosen/assigned health care services demonstrating adequate managerial skills in the clinic/hospital or the field situation. c. Develop skills as a self-directed learner, recognize

		continuing education needs; select and use appropriate learning resources. i. Demonstrate competence in basic concepts of research methodology and epidemiology, and be able to critically analyze relevant published research literature. ii. Develop skills in using educational methods and techniques as applicable to the teaching of medical/nursing students, general physicians and paramedical health workers. iii. Function as an effective leader of a health team engaged in health care, research or training
1.4	Admission Capacity	As approved by KUHS/Apex Council of Homoeopathy from time to time
1.5	Duration	Duration of course shall be 3 years. The maximum period to complete the course successfully shall not exceed 6 years (double the duration of course)
1.6	Academic Eligibility	No candidate shall be admitted to MD (HOM) course unless he possesses the degree of: a. Bachelor of Homoeopathic Medicine and Surgery or equivalent qualification in Homoeopathy after undergoing a regular course of study of not less than five and half years duration including one year compulsory internship: OR b. Bachelor of Homoeopathic Medicine and Surgery (Graded Degree) or equivalent qualification in Homoeopathy included in the Second schedule of the Act, after undergoing a regular course of study not less than two years duration.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The selection of students for the MD (Hom) Psychiatry course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Apex Council of Homoeopathy from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10	Subjects of Study	
1.10.1	Part 1(1 ½ years) Including 1 year house job	As per Syllabus of MD (Hom) Psychiatry
1.10.2		
1.10.3	Part II (1 ½ years)	As per Syllabus of MD (Hom) Psychiatry
1.10.4	Medium of instruction and examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/Apex Council of Homoeopathy/KUHS
1.12	Registration	With TCMC for Homoeopathy before registering with the KUHS for PG

		student registration
1.13	Availability of the Course	visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	M Phil, PhD or any other course where post graduation is a minimum requirement.

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START MD(Hom) Psychiatry COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course	
2.1.1		The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. - PG courses shall be started in an affiliated institution having the same UG course and the first batch of the same shall be passed out. - The pass percentage of the final year regular examination of the BHMS in the last passed out batch shall be at least minimum 50% of the students admitted at the beginning of that particular batch of the course. - Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council(s) before or after applying to KUHS as the case may be. - Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS. - A prestigious institute under Central or State government desirous to start Post Graduate course in Homoeopathy, having no under graduate teaching facility shall have: - a minimum of 50 bedded Hospital with attached Lab for routine investigative procedures - facility to teach general subjects as stated in CCH Regulation 5, or submit a certificate that they have an MOU with a nearby Homoeopathic Medical College, recognised by Central Council - to submit a No Objection Certificate from the State Government and consent of affiliation from KUHS while submitting application for permission to start PG course
2.1.2		The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: - Government of India or the State Government, - An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, - A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State - A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act,

	1954
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: i. that Health Science education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. i. that in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a sufficiently long period and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Homoeopathy apex Council and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. i. The required essentiality certificate/ permissions from the respective government, wherever insisted by the apex Council of homoeopathy, is obtained and produced along with the application. 7. The applicant owns and manages a hospital under the same trust (parent hospital) as required under the regulations of the apex Council of homoeopathy and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time. 7. The applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed under the respective Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University and apex Council of homoeopathy. i. That the application for opening MD(Hom) is justified and permissible under the perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. i. That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; i. That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. c. That willingness has been furnished through Affidavit referred to in previous para to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. c. That willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the apex Council of homoeopathy, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. i. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service.
2.1.4	General conditions to be satisfied by colleges – Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – (a) that there is justification for starting the course as per the perspective plan in force and that the course, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of

	education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. (b) The norms prescribed by apex Council of homoeopathy to start a Homoeopathy Institution/MD(Hom) programme will be considered as the minimum requirement as approved by the Governing Council. c) the character, qualifications and adequacy of the teaching staff and the conditions of their service as stipulated by the State/Central apex Council of homoeopathy as minimum requirement (d) Subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the university from time to time, the code of professional ethics for university and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the teachers in colleges affiliated to the university. (e) That the land ear marked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories and other equipment are available for running the college, (f) the buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable for the conduct of the MD(Hom) Psychiatry and that provision will be made in conformity with the laws of the university for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the college, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students; (g) That the institution shall satisfy the University that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the University is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, (h) such other matters as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone and standard of university education.	
2.2	Land Requirement	
2.2.1	Owner ship	Shall own or posses by lease in the name of the college for a period not less than thirty years, a) in the case of intake capacity up to Sixty seats, a single plot of land measuring Two and half acres in rural areas or Two acres in Urban or hilly areas b) in the case of intake capacity exceeding Sixty seats but not exceeding hundred seats, land measuring Four acres in rural areas or not less than three acres in Urban or hilly areas comprising of not more than two plots at a distance of not exceeding two kilometers. (in accordance with the Central Council of Homoeopathy regulations from time to time) It is compulsory that MD(Hom) Psychiatry programme should be started in their own building.
2.3	Hospital Requirement	i. An established functional Homoeopathy Hospital with minimum one year of existence having all facilities unless otherwise specified by respective apex council. ii. The teaching hospital shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the concerned State or Union Territory or Local authority to establish and run the hospital and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) or clearance(s) to the Central Government and the Apex Council of Homoeopathy The concerned State Government or Union Territory shall issue the No Objection Certificate to such applicant colleges after verifying the availability of such permission(s) or clearance(s).

		outpatient department (OPD) with minimum of 250 patients on an average per day during last one calendar year in the hospital of a college whether running as a standalone M.D. (Hom) course or running along with BHMS course”. N.B.: Calendar year for OPD purposes shall be taken as 300 working days out of 365 or 366 days of normal or leap year, as the case may be. one bed shall be earmarked per student for each clinical subject of speciality, in addition to the beds required for Bachelor of Homoeopathic Medicine and Surgery (BHMS) course in its teaching (collegiate) Homoeopathic Hospital with 30 percent bed occupancy per day on an average in a calendar year.
2.3.1	Owner ship	i. The hospital, clinical, academic and hostel facilities should be owned by the same management. ii. Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified by the Apex Council of Homoeopathy.
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	one bed shall be earmarked per student for each clinical subject of speciality, in addition to the beds required for Bachelor of Homoeopathic Medicine and Surgery (BHMS) course in its teaching (collegiate) Homoeopathic Hospital with 30 percent bed occupancy per day on an average in a calendar year. Colleges conducting only M.D. (Hom) Courses shall provide 1:1 student-bed ratio.
2.3.3	In/Out Patient status	outpatient department (OPD) with minimum of 250 patients on an average per day during last one calendar year in the hospital of a college whether running as a standalone M.D. (Hom) course or running along with BHMS course”. N.B.: Calendar year for OPD purposes shall be taken as 300 working days out of 365 or 366 days of normal or leap year, as the case may be.
2.3.4	Basic Departments	Requirement for BHMS as per CCH Norms General Medicine Surgery Paediatrics Obstetrics & Gynaecology
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course	The College and attached hospital(s) shall fulfil the minimum standards requirements of infrastructure and teaching and training facilities. For exposure of the students in the clinical field and to understand the depth of operative Gynaecology or Obstetrics as well as management in critical illness, a college shall have a Memorandum of

		Understanding with a reputed nearby located super-specialty hospital(of Modern Medicine) with all required facilities of Operation theatre, labor room, Intensive Care Unit and other required facilities for the management of critical patients. In case an attached hospital of a college does not have the facilities to handle operation theatre and other critical patients, the students of such a college can be deputed under the strict supervision of concerned teaching faculty of the college for the required exposure in the said field to the attached super specialty hospital Male & Female wards separately 1. 50% beds for general Psychiatry. 2. 25% beds for Substance Abuse. 3. 25% for child & adolescent Psychiatry.
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipments/ labs needed for the course	There shall be a clinical laboratory in the hospital complex with proper infrastructure and manpower for carrying out routine, pathological, biochemical, haematological and immunological investigation on the patients referred from out door and indoor department of the hospital. X-ray unit (preferably digital), ECG & Spirometry facilities shall be available. Facilities for other investigations EEG,Doppler, CT, MRI, EMG, NCS etc shall be preferably available in the college or shall have an MOU with a Govt. recognised diagnostic Centre or a super specialty hospital • Psychological testing instruments for diagnosis and assessment used in India.(E.g. - Seguin form board, Printed maize, Pass-along tests, Span of attention tests, picture arrangement tests, Picture completion tests, Rorschach test, Thematic apperception test, Sentence completion test, The Draw-A-Person Test, The House-Tree-Person Test • Advanced progressive matrices, Common progressive matrices, Personality Assessment Tools etc.,)
2.3.7	Hospital Staff needed	As per CCH MSR Schedule II ANNEXURE III Additionally 1. Clinical Psychologist. 2. Psychiatric Social worker. 3. Occupational therapist. 4. Special Educator. 5. Staff nurse & ward boys/ayya, security staff specially trained & certified in psychiatric care
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution	<i>Parent Hospital should be within the campus or within 2kms from the institution by road.</i>
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement	
2.4.1	College Building	Department library in the concerned PG department PG students room in concerned PG department Smart class room for each PG department Shall provide at least 60 sq mtr space for PG students discussion room,PG teaching faculty and department library in addition to

		BHMS Museum cum demonstration room
2.4.2	Hostels	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by Apex Council of Homoeopathy and KUHS
2.5	Clinical Requirement	
2.5.1	Out Patients	In addition to BHMS requirement the college shall have 1. General Psychiatry 2. Child Psychiatry 3. De-Addiction OPD 4. Peripheral Mental Health OPD's. 5. OP Demo rooms. 6. Psychiatry Casualty room. 7. Research OPs for all PG subjects as per requirements of PG students
2.5.2	Inpatients	one bed shall be earmarked per student for each clinical subject of speciality, in addition to the beds required for Bachelor of Homoeopathic Medicine and Surgery (BHMS) course in its teaching (collegiate) Homoeopathic Hospital with 30 percent bed occupancy per day on an average in a calendar year. Colleges conducting only M.D. (Hom) Courses shall provide 1:1 student-bed ratio. For Psychiatric Hospital, Male & Female wards separately 1. 50 %beds for general Psychiatry. 2. 25 % beds for Substance Abuse. 3. 25 % for child & adolescent Psychiatry. 4. Clinical Examination Room. 5. Nursing Station & Pharmacy in each ward. 6. Ward boy station. 7. Duty doctors Night duty room. 8. Acute care/observation room. 9. Demo rooms in the IP & OP departments. 10. Counselling rooms. 11. Occupational Therapy room. 12. Vocational training Rooms. 13. Recreation area. 14. Yoga Unit 15. Ward boy station. 16. Duty doctors Night duty room

2.6	Man Power requirement In addition to the requirements as per Schedule IV & V of CCH MSR amended from time to time ANNEXURE I Additionally 1. Clinical Psychologist. 2. Psychiatric Social worker. 3. Occupational therapist. 4. Special Educator. 5. Staff nurse & Ward boys/ayya, Security Staff specially trained & certified in Psychiatric care.
2.7	Statutory Permissions
2.7.1	State/Central Govt i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.
2.7.2	Statutory Councils The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/ Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course/KUHS Regulations.
2.8	Other Requirements The documents mentioned under item 2.8 should be submitted along with the application form
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust Attach attested copy of the Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	Legal Documents To prove ownership of the college, hospital and other infrastructure facilities.
2.8.4	Financial Statement Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non-governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in case of Government.
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt/Central/State Homoeopathy apex Councils The essentiality certificate issued by Govt. regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.
2.8.6	Approved Plan Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and play ground as approved by Local Self Government.

2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board	All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant, and other requirements specified by the Pollution Control Board and Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	Under taking	• Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the courses, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders ,Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. • Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments • Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act , Statutes , Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application	

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR)TO START THE COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION	
3.1.1	Owner ship of land	Shall own or possess by lease in the name of the college for a period not less than thirty years, 1.in the case of intake capacity up to Sixty seats, a single plot of land measuring Two and half acres in rural areas or Two acres in Urban or hilly areas 2.in the case of intake capacity exceeding Sixty seats but not exceeding hundred seats, land measuring Four acres in rural areas or not less than three acres in Urban or hilly areas comprising of not more than two plots at a distance of not exceeding two kilometers. (in accordance with the Central Council of Homoeopathy regulations from time to time)

3.1.2	Area required	1.in the case of intake capacity up to Sixty seats, a single plot of land measuring Two and half acres in rural areas or Two acres in Urban or hilly areas 2.in the case of intake capacity exceeding Sixty seats but not exceeding hundred seats, land measuring Four acres in rural areas or not less than three acres in Urban or hilly areas comprising of not more than two plots at a distance of not exceeding two kilometers.
3.1.3	Single/Multiple	As a single plot or not more than 2 plots
3.1.4	Distance between Plots	Not exceeding two kilo meters.
3.1.5	Certificates from local authorities	Submit certificates from local authorities (as applicable from time to time)
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms
3.1.7	Availability of Water	Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for college and hostel.
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity	There shall be continuous electricity supply round the clock with generator facility for college and hostel.
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance	Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute by road.
3.1.10	Waste disposal	Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt.norms.
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board	Should submit valid certificate from pollution control board
3.1.12	Play ground	Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College
3.1.13	Parking area	Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE	
3.2.1	Total plinth area Required	Up to 60 Students in take :1210 Sq Meters 61 to 100 Students in take :1875 Sq Meters As per CCH MSR Schedule 1 ANNEXUER II Shall provide at least 60 sq mtr space for PG students discussion room,,PG teaching faculty and department library in addition to the requirements for BHMS
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, play ground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government
3.2.3	Lecture Halls/Discussion rooms	Additional requirements for M D (Hom)

	with teaching aids	programme 35 sq mtr lecture hall with teaching aids in each PG department <u>Models and specimens and spotters:</u> 1. CT Films 2. MRI brain Films 3. X-Ray Films 4. EEG readings (Normal – 02, & Abnormal - 03) 5. Photographs/Images of Live Psychiatric cases. 6. Models of Limbic System. 7. Models of Lobes of Brain. 8. Visual Pathways. 9. Neurotransmitters pathways. 10. Preserved specimens of Brain. Questionnaires/ Rating Scales
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room	The criteria/minimum requirements for allotment of University theory examination centre status to a college/institution are: a) Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. b) Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier, UPS and Internet connectivity, all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with generator, fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition. c) Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall	Minimum 300 sq.m. i. Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational

		conferences/workshops and examinations. ii. It should have proper stage with green room facilities. iii. It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. iv. There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids This facility may be shared with other courses in the institute.
3.2.6	Common Room	Minimum 40 sq.m. i. A minimum of 1 common rooms (Minimum 40 Sq.m) should be provided-one for staff, one for male students and one for female students with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built -in -shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms ii. Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room
3.2.7	Staff Rooms	Minimum 60 sq.m. for teaching departments including departmental library, Staff room for teachers etc. i. There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. ii. There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. iii. Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. iv. There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff. v. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built -in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. vi. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. vii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal's room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc.

		(Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities)
3.2.8	Administrative Block	Minimum 150 sq.m. Administrative section of the college shall include Principal Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.
3.2.9	Central Store	A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipments and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college. This room should have the facilities for proper and safe storage of these articles and equipments like cupboards, built-in-shelves, racks, cabinets, furniture items like tables and chairs. This room should be properly lighted and well-ventilated
3.2.10	Laboratories	As per CCH MSR
3.2.11	Library	Central Library with sitting capacity of atleast 50 -60 students with reading room for teachers, separate reading room for P.G. students, Librarian Room. Library shall have at least 2000 Books on prescribed subjects. The Library shall have newspaper, periodical, journal (specifically for the subjects to be taught). Central Library should be equipped with i. Internet facility ii. e Library iii. Photocopier Central Library should have adequate seating arrangements for students and separate Reading Room for Teaching faculties. It shall be of 75 Sq.marea for up to sixty intake capacity and 120 sq meter area for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity
	books and journals	Minimum 2000 number of books prescribed for UG course and all text books and reference books as Per KUHS MD Syllabus. Indian Journals 4 International Journals 4
3.2.12	Toilet	Adequate toilet facilities should be available for both men and women separately in the college. Common toilets for teachers (Separate for male and female) i.e; 4 toilets with wash basins; Common toilets for students (Separate for male and female)

		12 with wash basin for 60 students
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	Minimum 75 sq.m. Canteen facility with sitting arrangement for about hundred persons shall be available in the college premises.
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire & Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience required)	
	Designation	As per CCH MSR Number: Schedule IV (For BHMS) & Schedule V (For MD Hom) : ANNEXURE I Qualification: As per the Special rules published by Govt. of Kerala and regulations of KUHS,amended from time to time.
3.3.1.1	Principal	
3.3.1.3	Professor	
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor/ Reader	
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor/ Lecturer	
3.3.2	Administrative staff Administrative Officer, Office Suddt, PA to Principal, Accountant/ Cashier, DEO/Comp Asst, Clerk, Store Keeper, Office/Class room Attender etc	As per Schedule II of CCH MSR ANNEXURE III
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff Lab Instructor, Lab Technician etc	
3.3.4	Library staff Librarian, Attender etc	As per Schedule VI of CCH MSR ANNEXURE IV
3.3.5	Technical staff Electrician, Plumber &Mechanic etc	As per Schedule II of CCH MSR ANNEXURE III
3.3.6	Supporting staff Cleaning Staff, Security staff &Driver etc	
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS (Speciality wise requirements)	As per Schedule III of CCH MSR ANNEXURE V
3.5	LABORATORY (Speciality wise requirements)	
3.6	LIBRARY As per Schedule VI of CCH MSR 2013 ANNEXURE IV	

3.6.1	Books needed for UG/PG The department should have all the text books and reference books as per KUHS MD syllabus	Minimum 2000 number of books prescribed for UG course and all text books and reference books as per KUHS MD Syllabus.
3.6.12	Journals needed (Speciality wise requirements)	Indian Journals minimum 4 International Journals minimum 4
3.7	HOSTEL (Additional facilities if any to be added)	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by CCH and KUHS



**Minimum standards for courses
affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**Post Graduate Course in Homoeopathic
Medicine
MD (Hom) Repertory**

Course code:269

MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR MD (HOM) REPERTORY

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	MD (HOM) Repertory
1.2	Aim of the course	Aim of the postgraduate programme in MD (HOM) Repertory shall be to produce competent specialists and/or Medical teachers, -who shall recognize the health needs of the community and carry out professional obligation ethically and in keeping with the objectives of the national health policy. Who shall be aware of the contemporary advance and developments in the medical field in general and Homoeopathy in particular. - And who shall have acquired the basic skills in teaching of homoeopathic principles and therapeutics.
1.3	Objectives of the Course	On completion of the 3 year , MD (HOM) Repertory the graduates will be able to:- i. Recognize the importance to the concerned speciality in the context of the health needs of the community and the national priorities in the health section. i. Practice the speciality concerned ethically and in step with the principles of primary health care. i. Demonstrate sufficient understanding of the basic sciences relevant to the concerned speciality. 7. Identify social, economic, environmental, biological and emotional determinants of health in a given case, and take them into account while planning therapeutic, rehabilitative, preventive and primitive measure/strategies. 7. Diagnose and manage majority of the conditions in the speciality concerned on the basis of clinical assessment, and appropriately selected and conducted investigations. i. Plan and advise measures for the prevention and rehabilitation of patients suffering from disease and disability related to the speciality. i. Demonstrate skills in documentation of individual case details as well as morbidity and mortality rate relevant to the assigned situation. i. Demonstrate empathy and humane approach towards patients and their families and exhibit interpersonal behaviour in accordance with the societal norms and expectations. k. Organize and supervise the chosen/assigned health care services demonstrating adequate managerial skills in the clinic/hospital or the field situation.

		k. Develop skills as a self-directed learner, recognize continuing education needs; select and use appropriate learning resources. l. Demonstrate competence in basic concepts of research methodology and epidemiology, and be able to critically analyze relevant published research literature. m. Develop skills in using educational methods and techniques as applicable to the teaching of medical/nursing students, general physicians and paramedical health workers. n. Function as an effective leader of a health team engaged in health care, research or training
1.4	Admission Capacity	As approved by KUHS/Apex Council of Homoeopathy from time to time
1.5	Duration	Duration of course shall be 3 years. The maximum period to complete the course successfully shall not exceed 6 years (double the duration of course)
1.6	Academic Eligibility	No candidate shall be admitted to MD (HOM) course unless he possesses the degree of: a. Bachelor of Homoeopathic Medicine and Surgery or equivalent qualification in Homoeopathy after undergoing a regular course of study of not less than five and half years duration including one year compulsory internship: - OR b. Bachelor of Homoeopathic Medicine and Surgery (Graded Degree) or equivalent qualification in Homoeopathy included in the Second schedule of the Act, after undergoing a regular course of study not less than two years duration.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The selection of students for the MD (Hom) Repertory course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Apex Council of Homoeopathy from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10	Subjects of Study	
	As per syllabus of MD (HOM) Repertory	
1.10.1	Part 1(1 ½ years) Including 1 year house job	As per Syllabus of MD (Hom) Repertory
1.10.2		
1.10.3	Part II (1 ½ years)	As per Syllabus of MD (Hom) Repertory

1.10.4	Medium of instruction and examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/Apex Council of Homoeopathy/KUHS
1.12	Registration	With TCMC for Homoeopathy before registering with the KUHS for PG student registration
1.13	Availability of the Course	visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	M Phil, PhD or any other course where post graduation is a minimum requirement.

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START MD(Hom) Repertory COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course	
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. - PG courses shall be started in an affiliated institution having the same UG course and the first batch of the same shall be passed out. - The pass percentage of the final year regular examination of the BHMS in the last passed out batch shall be at least minimum 50% of the students admitted at the beginning of that particular batch of the course. - Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council(s) before or after applying to KUHS as the case may be. - Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS. - A prestigious institute under Central or State government desirous to start Post Graduate course in Homoeopathy, having no under graduate teaching facility shall have: - a minimum of 50 bedded Hospital with attached Lab for routine investigative procedures - facility to teach general subjects as stated in CCH Regulation 5, or submit a certificate that they have an MOU with a nearby Homoeopathic Medical College, recognised by Central Council - to submit a No Objection Certificate from the State Government and consent of affiliation from KUHS while submitting application for permission to start PG course	

2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: i. Government of India or the State Government, ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: i. that Health Science education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. i. that in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a sufficiently long period and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Homoeopathy apex Council and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. i. The required essentiality certificate/ permissions from the respective government, wherever insisted by the apex Council of homoeopathy , is obtained and produced along with the application. 7. The applicant owns and manages a hospital under the same trust (parent hospital) as required under the regulations of the apex Council of homoeopathy and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time. 7. The applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed under the respective Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University and apex Council of homoeopathy. i. That the application for opening MD(Hom) is justified and permissible under the perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. i. That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; i. That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. k. That willingness has been furnished through Affidavit referred to in previous para to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. k. That willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the apex Council of homoeopathy, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field.

	i. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service.	
2.1.4	General conditions to be satisfied by colleges – Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – (a) that there is justification for starting the course as per the perspective plan in force and that the course, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. (b) The norms prescribed by apex Council of homoeopathy to start a Homoeopathy Institution/MD(Hom) programme will be considered as the minimum requirement as approved by the Governing Council. (c) the character, qualifications and adequacy of the teaching staff and the conditions of their service as stipulated by the State/Central apex Council of homoeopathy as minimum requirement (d) Subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the university from time to time, the code of professional ethics for university and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the teachers in colleges affiliated to the university. (e) That the land ear marked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories and other equipment are available for running the college, (f) the buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable for the conduct of the MD(Hom) Repertory and that provision will be made in conformity with the laws of the university for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the college, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students; (g) That the institution shall satisfy the University that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the University is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, (h) such other matters as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone and standard of university education.	
2.2	Land Requirement	
2.2.1	Owner ship	Shall own or possess by lease in the name of the college for a period not less than thirty years, a) in the case of intake capacity up to Sixty seats, a single plot of land measuring Two and half acres in rural areas or Two acres in Urban or hilly areas b) in the case of intake capacity exceeding Sixty seats but not exceeding hundred seats, land measuring Four acres in rural areas or not less than three acres in Urban or hilly areas comprising of not more than two plots at a distance of not exceeding two kilometers. (in accordance with the the Central Council of Homoeopathy regulations from time to time) It is compulsory that MD(Hom) Homoeopathic Philosophy programmes should be started in their own building.
2.3	Hospital Requirement	i. An established functional Homoeopathy Hospital

		with minimum one year of existence having all facilities unless otherwise specified by respective apex council. ii. The teaching hospital shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the concerned State or Union Territory or Local authority to establish and run the hospital and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) or clearance(s) to the Central Government and the Apex Council of Homoeopathy The concerned State Government or Union Territory shall issue the No Objection Certificate to such applicant colleges after verifying the availability of such permission(s) or clearance(s). outpatient department (OPD) with minimum of 250 patients on an average per day during last one calendar year in the hospital of a college whether running as a standalone M.D. (Hom) course or running along with BHMS course”. N.B.: Calendar year for OPD purposes shall be taken as 300 working days out of 365 or 366 days of normal or leap year, as the case may be. one bed shall be earmarked per student for each clinical subject of speciality, in addition to the beds required for Bachelor of Homoeopathic Medicine and Surgery (BHMS) course in its teaching (collegiate) Homoeopathic Hospital with 30 percent bed occupancy per day on an average in a calendar year.
2.3.1	Owner ship	i. The hospital, clinical, academic and hostel facilities should be owned by the same management. ii. Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified by the Apex Council of Homoeopathy.
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	one bed shall be earmarked per student for each clinical subject of speciality, in addition to the beds required for Bachelor of Homoeopathic Medicine and Surgery (BHMS) course in its teaching (collegiate) Homoeopathic Hospital with 30 percent bed occupancy per day on an average in a calendar year. Colleges conducting only M.D. (Hom) Courses shall provide 1:1 student-bed ratio.
2.3.3	In/Out Patient status	outpatient department (OPD) with minimum of 250 patients on an average per day during last one calendar year in the hospital of a college whether running as a standalone M.D. (Hom) course or running along with BHMS course”.

		N.B.: Calendar year for OPD purposes shall be taken as 300 working days out of 365 or 366 days of normal or leap year, as the case may be.
2.3.4	Basic Departments	Requirement for BHMS as per CCH Norms General Medicine Surgery Pediatrics Obstetrics & Gynaecology
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course	The College and attached hospital(s) shall fulfil the minimum standards requirements of infrastructure and teaching and training facilities. For exposure of the students in the clinical field and to understand the depth of operative Gynaecology or Obstetrics as well as management in critical illness, a college shall have a Memorandum of Understanding with a reputed nearby located super-specialty hospital(of Modern Medicine) with all required facilities of Operation theatre, labor room, Intensive Care Unit and other required facilities for the management of critical patients. In case an attached hospital of a college does not have the facilities to handle operation theatre and other critical patients, the students of such a college can be deputed under the strict supervision of concerned teaching faculty of the college for the required exposure in the said field to the attached super specialty hospital
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipments/ labs needed for the course	There shall be a clinical laboratory in the hospital complex with proper infrastructure and manpower for carrying out routine, pathological, biochemical, haematological and immunological investigation on the patients referred from out door and indoor department of the hospital. X-ray unit (preferably digital), ECG & Spirometry facilities shall be available. Facilities for other investigations EEG,Doppler, CT, MRI, EMG, NCS etc shall be preferably available in the college or shall have an MOU with a Govt. recognised diagnostic Centre or a super specialty hospital
2.3.7	Hospital Staff needed	As per CCH MSR Schedule II ANNEXURE III
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution	<i>Parent Hospital should be within the campus or within 2kms from the institution by road.</i>
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement	
2.4.1	College Building	Department library in the concerned PG department PG students room in concerned PG department Smart class room for each PG department Shall provide at least 60 sq mtr space for PG students discussion room,,PG teaching faculty and department library in addition to BHMS Computer lab and demonstration room
2.4.2	Hostels	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by Apex Council of Homoeopathy and KUHS
2.5	Clinical Requirement	
2.5.1	Out Patients	In addition to BHMS requirement the college shall have

		Research OPs as per requirements of PG students
2.5.2	Inpatients	one bed shall be earmarked per student for each clinical subject of speciality, in addition to the beds required for Bachelor of Homoeopathic Medicine and Surgery (BHMS) course in its teaching (collegiate) Homoeopathic Hospital with 30 percent bed occupancy per day on an average in a calendar year. Colleges conducting only M.D. (Hom) Courses shall provide 1:1 student-bed ratio.
2.6	Man Power requirement As per Schedule IV & V of CCH MSR ammended from time to time ANNEXURE I	
2.7	Statutory Permissions	
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course/KUHS Regulations.
2.8	Other Requirements	The documents mentioned under item 2.8 should be submitted along with the application form
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust	Attach attested copy of the Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal	The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	Legal Documents	To prove ownership of the college, hospital and other infrastructure facilities.
2.8.4	Financial Statement	Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non-governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in case of Government.
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt/Central/State Homoeopathy apex Councils	The essentiality certificate issued by Govt. regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be

		submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.
2.8.6	Approved Plan	Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and play ground as approved by Local Self Government.
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board	All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant, and other requirements specified by the Pollution Control Board and Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	Under taking	• Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the courses, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders ,Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. • Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments • Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act ,Statutes,Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application	

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR)TO START THE COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION	
3.1.1	Owner ship of land	Shall own orposses by lease in the name of the college for a period not less than thirty years, 1.in the case of intake capacity up to Sixty seats, a single plot of land measuring Two and half acres in rural areas or Two acres in Urban or

		hilly areas 2.in the case of intake capacity exceeding Sixty seats but not exceeding hundred seats, land measuring Four acres in rural areas or not less than three acres in Urban or hilly areas comprising of not more than two plots at a distance of not exceeding two kilometers. (in accordance with the the Central Council of Homoeopathy regulations from time to time)
3.1.2	Area required	1.in the case of intake capacity up to Sixty seats, a single plot of land measuring Two and half acres in rural areas or Two acres in Urban or hilly areas 2.in the case of intake capacity exceeding Sixty seats but not exceeding hundred seats, land measuring Four acres in rural areas or not less than three acres in Urban or hilly areas comprising of not more than two plots at a distance of not exceeding two kilometers.
3.1.3	Single/Multiple	Should be as a single plot or not more than 2 plots
3.1.4	Distance between Plots	Not exceeding two kilo meters.
3.1.5	Certificates from local authorities	Submit certificates from local authorities (as applicable from time to time)
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital	Attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms
3.1.7	Availability of Water	Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for college and hostel.
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity	There shall be continuous electricity supply round the clock with generator facility for college and hostel.
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance	Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute by road.
3.1.10	Waste disposal	Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt.norms.
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board	Should submit valid certificate from pollution control board
3.1.12	Play ground	Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College
3.1.13	Parking area	Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE	
3.2.1	Total plinth area Required	Up to 60 Students in take :1210 Sq Meters 61 to 100 Students in take :1875 Sq Meters As per CCH MSR Schedule 1 ANNEXUER II

		Shall provide at least 60 sq mtr space for PG students discussion room,,PG teaching faculty and department library in addition to the requirements for BHMS
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, play ground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government
3.2.3	Lecture Halls/Discussion rooms with teaching aids	Additional requirements for M D (Hom) programme 35 sq mtr lecture hall with teaching aids in each PG department
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room	The criteria/minimum requirements for allotment of University theory examination centre status to a college/institution are: a) Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. b) Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier, UPS and Internet connectivity, all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with generator, fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition. c) Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall	Minimum 300 sq.m. i. Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. ii. It should have proper stage with green room facilities. iii. It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. iv. There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids This facility may be shared with other courses in the institute.

3.2.6	Common Room	Minimum 40 sq.m. i. A minimum of 1 common rooms (Minimum 40 Sq.m) should be provided-one for staff, one for male students and one for female students with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built –in –shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms ii. Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room
3.2.7	Staff Rooms	Minimum 60 sq.m. for teaching departments including departmental library, Staff room for teachers etc. i. There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. ii. There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. iii. Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. iv. There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff. v. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. vi. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. vii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal's room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities)
3.2.8	Administrative Block	Minimum 150 sq.m. Administrative section of the college shall include Principal Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and

		Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.
3.2.9	Central Store	A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipments and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college. This room should have the facilities for proper and safe storage of these articles and equipments like cupboards, built-in-shelves, racks, cabinets, furniture items like tables and chairs. This room should be properly lighted and well-ventilated
3.2.10	Laboratories	As per CCH MSR
3.2.11	Library	Central Library with sitting capacity of atleast 50 -60 students with reading room for teachers, separate reading room for P.G. students, Librarian Room. Library shall have at least 2000 Books on prescribed subjects. The Library shall have newspaper, periodical, journal (specifically for the subjects to be taught). Central Library should be equipped with i. Internet facility ii. e Library iii. Photocopier Central Library should have adequate seating arrangements for students and separate Reading Room for Teaching faculties. It shall be of 75 Sq.marea for up to sixty intake capacity and 120 sq meter area for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity
	books and journals	Minimum 2000 number of books prescribed for UG course and all text books and reference books as Per KUHS MD Syllabus. Indian Journals 4 International Journals 4
3.2.12	Toilet	Adequate toilet facilities should be available for both men and women separately in the college. Common toilets for teachers (Separate for male and female) i.e; 4 toilets with wash basins; Common toilets for students (Separate for male and female) 12 with wash basin for 60 students
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	Minimum 75 sq.m. Canteen facility with sitting arrangement for about hundred persons shall be available in the college premises.
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe

		storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire & Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience required)	
	Designation	As per CCH MSR Number Schedule IV (For BHMS) & Schedule V (For MD Hom) : ANEXURE I Qualification: As per the Special rules published by Govt. of Kerala and regulations of KUHS,amended from time to time.
3.3.1.1	Principal	
3.3.1.3	Professor	
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor/ Reader	
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor/ Lecturer	
3.3.2	Administrative staff Administrative Officer, Office Sudt, PA to Principal, Accountant/ Cashier, DEO/Comp Asst, Clerk, Store Keeper, Office/Class room Attender etc	As per Schedule II of CCH MSR ANNEXURE III
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff Lab Instructor, Lab Technician etc	
3.3.4	Library staff Librarian, Attender etc	
3.3.5	Technical staff Electrician, Plumber &Mechanic etc	As per Schedule II of CCH MSR ANNEXURE III
3.3.6	Supporting staff Cleaning Staff, Security staff &Driver etc	
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS (Speciality wise requirements)	As per Schedule III of CCH MSR ANNEXURE V
3.5	LABORATORY (Speciality wise requirements)	
3.6	LIBRARY As per Schedule VI of CCH MSR 2013 ANNEXURE IV	
3.6.1	Books needed for UG/PG The department should have all the text books and reference books as per KUHS MD syllabus	Minimum 2000 number of books prescribed for UG course and all text books and reference books as Per KUHS MD Syllabus.
3.6.12	Journals needed	Indian Journals minimum 4 International Journals minimum 4
3.7	HOSTEL (Additional facilities if any to be added)	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by CCH and KUHS

ANNEXURE I

SCHEDULE-IV

(See sub-regulation (7) of regulation 3, sub-regulation (1) and (2) of regulation 9, sub-regulation (1) of regulation 11 and proviso to regulation 12)

MINIMUM TEACHING STAFF FOR DEGREE COURSE

Name of the Department	Upto 60 Admission			From 61 to 100 admission		
	Professor	Associate Professor/Reader	Assistant Professor/Lecturer	Professor	Associate Professor/Reader	Assistant Professor/Lecturer
Anatomy	1 or	1	1	1 or	1	1
Physiology including Biochemistry	1 or	1	1	1 or	1	1
Organon of Medicine	1 or	1	1	1	1	1
Homoeopathic Pharmacy	1 or	1	1	1 or	1	1
Homoeopathic Materia Medica	1 or	1	1	1	1	1
Pathology & Microbiology	1 or	1	1	1 or	1	1
Forensic Medicine & Toxicology	1 or	1	1	1 or	1	1
Practice of Medicine*	1 or	1	1	1	1	1
Surgery	1 or	1	1	1 or	1	1
Obstetrician & Gynaecology	1 or	1	1	1 or	1	1
Community Medicine	1 or	1	1	1 or	1	1
Repertory*	1 or	1	1	1	1	1
TOTAL	24			28		

Only full-time faculty at all level.

SCHEDULE- V

(See sub-regulation (1) of regulation 9 and sub-regulation (1) of regulation 11)

Name of Department	Professor or Associate Professor/Reader	Assistant Professor/Lecturer
Organon of Medicine with Homoeopathic Philosophy	1	1
Homoeopathic Materia Medica including applied aspects	1	1
Repertory	1	1
Homoeopathic Pharmacy	1	1
Practice of Medicine	1	1
Paediatrics	1	1
Psychiatry	1	1

SCHEDULE-I

(See sub-regulation (1) of regulation 5, sub-regulations (4) and (5) of regulation 7, regulation 8 and sub-regulation (1) of regulation 11)

**(A) BREAK OF BUILT UP AREA REQUIREMENT OF AN ATTACHED
HOSPITAL TO HOMOEOPATHIC COLLEGE**

S. No.	Particulars	Built up area (in sq.mt.)	
		Upto 60 students intake	From 61 to 100 students intake
1.	Hospital Administration Block	50	50
	(a) Superintendent Room		
	(b) Rooms for Senior Medical Officer		
	(c) Staff Nurse		
	(d) Reception & Registration		
2.	Out-Patient Department (OPD)	100	100
	(i) Medicine		
	(ii) Gynaecology and Obstetrics		
	(iii) Paediatrics and Reproductive & Child Health		
	(i) Dressing Room		
	(ii) Dispensary		
	(iii) Store		
3.	In Patient Department (IPD)	325	350
	(i) General Medicine (Male and Female Ward Separately)		
	(ii) Paediatrics		
	(iii) Surgery (Male and Female Ward Separately)		
	(iv) Obstetrics/Gynaecology		
	(v) Toilets and Bathroom (Separate for Male and Female)		
	(vi) Doctors Duty Room		
	(vii) Nursing Stations/Duty Room		
4.	Operation Theatre Unit	100	100
	(a) Operation Theatre		
	(b) Preparation Room		
	(c) Post Operative Recovery Room		
	(d) Space for Sterilised Linen		
	(e) Labor Room		
	(f) Rooms for Surgeon/Obstetrician/Assistants		
	(h) Nursing Staff Room		
5.	Rehabilitation Unit including Physio-therapy and Yoga	30	40

6.	Central Clinical Laboratory (a) Pathology & Microbiology (b) Bio-chemistry	30	40
7.	Radiology and Sonography Section X-ray Room, Dark Room, Provisions for storing films and chemicals	40	40
8.	Hospital Kitchen	18	20
9.	Stores	22	25
	Total	715	765

(B) INFRASTRUCTURE REQUIREMENTS OF A COLLEGE

S.No.	Particulars	Built up area (in sq.mt.)	
		Upto 60 students Intake	From 61 to 100 students intake
1.	Administrative Section: This shall include Principal Room, Reception, Visitors Room, Committee Room, Administration and Account Section, Record Room, separate Toilet for male and female	120	150
2.	Lecture Halls – there shall be 5 Lecture Halls with capacity to accommodate 60 / 100 students with proper facilities for Electricity Audio-Visual Aids, Fans/Coolers with separate toilet for Boys and Girls on Each Floor	300	500
3.	Seminar/Examination Hall	100	150
4.	Central Library with sitting capacity of at least 50 – 60 students with reading room for teachers, separate reading room for P.G. students, Librarian Room. Library shall have at least 2000 Books on prescribed subjects. The Library shall have newspaper, periodical, journal (specifically for the subjects to be taught)	75	120
5.	Teaching Department – There shall be 12 teaching department for B.H.M.S. Course and 02 exclusive departments for P.G. level course in Psychiatry and Pediatrics. These departments shall have departmental room for teaching staff of at least 40		

	sq.mtr. each along with museum (for anatomy, Physiology, Homoeopathic Pharmacy, History of Medicine, Materia Medica, Practice of Medicine, F.M.T., Gynaecology/Obstetrics, Community Medicine separately alongwith space for Laboratory (for Physiology including Biochemistry separate labs., Pathology, Pharmacy) and Dissection Hall for Anatomy Department with area wise requirement given under		
	(a) Anatomy with a well ventilated dissection hall with wash basin, storage for cadaver and museum with facility of histology demonstration	50	90
	(b) Physiology with separate laboratories for Physiology and Biochemistry, Museum and Demonstration room	60	90
	(c) *Homoeopathic Pharmacy Laboratory with Museum cum Demonstration Room	60	90
	(d) Pathology Laboratory with Museum cum Demonstration Room	60	90
	(e) Forensic Medicine & Toxicology Museum cum Demonstration Room	40	60

	(f) Community Medicine Museum cum Demonstration Room	40	60
	(g) *Practice of Medicine Museum cum Demonstration Room	40	60
	(h) Gynaecology & Obstetrics Museum cum Demonstration Room	40	60
	(i) Surgery Museum cum Demonstration Room	40	60
	(j) *Homoeopathic Materia Medica Museum cum Demonstration Room	40	60
	(k) *Organon of Medicine including History of Medicine Museum cum Demonstration Room	40	60
	(l) *Repertory with Computer Lab & Demonstration Room	40	60
	(m) *Psychiatry		
	(n) * Paediatrics		
	Note: * The subjects marked are for M.D. Hom. Courses as such P.G. Level Colleges shall provide atleast 60 sq.mtr. space for P.G. Students Discussion Rooms, P.G. Teaching Faculty and Departmental Library in addition to what has been suggested above.		
6.	Common Rooms for Boys and Girls with adequate sitting arrangement and locker	25	40
7.	Canteen Facility in the college premises	40	75
	Total	1210	1875

SCHEDULE-II

(See sub-regulation (8) of regulation7)

MINIMUM STRENGTH OF STAFF OF HOSPITAL ATTACHED TO A HOMOEOPATHIC COLLEGE

Sl No	Name of the Post	For 20 beds	For 25 beds	For 50 beds	For 51 to 100 beds
1	Medical Superintendent	1	1	1	1
2	Senior Medical officer	1	1	1	1
3	Medical Officer	2	2	2	4
4	Resident Medical Officer	1	1	2	2
5	Surgeon (General Surgery)**	1	1	1	1
6	Anesthetist*	On Call	On Call	On Call	On Call
7	Obstetrician/Gynaecologist**	1	1	1	1
8	Radiologist*	On Call	On Call	On Call	On Call
9	Pathologist/ Biochemist**	1	1	1	1
10	House Physician (Resident)***	2	2	5	8
11	Dispenser	1	1	2	2
12	Laboratory Technician	1	1	1	2
13	X-ray Technician/Radiographer	On call	On call	1	1
14	Dresser	1	1	1	1
15	X-ray Attendant	On call	On call	1	1
16	Nursing Staff Incharge	1	1	1	1
17	Nursing Staff	2	3	7	9
18	Ward Boys/Ayas	3	4	7	9
19	Store Keeper	1	1	1	1
20	Registration Clerk/Telephone Operator	1	1	1	1
21	Yoga Expert	On Call	On Call	1	1
22	Physiotherapist	On Call	On call	1	1
23	Dietician (Part Time)	1	1	1	1
24	Every Homoeopathic Hospital shall engage adequate secretarial and Accounts staff for running the hospital smoothly.				
25	Auxiliary staff like Lab Attendant, Dark Room Attendant shall be as per requirement.				
26	The College and Hospital authorities shall make arrangements either by adequate staff of its own or through a contractor for looking after the jobs like cleanliness, laundry, hospital catering, gardening and watch and ward duties in the premises of the hospital.				
27	Hospital reception, Out-Patient Department registration, In-Patient Department registration, Medical record room, Accounts section shall be properly manned and preferably computerised.				

Note-

* The Principal may be the Medical Superintendent of the attached Homoeopathic Collegiate Hospital under normal circumstances. However, as an exception, if Principal is not holding the charge of Medical Superintendent of the attached Homoeopathic Collegiate Hospital, then an independent Medical Superintendent shall be appointed.

** Teachers in the Departments of Surgery, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Pathology, Biochemistry can be deputed as surgeon, obstetrician/gynaecologist, pathologist and biochemist respectively amongst hospital staff.

*** For Post Graduate level colleges, M.D. Hom students shall work as House Physician in Hospital attached to their college.

^ At any point of time, the existing colleges shall have full strength of teaching staff.

SCHEDULE-VI

(See sub-regulation (4) of regulation 9 and sub-regulation (1) of regulation 11)

The following supportive staff shall be essential in each department stated below.

Anatomy -	Laboratory Attendant	-	1
Physiology including	Laboratory Technician	-	1
Biochemistry	Laboratory Attendant	-	1
Homoeopathic -	Laboratory Attendant	-	1
Pharmacy			
Pathology -	Laboratory Technician	-	1
and Microbiology	Lab Attendant		1
Library -	Full time qualified Librarian with Degree/Diploma in Library Sciences shall be appointed, who preferably has the knowledge of working on computers and internet.		
	Library Assistant	1 for every 50 admission.	

In addition to the above staff prescribed herein, the college shall provide adequate supportive staff in each of the faculty, laboratory, library, and museum. The watch and ward duty, transport and sanitation shall be provided by the college from outsourcing or by appointment as the case may be.

986 GI/13-12

SCHEDULE – III

(See sub-regulation (7) of regulation 3, sub-regulation (1) of regulation 11 and regulation 13)

The college shall provide the equipment specified below:-

1. Department of Anatomy

1	Dissection Tables with marble tops or stainless steel (6'x1'x2'x3')	4
2	Dissection set complete	As required
3	Saw for sectioning body and limbs	1
4	Storage tanks to hold cadavers	As required
5	Teaching materials like Models, charts, diagrams, slides soft part, Mummified bodies, bones, latest diagrams etc.	-do-
6	Microscope (Medical)	25

2. Department of Physiology

Name of the Article

Quantity

For human experiments:

1	Medical Microscope	25
2	Equipment for ESR estimation/ Westergren's pipette for ESR on stand	25(with spare pipettes)
3	Haematocrit tubes	30 (with spares)
4	Auto Analyzer or Semi Auto Analyzer	01
5	Haemoglobinometer Sahli	25(with spare)
6	Haemocytometer	25(with spare)
7	Sphygmomanometer	25
8	Stethoscope	25
9	Clinical thermometer (Digital)	25
10	Knee hammer	25
11	Tuning forks to test hearing (32-10000 hzs)	1 set
12	Stethographs or pneumographs	5
13	Electrocardiograph (ECG Machine)	1
14	Electronic Stop Watches 1/10 sec.	04
15	Glass Distillation (double) apparatus	01
16	Centrifuge (Medium speed)	02
17	Colorimeter (photo electric)	02
18	pH Meter electric	02
19	Colour perception lantern (Edridge Green)	01
20	Incubator	01
21	Educational CD, DVD, films, slides, models with Audio Visual Aids	As required
22	Perimeter	03
23	Spirometer	01
24	Tonometer	01
25	Handgrip dynamometer	01
26	Bicycle Ergometer	01

Animal Experiments demonstration shall be done with the help of Audio-visual Aids.

Biochemistry:

1	Electronic/Monopan Balance	1
2	Centrifuge	1
3	Balance, chemical/ordinary	2
4	Water baths	2
5	Urinometer	25
6	Hydrometer (0.700 to 1.00)	2
7	Albuminometers	10
8	Glucometer	10
9	Thermometer	10
10	Colorimeter	1
11	Hot air oven 14"x14"x14" (Electric)	1
12	Double Distillation apparatus Glass	10
13	Centrifuge, medium speed, electric	1
14	Glass warelike pipette, beakers, burettes, wire gouge with asbestos, centre hot plate, stove, syringes, burners, rubber tubing stands clamps, flash etc.	As required
15	pH meter	1

Department of Pathology and Microbiology:

1	Hot air oven (50°C) for special staining	1
2	Centrifuge machine electric Rotofix	2
3	Water bath, electric	4
4	Glass ware, stains, chemical reagents for histopathology etc.	As required
5	Incubator	2
6	Haemocytometer with R.B.C and W.B.C pipettes	25
7	Haemoglobinometer Sahli's type	25
8	Autoclave	2
9	Anaerobic apparatus	2
10	Stopwatch ½ sec	2
11	pH meter	1
12	Microscopes with oil immersion	25
13	High power Centrifuge for serological/Hematological work	1
14	E.S.R Westergren/Wintrobe	2 sets each
15	Colony counter	1
16	Material for preparation of media	As required
17	Material for preparation of stain	-do-
18	Coplin Jars	02
19	Computer with accessories	01
20	Machine for estimation for blood sugar and for other serological tests	01

PATHOLOGICAL SPECIMENS

25

Department of Community Medicine:

1	Barometer (Fortin)	1
2	Lactometer	1
3	Hydrometer	1
4	Hydrometer wet and dry bulb	1
5	Filter Pasteum chamberland complete set	1
6	Museum having Models, charts and diagrams and other material concerning communicable diseases, diet, prophylactics, National Health programmes.	As required
7	Immunization, community health, family welfare, Biostatistics, Research Methodology, Sociology related information on display.	As required
8	Slow Sand filter model/Filter Berk Field	01
9	Smokeless Chuliah model	01
10	Rapid Sand filter model	01
11	Ideal well model	01
12	Refrigerator	01

Arrangements shall be made for taking the students to Health Check-up Camps , to Water Purification Plant, Milk Pasteurization Plant and also to industries (to make them understand about the Industrial Health Hazards).

Department of Forensic Medicine and Toxicology:

Equipment/Weapons:

1	Weighing machine dial type human	1
2	Equipment for measuring height	1
3	Vernier calipers	1
4	Weapons (Blunt, Sharp & Pointed)	20

MODELS :

10

SPECIMENS (organic, inorganic, poisons and chemicals) 35

LIST OF ACTS and REGULATIONS :

1. Homoeopathy Central Council Act, 1973.
2. Consumer Protection Act, 1986
3. Workmen's Compensation Act, 1923
4. Employees State Insurance Act, 1948.
5. Medical Termination of Pregnancy Act, 1971
6. Dangerous Drug Act.
7. Mental Health Act, 1987
8. Indian Evidence Act, 1872
9. Lunacy Act.
10. Borstal Schools Act.
11. The Prohibition of Child Marriage Act, 2006.
12. Public Health Act.
13. Injuries Act.
14. The Drugs and Magic Remedies (Objectionable Advertisements) Act, 1954.
15. Homoeopathic Practitioners (Professional Conduct, Etiquette and Code of Ethics) Regulations, 1982.

Department of Homoeopathic Pharmacy:

1	Pill tiles	25
2	Porcelain dishes	25
3	Crucibles with tongs	25
4	Pestles and mortars (Iron, Glass, Porcelain)	25
5	Water bath, metal/electric	25
6	Microscope (Student type)	05
7	Glass apparatus for filtration with vacuum	2
8	Thin layer chromatography apparatus	1
9	pH meter	2
10	Stop watch	25
11	Hydrometer	5
12	Alcoholometer	5
13	Lactometer	5
14	Electric potentiometer (for P.G. Course)	2
15	Electric Tributor (for P.G. Course)	2
16	Water Still (Distilled Water Plant)	1
17	Percolator	5
18	Macerator	5
19	Botanical slides	As required
20	Colorimeter (for P.G. Course)	01
21	Spectro Scope (for P.G. Course)	01
22	Dissecting Microscope	02
23	Distillation Apparatus (Glass)	1 set
24	Pyknometer (Specific Gravity Bottle)	02
25	Electronic Balance	01
26	Hot Air Oven	01
27	Chemical Balance	10
28	Physical Balance	01
29	Measuring glasses, all sizes	As required
30	Miscellaneous-Chemicals, drugs, glass phials, glass rods, funnels, filter paper etc.	As required

Note: The department shall have all available Homoeopathic Pharmacopoeias (including Homoeopathic Pharmacopoeia of India). It shall also have all types of pharmaceutical vehicles

DEPARTMENT OF ORGANON OF MEDICINE

(a) Photograph of Founder and Philosophers in the field of Homoeopathy mentioning the Date of Birth/Death.

1.	Dr.Samuel Hahnemann
2.	Dr.J.T. Kent
3.	Dr.Constantine Hering
4.	Dr.Stuart Close
5.	Dr.Herbert A. Roberts
6.	Dr.J.H. Allen
7.	Dr.T.F. Allen
8.	Dr.H.C. Allen
9.	Dr.Richard Hughes

10.	Dr.C.V. Boenninghausen
11.	Dr.M.L. Tyler
12.	Dr.William Boericke
13.	Dr.C.M. Boger
14.	Dr.J.H. Clarke
15.	Dr.C. Dunham
16.	Dr.E.A. Farrington
17.	Dr.E.B. Nash
18.	Dr.R.E. Dudgeon
19.	Dr.Mahendra Lal Sirkar
20.	Babu Rajendra Lal Dutta

(b) Teaching material on Organon of Medicine and Homoeopathic Philosophy & Psychology.

DEPARTMENT OF HOMOEOPATHIC MATERIA MEDICA

25 numbers of charts which should be educative for knowing medicines in homoeopathic Materia Medica. A number of drugs though belonging to one botanical family are taught in different years of Bachelor of Homoeopathic Medicine and Surgery. So, charts showing drugs under one family and their main spheres of action in two to three lines will be helpful for getting broader idea regarding the drugs. Similarly interesting charts on Ophidia groups, Spider family, Nosodes and Sarcodes and other creative charts as mentioned below may be available in the Materia Medica department in addition to other educative materials.

Typical Picture-wise presentation of drugs (10 charts)

DEPARTMENT OF REPERTORY:

1. The Department shall be equipped with 05 computers PC/XT models with accessories and five software packages consisting of different repertories, especially Kent, Boenninghausen and Boricke.

Departmental Library – adequate number of different repertories is to be kept for class demonstration and references.

15 charts on Repertory shall be provided.

Indoor Homoeopathic Hospital shall be well equipped having functional medical, surgical, gynaecological and obstetrics wards.

S. No.	Name of the articles	For 25 beds	From 26 to 50 beds	From 51 to 100 beds
1.	Iron beds (Simple, Surgical & Paediatrics)	25	50	100
2.	Stretcher with trolley	1 in each ward	1 in each ward	1 in each ward
3.	Sterilizers	02	02	02
4.	B.P. Instrument	05	08	10
5.	Urine pots, male and female	10	10	20
6.	Bed pans E.L.	10	10	20
7.	Tongue depressor (Disposable)	As required	As required	As required
8.	Suction Machine	01	01	02
9.	Suction tube	As required	As required	As required
10.	Artery forceps, small and big	06 each	12 each	18 each
11.	Back rest	02	04	06
12.	Oxygen cylinder with stand	1 in each ward	1 in each ward	1 in each ward
13.	Dressing drums (big)	02	03	04
14.	Diagnostic set (ENT)	1 in each ward	1 in each ward	1 in each ward
15.	Infra-red lamp	1	1	1

16.	Chair trolly with wheels	2	2	2
17.	Refrigerator	1	1	2
18.	Weighing Machine	2	4	6

OPERATION THEATRE:- A well equipped and functioning Operation theatre shall be provided for day to day working.

Note: Rehabilitation unit including Physiotherapy and Yoga facilities shall be provided as a separate unit in the hospital premises.

An Ambulance with all required facilities shall be provided as a part and parcel of hospital facilities

The Homoeopathic Teaching Hospital shall have well furnished separate dispensaries for its out-door and in-door departments containing sufficient stock of drugs. A first-Aid kit also be kept in Outdoor and Indoor departments/dispensaries. Such a Hospital shall have X-Ray, E.C.G., Screening and Sonography units, well equipped clinical laboratories.

**Minimum standards for courses affiliated
to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**Master of Dental Surgery
MDS (CONSERVATIVE DENTISTRY AND ENDODONTICS)
Course code:244**

MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR MDS CONSERVATIVE DENTISTRY AND ENDODONTICS
COURSE

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	Master of Dental Surgery (MDS) Conservative Dentistry and Endodontics
1.2	Aim of the course	The aim of postgraduate training in MDS Conservative Dentistry and Endodontics is to train the BDS graduate who will: ▫Practice the specialty efficiently and effectively, backed by scientific knowledge and skill. ▫Exercise empathy and a caring attitude and maintain high ethical standards. ▫Continue to evince keen interest in continuing professional education in the specialty and allied specialties irrespective of whether in teaching or practice. ▫Willing to share the knowledge and skills with any learner, junior or a colleague. ▫To develop the faculty for critical analysis and evaluation of various concepts and views, to adopt the most rational approach.
1.3	Objectives of the Course	The objective of MDS Conservative Dentistry and Endodontics course is to train a candidate so as to ensure higher competence in both general and special area of interest and prepare him/her for a career in teaching, research and specialty practice. A candidate must achieve a high degree of clinical proficiency in the subject matter and develop competence in research and its methodology as related to the field concerned. The above objectives are to be achieved by the time the candidate completes the course. The objectives may be considered as under, i. Knowledge (Cognitive Domain) ii. Skills (Psychomotor Domain) iii. Human values, ethical practice and communication abilities. i. Knowledge ▫Demonstrate understanding of basic sciences relevant to the specialty. ▫Describe etiology, pathophysiology, principles of diagnosis and management of common problem within the specialty in adults and children. ▫Identify social, economic, environmental and emotional determinants in a given case and take them into account for planning treatment. ▫Recognize conditions that may be outside the area of specialty/competence and to refer them to an appropriate specialist. ▫Update knowledge by self-study and by attending courses, conferences and seminars relevant to specialty.

		▫ Undertake audit; use information technology and carry out research both basic and clinical with the aim of publishing or presenting the work at various scientific gatherings. ii. Skills ▫ Take a proper clinical history, examine the patient, perform essential diagnostic procedures and order relevant tests and interpret them to come to a reasonable diagnosis about the condition. ▫ Acquire adequate skills and competence in performing various procedures as required in the specialty. iii. Human values, ethical practice and communication abilities ▫ Adopt ethical principles in all aspects of practice. ▫ Foster professional honesty and integrity. ▫ Deliver patient care, irrespective of social status, caste, creed, or religion of the patient. ▫ Develop communication skills, in particular skill to explain various options available in management and to obtain a true informed consent from the patient. ▫ Provide leadership and get the best out of his team in congenial working atmosphere. ▫ Apply high moral and ethical standards while carrying out human or animal research. ▫ Be humble and accept the limitations in his knowledge and skill and to ask for help from colleagues when needed. ▫ Respect patient's rights and privileges including patient's right to information and right to seek a second opinion.
1.4	Admission Capacity	As approved by KUHS/Central Apex Council. For starting, maximum 3 post graduate students (1Unit)only.Not more than Two (2) Units consisting of six (6) seats shall be granted to any dental institutions for the specialty.
1.5	Duration	Duration of course shall be 3 years or as prescribed by the central apex council from time to time. The maximum period to complete the course successfully shall not exceed 6 years (i.e. double the duration of course)
1.6	Academic Eligibility	A candidate for admission to the Master in Dental Surgery course, must possess a recognised degree of Bachelor in Dental Surgery awarded by a university or institute in India and registered with any State Dental Council and has obtained provisional or permanent registration and has undergone compulsory rotatory internship of a year in an approved/recognised dental college.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The selection of students for the MDS course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Central Apex Council from

		time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Government of India/ Government of Kerala/ KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Government of India/ Government of Kerala from time to time
1.10	Subjects of Study	
	As per KUHS syllabus for the course	
1.10.1	Medium of instruction and examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/Central Apex Council/KUHS
1.12	Registration	Eligible to register as an additional qualification in State Dental Council.
1.13	Availability of the Course	visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	M Phil, PhD in Dental Sciences etc.....

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START MDS CONSERVATIVE DENTISTRY AND ENDODONTICS COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course	
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. i. PG courses shall be started in an affiliated institution having BDS course and the first batch of the same shall have passed out and recognized by the Ministry of Health & Family Welfare, Government of India . ii. The pass percentage of the BDS final year Part II Regular examination, in the last passed out batch shall be at least minimum 50% of the students originally admitted at the start of course of that particular BDS batch . iii. Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council before or after applying to KUHS as the case may be. iv. Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS.	

2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: i. Government of India or the State Government, ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: i. That Health Science education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. ii. That in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a sufficiently long period and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Dental Council and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. iii. The required essentiality certificate/ permissions from the respective government, wherever insisted by the Dental Council, is obtained and produced along with the application. iv. The applicant owns and manages a hospital under the same trust (parent hospital) as required under the regulations of the Dental Council and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time.(As per the present regulation the hospital shall have 300 beds in the parent hospital) v. The applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed under the respective Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University and Dental Council. vi. That the application for starting a MDS Conservative Dentistry and Endodontics course is justified and permissible under the perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vii. That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied

	purposes as might be directed by the KUHS from time to time; viii. That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the KUHS. ix. That willingness has been furnished through Affidavit referred to in previous para to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the KUHS; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. x. That willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the Dental Council, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the KUHS from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. xi. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service
2.1.4	General conditions to be satisfied by colleges – Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – (a) that there is justification for starting the course as per the perspective plan in force and that the course, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. (b) The norms prescribed by Central Apex Council to start a Dental educational Institution/Dental programme will be considered as the minimum requirement as approved by the Governing Council.

	c) the character, qualifications and adequacy of the teaching staff and the conditions of their service as stipulated by the State/Central Dental Council as minimum requirement (d) Subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the KUHS from time to time, the code of professional ethics for university and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the teachers in colleges affiliated to the KUHS. (e) That the land ear marked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories and other equipment are available for running the college, (f) the buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable for the conduct of the MDS Conservative Dentistry and Endodontics course and that provision will be made in conformity with the laws of the university for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the college, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students; (g) That the institution shall satisfy the KUHS that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the KUHS is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, (h) such other matters as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone and standard of university education.	
2.2	Land Requirement	
2.2.1	Owner ship	It is compulsory that MDS programme should be started in their own building.
2.3	Hospital Requirement	An own 100 bedded (established with minimum five years of existence) Government/Private Medical College approved/recognised by the Medical Council of India which is located not more than a distance of 10 kms. by road from the proposed Dental college and also should produce current evidence to the effect that the said Medical College would facilitate training to the students of the proposed Dental college as per syllabus/course curriculum prescribed in respective undergraduate dental course regulations. Provided that not more than one Dental college shall be attached with the Medical college
2.3.1	Owner ship	i. The applicant owns and manages a recognized dental college.

		ii. Owns 100 bedded Medical College Hospital iii. The hospital, clinical, and academic facilities should be owned by the same management or as prescribed by the apex council of Dentistry in India /KUHS from time to time Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified in the Regulation of the apex council of Dentistry in India . <u>Area Requirements (As per Bureau of Indian Standards)</u> - Covered area requirement is 20 sq.m./bed - Out of the total covered area - 40% inpatient services - 35% outpatient services - 25% department and supportive services
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	Bed strength: Not less than 100. The hospital should maintain 75% of the bed occupancy. <u>Category wise Bed Distribution:</u> i. General Ward – Medical including allied specialties - 30 beds ii. General Ward – Surgical including allied specialties- 30 beds iii. Private Ward (A/C & or Non A/C) -9 beds iv. Maternity Ward -15 beds v. Pediatric Ward- 6 beds The intensive care services for medical/surgical intensive care with bed complement of 4 beds (4% of bed strength). The critical care services for medical/surgical emergencies with bed complement of 6 beds (6% of bed strength).
2.3.3	In Patient status	There shall be at least 75 to 100 new patients on an average each day in colleges with 50 BDS admissions and 100 – 150 new patients in colleges with 100 BDS admissions. The Dental College Hospital and Medical College Hospital shall maintain the central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department. Both the hospitals shall also maintain the Department wise OP and IP records, case records of OP/IP, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines dispensing register, diet register for IPs, duty roster of hospital staff, birth and death

		certificates, etc. to substantiate the claim of genuine functional of a teaching hospital fulfilling the norms as specified in the sub-regulation.
2.3.4	Basic Departments	As per KUHS BDS Regulations.
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course	Appendix 1, 2 & 3.
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipments/ labs needed for the course	Appendix 2
2.3.7	Hospital Staff needed	As per MCI norms
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution	The Dental college shall have attachment with a Government/Private Medical College & teaching hospital approved/recognised by the Medical Council of India (ref. clause 2.3) which is located at a distance not more than 10 kms by motorable road in the jurisdiction of KUHS.
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement	
2.4.1	College Building	81,000 sqft (50 BDS admissions)+ 4500 sqft 97,000 sqft (100 BDS admissions)+ 8000 sqft
2.4.2	Hostels	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by DCI and KUHS. Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all post graduate students.
2.5	Clinical Requirement	
2.5.1	Out Patients	Appendix 3
2.5.2	<i>Inpatients</i>	Not applicable
2.6	Man Power requirement : Refer 3.3	
2.7	Statutory Permissions	
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions

		from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course/KUHS Regulations.
2.8	Other Requirements	The documents mentioned under item 2.8 should be submitted along with the application form
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust	Attach attested copy of the Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal	The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	Legal Documents	To prove ownership of the college, hospital and other infrastructure facilities.
2.8.4	Financial Statement	Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non-governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in case of Government.
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt/Central/State Dental Councils	The Essentiality certificate(certifying that in case the applicant fails to create infrastructure for the Dental College as per the norms of apex council of Dentistry in India and fresh admissions are stopped by the Central Government ,the state Government shall take over the responsibility of the students already admitted in the college with the permission of the Central Government)regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application.
2.8.6	Approved Plan	Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and play ground as approved by Local Self Government.
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board	All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical

		waste, sewage water treatment plant, and other requirements specified by the Pollution Control Board and Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	Under taking	- Stating that they will run the college,make admissions to the courses,make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act,Statutes,Rules Regulations,Orders ,Circulars,and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS,Statutory Councils,Central and State Governments.And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. - Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils,central and state Governments - Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act ,Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application	

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR)TO START THE COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION	
3.1.1	Owner ship of land	- The applicant owns or holds by way of long-term lease for a period of not less than 30 years obtained from Government or an authority of the Government, a plot of land measuring not less than 5 acres (excluding wetlands) and has provided on the same plot of land. - The Hospital, Clinical, Academic and hostel facilities should be owned by the same management. Other forms of hospital/College facility like those governed by any other management or charitable society or by any forms of memorandum of understanding are not normally permitted

		for the conduct of UG course. iii. Provided that not more than one dental college shall be attached with the medical college.
3.1.2	Area required	Minimum 5 Acres (excluding wetlands) as a single entity.
3.1.3	Single/Multiple	Should be as a single plot
3.1.4	Distance between Plots	Not applicable
3.1.5	Certificates from local authorities	As per apex council of Dentistry in India Norms. It is mandatory to attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, playground as approved by Local Self Government. All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures by providing bio medical and other waste disposal measures, sewage water treatment plant, landscaping of the campus etc. and submit copy of the Clearance certificate from the Pollution Control Board as applicable from time to time.
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital	The Dental college shall be not more than 10 kms by road and within the jurisdiction of KUHS.
3.1.7	Availability of Water	Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for college and hostel.
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity	There shall be continuous power supply round the clock with generator facility, provided to the Hospital, College, Hostels and all other infrastructure areas.
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance	Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute by road.
3.1.10	Waste disposal	Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt.norms.
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board	Should submit valid certificate from pollution control board
3.1.12	Play ground	Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College
3.1.13	Parking area	Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE	
3.2.1	Total plinth area Required	81,000 sqft + 4500 sqft (50 BDS admissions) 97,000 sqft + 8000 sqft (100 BDS admissions)
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, play ground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids	Seminar Hall with Audio Visual aids (LCD projector) , in addition to the Lecture Halls for BDS course .

3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room	The criteria/minimum requirements for allotment of University theory examination centre status to a college/institution are: a) Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. b) Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier, UPS and Internet connectivity, all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with generator, fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition. c) Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall	Should accommodate at least 500 people. Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. It should have proper stage with green room facilities. It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids
3.2.6	Common Room	Minimum 3200 Sq. ft. (for BDS plus MDS) A minimum of 2-3 common rooms should be provided—one for staff, one for male students and one for female students with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built-in shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room. In addition to above following should be available, i. Common room for non-teaching staff ii. Common room for teaching staff iii. Change room for men

		iv. Change room for women
3.2.7	Staff Rooms	Minimum 2000 sq.ft. for teaching departments including departmental library, Staff room, PG room, Seminar hall, etc. - There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. - There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. - There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. - Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. - There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff. - Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. - Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. - There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal's room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities)
3.2.8	Administrative Block	Minimum 3000 sq.ft in addition to the BDS Course requirements Administrative section of the college shall include Principals Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.
3.2.9	Central Store	Minimum 800 sq.ft. A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipments and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college. This room should have the facilities for proper and safe storage of these articles and equipments like cupboards, built-in-shelves, racks, cabinets, furniture items like tables and chairs. This room should be properly lighted and well-ventilated
3.2.10	Laboratories	Appendix 2
3.2.11	Library	Department library as per KUHS MDS course Regulations
	Details of year wise books and journals	ENDODONTICS 1.Cohen's Pathways of Hargreaves 11th edition

		the Pulp		
		2.Ingle's Endodontics	John Ingle	6th Edition
		3.Endodontic Therapy	Franklin S. Weine	7th Edition
		4.Grossman's Endodontic Practice	Suresh Chandra, Gopikrishna	12th Edition
		5.Color Atlas Of Microsurgery In Endodontics	Syngcuk Kim	Nov. 2000
		6.Endodontic Microsurgery	Enrique Merino	1st Edition
		7.Endodontic Surgery	C R Stockdale	Nov. 1992
		8.Endodontics	Christopher J. R. Stock, Kishor Gulabivala And Richard T. Walker	3rd Edition
		9.Endodontics	Mahmoud Torabinejad	4th Edition
		10.Essential Endodontology	D Orstavik	
		11.Text Book Of Endodontics	Mithra Hegde	
		12.Textbook Of Endodontics	Garg	
		<u>CONSERVATIVE DENTISTRY</u>		
		1. Sturdevant's Art and Science of Operative Dentistry	Roberson	
		2. Summit's Contemporary Operative Dentistry		
		3. Operative Dentistry: Modern Theory and Practice	Marzouk	

		4. Pickard's Manual of Operative Dentistry E Kidd 5. Advances in Operative Dentistry, Volume :1, Contemporary Clinical Practice Roulet 6. Advances in Operative Dentistry, Volume 2:Challenges of the future Roulet 7. Decision Making in Operative Dentistry Brunton 8. Restorative Dentistry Walmsely 9. Restorative Dentistry: An Integrated Approach Ramya Raghu <u>Dental Materials</u> 1.Phillips' Science of DentalMaterials Kenneth J 2.Craig's Restorative DentalMaterials John M. 3.Restorative Dental Materials Robert G. C 4.Applied Dental Materials J F McCabe 5.Clinical Aspects of DentalMaterials: Theory Practiceand Cases Marcia Glac 6.Clinical Aspects of DentalMaterials: Theory Practiceand Cases Marcia A GI 7.Dental Biomaterials William J. O 8.Dental Materials and TheirSelection

		9.Dental Materials: Properties and Manipulation John M. Powers 9th edition 10.Introduction to Dental Materials Richard Van Noort 2nd Edition 11.Materials in Dentistry Principles and Applications Jack L Ferracane 2nd Edition 12.Materials Science for Dentistry Dr. Brian W. Darvell 9th Edition 13.Materials Used in Dentistry S. Mahalaxmi <u>Dental Caries</u> 1. Dental Caries- The disease and its clinical management - Fejerskov, Nyvaad & Kidd 2. Dental caries and its causes – Leber Theodor 3. Dental caries – Seville Henry Ezekiel 4. Dental Caries – Vimal Sikri 5. Essentials of Dental caries 6. Dental Caries – principles and management : Zhou Xuedong 7. Fluorides in Dentistry - Murray <u>Journals</u> 1.Journal of Endodontics 2.International Endodontic Journal 3.Journal of Operative Dentistry 4.Dental Clinics of North America 5.Dental Materials 6.Endodontics& Dental Traumatology 7.Australian Dental Journal 8.JADA

		9. Journal of Dental Research 10. Journal of Restorative & Esthetic Dentistry 11. British Dental Journal 12. Journal of Indian Dental Association 13. Journal of Conservative Dentistry 14. International Dental Journal 15. Journal of Dentistry 16. Journal of Dental Materials
3.2.12	Toilet	Adequate toilet facilities should be available for both men and women separately in the college. Common toilets for teachers (Separate for male and female) i.e; 4 toilets with wash basins; Common toilets for students (Separate for male and female) 12 with wash basin for 60 students
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	There should be provision for a common canteen for the students, their guests, and staff members .
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire&Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.
	Maintenance room	Equipped with proper facilities to maintain and repair dental chairs and units and various other equipment in the college and hospital.
	Photography and artist room	With proper studio facilities for clinical photography, developing, preparation of slides, charts, models etc.
	Medical Store	Stocked with all the necessary drugs usually prescribed in a dental hospital.
	Cafeteria	Which can accommodate at least 80 people at a time with hygienic kitchen, stores, washing area etc
	Staff Quarters	All the staff members, teaching and non-teaching working in the institution should be provided adequate accommodation in the 5 acres land earmarked for the college. The staff quarters may be built in a phased manner over a period of 4 years.

	Infection Control/Central Sterilisation	Colleges should maintain a Central Sterilization room or Separate Departmental Sterilization rooms for proper sterilization.

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience required)				
	Designation	No.	Qualification	Experience	
3.3.1.1	Principal	1	BDS with MDS degree in any speciality	14 years post MDS	
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal		BDS with MDS degree in any speciality		
3.3.1.3	Professor	1	BDS with MDS degree in the speciality	10 years post MDS	
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor	3	BDS with MDS degree in the speciality	5 years post MDS	
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	4	BDS with MDS degree in the speciality		
3.3.1.6	Lecturer		BDS		
3.3.1.7	Asst. Lecturer/Tutor/clinical Instructors		BDS		
3.3.2	Administrative staff				
	Administrative Officer, Office Sudt,				1
	PA to Principal,				1
	Accountant/Cashier,				1
	DEO/Comp Asst,				1
	Clerk, Store Keeper,				1
	Office/Class room Attender etc				2
					1
		4			
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff	1			
	Lab Instructor, Lab Technician etc	1			
3.3.4	Library staff	2 – for central library			
	Librarian, Attender etc				1
3.3.5	Technical staff				
	Electrician, Plumber &Mechanic etc				1
					1
3.3.6	Supporting staff	As per requirement & space			
	CleaningStaff, Security staff				

	&Driver etc	
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS	Refer 3.2.10
3.5	LABORATORY	Refer 3.2.10
3.6	LIBRARY A central library shall have seating capacity for at least fifty persons for up to sixty intake capacity ie, 100 sq meter area and eighty persons for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian's room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support.	
3.6.1	Total Area required	3800 sq ft
3.6.2	Reception & waiting	Shall have separate reception and waiting area: 300 sq ft
3.6.3	Property & Issue counter	Shall have separate property and issue counter: 200 sq ft
3.6.4	Reading Room	Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students : 1000 sq ft. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.
3.6.5	Staff/PG reading Room	600 sq ft i. Shall have separate reading room for teachers, staff and PG. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.
3.6.6	Reference section	Shall have separate reference section ; 400 sq ft
3.6.7	Journal section	Shall have separate journal section : 600 sq ft
3.6.8	Photo copying section	Shall have photocopier facility. 200 sq ft
3.6.9	Internet/computer facility	Shall have adequate internet /computer facility. 200 sq ft
3.6.10	Room for Librarian	Shall have librarian's room. 300 sq ft
3.6.11	Books needed for PG	20 titles pertaining to the speciality with 5 books per title.
3.6.12	Journals needed	6 -8 international journals pertaining to the speciality, along with 8-10 volumes of back issues of at least 3 international journals. E journals alone are not accepted.
3.7	HOSTEL	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by DCI and KUHS

		The hostel accommodation should be provided based on number of admissions for all the boys and girls in the Dental College campus itself. The accommodation may be increased in a phased manner over a period of 4 years. Single /Double /Triple rooms/ dormitory with adequate toilet facilities and study area to be provided. Hygienic Mess with separate mess hall for boys and girls should be available. General guidelines prescribed by KUHS for Hostel facilities should be followed.
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL	
3.8.1	Land	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.2	Infra structure	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.3	Departments	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.4	Man power	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.5	Clinical material	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.6	Laboratories	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.7	Equipments	As per apex council of dentistry norms

Appendix: 1

STAFFING PATTERN FOR MDS CONSERVATIVE DENTISTRY AND ENDODNTICS

(As per DCI MDS Course Regulations September 2017)

UNIT 1 :-

Department/Specialty	Minimum faculty requirement of 1st Unit in an undergraduate institute having basic infrastructure of 50 admissions		
	Professor (HOD)	Readers/ Associate	Lecturers/Assistant Professor (With

		Professors	MDS)
Conservative Dentistry and Endodontics	1	3	4
	Minimum faculty requirement of 1st Unit in an undergraduate institute having basic infrastructure of 100 admissions		
	Professor (HOD)	Readers/ Associate Professors	Lecturers/Assistant Professor (With MDS)
	1	3	6

UNIT 2 :-

The department shall have the following additional teaching faculty, over and above the requirement of Unit 1.

Professor	1
Reader/Associate Professor	1
Lecturer/Asst. Professor (With MDS)	2

Note:-The department, which does not have the above staffing pattern, shall not start post-graduate course in that speciality.

AGE, EDUCATIONAL QUALIFICATIONS AND TEACHING EXPERIENCE.

(a) HEAD OF THE DEPARTMENT:

A Bachelors Degree in Dental Surgery from an Indian University with Masters in Dental Surgery /Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Government of India on the recommendations of the Council, and with one year teaching experience in the speciality as Professor, and shall have to acquire minimum points for publications as per the scheme given in the table.

(b) PROFESSOR:

A Bachelors Degree in Dental Surgery from an Indian University with Masters in Dental Surgery /Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Government of India on the recommendations of the Council, and with five years of teaching experience in the speciality as Reader/Associate Professor, and shall have to acquire minimum points for publications as per the scheme given in the table.

(c) READER/ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR:

A Bachelors Degree in Dental Surgery from an Indian University with Masters in Dental Surgery /Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Government of India on the recommendations of the Council, and with four years of teaching experience in the speciality after post-graduation, and shall have to acquire minimum points for publications as per the scheme given in the table.

(d) LECTURER/ASSISTANT PROFESSOR:

A Bachelors Degree in Dental Surgery from an Indian University with Masters in Dental Surgery /Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Government of India on the recommendations of the Council, in the speciality.

Note:

1. All the regular teaching faculty shall be full time.
2. Teaching experience gained in medical college, where there are no dental courses, shall not be accepted for teaching post-graduate students. Dental faculty with post-graduate qualification in dentistry, shifting from the dental department of a medical college (Except Government Medical Colleges) shall have to complete minimum of three years of teaching experience in a dental college or institution before being accepted as post-graduate faculty.
3. In exceptional cases, the teaching experience, in Government dental colleges, may be considered for further promotion & PG Guideship on the basis of total teaching experience.
4. The Reader/Associate Professor in a dental college shall attend teachers training program once in three years.
5. The Senior Residents with post-graduate qualification or Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Council, in the speciality having teaching experience in dental colleges may be considered equivalent to Lecturer/Assistant Professor.
6. Teaching experience in a private dental institution for less than one year shall not be considered relevant for post-graduate faculty.
7. The maximum age limit upto which a person can be appointed or granted extension or reemployed in service against the posts of dental teachers or Dean or Principal, as the case shall be, sixty five years or as prescribed by the Central Apex council for Dentistry from time to time.

	Category	Points
	Category I: (1) Journals Indexed to Pubmed – Medline Please see- www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed (2) Journals published by Indian/International Dental Speciality Associations approved by Dental Council of India.	15
	Category II: (1) Medical / Dental Journals published by Government Health Universities awarding dental degree or Govt. Universities awarding dental degree (2) Original Research/Study approved by I.C.M.R/Similar Govt. Bodies (3) Author of Text / Reference Book concerned to respective specialty (4) PhD. or any other similar additional qualification after MDS	10
	Category III: (1) Journals published by Deemed Universities / Dental Institutions / Indian Dental Association (2) Contribution of Chapters in the Text Book	5

Note:-

1. For any publication, except original research, first author (principal author) shall be given 100% points and remaining authors (co-authors) shall be given 50% points and upto a maximum of 5 co-authors will be considered.
2. For original research, all authors shall be given equal points and upto a maximum of 6 authors shall be considered.
3. Maximum of 3 publications shall be considered for allotting points in Category III.
4. Publication in tabloids / souvenirs / dental news magazines / abstracts of conference proceedings / letter of acceptance shall not be considered for allotment of points.

Total Score Required:	
Head of Department:	40
Professor:	30
Reader/Associate Professor:	20
IMPORTANT: 1. A post-graduate teacher would be re-evaluated every three years and shall have at least an additional 15 points in their score. 2. A Journal Review Expert Committee may be formed which shall enlist all the available international and Indian dental journals in various categories. The list would be displayed on the Council's website. The Committee shall also be responsible for making annual review of the list of journals and shall continuously monitor the standard of publications in various journals and the categories of publications may be upgraded / downgraded, if the standard is not maintained by the journal. In case of any dispute, the recommendation of the Expert Committee shall be reviewed by the Executive Committee and decision of the Executive Committee would be final.	

Appendix : 2 - EQUIPMENTS
(as per DCI MDS Course Regulations September 2017)

Course Code 244 : CONSERVATIVE DENTISTRY AND ENDODONTICS

Sr. No.	NAME	SPECIFICATION	Quantity	
1.	Electrical Dental Chairs and Units	Electrically operated with shadowless lamp, spittoon, 3 way syringe, instrument tray and motorized suction, micromotor attachment with contra-angle handpiece, airtor attachment, with handpieces	One chair and unit per post-graduate student and two chairs with unit for the faculty	
			1 Unit	2 Units

2.	ENDOSONIC HANDPIECES- Micro endosonic tips, Retrograde tips		2	3
3.	Mechanised rotary instruments including hand pieces (speed and torque control)and hand instruments various systems		3	6
4.	Rubber dam kit		1 per chair	1 per chair
5.	Auto claves for bulk instrument sterilization vacuum(Front loading)		2	3
6.	Autoclaves for hand piece sterilization		1	1
7.	Apex locators one for every two chairs		2	4
8.	Pulp tester		2	4
9.	Equipments for injectable thermoplasticized gutta percha		1	2
10.	Operating microscope 3 step or 5 step magnification		1	1
11.	Surgical endo kits (Microsurgery)		2	2
12.	Set of hand instruments (specification required)		1	2
13.	Sterilizer trays for autoclave		4	4
14.	Ultrasonic cleaner capacity 3.5 lts		1	1
15.	Variable Intensity polymerization equipments – VLC units	Desirable	1	1
16.	Conventional VLC units one for every two chairs		2	4
17.	Needle destroyer		2	2
18.	Magnifying loupes one for students and one for faculty		1	2
19.	LCD projector		1	1
20.	Composite kits with different shades and polishing kits		2	4
21.	Ceramic finishing kits, Metal finishing kits	In ceramic lab	2	3
22.	Amalgam finishing kits		2	3
23.	RVG with x-ray machine developing kit		1	1
24.	Chair side micro abrasion		1	1
24.	Bleaching unit		1	1
25.	Instrument retrieval kits		1	1
26.	Computer with internet connection with attached printer and scanner		1	1

27.	Refrigerator		1	1
28.	Equipments for casting procedures			
29.	Equipments for ceramics including induction casting machines/ burn out preheat furnaces/wax elimination furnaces		1	1
30.	Lab micromotor/ metal grinders/sand blasters/polishing lathes/duplicator equipment/vacuum investment equipments		1	1
31.	Laser (preferably hard tissue)		1	1
32.	GP cutter		3	6
33.	Phantom heads		3	6
34.	Face bow with semi adjustable articulator		1	2

Appendix : 3 - Clinical Requirement

(as per DCI MDS Course Regulations September 2017)

FOR COLLEGES WITH 50 UG ADMISSIONS
Minimum Requirement (both UG & PG together)

Conservative Dentistry and Endodontics

Unit	Starting MDS	2 nd Renewal	3 rd & 4 th Renewal	Recognition
1 st Unit	35	40	50	50
2 nd Unit	60	70	80	80

FOR COLLEGES WITH 100 UG ADMISSIONS:
Minimum Requirement (both UG & PG together)

Unit	Starting MDS	2 nd Renewal	3 rd & 4 th Renewal	Recognition
1 st Unit	50	60	70	70
2 nd Unit	80	90	100	100

**Minimum standards for courses affiliated
to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**Master of Dental Surgery
MDS (ORAL AND MAXILLOFACIAL SURGERY)
Course code:243**

MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR MDS ORAL AND MAXILLOFACIAL SURGERY COURSE

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	Master of Dental Surgery(MDS) Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
1.2	Aim of the course	The aim of postgraduate training in MDS Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery is to train the BDS graduate who will: ▫ Practice the specialty efficiently and effectively, backed by scientific knowledge and skill. ▫ Exercise empathy and a caring attitude and maintain high ethical standards. ▫ Continue to evince keen interest in continuing professional education in the specialty and allied specialties irrespective of whether in teaching or practice. ▫ Willing to share the knowledge and skills with any learner, junior or a colleague. ▫ To develop the faculty for critical analysis and evaluation of various concepts and views, to adopt the most rational approach.
1.3	Objectives of the Course	The objective of MDS Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery course is to train a candidate so as to ensure higher competence in both general and special area of interest and prepare him/her for a career in teaching, research and specialty practice. A candidate must achieve a high degree of clinical proficiency in the subject matter and develop competence in research and its methodology as related to the field concerned. The above objectives are to be achieved by the time the candidate completes the course. The objectives may be considered as under, i. Knowledge (Cognitive Domain) ii. Skills (Psychomotor Domain) iii. Human values, ethical practice and communication abilities. i. Knowledge ▫ Demonstrate understanding of basic sciences relevant to the specialty. ▫ Describe etiology, pathophysiology, principles of diagnosis and management of common problem within the specialty in adults and children. ▫ Identify social, economic, environmental and emotional determinants in a given case and take them into account for planning treatment. ▫ Recognize conditions that may be outside the area of specialty/competence and to refer them to an appropriate specialist. ▫ Update knowledge by self-study and by attending courses, conferences and seminars relevant to specialty. ▫ Undertake audit; use information technology and carry out research both basic and clinical with the aim of publishing or

		presenting the work at various scientific gatherings. ii. Skills ▫ Take a proper clinical history, examine the patient, perform essential diagnostic procedures and order relevant tests and interpret them to come to a reasonable diagnosis about the condition. ▫ Acquire adequate skills and competence in performing various procedures as required in the specialty. iii. Human values, ethical practice and communication abilities ▫ Adopt ethical principles in all aspects of practice. ▫ Foster professional honesty and integrity. ▫ Deliver patient care, irrespective of social status, caste, creed, or religion of the patient. ▫ Develop communication skills, in particular skill to explain various options available in management and to obtain a true informed consent from the patient. ▫ Provide leadership and get the best out of his team in congenial working atmosphere. ▫ Apply high moral and ethical standards while carrying out human or animal research. ▫ Be humble and accept the limitations in his knowledge and skill and to ask for help from colleagues when needed. ▫ Respect patient's rights and privileges including patient's right to information and right to seek a second opinion.
1.4	Admission Capacity	As approved by KUHS/Central Apex Council. For starting, maximum 3 post graduate students (1Unit)only. Not more than Two (2) Units consisting of six (6) seats shall be granted to any dental institutions for the speciality.
1.5	Duration	Duration of course shall be 3 years or as prescribed by the central apex council from time to time. The maximum period to complete the course successfully shall not exceed 6 years (i.e. double the duration of course)
1.6	Academic Eligibility	A candidate for admission to the Master in Dental Surgery course, must possess a recognised degree of Bachelor in Dental Surgery awarded by a university or institute in India and registered with any State Dental Council and has obtained provisional or permanent registration and has undergone compulsory rotatory internship of a year in an approved/recognised dental college.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The selection of students for the MDS course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Central Apex Council from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Government of India/Government of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.

1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Government of India/ Government of Kerala from time to time
1.10	Subjects of Study	As per KUHS syllabus for MDS Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery course.
1.10.1	Medium of instruction and examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/Central Apex Council/KUHS
1.12	Registration	Eligible to register as an additional qualification in State Dental Council.
1.13	Availability of the Course	visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	M Phil, PhD in Dental Sciences etc.....

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START MDS ORL AND MAXILLOFACIAL SURGERY COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course	
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. i. PG courses shall be started in an affiliated institution having BDS course and the first batch of the same shall have passed out and recognized by the Ministry of Health & Family Welfare, Government of India. ii. The pass percentage of the BDS final year Part II Regular examination, in the last passed out batch shall be at least minimum 50% of the students originally admitted at the start of course of that particular BDS batch . iii. Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council before or after applying to KUHS as the case may be. iv. Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS.	

2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: i. Government of India or the State Government, ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: i. That Health Science education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. ii. That in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a sufficiently long period and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Dental Council and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. iii. The required essentiality certificate/ permissions from the respective government, wherever insisted by the Dental Council, is obtained and produced along with the application. iv. The applicant owns and manages a hospital under the same trust (parent hospital) as required under the regulations of the Dental Council and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time.(As per the present regulation the hospital shall have 100 beds in the parent hospital) v. The applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed under the respective Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University and Dental Council. vi. That the application for starting MDS Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery course is justified and permissible under the perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vii. That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied

	purposes as might be directed by the KUHS from time to time; viii. That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees and also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the KUHS. ix. That willingness has been furnished through Affidavit referred to in previous para to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the KUHS; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. x. That willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the Dental Council, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the KUHS from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. xi. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service
2.1.4	General conditions to be satisfied by colleges – Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – (a) That there is justification for starting the course as per the perspective plan in force and that the course, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. (b) The norms prescribed by Central Apex Council to start a Dental educational Institution/Dental programme will be considered as the minimum requirement as approved by the Governing Council.

	c) The character, qualifications and adequacy of the teaching staff and the conditions of their service as stipulated by the State/Central Dental Council as minimum requirement (d) Subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the KUHS from time to time, the code of professional ethics for university and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the teachers in colleges affiliated to the KUHS. (e) That the land ear marked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories and other equipment are available for running the college, (f) The buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable for the conduct of the MDS Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery course and that provision will be made in conformity with the laws of the university for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the college, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students; (g) That the institution shall satisfy the KUHS that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the KUHS is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, (h) Such other matters as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone and standard of university education.	
2.2	Land Requirement	
2.2.1	Owner ship	It is compulsory that MDS programme should be started in their own building.
2.3	Hospital Requirement	An own 100 bedded (established with minimum five years of existence) Government/Private Medical College approved/recognised by the Medical Council of India which is located not more than a distance of 10 kms. by road from the proposed Dental college and also should produce current evidence to the effect that the said Medical College would facilitate training to the students of the proposed Dental college as per syllabus/course curriculum prescribed in respective undergraduate dental course regulations. Provided that not more than one Dental college shall be attached with the Medical college
2.3.1	Owner ship	i. The applicant owns and manages a recognized

		dental college. ii. Owns 100 bedded Medical College Hospital iii. The hospital, clinical, and academic facilities should be owned by the same management or as prescribed by the apex council of Dentistry in India /KUHS from time to time Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified in the Regulation of the apex council of Dentistry in India . <u>Area Requirements (As per Bureau of Indian Standards)</u> - Covered area requirement is 20 sq.m./bed - Out of the total covered area - 40% inpatient services - 35% outpatient services - 25% department and supportive services
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	Bed strength: Not less than 100. The hospital should maintain 75% of the bed occupancy. <u>Category wise Bed Distribution:</u> i. General Ward – Medical including allied specialties - 30 beds ii. General Ward – Surgical including allied specialties- 30 beds iii. Private Ward (A/C & or Non A/C) -9 beds iv. Maternity Ward -15 beds v. Pediatric Ward- 6 beds The intensive care services for medical/surgical intensive care with bed complement of 4 beds (4% of bed strength). The critical care services for medical/surgical emergencies with bed complement of 6 beds (6% of bed strength). Bed strength requirements for MDS OMFS as per Apex Council norms.
2.3.3	In Patient status	There shall be at least 75 to 100 new patients on an average each day in colleges with 50 BDS admissions and 100 – 150 new patients in colleges with 100 BDS admissions. The Dental College Hospital and Medical College Hospital shall maintain the central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department. Both the hospitals shall also maintain the Department wise OP and IP records,

		case records of OP/IP, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines dispensing register, diet register for IPs, duty roster of hospital staff, birth and death certificates, etc. to substantiate the claim of genuine functional of a teaching hospital fulfilling the norms as specified in the sub-regulation.
2.3.4	Basic Departments	As per KUHS BDS Regulations
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course	Appendix 1, 2 & 3.
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipments/ labs needed for the course	Appendix 2
2.3.7	Hospital Staff needed	As per KUHS BDS Regulations
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution	The Dental college shall have attachment with a Government/Private Medical College & teaching hospital approved/recognised by the Medical Council of India (ref. clause 2.3) which is located at a distance not more than 10 kms by motorable road in the jurisdiction of KUHS.
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement	
2.4.1	College Building	81,000 sqft (50 BDS admissions)+ 4500 sqft 97,000 sqft (100 BDS admissions)+ 8000 sqft
2.4.2	Hostels	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by DCI and KUHS. Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all post graduate students.
2.5	Clinical Requirement	
2.5.1	Out Patients	Appendix 3
2.5.2	<i>Inpatients</i>	Not applicable
2.6	Man Power requirement : Refer 3.3	
2.7	Statutory Permissions	
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such

		permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course/KUHS Regulations.
2.8	Other Requirements	The documents mentioned under item 2.8 should be submitted along with the application form
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust	Attach attested copy of the Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal	The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	Legal Documents	To prove ownership of the college, hospital and other infrastructure facilities.
2.8.4	Financial Statement	Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non-governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in case of Government.
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt/Central/State Dental Councils	The Essentiality certificate(certifying that in case the applicant fails to create infrastructure for the Dental College as per the norms of apex council of Dentistry in India and fresh admissions are stopped by the Central Government ,the state Government shall take over the responsibility of the students already admitted in the college with the permission of the Central Government)regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application.
2.8.6	Approved Plan	Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and play ground as approved by Local Self Government.

2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board	All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant, and other requirements specified by the Pollution Control Board and Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	Under taking	• Stating that they will run the college,make admissions to the courses,make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act,Statutes,Rules Regulations,Orders ,Circulars,and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS,Statutory Councils,Central and State Governments.And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. • Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils,central and state Governments • Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act ,Statutes,Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application	

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR)TO START THE MDS ORAL AND MAXILLOFACIAL SURGERY COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION	
3.1.1	Owner ship of land	i. The applicant owns or holds by way of long-term lease for a period of not less than 30 years obtained from Government or an authority of the Government, a plot of land measuring not less than 5 acres (excluding wetlands) and has provided on the same plot of land. ii. The Hospital, Clinical, Academic and hostel facilities should

		be owned by the same management. Other forms of hospital/College facility like those governed by any other management or charitable society or by any forms of memorandum of understanding are not normally permitted for the conduct of UG course. iii. Provided that not more than one dental college shall be attached with the medical college.
3.1.2	Area required	Minimum 5 Acres (excluding wetlands) as a single entity.
3.1.3	Single/Multiple	Should be as a single plot
3.1.4	Distance between Plots	Not applicable
3.1.5	Certificates from local authorities	As per apex council of Dentistry in India Norms. It is mandatory to attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, playground as approved by Local Self Government. All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures by providing bio medical and other waste disposal measures, sewage water treatment plant, landscaping of the campus etc. and submit copy of the Clearance certificate from the Pollution Control Board as applicable from time to time.
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital	The Dental college shall be not more than 10 kms by road and within the jurisdiction of KUHS.
3.1.7	Availability of Water	Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for college and hostel.
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity	There shall be continuous power supply round the clock with generator facility, provided to the Hospital, College, Hostels and all other infrastructure areas.
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance	Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute by road.
3.1.10	Waste disposal	Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt.norms.
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board	Should submit valid certificate from pollution control board
3.1.12	Play ground	Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College
3.1.13	Parking area	Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE	
3.2.1	Total plinth area Required	81,000 sqft + 4500 sqft (50 BDS admissions) 97,000 sqft + 8000 sqft (100 BDS admissions)
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, play ground

	Building	and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids	Seminar Hall with Audio Visual aids (LCD projector) , in addition to the Lecture Halls for BDS course .
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room	The criteria/minimum requirements for allotment of University theory examination centre status to a college/institution are: a) Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. b) Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier, UPS and Internet connectivity, all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with generator, fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition. c) Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall	Should accommodate at least 500 people Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/ workshops and examinations. It should have proper stage with green room facilities. It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids
3.2.6	Common Room	Minimum 3200Sq. ft. (for BDS plus MDS) A minimum of 2-3 common rooms should be provided-one for staff, one for male students and one for female students with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built-in –shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room. In addition to above following should be available,

		i. Common room for non-teaching staff ii. Common room for teaching staff iii. Change room for men iv. Change room for women
3.2.7	Staff Rooms	Minimum 2000 sq.ft. for teaching departments including departmental library, Staff room, PG Room, Seminarhall, etc. i. There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. ii. There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. iii. There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. iv. Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. v. There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff. vi. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. vii. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. viii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal's room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities)
3.2.8	Administrative Block	Minimum 3000 sq.ft in addition to the BDS Course requirements Administrative section of the college shall include Principals Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.
3.2.9	Central Store	Minimum 800 sq.ft. A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipments and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college. This room should have the facilities for proper and safe storage of these articles and equipments like cupboards, built-in-shelves, racks, cabinets, furniture items like tables and chairs. This room should be properly lighted and well-ventilated

3.2.10	Laboratories	Appendix 2
3.2.11	Library	Department library as per KUHS MDS course Regulations
	Details of year wise books and journals	Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery • Maxillofacial injuries L- Rowe &Williams • Oral &Maxillofacial Trauma Raymond J Fonseca • Surgery of the Mouth & Jaws JR.Moore • Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery Vol I & II Daniel M.Laskin • Oral &Maxillofacial infections Richard G.Topazion • Dentofacial Deformities (Vol, II & III) Brunce N., Epker, LC.Fish • Text book of Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery Neelima A.Malik • Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery Raymond J Fonseca • Oral Cancers McGregor • Local Anesthesia Malamed • Medical Emergencies Malamed • Plastic Surgery Joseph J.McCarthy • Surgical Orthodontics Hell, Profitt,Moore • TMJ Disorders David A.Keith • A Practical Guide to Hospital Dentistry GeorgeVarghese • A Practical Guide to the Management of Impacted Teeth GeorgeVarghese • Peterson's Principles of Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery Vol I & II Edited by G.E.Ghali • Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery Vol I and II Peter WardBooth • Craniofacial Distraction Osteogenesis Samchukov • Approaches to the Facial Skeleton EdwardEllis • OralCancer JatinShah • Medical Problems in Dentistry Scully and Cowson • Anaesthesia R.D.Miller • Wylie and Churchill Davidson's A Practice of Anaesthesia Healy,Knight,Lina • Pain Bonca • Local flaps in Facial Reconstruction ShahL.Baker • Plastic Surgery (8vol) JosephMcCarthy • ENT (7vol) Scott andBrown • Surgical Correction of Facial Deformities VargheseMani • Head and Neck Surgery Stell andMaran • Salivary Gland Disorders Carlson and Ord • Contemporary Implant Dentistry Carl E.Misch • Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery Secrets Abubaker • Sedation- A Guide to Patient management Malamed • Infection Control & Management of Hazardous Material Miller & CPalnik • Clinical Review of Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery Bagheni • Principles of Dental Suturing: A Complete Guide to Surgical Closure -Silverstein

		• Craniomaxillofacial Reconstruction & Corrective Bone Surgery- Greenberg and Prin • Bell's Orofacial Pain Oksan, Bell • Osseointegration in Dentistry: An Overview Worthington, Lang • Surgical Correction of Dentofacial Deformities- New Concepts William Bell • Grab and Smith's Plastic Surgery William C. Grab • Endoscopic Facial Plastic Surgery Gregory S. Keller • Facial Paralysis: Rehabilitation Journals 1 Journal of Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery 2 Journal of Craniofacial Surgery 3 British Journal of Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery 4 American Journal of Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery 5 Journal of Dental Research 6 Journal of American Dental Association. 7 Journal of Indian Dental Association. 8 Journal of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery Clinics of North America 9 Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery Clinics of North America 10 Journal of Dentistry 11 International Dental Journal 12 Dental Clinics of North America 13 Triple 'O' (Jr. of Oral Path., Oral medicine, Oral Surgery and Endodontics) 14 Quintessence International.
3.2.12	Toilet	Adequate toilet facilities should be available for both men and women separately in the college. Common toilets for teachers (Separate for male and female) i.e; 4 toilets with wash basins; Common toilets for students (Separate for male and female) 12 with wash basin for 60 students
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	There should be provision for a common canteen for the students, their guests, and staff members.
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire & Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.
	Maintenance room	Equipped with proper facilities to maintain and repair dental chairs and units and various other equipment in the college and hospital.
	Photography and artist room	With proper studio facilities for clinical photography, developing, preparation of slides, charts, models etc.
	Medical Store	Stocked with all the necessary drugs usually prescribed in a dental hospital.

	Cafeteria	Which can accommodate at least 80 people at a time with hygienic kitchen, stores, washing area etc
	Staff Quarters	All the staff members, teaching and non-teaching working in the institution should be provided adequate accommodation in the 5 acres land earmarked for the college. The staff quarters may be built in a phased manner over a period of 4 years.
	Infection Control/Central Sterilisation	Colleges should maintain a Central Sterilization room or Separate Departmental Sterilization rooms for proper sterilization.

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience required)			
	Designation	No.	Qualification	Experience
3.3.1.1	Principal	1	BDS with MDS degree in any speciality	14 years post MDS
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal		BDS with MDS degree in any speciality	
3.3.1.3	Professor	1	BDS with MDS degree in the speciality	10 years post MDS
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor	2	BDS with MDS degree in the speciality	5 years post MDS
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	2	BDS with MDS degree in the speciality	
3.3.1.6	Lecturer		BDS	
3.3.1.7	Asst. Lecturer/Tutor/clinical Instructors		BDS	
3.3.2	Administrative staff			
	Administrative Officer, Office Suddt,	1		
	PA to Principal,	1		
	Accountant/Cashier,	1		
	DEO/Comp Asst,	1		
	Clerk, Store Keeper,	1		
	Office/Class room Attender etc	2		
		1		
		4		
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff	1		
	Lab Instructor, Lab	1		

	Technician etc	
3.3.4	Library staff Librarian, Attender etc	2 – for central library 1
3.3.5	Technical staff Electrician, Plumber &Mechanic etc	1 1 1
3.3.6	DORA(Dental Operating Room Assistant)	2
3.3.7	Supporting staff CleaningStaff, Security staff &Driver etc	As per requirement & space
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS	Refer 3.2.10
3.5	LABORATORY	Refer 3.2.10
3.6	LIBRARY A central library shall have seating capacity for at least fifty persons for up to sixty intake capacity ie, 100 sq meter area and eighty persons for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian's room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support.	
3.6.1	Total Area required	3800 sq ft
3.6.2	Reception & waiting	Shall have separate reception and waiting area: 300 sq ft
3.6.3	Property & Issue counter	Shall have separate property and issue counter: 200 sq ft
3.6.4	Reading Room	Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students : 1000 sq ft. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.
3.6.5	Staff/PG reading Room	600 sq ft i. Shall have separate reading room for teachers, staff and PG. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.
3.6.6	Reference section	Shall have separate reference section ; 400 sq ft
3.6.7	Journal section	Shall have separate journal section : 600 sq ft
3.6.8	Photo copying section	Shall have photocopier facility. 200 sq ft

3.6.9	Internet/computer facility	Shall have adequate internet /computer facility. 200 sq ft
3.6.10	Room for Librarian	Shall have librarian's room. 300 sq ft
3.6.11	Books needed for PG	20 titles pertaining to the speciality with 5 books per title.
3.6.12	Journals needed	6 -8 international journals pertaining to the speciality, along with 8-10 volumes of back issues of at least 3 international journals. E journals alone are not accepted.
3.7	HOSTEL	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by Central Apex Council and KUHS The hostel accommodation should be provided based on number of admissions for all the boys and girls in the Dental College campus itself. The accommodation may be increased in a phased manner over a period of 4 years. Single /Double /Triple rooms/ dormitory with adequate toilet facilities and study area to be provided. Hygienic Mess with separate mess hall for boys and girls should be available. General guidelines prescribed by KUHS for Hostel facilities should be followed.
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL	
3.8.1	Land	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.2	Infra structure	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.3	Departments	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.4	Man power	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.5	Clinical material	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.6	Laboratories	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.7	Equipments	As per apex council of dentistry norms

Appendix: 1

STAFFING PATTERN FOR MDS ORAL AND MAXILLOFACIAL SURGERY

(As per DCI MDS Course Regulations September 2017)

UNIT 1 :-

	Minimum faculty requirement of 1st Unit in an

Department/Specialty	undergraduate institute having basic infrastructure of 50 admissions		
	Professor (HOD)	Readers/ Associate Professors	Lecturers/Assistant Professor(With MDS)
Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery	1	2	2
	Minimum faculty requirement of 1st Unit in an undergraduate institute having basic infrastructure of 100 admissions		
	Professor (HOD)	Readers/ Associate Professors	Lecturers/Assistant Professor (With MDS)
	1	3	3

UNIT 2 :-

The department shall have the following additional teaching faculty, over and above the requirement of Unit 1.

Professor	1
Reader/Associate Professor	1
Lecturer/Asst. Professor (With MDS)	2

Note:-The department, which does not have the above staffing pattern, shall not start post-graduate course in that speciality.

AGE, EDUCATIONAL QUALIFICATIONS AND TEACHING EXPERIENCE.

(a) HEAD OF THE DEPARTMENT:

A Bachelors Degree in Dental Surgery from an Indian University with Masters in Dental Surgery /Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Government of India on the recommendations of the Apex Council, and with one year teaching experience in the speciality as Professor, and shall have to acquire minimum points for publications as per the scheme given in the table.

(b) PROFESSOR:

A Bachelors Degree in Dental Surgery from an Indian University with Masters in Dental Surgery /Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Government of India on the recommendations of the Council, and with five years of teaching experience in the speciality as Reader/Associate Professor, and shall have to acquire minimum points for publications as per the scheme given in the table.

(c) READER/ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR:

A Bachelors Degree in Dental Surgery from an Indian University with Masters in Dental Surgery /Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Government of India on the recommendations of the Council, and with four years of teaching experience in the speciality after post-graduation, and shall have to acquire minimum points for publications as per the scheme given in the table.

(d) LECTURER/ASSISTANT PROFESSOR:

A Bachelors Degree in Dental Surgery from an Indian University with Masters in Dental Surgery /Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Government of India on the recommendations of the Council, in the speciality.

Note:

1. All the regular teaching faculty shall be full time.
2. Teaching experience gained in medical college, where there are no dental courses, shall not be accepted for teaching post-graduate students. Dental faculty with post-graduate qualification in dentistry, shifting from the dental department of a medical college (Except Government Medical Colleges) shall have to complete minimum of three years of teaching experience in a dental college or institution before being accepted as post-graduate faculty.
3. In exceptional cases, the teaching experience, in Government dental colleges, may be considered for further promotion & PG Guideship on the basis of total teaching experience.
4. The Reader/Associate Professor in a dental college shall attend teachers training program once in three years.
5. The Senior Residents with post-graduate qualification or Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Council, in the speciality having teaching experience in dental colleges may be considered equivalent to Lecturer/Assistant Professor.
6. Teaching experience in a private dental institution for less than one year shall not be considered relevant for post-graduate faculty.
7. The maximum age limit upto which a person can be appointed or granted extension or reemployed in service against the posts of dental teachers or Dean or Principal, as the case shall be, sixty five years or as prescribed by the Central Apex council for Dentistry from time to time.

	Category	Points
	Category I: (1) Journals Indexed to Pubmed – Medline Please see- www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed (2) Journals published by Indian/International Dental Speciality Associations approved by Dental Council of India.	15
	Category II: (1) Medical / Dental Journals published by Government Health Universities awarding dental degree or Govt. Universities awarding dental degree (2) Original Research/Study approved by I.C.M.R/Similar Govt. Bodies (3) Author of Text / Reference Book concerned to respective specialty (4) PhD. or any other similar additional qualification after MDS	10
	Category III: (1) Journals published by Deemed Universities / Dental Institutions / Indian Dental Association (2) Contribution of Chapters in the Text Book	5

Note:-

1. For any publication, except original research, first author (principal author) shall be given 100% points and remaining authors (co-authors) shall be given 50% points and upto a maximum of 5 co-authors will be considered.
2. For original research, all authors shall be given equal points and upto a maximum of 6 authors shall be considered.
3. Maximum of 3 publications shall be considered for allotting points in Category III.
4. Publication in tabloids / souvenirs / dental news magazines / abstracts of conference proceedings / letter of acceptance shall not be considered for allotment of points.

Total Score Required:

Head of Department:	40
Professor:	30
Reader/Associate Professor:	20

IMPORTANT:

1. A post-graduate teacher would be re-evaluated every three years and shall have at least an additional 15 points in their score.
2. A **Journal Review Expert Committee** may be formed which shall enlist all the available international and Indian dental journals in various categories. The list would be displayed on the Council's website. The Committee shall also be responsible for making annual review of the list of journals and shall continuously monitor the standard of publications in various journals and the categories of publications may be upgraded / downgraded, if the standard is not maintained by the journal. In case of any dispute, the recommendation of the Expert Committee shall be reviewed by the Executive Committee and decision of the Executive Committee would be final.

Appendix : 2 - EQUIPMENTS**(as per DCI MDS Course Regulations September 2017)****Course Code 243 : ORAL AND MAXILLOFACIAL SURGERY**

Sr. No.	NAME	SPECIFICATION	Quantity
1.	Electrical Dental Chairs and Units	With shadowless lamp, spittoon, 3 way syringe, instrument tray and high motorised suction, with micromotor and micro motor attachment	One chair and unit per PG student and two chairs with unit for the faculty.

			1 Unit	2 Units
2.	Autoclave	Front loading	2	2
3.	Fumigators		1	1
4.	Oscillating saw, Reciprocating, Sagittal saw with module	With all hand pieces	1	1
5.	<i>Surgical instruments</i> General surgery kit including tracheotomy kit Minor oral surgery kit Osteotomy kit		2 5 1	2 5 1
	Cleft surgery kit Bone grafting kit Emergency kit Trauma set including bone plating kit Implantology kit with implants	Minimum 2 systems	1 1 1 2 2	1 1 1 2 2
6.	Distraction osteogenesis kit		1	1
7.	Piezo surgical unit		1	1
8.	Surgical Magnifying loops 3x		1	1
9.	Operating microscope and Microsurgery kit	Desirable	1	1
10.	Dermatomes		1	1
11.	Needle destroyer		2	2
12.	Ultrasonic Cleaner capacity 3.5 lts		1	1
13.	Formalin chamber		1	1
14.	Pulse oxymeter/NIBP		1	1
15.	Ventilator		1	1

16.	Major operation theatre with all facilities as per MCI guidelines		1	1
17.	Recovery and <i>Intensive Care Unit</i> with all necessary life support equipments		2 beds	2 beds
18.	Fiber optic light		1	1
19.	In-patient beds		20	20
20.	Fiber optic laryngoscope		1	1
21.	Computer with internet connection with attached printer and scanner		1	1
22.	LCD projector		1	1
23.	Refrigerator		1	1

Appendix : 3 - Clinical Requirement

(as per DCI MDS Course Regulations September 2017)

FOR COLLEGES WITH 50 UG ADMISSIONS
Minimum Requirement (both UG & PG together)

Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

Unit	Starting MDS	2nd Renewal	3rd & 4th Renewal	Recognition
1 st Unit	30 (1+4)	35 (1+8)	40 (2+10)	40 (2+10)
2 nd Unit	50 (2+12)	60 (2+14)	70 (2+16)	70 (2+16)

The average of Major Surgeries + Minor Surgeries per week are mentioned above in the brackets.

FOR COLLEGES WITH 100 UG ADMISSIONS:
Minimum Requirement (both UG & PG together)

Unit	Starting MDS	2nd Renewal	3rd & 4th Renewal	Recognition
1st Unit	40 (1+4)	50 (1+8)	60 (2+10)	60 (2+10)
2nd Unit	70 (2+12)	80 (2+14)	100 (2+16)	100 (2+16)

The average of Major Surgeries + Minor Surgeries per week are mentioned above in the brackets.

**Minimum standards for courses affiliated
to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**Master of Dental Surgery
MDS (ORAL MEDICINE AND RADIOLOGY)
Course code:248**

MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR MDS ORAL MEDICINE AND RADIOLOGY COURSE

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	MASTER OF DENTAL SURGERY (MDS) ORAL MEDICINE AND RADIOLOGY
1.2	Aim of the course	The aim of postgraduate training in MDS Oral Medicine and Radiology is to train the BDS graduate who will: ▫Practice the specialty efficiently and effectively, backed by scientific knowledge and skill. ▫Exercise empathy and a caring attitude and maintain high ethical standards. ▫Continue to evince keen interest in continuing professional education in the specialty and allied specialties irrespective of whether in teaching or practice. ▫Willing to share the knowledge and skills with any learner, junior or a colleague. ▫To develop the faculty for critical analysis and evaluation of various concepts and views, to adopt the most rational approach.
1.3	Objectives of the Course	The objective of MDS Oral Medicine and Radiology course is to train a candidate so as to ensure higher competence in both general and special area of interest and prepare him/her for a career in teaching, research and specialty practice. A candidate must achieve a high degree of clinical proficiency in the subject matter and develop competence in research and its methodology as related to the field concerned. The above objectives are to be achieved by the time the candidate completes the course. The objectives may be considered as under, i.Knowledge (Cognitive Domain) ii.Skills (Psychomotor Domain) iii.Human values, ethical practice and communication abilities. i.Knowledge ▫Demonstrate understanding of basic sciences relevant to the specialty. ▫Describe etiology, pathophysiology, principles of diagnosis and management of common problem within the specialty in adults and children. ▫Identify social, economic, environmental and emotional determinants in a given case and take them into account for planning treatment. ▫Recognize conditions that may be outside the area of specialty/competence and to refer them to an appropriate specialist. ▫Update knowledge by self-study and by attending courses, conferences and seminars relevant to specialty. ▫ Undertake audit; use information technology and carry out

		research both basic and clinical with the aim of publishing or presenting the work at various scientific gatherings. ii. Skills ▫ Take a proper clinical history, examine the patient, perform essential diagnostic procedures and order relevant tests and interpret them to come to a reasonable diagnosis about the condition. ▫ Acquire adequate skills and competence in performing various procedures as required in the specialty. iii. Human values, ethical practice and communication abilities ▫ Adopt ethical principles in all aspects of practice. ▫ Foster professional honesty and integrity. ▫ Deliver patient care, irrespective of social status, caste, creed, or religion of the patient. ▫ Develop communication skills, in particular skill to explain various options available in management and to obtain a true informed consent from the patient. ▫ Provide leadership and get the best out of his team in congenial working atmosphere. ▫ Apply high moral and ethical standards while carrying out human or animal research. ▫ Be humble and accept the limitations in his knowledge and skill and to ask for help from colleagues when needed. ▫ Respect patient's rights and privileges including patient's right to information and right to seek a second opinion.
1.4	Admission Capacity	As approved by KUHS/Central Apex Council. For starting, maximum 3 post graduate students (1Unit)only. Not more than Two (2) Units consisting of six (6) seats shall be granted to any dental institutions for the speciality.
1.5	Duration	Duration of course shall be 3 years or as prescribed by the central apex council from time to time. The maximum period to complete the course successfully shall not exceed 6 years (i.e. double the duration of course)
1.6	Academic Eligibility	A candidate for admission to the Master in Dental Surgery course, must possess a recognised degree of Bachelor in Dental Surgery awarded by a university or institute in India and registered with any State Dental Council and has obtained provisional or permanent registration and has undergone compulsory rotatory internship of a year in an approved/recognised dental college.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The selection of students for the MDS course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Central Apex Council from time to time.

1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Government of India/Government of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Government of India/ Government of Kerala from time to time
1.10	Subjects of Study	As per KUHS syllabus for MDS Oral Medicine and Radiology course.
1.10.1	Medium of instruction and examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/Central Apex Council/KUHS
1.12	Registration	Eligible to register as an additional qualification in State Dental Council.
1.13	Availability of the Course	visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	M Phil, PhD in Dental Sciences etc.....

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START MDS ORAL MEDICINE AND RADIOLOGY COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course	
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. i. PG courses shall be started in an affiliated institution having BDS course and the first batch of the same shall have passed out and recognized by the Ministry of Health & Family Welfare, Government of India. ii. The pass percentage of the BDS final year Part II Regular examination, in the last passed out batch shall be at least minimum 50% of the students originally admitted at the start of course of that particular BDS batch . iii. Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council before or after applying to KUHS as the case may be. iv. Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS.	

2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: i. Government of India or the State Government, ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: i. That Health Science education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. ii. That in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a sufficiently long period and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Dental Council and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. iii. The required essentiality certificate/ permissions from the respective government, wherever insisted by the Dental Council, is obtained and produced along with the application. iv. The applicant owns and manages a hospital under the same trust (parent hospital) as required under the regulations of the Dental Council and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time.(As per the present regulation the hospital shall have 300 beds in the parent hospital) v. The applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed under the respective Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University and Dental Council. vi. That the application for starting MDS Oral Medicine and Radiology course is justified and permissible under the perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vii. That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied

	purposes as might be directed by the KUHS from time to time; viii. That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the KUHS. ix. That willingness has been furnished through Affidavit referred to in previous para to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the KUHS; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. x. That willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the Dental Council, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the KUHS from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. xi. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service
2.1.4	General conditions to be satisfied by colleges – Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – (a) That there is justification for starting the course as per the perspective plan in force and that the course, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. (b) The norms prescribed by Central Apex Council to start a Dental educational Institution/Dental programme will be considered as the minimum requirement as approved by the Governing Council.

	c) The character, qualifications and adequacy of the teaching staff and the conditions of their service as stipulated by the State/Central Dental Council as minimum requirement (d) Subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the KUHS from time to time, the code of professional ethics for university and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the teachers in colleges affiliated to the KUHS. (e) That the land ear marked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories and other equipment are available for running the college, (f) The buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable for the conduct of the MDS Oral Medicine and Radiology course and that provision will be made in conformity with the laws of the university for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the college, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students; (g) That the institution shall satisfy the KUHS that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the KUHS is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, (h) Such other matters as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone and standard of university education.	
2.2	Land Requirement	
2.2.1	Owner ship	It is compulsory that MDS programme should be started in their own building.
2.3	Hospital Requirement	An own 100 bedded (established with minimum five years of existence) Government/Private Medical College approved/recognised by the Medical Council of India which is located not more than a distance of 10 kms. by road from the proposed Dental college and also should produce current evidence to the effect that the said Medical College would facilitate training to the students of the proposed Dental college as per syllabus/course curriculum prescribed in respective undergraduate dental course regulations. Provided that not more than one Dental college shall be attached with the Medical college
2.3.1	Owner ship	i. The applicant owns and manages a dental clinic in the proposed dental college with not less than 10

		dental chairs ii. Own 100 bedded Medical College Hospital iii. The hospital, clinical, and academic facilities should be owned by the same management or as prescribed by the apex council of Dentistry in India /KUHS from time to time Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified in the Regulation of the apex council of Dentistry in India . <u>Area Requirements (As per Bureau of Indian Standards)</u> - Covered area requirement is 20 sq.m./bed - Out of the total covered area - 40% inpatient services - 35% outpatient services - 25% department and supportive services
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	Bed strength: Not less than 100. The hospital should maintain 75% of the bed occupancy. <u>Category wise Bed Distribution:</u> i. General Ward – Medical including allied specialties - 30 beds ii. General Ward – Surgical including allied specialties- 30 beds iii. Private Ward (A/C & or Non A/C) -9 beds iv. Maternity Ward -15 beds v. Pediatric Ward- 6 beds The intensive care services for medical/surgical intensive care with bed complement of 4 beds (4% of bed strength). The critical care services for medical/surgical emergencies with bed complement of 6 beds (6% of bed strength).
2.3.3	In Patient status	There shall be at least 75 to 100 new patients on an average each day in colleges with 50 BDS admissions and 100 – 150 new patients in colleges with 100 BDS admissions. The Dental College Hospital and Medical College Hospital shall maintain the central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department. Both the hospitals shall also maintain the Department wise OP and IP records, case records of OP/IP, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines dispensing register, diet

		register for IPs, duty roster of hospital staff, birth and death certificates, etc. to substantiate the claim of genuine functional of a teaching hospital fulfilling the norms as specified in the sub-regulation.
2.3.4	Basic Departments	As per KUHS BDS Regulations.
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course	Appendix 1,2 & 3
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipments/ labs needed for the course	Appendix 2
2.3.7	Hospital Staff (Medical)	
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution	The Dental college shall have attachment with a Government/Private Medical College & teaching hospital approved/recognised by the Medical Council of India (ref. clause 2.3) which is located at a distance not more than 10 kms by motorable road in the jurisdiction of KUHS.
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement	
2.4.1	College Building	81,000 sqft(50 BDS admissions) + 4500 sqft 97,000 sqft (100 BDS admissions)+ 8000 sqft
2.4.2	Hostels	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by DCI and KUHS. Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all post graduate students.
2.5	Clinical Requirement	
	Refer 2.3.3 above	
2.5.1	Out Patients	Appendix 3
2.5.2	Inpatients	Not applicable
2.6	Man Power requirement : Refer 3.3	
2.7	Statutory Permissions	
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such

		permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course/KUHS Regulations.
2.8	Other Requirements	The documents mentioned under item 2.8 should be submitted along with the application form
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust	Attach attested copy of the Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal	The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	Legal Documents	To prove ownership of the college, hospital and other infrastructure facilities.
2.8.4	Financial Statement	Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non-governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in case of Government.
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt/Central/State Dental Councils	The Essentiality certificate(certifying that in case the applicant fails to create infrastructure for the Dental College as per the norms of apex council of Dentistry in India and fresh admissions are stopped by the Central Government ,the state Government shall take over the responsibility of the students already admitted in the college with the permission of the Central Government)regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application.
2.8.6	Approved Plan	Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and play ground as approved by Local Self Government.

2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board	All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant, and other requirements specified by the Pollution Control Board and Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	Under taking	• Stating that they will run the college,make admissions to the courses,make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act,Statutes,Rules Regulations,Orders ,Circulars,and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS,Statutory Councils,Central and State Governments.And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. • Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils,central and state Governments • Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act ,Statutes,Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application	

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS REQUIREMENTS (MSR)TO START THE MDS ORAL MEDICINE RADIOLOGY COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION	
3.1.1	Owner ship of land	i. The applicant owns or holds by way of long-term lease for a period of not less than 30 years obtained from Government or an authority of the Government, a plot of land measuring not less than 5 acres (excluding wetlands) and has provided on the same plot of land. ii. The Hospital, Clinical, Academic and hostel facilities should

		be owned by the same management. Other forms of hospital/College facility like those governed by any other management or charitable society or by any forms of memorandum of understanding are not normally permitted for the conduct of UG course. iii. Provided that not more than one dental college shall be attached with the medical college.
3.1.2	Area required	Minimum 5 Acres (excluding wetlands) as a single entity.
3.1.3	Single/Multiple	Should be as a single plot
3.1.4	Distance between Plots	Not applicable
3.1.5	Certificates from local authorities	As per apex council of Dentistry in India Norms. It is mandatory to attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, play ground as approved by Local Self Government. All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures by providing bio medical and other waste disposal measures, sewage water treatment plant, landscaping of the campus etc. and submit copy of the Clearance certificate from the Pollution Control Board as applicable from time to time.
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital	The Dental college shall be not more than 10 kms by road and within the jurisdiction of KUHS.
3.1.7	Availability of Water	Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for college and hostel.
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity	There shall be continuous power supply round the clock with generator facility, provided to the Hospital, College, Hostels and all other infrastructure areas.
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance	Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute by road.
3.1.10	Waste disposal	Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt. norms.
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board	Should submit valid certificate from pollution control board
3.1.12	Play ground	Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College
3.1.13	Parking area	Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE	
3.2.1	Total plinth area Required	81,000 sqft + 4500 sqft (50 BDS admissions) 97,000 sqft + 8000 sqft (100 BDS admissions)
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, play ground

	Building	and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids	Seminar Hall with Audio Visual aids (LCD projector) , in addition to the Lecture Halls for BDS course .
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room	The criteria/minimum requirements for allotment of University theory examination centre status to a college/institution are: a) Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. b) Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier, UPS and Internet connectivity, all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with generator, fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition. c) Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall	Should accommodate at least 500 people Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/ workshops and examinations. It should have proper stage with green room facilities. It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids
3.2.6	Common Room	Minimum 3200 Sq. ft. (For BDS and MDS) A minimum of 2-3 common rooms should be provided-one for staff, one for male students and one for female students with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built-in shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room. In addition to above following should be available, i. Common room for non-teaching staff

		ii. Common room for teaching staff iii. Change room for men iv. Change room for women
3.2.7	Staff Rooms	Minimum 2000 sq.ft. for teaching departments including departmental library, Staff room, PG room, Seminar hall,etc. i. There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. ii. There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. iii. There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. iv. Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. v. There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff. vi. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. vii. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. viii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal's room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities)
3.2.8	Administrative Block	Minimum 3000 sq.ft in addition to the BDS Course requirements Administrative section of the college shall include Principals Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.
3.2.9	Central Store	Minimum 800 sq.ft. A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipments and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college. This room should have the facilities for proper and safe storage of these articles and equipments like cupboards, built-in-shelves, racks, cabinets, furniture items like tables and chairs. This room should be properly lighted and well-ventilated
3.2.10	Laboratories	Appendix 2

3.2.11	Library	Department library as per KUHS MDS course Regulations
	Details of year wise books and journals	Oral Medicine 1. Burket's Oral Medicine – Diagnosis and Treatment –Matin S ,Greenberg 8th to latest editions. 2. A Text book of Oral pathology , Shafer W G ,et al 1st & latest 3. Oral Diseases of the tropics – Prabhu& Wilson 4. Oral and maxillofacial pathology — Neville B W et al 5. Internal Medicine for Dentistry – Louis F Rose& Donald Kaye 6. Differential Diagnosis of oral lesions – Wood N K &Goaz P W. 7. Oral Cancer –Jatin Shah 8. Medical Problems in Dentistry –Scully &Cawson Radiology 1. Fundamental Physics of Radiology -Merdith W J& Massey J B 2. Clarks positioning in Radiography — RA Swallow 3. Text of Dental and Maxillofacial Radiology – Freny R Karjodkar 4. Panoramic Radiology-Langland O E et al 5. Text book of Oral radiology – White and Pharoah 6. Principles and practice in oral radiographic interpretation – Worth H M 7. Hand Book of signs in Dental and Maxillofacial Radiology- Wood R E 8. Principals and Interpretation ,In Oral Radiology -Goaz P W&White S C. 9. Maxillofacial Imaging –Angilo M Delbaso 10. Principles of Dental Imaging –Baltimore Williams & Wilkins 11. Fundamentals of Dental Radiography-Mason Hing L R 12.Diagnostic Imaging- Oral and Maxillofacial, 2nd edtn- Lisa J. Koenig Journals Journal of Oral Pathology, Oral Surgery, Oral medicine and Endodontics Journal of Oral Pathology and Medicine Journal of Indian Academy of Oral Medicine and Radiology Journal of American Dental Association British Dental Journal Quintessence International Journal of Canadian Dental Association Dental Clinics of North America Lancet Oncology Oral Oncology Journal of Dental Research Journal of Cancer Research and Therapeutics International Journal of cancer Journal of Head Neck Pathology American Journal of Roentgenology Radiologic clinics of North America Journal of Head and Neck imaging Dento Maxillofacial Radiology.
3.2.12	Toilet	Adequate toilet facilities should be available for both men and women separately in the college. Common toilets for teachers (Separate for male and female) i.e; 4 toilets with wash basins; Common toilets for students (Separate for male and female) 12 with

		wash basin for 60 students
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	There should be provision for a common canteen for the students, their guests, and staff members .
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire&Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.
	Maintenance room	Equipped with proper facilities to maintain and repair dental chairs and units and various other equipment in the college and hospital.
	Photography and artist room	With proper studio facilities for clinical photography, developing, preparation of slides, charts, models etc.
	Medical Store	Stocked with all the necessary drugs usually prescribed in a dental hospital.
	Cafeteria	Which can accommodate at least 80 people at a time with hygienic kitchen, stores, washing area etc
	Staff Quarters	All the staff members, teaching and non-teaching working in the institution should be provided adequate accommodation in the 5 acres land earmarked for the college. The staff quarters may be built in a phased manner over a period of 4 years.
	Infection Control/Central Sterilisation	Colleges should maintain a Central Sterilization room or Separate Departmental Sterilization rooms for proper sterilization.

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience required)			
	Designation	No.	Qualification	Experience
3.3.1.1	Principal	1	BDS with MDS degree in any speciality	14 years post MDS

3.3.1.2	Vice Principal		BDS with MDS degree in any speciality		
3.3.1.3	Professor	1	BDS with MDS degree in the speciality	10 years post MDS	
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor	2	BDS with MDS degree in the speciality	5 years post MDS	
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	2	BDS with MDS degree in the speciality		
3.3.1.6	Lecturer		BDS		
3.3.1.7	Asst. Lecturer/Tutor/clinical Instructors		BDS		
3.3.2	Administrative staff				
	Administrative Officer, Office Sudt, PA to Principal, Accountant/Cashier, DEO/Comp Asst, Clerk, Store Keeper, Office/Class room Attender etc				1 1 1 1 1 2 1 4
3.3.3	Clinical support Staff				3
	Dental Hygeinist				1
	Staff Nurse				1
	DORA				1
3.3.4	Library staff				2 – for central library
	Librarian, Attender etc				1
3.3.5	Technical staff				
	Electrician, Plumber &Mechanic etc	1 1 1			
3.3.6	X-RayTechnician	2			
3.3.7	Supporting staff	As per requirement & space			
	CleaningStaff, Security staff &Driver etc				
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS	Refer 3.2.10			
3.5	LABORATORY	Refer 3.2.10			
3.6	LIBRARY A central library shall have seating capacity for at least fifty persons for up to sixty intake capacity ie, 100 sq meter area and eighty persons for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian’s room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3				

	systems with multimedia support.	
3.6.1	Total Area required	3800 sq ft
3.6.2	Reception & waiting	Shall have separate reception and waiting area: 300 sq ft
3.6.3	Property & Issue counter	Shall have separate property and issue counter: 200 sq ft
3.6.4	Reading Room	Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students : 1000 sq ft. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.
3.6.5	Staff/PG reading Room	600 sq ft i. Shall have separate reading room for teachers, staff and PG. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.
3.6.6	Reference section	Shall have separate reference section ; 400 sq ft
3.6.7	Journal section	Shall have separate journal section : 600 sq ft
3.6.8	Photo copying section	Shall have photocopier facility. 200 sq ft
3.6.9	Internet/computer facility	Shall have adequate internet /computer facility. 200 sq ft
3.6.10	Room for Librarian	Shall have librarian's room. 300 sq ft
3.6.11	Books needed for PG	20 titles pertaining to the speciality with 5 books per title.
3.6.12	Journals needed	6 -8 international journals pertaining to the speciality, along with 8-10 volumes of back issues of at least 3 international journals. E journals alone are not accepted.
3.7	HOSTEL	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by Central Apex Council and KUHS The hostel accommodation should be provided based on number of admissions for all the boys and girls in the Dental College campus itself. The accommodation may be increased in a phased manner over a period of 4 years. Single /Double /Triple rooms/ dormitory with adequate toilet facilities and study area to be provided. Hygienic Mess with separate mess hall for boys and girls should be available. General guidelines prescribed by KUHS for Hostel facilities should be followed.
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL	
3.8.1	Land	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.2	Infra structure	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.3	Departments	As per apex council of dentistry norms

3.8.4	Man power	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.5	Clinical material	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.6	Laboratories	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.7	Equipments	As per apex council of dentistry norms

Appendix: 1

STAFFING PATTERN FOR MDS ORAL MEDICINE AND RADIOLOGY

(As per DCI MDS Course Regulations September 2017)

UNIT 1 :-

Department/Specialty	Minimum faculty requirement of 1st Unit in an undergraduate institute having basic infrastructure of 50 admissions		
	Professor (HOD)	Readers/ Associate Professors	Lecturers/Assistant Professor (With MDS)
Oral Medicine and Radiology	1	2	2
	Minimum faculty requirement of 1st Unit in an undergraduate institute having basic infrastructure of 100 admissions		
	Professor (HOD)	Readers/ Associate Professors	Lecturers/Assistant Professor (With MDS)
	1	2	3

UNIT 2 :-

The department shall have the following additional teaching faculty, over and above the requirement of Unit 1.

Professor	1
Reader/Associate Professor	1
Lecturer/Asst. Professor (With MDS)	2

Note:-The department, which does not have the above staffing pattern, shall not start post-graduate course in that speciality.

AGE, EDUCATIONAL QUALIFICATIONS AND TEACHING EXPERIENCE.

(a) HEAD OF THE DEPARTMENT:

A Bachelors Degree in Dental Surgery from an Indian University with Masters in Dental Surgery /Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Government of India on the recommendations of the Apex Council, and with one year teaching experience in the speciality as Professor, and shall have to acquire minimum points for publications as per the scheme given in the table.

(b) PROFESSOR:

A Bachelors Degree in Dental Surgery from an Indian University with Masters in Dental Surgery /Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Government of India on the recommendations of the Council, and with five years of teaching experience in the speciality as Reader/Associate Professor, and shall have to acquire minimum points for publications as per the scheme given in the table.

(c) READER/ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR:

A Bachelors Degree in Dental Surgery from an Indian University with Masters in Dental Surgery /Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Government of India on the recommendations of the Council, and with four years of teaching experience in the speciality after post-graduation, and shall have to acquire minimum points for publications as per the scheme given in the table.

(d) LECTURER/ASSISTANT PROFESSOR:

A Bachelors Degree in Dental Surgery from an Indian University with Masters in Dental Surgery /Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Government of India on the recommendations of the Council, in the speciality.

Note:

1. All the regular teaching faculty shall be full time.
2. Teaching experience gained in medical college, where there are no dental courses, shall not be accepted for teaching post-graduate students. Dental faculty with post-graduate qualification in dentistry, shifting from the dental department of a medical college (Except Government Medical Colleges) shall have to complete minimum of three years of teaching experience in a dental college or institution before being accepted as post-graduate faculty.
3. In exceptional cases, the teaching experience, in Government dental colleges, may be considered for further promotion & PG Guideship on the basis of total teaching experience.
4. The Reader/Associate Professor in a dental college shall attend teachers training program once in three years.
5. The Senior Residents with post-graduate qualification or Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Council, in the speciality having teaching experience in dental colleges may be considered equivalent to Lecturer/Assistant Professor.
6. Teaching experience in a private dental institution for less than one year shall not be considered relevant for post-graduate faculty.
7. The maximum age limit upto which a person can be appointed or granted extension or reemployed in service against the posts of dental teachers or Dean or Principal, as the case shall be, sixty five years or as prescribed by the Central Apex council for Dentistry from time to time.

	Category	Points
	Category I: (1) Journals Indexed to Pubmed – Medline Please see- www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed (2) Journals published by Indian/International Dental Speciality Associations approved by Dental Council of India.	15
	Category II: (1) Medical / Dental Journals published by Government Health Universities awarding dental degree or Govt. Universities awarding dental degree (2) Original Research/Study approved by I.C.M.R/Similar Govt. Bodies (3) Author of Text / Reference Book concerned to respective specialty (4) PhD. or any other similar additional qualification after MDS	10
	Category III: (1) Journals published by Deemed Universities / Dental Institutions / Indian Dental Association (2) Contribution of Chapters in the Text Book	5

Note:-

1. For any publication, except original research, first author (principal author) shall be given 100% points and remaining authors (co-authors) shall be given 50% points and upto a maximum of 5 co-authors will be considered.
2. For original research, all authors shall be given equal points and upto a maximum of 6 authors shall be considered.
3. Maximum of 3 publications shall be considered for allotting points in Category III.
4. Publication in tabloids / souvenirs / dental news magazines / abstracts of conference proceedings / letter of acceptance shall not be considered for allotment of points.

Total Score Required:

Head of Department:	40
Professor:	30
Reader/Associate Professor:	20

IMPORTANT:

1. A post-graduate teacher would be re-evaluated every three years and shall have at least an additional 15 points in their score.
2. A **Journal Review Expert Committee** may be formed which shall enlist all the available international and Indian dental journals in various categories. The list would be displayed on the Council's website. The Committee shall also be responsible for making annual review of the list of journals and shall continuously monitor the standard of publications in various journals and the categories of publications may be upgraded / downgraded, if the standard is not maintained by the journal. In case of any dispute, the recommendation of the Expert Committee shall be reviewed by the Executive Committee and decision of the Executive Committee would be final.

Appendix : 2 - EQUIPMENTS
(as per DCI MDS Course Regulations September 2017)

Course Code 248 : ORAL MEDICINE AND RADIOLOGY

Sr. No.	NAME	SPECIFICATION	Quantity	
1.	Electrical Dental Chairs and Units	With shadowless lamp, spittoon, 3 way syringe, instrument tray and suction.	One chair and unit per PG student and neo chair per faculty in each unit.	
			1 Unit	2 Units
2.	RVG with intra oral radiography machine (FDA Approved)	55-70 kVp with digital compatibility	1	1
3.	Extra oral radiography machine	100 kvp	1	1
4.	Panoramic radiography (OPG) machine with cephalometric and TMJ attachment with printer	Digital compatibility	1	1
5.	Intra-oral camera		1	2
6.	Pulp tester		2	4
7.	Autoclave		1	1
8.	Punch biopsy tool		2	3
9.	Biopsy equipment		1	2
10.	Surgical trolley		2	2
11.	Emergency medicines kit		1	1
12.	Extra oral cassettes with intensifying screens (Conventional and rare earth)		4	6
13.	Lead screens		2	2
14.	Lead aprons		2	2
15.	Lead gloves		2	2
16.	Radiographic filters (Conventional and rare earth)		1	1

17.	Dark room with safe light facility		1	1
18.	Automatic radiographic film processors		2	2
19.	Radiographic film storage lead containers		1	1
20.	Thyroid collars		1	1
21.	Digital sphygmomanometer		1	1
22.	Digital blood glucose tester		1	1
23.	Digital camera		1	1
24.	X-ray viewer boxes		2	3
25.	Lacrimal probes		2sets	2sets
26.	Sialography cannula		2set	2sets
27.	Illuminated mouth mirror and probe		2	2
28.	Computer with internet connection with attached printer and scanner		1	1
29.	LCD projector		1	1
30.	Refrigerator		1	1

Appendix : 3 - Clinical Requirement

(as per DCI MDS Course Regulations September 2017)

FOR COLLEGES WITH 50 UG ADMISSIONS
Minimum Requirement (both UG & PG together)

Oral Medicine and Radiology

Unit	Starting MDS	2nd Renewal	3rd & 4th Renewal	Recognition
1 st Unit	75	80	90	100
2 nd Unit	110	120	130	130

FOR COLLEGES WITH 100 UG ADMISSIONS:

Minimum Requirement (both UG & PG together)

Unit	Starting MDS	2nd Renewal	3rd & 4th Renewal	Recognition
1 st Unit	100	120	140	150
2 nd Unit	160	170	180	180

**Minimum standards for courses affiliated
to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**Master of Dental Surgery
MDS (ORAL PATHOLOGY AND MICROBIOLOGY)**

Course code:246

MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR MDS ORAL PATHOLOGY AND MICROBIOLOGY

COURSE

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	MASTER OF DENTAL SURGERY (MDS) ORAL PATHOLOGY AND MICROBIOLOGY
1.2	Aim of the course	The aim of postgraduate training in MDS Oral Pathology and Microbiology in the BDS graduate who will: ▫ Practice the specialty efficiently and effectively, backed by scientific knowledge and skill. ▫ Exercise empathy and a caring attitude and maintain high ethical standards. ▫ Continue to evince keen interest in continuing professional education in the specialty and allied specialties irrespective of whether in teaching or practice. ▫ Willing to share the knowledge and skills with any learner, junior or a colleague. ▫ To develop the faculty for critical analysis and evaluation of various concepts and views, to adopt the most rational approach.
1.3	Objectives of the Course	The objective of MDS Oral Pathology and Microbiology course is to train a candidate so as to ensure higher competence in both general and special area of interest and prepare him/her for a career in teaching, research and specialty practice. A candidate must achieve a high degree of clinical proficiency in the subject matter and develop competence in research and its methodology as related to the field concerned. The above objectives are to be achieved by the time the candidate completes the course. The objectives may be considered as under, i. Knowledge (Cognitive Domain) ii. Skills (Psychomotor Domain) iii. Human values, ethical practice and communication abilities. i. Knowledge ▫ Demonstrate understanding of basic sciences relevant to the specialty. ▫ Describe etiology, pathophysiology, principles of diagnosis and management of common problem within the specialty in adults and children. ▫ Identify social, economic, environmental and emotional determinants in a given case and take them into account for planning treatment. ▫ Recognize conditions that may be outside the area of specialty/competence and to refer them to an appropriate specialist. ▫ Update knowledge by self-study and by attending courses,

		conferences and seminars relevant to specialty. ▫ Undertake audit; use information technology and carry out research both basic and clinical with the aim of publishing or presenting the work at various scientific gatherings. ii. Skills ▫ Take a proper clinical history, examine the patient, perform essential diagnostic procedures and order relevant tests and interpret them to come to a reasonable diagnosis about the condition. ▫ Acquire adequate skills and competence in performing various procedures as required in the specialty. iii. Human values, ethical practice and communication abilities ▫ Adopt ethical principles in all aspects of practice. ▫ Foster professional honesty and integrity. ▫ Deliver patient care, irrespective of social status, caste, creed, or religion of the patient. ▫ Develop communication skills, in particular skill to explain various options available in management and to obtain a true informed consent from the patient. ▫ Provide leadership and get the best out of his team in congenial working atmosphere. ▫ Apply high moral and ethical standards while carrying out human or animal research. ▫ Be humble and accept the limitations in his knowledge and skill and to ask for help from colleagues when needed. ▫ Respect patient's rights and privileges including patient's right to information and right to seek a second opinion.
1.4	Admission Capacity	As approved by KUHS/Central Apex Council. For starting, maximum 3 post graduate students (1Unit)only. Not more than Two (2) Units consisting of six (6) seats shall be granted to any dental institutions for the specialty.
1.5	Duration	Duration of course shall be 3 years or as prescribed by the central apex council from time to time. The maximum period to complete the course successfully shall not exceed 6 years (i.e. double the duration of course)
1.6	Academic Eligibility	A candidate for admission to the Master in Dental Surgery course, must possess a recognised degree of Bachelor in Dental Surgery awarded by a university or institute in India and registered with any State Dental Council and has obtained provisional or permanent registration and has undergone compulsory rotatory internship of a year in an approved/recognised dental college.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The selection of students for the MDS course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Central Apex Council from

		time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Government of India/Government of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Government of India/ Government of Kerala from time to time
1.10	Subjects of Study	As per the KUHS syllabus for MDS Oral Pathology course
1.10.1	Medium of instruction and examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/Central Apex Council/KUHS
1.12	Registration	Eligible to register as an additional qualification in State Dental Council.
1.13	Availability of the Course	visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	M Phil, PhD in Dental Sciences etc.....

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START MDS ORAL PATHOLOGY AND MICROBIOLOGY COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course	
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. i. PG courses shall be started in an affiliated institution having BDS course and the first batch of the same shall have passed out and recognized by the Ministry of Health & Family Welfare, Government of India. ii. The pass percentage of the BDS final year Part II Regular examination, in the last passed out batch shall be at least minimum 50% of the students originally admitted at the start of course of that particular BDS batch . iii. Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council before or after applying to KUHS as the case may be. iv. Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS.	

2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: i. Government of India or the State Government, ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: i. That Health Science education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. ii. That in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a sufficiently long period and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Dental Council and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. iii. The required essentiality certificate/ permissions from the respective government, wherever insisted by the Dental Council, is obtained and produced along with the application. iv. The applicant owns and manages a hospital under the same trust (parent hospital) as required under the regulations of the Dental Council and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time.(As per the present regulation the hospital shall have 300 beds in the parent hospital) v. The applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed under the respective Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University and Dental Council. vi. That the application for opening a MDS Oral Pathology and Microbiology course is justified and permissible under the perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vii. That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied

	purposes as might be directed by the KUHS from time to time; viii. That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the KUHS. ix. That willingness has been furnished through Affidavit referred to in previous para to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the KUHS; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. x. That willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the Dental Council, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the KUHS from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. xi. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service.
2.1.4	General conditions to be satisfied by colleges – Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – (a) that there is justification for starting the course as per the perspective plan in force and that the course, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. (b) The norms prescribed by Central Apex Council to start a Dental educational Institution/Dental programme will be considered as the minimum requirement as approved by the Governing Council.

	c) the character, qualifications and adequacy of the teaching staff and the conditions of their service as stipulated by the State/Central Dental Council as minimum requirement (d) Subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the KUHS from time to time, the code of professional ethics for university and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the teachers in colleges affiliated to the KUHS. (e) That the land ear marked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories and other equipment are available for running the college, (f) the buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable for the conduct of the MDS Oral Pathology and Microbiology course and that provision will be made in conformity with the laws of the university for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the college, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students; (g) That the institution shall satisfy the KUHS that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the KUHS is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, (h)Such other matters as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone and standard of university education.	
2.2	Land Requirement	
2.2.1	Owner ship	It is compulsory that MDS programme should be started in their own building.
2.3	Hospital Requirement	An own 100 bedded (established with minimum five years of existence) Government/Private Medical College approved/recognised by the Medical Council of India which is located not more than a distance of 10 kms. by road from the proposed Dental college and also should produce current evidence to the effect that the said Medical College would facilitate training to the students of the proposed Dental college as per syllabus/course curriculum prescribed in respective undergraduate dental course regulations. Provided that not more than one Dental college shall be attached with the Medical college
2.3.1	Owner ship	i. The applicant owns and manages a recognized dental college.

		ii. Owns 100 bedded Medical College Hospital iii. The hospital, clinical, and academic facilities should be owned by the same management or as prescribed by the apex council of Dentistry in India /KUHS from time to time Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified in the Regulation of the apex council of Dentistry in India . <u>Area Requirements (As per Bureau of Indian Standards)</u> - Covered area requirement is 20 sq.m./bed - Out of the total covered area - 40% inpatient services - 35% outpatient services - 25% department and supportive services
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	Bed strength: Not less than 100. The hospital should maintain 75% of the bed occupancy. <u>Category wise Bed Distribution:</u> i. General Ward – Medical including allied specialties - 30 beds ii. General Ward – Surgical including allied specialties- 30 beds iii. Private Ward (A/C & or Non A/C) -9 beds iv. Maternity Ward -15 beds v. Pediatric Ward- 6 beds The intensive care services for medical/surgical intensive care with bed complement of 4 beds (4% of bed strength). The critical care services for medical/surgical emergencies with bed complement of 6 beds (6% of bed strength).
2.3.3	In Patient status	There shall be at least 75 to 100 new patients on an average each day in colleges with 50 BDS admissions and 100 – 150 new patients in colleges with 100 BDS admissions. The Dental College Hospital and Medical College Hospital shall maintain the central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department. Both the hospitals shall also maintain the Department wise OP and IP records, case records of OP/IP, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines dispensing register, diet

		register for IPs, duty roster of hospital staff, birth and death certificates, etc. to substantiate the claim of genuine functional of a teaching hospital fulfilling the norms as specified in the sub-regulation.
2.3.4	Basic Departments	As per KUHS BDS regulations
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course	Appendix 1, 2 & 3
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipments/ labs needed for the course	Appendix 2
2.3.7	Hospital Staff (medical)	
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution	The Dental college shall have attachment with a Government/Private Medical College & teaching hospital approved/recognised by the Medical Council of India (ref. clause 2.3) which is located at a distance not more than 10 kms by motorable road in the jurisdiction of KUHS.
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement	
2.4.1	College Building	81,000 sqft (50 BDS admissions)+ 4500 sqft 97,000 sqft (100 BDS admissions)+ 8000 sqft
2.4.2	Hostels	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by DCI and KUHS. Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all post graduate students.
2.5	Clinical Requirement	
2.5.1	Out Patients	Appendix 3
2.5.2	Inpatients	Not applicable
2.6	Man Power requirement : Refer 3.3	
2.7	Statutory Permissions	
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University.

		ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course/KUHS Regulations.
2.8	Other Requirements	The documents mentioned under item 2.8 should be submitted along with the application form
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust	Attach attested copy of the Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal	The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	Legal Documents	To prove ownership of the college, hospital and other infrastructure facilities.
2.8.4	Financial Statement	Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non-governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in case of Government.
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt/Central/State Dental Councils	The Essentiality certificate(certifying that in case the applicant fails to create infrastructure for the Dental College as per the norms of apex council of Dentistry in India and fresh admissions are stopped by the Central Government ,the state Government shall take over the responsibility of the students already admitted in the college with the permission of the Central Government)regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application.
2.8.6	Approved Plan	Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and play ground as approved by Local Self Government.
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control	All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures,

	Board	waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant, and other requirements specified by the Pollution Control Board and Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	Under taking	• Stating that they will run the college,make admissions to the courses,make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act,Statutes,Rules Regulations,Orders ,Circulars,and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS,Statutory Councils,Central and State Governments.And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. • Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils,central and state Governments • Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act ,Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application	

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS /REQUIREMENTS (MSR)TO START THE MDS ORAL PATHOLOGY AND MICROBIOLOGY COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION	
3.1.1	Owner ship of land	i. The applicant owns or holds by way of long-term lease for a period of not less than 30 years obtained from Government or an authority of the Government, a plot of land measuring not less than 5 acres (excluding wetlands) and has provided on the same plot of land. ii. The Hospital, Clinical, Academic and hostel facilities should be owned by the same management. Other forms of hospital/College facility like those governed by any other

		management or charitable society or by any forms of memorandum of understanding are not normally permitted for the conduct of UG course. iii. Provided that not more than one dental college shall be attached with the medical college.
3.1.2	Area required	Minimum 5 Acres (excluding wetlands) as a single entity.
3.1.3	Single/Multiple	Should be as a single plot
3.1.4	Distance between Plots	Not applicable
3.1.5	Certificates from local authorities	As per apex council of Dentistry in India Norms. It is mandatory to attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, playground as approved by Local Self Government. All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures by providing bio medical and other waste disposal measures, sewage water treatment plant, landscaping of the campus etc. and submit copy of the Clearance certificate from the Pollution Control Board as applicable from time to time.
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital	The Dental college shall be not more than 10 kms by road and within the jurisdiction of KUHS.
3.1.7	Availability of Water	Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for college and hostel.
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity	There shall be continuous power supply round the clock with generator facility, provided to the Hospital, College, Hostels and all other infrastructure areas.
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance	Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute by road.
3.1.10	Waste disposal	Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt.norms.
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board	Should submit valid certificate from pollution control board
3.1.12	Play ground	Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College
3.1.13	Parking area	Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE	
3.2.1	Total plinth area Required	81,000 sqft + 4500 sqft (50 BDS admissions) 97,000 sqft + 8000 sqft (100 BDS admissions)
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, play ground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government

3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids	Seminar hall with Audio Visual aids (LCD projector) in addition to the Lecture halls for BDS course.
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room	The criteria/minimum requirements for allotment of University theory examination centre status to a college/institution are: a) Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. b) Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier, UPS and Internet connectivity, all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with generator, fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition. c) Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall	Should accommodate at least 500 people. Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/ workshops and examinations. It should have proper stage with green room facilities. It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids
3.2.6	Common Room	Minimum 3200 Sq. ft. (for BDS and MDS) A minimum of 2-3 common rooms should be provided—one for staff, one for male students and one for female students with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built-in shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room. In addition to above following should be available, i. Common room for non-teaching staff

		ii. Common room for teaching staff iii. Change room for men iv. Change room for women
3.2.7	Staff Rooms	Minimum 2000 sq.ft. for teaching departments including departmental library, Staff room, PG room, Seminar hall, etc. i. There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. ii. There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. iii. There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. iv. Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. v. There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff. vi. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. vii. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. viii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal's room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities)
3.2.8	Administrative Block	Minimum 3000 sq.ft in addition to the BDS Course requirements Administrative section of the college shall include Principals Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.
3.2.9	Central Store	Minimum 800 sq.ft. A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipments and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college. This room should have the facilities for proper and safe storage of these articles and equipments like cupboards, built-in-shelves, racks, cabinets, furniture items like tables and chairs. This room should be properly lighted and well-ventilated
3.2.10	Laboratories	Appendix 2
3.2.11	Library	Department library as per KUHS MDS course Regulations

	Details of year wise books and journals	Maxillofacial Pathology 1.1. Oral and maxillofacial pathology – 2nd edition: Nevill, Bouquot, Damn 1.2. Oral medicine – 10th edition Burket 1.3. Basic pathology – 6th edition Kumar Cotran Robbins 1.4. Basic pathology – 4th edition Harshamohan 1.5. Oral pathology — 4th edition Regezi /Scuibba 1.6. Differential diagnosis of oral lesion — 4th edition Wood/GAuz 1.7. Cysts of oral region — 3rd edition Mervyn Shear 1.8. Oral pathology — 4th edition 1.9. Oral diseases – 1.10. Colour atlas of oral pathology –ShaferCawson, Binnie, Wright Cawson, Odell 1.11. Syndromes of the head and neck – Gorlin 1.12. Colour atlas of oral pathology – Lee 1.13. Colour atlas of oral pathology – Eveson& Scully 1.14. Histopathology of Tumours - 1.15. Colour atlas of oral pathology – 1.16. Basic histopathology –Enzinger& WeissIshikawa/Waldrome Wheater 1.17. Ham’s histology 1.18. Surgical pathology of salivary glands – Ellis 1.19. Oxford textbook of pathology 1.20. Orofacial diseases – Scully – Porter 1.21. Histopathology of skin – Lever 1.22. Surgical pathology of mouth and jaws – Cawson /eveson 2. Oral Microbiology 2.1. Essential oral microbiology –2nd edition Samaranayake 2.2. Oral Microbiology — 3rd edition Marsh martin 2.3. Medical Microbiology – Murray/Rosenthal 2.4. Microbiology – Anathanarayanan 3. Immunology 3.1. Basic Immunology - Ivan Roitt 3.2. Essential Immunology - Ivan Roitt 4. Oncology 4.1. Pathology of tumours of the oral tissue –5th edition Lucas 4.2. Cancer – Principles and practice – de Vita 4.3. Cancer biology – Ruddon 4.4. Oral cancer – Neville / Johnson 4.5. Oxford textbook of oncology 4.6. Evans histological appearance of tumours 5. Staining 5.1. Theory and practice of histological technique 5.2. Cellular pathology technique –Bancroft C.F. A. culling 5.3. Histopathologic technique – Lillie 5.4. Histological methods 5.5. Histological methods – Kieman Disbre/Rack 6. Oral Histology & Embryology 6.1. Oral Histology — 5th edition Tencate 6.2. Oral Histology – Orben 6.3. Oral histology – James Avery

		6.4. Oral Histology – Inheritance and development – Vincent Provenza 6.5. Wheelers dental anatomy physiology and occlusion 6.6. Human embryology – Langman 6.7. Human embryology – Larsen 6.8. General Histology – Inderbirsingh 6.9. Gray’s anatomy – 42th edition 6.10. Scientific foundations of Dentistry – Kramer/Irvin 7. Dermatology 7.1.Rook’s Textbook of Dermatology (Volume I – IV) Tony Burns 7.2.Lever’s histopathology of the skin David E. Elder Journals Journal of Oral & Maxillofacial Pathology (JOMP) Oral & Maxillofacial Pathology Journal (OMPJ) Triple ‘O’ (journal of Oral pathology, Oral medicine, Oral surgery and Endodontics) Journal of Oral Pathology and Medicine Lancet Oncology Oral Disease Oral Oncology Journal Of The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (JNCCN) Head & Neck Oncology Indian Journal of Cancer Indian Journal of Pathology and Microbiology Human Pathology Indian Journal Of Dermatology, Venereology And Leprology International Journal of Dermatology American Journal of Dermatology Histopathology Histochemistry Staining Technology Journal of Oral Biosciences Indian Journal of Orofacial Genetics International Journal of Oral Medical Science Journal of Dental Research Cell
3.2.12	Toilet	Adequate toilet facilities should be available for both men and women separately in the college. Common toilets for teachers (Separate for male and female) i.e; 4 toilets with wash basins; Common toilets for students (Separate for male and female) 12 with wash basin for 60 students
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	There should be provision for a common canteen for the students, their guests, and staff members .
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire&Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.

	Maintenance room	Equipped with proper facilities to maintain and repair dental chairs and units and various other equipment in the college and hospital.
	Photography and artist room	With proper studio facilities for clinical photography, developing, preparation of slides, charts, models etc.
	Medical Store	Stocked with all the necessary drugs usually prescribed in a dental hospital.
	Cafeteria	Which can accommodate at least 80 people at a time with hygienic kitchen, stores, washing area etc
	Staff Quarters	All the staff members, teaching and non-teaching working in the institution should be provided adequate accommodation in the 5 acres land earmarked for the college. The staff quarters may be built in a phased manner over a period of 4 years.
	Infection Control/Central Sterilisation	Colleges should maintain a Central Sterilization room or Separate Departmental Sterilization rooms for proper sterilization.

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience required)			
	Designation	No.	Qualification	Experience
3.3.1.1	Principal	1	BDS with MDS degree in any speciality	14 years post MDS
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal		BDS with MDS degree in any speciality	
3.3.1.3	Professor	1	BDS with MDS degree in the speciality	10 years post MDS
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor	2	BDS with MDS degree in the speciality	5 years post MDS
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	2	BDS with MDS degree in the speciality	
3.3.1.6	Lecturer		BDS	
3.3.1.7	Asst. Lecturer/Tutor/clinical Instructors		BDS	
3.3.2	Administrative staff			

	Administrative Officer, Office Sudt, PA to Principal, Accountant/Cashier, DEO/Comp Asst, Clerk, Store Keeper, Office/Class room Attender etc	1 1 1 1 1 2 1 4
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff Lab Instructor, Lab Technician etc	1 1 1 (Immunohistochemistry lab)
3.3.4	Library staff Librarian, Attender etc	2 – for central library 1
3.3.5	Technical staff Electrician, Plumber &Mechanic etc	1 1 1
3.3.6	X-Ray technician	1
3.3.6	Supporting staff CleaningStaff, Security staff &Driver etc	As per requirement & space
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS	Refer 3.2.10
3.5	LABORATORY	Refer 3.2.10
3.6	LIBRARY A central library shall have seating capacity for at least fifty persons for up to sixty intake capacity ie, 100 sq meter area and eighty persons for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian's room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support.	
3.6.1	Total Area required	
3.6.2	Reception & waiting	Shall have separate reception and waiting area: 300 sq ft
3.6.3	Property & Issue counter	Shall have separate property and issue counter: 200 sq ft
3.6.4	Reading Room	Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students : 1000 sq ft. The library shall have proper light arrangement,

		fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.
3.6.5	Staff/PG reading Room	600 sq ft i. Shall have separate reading room for teachers, staff and PG. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.
3.6.6	Reference section	Shall have separate reference section ; 400 sq ft
3.6.7	Journal section	Shall have separate journal section : 600 sq ft
3.6.8	Photo copying section	Shall have photocopier facility. 200 sq ft
3.6.9	Internet/computer facility	Shall have adequate internet /computer facility. 200 sq ft
3.6.10	Room for Librarian	Shall have librarian's room. 300 sq ft
3.6.11	Books needed for PG	20 titles pertaining to the speciality with 5 books per title.
3.6.12	Journals needed	6 -8 international journals pertaining to the speciality, along with 8-10 volumes of back issues of at least 3 international journals. E journals alone are not accepted.
3.7	HOSTEL	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by DCI and KUHS The hostel accommodation should be provided based on number of admissions for all the boys and girls in the Dental College campus itself. The accommodation may be increased in a phased manner over a period of 4 years. Single /Double /Triple rooms/ dormitory with adequate toilet facilities and study area to be provided. Hygienic Mess with separate mess hall for boys and girls should be available. General guidelines prescribed by KUHS for Hostel facilities should be followed.
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL	
3.8.1	Land	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.2	Infra structure	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.3	Departments	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.4	Man power	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.5	Clinical material	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.6	Laboratories	As per apex council of dentistry norms

3.8.7	Equipments	As per apex council of dentistry norms

Appendix: 1

STAFFING PATTERN FOR MDS ORAL PATHOLOGY AND ORAL MICROBIOLOGY

(As per DCI MDS Course Regulations September 2017)

UNIT 1 :-

Department/Specialty	Minimum faculty requirement of 1st Unit in an undergraduate institute having basic infrastructure of 50 admissions		
	Professor (HOD)	Readers/ Associate Professors	Lecturers/Assistant Professor (With MDS)
Oral Pathology and Oral Microbiology	1	2	2
	Minimum faculty requirement of 1st Unit in an undergraduate institute having basic infrastructure of 100 admissions		
	Professor (HOD)	Readers/ Associate Professors	Lecturers/Assistant Professor (With MDS)
	1	2	3

UNIT 2 :-

The department shall have the following additional teaching faculty, over and above the requirement of Unit 1.

Professor	1
Reader/Associate Professor	1
Lecturer/Asst. Professor (With MDS)	2

Note:-The department, which does not have the above staffing pattern, shall not start post-graduate course in that speciality.

AGE, EDUCATIONAL QUALIFICATIONS AND TEACHING EXPERIENCE.

(a) HEAD OF THE DEPARTMENT:

A Bachelors Degree in Dental Surgery from an Indian University with Masters in Dental Surgery /Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Government of India on the recommendations of the Apex Council, and with one year teaching experience in the speciality as Professor, and shall have to acquire minimum points for publications as per the scheme given in the table.

(b) PROFESSOR:

A Bachelors Degree in Dental Surgery from an Indian University with Masters in Dental Surgery /Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Government of India on the recommendations of the Council, and with five years of teaching experience in the speciality as Reader/Associate Professor, and shall have to acquire minimum points for publications as per the scheme given in the table.

(c) READER/ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR:

A Bachelors Degree in Dental Surgery from an Indian University with Masters in Dental Surgery /Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Government of India on the recommendations of the Council, and with four years of teaching experience in the speciality after post-graduation, and shall have to acquire minimum points for publications as per the scheme given in the table.

(d) LECTURER/ASSISTANT PROFESSOR:

A Bachelors Degree in Dental Surgery from an Indian University with Masters in Dental Surgery /Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Government of India on the recommendations of the Council, in the speciality.

Note:

1. All the regular teaching faculty shall be full time.
2. Teaching experience gained in medical college, where there are no dental courses, shall not be accepted for teaching post-graduate students. Dental faculty with post-graduate qualification in dentistry, shifting from the dental department of a medical college (Except Government Medical Colleges) shall have to complete minimum of three years of teaching experience in a dental college or institution before being accepted as post-graduate faculty.
3. In exceptional cases, the teaching experience, in Government dental colleges, may be considered for further promotion & PG Guideship on the basis of total teaching experience.
4. The Reader/Associate Professor in a dental college shall attend teachers training program once in three years.
5. The Senior Residents with post-graduate qualification or Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Council, in the speciality having teaching experience in dental colleges may be considered equivalent to Lecturer/Assistant Professor.
6. Teaching experience in a private dental institution for less than one year shall not be considered relevant for post-graduate faculty.
7. The maximum age limit upto which a person can be appointed or granted extension or reemployed in service against the posts of dental teachers or Dean or Principal, as the case shall be, sixty five years or as prescribed by the Central Apex council for Dentistry from time to time.

	Category	Points
	Category I: (1) Journals Indexed to Pubmed – Medline Please see- www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed (2) Journals published by Indian/International Dental Speciality Associations approved by Dental Council of India.	15

	Category II: (1) Medical / Dental Journals published by Government Health Universities awarding dental degree or Govt. Universities awarding dental degree (2) Original Research/Study approved by I.C.M.R/Similar Govt. Bodies (3) Author of Text / Reference Book concerned to respective specialty (4) PhD. or any other similar additional qualification after MDS	10
	Category III: (1) Journals published by Deemed Universities / Dental Institutions / Indian Dental Association (2) Contribution of Chapters in the Text Book	5

Note:-

1. For any publication, except original research, first author (principal author) shall be given 100% points and remaining authors (co-authors) shall be given 50% points and upto a maximum of 5 co-authors will be considered.
2. For original research, all authors shall be given equal points and upto a maximum of 6 authors shall be considered.
3. Maximum of 3 publications shall be considered for allotting points in Category III.
4. Publication in tabloids / souvenirs / dental news magazines / abstracts of conference proceedings / letter of acceptance shall not be considered for allotment of points.

Total Score Required:

Head of Department:	40
Professor:	30
Reader/Associate Professor:	20

IMPORTANT:

1. A post-graduate teacher would be re-evaluated every three years and shall have at least an additional 15 points in their score.
2. A **Journal Review Expert Committee** may be formed which shall enlist all the available international and Indian dental journals in various categories. The list would be displayed on the Council's website. The Committee shall also be responsible for making annual review of the list of journals and shall continuously monitor the standard of publications in various journals and the categories of publications may be upgraded / downgraded, if the standard is not maintained by the journal. In case of any dispute, the recommendation of the Expert Committee shall be reviewed by the Executive Committee and decision of the Executive Committee would be final.

Appendix : 2 - EQUIPMENTS

(as per DCI MDS Course Regulations September 2017)

Course Code 246 : ORAL PATHOLOGY AND ORAL MICROBIOLOGY

Sr. No.	NAME	SPECIFICATION	Quantity

1.	Electrical Dental Chairs and Units	With shadowless lamp, spittoon, 3 way syringe, instrument tray and suction.	One chair and unit per PG student and two chairs with unit for the faculty.	
			1 Unit	2 Units
2.	Adequate laboratory glassware's as required for processing of biopsy specimens and staining.	Reasonable quantity should be made available		
3.	Adequate tissue capsules / tissue embedding cassettes	Reasonable quantity should be made available		
4.	Paraffin wax bath	Thermostatically controlled	1	1
5.	Leuckhart pieces		10	10
6.	Block holders		25	25
7.	Microtome	Manual	1	1
8.	Microtome	semi – automated	1	1
9.	Tissue floatation water bath	thermostatically controlled	1	1
10.	Slide warming table		1	1
11.	Steel slide racks for staining		5	5
12.	Diamond glass marker		2	2
13.	Research microscope with phase contrast, dark field, polarization, image analyzer , photomicrography attachments		1	1
14.	Multi head microscope		1	1
15.	Binocular compound		2 for	4 for

	microscope		faculty and one per student	faculty and one per student
16.	Stereo microscope		1	1
17	Aluminum slide trays		5	5
18	Wooden / plastic slide boxes		5	5
19	Wax block storing cabinet		5,000 capacity	10,000 Capacity
20	Slide storing cabinet		5,000 capacity	10,000 Capacity
21	Refrigerator (double door)		2	2
22	Pipettes		5	5
23	Surgical kit for biopsy		3	6
24	Immuno histo chemistry lab		1	1
25	Computer with Internet Connection with attached printer and scanner		1	1
26	LCD projector		1	1
Desirable Equipment				
27	Cryostat		1	1
28	Fluorescent microscope		1	1
29	Hard tissue microtome		1	1
30	Tissue storing cabinet (frozen)		1	1
31	Microwave		1	1
For Museum set up				
32	Bones	Skull both articulated		

		&disarticulated		
33	Wet specimens		5	5
34	Study models		5	5
35	Casts		5	5
36	Charts		6	6

Appendix : 3 - Clinical Requirement

(as per DCI MDS Course Regulations September 2017)

FOR COLLEGES WITH 50 UG ADMISSIONS
Minimum Requirement (both UG & PG together)

Oral Pathology and Oral Microbiology

Unit	Starting MDS	2nd Renewal	3rd & 4th Renewal	Recognition
1 st Unit	1+2+3	1+3+3	1+3+5	1+3+5
2 nd Unit	2+4+6	2+5+8	2+6+10	2+6+10

FOR COLLEGES WITH 100 UG ADMISSIONS:
Minimum Requirement (both UG & PG together)

Unit	Starting MDS	2nd Renewal	3rd & 4th Renewal	Recognition
1 st Unit	1+3+5	1+6+5	2+6+10	2+6+10
2 nd Unit	3+6+12	3+7+12	3+7+14	3+7+14

(Biopsy + Cytology + Hematology per week)

**Minimum standards for courses affiliated
to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**Master of Dental Surgery
MDS (ORTHODONTICS AND DENTOFACIAL
ORTHOPAEDICS)
Course code:245**

**MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR MDSORTHODONTICS AND DENTOFACIAL
ORTHOPAEDICS COURSE**

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	Master of Dental Surgery (MDS) Orthodontics and Dentofacial Orthopaedics
1.2	Aim of the course	The aim of postgraduate training in MDS Orthodontics and Dentofacial Orthopaedics is to train the BDS graduate who will: ▫Practice the specialty efficiently and effectively, backed by scientific knowledge and skill. ▫Exercise empathy and a caring attitude and maintain high ethical standards. ▫Continue to evince keen interest in continuing professional education in the specialty and allied specialties irrespective of whether in teaching or practice. ▫Willing to share the knowledge and skills with any learner, junior or a colleague. ▫To develop the faculty for critical analysis and evaluation of various concepts and views, to adopt the most rational approach.
1.3	Objectives of the Course	The objective of MDS Orthodontics and Dentofacial Orthopaedics course is to train a candidate so as to ensure higher competence in both general and special area of interest and prepare him/her for a career in teaching, research and specialty practice. A candidate must achieve a high degree of clinical proficiency in the subject matter and develop competence in research and its methodology as related to the field concerned. The above objectives are to be achieved by the time the candidate completes the course. The objectives may be considered as under, i. Knowledge (Cognitive Domain) ii. Skills (Psychomotor Domain) iii. Human values, ethical practice and communication abilities. i. Knowledge ▫Demonstrate understanding of basic sciences relevant to the specialty. ▫Describe etiology, pathophysiology, principles of diagnosis and management of common problem within the specialty in adults and children. ▫Identify social, economic, environmental and emotional determinants in a given case and take them into account for planning treatment. ▫Recognize conditions that may be outside the area of specialty/competence and to refer them to an appropriate specialist. ▫Update knowledge by self-study and by attending courses, conferences and seminars relevant to specialty. ▫ Undertake audit; use information technology and carry out

		research both basic and clinical with the aim of publishing or presenting the work at various scientific gatherings. ii. Skills ▫ Take a proper clinical history, examine the patient, perform essential diagnostic procedures and order relevant tests and interpret them to come to a reasonable diagnosis about the condition. ▫ Acquire adequate skills and competence in performing various procedures as required in the specialty. iii. Human values, ethical practice and communication abilities ▫ Adopt ethical principles in all aspects of practice. ▫ Foster professional honesty and integrity. ▫ Deliver patient care, irrespective of social status, caste, creed, or religion of the patient. ▫ Develop communication skills, in particular skill to explain various options available in management and to obtain a true informed consent from the patient. ▫ Provide leadership and get the best out of his team in congenial working atmosphere. ▫ Apply high moral and ethical standards while carrying out human or animal research. ▫ Be humble and accept the limitations in his knowledge and skill and to ask for help from colleagues when needed. ▫ Respect patient's rights and privileges including patient's right to information and right to seek a second opinion.
1.4	Admission Capacity	As approved by KUHS/Central Apex Council. For starting, maximum 3 post graduate students (1Unit)only. Not more than Two (2) Units consisting of six (6) seats shall be granted to any dental institutions for the speciality.
1.5	Duration	Duration of course shall be 3 years or as prescribed by the central apex council from time to time. The maximum period to complete the course successfully shall not exceed 6 years (i.e. double the duration of course)
1.6	Academic Eligibility	A candidate for admission to the Master in Dental Surgery course, must possess a recognised degree of Bachelor in Dental Surgery awarded by a university or institute in India and registered with any State Dental Council and has obtained provisional or permanent registration and has undergone compulsory rotating internship of a year in an approved/recognised dental college.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The selection of students for the MDS course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Central Apex Council from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Government of India/Government of

		Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Government of India/ Government of Kerala from time to time
1.10	Subjects of Study	
	As per the KUHS syllabus for MDS Orthodontics course.	
1.10.1	Medium of instruction and examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/Central Apex Council/KUHS
1.12	Registration	Eligible to register as an additional qualification in State Dental Council.
1.13	Availability of the Course	visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	M Phil, PhD in Dental Sciences etc.....

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START MDS ORTHODONTICS AND DENTOFACIAL ORTHOPAEDICS COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course	
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. i. PG courses shall be started in an affiliated institution having BDS course and the first batch of the same shall have passed out and recognized by the Ministry of Health & Family Welfare, Government of India. ii. The pass percentage of the BDS final year Part II Regular examination, in the last passed out batch shall be at least minimum 50% of the students originally admitted at the start of course of that particular BDS batch. iii. Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council before or after applying to KUHS as the case may be. iv. Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS.	
2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: i. Government of India or the State Government, ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an	

	enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: - That Health Science education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. - That in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a sufficiently long period and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Dental Council and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. - The required essentiality certificate/ permissions from the respective government, wherever insisted by the Dental Council, is obtained and produced along with the application. - The applicant owns and manages a hospital under the same trust (parent hospital) as required under the regulations of the Dental Council and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time. (As per the present regulation the hospital shall have 300 beds in the parent hospital) - The applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed under the respective Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University and Dental Council. - That the application for starting MDS Orthodontics and Dentofacial Orthopaedics course is justified and permissible under the perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. - That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the KUHS from time to time; - That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical

	examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the KUHS. ix. That willingness has been furnished through Affidavit referred to in previous para to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the KUHS; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. x. That willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the Dental Council, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the KUHS from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. xi. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service
2.1.4	General conditions to be satisfied by colleges – Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – (a) that there is justification for starting the course as per the perspective plan in force and that the course, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. (b) The norms prescribed by Central Apex Council to start a Dental educational Institution/Dental programme will be considered as the minimum requirement as approved by the Governing Council. c) The character, qualifications and adequacy of the teaching staff and the conditions of their service as stipulated by the State/Central Dental Council as minimum requirement (d) Subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the KUHS from time to time, the code of professional ethics for university and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and

	approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the teachers in colleges affiliated to the KUHS. (e) That the land ear marked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories and other equipment are available for running the college, (f)the buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable for the conduct of the MDS Orthodontics and Dentofacial Orthopaedicscourseand that provision will be made in conformity with the laws of the university for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the college, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students; (g) That the institution shall satisfy the KUHS that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the KUHS is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, (h) such other matters as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone and standard of university education.	
2.2	Land Requirement	
2.2.1	Owner ship	It is compulsory that MDS programme should be started in their own building.
2.3	Hospital Requirement	An own 100 bedded (established with minimum five years of existence) Government/Private Medical College approved/recognised by the Medical Council of India which is located not more than a distance of 10 kms. by road from the proposed Dental college and also should produce current evidence to the effect that the said Medical College would facilitate training to the students of the proposed Dental college as per syllabus/course curriculum prescribed in respective undergraduate dental course regulations. Provided that not more than one Dental college shall be attached with the Medical college
2.3.1	Owner ship	i. The applicant owns and manages a recognized dental college. ii. Owns 100 bedded Medical College Hospital iii. The hospital, clinical, and academic facilities should be owned by the same management or as prescribed by the apex council of Dentistry in India /KUHS from time to time Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified in the Regulation of the apex council of Dentistry

		in India. <u>Area Requirements (As per Bureau of Indian Standards)</u> - Covered area requirement is 20 sq.m./bed - Out of the total covered area - 40% inpatient services - 35% outpatient services - 25% department and supportive services
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	Bed strength: Not less than 100. The hospital should maintain 75% of the bed occupancy. <u>Category wise Bed Distribution:</u> i. General Ward – Medical including allied specialties - 30 beds ii. General Ward – Surgical including allied specialties- 30 beds iii. Private Ward (A/C & or Non A/C) -9 beds iv. Maternity Ward -15 beds v. Pediatric Ward- 6 beds The intensive care services for medical/surgical intensive care with bed complement of 4 beds (4% of bed strength). The critical care services for medical/surgical emergencies with bed complement of 6 beds (6% of bed strength).
2.3.3	In Patient status	There shall be at least 75 to 100 new patients on an average each day in colleges with 50 BDS admissions and 100 – 150 new patients in colleges with 100 BDS admissions. The Dental College Hospital and Medical College Hospital shall maintain the central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department. Both the hospitals shall also maintain the Department wise OP and IP records, case records of OP/IP, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines dispensing register, diet register for IPs, duty roster of hospital staff, birth and death certificates, etc. to substantiate the claim of genuine functional of a teaching hospital fulfilling the norms as specified in the sub-regulation.
2.3.4	Basic Departments	As per KUHS BDs Regulations.
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for	Appendix 1, 2 & 3

	the course	
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipments/ labs needed for the course	Appendix 2
2.3.7	Hospital Staff needed	
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution	The Dental college shall have attachment with a Government/Private Medical College & teaching hospital approved/recognised by the Medical Council of India (ref. clause 2.3) which is located at a distance not more than 10 kms by motorable road in the jurisdiction of KUHS.
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement	
2.4.1	College Building	81,000 sqft (50 BDS admissions)+ 4500 sqft 97,000 sqft (100 BDS admissions)+ 8000 sqft
2.4.2	Hostels	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by DCI and KUHS. Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all post graduate students.
2.5	Clinical Requirement	
2.5.1	Out Patients	Appendix 3
2.5.2	<i>Inpatients</i>	Not applicable
2.6	Man Power requirement: Refer 3.3	
2.7	Statutory Permissions	
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also

		should be mentioned in the certificate.
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course/KUHS Regulations.
2.8	Other Requirements	The documents mentioned under item 2.8 should be submitted along with the application form
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust	Attach attested copy of the Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal	The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	Legal Documents	To prove ownership of the college, hospital and other infrastructure facilities.
2.8.4	Financial Statement	Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non-governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in case of Government.
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt/Central/State Dental Councils	The Essentiality certificate(certifying that in case the applicant fails to create infrastructure for the Dental College as per the norms of apex council of Dentistry in India and fresh admissions are stopped by the Central Government ,the state Government shall take over the responsibility of the students already admitted in the college with the permission of the Central Government)regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application.
2.8.6	Approved Plan	Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and play ground as approved by Local Self Government.
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board	All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant, and other requirements specified by the Pollution Control Board and Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	Under taking	Stating that they will run the college,make admissions to the coursesmake appointments of teaching and non-teaching staff in terms of Act,Statutes,Rules Regulations,Orders ,Circulars,and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS,Statutory Councils,Central and State Governments.And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in

		the institution. • Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments • Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause 56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010 and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act, Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application	

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR) TO START THE COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION	
3.1.1	Ownership of land	i. The applicant owns or holds by way of long-term lease for a period of not less than 30 years obtained from Government or an authority of the Government, a plot of land measuring not less than 5 acres (excluding wetlands) and has provided on the same plot of land. ii. The Hospital, Clinical, Academic and hostel facilities should be owned by the same management. Other forms of hospital/College facility like those governed by any other management or charitable society or by any forms of memorandum of understanding are not normally permitted for the conduct of UG course. iii. Provided that not more than one dental college shall be attached with the medical college.
3.1.2	Area required	Minimum 5 Acres (excluding wetlands) as a single entity.
3.1.3	Single/Multiple	Should be as a single plot
3.1.4	Distance between Plots	Not applicable
3.1.5	Certificates from local authorities	As per apex council of Dentistry in India Norms. It is mandatory to attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including

		Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, playground as approved by Local Self Government. All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures by providing bio medical and other waste disposal measures, sewage water treatment plant, landscaping of the campus etc. and submit copy of the Clearance certificate from the Pollution Control Board as applicable from time to time.
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital	The Dental college shall be not more than 10 kms by road and within the jurisdiction of KUHS.
3.1.7	Availability of Water	Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for college and hostel.
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity	There shall be continuous power supply round the clock with generator facility, provided to the Hospital, College, Hostels and all other infrastructure areas.
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance	Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute by road.
3.1.10	Waste disposal	Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt.norms.
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board	Should submit valid certificate from pollution control board
3.1.12	Play ground	Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College
3.1.13	Parking area	Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE	
3.2.1	Total plinth area Required	81,000 sqft + 4500 sqft (50 BDS admissions) 97,000 sqft + 8000 sqft (100 BDS admissions)
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, play ground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids	Seminar Hall with Audio Visual aids (LCD projector), in addition to the Lecture Halls for BDS course.
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room	The criteria/minimum requirements for allotment of University theory examination centre status to a college/institution are: a) Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. b) Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier, UPS and Internet

		connectivity, all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with generator, fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition. c) Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall	Should accommodate at least 500 people. Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. It should have proper stage with green room facilities. It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids
3.2.6	Common Room	Minimum 3200 Sq. ft. (BDS plus MDS) A minimum of 2-3 common rooms should be provided—one for staff, one for male students and one for female students with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built-in shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room. In addition to above following should be available, - Common room for non-teaching staff - Common room for teaching staff - Change room for men - Change room for women
3.2.7	Staff Rooms	Minimum 2000 sq.ft. for teaching departments including departmental library, Staff room, PG room, Seminar hall etc. - There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. - There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. - There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. - Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. - There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff

		with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff. vi. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. vii. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. viii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal's room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities)
3.2.8	Administrative Block	Minimum 3000 sq.ft in addition to the BDS Course requirements Administrative section of the college shall include Principals Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.
3.2.9	Central Store	Minimum 800 sq.ft. A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipments and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college. This room should have the facilities for proper and safe storage of these articles and equipments like cupboards, built-in-shelves, racks, cabinets, furniture items like tables and chairs. This room should be properly lighted and well-ventilated
3.2.10	Laboratories	Appendix 2
3.2.11	Library	Department library as per KUHS MDS course Regulations
	Details of year wise books and journals	<u>BOOKS</u> 1.WILLIAM R.PROFFIT, Contemporary Orthodontics 2.GRABER & VANARSDALL, Orthodontics - Current Principles & Techniques 3.MOYERS, Text Book of Orthodontics 4.GRABER, Orthodontics Principles and practice. 5.GRABER, PETROVIC, & RAKOSI Dentofacial Orthopedics with Functional Appliances 6.ATHENASIOU E ATHENASIOU, Orthodontic cephalometry 7.JACOBSON, Radiographic Cephalometry 8.RAKOSI, An Atlas And Manual of Cephalometric Radiography 9.ENLOW, Handbook of Facial Growth 10.EPKER & FISH, Dentofacial Deformities Vol. 1 11.PROFFIT & WHITE, Surgical Orthodontic Treatment

		12.NANDA, Biomechanics in Clinical Orthodontics 13.NANDA & BURSTONE, Retention and Stability in Orthodontics 14.OKESON, Management of T.M. Disorders And Occlusion 15.LOU NORTON &DAVIDOWITCH, Biology of tooth movement 16.GERHARD PFIEFER, Craniofacial Abnormalities and clefts of the lip, Alveolus and Palate. 17.OKESON, TMJ Disorders. 18.Mc LAUGLIN, BENNET AND TREVESI –Systemised Orthodontic treatment mechanics 19.V .P JAYADE – Refined Begg for Modern Times 20.NANDA – Temporary anchorage devises in Orthodontics 21.VINOD KRISHNAN, Ze’evDavidovitch – Biologic Mechanisms of Tooth Movement. 22.VINOD KRISHNAN, Ze’evDavidovitch – Integrated Clinical Orthodontics. 23.WILLIAM J CLARK –Twin Block Functional Therapy – Applications in Dentofacial Orthopedics 24.FARHAD B NAINI – Facial Aesthetics: Concepts and Clinical Diagnosis 25. KHARBANDA OP - Orthodontics Diagnosis and management of malocclusion and dentofacial deformities 26 JAYADE VP AND CHETAN JAYADE – Essentials of orthodontic biomechanics – basic and applied. 27. RICHARD COUSLEY – The orthodontic mini-implant clinical handbook. <u>REFERENCE BOOKS</u> L. JOHNSTON, New Vistas in Orthodontics LEE GRABER, Orthodontics - State of theArt- The Essence of Science NIKOLAI, Bio Engineering Analysis of Orthodontic Mechanics M. RAKOSI & GRABER, A Color Atlas of Dental Medicine BURSTONE, Modern Edgewise Mechanics and Segmented Arch Technique W J CL ARK, The Twin Block Functional Therapy McNAMARA& BRUDON, Mixed Dentition R D ROBLEE, Interdisciplinary Dentofacial Therapy NANDA, The Developmental Basics of Occlusion and Malocclusion TIMMS, Rapid Maxillary Expansion WILLIAMS & COOKS, Fixed Orthodontic Appliances RICKETTS, Bioprogressive Therapy VAN DER LINDEN, Quintessence Series MICHIGAN CENTER, Craniofacial Growth Series for human growth and Development SALZMAN, Practice of Orthodontics VoL II and I ROHIT SACHDEVA, Orthodontics for the next millennium SCHWIDLING, The Jasper Jumper 29 ROBERT RICKETTS, Provocations and perceptions in Craniofacial

		Orthopedics PETER MILES and D RINCUSE – Evidence Based Clinical Orthodontics GREG HUANG and STEPHENRICHMOND – Evidence Based Orthodontics <u>JOURNALS</u> American Journal of Orthodontics and Dentofacial Orthopedics Journal of Orthodontics (formerly British Journal of Orthodontics) Angle Orthodontist Journal of Clinical Orthodontics Journal of Indian Orthodontic Society Seminars in Orthodontics Journal of Orthodontics and Dentofacial Orthopedics European Journal of Orthodontics Australian Journal of Orthodontics International Journal of Adult Orthodontics and Orthognathic surgery TheFunctional Orthodontist. Journal of world federation of orthodontics Progress in orthodontics Dental press journal in orthodontics
3.2.12	Toilet	Adequate toilet facilities should be available for both men and women separately in the college. Common toilets for teachers (Separate for male and female) i.e; 4 toilets with wash basins; Common toilets for students (Separate for male and female) 12 with wash basin for 60 students
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	There should be provision for a common canteen for the students, their guests, and staff members.
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire&Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.
	<i>Maintenance room</i>	Equipped with proper facilities to maintain and repair dental chairs and units and various other equipment in the college and hospital.
	<i>Photography and artist room</i>	With proper studio facilities for clinical photography, developing, preparation of slides, charts, models etc.
	<i>Medical Store</i>	Stocked with all the necessary drugs usually prescribed in a dental hospital.
	<i>Cafeteria</i>	Which can accommodate at least 80 people at a time with hygienic kitchen, stores, washing area etc
	<i>Staff Quarters</i>	All the staff members, teaching and non-teaching working in the

		institution should be provided adequate accommodation in the 5 acres land earmarked for the college. The staff quarters may be built in a phased manner over a period of 4 years.
	Infection Control/Central Sterilisation	Colleges should maintain a Central Sterilization room or Separate Departmental Sterilization rooms for proper sterilization.

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience required)				
	Designation	No.	Qualification	Experience	
3.3.1.1	Principal	1	BDS with MDS degree in any speciality	14 years post MDS	
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal		BDS with MDS degree in any speciality		
3.3.1.3	Professor	1	BDS with MDS degree in the speciality	10 years post MDS	
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor	2	BDS with MDS degree in the speciality	5 years post MDS	
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	2	BDS with MDS degree in the speciality		
3.3.1.6	Lecturer		BDS		
3.3.1.7	Asst. Lecturer/Tutor/clinical Instructors		BDS		
3.3.2	Administrative staff				
	Administrative Officer, Office				1
	Supdt, PA to Principal,				1
	Accountant/Cashier,				1
	DEO/Comp Asst,				1
	Clerk, Storekeeper,				2
	Office/Class room Attender etc				1
					4
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff	Dental Mechanic – 2 DORA - 2			
3.3.4	Library staff Librarian, Attender etc	2 – for central library 1			
3.3.5	Technical staff Electrician, Plumber &Mechanic etc	1 1 1			
3.3.6	Supporting staff CleaningStaff,	As per requirement & space			

	Security staff & Driver etc	
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS	Refer 3.2.10
3.5	LABORATORY	Refer 3.2.10
3.6	LIBRARY A central library shall have seating capacity for at least fifty persons for up to sixty intake capacity ie, 100 sq meter area and eighty persons for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian's room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support.	
3.6.1	Total Area required	3800 sq ft
3.6.2	Reception & waiting	Shall have separate reception and waiting area: 300 sq ft
3.6.3	Property & Issue counter	Shall have separate property and issue counter: 200 sq ft
3.6.4	Reading Room	Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students: 1000 sq ft. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.
3.6.5	Staff/PG reading Room	600 sq ft i. Shall have separate reading room for teachers, staff and PG. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.
3.6.6	Reference section	Shall have separate reference section ; 400 sq ft
3.6.7	Journal section	Shall have separate journal section : 600 sq ft
3.6.8	Photo copying section	Shall have photocopier facility. 200 sq ft
3.6.9	Internet/computer facility	Shall have adequate internet /computer facility. 200 sq ft
3.6.10	Room for Librarian	Shall have librarian's room. 300 sq ft
3.6.11	Books needed for PG	20 titles pertaining to the speciality with 5 books per title.
3.6.12	Journals needed	6 -8 international journals pertaining to the speciality, along with 8-10 volumes of back issues of at least 3 international journals. E journals alone are not accepted.
3.7	HOSTEL	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by DCI and KUHS The hostel accommodation should be provided based on number of admissions for all the boys and girls in the Dental College campus itself. The accommodation may be increased

		in a phased manner over a period of 4 years. Single /Double /Triple rooms/ dormitory with adequate toilet facilities and study area to be provided. Hygienic Mess with separate mess hall for boys and girls should be available. General guidelines prescribed by KUHS for Hostel facilities should be followed.
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL	
3.8.1	Land	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.2	Infra structure	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.3	Departments	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.4	Man power	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.5	Clinical material	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.6	Laboratories	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.7	Equipments	As per apex council of dentistry norms

Appendix: 1

STAFFING PATTERN FOR MDS ORTHODONTICS AND DENTOFACIAL ORTHOPAEDICS

(As per DCI MDS Course Regulations September 2017)

UNIT 1 :-

Department/Specialty	Minimum faculty requirement of 1st Unit in an undergraduate institute having basic infrastructure of 50 admissions		
Orthodontics and Dentofacial Orthopaedics	Professor (HOD)	Readers/ Associate Professors	Lecturers/Assistant Professor (With MDS)
	1	2	2
	Minimum faculty requirement of 1st Unit in an undergraduate institute having basic infrastructure of 100 admissions		
	Professor	Readers/	Lecturers/Assistant

	(HOD)	Associate Professors	Professor (With MDS)
	1	2	3

UNIT 2 :-

The department shall have the following additional teaching faculty, over and above the requirement of Unit 1.

Professor	1
Reader/Associate Professor	1
Lecturer/Asst. Professor(With MDS)	2

Note:-The department, which does not have the above staffing pattern, shall not start post-graduate course in that speciality.

AGE, EDUCATIONAL QUALIFICATIONS AND TEACHING EXPERIENCE.

(a) HEAD OF THE DEPARTMENT:

A Bachelors Degree in Dental Surgery from an Indian University with Masters in Dental Surgery /Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Government of India on the recommendations of the Apex Council, and with one year teaching experience in the speciality as Professor, and shall have to acquire minimum points for publications as per the scheme given in the table.

(b) PROFESSOR:

A Bachelors Degree in Dental Surgery from an Indian University with Masters in Dental Surgery /Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Government of India on the recommendations of the Council, and with five years of teaching experience in the speciality as Reader/Associate Professor, and shall have to acquire minimum points for publications as per the scheme given in the table.

(c) READER/ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR:

A Bachelors Degree in Dental Surgery from an Indian University with Masters in Dental Surgery /Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Government of India on the recommendations of the Council, and with four years of teaching experience in the speciality after post-graduation, and shall have to acquire minimum points for publications as per the scheme given in the table.

(d) LECTURER/ASSISTANT PROFESSOR:

A Bachelors Degree in Dental Surgery from an Indian University with Masters in Dental Surgery /Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Government of India on the recommendations of the Council, in the speciality.

Note:

1. All the regular teaching faculty shall be full time.
2. Teaching experience gained in medical college, where there are no dental courses, shall not be accepted for teaching post-graduate students. Dental faculty with post-graduate qualification in dentistry, shifting from the dental department of a medical college(Except Government Medical

Colleges) shall have to complete minimum of three years of teaching experience in a dental college or institution before being accepted as post-graduate faculty.

3. In exceptional cases, the teaching experience, in Government dental colleges, may be considered for further promotion & PG Guide ship on the basis of total teaching experience.

4. The Reader/Associate Professor in a dental college shall attend teachers training program once in three years.

5. The Senior Residents with post-graduate qualification or Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Council, in the speciality having teaching experience in dental colleges may be considered equivalent to Lecturer/Assistant Professor.

6. Teaching experience in a private dental institution for less than one year shall not be considered relevant for post-graduate faculty.

7. The maximum age limit upto which a person can be appointed or granted extension or reemployed in service against the posts of dental teachers or Dean or Principal, as the case shall be, sixty five years or as prescribed by the Central Apex council for Dentistry from time to time.

	Category	Points
	Category I: (1) Journals Indexed to Pubmed – Medline Please see- www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed (2) Journals published by Indian/International Dental Speciality Associations approved by Dental Council of India.	15
	Category II: (1) Medical / Dental Journals published by Government Health Universities awarding dental degree or Govt. Universities awarding dental degree (2) Original Research/Study approved by I.C.M.R/Similar Govt. Bodies (3) Author of Text / Reference Book concerned to respective specialty (4) PhD. or any other similar additional qualification after MDS	10
	Category III: (1) Journals published by Deemed Universities / Dental Institutions / Indian Dental Association (2) Contribution of Chapters in the Text Book	5

Note:-

1. For any publication, except original research, first author (principal author) shall be given 100% points and remaining authors (co-authors) shall be given 50% points and upto a maximum of 5 co-authors will be considered.
2. For original research, all authors shall be given equal points and upto a maximum of 6 authors shall be considered.
3. Maximum of 3 publications shall be considered for allotting points in Category III.
4. Publication in tabloids / souvenirs / dental news magazines / abstracts of conference proceedings / letter of acceptance shall not be considered for allotment of points.

Total Score Required:

Head of Department:	40
Professor:	30
Reader/Associate Professor:	20

IMPORTANT:

1. A post-graduate teacher would be re-evaluated every three years and shall have at least an additional 15 points in their score.
2. A **Journal Review Expert Committee** may be formed which shall enlist all the available international and Indian dental journals in various categories. The list would be displayed on

the Council's website. The Committee shall also be responsible for making annual review of the list of journals and shall continuously monitor the standard of publications in various journals and the categories of publications may be upgraded / downgraded, if the standard is not maintained by the journal. In case of any dispute, the recommendation of the Expert Committee shall be reviewed by the Executive Committee and decision of the Executive Committee would be final.

Appendix: 2 - EQUIPMENTS

(as per DCI MDS Course Regulations September 2017)

Course Code 245: ORTHODONTICS AND DENTOFACIAL ORTHOPAEDICS

Sr. No.	NAME	SPECIFICATION	Quantity	
1.	Electrical Dental Chairs and Units	With shadowless lamp, spittoon, 3 way syringe, instrument tray and motorized suction, micromotor and airtor attachment with handpieces.	One chair and unit per PG student and two chairs with unit for the faculty.	
			1 Unit	2 Units
2.	Vacuum /pressure moulding unit		1	1
3.	Hydrogen soldering unit		1	1
4.	Lab micromotor		3	5
5.	Spot welders		3	5
6.	Model trimmer (Double disc)		2	3
7.	Light curing unit		4	6
8.	High intensity light curing unit		1	2
9.	Polishing lathes		2	3
10.	Tracing tables		3	5
11.	SLR digital camera		1	1
12.	Scanner with transparency adapter		1	1
13.	X-ray viewer		3	4
14.	LCD projector		1	1
15.	Autoclaves for bulk instrument Sterilization vacuum (Front		1	1

	loading)			
16.	Needle destroyer		1	1
17.	Dry heat sterilizer		1	2
18.	Ultrasonic scaler		3	5
19.	Sets of Orthodontic pliers		5	8
20.	Orthodontic impression trays		5	10
21.	Ultrasonic cleaner capacity 3.5 lts		3	5
22.	Electropolisher		1	1
23.	Typhodonts with full teeth set		3	5
24.	Anatomical articulator with face bow attachments		1	2
25.	Free plane articulators		3	5
26.	Hinge articulators		4	7
27.	Computer software for cephalometrics		1	1
28.	Computer with internet connection with attached printer and scanner		1	2
29.	Mini Implant kit		1	2
31.	Refrigerator		1	1
32.	Fixators		5	7

Appendix: 3 - Clinical Requirement

(as per DCI MDS Course Regulations September 2017)

FOR COLLEGES WITH 50 UG ADMISSIONS

Minimum Requirement (both UG & PG together)

Orthodontics and Dentofacial Orthopaedics

Unit	Starting MDS	2 nd Renewal	3 rd & 4 th Renewal	Recognition
1 st Unit	15	20	25	25
2 nd Unit	30	35	40	40

FOR COLLEGES WITH 100 UG ADMISSIONS:

Minimum Requirement (both UG & PG together)

Unit	Starting MDS	2 nd Renewal	3 rd & 4 th Renewal	Recognition
1 st Unit	20	25	30	30

2nd Unit	40	45	50	50

**Minimum standards for courses affiliated
to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**Master of Dental Surgery
MDS PERIODONTOLOGY**

Course code:242

MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR MDS PERIODONTOLOGY COURSE

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	Master of Dental Surgery(MDS) Periodontology
1.2	Aim of the course	The aim of postgraduate training in MDS Periodontology is to train the BDS graduate who will: ▫Practice the specialty efficiently and effectively, backed by scientific knowledge and skill. ▫Exercise empathy and a caring attitude and maintain high ethical standards. ▫Continue to evince keen interest in continuing professional education in the specialty and allied specialties irrespective of whether in teaching or practice. ▫Willing to share the knowledge and skills with any learner, junior or a colleague. ▫To develop the faculty for critical analysis and evaluation of various concepts and views, to adopt the most rational approach.
1.3	Objectives of the Course	The objective of MDS Periodontology course is to train a candidate so as to ensure higher competence in both general and special area of interest and prepare him/her for a career in teaching, research and specialty practice. A candidate must achieve a high degree of clinical proficiency in the subject matter and develop competence in research and its methodology as related to the field concerned. The above objectives are to be achieved by the time the candidate completes the course. The objectives may be considered as under, i. Knowledge (Cognitive Domain) ii. Skills (Psychomotor Domain) iii. Human values, ethical practice and communication abilities. i. Knowledge ▫Demonstrate understanding of basic sciences relevant to the specialty. ▫Describe etiology, pathophysiology, principles of diagnosis and management of common problem within the specialty in adults and children. ▫Identify social, economic, environmental and emotional determinants in a given case and take them into account for planning treatment. ▫Recognize conditions that may be outside the area of specialty/competence and to refer them to an appropriate specialist. ▫Update knowledge by self-study and by attending courses, conferences and seminars relevant to specialty. ▫ Undertake audit; use information technology and carry out

		research both basic and clinical with the aim of publishing or presenting the work at various scientific gatherings. ii. Skills ▫ Take a proper clinical history, examine the patient, perform essential diagnostic procedures and order relevant tests and interpret them to come to a reasonable diagnosis about the condition. ▫ Acquire adequate skills and competence in performing various procedures as required in the specialty. iii. Human values, ethical practice and communication abilities ▫ Adopt ethical principles in all aspects of practice. ▫ Foster professional honesty and integrity. ▫ Deliver patient care, irrespective of social status, caste, creed, or religion of the patient. ▫ Develop communication skills, in particular skill to explain various options available in management and to obtain a true informed consent from the patient. ▫ Provide leadership and get the best out of his team in congenial working atmosphere. ▫ Apply high moral and ethical standards while carrying out human or animal research. ▫ Be humble and accept the limitations in his knowledge and skill and to ask for help from colleagues when needed. ▫ Respect patient's rights and privileges including patient's right to information and right to seek a second opinion.
1.4	Admission Capacity	As approved by KUHS/Central Apex Council. For starting, maximum 3 post graduate students (1Unit)only. Not more than Two (2) Units consisting of six (6) seats shall be granted to any dental institutions for the speciality.
1.5	Duration	Duration of course shall be 3 years or as prescribed by the central apex council from time to time. The maximum period to complete the course successfully shall not exceed 6 years (i.e. double the duration of course)
1.6	Academic Eligibility	A candidate for admission to the Master in Dental Surgery course, must possess a recognised degree of Bachelor in Dental Surgery awarded by a university or institute in India and registered with any State Dental Council and has obtained provisional or permanent registration and has undergone compulsory rotatory internship of a year in an approved/recognised dental college.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The selection of students for the MDS course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Central Apex Council from time to time.

1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Government of India/Government of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Government of India/ Government of Kerala from time to time
1.10	Subjects of Study	As per the KUHS syllabus for MDS Periodontology course.
1.10.1	Medium of instruction and examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/Central Apex Council/KUHS
1.12	Registration	Eligible to register as an additional qualification in State Dental Council.
1.13	Availability of the Course	visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	M Phil, PhD in Dental Sciences etc.....

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START MDS PERIODONTOLOGY COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course	
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. i. PG courses shall be started in an affiliated institution having BDS course and the first batch of the same shall have passed out and recognized by the Ministry of Health & Family Welfare, Government of India. ii. The pass percentage of the BDS final year Part II Regular examination, in the last passed out batch shall be at least minimum 50% of the students originally admitted at the start of course of that particular BDS batch. iii. Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council before or after applying to KUHS as the case may be. iv. Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS.	

2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: i. Government of India or the State Government, ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: i. That Health Science education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. ii. That in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a sufficiently long period and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Dental Council and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. iii. The required essentiality certificate/ permissions from the respective government, wherever insisted by the Dental Council, is obtained and produced along with the application. iv. The applicant owns and manages a hospital under the same trust (parent hospital) as required under the regulations of the Dental Council and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time.(As per the present regulation the hospital shall have 300 beds in the parent hospital) v. The applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed under the respective Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University and Dental Council. vi. That the application for starting MDS Periodontology course is justified and permissible under the perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vii. That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied

	purposes as might be directed by the KUHS from time to time; viii. That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the KUHS. ix. That willingness has been furnished through Affidavit referred to in previous para to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the KUHS; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. x. That willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the Dental Council, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the KUHS from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. xi. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service.
2.1.4	General conditions to be satisfied by colleges – Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – (a) that there is justification for starting the course as per the perspective plan in force and that the course, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. (b) The norms prescribed by Central Apex Council to start a Dental educational Institution/Dental programme will be considered as the minimum requirement as

	approved by the Governing Council. c) the character, qualifications and adequacy of the teaching staff and the conditions of their service as stipulated by the State/Central Dental Council as minimum requirement (d) Subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the KUHS from time to time, the code of professional ethics for university and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the teachers in colleges affiliated to the KUHS. (e) That the land ear marked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories and other equipment are available for running the college, (f) the buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable for the conduct of the MDS Periodontology course and that provision will be made in conformity with the laws of the university for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the college, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students; (g) That the institution shall satisfy the KUHS that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the University is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, (h) such other matters as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone and standard of university education.	
2.2	Land Requirement	
2.2.1	Owner ship	It is compulsory that MDS programme should be started in their own building.
2.3	Hospital Requirement	An own 100 bedded (established with minimum five years of existence) Government/Private Medical College approved/recognised by the Medical Council of India which is located not more than a distance of 10 kms. by road from the proposed Dental college and also should produce current evidence to the effect that the said Medical College would facilitate training to the students of the proposed Dental college as per syllabus/course curriculum prescribed in respective undergraduate dental course regulations. Provided that not more than one Dental college shall be attached with the Medical college.
2.3.1	Owner ship	i. The applicant owns and manages a recognized

		dental college. ii. Owns 100 bedded Medical College Hospital iii. The hospital, clinical, and academic facilities should be owned by the same management or as prescribed by the apex council of Dentistry in India /KUHS from time to time Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified in the Regulation of the apex council of Dentistry in India . <u>Area Requirements (As per Bureau of Indian Standards)</u> - Covered area requirement is 20 sq.m./bed - Out of the total covered area - 40% inpatient services - 35% outpatient services - 25% department and supportive services
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	Bed strength: Not less than 100. The hospital should maintain 75% of the bed occupancy. <u>Category wise Bed Distribution:</u> i. General Ward – Medical including allied specialties - 30 beds ii. General Ward – Surgical including allied specialties- 30 beds iii. Private Ward (A/C & or Non A/C) -9 beds iv. Maternity Ward -15 beds v. Pediatric Ward- 6 beds The intensive care services for medical/surgical intensive care with bed complement of 4 beds (4% of bed strength). The critical care services for medical/surgical emergencies with bed complement of 6 beds (6% of bed strength).
2.3.3	In Patient status	There shall be at least 75 to 100 new patients on an average each day in colleges with 50 BDS admissions and 100 – 150 new patients in colleges with 100 BDS admissions. The Dental College Hospital and Medical College Hospital shall maintain the central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department. Both the hospitals shall also maintain the Department wise OP and IP records, case records of OP/IP, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines dispensing register, diet

		register for IPs, duty roster of hospital staff, birth and death certificates, etc. to substantiate the claim of genuine functional of a teaching hospital fulfilling the norms as specified in the sub-regulation.
2.3.4	Basic Departments	As per KUHS BDS Regulations.
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course	Appendix 1,2 & 3
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipments/ labs needed for the course	Appendix 2
2.3.7	Hospital Staff (Medical)	As per KUHS BDS Regulations.
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution	The Dental college shall have attachment with a Government/Private Medical College & teaching hospital approved/recognised by the Medical Council of India (ref. clause 2.3) which is located at a distance not more than 10 kms by motorable road in the jurisdiction of KUHS.
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement	
2.4.1	College Building	81,000 sqft (50 BDS admissions)+ 4500 sqft 97,000 sqft (100 BDS admissions)+ 8000 sqft
2.4.2	Hostels	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by DCI and KUHS. Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all post graduate students.
2.5	Clinical Requirement	Refer 2.3.3 above
2.5.1	Out Patients	Appendix 3
2.5.2	Inpatients	Not applicable
2.6	Man Power requirement : Refer 3.3	
2.7	Statutory Permissions	
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions

		from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course/KUHS Regulations.
2.8	Other Requirements	The documents mentioned under item 2.8 should be submitted along with the application form
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust	Attach attested copy of the Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal	The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	Legal Documents	To prove ownership of the college, hospital and other infrastructure facilities.
2.8.4	Financial Statement	Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non-governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in case of Government.
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt/Central/State Dental Councils	The Essentiality certificate(certifying that in case the applicant fails to create infrastructure for the Dental College as per the norms of apex council of Dentistry in India and fresh admissions are stopped by the Central Government ,the state Government shall take over the responsibility of the students already admitted in the college with the permission of the Central Government)regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application.
2.8.6	Approved Plan	Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and play ground as approved by Local Self Government.
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board	All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical

		waste, sewage water treatment plant, and other requirements specified by the Pollution Control Board and Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	Under taking	- Stating that they will run the college,make admissions to the courses,make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act,Statutes,Rules Regulations,Orders ,Circulars,and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS,Statutory Councils,Central and State Governments.And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. - Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils,central and state Governments - Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act ,Statutes,Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application	

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR)TO START THE MDS PERIODONTOLOGY COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION	
3.1.1	Owner ship of land	i. The applicant owns or holds by way of long-term lease for a period of not less than 30 years obtained from Government or an authority of the Government, a plot of land measuring not less than 5 acres (excluding wetlands) and has provided on the same plot of land. ii. The Hospital, Clinical, Academic and hostel facilities should be owned by the same management. Other forms of hospital/College facility like those governed by any other management or charitable society or by any forms of

		memorandum of understanding are not normally permitted for the conduct of UG course. iii. Provided that not more than one dental college shall be attached with the medical college.
3.1.2	Area required	Minimum 5 Acres (excluding wetlands) as a single entity.
3.1.3	Single/Multiple	Should be as a single plot
3.1.4	Distance between Plots	Not applicable
3.1.5	Certificates from local authorities	As per apex council of Dentistry in India Norms. It is mandatory to attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, playground as approved by Local Self Government. All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures by providing bio medical and other waste disposal measures, sewage water treatment plant, landscaping of the campus etc. and submit copy of the Clearance certificate from the Pollution Control Board as applicable from time to time.
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital	The Dental college shall be not more than 10 kms by road and within the jurisdiction of KUHS.
3.1.7	Availability of Water	Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for college and hostel.
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity	There shall be continuous power supply round the clock with generator facility, provided to the Hospital, College, Hostels and all other infrastructure areas.
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance	Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute by road.
3.1.10	Waste disposal	Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt.norms.
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board	Should submit valid certificate from pollution control board
3.1.12	Play ground	Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College
3.1.13	Parking area	Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE	
3.2.1	Total plinth area Required	81,000 sqft + 4500 sqft (50 BDS admissions) 97,000 sqft + 8000 sqft (100 BDS admissions)
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, play ground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids	Seminar Hall with AudioVisual aids(LCD projector) , in addition to

		the Lecture Halls for BDS course .
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room	The criteria/minimum requirements for allotment of University theory examination centre status to a college/institution are: a) Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. b) Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier, UPS and Internet connectivity, all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with generator, fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition. c) Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall	Should accommodate at least 500 people. Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/ workshops and examinations. It should have proper stage with green room facilities. It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids
3.2.6	Common Room	Minimum 3200 Sq. ft. (for BDS plus MDS) A minimum of 2-3 common rooms should be provided—one for staff, one for male students and one for female students with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built-in shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room. In addition to above following should be available, i. Common room for non-teaching staff ii. Common room for teaching staff

		iii. Change room for men iv. Change room for women
3.2.7	Staff Rooms	Minimum 2000 sq.ft. for teaching departments including departmental library, Staff room for teachers, PG room, Seminar hall,etc. i. There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. ii. There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. iii. There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. iv. Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. v. There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff. vi. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. vii. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. viii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal's room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities)
3.2.8	Administrative Block	Minimum 3000 sq.ft in addition to the BDS Course requirements Administrative section of the college shall include Principals Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.
3.2.9	Central Store	Minimum 800 sq.ft. A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipments and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college. This room should have the facilities for proper and safe storage of these articles and equipments like cupboards, built-in-shelves, racks, cabinets, furniture items like tables and chairs. This room should be properly lighted and well-ventilated
3.2.10	Laboratories	Appendix 2

3.2.11	Library	Department library as per KUHS MDS course Regulations
	Details of year wise books and journals	<u>Books:</u> 1.Clinical Periodontology,10thEdition Fermin A.Carranza Jr. Michael G. Newman 2.Contemporary PeriodonticsGenco 3.Decision making in Periodontology,3rd edn Walter BurnellHall 4.Periodontology color guide Heasman, Preshaw,Smith 5.Essentials of Periodontics,4th edition Hoag 6.Outline of Periodontics. D. Manson, B. M.Eley 7.Colour atlas of Periodontal Surgery Jeffrey, D Johnson Louis F Rose, Brian L, 8. Periodontal Medicine, Surgery and Implants. Mealey, Robert G Jenco, D Walter Cohen 9.Contemporary Periodontal Instrumentation. Diane Schoen 10.Clinical Guide to Periodontics. Murray Schwartz 11.Periodontics- in the tradition of Gottlieb & Orban. D A Grant, Irving B Sterm,Max A Listgarten 12.Clinical Periodontology and Implant Dentistry. Jan Lindhe 13.Geriatric Dentistry- Ageing and oral health. Ash & Ramfjord 14.Occlusion Mash & Marcus L Ward 15.Evaluation, Diagnosis and Treatment of occlusal problems. Dawson. 16.Implant Prosthodontics Clinical & Laboratory Fagan Procedures 17.Implant Prosthodontics Surgical & Prosthetic Fredrickson Procedures 18.Endosteal Dental Implants McKinney 19.Contemporary Implant Dentistry C E Misch 20.Change your Smile Goldstein 21.Successful Restorative Dentistry Prof. A. D.Wamsley 22.The Periodontal Ligament in Health and Disease Berkovitz, B. J. Moxham, H.N.Newman 23.History of Dentistry Hoffman/Asthet 24.Anatomical atlas of TMJ Ide/Nakazann 25.Text book of occlusion Moh/ Zarb/CasternRogh 26.Essentials of clinical periodontology and periodontics – Shanthipriya Reddy 27.Periodontics-medicine surgery and implants Brean.I.Mealy,Louis.F.Rose 28.Clinical Periodontology-Current concepts Dr.B.R.R.Varma&R.P.Nayak 29.Text book of Periodontology Dr.GururajaRao 30.Color Atlas Of Dental Medicine: PeriodontologyWol Rateitschak-Pluss, Rateitschak- Hassell 31.Plastic - Esthetic Periodontal and Implant Surgery Otto Zuhr MarcHurzeler 32.Periodontal Surgery: A Clinical Atlas of Mucogingival Esthetic surgery Naoshi Sato, Giovanni Zucchelli. 33. Essentials in Piezosurgery – Clinical Advantagesin Dentistry. Tomaso Vericelootti. 34.Minimally Invasive Periodontal Therapy – Clinical Techniques and Visualization Techniques. Stephen Harrel. 35.Periodontal Restorative Interrelationship. Paul A Fugazzotto. 36. Advancesin Periodontal Surgery. A clinical guide to techniques and Interdisciplinary Approaches. Salvador

		37. Practical Procedures in Aesthetic Dentistry. Banerji Subir. 38. Advances in Esthetic Implant Surgery. El Askary. Journals: 1. Journal of Periodontal Research 2. Journal of Periodontology 3. Journal of Oral Implantology 4. Journal of Clinical Periodontology 5. Periodontology 2000 6. I.S.P Journal 7. International journal of oral implantology and clinical research 8. International journal of clinical implant dentistry 9. International Journal of Periodontics and Restorative Dentistry 10. British Dental Journal 11. Journal of American Dental Association 12. Dental Clinics of North America 13. Dental Quintessence 14. Australian Dental Journal 15. Journal of Indian Dental Association
3.2.12	Toilet	Adequate toilet facilities should be available for both men and women separately in the college. Common toilets for teachers (Separate for male and female) i.e; 4 toilets with wash basins; Common toilets for students (Separate for male and female) 12 with wash basin for 60 students
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	There should be provision for a common canteen for the students, their guests, and staff members .
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire&Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.
	Maintenance room	Equipped with proper facilities to maintain and repair dental chairs and units and various other equipment in the college and hospital.
	Photography and artist room	With proper studio facilities for clinical photography, developing, preparation of slides, charts, models etc.
	Medical Store	Stocked with all the necessary drugs usually prescribed in a dental hospital.
	Cafeteria	Which can accommodate at least 80 people at a time with hygienic kitchen, stores, washing area etc

	Staff Quarters	All the staff members, teaching and non-teaching working in the institution should be provided adequate accommodation in the 5 acres land earmarked for the college. The staff quarters may be built in a phased manner over a period of 4 years.
	Infection Control/Central Sterilisation	Colleges should maintain a Central Sterilization room or Separate Departmental Sterilization rooms for proper sterilization.

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience required)			
	Designation	No.	Qualification	Experience
3.3.1.1	Principal	1	BDS with MDS degree in any speciality	14 years post MDS
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal		BDS with MDS degree in any speciality	
3.3.1.3	Professor	1	BDS with MDS degree in the speciality	10 years post MDS
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor	2	BDS with MDS degree in the speciality	5 years post MDS
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	2	BDS with MDS degree in the speciality	
3.3.1.6	Lecturer		BDS	
3.3.1.7	Asst. Lecturer/Tutor/clinical Instructors		BDS	
3.3.2	Administrative staff			
	Administrative Officer, Office Suddt, PA to Principal, Accountant/Cashier, DEO/Comp Asst, Clerk, Store Keeper, Office/Class room Attender etc	1 1 1 1 1 2 1 4		
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff	1		
	Lab Instructor, Lab Technician etc	1		
3.3.4	Library staff	2 – for central library		
	Librarian, Attender etc	1		

3.3.5	Technical staff Electrician, Plumber &Mechanic etc	1 1 1
3.3.6.i 3.3.6.ii 3.3.6.iii	Dental Hygienist Staff nurse DORA	2(100 BDS admissions): 1 (50 BDS admissions) 1 2
3.3.7	Supporting staff CleaningStaff, Security staff &Driver etc	As per requirement & space
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS	Refer 3.2.10
3.5	LABORATORY	Refer 3.2.10
3.6	LIBRARY A central library shall have seating capacity for at least fifty persons for up to sixty intake capacity ie, 100 sq meter area and eighty persons for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian's room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support.	
3.6.1	Total Area required	3800 sq ft
3.6.2	Reception & waiting	Shall have separate reception and waiting area: 300 sq ft
3.6.3	Property & Issue counter	Shall have separate property and issue counter: 200 sq ft
3.6.4	Reading Room	Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students : 1000 sq ft. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.
3.6.5	Staff/PG reading Room	600 sq ft i. Shall have separate reading room for teachers, staff and PG. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.
3.6.6	Reference section	Shall have separate reference section ; 400 sq ft
3.6.7	Journal section	Shall have separate journal section : 600 sq ft
3.6.8	Photo copying section	Shall have photocopier facility. 200 sq ft
3.6.9	Internet/computer facility	Shall have adequate internet /computer facility. 200 sq ft
3.6.10	Room for Librarian	Shall have librarian's room. 300 sq ft
3.6.11	Books needed for PG	20 titles pertaining to the speciality with 5 books per title.

3.6.12	Journals needed	6 -8 international journals pertaining to the speciality, along with 8-10 volumes of back issues of at least 3 international journals.E journals alone are not accepted.
3.7	HOSTEL	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by Central Apex Council and KUHS The hostel accommodation should be provided based on number of admissions for all the boys and girls in the Dental College campus itself. The accommodation may be increased in a phased manner over a period of 4 years. Single /Double /Triple rooms/ dormitory with adequate toilet facilities and study area to be provided. Hygienic Mess with separate mess hall for boys and girls should be available. General guidelines prescribed by KUHS for Hostel facilities should be followed.
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL	
3.8.1	Land	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.2	Infra structure	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.3	Departments	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.4	Man power	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.5	Clinical material	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.6	Laboratories	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.7	Equipments	As per apex council of dentistry norms

Appendix: 1

STAFFING PATTERN FOR MDS PERIODONTOLOGY

(As per DCI MDS Course Regulations September 2017)

UNIT 1 :-

Department/Specialty	Minimum faculty requirement of 1st Unit in an undergraduate institute having basic infrastructure of 50 admissions		
	Professor (HOD)	Readers/ Associate Professors	Lecturers/Assistant Professor (With MDS)
Periodontology	1	2	2
	Minimum faculty requirement of 1st Unit in an undergraduate institute having basic infrastructure of 100 admissions		
	Professor (HOD)	Readers/ Associate Professors	Lecturers/Assistant Professor (With MDS)
	1	3	3

UNIT 2 :-

The department shall have the following additional teaching faculty, over and above the requirement of Unit 1.

Professor	1
Reader/Associate Professor	1
Lecturer/Asst. Professor(With MDS)	2

Note:-The department, which does not have the above staffing pattern, shall not start post-graduate course in that speciality.

AGE, EDUCATIONAL QUALIFICATIONS AND TEACHING EXPERIENCE.

(a) HEAD OF THE DEPARTMENT:

A Bachelors Degree in Dental Surgery from an Indian University with Masters in Dental Surgery /Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Government of India on the recommendations of the Apex Council, and with one year teaching experience in the speciality as Professor, and shall have to acquire minimum points for publications as per the scheme given in the table.

(b) PROFESSOR:

A Bachelors Degree in Dental Surgery from an Indian University with Masters in Dental Surgery /Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Government of India on the recommendations of the Council, and with five years of teaching experience in the speciality as Reader/Associate Professor, and shall have to acquire minimum points for publications as per the scheme given in the table.

(c) READER/ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR:

A Bachelors Degree in Dental Surgery from an Indian University with Masters in Dental Surgery /Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Government of India on the recommendations of the Council, and with four years of teaching experience in the speciality after post-graduation, and shall have to acquire minimum points for publications as per the scheme given in the table.

(d) LECTURER/ASSISTANT PROFESSOR:

A Bachelors Degree in Dental Surgery from an Indian University with Masters in Dental Surgery /Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Government of India on the recommendations of the Council, in the speciality.

Note:

1. All the regular teaching faculty shall be full time.
2. Teaching experience gained in medical college, where there are no dental courses, shall not be accepted for teaching post-graduate students. Dental faculty with post-graduate qualification in dentistry, shifting from the dental department of a medical college (Except Government Medical Colleges) shall have to complete minimum of three years of teaching experience in a dental college or institution before being accepted as post-graduate faculty.
3. In exceptional cases, the teaching experience, in Government dental colleges, may be considered for further promotion & PG Guideship on the basis of total teaching experience.
4. The Reader/Associate Professor in a dental college shall attend teachers training program once in three years.
5. The Senior Residents with post-graduate qualification or Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Council, in the speciality having teaching experience in dental colleges may be considered equivalent to Lecturer/Assistant Professor.
6. Teaching experience in a private dental institution for less than one year shall not be considered relevant for post-graduate faculty.
7. The maximum age limit upto which a person can be appointed or granted extension or reemployed in service against the posts of dental teachers or Dean or Principal, as the case shall be, sixty five years or as prescribed by the Central Apex council for Dentistry from time to time.

	Category	Points
	Category I: (1) Journals Indexed to Pubmed – Medline Please see- www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed (2) Journals published by Indian/International Dental Speciality Associations approved by Dental Council of India.	15
	Category II: (1) Medical / Dental Journals published by Government Health Universities awarding dental degree or Govt. Universities awarding dental degree (2) Original Research/Study approved by I.C.M.R/Similar Govt. Bodies (3) Author of Text / Reference Book concerned to respective specialty (4) PhD. or any other similar additional qualification after MDS	10
	Category III: (1) Journals published by Deemed Universities / Dental Institutions / Indian Dental Association (2) Contribution of Chapters in the Text Book	5
Note:-		
1. For any publication, except original research, first author (principal author) shall be given		

100% points and remaining authors (co-authors) shall be given 50% points and upto a maximum of 5 co-authors will be considered.

2. For original research, all authors shall be given equal points and upto a maximum of 6 authors shall be considered.

3. Maximum of 3 publications shall be considered for allotting points in Category III.

4. Publication in tabloids / souvenirs / dental news magazines / abstracts of conference proceedings / letter of acceptance shall not be considered for allotment of points.

Total Score Required:

Head of Department:	40
Professor:	30
Reader/Associate Professor:	20

IMPORTANT:

1. A post-graduate teacher would be re-evaluated every three years and shall have at least an additional 15 points in their score.

2. A **Journal Review Expert Committee** may be formed which shall enlist all the available international and Indian dental journals in various categories. The list would be displayed on the Council's website. The Committee shall also be responsible for making annual review of the list of journals and shall continuously monitor the standard of publications in various journals and the categories of publications may be upgraded / downgraded, if the standard is not maintained by the journal. In case of any dispute, the recommendation of the Expert Committee shall be reviewed by the Executive Committee and decision of the Executive Committee would be final.

Appendix : 2 - EQUIPMENTS

(as per DCI MDS Course Regulations September 2017)

Course Code 242 : PERIODONTOLOGY

Sr. No.	NAME	SPECIFICATION	Quantity	
1.	Dental Chairs and Units	Electrically operated with shadowless lamp, spittoon, 3 way syringe, instrument tray and motorized suction, micromotor attachment with contra angle handpiece,airoter attachment, ultrasonic scaler (Piezo) with detachable autoclavable hand piece	One chair and unit per post-graduate student and Two chairs with unit for the faculty.	
			1 unit	2 units
2.	Autoclave (fully automatic) front loading		1	2
3.	Steel bin		4	6
4.	Airotor hand pieces		2	2
5.	UV chamber		1	1
6.	Formalin chamber		1	1
7.	W.H.O probe		2	2

8.	Nabers probe		2	2
9.	Williams probe		2	2
10	UNC-15 probe		4	4
11	Gold Man fox probe		1	1
12	Pressure sensitive probe		1	1
13	Marquis color coded probe		1	1
14	Supra gingival scalers	set	2	2
15	Sub gingival scaler	set	2	2
16	Arkansas sharpening stone		1	1
Surgical Instruments				
1.	Routine surgical instrument kit (Benquis periosteal elevator, periotome)	set	2	3
2	Surgery trolleys		6	6
3	X ray viewer		1	2
4	Surgical cassette with sterilisation pouches		4	6
5	Electro surgery unit		1	1
Special Surgical Instruments				
1	Kirkland's knife	set	1	1
2	Orban's knife	set	1	1
3	Paquette blade handle		1	1
4	Krane kaplan pocket marker	set	1	1
5	Mc Calls universal curettes	set	1	1
6	Gracey's curettes (No.1-18)	set	2	2
7	Mini five curettes	set	1	1
8	Cumine scalar		1	1
9	Mallet		1	1
10	Chisel		1	1
11	Oschenbein chisel	Straight, curved	1	1
12	Schluger bone file		1	1
13	Bone fixation screw kit		1	1
14	Bone scrapper		1	1
15	Bone trephines for harvesting autografts	1 set	1	1
16	Bone regenerative materials	Bone graft and GTR membranes	5	5
17	Local drug delivery systems	At least two different agents	1 each	1
18	Root conditioning agent	At least two different agents	2	2
19	Micro needle holder		1	1
20	Micro scissors		1	1
21	Magnifying loop (2.5 – 3.5)		1	2
22	Operating microscope	optional	1	1
23	3rd generation digital probe	optional	1	1
24	Bone expander and bone crester	optional	1	1
25	Distraction osteogenesis kit	optional	1	1
26	Bone mill	optional	1	1
27	Bone graft / membrane placement spoon		1	1
28	Bone condenser		1	1
29	Peizo-surgery unit	optional	1	1
30	Centrifuge for PRP/PRF preparation	optional	1	1
31	Soft tissue laser (8 watt)		1	1
32	Osteotome	Set optional	1	1
MISCELLANEOUS INSTRUMENTS				
1	Composite gun with material kit		1	1
2	Splinting kit with material		2	3

3	Composite finishing kit		1	1
4	Glass Ionomer cement		1	1
5	Digital camera1		1	1
6	Intra Oral camera		1	1
7	Ultrasonic cleaner		1	1
8	Emergency kit		1	1
9	Refrigerator		1	1
10	X-ray viewer		2	2
11	LCD projector		1	1
12	Computer with internet connection with attached printer and scanner		1	1
13	Implant Equipment			
14	Electrical dental chair and unit		1	1
15	Physio dispenser		1	1
16	Implant kit	At least two different systems	2	2
17	Implant maintenance kit (plastic instruments)		1 set	1 set
18	Implant guide		1	1
19	X-ray viewer		1	2
20	Needle destroyer		1	2
21	Ultrasonic cleaner capacity 3.5 lts		1	1
22	Autoclave programmable for all recommended cycles		1	1
23	RVG with x-ray machine		1	1
24	Refrigerator		1	1
25	Surgical kit		2	2
26	Sinus lift kit		1	1
27	Educating models		1	1
28	Implant removing kit		1	1

Appendix : 3 - Clinical Requirement

(as per DCI MDS Course Regulations September 2017)

FOR COLLEGES WITH 50 UG ADMISSIONS
Minimum Requirement (both UG & PG together)

Periodontology

Unit	Starting MDS	2 nd Renewal	3 rd & 4 th Renewal	Recognition
1 st Unit	30	35	40	40
2 nd Unit	50	60	70	70

FOR COLLEGES WITH 100 UG ADMISSIONS:
Minimum Requirement (both UG & PG together)

Unit	Starting MDS	2 nd Renewal	3 rd & 4 th Renewal	Recognition
1 st Unit	40	50	60	60
2 nd Unit	80	90	100	100

**Minimum standards for courses affiliated
to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**Master of Dental Surgery
MDS PUBLIC HEALTH DENTISTRY
Course code:313**

**MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO STARTING MDS
PUBLIC HEALTH DENTISTRY COURSE**

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	MASTER OF DENTAL SURGERY (MDS) PUBLIC HEALTH DENTISTRY
1.2	Aim of the course	The aim of postgraduate training in MDS Public Health Dentistry is to train the BDS graduate who will: ▫Practice the specialty efficiently and effectively, backed by scientific knowledge and skill. ▫Exercise empathy and a caring attitude and maintain high ethical standards. ▫Continue to evince keen interest in continuing professional education in the specialty and allied specialties irrespective of whether in teaching or practice. ▫Willing to share the knowledge and skills with any learner, junior or a colleague. ▫To develop the faculty for critical analysis and evaluation of various concepts and views, to adopt the most rational approach.
1.3	Objectives of the Course	The objective of MDS Public Health Dentistry course is to train a candidate so as to ensure higher competence in both general and special area of interest and prepare him/her for a career in teaching, research and specialty practice. A candidate must achieve a high degree of clinical proficiency in the subject matter and develop competence in research and its methodology as related to the field concerned. The above objectives are to be achieved by the time the candidate completes the course. The objectives may be considered as under, i.Knowledge (Cognitive Domain) ii.Skills (Psychomotor Domain) iii.Human values, ethical practice and communication abilities. i.Knowledge ▫Demonstrate understanding of basic sciences relevant to the specialty. ▫Describe etiology, pathophysiology, principles of diagnosis and management of common problem within the specialty in adults and children. ▫Identify social, economic, environmental and emotional determinants in a given case and take them into account for planning treatment. ▫Recognize conditions that may be outside the area of specialty/competence and to refer them to an appropriate specialist. ▫Update knowledge by self-study and by attending courses, conferences and seminars relevant to specialty. ▫ Undertake audit; use information technology and carry out

		research both basic and clinical with the aim of publishing or presenting the work at various scientific gatherings. ii. Skills ▫ Take a proper clinical history, examine the patient, perform essential diagnostic procedures and order relevant tests and interpret them to come to a reasonable diagnosis about the condition. ▫ Acquire adequate skills and competence in performing various procedures as required in the specialty. iii. Human values, ethical practice and communication abilities ▫ Adopt ethical principles in all aspects of practice. ▫ Foster professional honesty and integrity. ▫ Deliver patient care, irrespective of social status, caste, creed, or religion of the patient. ▫ Develop communication skills, in particular skill to explain various options available in management and to obtain a true informed consent from the patient. ▫ Provide leadership and get the best out of his team in congenial working atmosphere. ▫ Apply high moral and ethical standards while carrying out human or animal research. ▫ Be humble and accept the limitations in his knowledge and skill and to ask for help from colleagues when needed. ▫ Respect patient's rights and privileges including patient's right to information and right to seek a second opinion.
1.4	Admission Capacity	As approved by KUHS/Central Apex Council. For starting, maximum 3 post graduate students (1Unit)only. Not more than Two (2) Units consisting of six (6) seats shall be granted to any dental institutions for the speciality.
1.5	Duration	Duration of course shall be 3 years or as prescribed by the central apex council from time to time. The maximum period to complete the course successfully shall not exceed 6 years (i.e. double the duration of course)
1.6	Academic Eligibility	A candidate for admission to the Master in Dental Surgery course, must possess a recognised degree of Bachelor in Dental Surgery awarded by a university or institute in India and registered with any State Dental Council and has obtained provisional or permanent registration and has undergone compulsory rotatory internship of a year in an approved/recognised dental college.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The selection of students for the MDS course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Central Apex Council from time to time.

1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Government of India/Government of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Government of India/ Government of Kerala from time to time
1.10	Subjects of Study	As per the KUHS syllabus for MDS Public Health Dentistry course.
1.10.1	Medium of instruction and examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/Central Apex Council/KUHS
1.12	Registration	Eligible to register as an additional qualification in State Dental Council.
1.13	Availability of the Course	visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	M Phil, PhD in Dental Sciences etc.....

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START MDS PUBLIC HEALTH DENTISTRY COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course	
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. i. PG courses shall be started in an affiliated institution having BDS course and the first batch of the same shall have passed out and recognized by the Ministry of Health & Family Welfare, Government of India. ii. The pass percentage of the BDS final year Part II Regular examination, in the last passed out batch shall be at least minimum 50% of the students originally admitted at the start of course of that particular BDS batch. iii. Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council before or after applying to KUHS as the case may be. iv. Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS.	

2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: i. Government of India or the State Government, ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: i. That Health Science education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. ii. That in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a sufficiently long period and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Dental Council and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. iii. The required essentiality certificate/ permissions from the respective government, wherever insisted by the Dental Council, is obtained and produced along with the application. iv. The applicant owns and manages a hospital under the same trust (parent hospital) as required under the regulations of the Dental Council and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time.(As per the present regulation the hospital shall have 300 beds in the parent hospital) v. The applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed under the respective Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University and Dental Council. vi. That the application for starting a MDS Public Health Dentistry course is justified and permissible under the perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vii. That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied

	purposes as might be directed by the KUHS from time to time; viii. That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the KUHS. ix. That willingness has been furnished through Affidavit referred to in previous para to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the KUHS; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. x. That willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the Dental Council, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the KUHS from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. xi. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service.
2.1.4	General conditions to be satisfied by colleges – Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – (a) That there is justification for starting the course as per the perspective plan in force and that the course, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. (b) The norms prescribed by Central Apex Council to start a Dental educational Institution/Dental programme will be considered as the minimum requirement as

	approved by the Governing Council. c) The character, qualifications and adequacy of the teaching staff and the conditions of their service as stipulated by the State/Central Dental Council as minimum requirement (d) Subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the KUHS from time to time, the code of professional ethics for university and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the teachers in colleges affiliated to the KUHS. (e) That the land earmarked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories and other equipment are available for running the college, (f) The buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable for the conduct of the MDS Public Health Dentistry course and that provision will be made in conformity with the laws of the university for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the college, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students; (g) That the institution shall satisfy the KUHS that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the KUHS is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, (h) Such other matters as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone and standard of university education.	
2.2	Land Requirement	
2.2.1	Ownership	It is compulsory that MDS programme should be started in their own building.
2.3	Hospital Requirement	An own 100 bedded (established with minimum five years of existence) Government/Private Medical College approved/recognised by the Medical Council of India which is located not more than a distance of 10 kms. by road from the proposed Dental college and also should produce current evidence to the effect that the said Medical College would facilitate training to the students of the proposed Dental college as per syllabus/course curriculum prescribed in respective undergraduate dental course regulations. Provided that not more than one Dental college shall be attached with the Medical college

2.3.1	Owner ship	i. The applicant owns and manages a recognized dental college. ii. Owns 100 bedded Medical College Hospital iii. The hospital, clinical, and academic facilities should be owned by the same management or as prescribed by the apex council of Dentistry in India /KUHS from time to time Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified in the Regulation of the apex council of Dentistry in India . <u>Area Requirements (As per Bureau of Indian Standards)</u> - Covered area requirement is 20 sq.m./bed -Out of the total covered area - 40% inpatient services - 35% outpatient services - 25% department and supportive services
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	Bed strength: Not less than 100.The hospital should maintain 75% of the bed occupancy. <u>Category wise Bed Distribution:</u> i. General Ward – Medical including allied specialties - 30 beds ii. General Ward – Surgical including allied specialties- 30 beds iii. Private Ward (A/C & or Non A/C) -9 beds iv. Maternity Ward -15 beds v. Pediatric Ward- 6 beds The intensive care services for medical/surgical intensive care with bed complement of 4 beds (4% of bed strength). The critical care services for medical/surgical emergencies with bed complement of 6 beds (6% of bed strength).
2.3.3	In Patient status	There shall be at least 75 to 100 new patients on an average each day in colleges with 50 BDS admissions and 100 – 150 new patients in colleges with 100 BDS admissions. The Dental College Hospital and Medical College Hospital shall maintain the central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department. Both the hospitals

		shall also maintain the Department wise OP and IP records, case records of OP/IP, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines dispensing register, diet register for IPs, duty roster of hospital staff, birth and death certificates, etc. to substantiate the claim of genuine functional of a teaching hospital fulfilling the norms as specified in the sub-regulation.
2.3.4	Basic Departments	As per KUHS BDS Regulations
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course	Appendix 1, 2,3 & 4.
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipments/ labs needed for the course	Appendix 2
2.3.7	Hospital Staff (Medical)	
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution	The Dental college shall have attachment with a Government/Private Medical College & teaching hospital approved/recognised by the Medical Council of India (ref. clause 2.3) which is located at a distance not more than 10 kms by motorable road in the jurisdiction of KUHS.
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement	
2.4.1	College Building	81,000 sqft (50 BDS admissions)+ 4500 sqft 97,000 sqft (100 BDS admissions)+ 8000 sqft
2.4.2	Hostels	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by DCI and KUHS. Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all post graduate students.
2.5	Clinical Requirement	
2.5.1	Out Patients	Appendix 3
2.5.2	Inpatients	Not applicable
2.6	Man Power requirement : Refer 3.3	
2.7	Statutory Permissions	
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall

		submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course/KUHS Regulations.
2.8	Other Requirements	The documents mentioned under item 2.8 should be submitted along with the application form
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust	Attach attested copy of the Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal	The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	Legal Documents	To prove ownership of the college, hospital and other infrastructure facilities.
2.8.4	Financial Statement	Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non-governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in case of Government.
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt/Central/State Dental Councils	The Essentiality certificate(certifying that in case the applicant fails to create infrastructure for the Dental College as per the norms of apex council of Dentistry in India and fresh admissions are stopped by the Central Government ,the state Government shall take over the responsibility of the students already admitted in the college with the permission of the Central Government)regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application.
2.8.6	Approved Plan	Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and play ground as approved by Local Self

		Government.
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board	All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant, and other requirements specified by the Pollution Control Board and Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	Under taking	- Stating that they will run the college,make admissions to the courses,make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act,Statutes,Rules Regulations,Orders ,Circulars,and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS,Statutory Councils,Central and State Governments.And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. - Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils,central and state Governments - Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act ,Statutes,Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application	

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR)TO START THE COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION	
3.1.1	Owner ship of land	i. The applicant owns or holds by way of long-term lease for a period of not less than 30 years obtained from Government or an authority of the Government, a plot of land measuring not less than 5 acres (excluding wetlands) and has provided on the same plot of land. ii. The Hospital, Clinical, Academic and hostel facilities should

		be owned by the same management. Other forms of hospital/College facility like those governed by any other management or charitable society or by any forms of memorandum of understanding are not normally permitted for the conduct of UG course. iii. Provided that not more than one dental college shall be attached with the medical college.
3.1.2	Area required	Minimum 5 Acres (excluding wetlands) as a single entity.
3.1.3	Single/Multiple	Should be as a single plot
3.1.4	Distance between Plots	Not applicable
3.1.5	Certificates from local authorities	As per apex council of Dentistry in India Norms. It is mandatory to attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, playground as approved by Local Self Government. All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures by providing bio medical and other waste disposal measures, sewage water treatment plant, landscaping of the campus etc. and submit copy of the Clearance certificate from the Pollution Control Board as applicable from time to time.
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital	The Dental college shall be not more than 10 kms by road and within the jurisdiction of KUHS.
3.1.7	Availability of Water	Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for college and hostel.
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity	There shall be continuous power supply round the clock with generator facility, provided to the Hospital, College, Hostels and all other infrastructure areas.
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance	Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute by road.
3.1.10	Waste disposal	Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt.norms.
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board	Should submit valid certificate from pollution control board
3.1.12	Play ground	Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College
3.1.13	Parking area	Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE	
3.2.1	Total plinth area Required	81,000 sqft + 4500 sqft (50 BDS admissions) 97,000 sqft + 8000 sqft (100 BDS admissions)
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, play ground

	Building	and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids	Seminar hall with Audio Visual aids (LCD Projector), in addition to the Lecturehalls for BDS course.
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room	The criteria/minimum requirements for allotment of University theory examination centre status to a college/institution are: a) Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. b) Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier, UPS and Internet connectivity, all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with generator, fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition. c) Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall	Should accommodate at least 500 people. Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/ workshops and examinations. It should have proper stage with green room facilities. It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids
3.2.6	Common Room	Minimum 3200 Sq. ft. (for BDS & MDS) A minimum of 2-3 common rooms should be provided—one for staff, one for male students and one for female students with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built-in shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room. In addition to above following should be available,

		i. Common room for non-teaching staff ii. Common room for teaching staff iii. Change room for men iv. Change room for women
3.2.7	Staff Rooms	Minimum 2000 sq.ft. for teaching departments including departmental library, Staff room, PG room, Seminar hall, etc. i. There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. ii. There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. iii. There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. iv. Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. v. There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff. vi. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. vii. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. viii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal's room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities)
3.2.8	Administrative Block	Minimum 3000 sq.ft in addition to the BDS Course requirements Administrative section of the college shall include Principals Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.
3.2.9	Central Store	Minimum 800 sq.ft. A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipments and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college. This room should have the facilities for proper and safe storage of these articles and equipments like cupboards, built-in-shelves, racks, cabinets, furniture items like tables and chairs. This room should be properly lighted and well-ventilated

3.2.10	Laboratories	Appendix 2
3.2.11	Library	Department library as per KUHS MDS course Regulations
	Details of year wise books and journals	Books 1.Dentistry, dental practice and community by Striffler DF 2.Primary preventive dentistry by Harris N & Christen AG 3.Community dental health by Jong AW 4.Principles of dental public health vol I part 1 &2 vol 2 by Dunning JM 5.Dental public health: an introduction to community dentistry by Slack G.L. 6.Fluoride in dentistry by Fejerskar Ok & Etal Ed 7.Fluorides & dental caries by Tiwari A 8.Text book of preventive and social medicine by Mahajan BK & Gupta Mc 9.Dental health education by Who Expert Committee 10.Metabolism and toxicity of fluoride vol I by Whitford GM. 11.Epidemiology bio-statistics and preventive medicine by Jekel JF & Etal 12.Introduction to oral preventive medicine: a programme for the first clinicalexperience by Muhlemann HR 13.Text book of preventive medicine by Stallard CE 14.Handbook of dental jurisprudence and risk management by Pollack BR ED 15.Fluorides and human health by World Health Organisation 16.Appropriate use of fluorides for human health by Murry JJ ED 17.Community health by Green LW 18.Prevention of dental diseases by Murry JJ ED 19.<i>Color atlas of forensic dentistry by Whittaker DK & DAC Donald DG</i> 20.<i>Health research design and methodology by Okolo EN</i> 21.Oxford text book of public health vol.3 by Holland WW & Et Al 22.Guidelines for drinking water quality vol 1 recommendations by WHO 23.Introduction to Bio-statistics by Mahajan B.K. 24.Guidelines for drinking water quality vol. 2 health criterial & other supportinginformation by WHO 25.<i>Dentistry, dental practice and the community by Burt BA & Et Al</i> 26.Occupational hazards to dental staff by Scully C 27.Forensic dentistry by Cameron JM 28.Research methodology: methods & techniques Kothari R 29.Law & ethics in dentistry by Shear J & Walters L 30.Health research methodology : a guide for training in research methods(western pacific education in action series no.5) by WHO 31.Community oral health by Pine CM 32.Park's text book of preventive and social medicine by Park K 33.Epidemiology, bio-statistics and preventive medicine by Katz DI

		35.Oral health surveys basic methods by WHO 36.Essentials of preventive and community dentistry by Peter S 37.Fluorides in caries prevention by Murry JI ED 38.Preventive dentistry by Forrest John O 39.Fluorine and fluorides: a report by World Health Organisation 40.Planning and evaluation of public dental health services: a technical report byWorld Health Organization 41.Prevention methods and programmes for oral diseases: a technical report byWorld Health Organization 42.Community periodontal index of treatment needs development, field-testingand statically evaluation by World Health Organization 43.Planning oral health services by World Health Organization 44.Guide to epidemiology and diagnosis of oral mucosal diseases and conditionsby World Health Organization 45.Community dentistry (pg hand book series vol 8) by Silberman SI & TryonAF.ED. Journals 1.Journal of Community Dentistry and Oral Epidemiology 2.Journal of Public Health Dentistry 3.Fluoride Journal of International Society 4 .Journal of Community Dental Health 5.Journal of Fluoride research 6 Journal of clinical preventive dentistry 7.Journal of Indian Dental Association 8.British Dental Journal 9.Journal of American Dental Association 10.Journal of Dentistry 11.Dental Clinics of North America 12.Journal of Dental Education 13.Journal of Dental Research
3.2.12	Toilet	Adequate toilet facilities should be available for both men and women separately in the college. Common toilets for teachers (Separate for male and female) i.e; 4 toilets with wash basins; Common toilets for students (Separate for male and female) 12 with wash basin for 60 students
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	There should be provision for a common canteen for the students, their guests, and staff members .
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire&Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.

	Maintenance room	Equipped with proper facilities to maintain and repair dental chairs and units and various other equipment in the college and hospital.
	Photography and artist room	With proper studio facilities for clinical photography, developing, preparation of slides, charts, models etc.
	Medical Store	Stocked with all the necessary drugs usually prescribed in a dental hospital.
	Cafeteria	Which can accommodate at least 80 people at a time with hygienic kitchen, stores, washing area etc
	Staff Quarters	All the staff members, teaching and non-teaching working in the institution should be provided adequate accommodation in the 5 acres land earmarked for the college. The staff quarters may be built in a phased manner over a period of 4 years.
	Infection Control/Central Sterilisation	Colleges should maintain a Central Sterilization room or Separate Departmental Sterilization rooms for proper sterilization.

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience required)			
	Designation	No.	Qualification	Experience
3.3.1.1	Principal	1	BDS with MDS degree in any speciality	14 years post MDS
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal		BDS with MDS degree in any speciality	
3.3.1.3	Professor	1	BDS with MDS degree in the speciality	10 years post MDS
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor	2	BDS with MDS degree in the speciality	5 years post MDS
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	2	BDS with MDS degree in the speciality	
3.3.1.6	Lecturer		BDS	
3.3.1.7	Asst. Lecturer/Tutor/clinical Instructors		BDS	
3.3.2	Administrative staff			

	Administrative Officer, Office Sudt, PA to Principal, Accountant/Cashier, DEO/Comp Asst, Clerk, Store Keeper, Office/Class room Attender etc	1 1 1 1 1 2 1 4
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff Lab Instructor, Lab Technician etc	1 1
3.3.4	Library staff Librarian, Attender etc	2 – for central library 1
3.3.5	Technical staff Electrician, Plumber &Mechanic etc	1 1 1
3.3.6	Supporting staff CleaningStaff, Security staff &Driver etc	As per requirement & space
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS	Refer 3.2.10
3.5	LABORATORY	Refer 3.2.10
3.6	LIBRARY A central library shall have seating capacity for at least fifty persons for up to sixty intake capacity ie, 100 sq meter area and eighty persons for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian's room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support.	
3.6.1	Total Area required	3800 sq ft
3.6.2	Reception & waiting	Shall have separate reception and waiting area: 300 sq ft
3.6.3	Property & Issue counter	Shall have separate property and issue counter: 200 sq ft
3.6.4	Reading Room	Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students : 1000 sq ft. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.

3.6.5	Staff/PG reading Room	600 sq ft i. Shall have separate reading room for teachers, staff and PG. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.
3.6.6	Reference section	Shall have separate reference section ; 400 sq ft
3.6.7	Journal section	Shall have separate journal section : 600 sq ft
3.6.8	Photo copying section	Shall have photocopier facility. 200 sq ft
3.6.9	Internet/computer facility	Shall have adequate internet /computer facility. 200 sq ft
3.6.10	Room for Librarian	Shall have librarian's room. 300 sq ft
3.6.11	Books needed for PG	20 titles pertaining to the speciality with 5 books per title.
3.6.12	Journals needed	6 -8 international journals pertaining to the speciality, along with 8-10 volumes of back issues of at least 3 international journals. E journals alone are not accepted
3.7	HOSTEL	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by DCIand KUHS The hostel accommodation should be provided based on number of admissions for all the boys and girls in the Dental College campus itself. The accommodation may be increased in a phased manner over a period of 4 years. Single /Double /Triple rooms/ dormitory with adequate toilet facilities and study area to be provided. Hygienic Mess with separate mess hall for boys and girls should be available. General guidelines prescribed by KUHS for Hostel facilities should be followed.
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL	
3.8.1	Land	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.2	Infra structure	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.3	Departments	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.4	Man power	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.5	Clinical material	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.6	Laboratories	As per apex council of dentistry norms

3.8.7	Equipments	As per apex council of dentistry norms

Appendix: 1

STAFFING PATTERN FOR MDS PUBLIC HEALTH DENTISTRY

(As per DCI MDS Course Regulations September 2017)

UNIT 1 :-

Department/Specialty	Minimum faculty requirement of 1st Unit in an undergraduate institute having basic infrastructure of 50 admissions		
	Professor (HOD)	Readers/ Associate Professors	Lecturers/Assistant Professor (With MDS)
Public Health Dentistry	1	2	2
	Minimum faculty requirement of 1st Unit in an undergraduate institute having basic infrastructure of 100 admissions		
	Professor (HOD)	Readers/ Associate Professors	Lecturers/Assistant Professor (With MDS)
	1	2	3

UNIT 2 :-

The department shall have the following additional teaching faculty, over and above the requirement of Unit 1.

Professor	1
Reader/Associate Professor	1
Lecturer/Asst. Professor(With MDS)	2

Note:-The department, which does not have the above staffing pattern, shall not start post-graduate course in that speciality.

AGE, EDUCATIONAL QUALIFICATIONS AND TEACHING EXPERIENCE.

(a) HEAD OF THE DEPARTMENT:

A Bachelors Degree in Dental Surgery from an Indian University with Masters in Dental Surgery /Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Government of India on the recommendations of the Apex Council, and with one year teaching experience in the speciality as Professor, and shall have to acquire minimum points for publications as per the scheme given in the table.

(b) PROFESSOR:

A Bachelors Degree in Dental Surgery from an Indian University with Masters in Dental Surgery /Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Government of India on the recommendations of

the Council, and with five years of teaching experience in the speciality as Reader/Associate Professor, and shall have to acquire minimum points for publications as per the scheme given in the table.

(c) READER/ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR:

A Bachelors Degree in Dental Surgery from an Indian University with Masters in Dental Surgery /Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Government of India on the recommendations of the Council, and with four years of teaching experience in the speciality after post-graduation, and shall have to acquire minimum points for publications as per the scheme given in the table.

(d) LECTURER/ASSISTANT PROFESSOR:

A Bachelors Degree in Dental Surgery from an Indian University with Masters in Dental Surgery /Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Government of India on the recommendations of the Council, in the speciality.

Note:

1. All the regular teaching faculty shall be full time.
2. Teaching experience gained in medical college, where there are no dental courses, shall not be accepted for teaching post-graduate students. Dental faculty with post-graduate qualification in dentistry, shifting from the dental department of a medical college (**Except Government Medical Colleges**) shall have to complete minimum of three years of teaching experience in a dental college or institution before being accepted as post-graduate faculty.
3. In exceptional cases, the teaching experience, in Government dental colleges, may be considered for further promotion & **PG Guideship** on the basis of total teaching experience.
4. The Reader/Associate Professor in a dental college shall attend teachers training program once in three years.
5. The Senior Residents with post-graduate qualification or Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Council, in the speciality having teaching experience in dental colleges may be considered equivalent to Lecturer/Assistant Professor.
6. Teaching experience in a private dental institution for less than one year shall not be considered relevant for post-graduate faculty.
7. The maximum age limit upto which a person can be appointed or granted extension or reemployed in service against the posts of dental teachers or Dean or Principal, as the case shall be, sixty five years or as prescribed by the Central Apex council for Dentistry from time to time.

	Category	Points
	Category I: (1) Journals Indexed to Pubmed – Medline Please see- www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed (2) Journals published by Indian/International Dental Speciality Associations approved by Dental Council of India.	15
	Category II: (1) Medical / Dental Journals published by Government Health Universities awarding dental degree or Govt. Universities awarding dental degree (2) Original Research/Study approved by I.C.M.R/Similar Govt. Bodies (3) Author of Text / Reference Book concerned to respective specialty (4) PhD. or any other similar additional qualification after MDS	10
	Category III:	

	(1) Journals published by Deemed Universities / Dental Institutions / Indian Dental Association (2) Contribution of Chapters in the Text Book	5

Note:-

1. For any publication, except original research, first author (principal author) shall be given 100% points and remaining authors (co-authors) shall be given 50% points and upto a maximum of 5 co-authors will be considered.
2. For original research, all authors shall be given equal points and upto a maximum of 6 authors shall be considered.
3. Maximum of 3 publications shall be considered for allotting points in Category III.
4. Publication in tabloids / souvenirs / dental news magazines / abstracts of conference proceedings / letter of acceptance shall not be considered for allotment of points.

Total Score Required:

Head of Department:	40
Professor:	30
Reader/Associate Professor:	20

IMPORTANT:

1. A post-graduate teacher would be re-evaluated every three years and shall have at least an additional 15 points in their score.
2. A **Journal Review Expert Committee** may be formed which shall enlist all the available international and Indian dental journals in various categories. The list would be displayed on the Council's website. The Committee shall also be responsible for making annual review of the list of journals and shall continuously monitor the standard of publications in various journals and the categories of publications may be upgraded / downgraded, if the standard is not maintained by the journal. In case of any dispute, the recommendation of the Expert Committee shall be reviewed by the Executive Committee and decision of the Executive Committee would be final.

Appendix : 2 - EQUIPMENTS

(as per DCI MDS Course Regulations September 2017)

Course Code 313 : MDS PUBLIC HEALTH DENTISTRY

Sr. No.	NAME	SPECIFICATION	Quantity
Instruments in the department for Comprehensive Oral Health Care Programme			

1.	Electrical Dental Chairs and Units	Electrically operated with shadowless lamp, spittoon, 3 way syringe, instrument tray and motorized suction, micromotor attachment with contra angle handpiece, airotor attachment, ultrasonic scaler (Piezo) with detachable autoclavable hand piece with min 3 tips.	One chair per post-graduate student and two for faculty per Unit .	
			1 Unit	2 Units
2.	Extraction forceps		4 sets	6 sets
3.	Filling instruments		4 sets	6 sets
4.	Scaling instruments	Supra gingival scaling	4 sets	6 sets
5.	Amalgamator		1	1
6.	Pulp tester		1	1
7.	Autoclave		1	1
8.	X-ray viewer		1	1
9.	Instrument cabinet		1	1
10.	LCD or DLP multimedia projector		1	1
11.	Computer with internet connection with attached printer and scanner		1	1
12.	Refrigerator		1	1
For peripheral dental care or field programme				

13.	Staff bus		1	1
14.	Mobile dental clinic fitted with at least 2 dental chairs with complete dental unit with fire extinguisher		1	1
15.	Ultrasonic scaler,		1	2
16.	Ultrasonic cleaner capacity 3.5 lts		1	1
17.	Compressor	One with chair		
18.	Generator		1	1
19.	Public address system, audio-visual aids		1	1
20.	Television		1	1
21.	Digital Versatile Disc Player		1	1
22.	Instrument cabinet, emergency medicine kits, Blood pressure apparatus		1	1
23.	Portable oxygen cylinder		1	1
24.	Portable chair		1	1

Appendix : 3 - Clinical Requirement

(as per DCI MDS Course Regulations September 2017)

FOR COLLEGES WITH 50 UG ADMISSIONS
Minimum Requirement (both UG & PG together)

Public Health Dentistry (including Patients in Satellite Clinics)

Unit	Starting MDS	2 nd Renewal	3 rd & 4 th Renewal	Recognition
1 st Unit	30	35	40	40
2 nd Unit	50	55	60	60

FOR COLLEGES WITH 100 UG ADMISSIONS:
Minimum Requirement (both UG & PG together)

Unit	Starting MDS	2 nd Renewal	3 rd & 4 th Renewal	Recognition
1 st Unit	40	45	50	50

2 nd Unit	60	65	70	70

Appendix 4

The Tobacco Cessation Clinic would be under the Department of Public Health Dentistry/ Department of Oral Medicine and Radiology. Strong built-in referral systems would be established with other dental departments. The Medical Hospital associated with the Dental College would contribute in the referral of patients wherever suitable, mainly the Departments of Pulmonary Medicine, Cardiology and Community Medicine. The below human resource requirement reflects staff dedicated for the TCC.

Sr No	Designation	Number	Qualification
01	In Charge	01	1. Should have completed MDS in Public Health Dentistry/ Oral Medicine and Radiology from a recognized college by the Dental Council of India and should have valid registration under the state dental council.
02	Dental Surgeon	01	1. Should have completed bachelor's degree from a recognized college by the Dental Council of India and should have valid registration under the state dental council. 2. Should have minimum one year experience in patient care, Counselling and motivation, with an experience in community based programs.
03	Medical Social Worker – mandatory. Clinical Psychologist/Counselor - optional	01	Medical Social Worker 1. Should have at least a master's degree in social work specialized in medical and psychiatric social work with behavioural counselling. 2. Minimum 3 years full time experience in substance de-addiction preferably tobacco with special expertise in community based behavioural intervention and support. Clinical Psychologist 1. Should at least have a Masters degree in clinical psychology with bachelors degree preferably in psychology. 3. Minimum 2 years full time experience in substance de-addiction preferably tobacco with special expertise in behavioural intervention and support.

Infrastructural Requirements

The various equipment necessary in a TCC would include:

Sr no	Equipment / Material	Quantity
1	Printed patient records along with files and stationery items.	Adequate number
2	Computer with all accessories along with printer and speakers.	01 each

3	Clinical diagnostic instruments (Like mouth mirrors, tongue depressor, cheek retractors)	Adequate number
4	Carbon Monoxide Monitor (Technical specifications as per Annexure I)	01
5	Television with DVD player which will be used in the Health education room	01
6	Portable audio system with cordless microphone	01
7	Printed IEC materials in local languages	Adequate number

Annexure 1 : Technical Specifications of Carbon Monoxide Breath Monitor

Description of function

The Carbon Monoxide Breath Monitor measures the Carbon Monoxide levels in ppm (parts per million) in breath. It is an instant and non-invasive tool to biochemically establish smoking status in an individual while acting as a motivational visual aid for the smokers.

Technical specifications

Essential Specifications:

1. It should have color touch-screen display.
2. Response time should be < 30 seconds to 90% FSD
3. Recording and interpreting results should be quick and easy.
4. It should have automatic calibration to ensure accurate results.
5. There should be provision of mouthpieces for excellent and low cost infection control.
6. It should have storage of up to 100 readings and personal profiles.
7. There should be familiar green, amber and red traffic light system for making CO levels instantly identifiable to patients.
8. It should have electrochemical sensor with $\pm 5\%$ repeatability and accuracy.
9. Sensor operating life should be 5 years (2-year warranty)
10. Sensor sensitivity should be 1ppm.
11. Its weight should be in < 250gm.
12. H₂ cross sensitivity: <12%

Desirable Specifications:

1. It should be able to provide instant result in exact ppm for %COHB and %FCOHB
2. There should be provision for adults, adolescents and pregnant woman testing mode

Environmental factors

1. Operation temperature range should be 0-40 degree Celsius
2. Storage/transport temperature: 0-50°C
3. Operating/storage/transport pressure: Atmospheric $\pm 10\%$
4. Operating humidity: 15-90% non-condensing
5. Storage/transport humidity: 0-95%

Documentation

User/Technical/ Maintenance manuals to be supplied in English.

**Minimum standards for courses
affiliated
to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



Master of Dental Surgery
MDS (PROSTHODONTICS AND CROWN & BRIDGE)
Course code: 241

**MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENTS FOR MDS PROSTHODONTICS AND
CROWN AND BRIDGE COURSE**

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	Master Of Dental Surgery(MDS) Prosthodontics and Crown and Bridge
1.2	Aim of the course	The aim of postgraduate training in MDS Prosthodontics and Crown and Bridge is to train the BDS graduate who will: □ Practice the specialty efficiently and effectively, backed by scientific knowledge and skill. □ Exercise empathy and a caring attitude and maintain high ethical standards. □ Continue to evince keen interest in continuing professional education in the specialty and allied specialties irrespective of whether in teaching or practice. □ Willing to share the knowledge and skills with any learner, junior or a colleague. □ To develop the faculty for critical analysis and evaluation of various concepts and views, to adopt the most rational approach.
1.3	Objectives of the Course	The objective of MDS Prosthodontics and Crown and Bridge course is to train a candidate so as to ensure higher competence in both general and special area of interest and prepare him/her for a career in teaching, research and specialty practice. A candidate must achieve a high degree of clinical proficiency in the subject matter and develop competence in research and its methodology as related to the field concerned. The above objectives are to be achieved by the time the candidate completes the course. The objectives may be considered as under, i. Knowledge (Cognitive Domain) ii. Skills (Psychomotor Domain) iii. Human values, ethical practice and communication abilities. i. Knowledge □ Demonstrate understanding of basic sciences

		relevant to the specialty. □ Describe etiology, pathophysiology, principles of diagnosis and management of common problem within the specialty in adults and children. □ Identify social, economic, environmental and emotional determinants in a given case and take them into account for planning treatment. □ Recognize conditions that may be outside the area of specialty/competence and to refer them to an appropriate specialist. □ Update knowledge by self-study and by attending courses, conferences and seminars relevant to specialty. □ Undertake audit; use information technology and carry out research both basic and clinical with the aim of publishing or presenting the work at various scientific gatherings. ii. Skills □ Take a proper clinical history, examine the patient, perform essential diagnostic procedures and order relevant tests and interpret them to come to a reasonable diagnosis about the condition. □ Acquire adequate skills and competence in performing various procedures as required in the specialty. iii. Human values, ethical practice and communication abilities □ Adopt ethical principles in all aspects of practice. □ Foster professional honesty and integrity. □ Deliver patient care, irrespective of social status, caste, creed, or religion of the patient. □ Develop communication skills, in particular skill to explain various options available in management and to obtain a true informed consent from the patient. □ Provide leadership and get the best out of his team in congenial working atmosphere. □ Apply high moral and ethical standards while carrying out human or animal research. □ Be humble and accept the limitations in his knowledge and skill and to ask for help from colleagues when needed.

		□ Respect patient's rights and privileges including patient's right to information and right to seek a second opinion.
1.4	Admission Capacity	As approved by KUHS/Central Apex Council. For starting, maximum 3 post graduate students (1Unit)only. Not more than Two (2) Units consisting of six (6) seats shall be granted to any dental institutions for the speciality.
1.5	Duration	Duration of course shall be 3 years or as prescribed by the central apex council from time to time. The maximum period to complete the course successfully shall not exceed 6 years (i.e. double the duration of course)
1.6	Academic Eligibility	A candidate for admission to the Master in Dental Surgery course, must possess a recognised degree of Bachelor in Dental Surgery awarded by a university or institute in India and registered with State Dental Council and has obtained provisional or permanent registration and has undergone compulsory rotatory internship of a year in an approved/recognised dental college.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The selection of students for the MDS course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Central Apex Council from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Government of India/Government of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Government of India/ Government of Kerala from time to time
1.10	Subjects of Study	
	As per the KUHS syllabus for MDS Prosthodontics course.	
1.10.1	Medium of instruction and examination	English

1.11	Controlling Authorities	Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/Central Apex Council/KUHS
1.12	Registration	Eligible to register as an additional qualification in State Dental Council
1.13	Availability of the Course	visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	M Phil, PhD in Dental Sciences etc.....

2. MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START MDS COURSE IN PROSTHODONTICS AND CROWN AND BRIDGE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course	
2.1.1		The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. i. PG courses shall be started in an affiliated institution having BDS course and the first batch of the same shall have passed out and recognized by the Ministry of Health & Family Welfare, Government of India. ii. The pass percentage of the BDS final year Part II Regular examination, in the last passed out batch shall be at least minimum 50% of the students originally admitted at the start of course of that particular BDS batch . iii. Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council before or after applying to KUHS as the case may be. iv. Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS.

2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: i. Government of India or the State Government, ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: i. That Health Science education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. ii. That in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a sufficiently long period and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Dental Council and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. iii. The required essentiality certificate/ permissions from the respective government, wherever insisted by the Dental Council, is obtained and produced along with the application. iv. The applicant owns and manages a hospital under the same trust (parent hospital) as required under the regulations of the Dental Council and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time.(As per the present regulation the hospital shall have 300 beds in the parent hospital)

	v. The applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipment as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed under the respective Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University and Dental Council. vi. That the application for starting MDS Prosthodontics and Crown and Bridge course is justified and permissible under the perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vii. That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the KUHS from time to time; viii. That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the KUHS. ix. That willingness has been furnished through Affidavit referred to in previous para to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the KUHS; to make available faculty members to value answer books or conduct practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. x. That willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification

	requirements in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the Central Apex Council, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the KUHS from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. xi. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service.
2.1.4	General conditions to be satisfied by colleges - Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. - (a) That there is justification for starting the course as per the perspective plan in force and that the course, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. (b) The norms prescribed by Central Apex Council to start a Dental educational Institution/Dental programme will be considered as the minimum requirement as approved by the Governing Council. c) The character, qualifications and adequacy of the teaching staff and the conditions of their service as stipulated by the State/Central Dental Council as minimum requirement

	(d) Subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the KUHS from time to time, the code of professional ethics for university and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the teachers in colleges affiliated to the KUHS. (e) That the land ear marked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories and other equipment are available for running the college, (f) The buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable for the conduct of the MDS Prosthodontics and Crown and Bridge and that provision will be made in conformity with the laws of the university for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the college, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students; (g) That the institution shall satisfy the KUHS that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the KUHS is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested. (h) Such other matters as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone and standard of university education.	
2.2	Land Requirement	
2.2.1	Owner ship	It is compulsory that MDS programmes should be started in their own building.
2.3	Hospital Requirement	An own 100 bedded (established with minimum five years of existence) Government/Private Medical College approved/recognised by the Medical Council of India which is located not

		more than a distance of 10 km. by road from the proposed Dental college and also should produce current evidence to the effect that the said Medical College would facilitate training to the students of the proposed Dental college as per syllabus/course curriculum prescribed in respective undergraduate dental course regulations, provided that not more than one Dental college shall be attached with the Medical college.
2.3.1	Owner ship	i. The applicant owns and manages a recognized dental college. ii. Owns 100 bedded Hospital iii. The hospital, clinical, and academic facilities should be as prescribed by the apex council of Dentistry in India /KUHS from time to time Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified in the Regulation of the apex council of Dentistry in India. <u>Area Requirements (As per Bureau of Indian Standards)</u> - Covered area requirement is 20 sq.m./bed - Out of the total covered area - 40% inpatient services - 35% outpatient services - 25% department and supportive services
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	Bed strength: Not less than 100. The hospital should maintain 75% of the bed occupancy. <u>Category wise Bed Distribution:</u> i. General Ward - Medical including allied specialties -30 beds

		ii. General Ward - Surgical including allied specialties-30 beds iii. Private Ward (A/C & or Non A/C) -9 beds iv. Maternity Ward -15 beds v. Pediatric Ward- 6 beds The intensive care services for medical/surgical intensive care with bed complement of 4 beds (4% of bed strength). The critical care services for medical/surgical emergencies with bed complement of 6 beds (6% of bed strength).
2.3.3	In /out Patient status	There shall be at least 75 to 100 new patients on an average each day in colleges with 50 BDS admissions and 100 - 150 new patients in colleges with 100 BDS admissions. The Dental College Hospital and Medical College Hospital shall maintain the central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department. Both the hospitals shall also maintain the Department wise OP and IP records, case records of OP/IP, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines dispensing register, diet register for IPs, duty roster of hospital staff, birth and death certificates, etc. to substantiate the claim of genuine functional of a teaching hospital fulfilling the norms as specified in the sub-regulation.
2.3.4	Basic Departments	As per KUHS BDS Regulations.
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course	Appendix 1,2&3.
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipment/	Appendix 2

	labs needed for the course	
2.3.7	Hospital Staff(Medical)	As per KUHS BDS Regulations
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution	The Dental college shall have attachment with a Government/Private Medical College & teaching hospital approved/recognised by the Medical Council of India (ref. clause 2.3) which is located at a distance not more than 10 kms by motorable road in the jurisdiction of KUHS.
2.4	Infra-Structure Requirement	
2.4.1	College Building	81,000 sqft (50 BDS admissions)+ 4500 sqft 97,000 sqft(100 BDS admissions) + 8000 sqft
2.4.2	Hostels	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by DCI and KUHS. Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all post graduate students.
2.5	Clinical Requirement	
2.5.1	Out Patients	Appendix 3
2.5.2	<i>Inpatients</i>	Refer 2.3.3 above
2.6	Man Power requirement : Refer 3.3	
2.7	Statutory Permissions	
2.7.1	State/Central Govt.	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/

		permissions from the Government of Kerala(As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the Government of Kerala. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course/KUHS Regulations.
2.8	Other Requirements	The documents mentioned under item 2.8 should be submitted along with the application form
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust	Attach attested copy of the Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal	The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	Legal Documents	To prove ownership of the college, hospital and other infrastructure facilities.
2.8.4	Financial Statement	Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non-governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in case of Government.
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt/Central/State Dental Councils	The Essentiality certificate(certifying that in case the applicant fails to create infrastructure for the Dental College as per the norms of apex council of

		Dentistry in India and fresh admissions are stopped by the Central Government ,the state Government shall take over the responsibility of the students already admitted in the college with the permission of the Central Government)regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application.
2.8.6	Approved Plan	Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and play ground as approved by Local Self Government.
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board	All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant, and other requirements specified by the Pollution Control Board and Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	Under taking	• Stating that they will run the college,make admissions to the courses,make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act,Statutes,Rules Regulations,Orders,Circulars,and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS,Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments and also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. • Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils,central and state Governments • Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners

		Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause 56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010 and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act, Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application	

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS REQUIREMENTS (MSR) TO START THE MDS PROSTHODONTICS AND CROWN AND BRIDGE COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION	
3.1.1	Ownership of land	i. The applicant owns or holds by way of long-term lease for a period of not less than 30 years obtained from Government or an authority of the Government, a plot of land measuring not less than 5 acres (excluding wetlands) and has provided on the same plot of land. ii. The Hospital, Clinical, Academic and hostel facilities should be owned by the same management. Other forms of hospital/College facility like those governed by any other management or charitable society or by any forms of memorandum of understanding are not normally permitted for the conduct of UG course. iii. Provided that not more than one Dental college

		shall be attached with the medical college.
3.1.2	Area required	Minimum 5 Acres (excluding wetlands) as a single entity.
3.1.3	Single/Multiple	Should be as a single plot
3.1.4	Distance between Plots	Not applicable
3.1.5	Certificates from local authorities	As per apex council of Dentistry in India Norms. It is mandatory to attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and playground as approved by Local Self Government. All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures by providing bio medical and other waste disposal measures, sewage water treatment plant, landscaping of the campus etc. and submit copy of the Clearance certificate from the Pollution Control Board as applicable from time to time.
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital	The Dental college shall be not more than 10 kms by road and within the jurisdiction of KUHS.
3.1.7	Availability of Water	Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for college and hostel.
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity	There shall be continuous power supply round the clock with generator facility, provided to the Hospital, College, Hostels and all other infrastructure areas.
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance	Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute by road.
3.1.10	Waste disposal	Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt.norms.
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board	Should submit valid certificate from pollution control board
3.1.12	Play ground	Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College

3.1.13	Parking area	Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE	
3.2.1	Total plinth area Required	81,000 sqft + 4500 sqft (50 BDS admissions) 97,000 sqft + 8000 sqft (100 BDS admissions)
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, play ground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids	Seminar Hall with AudioVisual aids(LCD projector) , in addition to the Lecture Halls for BDS course .
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room	The criteria/minimum requirements for allotment of University theory examination centre status to a college/institution are: a) Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate the entire Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. b) Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier, UPS and Internet connectivity, all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with generator, fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition. c) Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition.

		Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall	Should accommodate at least 500 people. Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/ workshops and examinations. It should have proper stage with green room facilities. It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids
3.2.6	Common Room	Minimum 3200 Sq. ft. (for BDS plus MDS) A minimum of 2-3 common rooms should be provided—one for staff, one for male students and one for female students with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built-in shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room. In addition to above following should be available, - Common room for non-teaching staff - Common room for teaching staff - Change room for men - Change room for women
3.2.7	Staff Rooms	Minimum 2000 sq.ft.in addition to the BDS course requirements,for teaching departments including departmental library, Staff room, PG room, Seminar hall,etc. - There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitors' room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. - There should be a separate office for the Vice

		Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitors' room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. iii. There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. iv. Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. v. There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff. vi. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built -in-racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. vii. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. viii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal's room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities)
3.2.8	Administrative Block	Minimum 3000 sq.ft to the BDS Course requirements. Administrative section of the college shall include Principals Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.
3.2.9	Central Store	Minimum 800 sq.ft. A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipment and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college. This room should have the facilities for proper and safe storage of these articles and equipment like cupboards, built-in-shelves, racks, cabinets, furniture items like tables and chairs. This room should be properly lighted and well-ventilated.

3.2.10	Laboratories	Appendix 2
3.2.11	Library	Department library as per KUHS MDS course Regulations
	Details of year wise books and journals	Dental Materials 1. Dental Materials- Properties and manipulation- O'Brien 2. Restorative Dental Materials- Robert G. Craig 3. Notes on Dental Materials- EC Combe 4. Applied Dental Materials- McCabe 5. Philip's science of Dental Materials- Anusavice 6. Esthetics, Composite bonding technique and materials-Jorden Complete Denture 1. Prosthodontic treatment for edentulous patients: Complete dentures and implant supported prostheses- Zarb George A. Ed and Charles L.Bolender 2. Essentials of complete denture Prosthodontics- Sheldon Winkler 3. Text book of Complete dentures- Arther O Rahn and Charles M. Heartwell 4. Swensons Complete dentures-Swenson, Merrill G. 5. Denture prosthetics: Complete dentures- Nagle and sears 6. Complete dentures Prosthodontics- John J Sharry 7. Treatment of edentulous patient- Victor O.Lucia 8. Clinical Dental prosthetics- Fenn and Lidelow 9. Dental lab procedures- Complete dentures - Morrow, Robert M and others 10. Complete denture- A clinical pathway- McEntee 11. Problems and solutions in complete denture Prosthodontics- Lamb, David J 12. A color atlas of Complete denture- John W Hobkirk 13. Color atlas and text of Complete denture-Grant 14. Clinical dental Prosthodontics- Penn NRW 15. Mastering the art of Complete denture- G Raser and R. Godd 16. Geriatric dentistry- Aging and oral health 17. Synopsis of Complete dentures- Charles W. Bartlett 18. Clinical problem solving in Prosthodontics- David

		W. Bartlett 19. Treatment of edentulous patients - J. Fraser, Mc Cord Removable Partial Denture 1. Removable partial denture- Grasso and Miller 2. Mc. Crackens removable partial Prosthodontics- McGivney, Glen P, Castleberry, Dwight J 3. Clinical Removable Partial Prosthodontics- Stewart 4. Removable Denture Prosthodontics- Alan A Grant 5. Partial dentures- Terkla, Louis G, Laney, William R 6. Partial denture prosthetics - Neill D J and Walt J D 7. Partial dentures -Osborne 8. Atlas of Removable partial denture design- Stratton, Russel J, Wiebelt, Frank J 9. Dental lab procedures- Removable partial dentures- Rudd, Kenneth D and others 10. Removable denture construction- Butes, John P. and others 11. A color atlas of removable partial dentures - JD Davenport 12. Removable denture Prosthodontics- Lechner 13. Removable Partial denture- Revenue/Bochu 14. Removable Partial Prosthodontics: A case oriented manual of treatment planning-Lechner S. and Mac Gregor Fixed Partial Denture 1. Contemporary Fixed Prosthodontics- Rosensteil, Stephen F. 2. Fundamentals of Fixed Prosthodontics- Herbert T, Shillingburg 3. Theory and practice of crown and bridge Prosthodontics- Tylman, Stanley D 4. Occlusion- Ash and Ramjford 5. Evaluation, diagnosis and treatment of occlusal problems- Dawson 6. Management of TMJ disorders and occlusion- Okesson 7. Planning and making crown and bridge- Bernad C N Smith 8. Esthetics of Anterior Fixed Prosthodontics- Chiche/Pinnualt 9. Change your smile- Goldstein 10. Text book of Occlusion- Mohl/ Zarb/ Rough

		11. Ceramometal Fixed partial denture- Iracron 12. Precision fixed Prosthodontics- Clinial and laboratory aspects- Shconanbayer 13. Dental Ceramics- Mc Lean 14. Science and Art of Dental Ceramics- Vo. I , Vol. II- Mc Lean 15. Dental Lab procedures- Fixed partial dentures - Rhoads, John E and others 16. Introduction to Metal Ceramic Technology- Naylor, Patric W 17. Esthetic restoration: Improved dentist laboratory communication- Muia, Paul J and Petersburg 18. Esthetic approach to metal ceramic restoration for the mandibular anterior region- Muterthies,Klaus 19. Precision fixed Prosthodontics: Clinical and laboratory aspects- Martignoni M. 20. Aesthetic design for ceramic restoration- Korson, David 21. Modern practice in crown and bridge Prosthodontics- Johnston and Dykema 22. Modern Gnathological concept - updated- Victor O. Lucia 23. Complete mouth rehabilitation through crown and bridge Prosthodontics- Kazis H. and Kazis J 24. Occlusion and clinical practice- An evidence based approach-Klineberg and Jagger MaxilloFacial Prosthetics 1. Prosthetic rehabilitation- Keith F. Thomas 2. Clinical Maxillofacial prosthesis- Taylor 3. Maxillofacial Prosthodontics- Chalian 4. Maxillofacial rehabilitation- John J. Beumer Implant Prosthodontics 1. Contemporary Implant Dentistry - Carl E. Misch 2. Principles and practice of oral implantology- Weiss 3. Practical implant dentistry- Arun K Garg 4. Implant Prosthodontics clinical and laboratory procedures-Stevens 5. Atlas of oral implantology- Norman Cranin 6. Endosteal dental implants- McKinney 7. Implant Prosthodontics- Surgical and prosthetic procedures- Fagan 8. Implant Prosthodontics- clinical and laboratory procedures- Fagan 9. Osseointegration and occlusal rehabilitation- Hobo, Sumiya and others

		10. Oral rehabilitation with implant supported prostheses- Jimenez lopez, Vicente 11. Branemarkosseointegrated implant- Albrektsson and George A Zarb 12. Clinical atlas of dental implant surgery- Michael S. block 13. Dental implants- The art and science - Charles A Babbush 14. Guided bone regeneration in implant dentistry- Buser, Daniel and others 15. Tissue- integrated prostheses: Osseointegration in clinical dentistry- Per-Ingvar Branemark and others Journals 1. Journal of Prosthetic Dentistry. 2. British Dental Journal 3. International Journal of Prosthodontics 4. Journal of Prosthodontics 5. Journal of American Dental Association 6. Dental Clinics of North America 7. Quintessence international 8. Australian Dental Journal 9. Journal of Indian Dental Association 10. Journal of Oral Implantology 11. Journal of Indian Prosthodontic Society
3.2.12	Toilet	Adequate toilet facilities should be available for both men and women separately in the college. Common toilets for teachers (Separate for male and female) i.e; 4 toilets with wash basins; Common toilets for students (Separate for male and female) 12 with wash basin for 60 students
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	There should be provision for a common canteen for the students, their guests, and staff members.
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire&Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.
	<i>Maintenance room</i>	Equipped with proper facilities to maintain and repair

		dental chairs and units and various other equipment in the college and hospital.
	<i>Photography and artist room</i>	With proper studio facilities for clinical photography, developing, preparation of slides, charts, models etc.
	<i>Medical Store</i>	Stocked with all the necessary drugs usually prescribed in a dental hospital.
	<i>Cafeteria</i>	Which can accommodate atleast 80 people at a time with hygienic kitchen, stores, washing area etc
	<i>Staff Quarters</i>	All the staff members, teaching and non-teaching working in the institution should be provided adequate accommodation in the 5 acres land earmarked for the college. The staff quarters may be built in a phased manner over a period of 4 years.
	<i>Infection Control/Central Sterilisation</i>	Colleges should maintain a Central Sterilization room or Separate Departmental Sterilization rooms for proper sterilization.

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number, Qualification& Experience required) or as per existing Apex council norms			
	Designation	No.	Qualification	Experience
3.3.1.1	Principal	1	BDS with MDS degree in any speciality	14 years post MDS
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal		BDS with MDS degree in any speciality	
3.3.1.3	Professor	1	BDS with MDS degree in the speciality	10 years post MDS

3.3.1.4	Associate Professor	3	BDS with MDS degree in the speciality	5 years post MDS	
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	4	BDS with MDS degree in the speciality		
3.3.1.6	Lecturer		BDS		
3.3.1.7	Asst. Lecturer/Tutor/clinical Instructors		BDS		
3.3.2	Administrative staff				
	Administrative Officer, Office				1
	Sudt, PA to Principal,				1
	Accountant/Cashier, DEO/Comp				1
	Asst, Clerk,				1
	Store Keeper, Office/Class room Attender etc				4
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff				1
	Lab Instructor, Lab Technician etc				1
3.3.4	Library staff	2 - for central library			
	Librarian, Attender etc	1			
3.3.5	Technical staff				
	Electrician,				1
	Plumber &Mechanic etc				1
3.3.6	Supporting staff	As per requirement & space			
	CleaningStaff, Security staff &Driver etc				
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS	Refer 3.2.10Appendix : 2			

3.5	LABORATORY	Refer 3.2.10Appendix : 2
3.6	LIBRARY A central library shall have seating capacity for at least fifty persons for up to sixty intake capacity ie, 100 sq meter area and eighty persons for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian's room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support.	
3.6.1	Total Area required	3800 sqft
3.6.2	Reception & waiting	Shall have separate reception and waiting area: 300 sqft
3.6.3	Property & Issue counter	Shall have separate property and issue counter: 200 sqft
3.6.4	Reading Room	Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students : 1000 sq ft. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.
3.6.5	Staff/PG reading Room	600 Sqft i. Shall have separate reading room for teachers, staff and PG. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.
3.6.6	Reference section	Shall have separate reference section ; 400 sqft
3.6.7	Journal section	Shall have separate journal section : 600 sqft
3.6.8	Photo copying section	Shall have photocopier facility. 200 sqft
3.6.9	Internet/computer facility	Shall have adequate internet /computer facility. 200 sqft
3.6.10	Room for Librarian	Shall have librarian's room. 300 sqft
3.6.11	Books needed for PG	20 titles pertaining to the speciality with 5

		books per title.
3.6.12	Journals needed	6 international journals pertaining to the speciality, along with 8 volumes of back issues of at least 3 international journals. E journals alone are not accepted
3.7	HOSTEL	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by Central Apex Council and KUHS. The hostel accommodation should be provided based on number of admissions for all the boys and girls in the Dental College campus itself. The accommodation may be increased in a phased manner over a period of 4 years. Single /Double /Triple rooms/ dormitory with adequate toilet facilities and study area to be provided. Hygienic Mess with separate mess hall for boys and girls should be available. General guidelines prescribed by KUHS for Hostel facilities should be followed.
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL	
3.8.1	Land	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.2	Infra structure	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.3	Departments	As per MCI norms
3.8.4	Man power	As per MCI norms
3.8.5	Clinical material	As per MCI norms
3.8.6	Laboratories	As per MCI norms

3.8.7	Equipments	As per MCI norms

Appendix: 1

STAFFING PATTERN FOR MDS PROSTHODONTICS AND CROWN AND BRIDGE

(As per DCI MDS Course Regulations September 2017)

UNIT 1 :-

Department/Specialty	Minimum faculty requirement of 1st Unit in an undergraduate institute having basic infrastructure of 50 admissions		
	Professor (HOD)	Readers/ Associate Professors	Lecturers/Assistant Professors (With MDS)
Prosthodontics and Crown & Bridge	1	3	4
	Minimum faculty requirement of 1st Unit in an undergraduate institute having basic infrastructure of 100 admissions		
	Professor (HOD)	Readers/ Associate Professors	Lecturers/Assistant Professor (With MDS)
	1	3	6

UNIT 2 :-

The department shall have the following additional teaching faculty, over and above the requirement of Unit 1.

Professor	1
Reader/Associate Professor	1
Lecturer/Asst. Professor (With MDS)	2

Note:- The department, which does not have the above staffing pattern, shall not start post-graduate course in that speciality.

AGE, EDUCATIONAL QUALIFICATIONS AND TEACHING EXPERIENCE.

(a) HEAD OF THE DEPARTMENT:

A Bachelors Degree in Dental Surgery from an Indian University with Masters in Dental Surgery /Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Government of India on the recommendations of the ApexCouncil, and with one year teaching experience in the speciality as Professor, and shall have to acquire minimum points for publications as per the scheme given in the table.

(b) PROFESSOR:

A Bachelors Degree in Dental Surgery from an Indian University with Masters in Dental Surgery /Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Government of India on the recommendations of the Council, and with five years of teaching experience in the speciality as Reader/Associate Professor, and shall have to acquire minimum points for publications as per the scheme given in the table.

(c) READER/ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR:

A Bachelors Degree in Dental Surgery from an Indian University with Masters in Dental Surgery /Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Government of India on the recommendations of the Council, and with four years of teaching experience in the speciality after post-graduation, and shall have to acquire minimum points for publications as per the scheme given in the table.

(d) LECTURER/ASSISTANT PROFESSOR:

A Bachelors Degree in Dental Surgery from an Indian University with Masters in Dental Surgery /Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Government of India on the recommendations of the Council, in the speciality.

Note:

1. All the regular teaching faculty shall be full time.
2. Teaching experience gained in medical college, where there are no dental courses, shall not be accepted for teaching post-graduate students. Dental faculty with post-graduate qualification in dentistry, shifting from the dental department of a medical college (Except Government Medical Colleges) shall have to complete minimum of three years of teaching experience in a dental college or institution before being accepted as post-graduate faculty.

3. In exceptional cases, the teaching experience, in Government dental colleges, may be considered for further promotion & PG Guideship on the basis of total teaching experience.
4. The Reader/Associate Professor in a dental college shall attend teachers training program once in three years.
5. The Senior Residents with post-graduate qualification or Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Council, in the speciality having teaching experience in dental colleges may be considered equivalent to Lecturer/Assistant Professor.
6. Teaching experience in a private dental institution for less than one year shall not be considered relevant for post-graduate faculty.
7. The maximum age limit upto which a person can be appointed or granted extension or reemployed in service against the posts of dental teachers or Dean or Principal, as the case shall be, sixty five years or as prescribed by the Central Apex council for Dentistry from time to time.

Category	Points
Category I: (1) Journals Indexed to Pubmed - Medline Please see- www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed (2) Journals published by Indian/International Dental Speciality Associations approved by Dental Council of India.	15
Category II: (1) Medical / Dental Journals published by Government Health Universities awarding dental degree or Govt. Universities awarding dental degree (2) Original Research/Study approved by I.C.M.R/Similar Govt. Bodies (3) Author of Text / Reference Book concerned to respective specialty (4) PhD. or any other similar additional qualification after MDS	10
Category III: (1) Journals published by Deemed Universities / Dental Institutions / Indian Dental Association (2) Contribution of Chapters in the Text Book	5

Note:-

1. For any publication, except original research, first author (principal author) shall be given 100% points and remaining authors (co-authors) shall be given 50% points and upto a maximum of 5 co-authors will be considered.
2. For original research, all authors shall be given equal points and up to a maximum of 6 authors shall be considered.
3. Maximum of 3 publications shall be considered for allotting points in

Category III.	
4. Publication in tabloids / souvenirs / dental news magazines / abstracts of conference proceedings / letter of acceptance shall not be considered for allotment of points.	
Total Score Required:	
Head of Department:	40
Professor:	30
Reader/Associate Professor:	20
IMPORTANT: 1. A post-graduate teacher would be re-evaluated every three years and shall have at least an additional 15 points in their score. 2. A Journal Review Expert Committee may be formed which shall enlist all the available international and Indian dental journals in various categories. The list would be displayed on the Council's website. The Committee shall also be responsible for making annual review of the list of journals and shall continuously monitor the standard of publications in various journals and the categories of publications may be upgraded / downgraded, if the standard is not maintained by the journal. In case of any dispute, the recommendation of the Expert Committee shall be reviewed by the Executive Committee and decision of the Executive Committee would be final.	

Appendix : 2 - EQUIPMENTS

(as per DCI MDS Course Regulations September 2017)

Course Code 241 : PROSTHODONTICS AND CROWN AND BRIDGE

Sr. No.	NAME	SPECIFICATION	Quantity	
1.	Electrical Dental Chairs and Units	With shadowless lamp, spittoon, 3 way syringe, instrument tray and motorized suction, micromotor and airtor attachment with handpieces.	One chair and unit per PG student and two chairs with unit for the faculty.	
			1	2

			Unit	Units
2.	Articulators - semi adjustable/ adjustable with face bow		6	12
3.	Micromotor - (Lab Type can also be attached (fixed) to wall		2	4
4.	Ultrasonic scaler		2	2
5.	Light cures		2	2
6.	Hot air oven		1	1
7.	Autoclave (front loading)		2	2
8.	Surveyor		2	2
9.	Refrigerator		1	1
10.	X-ray viewer		1	2
11.	Pneumatic, Crown bridge remover		2	3
12.	Needle destroyer		1	2
13.	Intra oral camera		1	1
14.	Digital SLR camera		1	1
15.	Computer with internet connection with attached printer and scanner		1	1
16.	LCD projector		1	1
	Clinical Lab for Prosthetics			
1.	Plaster dispenser		2	2
2.	Model trimmer with carborandum Disc		1	2
3.	Model trimmer with diamond disc		1	2
4.	High speed lathe		2	3
5.	Vibrator		2	4
6.	Acrylizer		1	2
7.	Dewaxing unit		1	2
8.	Hydraulic press		1	1
9.	Mechanical press		1	1
10.	Vacuum mixing machine		1	1
11.	Micro motor lab type		2	3
12.	Curing pressure pot		1	1
13.	Pressure molding machine		1	1
	Chrome - Cobalt Lab Equipment			
1.	Duplicator		1	1
2.	Pindex system		1	1

3.	Burn-out furnace		1	1
4.	Welder		1	1
5.	Sandblaster	Micro and macro	1	1
6.	Electro - polisher		1	1
7.	Model trimmer with carborandum disc		1	1
8.	Model trimmer with diamond disc		1	1
9.	Model trimmer with double disc (one Carborandum and one diamond disc)		1	1
10.	Casting machine, motor cast with the safety door closure, gas blow torch with regulator		1	1
11.	Dewaxing furnace		1	1
	Induction casting machine with vacuum pump, capable of casting titanium chrome cobalt precision metal		1	1
12.	Spot welder with soldering, attachment of cable		1	1
13.	Steam cleaner		1	1
14.	Vacuum mixing machine		1	1
15.	Spindle grinder 24,000 RPM with vacuum suction		1	1
16.	Wax heater		2	3
17.	Wax carvers (Full PKT Set)		2	3
18.	Milling machine		1	1
19.	Stereo microscope		1	1
20.	Magnifying work lamp		1	1
21.	Heavy duty lathe with suction		1	1
22.	Preheating furnace		1	1
23.	Dry model trimmer		1	1
24.	Die cutting machine		1	2
25.	Ultrasonic cleaner		1	1
26.	Composite curing unit		1	1
	Ceramic Lab Equipment			
1.	Fully programmable porcelain furnace with		1	1

	vacuum pump			
2.	Ceramic kit (instruments)		3	3
3.	Ceramic materials (kit)		1	1
4.	Ceramic polishing kit		2	2
	Implant Equipment			
1.	Electrical dental chair and unit		1	1
2.	Physio dispenser		1	1
3.	Implant kit	Minimum 2 systems	2	2
4.	Implants		10	10
5.	Prosthetic components		10	10
6.	Unit mount light cure		1	2
7.	X-ray viewer		1	2
8.	Needle destroyer		1	2
9.	Ultrasonic cleaner capacity 3.5 lts		1	1
10.	Autoclave programmable for all recommended cycles		1	2
11.	X-ray machine with RVG		1	1
12.	Refrigerator		1	1
13.	Surgical kit/prosthetic kit		2	2
14.	Educating models		1	1
15.	Implant removing instruments		1	1

Appendix : 3 - Clinical Requirement

(as per DCI MDS Course Regulations September 2017)

FOR COLLEGES WITH 50 UG ADMISSIONS
Minimum Requirement (both UG & PG together)

Prosthodontics and Crown & Bridge

Unit	Starting MDS	2 nd Renewal	3 rd & 4 th Renewal	Recognition
1 st Unit	20	25	30	30
2 nd Unit	35	40	50	50

FOR COLLEGES WITH 100 UG ADMISSIONS:
Minimum Requirement (both UG & PG together)

Unit	Starting MDS	2 nd Renewal	3 rd & 4 th Renewal	Recognition
1 st Unit	30	35	40	40
2 nd Unit	50	55	60	60

**Minimum standards for courses affiliated
to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**Master of Dental Surgery
MDS (PEDODONTICS AND PREVENTIVE DENTISTRY)
Course code:247**

MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR MDS PEDODONTICS AND PREVENTIVE DENTISTRY
COURSE

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	MASTER OF DENTAL SURGERY (MDS) PEDODONTICS AND PREVENTIVE DENTISTRY
1.2	Aim of the course	The aim of postgraduate training in MDS Pedodontics and Preventive Dentistry is to train the BDS graduate who will: ▫Practice the specialty efficiently and effectively, backed by scientific knowledge and skill. ▫Exercise empathy and a caring attitude and maintain high ethical standards. ▫Continue to evince keen interest in continuing professional education in the specialty and allied specialties irrespective of whether in teaching or practice. ▫Willing to share the knowledge and skills with any learner, junior or a colleague. ▫To develop the faculty for critical analysis and evaluation of various concepts and views, to adopt the most rational approach.
1.3	Objectives of the Course	The objective of MDS Pedodontics and Preventive Dentistry course is to train a candidate so as to ensure higher competence in both general and special area of interest and prepare him/her for a career in teaching, research and specialty practice. A candidate must achieve a high degree of clinical proficiency in the subject matter and develop competence in research and its methodology as related to the field concerned. The above objectives are to be achieved by the time the candidate completes the course. The objectives may be considered as under, - i.Knowledge (Cognitive Domain) - ii.Skills (Psychomotor Domain) - iii.Human values, ethical practice and communication abilities. i.Knowledge ▫Demonstrate understanding of basic sciences relevant to the specialty. ▫Describe etiology, pathophysiology, principles of diagnosis and management of common problem within the specialty in adults and children. ▫Identify social, economic, environmental and emotional determinants in a given case and take them into account for planning treatment. ▫Recognize conditions that may be outside the area of specialty/competence and to refer them to an appropriate specialist.

		▫ Update knowledge by self-study and by attending courses, conferences and seminars relevant to specialty. ▫ Undertake audit; use information technology and carry out research both basic and clinical with the aim of publishing or presenting the work at various scientific gatherings. ii. Skills ▫ Take a proper clinical history, examine the patient, perform essential diagnostic procedures and order relevant tests and interpret them to come to a reasonable diagnosis about the condition. ▫ Acquire adequate skills and competence in performing various procedures as required in the specialty. iii. Human values, ethical practice and communication abilities ▫ Adopt ethical principles in all aspects of practice. ▫ Foster professional honesty and integrity. ▫ Deliver patient care, irrespective of social status, caste, creed, or religion of the patient. ▫ Develop communication skills, in particular skill to explain various options available in management and to obtain a true informed consent from the patient. ▫ Provide leadership and get the best out of his team in congenial working atmosphere. ▫ Apply high moral and ethical standards while carrying out human or animal research. ▫ Be humble and accept the limitations in his knowledge and skill and to ask for help from colleagues when needed. ▫ Respect patient's rights and privileges including patient's right to information and right to seek a second opinion.
1.4	Admission Capacity	As approved by KUHS/Central Apex Council. For starting, maximum 3 post graduate students (1Unit)only. Not more than Two (2) Units consisting of six (6) seats shall be granted to any dental institutions for the specialty.
1.5	Duration	Duration of course shall be 3 years or as prescribed by the central apex council from time to time. The maximum period to complete the course successfully shall not exceed 6 years (i.e. double the duration of course)
1.6	Academic Eligibility	A candidate for admission to the Master in Dental Surgery course, must possess a recognised degree of Bachelor in Dental Surgery awarded by a university or institute in India and registered with any State Dental Council and has obtained provisional or permanent registration and has undergone compulsory rotatory internship of a year in an approved/ recognised dental college.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The selection of students for the MDS course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the

		Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Central Apex Council from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Government of India/Government of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Government of India/ Government of Kerala from time to time
1.10	Subjects of Study	
		As per the KUHS syllabus for MDS Pedodontics course.
1.10.4	Medium of instruction and examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/Central Apex Council/KUHS
1.12	Registration	Eligible to register as an additional qualification in State Dental Council.
1.13	Availability of the Course	visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	M Phil, PhD in Dental Sciences etc.....

2 **MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START MDS PEDODONTICS AND PREVENTIVE DENTISTRY COURSE**

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course	
2.1.1		The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. i. PG courses shall be started in an affiliated institution having BDS course and the first batch of the same shall have passed out and recognized by the Ministry of Health & Family Welfare, Government of India. ii. The pass percentage of the BDS final year Part II Regular examination, in the last passed out batch shall be at least minimum 50% of the students originally admitted at the start of course of that particular BDS batch. iii. Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council before or after applying to KUHS as the case may be. iv. Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS.

2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: i. Government of India or the State Government, ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: i. that Health Science education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. ii. that in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a sufficiently long period and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Dental Council and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. iii. The required essentiality certificate/ permissions from the respective government, wherever insisted by the Dental Council, is obtained and produced along with the application. iv. The applicant owns and manages a hospital under the same trust (parent hospital) as required under the regulations of the Dental Council and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time.(As per the present regulation the hospital shall have 300 beds in the parent hospital) v. The applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed under the respective Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University and Dental Council. vi. That the application for starting MDS Pedodontics and Preventive Dentistry course is justified and permissible under the perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vii. That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied

	purposes as might be directed by the KUHS from time to time; viii. That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the KUHS. ix. That willingness has been furnished through Affidavit referred to in previous para to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the KUHS; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. x. That willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the Dental Council, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the KUHS from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. xi. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service
2.1.4	General conditions to be satisfied by colleges – Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – (a) That there is justification for starting the course as per the perspective plan in force and that the course, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. (b) The norms prescribed by Central Apex Council to start a Dental educational Institution/Dental programme will be considered as the minimum requirement as approved by the Governing Council.

	c) The character, qualifications and adequacy of the teaching staff and the conditions of their service as stipulated by the State/Central Dental Council as minimum requirement (d) Subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the KUHS from time to time, the code of professional ethics for university and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the teachers in colleges affiliated to the KUHS. (e) That the land ear marked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories and other equipment are available for running the college, (f) the buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable for the conduct of the MDS Pedodontics and Preventive Dentistry course and that provision will be made in conformity with the laws of the university for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the college, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students; (g) That the institution shall satisfy the KUHS that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the KUHS is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, (h) Such other matters as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone and standard of university education.	
2.2	Land Requirement	
2.2.1	Owner ship	It is compulsory that MDS programme should be started in their own building.
2.3	Hospital Requirement	An own 100 bedded (established with minimum five years of existence) Government/Private Medical College approved/recognised by the Medical Council of India which is located not more than a distance of 10 kms. by road from the proposed Dental college and also should produce current evidence to the effect that the said Medical College would facilitate training to the students of the proposed Dental college as per syllabus/course curriculum prescribed in respective undergraduate dental course regulations. Provided that not more than one Dental college shall be attached with the Medical college
2.3.1	Owner ship	i. The applicant owns and manages a dental clinic in the proposed dental college with not less than 10 dental chairs

		ii. Own 100 bedded Medical College Hospital iii. The hospital, clinical, and academic facilities should be owned by the same management or as prescribed by the apex council of Dentistry in India /KUHS from time to time Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified in the Regulation of the apex council of Dentistry in India . <u>Area Requirements (As per Bureau of Indian Standards)</u> - Covered area requirement is 20 sq.m./bed - Out of the total covered area - 40% inpatient services - 35% outpatient services - 25% department and supportive services.
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	Bed strength: Not less than 100. The hospital should maintain 75% of the bed occupancy. <u>Category wise Bed Distribution:</u> i. General Ward – Medical including allied specialties - 30 beds ii. General Ward – Surgical including allied specialties- 30 beds iii. Private Ward (A/C & or Non A/C) -9 beds iv. Maternity Ward -15 beds v. Pediatric Ward- 6 beds The intensive care services for medical/surgical intensive care with bed complement of 4 beds (4% of bed strength). The critical care services for medical/surgical emergencies with bed complement of 6 beds (6% of bed strength).
2.3.3	In Patient status	There shall be at least 75 to 100 new patients on an average each day in colleges with 50 BDS admissions and 100 – 150 new patients in colleges with 100 BDS admissions. The Dental College Hospital and Medical College Hospital shall maintain the central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department. Both the hospitals shall also maintain the Department wise OP and IP records, case records of OP/IP, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines dispensing register, diet register for IPs, duty roster of hospital staff, birth and death

		certificates, etc. to substantiate the claim of genuine functional of a teaching hospital fulfilling the norms as specified in the sub-regulation.
2.3.4	Basic Departments	As per KUHS BDS Regulations
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course	Appendix 1, 2& 3
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipments/ labs needed for the course	Appendix 2
2.3.7	Hospital Staff (Medical)	As per MCI norms
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution	The Dental college shall have attachment with a Government/Private Medical College & teaching hospital approved/recognised by the Medical Council of India (ref. clause 2.3) which is located at a distance not more than 10 kms by motorable road in the jurisdiction of KUHS.
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement	
2.4.1	College Building	81,000 sqft (50 BDS admissions)+ 4500 sqft 97,000 sqft (100 BDS admissions)+ 8000 sqft
2.4.2	Hostels	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by DCI and KUHS. Hostel accommodation shall be provided for all post graduate students.
2.5	Clinical Requirement	Refer 2.3.3 above.
2.5.1	Out Patients	Appendix 3
2.5.2	Inpatients	Not applicable
2.6	Man Power requirement : Refer 3.3	
2.7	Statutory Permissions	
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever

		insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course/KUHS Regulations.
2.8	Other Requirements	The documents mentioned under item 2.8 should be submitted along with the application form
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust	Attach attested copy of the Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal	The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	Legal Documents	To prove ownership of the college, hospital and other infrastructure facilities.
2.8.4	Financial Statement	Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non-governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in case of Government.
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt/Central/State Dental Councils	The Essentiality certificate(certifying that in case the applicant fails to create infrastructure for the Dental College as per the norms of apex council of Dentistry in India and fresh admissions are stopped by the Central Government ,the state Government shall take over the responsibility of the students already admitted in the college with the permission of the Central Government)regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application.
2.8.6	Approved Plan	Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and play ground as approved by Local Self Government.
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board	All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant, and other requirements specified by the Pollution Control Board and Local Self Government and submit the

		copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	Under taking	• Stating that they will run the college,make admissions to the courses,make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act,Statutes,Rules Regulations,Orders ,Circulars,and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS,Statutory Councils,Central and State Governments.And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. • Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils,central and state Governments • Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act ,Statutes,Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application	

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR)TO START THE MDS PEDODONTICS AND PREVENTIVE DENTISTRY COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION	
3.1.1	Owner ship of land	i. The applicant owns or holds by way of long-term lease for a period of not less than 30 years obtained from Government or an authority of the Government, a plot of land measuring not less than 5 acres (excluding wetlands) and has provided on the same plot of land. ii. The Hospital, Clinical, Academic and hostel facilities should be owned by the same management. Other forms of hospital/College facility like those governed by any other management or charitable society or by any forms of memorandum of understanding are not

		normally permitted for the conduct of UG course. iii. Provided that not more than one dental college shall be attached with the medical college.
3.1.2	Area required	Minimum 5 Acres (excluding wetlands) as a single entity.
3.1.3	Single/Multiple	Should be as a single plot
3.1.4	Distance between Plots	Not applicable
3.1.5	Certificates from local authorities	As per apex council of Dentistry in India Norms. It is mandatory to attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, playground as approved by Local Self Government. All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures by providing bio medical and other waste disposal measures, sewage water treatment plant, landscaping of the campus etc. and submit copy of the Clearance certificate from the Pollution Control Board as applicable from time to time.
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital	The Dental college shall be not more than 10 kms by road and within the jurisdiction of KUHS.
3.1.7	Availability of Water	Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for college and hostel.
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity	There shall be continuous power supply round the clock with generator facility, provided to the Hospital, College, Hostels and all other infrastructure areas.
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance	Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute by road.
3.1.10	Waste disposal	Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt.norms.
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board	Should submit valid certificate from pollution control board
3.1.12	Play ground	Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College
3.1.13	Parking area	Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE	
3.2.1	Total plinth area Required	81,000 sqft + 4500 sqft (50 BDS admissions) 97,000 sqft + 8000 sqft (100 BDS admissions)
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, play ground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids	

3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room	The criteria/minimum requirements for allotment of University theory examination centre status to a college/institution are: a) Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. b) Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier, UPS and Internet connectivity, all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with generator, fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition. c) Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall	Should accommodate at least 500 people. Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/ workshops and examinations. It should have proper stage with green room facilities. It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids
3.2.6	Common Room	Minimum 3200 Sq. ft. (for BDS and MDS) A minimum of 2-3 common rooms should be provided—one for staff, one for male students and one for female students with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built-in shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room. In addition to above following should be available,

		i. Common room for non-teaching staff ii. Common room for teaching staff iii. Change room for men iv. Change room for women
3.2.7	Staff Rooms	Minimum 2000 sq.ft. for teaching departments including departmental library, Staff room, PG room, Seminar room, etc. i. There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. ii. There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. iii. There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. iv. Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. v. There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff. vi. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. vii. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. viii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal's room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities)
3.2.8	Administrative Block	Minimum 3000 sq.ft in addition to the BDS Course requirements Administrative section of the college shall include Principals Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.
3.2.9	Central Store	Minimum 800 sq.ft. A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipments and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college. This room should have the facilities for proper and safe storage of these articles and equipments like cupboards, built-in-shelves, racks, cabinets, furniture items like tables and chairs. This room

		should be properly lighted and well-ventilated
3.2.10	Laboratories	Appendix 2
3.2.11	Library	Department library as per KUHS MDS course Regulations
	Details of year wise books and journals	1.Dentistry for the Handicapped Child. Kenneth E. Wessels 2.Dental Management of the Child Patient. HanneloreT.Loeyv 3.Development of Dentition. Van der Linden 4.Dentistry of the Child & Adolescent. Mac Donald & Avery 5.Dentistry for the Adolescent. Castaldy& Brass 6.Essentials of Dental Caries – The Disease and its management Kidd-Joysten 7.Endodontics. Nicholls 8.Endodontology – Biologic considerations. Samuel Seltzer 9.Fluoride in Preventive Dentistry. Melberg, Louis Ripa 10.Fundamentals of Pediatric Dentistry. Mathewson 11.Manual of Pedodontics. Andlow& Rock 12.Minor tooth movement in children. Joseph M. Sim 13.Nutrition in Preventive Dentistry. Nizel 14.Principles & Practice of Orthodontics. Graber 15.Pediatric Dentistry – Scientific foundations. Stewart & Wei <u>Journals</u> Pediatric Dentistry International Journal of Pediatric Dentistry Journal of Clinical Pediatric Dentistry International Journal of Clinical Pediatric Dentistry Journal of Dentistry for Children Journal of the Indian Society of Pedodontics and Preventive Dentist Australian Dental Journal British Dental Journal Dental Clinics of North America Endodontics& Dental Traumatology International Dental Journal International Endodontic Journal JADA Journal of Dental Research Journal of Dentistry Journal of Endodontics Journal of Indian Dental Association Advanced Dental Research
3.2.12	Toilet	Adequate toilet facilities should be available for both men and women separately in the college. Common toilets for teachers (Separate for male and female) i.e; 4 toilets with wash basins; Common toilets for students (Separate for male and female) 12 with wash basin for 60 students

3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	There should be provision for a common canteen for the students, their guests, and staff members .
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire&Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.
	Maintenance room	Equipped with proper facilities to maintain and repair dental chairs and units and various other equipment in the college and hospital.
	Photography and artist room	With proper studio facilities for clinical photography, developing, preparation of slides, charts, models etc.
	Medical Store	Stocked with all the necessary drugs usually prescribed in a dental hospital.
	Cafeteria	Which can accommodate at least 80 people at a time with hygienic kitchen, stores, washing area etc
	Staff Quarters	All the staff members, teaching and non-teaching working in the institution should be provided adequate accommodation in the 5 acres land earmarked for the college. The staff quarters may be built in a phased manner over a period of 4 years.
	Infection Control/Central Sterilisation	Colleges should maintain a Central Sterilization room or Separate Departmental Sterilization rooms for proper sterilization.

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience required)			
	Designation	No.	Qualification	Experience
3.3.1.1	Principal	1	BDS with MDS degree in any speciality	14 years post MDS
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal		BDS with MDS degree in any	

			speciality		
3.3.1.3	Professor	1	BDS with MDS degree in the speciality	10 years post MDS	
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor	2	BDS with MDS degree in the speciality	5 years post MDS	
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	2	BDS with MDS degree in the speciality		
3.3.1.6	Lecturer		BDS		
3.3.1.7	Asst. Lecturer/Tutor/clinical Instructors		BDS		
3.3.2	Administrative staff				
	Administrative Officer, Office Suddt, PA to Principal, Accountant/Cashier, DEO/Comp Asst, Clerk, Store Keeper, Office/Class room Attender etc				1 1 1 1 1 2 1 4
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff				1 1 1 1
3.3.4	Library staff				2 – for central library 1
3.3.5	Technical staff				1 1 1
3.3.6	Supporting staff				As per requirement & space
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS				Refer 3.2.10
3.5	LABORATORY				Refer 3.2.10
3.6	LIBRARY A central library shall have seating capacity for at least fifty persons for up to sixty intake capacity ie, 100 sq meter area and eighty persons for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian’s room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support.				
3.6.1	Total Area required		3800 sq ft		

3.6.2	Reception & waiting	Shall have separate reception and waiting area: 300 sq ft
3.6.3	Property & Issue counter	Shall have separate property and issue counter: 200 sq ft
3.6.4	Reading Room	Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students : 1000 sq ft. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.
3.6.5	Staff/PG reading Room	600 sq ft i. Shall have separate reading room for teachers, staff and PG. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.
3.6.6	Reference section	Shall have separate reference section ; 400 sq ft
3.6.7	Journal section	Shall have separate journal section : 600 sq ft
3.6.8	Photo copying section	Shall have photocopier facility. 200 sq ft
3.6.9	Internet/computer facility	Shall have adequate internet /computer facility. 200 sq ft
3.6.10	Room for Librarian	Shall have librarian's room. 300 sq ft
3.6.11	Books needed for PG	20 titles pertaining to the speciality with 5 books per title.
3.6.12	Journals needed	6 -8 international journals pertaining to the speciality, along with 8-10 volumes of back issues of at least 3 international journals. E journals alone are not accepted.
3.7	HOSTEL	Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by DCI and KUHS The hostel accommodation should be provided based on number of admissions for all the boys and girls in the Dental College campus itself. The accommodation may be increased in a phased manner over a period of 4 years. Single /Double /Triple rooms/ dormitory with adequate toilet facilities and study area to be provided. Hygienic Mess with separate mess hall for boys and girls should be available. General guidelines prescribed by KUHS for Hostel facilities should be followed.
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL	
3.8.1	Land	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.2	Infra structure	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.3	Departments	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.4	Man power	As per apex council of dentistry norms

3.8.5	Clinical material	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.6	Laboratories	As per apex council of dentistry norms
3.8.7	Equipments	As per apex council of dentistry norms

Appendix: 1

STAFFING PATTERN FOR MDS PEDODONTICS AND PREVENTIVE DENTISTRY

(As per DCI MDS Course Regulations September 2017)

UNIT 1 :-

Department/Specialty	Minimum faculty requirement of 1st Unit in an undergraduate institute having basic infrastructure of 50 admissions		
	Professor (HOD)	Readers/ Associate Professors	Lecturers/Assistant Professor (With MDS)
Pedodontics and Preventive Dentistry.	1	2	2
	Minimum faculty requirement of 1st Unit in an undergraduate institute having basic infrastructure of 100 admissions		
	Professor (HOD)	Readers/ Associate Professors	Lecturers/Assistant Professor (With MDS)
	1	2	3

UNIT 2 :-

The department shall have the following additional teaching faculty, over and above the requirement of Unit 1.

Professor	1
Reader/Associate Professor	1
Lecturer/Asst. Professor(With MDS)	2

Note:-The department, which does not have the above staffing pattern, shall not start post-graduate course in that speciality.

AGE, EDUCATIONAL QUALIFICATIONS AND TEACHING EXPERIENCE.

(a) HEAD OF THE DEPARTMENT:

A Bachelors Degree in Dental Surgery from an Indian University with Masters in Dental Surgery /Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Government of India on the recommendations of the Apex Council, and with one year teaching experience in the speciality as Professor, and shall have to acquire minimum points for publications as per the scheme given in the table.

(b) PROFESSOR:

A Bachelors Degree in Dental Surgery from an Indian University with Masters in Dental Surgery /Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Government of India on the recommendations of the Council, and with five years of teaching experience in the speciality as Reader/Associate Professor, and shall have to acquire minimum points for publications as per the scheme given in the table.

(c) READER/ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR:

A Bachelors Degree in Dental Surgery from an Indian University with Masters in Dental Surgery /Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Government of India on the recommendations of the Council, and with four years of teaching experience in the speciality after post-graduation, and shall have to acquire minimum points for publications as per the scheme given in the table.

(d) LECTURER/ASSISTANT PROFESSOR:

A Bachelors Degree in Dental Surgery from an Indian University with Masters in Dental Surgery /Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Government of India on the recommendations of the Council, in the speciality.

Note:

1. All the regular teaching faculty shall be full time.
2. Teaching experience gained in medical college, where there are no dental courses, shall not be accepted for teaching post-graduate students. Dental faculty with post-graduate qualification in dentistry, shifting from the dental department of a medical college(Except Government Medical Colleges)shall have to complete minimum of three years of teaching experience in a dental college or institution before being accepted as post-graduate faculty.
3. In exceptional cases, the teaching experience, in Government dental colleges, may be considered for further promotion &PG Guideship on the basis of total teaching experience.
4. The Reader/Associate Professor in a dental college shall attend teachers training program once in three years.
5. The Senior Residents with post-graduate qualification or Diplomate of National Board recognised by the Council, in the speciality having teaching experience in dental colleges may be considered equivalent to Lecturer/Assistant Professor.
6. Teaching experience in a private dental institution for less than one year shall not be considered relevant for post-graduate faculty.
7. The maximum age limit upto which a person can be appointed or granted extension or reemployed in service against the posts of dental teachers or Dean or Principal, as the case shall be, sixty five years or as prescribed by the Central Apex council for Dentistry from time to time.

	Category	Points
	Category I: (1) Journals Indexed to Pubmed – Medline Please see- www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed (2) Journals published by Indian/International Dental Speciality Associations approved by Dental Council of India.	15
	Category II: (1) Medical / Dental Journals published by Government Health Universities awarding dental degree or Govt. Universities awarding dental degree (2) Original Research/Study approved by I.C.M.R/Similar Govt. Bodies (3) Author of Text / Reference Book concerned to respective specialty (4) PhD. or any other similar additional qualification after MDS	10
	Category III: (1) Journals published by Deemed Universities / Dental Institutions /	

	Indian Dental Association (2) Contribution of Chapters in the Text Book	5
Note:- 1. For any publication, except original research, first author (principal author) shall be given 100% points and remaining authors (co-authors) shall be given 50% points and upto a maximum of 5 co-authors will be considered. 2. For original research, all authors shall be given equal points and upto a maximum of 6 authors shall be considered. 3. Maximum of 3 publications shall be considered for allotting points in Category III. 4. Publication in tabloids / souvenirs / dental news magazines / abstracts of conference proceedings / letter of acceptance shall not be considered for allotment of points.		
Total Score Required:		
Head of Department:	40	
Professor:	30	
Reader/Associate Professor:	20	
IMPORTANT: 1. A post-graduate teacher would be re-evaluated every three years and shall have at least an additional 15 points in their score. 2. A Journal Review Expert Committee may be formed which shall enlist all the available international and Indian dental journals in various categories. The list would be displayed on the Council's website. The Committee shall also be responsible for making annual review of the list of journals and shall continuously monitor the standard of publications in various journals and the categories of publications may be upgraded / downgraded, if the standard is not maintained by the journal. In case of any dispute, the recommendation of the Expert Committee shall be reviewed by the Executive Committee and decision of the Executive Committee would be final.		

Appendix : 2 - EQUIPMENTS

(as per DCI MDS Course Regulations September 2017)

Course Code 247 : PEDODONTICS AND PREVENTIVE DENTISTRY

Sr. No.	NAME	SPECIFICATION	Quantity
1.	Electrical Dental Chairs and Units	Electrically operated with shadowless lamp, spittoon, 3 way syringe, and motorised suction, micromotor attachment with contra angle miniature	One chair and unit per PG student and two chairs with unit for the faculty.

		handpiece, airotor attachment with miniature handpiece, dental operator stool (40% dental chairs shall be pedo chairs)		
			1 Unit	2 Units
2.	Pedo extraction forceps sets		3	4
3.	Autoclaves for bulk instrument sterilization vacuum (Front loading)		1	2
4.	RVG with intra oral x-ray unit		1	1
5.	Automatic developer		1	1
6.	Pulp tester		2	3
7.	Apex locator		1	1
8.	Rubber dam kit	One per student	1	1
9.	Injectable GP condenser		1	1
10.	Endodontic pressure syringe		1	1
11.	Glass bead steriliser		2	4
12.	Spot welder		2	3
13.	Ultrasonic scalers		2	4
14.	Needle destroyer		1	1
15.	Formalin chamber		1	1
16.	Ultrasonic cleaner capacity 3.5 lts		1	1
17.	X-ray viewer		2	3
18.	Amalgamator		1	2
19.	Plaster dispenser		2	2
20.	Dental lathe		1	2
21.	Vibrator		2	3
22.	Typodonts	One set per student	1	1
23.	Soldering unit		1	1
24.	Band pinching beak pliers		2sets	2sets
25.	Proximal contouring pliers		2	3
26.	Crown crimping pliers		2	3
27.	Double beak pliers anterior and posterior		2	3
28.	Lab micro motor		2	3
29.	Acryliser		1	2
30.	Magnifying loupes		1	1
31.	Conscious sedation unit	Desirable	1	1
32.	Pulse oxymeter		1	1
33.	Phantom head table with attached Light, Airotor and micro motor	One set per each P.G. Student	1	1
34.	Computer with internet connection with attached printer and scanner		1	1
35.	LCD projector		1	1
36.	Refrigerator		1	1

Appendix : 3 - Clinical Requirement

(as per DCI MDS Course Regulations September 2017)

FOR COLLEGES WITH 50 UG ADMISSIONS
Minimum Requirement (both UG & PG together)

Pedodontics and Preventive Dentistry

Unit	Starting MDS	2nd Renewal	3rd & 4th Renewal	Recognition
1 st Unit	20	25	30	30
2 nd Unit	35	40	45	45

FOR COLLEGES WITH 100 UG ADMISSIONS:
Minimum Requirement (both UG & PG together)

Unit	Starting MDS	2nd Renewal	3rd & 4th Renewal	Recognition
1 st Unit	30	35	40	40
2 nd Unit	50	55	60	60

**Minimum Standards for Courses
Affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur - 680596**



**POST GRADUATE COURSE IN
PHARMACY**

**Master of Pharmacy
(M.Pharm)**

PHARMACEUTICAL ANALYSIS

KUHS Course Code: 279

Specialisation Code: MPA

MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR M.PHARM

PHARMACEUTICAL ANALYSIS COURSE

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	Master of Pharmacy (Pharmaceutical Analysis) , Abbreviated as “M.Pharm Pharmaceutical Analysis”
1.2	Aim of the course	Aim of the postgraduate programme in M. Pharm Pharmaceutical Analysis is to mould the students to suit the varied requirements of Pharmaceutical industry, Quality control and Quality assurance laboratories and Pharmaceutical Care
1.3	Objectives of the Course	● To generate Pharmacy Post Graduates with profound knowledge in Pharmaceutical Analysis specialty to meet with the rapidly increasing demands put forward by: -Modern Drug testing and Research Laboratories in the field of quality control and quality assurance techniques related to Medicines and Cosmetics and their Ingredients, Various Synthetic pathways for Medicinal Agents, Structural Modifications, Therapeutics Alteration etc. ● To develop the potential to become Faculty in Pharmaceutical Sciences with profound knowledge, quality and excellence, so as to educate the future Pharmacy generation (Undergraduate, Post graduate, and Doctoral).
1.4	Admission Capacity	Not more than 15 candidates per year.
1.5	Duration	Duration of course shall be 2 years (4 semesters). The maximum period to complete the course successfully shall not exceed 4 years (double the duration of course).
1.6	Academic Eligibility	i. B Pharm degree from an Indian Institution approved by PCI, AICTE and KUHS with a CGPA of not less than 5.50 (aggregate of 3rd semester to 8th semester) or not less than 55% of maximum marks (aggregate of 2nd, 3rd and 4th year B Pharm). ii. For SC/ST candidates the prescribed CGPA shall be not less than 5.00 (aggregate of 3rd semester to 8th semester) or percentage shall not be less than 50% of maximum marks (aggregate of 2nd, 3rd and 4th year B Pharm). iii. Registration with the State Pharmacy Council OR should obtain the same within one month from the date of admission, failing which the admission shall be cancelled.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The Selection of students for the M.Pharm course shall be based on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/ Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of PCI/AICTE from time to time (as applicable)

1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10	Subjects (courses) of Study	
1.10.1	1st Semester	Modern Pharmaceutical Analytical Techniques Advanced Pharmaceutical Analysis Pharmaceutical Validation Food Analysis Pharmaceutical Analysis Practical – I Seminars/Assignment
1.10.2	2nd Semester	Advanced Instrumental Analysis Modern Bio-Analytical Techniques Quality Control and Quality Assurance Herbal and Cosmetic Analysis Pharmaceutical Analysis Practical – II Seminars/Assignment
1.10.3	3rd Semester	Research Methodology & Biostatistics Journal Club Discussion/Presentation (Proposal Presentation) Research Work
1.10.4	4th Semester	Journal Club Presubmission Discussion/Presentation Research Work
1.10.5	Medium of instruction and examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Pharmacy Council of India (PCI) / All India Council for Technical Education (AICTE), Central/State Govt and KUHS.
1.12	Registration	With State Pharmacy Council as additional qualification after successful completion of the course and award of Post Graduate Degree.
1.13	Availability of the Course under KUHS	Please visit website - <i>www.kuhs.ac.in</i>
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	Master of Philosophy (M.Phil.), Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)etc.

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START M.PHARM PHARMACEUTICAL ANALYSIS COURSE

No	Item & Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. i. M Pharm courses shall be started only in KUHS affiliated institutions having B Pharm course and from which at least one batch has passed out. ii. At the time of applying for M.Pharm, the pass percentage in the final year regular examination of B. Pharm shall be at least 50% of the admitted strength of that particular batch of B. Pharm course. iii. The applicant shall satisfy the requirements of the Central/State Govt. , Pharmacy Council of India (PCI) and All India Council for Technical Education (AICTE) before applying to KUHS. iv. Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to KUHS.
2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: i. Government of India or Government of Kerala ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by /or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in Kerala State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act 1882 or the Wakfs Act, 1954.
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: i. That Health Science Education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. ii. That in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the respective statutory councils and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. iii. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10 (8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application.

	iv. The applicant possesses sufficient financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed by respective Statutory Councils, Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University. v. That the application for opening a new college or institution of higher learning is justified and permissible under the Perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vi. That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; vii. That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees as also facilities of the college including laboratory facilities for conduct of theory and practical examinations and for evaluation procedures in conventional or digital method and other additional facilities for the conduct of examination and its evaluation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations or directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. viii. That willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements of faculty and other necessary supporting staff in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the concerned statutory council, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. ix. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service; x. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit to comply with such activities for the benefit of the student community like NSS, Student Support and Guidance Programme, Sports and Games, Cultural activities, Community extension programmes, Students Union, Anti Ragging cell, PTA, Academic Monitoring Cell, College Management Council, Smoking and drug free campus, Green Campus, Bicycle friendly and Safe environment in the campus.
2.1.4	<i>General conditions to be satisfied by colleges</i> Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – i. That there is justification for starting the college as per the Perspective Plan in force from time to time and that the college, if started, will supply the needs of

	the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. ii. Adequacy of the teaching staff, their conduct, qualifications and the conditions of their service including remuneration and shall be registered with the University and promotions and transfers shall be intimated to the University, enabling necessary changes in the faculty enrolment register. iii. Subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the University from time to time, the code of professional ethics for University and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the teachers in colleges affiliated to the University. iv. That the land earmarked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories, equipments and recreational facilities are available for smooth functioning of the college, v. The buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable and that provision will be made in conformity with the norms of the concerned Statutory Council/University and for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the University, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students; vi. That the institution shall satisfy the University that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the University is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, vii. That such other matters, as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone, quality and standard of University education like periodic training/skill upgradation of faculty, participation in Faculty improvement programme and quality assurance certification of the institution as part of accreditation process of the institutions. viii. That the institution shall facilitate the administrative processes like inspection, enquiry for complaint Redressal etc.
2.2	Land Requirement- For further details Refer 3.1 i. 2.5 acres District HQ/ Corporation/ Municipality limit. ii. 0.75 acre for City/Metros. As fixed by councils from time to time.
2.3	Hospital Requirement Not applicable
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement
2.4.1	College Building Pharmacy college should have its own permanent building and all areas as per the PCI/AICTE/KUHS norms should be available. The design and construction of the

	building shall be in such a way that it is accessible for differently abled persons also. Additional infrastructure as per 3.2 shall be provided.		
2.4.2	Hostels Refer Annexure V; Shall fulfill criteria specified in the norms for approval of Hostels by KUHS.		
2.5	Clinical Requirement Not applicable		
2.6	Man Power requirement		
	Refer Annexure I - III		
2.6.1	Additional requirement for M.Pharm Pharmaceutical Analysis		
	Designation	Minimum Requirement	
	Associate Professor	1	Minimum 5 years teaching experience in Pharmaceutical Analysis after acquiringM.Pharm Degree in Pharmaceutical Analysiswith first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharmor 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualification must be PCI recognized).
	Assistant Professor	1	
2.7	Statutory Permissions		
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. ii. iii. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. Required Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.	
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	Approval/Permission from AICTE and PCI must be obtained before applying to KUHS.	
2.8	Other Requirements The documents mentioned below should be submitted along with the application form.		
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust Attach attestedcopy of the specific Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested		
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of PCI and KUHS along with the application		
2.8.3	Legal Documents Attach copy of the following documents to prove the ownership of the College and other infrastructure facilities. Clear title deed of the property in favour of the applicant;		

	Copies of constitution, bye-laws and certification of registration of the agency proposing to start college/course. Resolution of the management earmarking area and purpose of running the institution/course concerned; A sketch showing the specific area so earmarked with boundary description, measurements and all details required for identifying the land; A declaration signed by the applicant to the effect that the area so ear marked shall not be used for running any other institution; Details of the financial guarantee proposed to be furnished to the University by the Management Copy of agreement, if any, executed with the Government, and Essentiality certificate/permission of the Government, wherever applicable. Affidavit in Form 1B executed in stamp paper of appropriate value under the Kerala Stamp Act.
2.8.4	Financial Statement Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for Non Governmental organisations and budget allocation for parent institution in the case of Government Institutions.
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt Attach copy
2.8.6	Approved Plan Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block , hostels, play ground as approved by Local Self Government
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board All the academic institutions shall take adequate pollution control measures,waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant and other requirements specified by the pollution control board and local self-governmentand submit copy of the Clearance certificatesas necessary.
2.8.8	Undertaking Affidavit in Stamp paper shall be submitted to the effect: - That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; - That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. - That willingness has been furnished through Affidavit agreeingto send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. - That willingness is expressed through an affidavit agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements of the faculty and other necessary supporting staff in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the concerned statutory council, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act

	passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. v. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service; a. Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the course, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders, Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio in the institution. b. Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments c. Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act,Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University	
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.9.2	<i>Processing of Application</i> i. The University issues notification inviting application for starting new college/course/enhancement of seats of existing courses usually in the month of September every year. Once notification is issued online facility will be provided for submitting application. The application has to be submitted online by remitting prescribed application fee for each course. The print out of the application along with the requisite documents mentioned in the form shall be submittedto the University before the last date as per notification of KUHS for that year. ii. KUHS on receipt of the application will scrutinize the application form with respect to its acceptability as per MSR for the course, norms of councils,Govt. directions from time to time and remittance of required fee in time. iii. Acceptable applications will be processed and KUHS will undertake necessary inspection(s) to assess suitability with regard to physical infrastructure, clinical facility and teaching faculty in order to give permission to start the program.	
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application.	

3. MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR)TO START THE M.PHARM PHARMACEUTICAL ANALYSIS COURSE.

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION M Pharm courses shall only be started in a KUHS affiliated institution having B Pharm course.
3.1.1	<i>Owner ship of land</i>

	In the case of non-Government institutions, suitable land is owned and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Pharmacy Council of India and the Statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University.
3.1.2	<i>Area required</i> 2.5 acres District HQ/ Corporation/ Municipality limit. 0.75 acre for City/Metros.
3.1.3	<i>Single/Multiple</i> The Plot should be available as a single plot or as prescribed under the Regulation of the Pharmacy Council of India.
3.1.4	<i>Distance between Plots</i> As prescribed under the Regulation of the Pharmacy Council of India.
3.1.5	<i>Approval from local authorities</i> Submit certificates from local authorities as per the requirements of the Pharmacy Council of India (PCI) / All India Council for Technical Education (AICTE) and as applicable from time to time.
3.1.6	<i>Distance from Hospital</i> Not Applicable
3.1.7	<i>Availability of Water</i> Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for staffs and students. Also should provide continuous water supply to the Academic block, Laboratories, Hostels etc
3.1.8	<i>Availability of Electricity</i> There shall be continuous power supply round the clock with generator facility, provided to the College, Hostels and all other infrastructure areas.
3.1.9	<i>Availability of Public conveyance</i> Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute
3.1.10	<i>Waste disposal</i> Adequate waste disposal measures should be taken as per the Govt .norms.
3.1.11	<i>Permission of Pollution control board</i> The institutions shall take adequate pollution control measures by providing bio medical and other waste disposal measures, sewage water treatment plant, landscaping of the campus etc. and submit copy of the Clearance certificate from the Pollution Control Board
3.1.12	<i>Play ground</i> May be shared with other courses in the Institute/College.
3.1.13	<i>Parking area</i>

	Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff and students.																																																																																																																					
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE As per the requirements of the Pharmacy Council of India (PCI) / All India Council for Technical Education (AICTE)																																																																																																																					
3.2.1	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Particulars (For B Pharm)</th><th colspan="3">Minimum Requirement</th></tr> <tr> <th>Area(sqm)</th><th>First year</th><th>Final year</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CLASS ROOMS</td><td>75 / 75* or 125*</td><td>1</td><td>4 / 6* or 4*</td></tr> <tr> <td colspan="4">*for 100 intake: 75 x 6 Nos. or 125 x 4 Nos.</td></tr> <tr> <td>TUTORIAL ROOMS</td><td>33</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td colspan="4">LABORATORY FACILITIES</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pharmaceutics</td><td>75</td><td>1</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pharm. Chemistry</td><td>75</td><td>2</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pharm. Analysis</td><td>75</td><td>-</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pharmacology</td><td>75</td><td>1</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pharmacognosy</td><td>75</td><td>-</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pharm. Microbiology (including aseptic room)</td><td>75</td><td>-</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>PREPARATION ROOM</td><td>10</td><td>4</td><td>1 for each lab (1 can be in between 2 labs)</td></tr> <tr> <td>INSTRUMENT ROOM</td><td>75</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>MACHINE ROOM</td><td>75</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>ANIMAL HOUSE</td><td>80</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>COMPUTER LABORATORY</td><td>75</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>LIBRARY AND READING ROOM</td><td>150</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>SEMINAR HALL</td><td>132</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>MUSEUM</td><td>50</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>CENTRAL CHEMICAL STORE</td><td>100</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>STORE FOR INFLAMMABLES</td><td>20</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>EXAM CONTROL ROOM</td><td>30</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td colspan="4">ADMINISTRATIVE AREA</td></tr> <tr> <td>Principal Chamber</td><td>30</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>Office</td><td>60</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>Confidential Room</td><td>30</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td colspan="4">STAFF FACILITIES</td></tr> <tr> <td>Faculty Rooms</td><td>10 per faculty</td><td>Adequate</td><td>Adequate</td></tr> </tbody> </table>			Particulars (For B Pharm)	Minimum Requirement			Area(sqm)	First year	Final year	CLASS ROOMS	75 / 75* or 125*	1	4 / 6* or 4*	*for 100 intake: 75 x 6 Nos. or 125 x 4 Nos.				TUTORIAL ROOMS	33	1	1	LABORATORY FACILITIES				Pharmaceutics	75	1	3	Pharm. Chemistry	75	2	2	Pharm. Analysis	75	-	1	Pharmacology	75	1	2	Pharmacognosy	75	-	1	Pharm. Microbiology (including aseptic room)	75	-	1	PREPARATION ROOM	10	4	1 for each lab (1 can be in between 2 labs)	INSTRUMENT ROOM	75	1	1	MACHINE ROOM	75	1	1	ANIMAL HOUSE	80	1	1	COMPUTER LABORATORY	75	1	1	LIBRARY AND READING ROOM	150	1	1	SEMINAR HALL	132	1	1	MUSEUM	50	1	1	CENTRAL CHEMICAL STORE	100	1	1	STORE FOR INFLAMMABLES	20	1	1	EXAM CONTROL ROOM	30	1	1	ADMINISTRATIVE AREA				Principal Chamber	30	1	1	Office	60	1	1	Confidential Room	30	1	1	STAFF FACILITIES				Faculty Rooms	10 per faculty	Adequate	Adequate
Particulars (For B Pharm)	Minimum Requirement																																																																																																																					
	Area(sqm)	First year	Final year																																																																																																																			
CLASS ROOMS	75 / 75* or 125*	1	4 / 6* or 4*																																																																																																																			
*for 100 intake: 75 x 6 Nos. or 125 x 4 Nos.																																																																																																																						
TUTORIAL ROOMS	33	1	1																																																																																																																			
LABORATORY FACILITIES																																																																																																																						
Pharmaceutics	75	1	3																																																																																																																			
Pharm. Chemistry	75	2	2																																																																																																																			
Pharm. Analysis	75	-	1																																																																																																																			
Pharmacology	75	1	2																																																																																																																			
Pharmacognosy	75	-	1																																																																																																																			
Pharm. Microbiology (including aseptic room)	75	-	1																																																																																																																			
PREPARATION ROOM	10	4	1 for each lab (1 can be in between 2 labs)																																																																																																																			
INSTRUMENT ROOM	75	1	1																																																																																																																			
MACHINE ROOM	75	1	1																																																																																																																			
ANIMAL HOUSE	80	1	1																																																																																																																			
COMPUTER LABORATORY	75	1	1																																																																																																																			
LIBRARY AND READING ROOM	150	1	1																																																																																																																			
SEMINAR HALL	132	1	1																																																																																																																			
MUSEUM	50	1	1																																																																																																																			
CENTRAL CHEMICAL STORE	100	1	1																																																																																																																			
STORE FOR INFLAMMABLES	20	1	1																																																																																																																			
EXAM CONTROL ROOM	30	1	1																																																																																																																			
ADMINISTRATIVE AREA																																																																																																																						
Principal Chamber	30	1	1																																																																																																																			
Office	60	1	1																																																																																																																			
Confidential Room	30	1	1																																																																																																																			
STAFF FACILITIES																																																																																																																						
Faculty Rooms	10 per faculty	Adequate	Adequate																																																																																																																			

	have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier/multi-functional office machine, UPS and Internet connectivity (2 No., NME-ICT/NKN Optical fibre internet connection, VPN Setup equipment) all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition and supported by Power Generator. Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition. This facility may be shared with other courses in the institute.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multi purpose hall - Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. - It should have proper stage with green room facilities. - It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. - It should have adequate toilet facilities for gents/ladies/differently abled people. - There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids This facility may be shared with other courses in the institution.
3.2.6	Common Room (Requirements for M Pharm programme + B Pharm) A minimum of 2-3 common rooms should be provided-one for staff, one for male students and one for female students with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built-in –shelves and racks. Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room.
3.2.7	Staff Rooms (Requirements for M Pharm programme + B Pharm) - There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. The size of the office should be 300sq.ft.Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. - There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. The size of the office should be 200 Sq. ft. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a Computer with internet facility. - There should be adequate number of staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty. One staff room should accommodate 2 teachers only.The size of the room should be 200 Sq.ft. - Provide separate room for the Heads of the department. - There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff with separate cabin for each official. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs

	cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone.																									
3.2.8	Administrative Block (Requirements for M Pharm programme + B Pharm) Administrative section of the college shall include Principal's Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier computer and internet facility and adequate toilets. Separate furnished office room with telephone printer, photo copier and land phone facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff with separate cabin for each official.Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables,chairs,cupboards built-in-racks and shelves,filing cabinets and bookcases.Also there should be provision for Computers,internet and telephone.																									
3.2.9	Central Store (Requirements for M Pharm programme + B Pharm) A separate store room as per 3.2.1.12 and 3.2.1.13 should be provided to accommodate the equipments, chemicals, inflammable items and other items which are required in the laboratories of the college. The store rooms must be properly lighted and well-ventilated.																									
3.2.10	Laboratories (Requirements for M Pharm programme + B Pharm) There shall be sufficient number of Laboratories as specified in 3.2.1. i. All the Laboratories should be well lit & ventilated. ii. All Laboratories should be provided with basic amenities and services like exhaust fans and fuming chamber to reduce the pollution whenever necessary. iii. The workbenches should be smooth and easily cleanable preferably made of non-absorbent material.																									
3.2.11	<table><tr><th>Particulars</th><th>Requirements</th></tr><tr><td>Total area required(minimum)</td><td>150 Sq.m</td></tr><tr><td>Reception & waiting</td><td>Separate section should be available</td></tr><tr><td>Property & Issue counter</td><td>Separate section should be available</td></tr><tr><td>Reading Room</td><td>Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students</td></tr><tr><td>PG reading Room</td><td>Additional PG reading area of 33sqm shall be provided.</td></tr><tr><td>Staff reading room</td><td>Separate area within library</td></tr><tr><td>Reference section</td><td>Separate reference section should be available</td></tr><tr><td>Journal section</td><td>Separate reference section should be available</td></tr><tr><td>Photo copying section</td><td>Minimum one</td></tr><tr><td>Internet/computer facility</td><td>Minimum three</td></tr><tr><td>Room for Librarian</td><td>Separate area within library</td></tr></table>	Particulars	Requirements	Total area required(minimum)	150 Sq.m	Reception & waiting	Separate section should be available	Property & Issue counter	Separate section should be available	Reading Room	Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students	PG reading Room	Additional PG reading area of 33sqm shall be provided.	Staff reading room	Separate area within library	Reference section	Separate reference section should be available	Journal section	Separate reference section should be available	Photo copying section	Minimum one	Internet/computer facility	Minimum three	Room for Librarian	Separate area within library	
Particulars	Requirements																									
Total area required(minimum)	150 Sq.m																									
Reception & waiting	Separate section should be available																									
Property & Issue counter	Separate section should be available																									
Reading Room	Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students																									
PG reading Room	Additional PG reading area of 33sqm shall be provided.																									
Staff reading room	Separate area within library																									
Reference section	Separate reference section should be available																									
Journal section	Separate reference section should be available																									
Photo copying section	Minimum one																									
Internet/computer facility	Minimum three																									
Room for Librarian	Separate area within library																									

	Books needed	<table><tr><th rowspan="2">Particulars</th><th colspan="4">Minimum required</th></tr><tr><th>I B Pharm</th><th>II B Pharm</th><th>III B Pharm</th><th>IV B Pharm</th></tr><tr><td>Total no. of books</td><td>1500</td><td>1650</td><td>1800</td><td>1950</td></tr></table>	Particulars	Minimum required				I B Pharm	II B Pharm	III B Pharm	IV B Pharm	Total no. of books	1500	1650	1800	1950
Particulars	Minimum required															
	I B Pharm	II B Pharm	III B Pharm	IV B Pharm												
Total no. of books	1500	1650	1800	1950												
	Journals needed(hard copy)	10 national and 5 international journals														
	e-journals	As per apex council norms														
	e-books	As per apex council norms														
Well lighted and ventilated, preferably air conditioned. It should have adequate number of chairs and tables. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support. A minimum of one system with scanner, printer facility, photocopier. It should have attached gender specific toilets. Books needed for PG:In addition, adequate number of Titles and journals as per the curriculum requirements of each semester including Research work shall be provided.																
3.2.12	Toilet	i. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be made available in each floor. ii. Toilets for teachers (Separate for male and female) i.e.; 4 toilets with wash basins; iii. Toilets for students (Separate for male and female) 12 with wash basin for 60 students. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets. In addition, Adequate Toilet facilities for M Pharm students, separate for boys and girls, shall be provided.														
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.														
3.2.14	Canteen	There should be provision for a common canteen for the students, their guests, and staff members.														
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal, for use of staff and students.														
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.														
3.2.17	Fire&Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.														

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

Refer Annexure I - III

3.3.1 Teaching Staff (Qualification & Experience required)			
	Designation	Experience	Qualification
3.3.1.1	Director/ Principal/ Head of Institution	15 years experience in teaching out of which 5 years must be as Professor/HOD in a PCI approved/ recognized pharmacy college.	Bachelors degree (B.Pharm) and Master's degree in Pharmacy (M.Pharm) in appropriate branch of specialization in Pharmacy with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharm or 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualifications must be PCI recognized) and Ph.D in any of Pharmacy subjects (Ph.D Qualifications must be PCI recognized).
3.3.1.2	Professor	10 years experience in teaching in PCI-approved/ recognized Pharmacy College or research experience out of which 5 years must be as Associate Professor in PCI approved/recognized Pharmacy College.	Bachelors degree (B.Pharm) and Master's degree in Pharmacy (M.Pharm) in appropriate branch of specialization in Pharmacy with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharm or 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualifications must be PCI recognized) and Ph.D in any of Pharmacy subjects (Ph.D Qualifications must be PCI recognized).
3.3.1.3	Associate Professor	3 years experience in teaching at the level of Assistant Professor or equivalent in PCI approved/recognized Pharmacy College.	Bachelors degree (B.Pharm) and Master's degree in Pharmacy (M.Pharm) in appropriate branch of specialization in Pharmacy with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharm or 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualification must be PCI recognized). Associate Professor shall acquire PCI recognized Ph.D in any of Pharmacy subjects within 7 years to become eligible for the post of Professor.
3.3.1.4	Assistant Professor / Lecturer	A lecturer should be re-designated as Assistant Professor after 2 years of teaching experience in PCI approved/ recognized Pharmacy College.	Bachelors degree (B.Pharm) and Master's degree in Pharmacy (M.Pharm) in appropriate branch of specialization in Pharmacy with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharm or 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualifications must be PCI recognized).
3.3.1.5	Additional requirement for Pharmaceutical Analysis PG specialisation		
	Associate Professor	1	Minimum 5 years teaching experience in Pharmaceutical Analysis after acquiring M.Pharm Degree in Pharmaceutical
	Assistant	1	Analysis with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharm or 60%

	Professor		aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualification must be PCI recognized).
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS Refer Annexure IV. Additional Requirements for Pharmaceutical Analysis PG specialisation:		
	Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
	1	Karl Fisher Apparatus	1
	2	Digital pHmeter	1
	3	UV-Visible Spectrophotometer	1
	4	Spectroflurimeter	1
	5	Digital balance (1mgsensitivity)	1
	6	Gas Chromatography)	1
	7	Flame Photometer	2
	8	Potentiometer	1
	9	Conductivity Meter	1
	10	FourierTransformInfra-Red	2
	11	HPLC	1
	12	HPTLC (Desirable)	1
	13	Atomic Absorbtion Spectrophotometer	1
	14	Biochemical Analyser	1
	15	Polarimeter (Desirable)	1
3.5	LABORATORY	As per 3.2.10	
3.6	LIBRARY	As per 3.2.11	
3.7	HOSTEL	Refer Annexure V Shall fulfill the criteria specified in the norms for approval of Hostels by KUHS.	
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL	Not applicable	

ANNEXURE I

Teaching Staff Requirements for B. Pharm course -year wise /semester wise

Note: The total teaching staff required exclusively for B Pharm for an intake of 60 students is 18 (including Principal) and for 100 students intake it is 25 (including principal).

	No. of staff required for 1 st year (Sem I & II)	No. of staff required for 2 nd year (Sem III & IV)	No. of staff required for 3 rd year (Sem V & VI)	No. of staff required for 4 th year (Sem VII & VIII)
Principal	1	1	1	1
For 60 students intake Pharmaceutical Chemistry (including Pharmaceutical Analysis)	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2
For 100 students intake Pharmaceutical Chemistry (including Pharmaceutical Analysis)	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 3	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 3 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 4
For 60 students intake Pharmacology	Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2
For 100 students intake Pharmacology	Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2
For 60 students intake Pharmacognosy	Asst Professor: 1	Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1
For 100 students intake Pharmacognosy	Asst Professor: 1	Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2
For 60 students intake Pharmaceutics	Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1
For 100 students intake Pharmaceutics	Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor:	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof /

		2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2	Asst Prof / Lecturer: 3	Lecturer: 3
For 60 students intake Pharmacy Practice	Nil	Nil	Asst Professor: 1	Asst Professor/ Lecturer: 1
For 100 students intake Pharmacy Practice	Nil	Nil	Asst Professor: 1	Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1
Part-time Teaching staff	3			
Part-time Post-graduate teaching staff for Mathematics, Biology, Computer Science & Communicative English can be appointed				

ANNEXURE II

Staff Pattern for B.Pharm course- Department wise/ Division Wise

Department /Division	Name of the post	For student intake	
		60	100
Department of Pharmaceutics	Professor/Asso. Professor	1	1
	Asst. Professor	1	2
	Lecturer	2	3
Department of Pharmaceutical Chemistry (including Pharmaceutical Analysis)	Professor/Asso. Professor	1	1
	Asst. Professor	1	2
	Lecturer	3	3
Department of Pharmacology	Professor/Asso. Professor	1	1
	Asst. Professor	1	1
	Lecturer	2	3
Department of Pharmacognosy	Professor/Asso. Professor	1	1
	Asst. Professor	1	1
	Lecturer	1	1
Department of Pharmacy Practice & related subjects	Professor/Asso. Professor	-	1
	Asst. Professor	1	1
	Lecturer	1	1

ANNEXURE - III

Non-Teaching (Administrative, Technical and supporting) Staff Requirements

Designation	Minimum No. Required	Minimum Qualification
Librarian	1	M.Lib/M.Li.Sc
Asst.Librarian	1	B.Lib/ Degree
Laboratory Technician	1 for each Department	D Pharm / BSc
Laboratory Assistants	1 for each lab	SSLC
Office Superintendent	1	Degree
Accountant	1	Degree
Store Keeper	1	D Pharm/ Degree
Computer Operator	1	Graduate with Computer Course
Office Staff I	1	Degree
Office Staff II	2	Degree
Office Assistant	2	SSLC
Sweeper/Cleaning Personnel	Adequate	-
Gardener	Adequate	-

ANNEXURE IV

Equipments, instruments & Furniture

(Department wise list of minimum equipments required for B.Pharm Course as per PCI norms)

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACOLOGY

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Microscopes	15
2	Haemocytometer with Micropipettes	20
3	Sahli's haemocytometer	20
4	Hutchinson's spirometer	01
5	Sphygmomanometer	05
6	Stethoscope	05
7	Permanent Slides for various tissues	One pair of each tissue Organs and endocrine glands One slide of each organ system
8	Models for various organs	One model of each organ system
9	Specimen for various organs and systems	One model for each organ system
10	Skeleton and bones	One set of skeleton and one spare bone
11	Different Contraceptive Devices and Models	One set of each device
12	Muscle electrodes	01
13	Lucas moist chamber	01
14	Myographic lever	01
15	Stimulator	01
16	Centrifuge	01
17	Digital Balance	01
18	Physical /Chemical Balance	01
19	Sherrington's Kymograph Machine/ Polyrite	10
20	Sherrington Drum	10
21	Perspex bath assembly (single unit)	10
22	Aerators	10
23	Computer with LCD	01
24	Software packages for experiment	01
25	Standard graphs of various drugs	Adequate number
26	Actophotometer	01
27	Rotarod	01
28	Pole climbing apparatus	01
29	Analgesiometer (Eddy's hot plate and radiant heat methods)	01
30	Convulsiometer	01
31	Plethysmograph	01
32	Digital pH meter	01

Equipments:

Apparatus:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Folin-Wu tubes	60
2	Dissection Tray and Boards	10
3	Haemostatic artery forceps	10
4	Hypodermic syringes and needles of size 15, 24, 26G	10
5	Levers, cannulae	20

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory.

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACOGNOSY*Equipments:*

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Microscope with stage micrometer	15
2	Digital Balance	02
3	Autoclave	02
4	Hot air oven	02
5	B.O.D.incubator	01
6	Refrigerator	01
7	Laminar air flow	01
8	Colony counter	02
9	Zone reader	01
10	Digital pH meter	01
11	Sterility testing unit	01
12	Camera Lucida	15
13	Eye piece micrometer	15
14	Incinerator	01
15	Moisture balance	01
16	Heating mantle	15
17	Fluorimeter	01
18	Vacuum pump	02
19	Micropipettes (Single and multi channeled)	02
20	Micro Centrifuge	01
21	Projection Microscope	01

Apparatus:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Reflux flask with condenser	20
2	Water bath	20
3	Clevenger apparatus	10
4	Soxhlet apparatus	10
6	TLC chamber and sprayer	10
7	Distillation unit	01

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory.

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACEUTICAL CHEMISTRY*Equipment:*

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Hot plates	05
2	Oven	03
3	Refrigerator	01
4	Analytical Balances for demonstration	05
5	Digital balance 10mg sensitivity	10
6	Digital Balance (1mg sensitivity)	01
7	Suction pumps	06
8	Muffle Furnace	01
9	Mechanical Stirrers	10
10	Magnetic Stirrers with Thermostat	10
11	Vacuum Pump	01
12	Digital pH meter	01

13	Microwave Oven	02

Apparatus:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Distillation Unit	02
2	Reflux flask and condenser single necked	20
3	Reflux flask and condenser double /triple necked	20
4	Burettes	40
5	Arsenic Limit Test Apparatus	20
6	Nessler's Cylinders	40

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACEUTICS

Equipment:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Mechanical stirrers	10
2	Homogenizer	05
3	Digital balance	05
4	Microscopes	05
5	Stage and eye piece micrometers	05
6	Brookfield's viscometer	01
7	Tray dryer	01
8	Ball mill	01
9	Sieve shaker with sieve set	01
10	Double cone blender	01
11	Propeller type mechanical agitator	05
12	Autoclave	01
13	Steam distillation still	01
14	Vacuum Pump	01
15	Standard sieves, sieve no. 8, 10,12,22,24, 44,66, 80	10 sets
16	Tablet punching machine	01
17	Capsule filling machine	01
18	Ampoule washing machine	01
19	Ampoule filling and sealing machine	01
20	Tablet disintegration test apparatus IP	01
21	Tablet dissolution test apparatus IP	01
22	Monsanto's hardness tester	01
23	Pfizer type hardness tester	01
24	Friability test apparatus	01
25	Clarity test apparatus	01
26	Ointment filling machine	01
27	Collapsible tube crimping machine	01
28	Tablet coating pan	01
29	Magnetic stirrer, 500ml and 1 liter capacity with speed control	10
30	Digital pH meter	01
31	All purpose equipment with all accessories	01
32	Aseptic Cabinet	01
33	BOD Incubator	02
34	Bottle washing Machine	01

35	Bottle Sealing Machine	01
36	Bulk Density Apparatus	02
37	Conical Percolator (glass/ copper/ stainless steel)	10
38	Capsule Counter	02
39	Energy meter	02
40	Hot Plate	02
41	Humidity Control Oven	01
42	Liquid Filling Machine	01
43	Mechanical stirrer with speed regulator	02
44	Precision Melting point Apparatus	01
45	Distillation Unit	01

Apparatus:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Ostwald's viscometer	15
2	Stalagmometer	15
3	Desiccator	05
4	Suppository moulds	20
5	Buchner Funnels (Small, medium, large)	05 each
6	Filtration assembly	01
7	Permeability Cups	05
8	Andreason's Pipette	03
9	Lipstick moulds	10

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory and department

PHARMACEUTICAL BIOTECHNOLOGY

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Orbital shaker incubator	01
2	Lyophilizer (Desirable)	01
3	Gel Electrophoresis (Vertical and Horizontal)	01
4	Phase contrast/Trinocular Microscope	01
5	Refrigerated Centrifuge	01
6	Fermenters of different capacity (Desirable)	01
7	Tissue culture station	01
8	Laminar airflow unit	01
9	Diagnostic kits to identify infectious agents	01
10	Rheometer	01
11	Viscometer	01
12	Micropipettes (single and multi channeled)	01 each
13	Sonicator	01
14	Respinometer	01
15	BOD Incubator	01
16	Paper Electrophoresis Unit	01
17	Micro Centrifuge	01
18	Incubator water bath	01
19	Autoclave	01

20	Refrigerator	01
21	Filtration Assembly	01
22	Digital pH meter	01

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory

CENTRAL INSTRUMENTATION ROOM (air conditioned)

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Colorimeter	01
2	Digital pH meter	01
3	UV- Visible Spectrophotometer	01
4	Fluorimeter	01
5	Digital Balance (1mg sensitivity)	01
6	Nephelo Turbidity meter	01
7	Flame Photometer	01
8	Potentiometer	01
9	Conductivity meter	01
10	Fourier Transform Infra Red Spectrometer (Desirable)	01
11	HPLC	01
12	HPTLC (Desirable)	01
13	Atomic Absorption and Emission spectrophotometer (Desirable)	01
14	Biochemical Analyzer (Desirable)	01
15	Carbon, Hydrogen, Nitrogen Analyzer (Desirable)	01
16	Deep Freezer (Desirable)	01
17	Ion- Exchanger	01
18	Lyophilizer (Desirable)	01

ANNEXURE V**HOSTELS**

Separate hostel for boys and girls shall be provided

Particulars	Requirements
Total Plinth area	30750 sqft (for 40- 60 intake)
Approved Plan	Approved plan to be attached
Single Room	Minimum 100 sq.feet dwelling space per student to be maintained with cot, table, chair, cloth stand and storage facility
Double Room	
Triple Room	
Dormitory	
Study Room	Should be available with seating arrangements
Visitors Room	Should be available with seating arrangements and wash room
Recreation/Common Room/ Physical fitness centre	Should be available
Room for House Keeper	Should be available
Room for Security staff	Should be available
Dining Room	Spacious and furnished to occupy minimum 50 % of inhabitants
Kitchen	Spacious neat and clean as per food and safety requirements
Wash Room	One toilet and One bathroom for five students
Bath Room	
Toilets	
Drying Area	Adequate
Manpower	Hostel warden, Asst. Warden (preferably a faculty), and adequate supporting and cleaning staff
First aid room	With all first aid devices and drugs
Sick room	A sick room with a comfortable bed, linen, furniture and attached toilet. Minimum of 5 beds should be provided.

**Minimum Standards for Courses
Affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur - 680596**



**POST GRADUATE COURSE IN
PHARMACY**

**Master of Pharmacy
(M.Pharm)**

PHARMACEUTICS

KUHS Course Code: 276

Specialisation Code: MPH

MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR M.PHARM

PHARMACEUTICS COURSE

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	Master of Pharmacy (Pharmaceutics), Abbreviated as “M.Pharm Pharmaceutics”
1.2	Aim of the course	Aim of the postgraduate programme in M. Pharm Pharmaceutics is to prepare and mould the students to suit the varied requirements of the Pharmaceutical Research and Industry
1.3	Objectives of the Course	-To generate Pharmacy Post Graduates with profound knowledge in Pharmaceutics specialty to meet with the rapidly increasing demands put forward by: ● Pharmaceuticals and Cosmetics Manufacturing & Technology; ● Regulatory affairs & Documentation; ● Pharmaceutical Research & Formulation Development; ● Clinical research including Preclinical & Clinical studies; ● Pharmaceutical Biotechnology. -To develop the potential to become Faculty in Pharmaceutical Sciences with profound knowledge, quality and excellence, so as to educate the future Pharmacy
1.4	Admission Capacity	Not more than 15 candidates per year.
1.5	Duration	Duration of course shall be 2 years (4 semesters). The maximum period to complete the course successfully shall not exceed 4 years (double the duration of course).
1.6	Academic Eligibility	- B Pharm degree from an Indian Institution approved by PCI, AICTE and KUHS with a CGPA of not less than 5.50 (aggregate of 3rd semester to 8th semester) or not less than 55% of maximum marks (aggregate of 2nd, 3rd and 4th year B Pharm). - For SC/ST candidates the prescribed CGPA shall be not less than 5.00 (aggregate of 3rd semester to 8th semester) or percentage shall not be less than 50% of maximum marks (aggregate of 2nd, 3rd and 4th year B Pharm). - Registration with the State Pharmacy Council OR should obtain the same within one month from the date of admission, failing which the admission shall be cancelled.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The Selection of students for the M.Pharm course shall be based on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/ Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of PCI/AICTE from time to time (as applicable)
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10	Subjects (courses) of Study	

1.10.1	1st Semester	Modern Pharmaceutical Analytical Techniques Drug Delivery Systems Modern Pharmaceutics Regulatory Affairs Pharmaceutics Practical- I Seminars/Assignment
1.10.2	2nd Semester	Molecular Pharmaceutics Advanced Biopharmaceutics and Pharmacokinetics Computer Aided Drug Development Cosmetics and Cosmeceuticals Pharmaceutics Practical- II Seminars/Assignment
1.10.3	3rd Semester	Research Methodology & Biostatistics Journal Club Discussion/Presentation (Proposal Presentation) Research Work
1.10.4	4th Semester	Journal Club Presubmission Discussion/Presentation Research Work
1.10.5	Medium of instruction and examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Pharmacy Council of India (PCI) / All India Council for Technical Education (AICTE), Central/State Govt and KUHS.
1.12	Registration	With State Pharmacy Council as additional qualification after successful completion of the course and award of Post Graduate Degree.
1.13	Availability of the Course under KUHS	Please visit website - <i>www.kuhs.ac.in</i>
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	Master of Philosophy (M.Phil.), Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)etc.

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START M.PHARM PHARMACEUTICS COURSE

No	Item & Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. i. M Pharm courses shall be started only in KUHS affiliated institutions having B Pharm course and from which at least one batch has passed out. ii. At the time of applying for M.Pharm, the pass percentage in the final year regular examination of B. Pharm shall be at least 50% of the admitted strength of that particular batch of B. Pharm course. iii. The applicant shall satisfy the requirements of the Central/State Govt. , Pharmacy Council of India (PCI) and All India Council for Technical Education (AICTE) before applying to KUHS. iv. Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to KUHS.
2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: i. Government of India or Government of Kerala ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by /or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in Kerala State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act 1882 or the Wakfs Act, 1954.
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: i. That Health Science Education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. ii. That in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the respective statutory councils and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. iii. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10 (8)), or wherever

	insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iv. The applicant possesses sufficient financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed by respective Statutory Councils, Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University. v. That the application for opening a new college or institution of higher learning is justified and permissible under the Perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vi. That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; vii. That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees as also facilities of the college including laboratory facilities for conduct of theory and practical examinations and for evaluation procedures in conventional or digital method and other additional facilities for the conduct of examination and its evaluation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations or directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. viii. That willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements of faculty and other necessary supporting staff in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the concerned statutory council, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. ix. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service; x. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit to comply with such activities for the benefit of the student community like NSS, Student Support and Guidance Programme, Sports and Games, Cultural activities, Community extension programmes, Students Union, Anti Ragging cell, PTA, Academic Monitoring Cell, College Management Council, Smoking and drug free campus, Green Campus, Bicycle friendly

	and Safe environment in the campus.
2.1.4	<i>General conditions to be satisfied by colleges</i> Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – - That there is justification for starting the college as per the Perspective Plan in force from time to time and that the college, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. - Adequacy of the teaching staff, their conduct, qualifications and the conditions of their service including remuneration and shall be registered with the University and promotions and transfers shall be intimated to the University, enabling necessary changes in the faculty enrolment register. - Subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the University from time to time, the code of professional ethics for University and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the teachers in colleges affiliated to the University. - That the land earmarked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories, equipments and recreational facilities are available for smooth functioning of the college, - The buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable and that provision will be made in conformity with the norms of the concerned Statutory Council/University and for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the University, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students; - That the institution shall satisfy the University that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the University is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, - That such other matters, as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone, quality and standard of University education like periodic training/skill upgradation of faculty, participation in Faculty improvement programme and quality assurance certification of the institution as part of accreditation process of the institutions. - That the institution shall facilitate the administrative processes like inspection, enquiry for complaint Redressal etc.
2.2	Land Requirement- For further details Refer 3.1 2.5 acres District HQ/ Corporation/ Municipality limit. 0.75 acre for City/Metros.

	As fixed by councils from time to time.		
2.3	Hospital Requirement Not applicable		
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement		
2.4.1	College Building Pharmacy college should have its own permanent building and all areas as per the PCI/AICTE/KUHS norms should be available. The design and construction of the building shall be in such a way that it is accessible for differently abled persons also. Additional infrastructure as per 3.2 shall be provided.		
2.4.2	Hostels Refer Annexure V; Shall fulfill criteria specified in the norms for approval of Hostels by KUHS.		
2.5	Clinical Requirement Not applicable		
2.6	Man Power requirement		
	Refer Annexure I - III		
2.6.1	Additional requirement for M.Pharm Pharmaceutics		
	Designation	Minimum Requirement	
	Associate Professor	1	Minimum 5 years teaching experience in Pharmaceuticsafter acquiringM.Pharm Degree in Pharmaceuticswith first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharmor 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualification must be PCI recognized).
	Assistant Professor	1	
2.7	Statutory Permissions		
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.	
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	Approval/Permission from AICTE and PCI must be obtained before applying to KUHS.	
2.8	Other Requirements The documents mentioned below should be submitted along with the application		

	form.
2.8.1	<i>Resolution of the Trust</i> Attach attested copy of the specific Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested
2.8.2	<i>Detailed Project Proposal</i> The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of PCI and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	<i>Legal Documents</i> Attach copy of the following documents to prove the ownership of the College and other infrastructure facilities. Clear title deed of the property in favour of the applicant; Copies of constitution, bye-laws and certification of registration of the agency proposing to start college/course. Resolution of the management earmarking area and purpose of running the institution/course concerned; A sketch showing the specific area so earmarked with boundary description, measurements and all details required for identifying the land; A declaration signed by the applicant to the effect that the area so ear marked shall not be used for running any other institution; Details of the financial guarantee proposed to be furnished to the University by the Management Copy of agreement, if any, executed with the Government, and Essentiality certificate/permission of the Government, wherever applicable. Affidavit in Form 1B executed in stamp paper of appropriate value under the Kerala Stamp Act.
2.8.4	<i>Financial Statement</i> Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for Non Governmental organisations and budget allocation for parent institution in the case of Government Institutions.
2.8.5	<i>Essentiality/NOC from Govt</i> Attach copy
2.8.6	<i>Approved Plan</i> Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block , hostels, play ground as approved by Local Self Government
2.8.7	<i>Clearance from Pollution Control Board</i> All the academic institutions shall take adequate pollution control measures,waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant and other requirements specified by the pollution control board and local self governmentand submit copy of the Clearance certificatesas necessary.
2.8.8	<i>Undertaking</i> Affidavit in Stamp paper shall be submitted to the effect: - That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; - That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. - That willingness has been furnished through Affidavit agreeingto send

	examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. iv. That willingness is expressed through an affidavit agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements of the faculty and other necessary supporting staff in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the concerned statutory council, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. v. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service; a. Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the course, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders, Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio in the institution. b. Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments c. Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause 56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010 and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act, Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University	
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.9.2	<i>Processing of Application</i> i. The University issues notification inviting application for starting new college/course/enhancement of seats of existing courses usually in the month of September every year. Once notification is issued online facility will be provided for submitting application. The application has to be submitted online by remitting prescribed application fee for each course. The print out of the application along with the requisite documents mentioned in the form shall be submitted to the University before the last date as per notification of KUHS for that year. ii. KUHS on receipt of the application will scrutinize the application form with respect to its acceptability as per MSR for the course, norms of councils, Govt. directions from time to time and remittance of required fee in time. iii. Acceptable applications will be processed and KUHS will undertake necessary inspection(s) to assess suitability with regard to physical infrastructure, clinical	

	facility and teaching faculty in order to give permission to start the program.
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application.

3. MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR) TO START THE M.PHARM PHARMACEUTICS COURSE.

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION M Pharm courses shall only be started in a KUHS affiliated institution having B Pharm course.
3.1.1	<i>Owner ship of land</i> In the case of non-Government institutions, suitable land is owned and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Pharmacy Council of India and the Statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University.
3.1.2	<i>Area required</i> i. 2.5 acres District HQ/ Corporation/ Municipality limit. ii. 0.75 acre for City/Metros.
3.1.3	<i>Single/Multiple</i> The Plot should be available as a single plot or as prescribed under the Regulation of the Pharmacy Council of India.
3.1.4	<i>Distance between Plots</i> As prescribed under the Regulation of the Pharmacy Council of India.
3.1.5	<i>Approval from local authorities</i> Submit certificates from local authorities as per the requirements of the Pharmacy Council of India (PCI) / All India Council for Technical Education (AICTE) and as applicable from time to time.
3.1.6	<i>Distance from Hospital</i> Not Applicable
3.1.7	<i>Availability of Water</i> Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for staffs and students. Also should provide continuous water supply to the Academic block, Laboratories, Hostels etc
3.1.8	<i>Availability of Electricity</i> There shall be continuous power supply round the clock with generator facility, provided to the College, Hostels and all other infrastructure areas.

3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute																																																					
3.1.10	Waste disposal Adequate waste disposal measures should be taken as per the Govt .norms.																																																					
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board The institutions shall take adequate pollution control measures by providing bio medical and other waste disposal measures, sewage water treatment plant, landscaping of the campus etc. and submit copy of the Clearance certificate from the Pollution Control Board																																																					
3.1.12	Play ground May be shared with other courses in the Institute/College.																																																					
3.1.13	Parking area Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff and students.																																																					
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE As per the requirements of the Pharmacy Council of India(PCI) / All India Council for Technical Education(AICTE)																																																					
3.2.1	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Particulars (For B Pharm)</th><th colspan="3">Minimum Requirement</th></tr> <tr> <th>Area(sqm)</th><th>First year</th><th>Final year</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CLASS ROOMS</td><td>75 / 75* or 125*</td><td>1</td><td>4 / 6* or 4*</td></tr> <tr> <td colspan="4">*for 100 intake: 75 x 6 Nos. or 125 x 4 Nos.</td></tr> <tr> <td>TUTORIAL ROOMS</td><td>33</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td colspan="4">LABORATORY FACILITIES</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pharmaceutics</td><td>75</td><td>1</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pharm. Chemistry</td><td>75</td><td>2</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pharm. Analysis</td><td>75</td><td>-</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pharmacology</td><td>75</td><td>1</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pharmacognosy</td><td>75</td><td>-</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pharm. Microbiology (including aseptic room)</td><td>75</td><td>-</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>PREPARATION ROOM</td><td>10</td><td>4</td><td>1 for each lab (1 can be in between 2 labs)</td></tr> </tbody> </table>			Particulars (For B Pharm)	Minimum Requirement			Area(sqm)	First year	Final year	CLASS ROOMS	75 / 75* or 125*	1	4 / 6* or 4*	*for 100 intake: 75 x 6 Nos. or 125 x 4 Nos.				TUTORIAL ROOMS	33	1	1	LABORATORY FACILITIES				Pharmaceutics	75	1	3	Pharm. Chemistry	75	2	2	Pharm. Analysis	75	-	1	Pharmacology	75	1	2	Pharmacognosy	75	-	1	Pharm. Microbiology (including aseptic room)	75	-	1	PREPARATION ROOM	10	4	1 for each lab (1 can be in between 2 labs)
Particulars (For B Pharm)	Minimum Requirement																																																					
	Area(sqm)	First year	Final year																																																			
CLASS ROOMS	75 / 75* or 125*	1	4 / 6* or 4*																																																			
*for 100 intake: 75 x 6 Nos. or 125 x 4 Nos.																																																						
TUTORIAL ROOMS	33	1	1																																																			
LABORATORY FACILITIES																																																						
Pharmaceutics	75	1	3																																																			
Pharm. Chemistry	75	2	2																																																			
Pharm. Analysis	75	-	1																																																			
Pharmacology	75	1	2																																																			
Pharmacognosy	75	-	1																																																			
Pharm. Microbiology (including aseptic room)	75	-	1																																																			
PREPARATION ROOM	10	4	1 for each lab (1 can be in between 2 labs)																																																			

		INSTRUMENT ROOM	75	1	1
		MACHINE ROOM	75	1	1
		ANIMAL HOUSE	80	1	1
		COMPUTER LABORATORY	75	1	1
		LIBRARY AND READING ROOM	150	1	1
		SEMINAR HALL	132	1	1
		MUSEUM	50	1	1
		CENTRAL CHEMICAL STORE	100	1	1
		STORE FOR INFLAMMABLES	20	1	1
		EXAM CONTROL ROOM	30	1	1
		ADMINISTRATIVE AREA			
		Principal Chamber	30	1	1
		Office	60	1	1
		Confidential Room	30	1	1
		STAFF FACILITIES			
		Faculty Rooms	10 per faculty	Adequate	Adequate
		HOD Room	20	1 per department	1 per department
		STUDENT FACILITIES			
		Common Room- Boys	60	1	1
		Common Room- Girls	60	1	1
		Toilet facilities-Boys	24	1	1
		Toilet facilities-Girls	24	1	1
3.2.1.1	Additional plinth area required for M.Pharm Pharmaceuticals				
		Particulars			
			Area (sqm)	Minimum Requirement	
	3.2.1.1	CLASS ROOMS	36	1	
	3.2.1.2	Tutorial room	33	1	
	3.2.1.3	LABORATORY	75	1	

		3.2.1.4	Preparation room	10	1	
		3.2.1.5	Seminar Hall with multimedia projector (Can be shared with TWO other M Pharm branches)	132	1	
		3.2.1.6	Faculty room	10 sqm each for two additional faculty		
		3.2.1.7	Toilet facilities	Adequate, separate for boys and girls		
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Additional Building plan including other facilities approved by Local Self Government shall be submitted along with the application.				
3.2.3	Class rooms with teaching aids	There shall be sufficient number of class rooms as specified in 3.2.1, with proper ventilation, lighting system, electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable seating arrangement. There should be built in black/green/white boards. There should be a desk/ dais /a big table and a chair for the teacher and racks/cupboards for keeping aids or any other equipment needed for the conduct of classes.				
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room.	Examination hall should meet the requirements specified by Apex councils and KUHS from time to time. Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier/multi-functional office machine, UPS and Internet connectivity (2 No., NME-ICT/NKN Optical fibre internet connection, VPN Setup equipment) all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition and supported by Power Generator. Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition. This facility may be shared with other courses in the institute.				
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multi purpose hall.	i. Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and				

		examinations. ii. It should have proper stage with green room facilities. iii. It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. iv. It should have adequate toilet facilities for gents/ladies/differently abled people. v. There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids This facility may be shared with other courses in the institution.
3.2.6	Common Room	A minimum of 2-3 common rooms should be provided-one for staff, one for male students and one for female students with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built -in –shelves and racks. Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room.
3.2.7	Staff Rooms	i. There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. The size of the office should be 300sq.ft.Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. ii. There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. The size of the office should be 200 Sq ft. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a Computer with internet facility. iii. There should be adequate number of staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty. One staff room should accommodate 2 teachers only.The size of the room should be 200 Sq.ft. iv. Provide separate room for the Heads of the department. v. There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff with separate cabin for each official. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone.
3.2.8	Administrative Block	Administrative section of the college shall include Principal's Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier computer and internet

		facility and adequate toilets. Separate furnished office room with telephone, printer, photo copier and land phone facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff with separate cabin for each official.Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables,chairs,cupboards built-in-racks and shelves,filing cabinets and bookcases.Also there should be provision for Computers,internet and telephone.																										
3.2.9	Central Store	A separate store room as per 3.2.1.12 and 3.2.1.13 should be provided to accommodate the equipments, chemicals, inflammable items and other items which are required in the laboratories of the college. The store rooms must be properly lighted and well-ventilated.																										
3.2.10	Laboratories	There shall be sufficient number of Laboratories as specified in 3.2.1. i. All the Laboratories should be well lit & ventilated. ii. All Laboratories should be provided with basic amenities and services like exhaust fans and fuming chamber to reduce the pollution whenever necessary. iii. The workbenches should be smooth and easily cleanable preferably made of non-absorbent material.																										
3.2.11	<table><tr><th colspan="2">Library</th></tr><tr><th>Particulars</th><th>Requirements</th></tr><tr><td>Total area required(minimum)</td><td>150 Sq.m</td></tr><tr><td>Reception & waiting</td><td>Separate section should be available</td></tr><tr><td>Property & Issue counter</td><td>Separate section should be available</td></tr><tr><td>Reading Room</td><td>Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students</td></tr><tr><td>PG reading Room</td><td>Additional PG reading area of 33sqm shall be provided.</td></tr><tr><td>Staff reading room</td><td>Separate area within library</td></tr><tr><td>Reference section</td><td>Separate reference section should be available</td></tr><tr><td>Journal section</td><td>Separate reference section should be available</td></tr><tr><td>Photo copying section</td><td>Minimum one</td></tr><tr><td>Internet/computer facility</td><td>Minimum three</td></tr><tr><td>Room for Librarian</td><td>Separate area within library</td></tr></table>		Library		Particulars	Requirements	Total area required(minimum)	150 Sq.m	Reception & waiting	Separate section should be available	Property & Issue counter	Separate section should be available	Reading Room	Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students	PG reading Room	Additional PG reading area of 33sqm shall be provided.	Staff reading room	Separate area within library	Reference section	Separate reference section should be available	Journal section	Separate reference section should be available	Photo copying section	Minimum one	Internet/computer facility	Minimum three	Room for Librarian	Separate area within library
Library																												
Particulars	Requirements																											
Total area required(minimum)	150 Sq.m																											
Reception & waiting	Separate section should be available																											
Property & Issue counter	Separate section should be available																											
Reading Room	Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students																											
PG reading Room	Additional PG reading area of 33sqm shall be provided.																											
Staff reading room	Separate area within library																											
Reference section	Separate reference section should be available																											
Journal section	Separate reference section should be available																											
Photo copying section	Minimum one																											
Internet/computer facility	Minimum three																											
Room for Librarian	Separate area within library																											

	Books needed		Particulars	Minimum required			
				I B Pharm	II B Pharm	III B Pharm	IV B Pharm
				Total no. of books	1500	1650	1800
	Journals needed(hard copy)		10 national and 5 international journals				
	e-journals		As per apex council norms				
e-books		As per apex council norms					
Well lit and ventilated, preferably air conditioned. It should have adequate number of chairs and tables. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support. A minimum of one system with scanner, printer facility, photocopier. It should have attached gender specific toilets. Books needed for PG: In addition, adequate number of Titles and journals as per the curriculum requirements of each semester including Research work shall be provided.							
3.2.12	Toilet	i. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be made available in each floor. ii. Toilets for teachers (Separate for male and female) i.e.; 4 toilets with wash basins; iii. Toilets for students (Separate for male and female) 12 with wash basin for 60 students. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets. In addition, Adequate Toilet facilities for M Pharm students, separate for boys and girls, shall be provided.					
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.					
3.2.14	Canteen	There should be provision for a common canteen for the students, their guests, and staff members.					
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal, for use of staff and students.					
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.					
3.2.17	Fire&Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.					

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

Refer Annexure I - III

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Qualification & Experience required)		
	Designation	Experience	Qualification
3.3.1.1	Director/ Principal/ Head	15 years experience in teaching out of which 5	Bachelors degree (B.Pharm) and Master's degree in Pharmacy

	of Institution	years must be as Professor/HOD in a PCI approved/ recognized pharmacy college.	(M.Pharm) in appropriate branch of specialization in Pharmacy with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharm or 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualifications must by PCI recognized) and Ph.D in any of Pharmacy subjects (Ph.D Qualifications must be PCI recognized).
3.3.1.2	Professor	10 years experience in teaching in PCI-approved/ recognized Pharmacy College or research experience out of which 5 years must be as Associate Professor in PCI approved/recognized Pharmacy College.	Bachelors degree (B.Pharm) and Master's degree in Pharmacy (M.Pharm) in appropriate branch of specialization in Pharmacy with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharm or 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualifications must be PCI recognized) and Ph.D in any of Pharmacy subjects (Ph.D Qualifications must be PCI recognized).
3.3.1.3	Associate Professor	3 years experience in teaching at the level of Assistant Professor or equivalent in PCI approved/recognized Pharmacy College.	Bachelors degree (B.Pharm) and Master's degree in Pharmacy (M.Pharm) in appropriate branch of specialization in Pharmacy with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharm or 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualification must be PCI recognized). Associate Professor shall acquire PCI recognized Ph.D in any of Pharmacy subjects within 7 years to become eligible for the post of Professor.
3.3.1.4	Assistant Professor / Lecturer	A lecturer should be re-designated as Assistant Professor after 2 years of teaching experience in PCI approved/ recognized Pharmacy College.	Bachelors degree (B.Pharm) and Master's degree in Pharmacy (M.Pharm) in appropriate branch of specialization in Pharmacy with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharm or 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualifications must be PCI recognized).
3.3.1.5	Additional requirement for PharmaceuticsPG specialisation		
	Associate Professor	1	Minimum 5 years teaching experience in Pharmaceutics after acquiringM.Pharm Degree in Pharmaceuticswith first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharmor 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualification must be PCI recognized).
	Assistant Professor	1	
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS Refer Annexure IV.		

Additional Requirements for PharmaceuticsPG specialisation:																							
	<table> <tr> <th>Sl. No.</th><th>Name</th><th>Minimum required Nos.</th></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Rotary tablet punching machine</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Tablet dissolution apparatus</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Tablet disintegration apparatus</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>Brookfield Viscometer</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>5</td><td>Digital balance(1 mg sensitivity)</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>6</td><td>Franz Diffusion Cell</td><td>1</td></tr> </table>	Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.	1	Rotary tablet punching machine	1	2	Tablet dissolution apparatus	1	3	Tablet disintegration apparatus	1	4	Brookfield Viscometer	1	5	Digital balance(1 mg sensitivity)	1	6	Franz Diffusion Cell	1	
Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.																					
1	Rotary tablet punching machine	1																					
2	Tablet dissolution apparatus	1																					
3	Tablet disintegration apparatus	1																					
4	Brookfield Viscometer	1																					
5	Digital balance(1 mg sensitivity)	1																					
6	Franz Diffusion Cell	1																					
3.5	LABORATORY	As per 3.2.10																					
3.6	LIBRARY	As per 3.2.11																					
3.7	HOSTEL	Refer Annexure V Shall fulfill the criteria specified in the norms for approval of Hostels by KUHS.																					
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL	Not applicable																					

ANNEXURE I

Teaching Staff Requirements for B. Pharm course -year wise /semester wise

Note: The total teaching staff required exclusively for B Pharm for an intake of 60 students is 18 (including Principal) and for 100 students intake it is 25 (including principal).

	No. of staff required for 1 st year (Sem I & II)	No. of staff required for 2 nd year (Sem III & IV)	No. of staff required for 3 rd year (Sem V & VI)	No. of staff required for 4 th year (Sem VII & VIII)
Principal	1	1	1	1
For 60 students intake Pharmaceutical Chemistry (including Pharmaceutical Analysis)	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2
For 100 students intake Pharmaceutical Chemistry (including Pharmaceutical Analysis)	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 3	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 3 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 4
For 60 students intake Pharmacology	Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2
For 100 students intake Pharmacology	Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2
For 60 students intake Pharmacognosy	Asst Professor: 1	Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1
For 100 students intake Pharmacognosy	Asst Professor: 1	Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2
For 60 students intake Pharmaceutics	Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1
For 100 students intake Pharmaceutics	Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor:	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof /

		2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2	Asst Prof / Lecturer: 3	Lecturer: 3
For 60 students intake Pharmacy Practice	Nil	Nil	Asst Professor: 1	Asst Professor/ Lecturer: 1
For 100 students intake Pharmacy Practice	Nil	Nil	Asst Professor: 1	Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1
Part-time Teaching staff	3			
Part-time Post-graduate teaching staff for Mathematics, Biology, Computer Science & Communicative English can be appointed				

ANNEXURE II

Staff Pattern for B.Pharm course- Department wise/ Division Wise

Department /Division	Name of the post	For student intake	
		60	100
Department of Pharmaceutics	Professor/Asso. Professor	1	1
	Asst. Professor	1	2
	Lecturer	2	3
Department of Pharmaceutical Chemistry (including Pharmaceutical Analysis)	Professor/Asso. Professor	1	1
	Asst. Professor	1	2
	Lecturer	3	3
Department of Pharmacology	Professor/Asso. Professor	1	1
	Asst. Professor	1	1
	Lecturer	2	3
Department of Pharmacognosy	Professor/Asso. Professor	1	1
	Asst. Professor	1	1
	Lecturer	1	1
Department of Pharmacy Practice & related subjects	Professor/Asso. Professor	-	1
	Asst. Professor	1	1
	Lecturer	1	1

ANNEXURE - III

Non-Teaching (Administrative, Technical and supporting) Staff Requirements

Designation	Minimum No. Required	Minimum Qualification
Librarian	1	M.Lib/M.Li.Sc
Asst.Librarian	1	B.Lib/ Degree
Laboratory Technician	1 for each Department	D Pharm / BSc
Laboratory Assistants	1 for each lab	SSLC
Office Superintendent	1	Degree
Accountant	1	Degree
Store Keeper	1	D Pharm/ Degree
Computer Operator	1	Graduate with Computer Course
Office Staff I	1	Degree
Office Staff II	2	Degree
Office Assistant	2	SSLC
Sweeper/Cleaning Personnel	Adequate	-
Gardener	Adequate	-

ANNEXURE IV

Equipments, instruments & Furniture

(Department wise list of minimum equipments required for B.Pharm Course as per PCI norms)

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACOLOGY

Equipments:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Microscopes	15
2	Haemocytometer with Micropipettes	20
3	Sahli's haemocytometer	20
4	Hutchinson's spirometer	01
5	Sphygmomanometer	05
6	Stethoscope	05
7	Permanent Slides for various tissues	One pair of each tissue Organs and endocrine glands One slide of each organ system
8	Models for various organs	One model of each organ system
9	Specimen for various organs and systems	One model for each organ system
10	Skeleton and bones	One set of skeleton and one spare bone
11	Different Contraceptive Devices and Models	One set of each device
12	Muscle electrodes	01
13	Lucas moist chamber	01
14	Myographic lever	01
15	Stimulator	01
16	Centrifuge	01
17	Digital Balance	01
18	Physical /Chemical Balance	01
19	Sherrington's Kymograph Machine/ Polyrite	10
20	Sherrington Drum	10
21	Perspex bath assembly (single unit)	10
22	Aerators	10
23	Computer with LCD	01
24	Software packages for experiment	01
25	Standard graphs of various drugs	Adequate number
26	Actophotometer	01
27	Rotarod	01
28	Pole climbing apparatus	01
29	Analgesiometer (Eddy's hot plate and radiant heat methods)	01
30	Convulsimeter	01
31	Plethysmograph	01
32	Digital pH meter	01

Apparatus:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Folin-Wu tubes	60
2	Dissection Tray and Boards	10
3	Haemostatic artery forceps	10
4	Hypodermic syringes and needles of size 15, 24, 26G	10
5	Levers, cannulae	20

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory.

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACOGNOSY*Equipments:*

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Microscope with stage micrometer	15
2	Digital Balance	02
3	Autoclave	02
4	Hot air oven	02
5	B.O.D. incubator	01
6	Refrigerator	01
7	Laminar air flow	01
8	Colony counter	02
9	Zone reader	01
10	Digital pH meter	01
11	Sterility testing unit	01
12	Camera Lucida	15
13	Eye piece micrometer	15
14	Incinerator	01
15	Moisture balance	01
16	Heating mantle	15
17	Fluorimeter	01
18	Vacuum pump	02
19	Micropipettes (Single and multi channeled)	02
20	Micro Centrifuge	01
21	Projection Microscope	01

Apparatus:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Reflux flask with condenser	20
2	Water bath	20
3	Clevenger apparatus	10
4	Soxhlet apparatus	10
6	TLC chamber and sprayer	10
7	Distillation unit	01

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory.

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACEUTICAL CHEMISTRY*Equipment:*

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Hot plates	05
2	Oven	03
3	Refrigerator	01
4	Analytical Balances for demonstration	05
5	Digital balance 10mg sensitivity	10
6	Digital Balance (1mg sensitivity)	01
7	Suction pumps	06
8	Muffle Furnace	01
9	Mechanical Stirrers	10
10	Magnetic Stirrers with Thermostat	10
11	Vacuum Pump	01
12	Digital pH meter	01
13	Microwave Oven	02

Apparatus:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Distillation Unit	02
2	Reflux flask and condenser single necked	20
3	Reflux flask and condenser double /triple necked	20
4	Burettes	40
5	Arsenic Limit Test Apparatus	20
6	Nessler's Cylinders	40

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACEUTICS

Equipment:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Mechanical stirrers	10
2	Homogenizer	05
3	Digital balance	05
4	Microscopes	05
5	Stage and eye piece micrometers	05
6	Brookfield's viscometer	01
7	Tray dryer	01
8	Ball mill	01
9	Sieve shaker with sieve set	01
10	Double cone blender	01
11	Propeller type mechanical agitator	05
12	Autoclave	01
13	Steam distillation still	01
14	Vacuum Pump	01
15	Standard sieves, sieve no. 8, 10,12,22,24, 44,66, 80	10 sets
16	Tablet punching machine	01
17	Capsule filling machine	01
18	Ampoule washing machine	01
19	Ampoule filling and sealing machine	01
20	Tablet disintegration test apparatus IP	01
21	Tablet dissolution test apparatus IP	01
22	Monsanto's hardness tester	01
23	Pfizer type hardness tester	01
24	Friability test apparatus	01
25	Clarity test apparatus	01
26	Ointment filling machine	01
27	Collapsible tube crimping machine	01
28	Tablet coating pan	01
29	Magnetic stirrer, 500ml and 1 liter capacity with speed control	10
30	Digital pH meter	01
31	All purpose equipment with all accessories	01
32	Aseptic Cabinet	01
33	BOD Incubator	02
34	Bottle washing Machine	01
35	Bottle Sealing Machine	01

36	Bulk Density Apparatus	02
37	Conical Percolator (glass/ copper/ stainless steel)	10
38	Capsule Counter	02
39	Energy meter	02
40	Hot Plate	02
41	Humidity Control Oven	01
42	Liquid Filling Machine	01
43	Mechanical stirrer with speed regulator	02
44	Precision Melting point Apparatus	01
45	Distillation Unit	01

Apparatus:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Ostwald's viscometer	15
2	Stalagmometer	15
3	Desiccator	05
4	Suppository moulds	20
5	Buchner Funnels (Small, medium, large)	05 each
6	Filtration assembly	01
7	Permeability Cups	05
8	Andreason's Pipette	03
9	Lipstick moulds	10

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory and department

PHARMACEUTICAL BIOTECHNOLOGY

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Orbital shaker incubator	01
2	Lyophilizer (Desirable)	01
3	Gel Electrophoresis (Vertical and Horizontal)	01
4	Phase contrast/Trinocular Microscope	01
5	Refrigerated Centrifuge	01
6	Fermenters of different capacity (Desirable)	01
7	Tissue culture station	01
8	Laminar airflow unit	01
9	Diagnostic kits to identify infectious agents	01
10	Rheometer	01
11	Viscometer	01
12	Micropipettes (single and multi channeled)	01 each
13	Sonicator	01
14	Respinometer	01
15	BOD Incubator	01
16	Paper Electrophoresis Unit	01
17	Micro Centrifuge	01
18	Incubator water bath	01
19	Autoclave	01
20	Refrigerator	01

21	Filtration Assembly	01
22	Digital pH meter	01

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory

CENTRAL INSTRUMENTATION ROOM (air conditioned)

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Colorimeter	01
2	Digital pH meter	01
3	UV- Visible Spectrophotometer	01
4	Fluorimeter	01
5	Digital Balance (1mg sensitivity)	01
6	Nephelo Turbidity meter	01
7	Flame Photometer	01
8	Potentiometer	01
9	Conductivity meter	01
10	Fourier Transform Infra Red Spectrometer (Desirable)	01
11	HPLC	01
12	HPTLC (Desirable)	01
13	Atomic Absorption and Emission spectrophotometer (Desirable)	01
14	Biochemical Analyzer (Desirable)	01
15	Carbon, Hydrogen, Nitrogen Analyzer (Desirable)	01
16	Deep Freezer (Desirable)	01
17	Ion- Exchanger	01
18	Lyophilizer (Desirable)	01

ANNEXURE V**HOSTELS**

Separate hostel for boys and girls shall be provided

Particulars	Requirements
Total Plinth area	30750 sqft (for 40- 60 intake)
Approved Plan	Approved plan to be attached
Single Room	Minimum 100 sq.feet dwelling space per student to be maintained with cot, table, chair, cloth stand and storage facility
Double Room	
Triple Room	
Dormitory	
Study Room	Should be available with seating arrangements
Visitors Room	Should be available with seating arrangements and wash room
Recreation/Common Room/ Physical fitness centre	Should be available
Room for House Keeper	Should be available
Room for Security staff	Should be available
Dining Room	Spacious and furnished to occupy minimum 50 % of inhabitants
Kitchen	Spacious neat and clean as per food and safety requirements
Wash Room	One toilet and One bathroom for five students
Bath Room	
Toilets	
Drying Area	Adequate
Manpower	Hostel warden, Asst. Warden (preferably a faculty), and adequate supporting and cleaning staff
First aid room	With all first aid devices and drugs
Sick room	A sick room with a comfortable bed, linen, furniture and attached toilet. Minimum of 5 beds should be provided.

**Minimum Standards for Courses
Affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur - 680596**



**POST GRADUATE COURSE IN
PHARMACY**

**Master of Pharmacy
(M.Pharm)**

PHARMACOGNOSY

KUHS Course Code: 278

Specialisation Code: MPG

MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR M.PHARM

PHARMACOGNOSY COURSE

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	Master of Pharmacy (Pharmacognosy), Abbreviated as "M.Pharm Pharmacognosy"
1.2	Aim of the course	Aim of the postgraduate programme in M. Pharm Pharmacognosy is to prepare and mould the students to suit the varied requirements of the Pharmaceutical Research and Industry
1.3	Objectives of the Course	● To generate Pharmacy Post Graduates with profound knowledge in Pharmacognosy to meet with the rapidly increasing demands put forward by - - Pharmaceutical Manufacturing - Herbal Drug Research - Pharmaceutical and Herbal Drug Analysis ● To develop the potential to become Faculty in Pharmaceutical Sciences with profound knowledge, quality and excellence, so as to educate the future Pharmacy generation (Undergraduate, Post graduate, and Doctoral).
1.4	Admission Capacity	Not more than 15 candidates per year.
1.5	Duration	Duration of course shall be 2 years (4 semesters). The maximum period to complete the course successfully shall not exceed 4 years (double the duration of course).
1.6	Academic Eligibility	i. B Pharm degree from an Indian Institution approved by PCI, AICTE and KUHS with a CGPA of not less than 5.50 (aggregate of 3rd semester to 8th semester) or not less than 55% of maximum marks (aggregate of 2nd, 3rd and 4th year B Pharm). ii. For SC/ST candidates the prescribed CGPA shall be not less than 5.00 (aggregate of 3rd semester to 8th semester) or percentage shall not be less than 50% of maximum marks (aggregate of 2nd, 3rd and 4th year B Pharm). iii. Registration with the State Pharmacy Council OR should obtain the same within one month from the date of admission, failing which the admission shall be cancelled.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The Selection of students for the M.Pharm course shall be based on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/ Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of PCI/AICTE from time to time (as applicable)
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10	Subjects (courses) of Study	
1.10.1	1st	Modern Pharmaceutical Analytical Techniques

	Semester	Advanced Pharmacognosy- I Phytochemistry Industrial Pharmacognostical Technology Pharmacognosy Practical – I Seminars/Assignment
1.10.2	2nd Semester	Medicinal PlantBiotechnology AdvancedPharmacognosy -II Indian Systems of Medicine Herbal Cosmetics Pharmacognosy Practical II Seminars/Assignment
1.10.3	3rd Semester	Research Methodology & Biostatistics Journal Club Discussion/Presentation (Proposal Presentation) Research Work
1.10.4	4th Semester	Journal Club Presubmission Discussion/Presentation Research Work
1.10.5	Medium of instruction and examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Pharmacy Council of India (PCI) / All India Council for Technical Education (AICTE), Central/State Govt and KUHS.
1.12	Registration	With State Pharmacy Council as additional qualification after successful completion of the course and award of Post Graduate Degree.
1.13	Availability of the Course under KUHS	Please visit website - <i>www.kuhs.ac.in</i>
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	Master of Philosophy (M.Phil.), Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)etc.

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START M.PHARM PHARMACOGNOSY COURSE

No	Item & Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. i. M Pharm courses shall be started only in KUHS affiliated institutions having B Pharm course and from which at least one batch has passed out. ii. At the time of applying for M.Pharm, the pass percentage in the final year regular examination of B. Pharm shall be at least 50% of the admitted strength of that particular batch of B. Pharm course. iii. The applicant shall satisfy the requirements of the Central/State Govt. , Pharmacy Council of India (PCI) and All India Council for Technical Education (AICTE) before applying to KUHS. iv. Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to KUHS.
2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: i. Government of India or Government of Kerala ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by /or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in Kerala State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act 1882 or the Wakfs Act, 1954.
2.1.3	<i>Qualifying criteria</i> An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: i. That Health Science Education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. ii. That in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the respective statutory councils and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. iii. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10 (8)), or wherever

	insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iv. The applicant possesses sufficient financial resources, infrastructure and equipment as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed by respective Statutory Councils, Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University. v. That the application for opening a new college or institution of higher learning is justified and permissible under the Perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vi. That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; vii. That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees as also facilities of the college including laboratory facilities for conduct of theory and practical examinations and for evaluation procedures in conventional or digital method and other additional facilities for the conduct of examination and its evaluation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations or directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. viii. That willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements of faculty and other necessary supporting staff in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the concerned statutory council, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. ix. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service; x. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit to comply with such activities for the benefit of the student community like NSS, Student Support and Guidance Programme, Sports and Games, Cultural activities, Community extension programmes, Students Union, Anti Ragging cell, PTA, Academic Monitoring Cell, College Management Council, Smoking and drug free campus, Green Campus, Bicycle friendly

	and Safe environment in the campus.
2.1.4	<i>General conditions to be satisfied by colleges</i> Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – i. That there is justification for starting the college as per the Perspective Plan in force from time to time and that the college, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. ii. Adequacy of the teaching staff, their conduct, qualifications and the conditions of their service including remuneration and shall be registered with the University and promotions and transfers shall be intimated to the University, enabling necessary changes in the faculty enrolment register. iii. Subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the University from time to time, the code of professional ethics for University and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the teachers in colleges affiliated to the University. iv. That the land earmarked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories, equipments and recreational facilities are available for smooth functioning of the college, v. The buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable and that provision will be made in conformity with the norms of the concerned Statutory Council/University and for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the University, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students; vi. That the institution shall satisfy the University that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the University is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, vii. That such other matters, as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone, quality and standard of University education like periodic training/skill upgradation of faculty, participation in Faculty improvement programme and quality assurance certification of the institution as part of accreditation process of the institutions. viii. That the institution shall facilitate the administrative processes like inspection, enquiry for complaint Redressal etc.
2.2	Land Requirement- For further details Refer 3.1

	i. 2.5 acres District HQ/ Corporation/ Municipality limit. ii. 0.75 acre for City/Metros. As fixed by councils from time to time.		
2.3	Hospital Requirement Not applicable		
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement		
2.4.1	College Building Pharmacy college should have its own permanent building and all areas as per the PCI/AICTE/KUHS norms should be available. The design and construction of the building shall be in such a way that it is accessible for differently abled persons also. Additional infrastructure as per 3.2 shall be provided.		
2.4.2	Hostels Refer Annexure V; Shall fulfill criteria specified in the norms for approval of Hostels by KUHS.		
2.5	Clinical Requirement Not applicable		
2.6	Man Power requirement		
	Refer Annexure I - III		
2.6.1	Additional requirement for M.Pharm Pharmacognosy		
	Designation	Minimum Requirement	
	Associate Professor	1	Minimum 5 years teaching experience in Pharmacognosy after acquiring M.Pharm Degree in Pharmacognosy with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharm or 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualification must be PCI recognized).
	Assistant Professor	1	
2.7	Statutory Permissions		
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.	
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	Approval/Permission from AICTE and PCI must be	

	obtained before applying to KUHS.
2.8	Other Requirements The documents mentioned below should be submitted along with the application form.
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust Attach attested copy of the specific Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of PCI and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	Legal Documents Attach copy of the following documents to prove the ownership of the College and other infrastructure facilities. Clear title deed of the property in favour of the applicant; Copies of constitution, bye-laws and certification of registration of the agency proposing to start college/course. Resolution of the management earmarking area and purpose of running the institution/course concerned; A sketch showing the specific area so earmarked with boundary description, measurements and all details required for identifying the land; A declaration signed by the applicant to the effect that the area so ear marked shall not be used for running any other institution; Details of the financial guarantee proposed to be furnished to the University by the Management Copy of agreement, if any, executed with the Government, and Essentiality certificate/permission of the Government, wherever applicable. Affidavit in Form 1B executed in stamp paper of appropriate value under the Kerala Stamp Act.
2.8.4	Financial Statement Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for Non Governmental organisations and budget allocation for parent institution in the case of Government Institutions.
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt Attach copy
2.8.6	Approved Plan Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block , hostels, play ground as approved by Local Self Government
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board All the academic institutions shall take adequate pollution control measures,waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant and other requirements specified by the pollution control board and local self governmentand submit copy of the Clearance certificatesas necessary.
2.8.8	Undertaking Affidavit in Stamp paper shall be submitted to the effect: i. That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; ii. That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by

	the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. iii. That willingness has been furnished through Affidavit agreeing to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. iv. That willingness is expressed through an affidavit agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements of the faculty and other necessary supporting staff in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the concerned statutory council, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. v. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service; a. Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the course, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders, Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio in the institution. b. Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments c. Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause 56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010 and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act, Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University	
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.9.2	Processing of Application i. The University issues notification inviting application for starting new college/course/enhancement of seats of existing courses usually in the month of September every year. Once notification is issued online facility will be provided for submitting application. The application has to be submitted online by remitting prescribed application fee for each course. The print out of the application along with the requisite documents mentioned in the form shall be submitted to the University before the last date as per notification of KUHS for that year. ii. KUHS on receipt of the application will scrutinize the application form with respect to its acceptability as per MSR for the course, norms of councils, Govt. directions from time to time and remittance of required fee in time.	

	iii. Acceptable applications will be processed and KUHS will undertake necessary inspection(s) to assess suitability with regard to physical infrastructure, clinical facility and teaching faculty in order to give permission to start the program.
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application.

3. MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR) TO START THE M.PHARM PHARMACOGNOSY COURSE.

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION M Pharm courses shall only be started in a KUHS affiliated institution having B Pharm course.
3.1.1	<i>Owner ship of land</i> In the case of non-Government institutions, suitable land is owned and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Pharmacy Council of India and the Statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University.
3.1.2	<i>Area required</i> i. 2.5 acres District HQ/ Corporation/ Municipality limit. ii. 0.75 acre for City/Metros.
3.1.3	<i>Single/Multiple</i> The Plot should be available as a single plot or as prescribed under the Regulation of the Pharmacy Council of India.
3.1.4	<i>Distance between Plots</i> As prescribed under the Regulation of the Pharmacy Council of India.
3.1.5	<i>Approval from local authorities</i> Submit certificates from local authorities as per the requirements of the Pharmacy Council of India (PCI) / All India Council for Technical Education (AICTE) and as applicable from time to time.
3.1.6	<i>Distance from Hospital</i> Not Applicable
3.1.7	<i>Availability of Water</i> Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for staffs and students. Also should provide continuous water supply to the Academic block, Laboratories, Hostels etc
3.1.8	<i>Availability of Electricity</i> There shall be continuous power supply round the clock with generator facility,

	provided to the College, Hostels and all other infrastructure areas.																																																					
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute																																																					
3.1.10	Waste disposal Adequate waste disposal measures should be taken as per the Govt .norms.																																																					
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board The institutions shall take adequate pollution control measures by providing bio medical and other waste disposal measures, sewage water treatment plant, landscaping of the campus etc. and submit copy of the Clearance certificate from the Pollution Control Board																																																					
3.1.12	Play ground May be shared with other courses in the Institute/College.																																																					
3.1.13	Parking area Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff and students.																																																					
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE As per the requirements of the Pharmacy Council of India(PCI) / All India Council for Technical Education(AICTE)																																																					
3.2.1	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Particulars (For B Pharm)</th><th colspan="3">Minimum Requirement</th></tr> <tr> <th>Area(sqm)</th><th>First year</th><th>Final year</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CLASS ROOMS</td><td>75 / 75* or 125*</td><td>1</td><td>4 / 6* or 4*</td></tr> <tr> <td colspan="4">*for 100 intake: 75 x 6 Nos. or 125 x 4 Nos.</td></tr> <tr> <td>TUTORIAL ROOMS</td><td>33</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td colspan="4">LABORATORY FACILITIES</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pharmaceutics</td><td>75</td><td>1</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pharm. Chemistry</td><td>75</td><td>2</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pharm. Analysis</td><td>75</td><td>-</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pharmacology</td><td>75</td><td>1</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pharmacognosy</td><td>75</td><td>-</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pharm. Microbiology (including aseptic room)</td><td>75</td><td>-</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>PREPARATION ROOM</td><td>10</td><td>4</td><td>1 for each lab</td></tr> </tbody> </table>			Particulars (For B Pharm)	Minimum Requirement			Area(sqm)	First year	Final year	CLASS ROOMS	75 / 75* or 125*	1	4 / 6* or 4*	*for 100 intake: 75 x 6 Nos. or 125 x 4 Nos.				TUTORIAL ROOMS	33	1	1	LABORATORY FACILITIES				Pharmaceutics	75	1	3	Pharm. Chemistry	75	2	2	Pharm. Analysis	75	-	1	Pharmacology	75	1	2	Pharmacognosy	75	-	1	Pharm. Microbiology (including aseptic room)	75	-	1	PREPARATION ROOM	10	4	1 for each lab
Particulars (For B Pharm)	Minimum Requirement																																																					
	Area(sqm)	First year	Final year																																																			
CLASS ROOMS	75 / 75* or 125*	1	4 / 6* or 4*																																																			
*for 100 intake: 75 x 6 Nos. or 125 x 4 Nos.																																																						
TUTORIAL ROOMS	33	1	1																																																			
LABORATORY FACILITIES																																																						
Pharmaceutics	75	1	3																																																			
Pharm. Chemistry	75	2	2																																																			
Pharm. Analysis	75	-	1																																																			
Pharmacology	75	1	2																																																			
Pharmacognosy	75	-	1																																																			
Pharm. Microbiology (including aseptic room)	75	-	1																																																			
PREPARATION ROOM	10	4	1 for each lab																																																			

					(1 can be in between 2 labs)
		INSTRUMENT ROOM	75	1	1
		MACHINE ROOM	75	1	1
		ANIMAL HOUSE	80	1	1
		COMPUTER LABORATORY	75	1	1
		LIBRARY AND READING ROOM	150	1	1
		SEMINAR HALL	132	1	1
		MUSEUM	50	1	1
		CENTRAL CHEMICAL STORE	100	1	1
		STORE FOR INFLAMMABLES	20	1	1
		EXAM CONTROL ROOM	30	1	1
		ADMINISTRATIVE AREA			
		Principal Chamber	30	1	1
		Office	60	1	1
		Confidential Room	30	1	1
		STAFF FACILITIES			
		Faculty Rooms	10 per faculty	Adequate	Adequate
		HOD Room	20	1 per department	1 per department
		STUDENT FACILITIES			
		Common Room- Boys	60	1	1
		Common Room- Girls	60	1	1
		Toilet facilities-Boys	24	1	1
		Toilet facilities-Girls	24	1	1
3.2.1.1	Additional plinth area required for M.Pharm Pharmacognosy				
			Particulars		
				Area (sqm)	Minimum Requirement
	3.2.1.1	CLASS ROOMS	36	1	

		3.2.1.2	Tutorial room	33	1	
		3.2.1.3	LABORATORY	75	1	
		3.2.1.4	Preparation room	10	1	
		3.2.1.5	Seminar Hall with multimedia projector (Can be shared with TWO other M Pharm branches)	132	1	
		3.2.1.6	Faculty room	10 sqm each for two additional faculty		
		3.2.1.7	Toilet facilities	Adequate, separate for boys and girls		
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Additional Building plan including other facilities approved by Local Self Governments shall be submitted along with the application.				
3.2.3	Class rooms with teaching aids	There shall be sufficient number of class rooms as specified in 3.2.1, with proper ventilation, lighting system, electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable seating arrangement. There should be built in black/green/white boards. There should be a desk/ dais /a big table and a chair for the teacher and racks/cupboards for keeping aids or any other equipment needed for the conduct of classes.				
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room.	Examination hall should meet the requirements specified by Apex councils and KUHS from time to time. Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier/multi-functional office machine, UPS and Internet connectivity (2 No., NME-ICT/NKN Optical fibre internet connection, VPN Setup equipment) all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition and supported by Power Generator. Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.				

		This facility may be shared with other courses in the institute.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multi purpose hall.	i. Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. ii. It should have proper stage with green room facilities. iii. It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. iv. It should have adequate toilet facilities for gents/ladies/differently abled people. v. There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids This facility may be shared with other courses in the institution.
3.2.6	Common Room (Requirements for M Pharm programme + B Pharm)	A minimum of 2-3 common rooms should be provided-one for staff, one for male students and one for female students with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built-in-shelves and racks. Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room.
3.2.7	Staff Rooms (Requirements for M Pharm programme + B Pharm)	i. There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. The size of the office should be 300sq.ft.Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. ii. There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. The size of the office should be 200 Sq ft. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a Computer with internet facility. iii. There should be adequate number of staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty. One staff room should accommodate 2 teachers only.The size of the room should be 200 Sq.ft. iv. Provide separate room for the Heads of the department. v. There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff with separate cabin for each official. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built-in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone.

3.2.8	Administrative Block (Requirements for M Pharm programme + B Pharm)	Administrative section of the college shall include Principal's Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier computer and internet facility and adequate toilets. Separate furnished office room with telephone, printer, photo copier and land phone facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff with separate cabin for each official.Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables,chairs,cupboards built-in-racks and shelves,filing cabinets and bookcases.Also there should be provision for Computers,internet and telephone.																										
3.2.9	Central Store (Requirements for M Pharm programme + B Pharm)	A separate store room as per 3.2.1.12 and 3.2.1.13 should be provided to accommodate the equipments, chemicals, inflammable items and other items which are required in the laboratories of the college. The store rooms must be properly lighted and well-ventilated.																										
3.2.10	Laboratories (Requirements for M Pharm programme + B Pharm)	There shall be sufficient number of Laboratories as specified in 3.2.1. i. All the Laboratories should be well lit & ventilated. ii. All Laboratories should be provided with basic amenities and services like exhaust fans and fuming chamber to reduce the pollution whenever necessary. iii. The workbenches should be smooth and easily cleanable preferably made of non-absorbent material.																										
3.2.11	<table><tr><th colspan="2">Library</th></tr><tr><th>Particulars</th><th>Requirements</th></tr><tr><td>Total area required(minimum)</td><td>150 Sq.m</td></tr><tr><td>Reception & waiting</td><td>Separate section should be available</td></tr><tr><td>Property & Issue counter</td><td>Separate section should be available</td></tr><tr><td>Reading Room</td><td>Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students</td></tr><tr><td>PG reading Room</td><td>Additional PG reading area of 33sqm shall be provided.</td></tr><tr><td>Staff reading room</td><td>Separate area within library</td></tr><tr><td>Reference section</td><td>Separate reference section should be available</td></tr><tr><td>Journal section</td><td>Separate reference section should be available</td></tr><tr><td>Photo copying section</td><td>Minimum one</td></tr><tr><td>Internet/computer facility</td><td>Minimum three</td></tr><tr><td>Room for Librarian</td><td>Separate area within library</td></tr></table>		Library		Particulars	Requirements	Total area required(minimum)	150 Sq.m	Reception & waiting	Separate section should be available	Property & Issue counter	Separate section should be available	Reading Room	Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students	PG reading Room	Additional PG reading area of 33sqm shall be provided.	Staff reading room	Separate area within library	Reference section	Separate reference section should be available	Journal section	Separate reference section should be available	Photo copying section	Minimum one	Internet/computer facility	Minimum three	Room for Librarian	Separate area within library
Library																												
Particulars	Requirements																											
Total area required(minimum)	150 Sq.m																											
Reception & waiting	Separate section should be available																											
Property & Issue counter	Separate section should be available																											
Reading Room	Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students																											
PG reading Room	Additional PG reading area of 33sqm shall be provided.																											
Staff reading room	Separate area within library																											
Reference section	Separate reference section should be available																											
Journal section	Separate reference section should be available																											
Photo copying section	Minimum one																											
Internet/computer facility	Minimum three																											
Room for Librarian	Separate area within library																											

	Books needed	Particulars	Minimum required			
			I B Pharm	II B Pharm	III B Pharm	IV B Pharm
		Total no. of books	1500	1650	1800	1950
	Journals needed(hard copy)	10 national and 5 international journals				
	e-journals	As per apex council norms				
	e-books	As per apex council norms				
Well lighted and ventilated, preferably air conditioned. It should have adequate number of chairs and tables. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support. A minimum of one system with scanner, printer facility, photocopier. It should have attached gender specific toilets. Books needed for PG: In addition, adequate number of Titles and journals as per the curriculum requirements of each semester including Research work shall be provided.						
3.2.12	Toilet	i. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be made available in each floor. ii. Toilets for teachers (Separate for male and female) i.e.; 4 toilets with wash basins; iii. Toilets for students (Separate for male and female) 12 with wash basin for 60 students. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets. In addition, Adequate Toilet facilities for M Pharm students, separate for boys and girls, shall be provided.				
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.				
3.2.14	Canteen	There should be provision for a common canteen for the students, their guests, and staff members.				
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal, for use of staff and students.				
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.				
3.2.17	Fire&Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.				

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

Refer Annexure I - III

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Qualification & Experience required)		
	Designation	Experience	Qualification
3.3.1.1	Director/ Principal/ Head of Institution	15 years experience in teaching out of which 5 years must be as	Bachelors degree (B.Pharm) and Master's degree in Pharmacy (M.Pharm) in appropriate branch

		Professor/HOD in a PCI approved/ recognized pharmacy college.	of specialization in Pharmacy with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharm or 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualifications must by PCI recognized) and Ph.D in any of Pharmacy subjects (Ph.D Qualifications must be PCI recognized).
3.3.1.2	Professor	10 years experience in teaching in PCI-approved/ recognized Pharmacy College or research experience out of which 5 years must be as Associate Professor in PCI approved/recognized Pharmacy College.	Bachelors degree (B.Pharm) and Master's degree in Pharmacy (M.Pharm) in appropriate branch of specialization in Pharmacy with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharm or 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualifications must be PCI recognized) and Ph.D in any of Pharmacy subjects (Ph.D Qualifications must be PCI recognized).
3.3.1.3	Associate Professor	3 years experience in teaching at the level of Assistant Professor or equivalent in PCI approved/recognized Pharmacy College.	Bachelors degree (B.Pharm) and Master's degree in Pharmacy (M.Pharm) in appropriate branch of specialization in Pharmacy with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharm or 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualification must be PCI recognized). Associate Professor shall acquire PCI recognized Ph.D in any of Pharmacy subjects within 7 years to become eligible for the post of Professor.
3.3.1.4	Assistant Professor / Lecturer	A lecturer should be re-designated as Assistant Professor after 2 years of teaching experience in PCI approved/ recognized Pharmacy College.	Bachelors degree (B.Pharm) and Master's degree in Pharmacy (M.Pharm) in appropriate branch of specialization in Pharmacy with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharm or 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualifications must be PCI recognized).
3.3.1.5	Additional requirement for PharmacognosyPG specialisation		
	Associate Professor	1	Minimum 5 years teaching experience in Pharmacognosy after acquiringM.Pharm Degree in Pharmacognosywith first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharmor 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualification must be PCI recognized).
	Assistant Professor	1	
3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS Refer Annexure IV. Additional Requirements for PharmacognosyPG specialisation:		

	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Sl. No.</th><th>Name</th><th>Minimum required Nos.</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Soxhlet apparatus/condenser/RB Flask</td><td>1/student</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Rotary Vacuum Evaporator</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>TLC Chamber</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>UV Chamber</td><td>1</td></tr> </tbody> </table>		Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.	1	Soxhlet apparatus/condenser/RB Flask	1/student	2	Rotary Vacuum Evaporator	1	3	TLC Chamber	1	4	UV Chamber	1
Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.															
1	Soxhlet apparatus/condenser/RB Flask	1/student															
2	Rotary Vacuum Evaporator	1															
3	TLC Chamber	1															
4	UV Chamber	1															
3.5	LABORATORY	As per 3.2.10															
3.6	LIBRARY	As per 3.2.11															
3.7	HOSTEL	Refer Annexure V Shall fulfill the criteria specified in the norms for approval of Hostels by KUHS.															
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL	Not applicable															

ANNEXURE I

Teaching Staff Requirements for B. Pharm course -year wise /semester wise

Note: The total teaching staff required exclusively for B Pharm for an intake of 60 students is 18 (including Principal) and for 100 students intake it is 25 (including principal).

	No. of staff required for 1 st year (Sem I & II)	No. of staff required for 2 nd year (Sem III & IV)	No. of staff required for 3 rd year (Sem V & VI)	No. of staff required for 4 th year (Sem VII & VIII)
Principal	1	1	1	1
For 60 students intake Pharmaceutical Chemistry (including Pharmaceutical Analysis)	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2
For 100 students intake Pharmaceutical Chemistry (including Pharmaceutical Analysis)	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 3	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 3 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 4
For 60 students intake Pharmacology	Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2
For 100 students intake Pharmacology	Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2
For 60 students intake Pharmacognosy	Asst Professor: 1	Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1
For 100 students intake Pharmacognosy	Asst Professor: 1	Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2
For 60 students intake Pharmaceutics	Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1
For 100 students intake Pharmaceutics	Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor:	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof /

		2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2	Asst Prof / Lecturer: 3	Lecturer: 3
For 60 students intake Pharmacy Practice	Nil	Nil	Asst Professor: 1	Asst Professor/ Lecturer: 1
For 100 students intake Pharmacy Practice	Nil	Nil	Asst Professor: 1	Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1
Part-time Teaching staff	3			
Part-time Post-graduate teaching staff for Mathematics, Biology, Computer Science & Communicative English can be appointed				

ANNEXURE II

Staff Pattern for B.Pharm course- Department wise/ Division Wise

Department /Division	Name of the post	For student intake	
		60	100
Department of Pharmaceutics	Professor/Asso. Professor	1	1
	Asst. Professor	1	2
	Lecturer	2	3
Department of Pharmaceutical Chemistry (including Pharmaceutical Analysis)	Professor/Asso. Professor	1	1
	Asst. Professor	1	2
	Lecturer	3	3
Department of Pharmacology	Professor/Asso. Professor	1	1
	Asst. Professor	1	1
	Lecturer	2	3
Department of Pharmacognosy	Professor/Asso. Professor	1	1
	Asst. Professor	1	1
	Lecturer	1	1
Department of Pharmacy Practice & related subjects	Professor/Asso. Professor	-	1
	Asst. Professor	1	1
	Lecturer	1	1

ANNEXURE - III

Non-Teaching (Administrative, Technical and supporting) Staff Requirements

Designation	Minimum No. Required	Minimum Qualification
Librarian	1	M.Lib/M.Li.Sc
Asst.Librarian	1	B.Lib/ Degree
Laboratory Technician	1 for each Department	D Pharm / BSc
Laboratory Assistants	1 for each lab	SSLC
Office Superintendent	1	Degree
Accountant	1	Degree
Store Keeper	1	D Pharm/ Degree
Computer Operator	1	Graduate with Computer Course
Office Staff I	1	Degree
Office Staff II	2	Degree
Office Assistant	2	SSLC
Sweeper/Cleaning Personnel	Adequate	-
Gardener	Adequate	-

ANNEXURE IV

Equipments, instruments & Furniture

(Department wise list of minimum equipments required for B.Pharm Course as per PCI norms)

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACOLOGY

Equipments:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Microscopes	15
2	Haemocytometer with Micropipettes	20
3	Sahli's haemocytometer	20
4	Hutchinson's spirometer	01
5	Sphygmomanometer	05
6	Stethoscope	05
7	Permanent Slides for various tissues	One pair of each tissue Organs and endocrine glands One slide of each organ system
8	Models for various organs	One model of each organ system
9	Specimen for various organs and systems	One model for each organ system
10	Skeleton and bones	One set of skeleton and one spare bone
11	Different Contraceptive Devices and Models	One set of each device
12	Muscle electrodes	01
13	Lucas moist chamber	01
14	Myographic lever	01
15	Stimulator	01
16	Centrifuge	01
17	Digital Balance	01
18	Physical /Chemical Balance	01
19	Sherrington's Kymograph Machine/ Polyrite	10
20	Sherrington Drum	10
21	Perspex bath assembly (single unit)	10
22	Aerators	10
23	Computer with LCD	01
24	Software packages for experiment	01
25	Standard graphs of various drugs	Adequate number
26	Actophotometer	01
27	Rotarod	01
28	Pole climbing apparatus	01
29	Analgesimeter (Eddy's hot plate and radiant heat methods)	01
30	Convulsimeter	01
31	Plethysmograph	01
32	Digital pH meter	01

Apparatus:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Folin-Wu tubes	60
2	Dissection Tray and Boards	10
3	Haemostatic artery forceps	10
4	Hypodermic syringes and needles of size 15, 24, 26G	10
5	Levers, cannulae	20

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory.

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACOGNOSY*Equipments:*

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Microscope with stage micrometer	15
2	Digital Balance	02
3	Autoclave	02
4	Hot air oven	02
5	B.O.D. incubator	01
6	Refrigerator	01
7	Laminar air flow	01
8	Colony counter	02
9	Zone reader	01
10	Digital pH meter	01
11	Sterility testing unit	01
12	Camera Lucida	15
13	Eye piece micrometer	15
14	Incinerator	01
15	Moisture balance	01
16	Heating mantle	15
17	Fluorimeter	01
18	Vacuum pump	02
19	Micropipettes (Single and multi channeled)	02
20	Micro Centrifuge	01
21	Projection Microscope	01

Apparatus:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Reflux flask with condenser	20
2	Water bath	20
3	Clevenger apparatus	10
4	Soxhlet apparatus	10
6	TLC chamber and sprayer	10
7	Distillation unit	01

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory.

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACEUTICAL CHEMISTRY*Equipment:*

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Hot plates	05
2	Oven	03
3	Refrigerator	01
4	Analytical Balances for demonstration	05
5	Digital balance 10mg sensitivity	10
6	Digital Balance (1mg sensitivity)	01
7	Suction pumps	06
8	Muffle Furnace	01
9	Mechanical Stirrers	10
10	Magnetic Stirrers with Thermostat	10
11	Vacuum Pump	01
12	Digital pH meter	01
13	Microwave Oven	02

Apparatus:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Distillation Unit	02
2	Reflux flask and condenser single necked	20
3	Reflux flask and condenser double /triple necked	20
4	Burettes	40
5	Arsenic Limit Test Apparatus	20
6	Nessler's Cylinders	40

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACEUTICS

Equipment:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Mechanical stirrers	10
2	Homogenizer	05
3	Digital balance	05
4	Microscopes	05
5	Stage and eye piece micrometers	05
6	Brookfield's viscometer	01
7	Tray dryer	01
8	Ball mill	01
9	Sieve shaker with sieve set	01
10	Double cone blender	01
11	Propeller type mechanical agitator	05
12	Autoclave	01
13	Steam distillation still	01
14	Vacuum Pump	01
15	Standard sieves, sieve no. 8, 10,12,22,24, 44,66, 80	10 sets
16	Tablet punching machine	01
17	Capsule filling machine	01
18	Ampoule washing machine	01
19	Ampoule filling and sealing machine	01
20	Tablet disintegration test apparatus IP	01
21	Tablet dissolution test apparatus IP	01
22	Monsanto's hardness tester	01
23	Pfizer type hardness tester	01
24	Friability test apparatus	01
25	Clarity test apparatus	01
26	Ointment filling machine	01
27	Collapsible tube crimping machine	01
28	Tablet coating pan	01
29	Magnetic stirrer, 500ml and 1 liter capacity with speed control	10
30	Digital pH meter	01
31	All purpose equipment with all accessories	01
32	Aseptic Cabinet	01
33	BOD Incubator	02
34	Bottle washing Machine	01
35	Bottle Sealing Machine	01

36	Bulk Density Apparatus	02
37	Conical Percolator (glass/ copper/ stainless steel)	10
38	Capsule Counter	02
39	Energy meter	02
40	Hot Plate	02
41	Humidity Control Oven	01
42	Liquid Filling Machine	01
43	Mechanical stirrer with speed regulator	02
44	Precision Melting point Apparatus	01
45	Distillation Unit	01

Apparatus:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Ostwald's viscometer	15
2	Stalagmometer	15
3	Desiccator	05
4	Suppository moulds	20
5	Buchner Funnels (Small, medium, large)	05 each
6	Filtration assembly	01
7	Permeability Cups	05
8	Andreason's Pipette	03
9	Lipstick moulds	10

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory and department

PHARMACEUTICAL BIOTECHNOLOGY

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Orbital shaker incubator	01
2	Lyophilizer (Desirable)	01
3	Gel Electrophoresis (Vertical and Horizontal)	01
4	Phase contrast/Trinocular Microscope	01
5	Refrigerated Centrifuge	01
6	Fermenters of different capacity (Desirable)	01
7	Tissue culture station	01
8	Laminar airflow unit	01
9	Diagnostic kits to identify infectious agents	01
10	Rheometer	01
11	Viscometer	01
12	Micropipettes (single and multi channeled)	01 each
13	Sonicator	01
14	Respinometer	01
15	BOD Incubator	01
16	Paper Electrophoresis Unit	01
17	Micro Centrifuge	01
18	Incubator water bath	01
19	Autoclave	01
20	Refrigerator	01

21	Filtration Assembly	01
22	Digital pH meter	01

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory

CENTRAL INSTRUMENTATION ROOM (air conditioned)

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Colorimeter	01
2	Digital pH meter	01
3	UV- Visible Spectrophotometer	01
4	Flourimeter	01
5	Digital Balance (1mg sensitivity)	01
6	Nephelo Turbidity meter	01
7	Flame Photometer	01
8	Potentiometer	01
9	Conductivity meter	01
10	Fourier Transform Infra Red Spectrometer (Desirable)	01
11	HPLC	01
12	HPTLC (Desirable)	01
13	Atomic Absorption and Emission spectrophotometer (Desirable)	01
14	Biochemical Analyzer (Desirable)	01
15	Carbon, Hydrogen, Nitrogen Analyzer (Desirable)	01
16	Deep Freezer (Desirable)	01
17	Ion- Exchanger	01
18	Lyophilizer (Desirable)	01

ANNEXURE V**HOSTELS**

Separate hostel for boys and girls shall be provided

Particulars	Requirements
Total Plinth area	30750 sqft (for 40- 60 intake)
Approved Plan	Approved plan to be attached
Single Room	Minimum 100 sq.feet dwelling space per student to be maintained with cot, table, chair, cloth stand and storage facility
Double Room	
Triple Room	
Dormitory	
Study Room	Should be available with seating arrangements
Visitors Room	Should be available with seating arrangements and wash room
Recreation/Common Room/ Physical fitness centre	Should be available
Room for House Keeper	Should be available
Room for Security staff	Should be available
Dining Room	Spacious and furnished to occupy minimum 50 % of inhabitants
Kitchen	Spacious neat and clean as per food and safety requirements
Wash Room	One toilet and One bathroom for five students
Bath Room	
Toilets	
Drying Area	Adequate
Manpower	Hostel warden, Asst. Warden (preferably a faculty), and adequate supporting and cleaning staff
First aid room	With all first aid devices and drugs
Sick room	A sick room with a comfortable bed, linen, furniture and attached toilet. Minimum of 5 beds should be provided.

**Minimum Standards for Courses
Affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur - 680596**



**POST GRADUATE COURSE IN
PHARMACY**

**Master of Pharmacy
(M.Pharm)**

PHARMACOLOGY

KUHS Course Code: 280

Specialisation Code: MPL

MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR M.PHARM

PHARMACOLOGY COURSE

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	Master of Pharmacy (Pharmacology) , Abbreviated as “ M.Pharm Pharmacology ”
1.2	Aim of the course	Aim of the postgraduate programme in M. Pharm Pharmacology is to prepare and mould the students to suit the varied requirements of the Pharmaceutical Research and Industry
1.3	Objectives of the Course	● To generate Pharmacy Post Graduates with profound knowledge in Pharmacology to meet with the rapidly increasing demands put forward by - - Pharmacological research including preclinical and clinical studies. - Pharmacovigilance ● To develop the potential to become Faculty in Pharmaceutical Sciences with profound knowledge, quality and excellence, so as to educate the future Pharmacy generation (Undergraduate, Post graduate, and Doctoral).
1.4	Admission Capacity	Not more than 15 candidates per year.
1.5	Duration	Duration of course shall be 2 years (4 semesters). The maximum period to complete the course successfully shall not exceed 4 years (double the duration of course).
1.6	Academic Eligibility	i. B Pharm degree from an Indian Institution approved by PCI, AICTE and KUHS with a CGPA of not less than 5.50 (aggregate of 3rd semester to 8th semester) or not less than 55% of maximum marks (aggregate of 2nd, 3rd and 4th year B Pharm). ii. For SC/ST candidates the prescribed CGPA shall be not less than 5.00 (aggregate of 3rd semester to 8th semester) or percentage shall not be less than 50% of maximum marks (aggregate of 2nd, 3rd and 4th year B Pharm). iii. Registration with the State Pharmacy Council OR should obtain the same within one month from the date of admission, failing which the admission shall be cancelled.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The Selection of students for the M.Pharm course shall be based on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/ Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of PCI/AICTE from time to time (as applicable)
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10	Subjects (courses) of Study	
1.10.1	1 st	Modern Pharmaceutical Analytical Techniques

	Semester	Advanced Pharmacology-I Pharmacological and Toxicological Screening Methods-I Cellular and Molecular Pharmacology Pharmacology Practical -I Seminars/Assignment
1.10.2	2nd Semester	Advanced Pharmacology II Pharmacological and Toxicological Screening Methods –II Principles of Drug Discovery Clinical research and Pharmacovigilance Pharmacology Practical -II Seminars/Assignment
1.10.3	3rd Semester	Research Methodology & Biostatistics Journal Club Discussion/Presentation (Proposal Presentation) Research Work
1.10.4	4th Semester	Journal Club Presubmission Discussion/Presentation Research Work
1.10.5	Medium of instruction and examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Pharmacy Council of India (PCI) / All India Council for Technical Education (AICTE), Central/State Govt and KUHS.
1.12	Registration	With State Pharmacy Council as additional qualification after successful completion of the course and award of Post Graduate Degree.
1.13	Availability of the Course under KUHS	Please visit website - www.kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	Master of Philosophy (M.Phil.), Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)etc.

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START M.PHARM PHARMACOLOGY COURSE

No	Item & Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. i. M Pharm courses shall be started only in KUHS affiliated institutions having B Pharm course and from which at least one batch has passed out. ii. At the time of applying for M.Pharm, the pass percentage in the final year regular examination of B. Pharm shall be at least 50% of the admitted strength of that particular batch of B. Pharm course. iii. The applicant shall satisfy the requirements of the Central/State Govt. , Pharmacy Council of India (PCI) and All India Council for Technical Education (AICTE) before applying to KUHS. iv. Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to KUHS.
2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: i. Government of India or Government of Kerala ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by /or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in Kerala State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act 1882 or the Wakfs Act, 1954.
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: i. That Health Science Education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. ii. That in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the respective statutory councils and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. iii. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10 (8)), or wherever

	insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iv. The applicant possesses sufficient financial resources, infrastructure and equipment as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed by respective Statutory Councils, Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University. v. That the application for opening a new college or institution of higher learning is justified and permissible under the Perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vi. That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; vii. That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees as also facilities of the college including laboratory facilities for conduct of theory and practical examinations and for evaluation procedures in conventional or digital method and other additional facilities for the conduct of examination and its evaluation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations or directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. viii. That willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements of faculty and other necessary supporting staff in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the concerned statutory council, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. ix. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service; x. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit to comply with such activities for the benefit of the student community like NSS, Student Support and Guidance Programme, Sports and Games, Cultural activities, Community extension programmes, Students Union, Anti Ragging cell, PTA, Academic Monitoring Cell, College Management Council, Smoking and drug free campus, Green Campus, Bicycle friendly

	and Safe environment in the campus.
2.1.4	<i>General conditions to be satisfied by colleges</i> Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – i. That there is justification for starting the college as per the Perspective Plan in force from time to time and that the college, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. ii. Adequacy of the teaching staff, their conduct, qualifications and the conditions of their service including remuneration and shall be registered with the University and promotions and transfers shall be intimated to the University, enabling necessary changes in the faculty enrolment register. iii. Subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the University from time to time, the code of professional ethics for University and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the teachers in colleges affiliated to the University. iv. That the land earmarked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories, equipment and recreational facilities are available for smooth functioning of the college, v. The buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable and that provision will be made in conformity with the norms of the concerned Statutory Council/University and for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the University, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students; vi. That the institution shall satisfy the University that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the University is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, vii. That such other matters, as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone, quality and standard of University education like periodic training/skill upgradation of faculty, participation in Faculty improvement programme and quality assurance certification of the institution as part of accreditation process of the institutions. viii. That the institution shall facilitate the administrative processes like inspection, enquiry for complaint Redressal etc.
2.2	Land Requirement- For further details Refer 3.1

	i. 2.5 acres District HQ/ Corporation/ Municipality limit. ii. 0.75 acre for City/Metros. As fixed by councils from time to time.		
2.3	Hospital Requirement Not applicable		
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement		
2.4.1	College Building Pharmacy college should have its own permanent building and all areas as per the PCI/AICTE/KUHS norms should be available. The design and construction of the building shall be in such a way that it is accessible for differently abled persons also. Additional infrastructure as per 3.2 shall be provided.		
2.4.2	Hostels Refer Annexure V; Shall fulfill criteria specified in the norms for approval of Hostels by KUHS.		
2.5	Clinical Requirement Not applicable		
2.6	Man Power requirement		
	Refer Annexure I - III		
2.6.1	Additional requirement for M.Pharm Pharmacology		
	Designation	Minimum Requirement	
	Associate Professor	1	Minimum 5 years teaching experience in Pharmacology after acquiring M.Pharm Degree in Pharmacology with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharm or 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualification must be PCI recognized).
	Assistant Professor	1	
2.6.2	Staff for Animal House Facility		
	Veterinary surgeon	1	B.V.Sc
	Animal handler	1	Trained in animal handling
	Full time sweeper	1	Seventh grade
	Part time sweeper	1	Seventh grade
2.7	Statutory Permissions		
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be	

		mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	Approval/Permission from AICTE and PCI must be obtained before applying to KUHS.
2.8	Other Requirements The documents mentioned below should be submitted along with the application form.	
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust Attach attested copy of the specific Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested	
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of PCI and KUHS along with the application	
2.8.3	Legal Documents Attach copy of the following documents to prove the ownership of the College and other infrastructure facilities. Clear title deed of the property in favour of the applicant; Copies of constitution, bye-laws and certification of registration of the agency proposing to start college/course. Resolution of the management earmarking area and purpose of running the institution/course concerned; A sketch showing the specific area so earmarked with boundary description, measurements and all details required for identifying the land; A declaration signed by the applicant to the effect that the area so ear marked shall not be used for running any other institution; Details of the financial guarantee proposed to be furnished to the University by the Management Copy of agreement, if any, executed with the Government, and Essentiality certificate/permission of the Government, wherever applicable. Affidavit in Form 1B executed in stamp paper of appropriate value under the Kerala Stamp Act.	
2.8.4	Financial Statement Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for Non Governmental organisations and budget allocation for parent institution in the case of Government Institutions.	
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt Attach copy	
2.8.6	Approved Plan Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block , hostels, play ground as approved by Local Self Government	
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board All the academic institutions shall take adequate pollution control measures,waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant and other requirements specified by the pollution control board and local self governmentand submit copy of the Clearance certificatesas necessary.	
2.8.8	Undertaking Affidavit in Stamp paper shall be submitted to the effect: i. That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of	

	all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; ii. That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. iii. That willingness has been furnished through Affidavit agreeing to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. iv. That willingness is expressed through an affidavit agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements of the faculty and other necessary supporting staff in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the concerned statutory council, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. v. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service; a. Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the course, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders, Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio in the institution. b. Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments c. Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause 56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010 and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act, Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University	
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.9.2	<i>Processing of Application</i> i. The University issues notification inviting application for starting new college/course/enhancement of seats of existing courses usually in the month of September every year. Once notification is issued online facility will be provided for submitting application. The application has to be submitted online by remitting prescribed application fee for each course. The print out of the	

	application along with the requisite documents mentioned in the form shall be submitted to the University before the last date as per notification of KUHS for that year. ii. KUHS on receipt of the application will scrutinize the application form with respect to its acceptability as per MSR for the course, norms of councils, Govt. directions from time to time and remittance of required fee in time. iii. Acceptable applications will be processed and KUHS will undertake necessary inspection(s) to assess suitability with regard to physical infrastructure, clinical facility and teaching faculty in order to give permission to start the program.
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application.

3. MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR) TO START THE M.PHARM PHARMACOLOGY COURSE.

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION M Pharm courses shall only be started in a KUHS affiliated institution having B Pharm course.
3.1.1	<i>Owner ship of land</i> In the case of non-Government institutions, suitable land is owned and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Pharmacy Council of India and the Statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University.
3.1.2	<i>Area required</i> i. 2.5 acres District HQ/ Corporation/ Municipality limit. ii. 0.75 acre for City/Metros.
3.1.3	<i>Single/Multiple</i> The Plot should be available as a single plot or as prescribed under the Regulation of the Pharmacy Council of India.
3.1.4	<i>Distance between Plots</i> As prescribed under the Regulation of the Pharmacy Council of India.
3.1.5	<i>Approval from local authorities</i> Submit certificates from local authorities as per the requirements of the Pharmacy Council of India (PCI) / All India Council for Technical Education (AICTE) and as applicable from time to time.
3.1.6	<i>Distance from Hospital</i> Not Applicable

3.1.7	Availability of Water Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for staffs and students. Also should provide continuous water supply to the Academic block, Laboratories, Hostels etc																																	
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity There shall be continuous power supply round the clock with generator facility, provided to the College, Hostels and all other infrastructure areas.																																	
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute																																	
3.1.10	Waste disposal Adequate waste disposal measures should be taken as per the Govt .norms.																																	
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board The institutions shall take adequate pollution control measures by providing bio medical and other waste disposal measures, sewage water treatment plant, landscaping of the campus etc. and submit copy of the Clearance certificate from the Pollution Control Board																																	
3.1.12	Play ground May be shared with other courses in the Institute/College.																																	
3.1.13	Parking area Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff and students.																																	
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE As per the requirements of the Pharmacy Council of India (PCI) / All India Council for Technical Education (AICTE)																																	
3.2.1	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Particulars (For B Pharm)</th><th colspan="3">Minimum Requirement</th></tr> <tr> <th>Area(sq.m)</th><th>First year</th><th>Final year</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CLASS ROOMS</td><td>75 / 75* or 125*</td><td>1</td><td>4 / 6* or 4*</td></tr> <tr> <td colspan="4">*for 100 intake: 75 x 6 Nos. or 125 x 4 Nos.</td></tr> <tr> <td>TUTORIAL ROOMS</td><td>33</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td colspan="4">LABORATORY FACILITIES</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pharmaceutics</td><td>75</td><td>1</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pharm. Chemistry</td><td>75</td><td>2</td><td>2</td></tr> </tbody> </table>			Particulars (For B Pharm)	Minimum Requirement			Area(sq.m)	First year	Final year	CLASS ROOMS	75 / 75* or 125*	1	4 / 6* or 4*	*for 100 intake: 75 x 6 Nos. or 125 x 4 Nos.				TUTORIAL ROOMS	33	1	1	LABORATORY FACILITIES				Pharmaceutics	75	1	3	Pharm. Chemistry	75	2	2
Particulars (For B Pharm)	Minimum Requirement																																	
	Area(sq.m)	First year	Final year																															
CLASS ROOMS	75 / 75* or 125*	1	4 / 6* or 4*																															
*for 100 intake: 75 x 6 Nos. or 125 x 4 Nos.																																		
TUTORIAL ROOMS	33	1	1																															
LABORATORY FACILITIES																																		
Pharmaceutics	75	1	3																															
Pharm. Chemistry	75	2	2																															

		Pharm.Analysis	75	-	1
		Pharmacology	75	1	2
		Pharmacognosy	75	-	1
		Pharm.Mirobiology (including aseptic room)	75	-	1
		PREPARATION ROOM	10	4	1 for each lab (1 can be in between 2 labs)
		INSTRUMENT ROOM	75	1	1
		MACHINE ROOM	75	1	1
		ANIMAL HOUSE	80	1	1
		COMPUTER LABORATORY	75	1	1
		LIBRARY AND READING ROOM	150	1	1
		SEMINAR HALL	132	1	1
		MUSEUM	50	1	1
		CENTRAL CHEMICAL STORE	100	1	1
		STORE FOR INFLAMMABLES	20	1	1
		EXAM CONTROL ROOM	30	1	1
		ADMINISTRATIVE AREA			
		Principal Chamber	30	1	1
		Office	60	1	1
		Confidential Room	30	1	1
		STAFF FACIITIES			
		Faculty Rooms	10 per faculty	Adequate	Adequate
		HOD Room	20	1 per department	1 per department
		STUDENT FACILITIES			
		Common Room- Boys	60	1	1
		Common Room- Girls	60	1	1
		Toilet facilities-Boys	24	1	1

	<table><tr><td>Toilet facilities-Girls</td><td>24</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr></table>				Toilet facilities-Girls	24	1	1
Toilet facilities-Girls	24	1	1					
3.2.1.1	Additional plinth area requiredfor M.Pharm Pharmacology							
		Particulars	<table><tr><td>Area (sqm)</td><td>Minimum Requirement</td></tr></table>		Area (sqm)	Minimum Requirement		
Area (sqm)	Minimum Requirement							
	3.2.1.1	CLASS ROOMS	36	1				
	3.2.1.2	Tutorial room	33	1				
	3.2.1.3	LABORATORY	75	1				
	3.2.1.4	Preparation room	10	1				
	3.2.1.5	Seminar Hall with multimedia projector (Can be shared with TWO other M Pharm branches)	132	1				
	3.2.1.6	Faculty room	10 sqm each for two additional faculty					
	3.2.1.7	Toilet facilities	Adequate, separate for boys and girls					
3.2.1.2	Animal House: As per the Guidelines of CPCSEA							
	Sl No	Separate areas/rooms in the Animal house		Minimum required Nos.				
	1	Quarantine room		1				
	2	Store room for animal feed and bedding materials		1				
	3	Animal room for mice,rats,rabbits,guinea pigs etc		1				
	4	Wash area and clean corridor		1				
	5	Experimental room including space for surgical procedures		1				
	6	Dirty corridor		1				
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Additional Building plan including other facilities approved by Local Self Governments shall be submitted along with the application.						
3.2.3	Class rooms with teaching aids	There shall be sufficient number of class rooms as specified in 3.2.1, with proper ventilation, lighting system, electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable seating arrangement. There should be built in black/green/white						

		boards. There should be a desk/ dais /a big table and a chair for the teacher and racks/cupboards for keeping aids or any other equipment needed for the conduct of classes.
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room.	Examination hall should meet the requirements specified by Apex councils and KUHS from time to time. Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier/multi-functional office machine, UPS and Internet connectivity (2 No., NME-ICT/NKN Optical fibre internet connection, VPN Setup equipment) all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition and supported by Power Generator. Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition. This facility may be shared with other courses in the institute.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multi purpose hall.	- Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. - It should have proper stage with green room facilities. - It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. - It should have adequate toilet facilities for gents/ladies/differently abled people. - There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids This facility may be shared with other courses in the institution.
3.2.6	Common Room (Requirements for M Pharm programme + B Pharm)	A minimum of 2-3 common rooms should be provided-one for staff, one for male students and one for female students with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built-in -shelves and racks. Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room.
3.2.7	Staff Rooms (Requirements for M Pharm programme + B	There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. The size of the office should be 300sq.ft.Independent telephone facility is a

	Pharm)	must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. ii. There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. The size of the office should be 200 Sq ft. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a Computer with internet facility. iii. There should be adequate number of staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty. One staff room should accommodate 2 teachers only. The size of the room should be 200 Sq.ft. iv. Provide separate room for the Heads of the department. v. There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff with separate cabin for each official. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone.
3.2.8	Administrative Block (Requirements for M Pharm programme + B Pharm)	Administrative section of the college shall include Principal's Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier computer and internet facility and adequate toilets. Separate furnished office room with telephone, printer, photo copier and land phone facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff with separate cabin for each official. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables, chairs, cupboards built-in-racks and shelves, filing cabinets and bookcases. Also there should be provision for Computers, internet and telephone.
3.2.9	Central Store (Requirements for M Pharm programme + B Pharm)	A separate store room as per 3.2.1.12 and 3.2.1.13 should be provided to accommodate the equipments, chemicals, inflammable items and other items which are required in the laboratories of the college. The store rooms must be properly lighted and well-ventilated.
3.2.10	Laboratories (Requirements for M Pharm programme + B Pharm)	There shall be sufficient number of Laboratories as specified in 3.2.1. i. All the Laboratories should be well lit & ventilated. ii. All Laboratories should be provided with basic amenities and services like exhaust fans and fuming chamber to reduce the pollution whenever necessary. iii. The workbenches should be smooth and easily cleanable

		preferably made of non-absorbent material.																	
3.2.11	Library																		
	Particulars		Requirements																
	Total area required(minimum)		150 Sq.m																
	Reception & waiting		Separate section should be available																
	Property & Issue counter		Separate section should be available																
	Reading Room		Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students																
	PG reading Room		Additional PG reading area of 33sqm shall be provided.																
	Staff reading room		Separate area within library																
	Reference section		Separate reference section should be available																
	Journal section		Separate reference section should be available																
	Photo copying section		Minimum one																
	Internet/computer facility		Minimum three																
	Room for Librarian		Separate area within library																
	Books needed		<table><tr><td rowspan="2">Particulars</td><td colspan="4">Minimum required</td></tr><tr><td>I B Pharm</td><td>II B Pharm</td><td>III B Pharm</td><td>IV B Pharm</td></tr><tr><td>Total no. of books</td><td>1500</td><td>1650</td><td>1800</td><td>1950</td></tr></table>			Particulars	Minimum required				I B Pharm	II B Pharm	III B Pharm	IV B Pharm	Total no. of books	1500	1650	1800	1950
	Particulars	Minimum required																	
		I B Pharm	II B Pharm	III B Pharm	IV B Pharm														
	Total no. of books	1500	1650	1800	1950														
Journals needed(hard copy)		10 national and 5 international journals																	
e-journals		As per apex council norms																	
e-books		As per apex council norms																	
Well lit and ventilated, preferably air conditioned. It should have adequate number of chairs and tables. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support. A minimum of one system with scanner, printer facility, photocopier. It should have attached gender specific toilets. Books needed for PG: In addition, adequate number of Titles and journals as per the curriculum requirements of each semester including Research work shall be provided.																			
3.2.12	Toilet	i. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be made available in each floor. ii. Toilets for teachers (Separate for male and female) i.e.; 4																	

		toilets with wash basins; iii. Toilets for students (Separate for male and female) 12 with wash basin for 60 students. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets. In addition, Adequate Toilet facilities for M Pharm students, separate for boys and girls, shall be provided.
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	There should be provision for a common canteen for the students, their guests, and staff members.
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal, for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire&Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

Refer Annexure I - III

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Qualification & Experience required)		
	Designation	Experience	Qualification
3.3.1.1	Director/ Principal/ Head of Institution	15 years experience in teaching out of which 5 years must be as Professor/HOD in a PCI approved/ recognized pharmacy college.	Bachelors degree (B.Pharm) and Master's degree in Pharmacy (M.Pharm) in appropriate branch of specialization in Pharmacy with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharm or 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualifications must by PCI recognized) and Ph.D in any of Pharmacy subjects (Ph.D Qualifications must be PCI recognized).
3.3.1.2	Professor	10 years experience in teaching in PCI-approved/ recognized Pharmacy College or research experience out of which 5 years must be as Associate Professor in PCI approved/recognized Pharmacy College.	Bachelors degree (B.Pharm) and Master's degree in Pharmacy (M.Pharm) in appropriate branch of specialization in Pharmacy with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharm or 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualifications must be PCI recognized) and Ph.D in any of Pharmacy subjects (Ph.D Qualifications must be PCI recognized).
3.3.1.3	Associate Professor	3 years experience in teaching at the level of Assistant Professor or equivalent in PCI approved/recognized Pharmacy College.	Bachelors degree (B.Pharm) and Master's degree in Pharmacy (M.Pharm) in appropriate branch of specialization in Pharmacy with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharm or 60% aggregate or

			equivalent CGPA (Qualification must be PCI recognized). Associate Professor shall acquire PCI recognized Ph.D in any of Pharmacy subjects within 7 years to become eligible for the post of Professor.
3.3.1.4	Assistant Professor / Lecturer	A lecturer should be re-designated as Assistant Professor after 2 years of teaching experience in PCI approved/ recognized Pharmacy College.	Bachelors degree (B.Pharm) and Master's degree in Pharmacy (M.Pharm) in appropriate branch of specialization in Pharmacy with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharm or 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualifications must be PCI recognized).
3.3.1.5	Additional requirement for Pharmacology PG specialisation		
	Associate Professor	1	Minimum 5 years teaching experience in Pharmacology after acquiring M.Pharm Degree in Pharmacology with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharm or 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualification must be PCI recognized).
	Assistant Professor	1	
3.3.2	Staff for Animal House Facility		
	Veterinary surgeon	1	B.V.Sc
	Animal handler	1	Trained in animal handling
	Full time sweeper	1	Seventh grade
	Part time sweeper	1	Seventh grade

3.4	EQUIPMENTS & INSTRUMENTS Refer Annexure IV. Additional Requirements for Pharmacology PG specialisation:		
	Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.

	1	Sherrington recording drum with drum cylinder	1/student
	2	Auto analyser	1
	3	Horizontal/Vertical gel electrophoresis apparatus unit	1
	4	Langendroff apparatus	1
	5	Cages and feeding devices for small laboratory animals	Adequate
	6	CCTV camera with one month back up for the animal house	3
	7	Tail cuff rodents BP apparatus	1
	8	Maze apparatus	2 types
	9	Active/Passive avoidance shuttle box	1
3.5	LABORATORY	As per 3.2.10	
3.6	LIBRARY	As per 3.2.11	
3.7	HOSTEL	Refer Annexure V Shall fulfill the criteria specified in the norms for approval of Hostels by KUHS.	
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL	Not applicable	
3.9	ANIMAL HOUSE	As per 3.2.1.2	

ANNEXURE I

Teaching Staff Requirements for B. Pharm course -year wise /semester wise

Note: The total teaching staff required exclusively for B Pharm for an intake of 60 students is 18 (including Principal) and for 100 students intake it is 25 (including principal).

	No. of staff required for 1 st year (Sem I & II)	No. of staff required for 2 nd year (Sem III & IV)	No. of staff required for 3 rd year (Sem V & VI)	No. of staff required for 4 th year (Sem VII & VIII)
Principal	1	1	1	1
For 60 students intake Pharmaceutical Chemistry (including Pharmaceutical Analysis)	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2
For 100 students intake Pharmaceutical Chemistry (including Pharmaceutical Analysis)	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 3	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 3 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 4
For 60 students intake Pharmacology	Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2
For 100 students intake Pharmacology	Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2
For 60 students intake Pharmacognosy	Asst Professor: 1	Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1
For 100 students intake Pharmacognosy	Asst Professor: 1	Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2
For 60 students intake Pharmaceutics	Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1
For 100 students intake Pharmaceutics	Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor:	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof /

		2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2	Asst Prof / Lecturer: 3	Lecturer: 3
For 60 students intake Pharmacy Practice	Nil	Nil	Asst Professor: 1	Asst Professor/ Lecturer: 1
For 100 students intake Pharmacy Practice	Nil	Nil	Asst Professor: 1	Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1
Part-time Teaching staff	3			
Part-time Post-graduate teaching staff for Mathematics, Biology, Computer Science & Communicative English can be appointed				

ANNEXURE II

Staff Pattern for B.Pharm course- Department wise/ Division Wise

Department /Division	Name of the post	For student intake	
		60	100
Department of Pharmaceutics	Professor/Asso. Professor	1	1
	Asst. Professor	1	2
	Lecturer	2	3
Department of Pharmaceutical Chemistry (including Pharmaceutical Analysis)	Professor/Asso. Professor	1	1
	Asst. Professor	1	2
	Lecturer	3	3
Department of Pharmacology	Professor/Asso. Professor	1	1
	Asst. Professor	1	1
	Lecturer	2	3
Department of Pharmacognosy	Professor/Asso. Professor	1	1
	Asst. Professor	1	1
	Lecturer	1	1
Department of Pharmacy Practice & related subjects	Professor/Asso. Professor	-	1
	Asst. Professor	1	1
	Lecturer	1	1

ANNEXURE - III

Non-Teaching (Administrative, Technical and supporting) Staff Requirements

Designation	Minimum No. Required	Minimum Qualification
Librarian	1	M.Lib/M.Li.Sc
Asst.Librarian	1	B.Lib/ Degree
Laboratory Technician	1 for each Department	D Pharm / BSc
Laboratory Assistants	1 for each lab	SSLC
Office Superintendent	1	Degree
Accountant	1	Degree
Store Keeper	1	D Pharm/ Degree
Computer Operator	1	Graduate with Computer Course
Office Staff I	1	Degree
Office Staff II	2	Degree
Office Assistant	2	SSLC
Sweeper/Cleaning Personnel	Adequate	-
Gardener	Adequate	-

ANNEXURE IV

Equipments, instruments & Furniture

(Department wise list of minimum equipments required for B.Pharm Course as per PCI norms)

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACOLOGY

Equipments:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Microscopes	15
2	Haemocytometer with Micropipettes	20
3	Sahli's haemocytometer	20
4	Hutchinson's spirometer	01
5	Sphygmomanometer	05
6	Stethoscope	05
7	Permanent Slides for various tissues	One pair of each tissue Organs and endocrine glands One slide of each organ system
8	Models for various organs	One model of each organ system
9	Specimen for various organs and systems	One model for each organ system
10	Skeleton and bones	One set of skeleton and one spare bone
11	Different Contraceptive Devices and Models	One set of each device
12	Muscle electrodes	01
13	Lucas moist chamber	01
14	Myographic lever	01
15	Stimulator	01
16	Centrifuge	01
17	Digital Balance	01
18	Physical /Chemical Balance	01
19	Sherrington's Kymograph Machine/ Polyrite	10
20	Sherrington Drum	10
21	Perspex bath assembly (single unit)	10
22	Aerators	10
23	Computer with LCD	01
24	Software packages for experiment	01
25	Standard graphs of various drugs	Adequate number
26	Actophotometer	01
27	Rotarod	01
28	Pole climbing apparatus	01
29	Analgesimeter (Eddy's hot plate and radiant heat methods)	01
30	Convulsimeter	01
31	Plethysmograph	01
32	Digital pH meter	01

Apparatus:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Folin-Wu tubes	60
2	Dissection Tray and Boards	10
3	Haemostatic artery forceps	10
4	Hypodermic syringes and needles of size 15, 24, 26G	10
5	Levers, cannulae	20

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory.

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACOGNOSY*Equipments:*

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Microscope with stage micrometer	15
2	Digital Balance	02
3	Autoclave	02
4	Hot air oven	02
5	B.O.D. incubator	01
6	Refrigerator	01
7	Laminar air flow	01
8	Colony counter	02
9	Zone reader	01
10	Digital pH meter	01
11	Sterility testing unit	01
12	Camera Lucida	15
13	Eye piece micrometer	15
14	Incinerator	01
15	Moisture balance	01
16	Heating mantle	15
17	Fluorimeter	01
18	Vacuum pump	02
19	Micropipettes (Single and multi channeled)	02
20	Micro Centrifuge	01
21	Projection Microscope	01

Apparatus:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Reflux flask with condenser	20
2	Water bath	20
3	Clevenger apparatus	10
4	Soxhlet apparatus	10
6	TLC chamber and sprayer	10
7	Distillation unit	01

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory.

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACEUTICAL CHEMISTRY*Equipment:*

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Hot plates	05
2	Oven	03
3	Refrigerator	01
4	Analytical Balances for demonstration	05
5	Digital balance 10mg sensitivity	10
6	Digital Balance (1mg sensitivity)	01
7	Suction pumps	06
8	Muffle Furnace	01
9	Mechanical Stirrers	10
10	Magnetic Stirrers with Thermostat	10
11	Vacuum Pump	01
12	Digital pH meter	01
13	Microwave Oven	02

Apparatus:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Distillation Unit	02
2	Reflux flask and condenser single necked	20
3	Reflux flask and condenser double /triple necked	20
4	Burettes	40
5	Arsenic Limit Test Apparatus	20
6	Nessler's Cylinders	40

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACEUTICS

Equipment:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Mechanical stirrers	10
2	Homogenizer	05
3	Digital balance	05
4	Microscopes	05
5	Stage and eye piece micrometers	05
6	Brookfield's viscometer	01
7	Tray dryer	01
8	Ball mill	01
9	Sieve shaker with sieve set	01
10	Double cone blender	01
11	Propeller type mechanical agitator	05
12	Autoclave	01
13	Steam distillation still	01
14	Vacuum Pump	01
15	Standard sieves, sieve no. 8, 10,12,22,24, 44,66, 80	10 sets
16	Tablet punching machine	01
17	Capsule filling machine	01
18	Ampoule washing machine	01
19	Ampoule filling and sealing machine	01
20	Tablet disintegration test apparatus IP	01
21	Tablet dissolution test apparatus IP	01
22	Monsanto's hardness tester	01
23	Pfizer type hardness tester	01
24	Friability test apparatus	01
25	Clarity test apparatus	01
26	Ointment filling machine	01
27	Collapsible tube crimping machine	01
28	Tablet coating pan	01
29	Magnetic stirrer, 500ml and 1 liter capacity with speed control	10
30	Digital pH meter	01
31	All purpose equipment with all accessories	01
32	Aseptic Cabinet	01
33	BOD Incubator	02
34	Bottle washing Machine	01
35	Bottle Sealing Machine	01

36	Bulk Density Apparatus	02
37	Conical Percolator (glass/ copper/ stainless steel)	10
38	Capsule Counter	02
39	Energy meter	02
40	Hot Plate	02
41	Humidity Control Oven	01
42	Liquid Filling Machine	01
43	Mechanical stirrer with speed regulator	02
44	Precision Melting point Apparatus	01
45	Distillation Unit	01

Apparatus:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Ostwald's viscometer	15
2	Stalagmometer	15
3	Desiccator	05
4	Suppository moulds	20
5	Buchner Funnels (Small, medium, large)	05 each
6	Filtration assembly	01
7	Permeability Cups	05
8	Andreason's Pipette	03
9	Lipstick moulds	10

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory and department

PHARMACEUTICAL BIOTECHNOLOGY

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Orbital shaker incubator	01
2	Lyophilizer (Desirable)	01
3	Gel Electrophoresis (Vertical and Horizontal)	01
4	Phase contrast/Trinocular Microscope	01
5	Refrigerated Centrifuge	01
6	Fermenters of different capacity (Desirable)	01
7	Tissue culture station	01
8	Laminar airflow unit	01
9	Diagnostic kits to identify infectious agents	01
10	Rheometer	01
11	Viscometer	01
12	Micropipettes (single and multi channeled)	01 each
13	Sonicator	01
14	Respinometer	01
15	BOD Incubator	01
16	Paper Electrophoresis Unit	01
17	Micro Centrifuge	01
18	Incubator water bath	01
19	Autoclave	01
20	Refrigerator	01

21	Filtration Assembly	01
22	Digital pH meter	01

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory

CENTRAL INSTRUMENTATION ROOM (air conditioned)

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Colorimeter	01
2	Digital pH meter	01
3	UV- Visible Spectrophotometer	01
4	Fluorimeter	01
5	Digital Balance (1mg sensitivity)	01
6	Nephelo Turbidity meter	01
7	Flame Photometer	01
8	Potentiometer	01
9	Conductivity meter	01
10	Fourier Transform Infra Red Spectrometer (Desirable)	01
11	HPLC	01
12	HPTLC (Desirable)	01
13	Atomic Absorption and Emission spectrophotometer (Desirable)	01
14	Biochemical Analyzer (Desirable)	01
15	Carbon, Hydrogen, Nitrogen Analyzer (Desirable)	01
16	Deep Freezer (Desirable)	01
17	Ion- Exchanger	01
18	Lyophilizer (Desirable)	01

ANNEXURE V**HOSTELS**

Separate hostel for boys and girls shall be provided

Particulars	Requirements
Total Plinth area	30750 sqft (for 40- 60 intake)
Approved Plan	Approved plan to be attached
Single Room	Minimum 100 sq.feet dwelling space per student to be maintained with cot, table, chair, cloth stand and storage facility
Double Room	
Triple Room	
Dormitory	
Study Room	Should be available with seating arrangements
Visitors Room	Should be available with seating arrangements and wash room
Recreation/Common Room/ Physical fitness centre	Should be available
Room for House Keeper	Should be available
Room for Security staff	Should be available
Dining Room	Spacious and furnished to occupy minimum 50 % of inhabitants
Kitchen	Spacious neat and clean as per food and safety requirements
Wash Room	One toilet and One bathroom for five students
Bath Room	
Toilets	
Drying Area	Adequate
Manpower	Hostel warden, Asst. Warden (preferably a faculty), and adequate supporting and cleaning staff
First aid room	With all first aid devices and drugs
Sick room	A sick room with a comfortable bed, linen, furniture and attached toilet. Minimum of 5 beds should be provided.

**Minimum Standards for Courses
Affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur - 680596**



**POST GRADUATE COURSE IN
PHARMACY**

**Master of Pharmacy
(M.Pharm)**

PHARMACY PRACTICE

KUHS Course Code: 281

Specialisation Code: MPP

MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR M.PHARM

PHARMACY PRACTICE COURSE

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	Master of Pharmacy (Pharmacy Practice), Abbreviated as “M.Pharm Pharmacy Practice”
1.2	Aim of the course	Aim of the postgraduate programme in M. Pharm Pharmacy Practice is to prepare and mould the students to suit the varied requirements of the Pharmaceutical Research and Industry.
1.3	Objectives of the Course	● To generate Pharmacy Post Graduates with profound knowledge in Pharmacy Practice specialty to meet with the rapidly increasing demands for ● Accurately prepares, label, dispense and distribute medications to ensure patient safety. ● Collect records and assess patient data to identify medical and medication related problems. ● Demonstrate knowledge of commonly used medicine formulations and new pharmaceutical products. ● Identify and assess for potential drug –related problems. ● Demonstrate caring, ethical and professional behaviour when interacting with patient’s caregivers, health care professionals and all practicing activity. ● Demonstrate effective and appropriate verbal, non-verbal and written communication abilities when interacting with patients and their caregivers and other health care professionals. ● Provide effective health and medication counselling to patients and caregivers. ● Demonstrate appropriate use of drug information service. ● Demonstrate leadership and managerial skills in Hospital and community service ● To develop the potential to become Faculty in Pharmaceutical Sciences with profound knowledge, quality and excellence, so as to educate the future Pharmacy generation (Undergraduate, Post graduate, and Doctoral).
1.4	Admission Capacity	Not more than 15 candidates per year.
1.5	Duration	Duration of course shall be 2 years (4 semesters). The maximum period to complete the course successfully shall not exceed 4 years (double the duration of course).
1.6	Academic Eligibility	- B Pharm degree from an Indian Institution approved by PCI, AICTE and KUHS with a CGPA of not less than 5.50 (aggregate of 3rd semester to 8th semester) or not less than 55% of maximum marks (aggregate of 2nd, 3rd and 4th year B Pharm). - For SC/ST candidates the prescribed CGPA shall be not less than 5.00 (aggregate of 3rd semester to 8th semester) or percentage shall not be less than 50% of maximum marks (aggregate of 2nd, 3rd and 4th year B Pharm). - Registration with the State Pharmacy Council OR should obtain

		the same within one month from the date of admission, failing which the admission shall be cancelled.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The Selection of students for the M.Pharm course shall be based on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/ Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of PCI/AICTE from time to time (as applicable)
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10	Subjects (courses) of Study	
1.10.1	1st Semester	Clinical Pharmacy Practice Pharmacotherapeutics- I Hospital & Community Pharmacy Clinical Research Pharmacy Practice Practical I Seminars/Assignment
1.10.2	2nd Semester	Principles of Quality use of Medicines Pharmacotherapeutics-II Clinical Pharmacokinetics & Therapeutic Drug Monitoring Pharmacoepidemiology & Pharmacoeconomics Pharmacy Practice Practical II Seminars/Assignment
1.10.3	3rd Semester	Research Methodology & Biostatistics Journal Club Discussion/Presentation (Proposal Presentation) Research Work
1.10.4	4th Semester	Journal Club Presubmission Discussion/Presentation Research Work
1.10.5	Medium of instruction and examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Pharmacy Council of India (PCI) / All India Council for Technical Education (AICTE), Central/State Govt and KUHS.
1.12	Registration	With State Pharmacy Council as additional qualification after successful completion of the course and award of Post Graduate Degree.
1.13	Availability of the Course under KUHS	Please visit website - <i>www.kuhs.ac.in</i>
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	Master of Philosophy (M.Phil.), Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)etc.

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START M.PHARM PHARMACY PRACTICE COURSE

No	Item & Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. i. M Pharm courses shall be started only in KUHS affiliated institutions having B Pharm course and from which at least one batch has passed out. ii. At the time of applying for M.Pharm, the pass percentage in the final year regular examination of B. Pharm shall be at least 50% of the admitted strength of that particular batch of B. Pharm course. iii. The applicant shall satisfy the requirements of the Central/State Govt. , Pharmacy Council of India (PCI) and All India Council for Technical Education (AICTE) before applying to KUHS. iv. Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to KUHS.
2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: i. Government of India or Government of Kerala ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by /or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in Kerala State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act 1882 or the Wakfs Act, 1954.
2.1.3	<i>Qualifying criteria</i> An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: i. That Health Science Education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. ii. That in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the respective statutory councils and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. iii. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10 (8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application.

	iv .The applicant owns and manages a hospital (or MOU with other 300 bedded hospital)as required under the regulations of the statutory council and as per the norms fixed by the University from time totime. v. The applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipment as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed by respective Statutory Councils, Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University. vi. That the application for opening a new college or institution of higher learning is justified and permissible under the Perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vii. That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; viii. That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees as also facilities of the college including laboratory facilities for conduct of theory and practical examinations and for evaluation procedures in conventional or digital method and other additional facilities for the conduct of examination and its evaluation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations or directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. ix. That willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements of faculty and other necessary supporting staff in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the concerned statutory council, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. x. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service; xi. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit to comply with such activities for the benefit of the student community like NSS, Student Support and Guidance Programme, Sports and Games, Cultural activities, Community extension programmes, Students Union, Anti Ragging cell, PTA, Academic Monitoring Cell, College Management Council, Smoking and drug free campus, Green Campus, Bicycle friendly

	and Safe environment in the campus.
2.1.4	<i>General conditions to be satisfied by colleges</i> Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – i. That there is justification for starting the college as per the Perspective Plan in force from time to time and that the college, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. ii. Adequacy of the teaching staff, their conduct, qualifications and the conditions of their service including remuneration and shall be registered with the University and promotions and transfers shall be intimated to the University, enabling necessary changes in the faculty enrolment register. iii. Subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the University from time to time, the code of professional ethics for University and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the teachers in colleges affiliated to the University. iv. That the land earmarked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories, equipment and recreational facilities are available for smooth functioning of the college, v. The buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable and that provision will be made in conformity with the norms of the concerned Statutory Council/University and for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the University, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students; vi. That the institution shall satisfy the University that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the University is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, vii. That such other matters, as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone, quality and standard of University education like periodic training/skill upgradation of faculty, participation in Faculty improvement programme and quality assurance certification of the institution as part of accreditation process of the institutions. viii. That the institution shall facilitate the administrative processes like inspection, enquiry for complaint Redressal etc.
2.2	Land Requirement- For further details Refer 3.1

	i. 2.5 acres District HQ/ Corporation/ Municipality limit. ii. 0.75 acre for City/Metros. As fixed by councils from time to time.		
2.3	Hospital Requirement		
2.3.1	Owner ship	Own hospital or MOU with other 300 bedded hospital	
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	300, Average 50% of bed occupancy.	
2.3.3	IP/OP	Minimum 300 O.P/day	
2.3.3	Departments needed	Medicine (Compulsory)and any three of the following: Surgery, Pediatrics, Gynecology and Obstetrics, Psychiatry, Skin and VD, Orthopedics	
2.3.4	Exclusive requirement for the course	Minimum carpet area of 3 sq.mts. per student and professional manpower to support the programme.(Consent in this regard should be included in the MOU wherever applicable)	
2.3.5	Exclusive Equipment/labs needed for the course	One Class room, Staff room, Library, Patient counselling and Drug Information centre with computers with internet, LCDs, softwares like Micromedex, Lexicomp etc. should be available in the hospital.	
2.3.6	Hospital Staff needed	Support from physicians and other health care professional required	
2.3.7	Distance from Teaching Institution	Not more than 30 Kms	
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement		
2.4.1	College Building Pharmacy college should have its own permanent building and all areas as per the PCI/AICTE/KUHS norms should be available. The design and construction of the building shall be in such a way that it is accessible for differently abled persons also. Additional infrastructure as per 3.2 shall be provided.		
2.4.2	Hostels Refer Annexure V; Shall fulfill criteria specified in the norms for approval of Hostels by KUHS.		
2.5	Clinical Requirement		
2.5.1	Out Patients	Minimum 300 O.P/day	
2.5.2	In patients	Bed Strength 300 with 50% bed occupancy.	
2.5.2	Specialty cases	Should be Adequate	
2.6	Man Power requirement		
	Refer Annexure I - III		
2.6.1	Additional requirement for M.Pharm Pharmacy Practice		
	Designation	Minimum Requirement	
	Associate Professor	1	Minimum 5 years teaching experience in Pharmacy Practice after acquiringM.Pharm Degree in Pharmacy Practice with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharmor 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualification must be PCI recognized).
	Assistant Professor	1	
2.7	Statutory Permissions		

2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.
		iv.
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	Approval/Permission from AICTE and PCI must be obtained before applying to KUHS.
2.8	Other Requirements The documents mentioned below should be submitted along with the application form.	
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust Attach attested copy of the specific Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested	
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of PCI and KUHS along with the application	
2.8.3	Legal Documents Attach copy of the following documents to prove the ownership of the College and other infrastructure facilities. Clear title deed of the property in favour of the applicant; Copies of constitution, bye-laws and certification of registration of the agency proposing to start college/course. Resolution of the management earmarking area and purpose of running the institution/course concerned; A sketch showing the specific area so earmarked with boundary description, measurements and all details required for identifying the land; A declaration signed by the applicant to the effect that the area so ear marked shall not be used for running any other institution; Details of the financial guarantee proposed to be furnished to the University by the Management Copy of agreement, if any, executed with the Government, and Essentiality certificate/permission of the Government, wherever applicable. Affidavit in Form 1B executed in stamp paper of appropriate value under the Kerala Stamp Act.	
2.8.4	Financial Statement	

	Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for Non Governmental organisations and budget allocation for parent institution in the case of Government Institutions.
2.8.5	<i>Essentiality/NOC from Govt</i> Attach copy
2.8.6	<i>Approved Plan</i> Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block , hostels, play ground as approved by Local Self Government
2.8.7	<i>Clearance from Pollution Control Board</i> All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures,waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant and other requirements specified by the pollution control board and local self-governmentand submit copy of the Clearance certificatesas necessary.
2.8.8	<i>Undertaking</i> Affidavit in Stamp paper shall be submitted to the effect: i. That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; ii. That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. iii. That willingness has been furnished through Affidavit agreeingto send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practical and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. iv. That willingness is expressed through an affidavit agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements of the faculty and other necessary supporting staff in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the concerned statutory council, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. v. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service; a. Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the course, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders, Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. b. Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments

	c. Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause 56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010 and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act, Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University	
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.9.2	<i>Processing of Application</i> i. The University issues notification inviting application for starting new college/course/enhancement of seats of existing courses usually in the month of September every year. Once notification is issued online facility will be provided for submitting application. The application has to be submitted online by remitting prescribed application fee for each course. The print out of the application along with the requisite documents mentioned in the form shall be submitted to the University before the last date as per notification of KUHS for that year. ii. KUHS on receipt of the application will scrutinize the application form with respect to its acceptability as per MSR for the course, norms of councils, Govt. directions from time to time and remittance of required fee in time. iii. Acceptable applications will be processed and KUHS will undertake necessary inspection(s) to assess suitability with regard to physical infrastructure, clinical facility and teaching faculty in order to give permission to start the program.	
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application.	

3. MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR) TO START THE M.PHARM PHARMACY PRACTICE COURSE.

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION M Pharm courses shall only be started in a KUHS affiliated institution having B Pharm course.
3.1.1	<i>Owner ship of land</i> In the case of non-Government institutions, suitable land is owned and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Pharmacy Council of India and the Statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University.
3.1.2	<i>Area required</i> i. 2.5 acres District HQ/ Corporation/ Municipality limit. ii. 0.75 acre for City/Metros.
3.1.3	<i>Single/Multiple</i>

	The Plot should be available as a single plot or as prescribed under the Regulation of the Pharmacy Council of India.
3.1.4	<i>Distance between Plots</i> As prescribed under the Regulation of the Pharmacy Council of India.
3.1.5	<i>Approval from local authorities</i> Submit certificates from local authorities as per the requirements of the Pharmacy Council of India (PCI) / All India Council for Technical Education (AICTE) and as applicable from time to time.
3.1.6	<i>Distance from Hospital</i> Not more than 30 Kms
3.1.7	<i>Availability of Water</i> Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for staffs and students. Also should provide continuous water supply to the Academic block, Laboratories, Hostels etc
3.1.8	<i>Availability of Electricity</i> There shall be continuous power supply round the clock with generator facility, provided to the College, Hostels and all other infrastructure areas.
3.1.9	<i>Availability of Public conveyance</i> Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute
3.1.10	<i>Waste disposal</i> Adequate waste disposal measures should be taken as per the Govt .norms.
3.1.11	<i>Permission of Pollution control board</i> The institutions shall take adequate pollution control measures by providing bio medical and other waste disposal measures, sewage water treatment plant, landscaping of the campus etc. and submit copy of the Clearance certificate from the Pollution Control Board
3.1.12	<i>Play ground</i> May be shared with other courses in the Institute/College.
3.1.13	<i>Parking area</i> Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff and students.
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE As per the requirements of the Pharmacy Council of India(PCI) / All India Council for

	Technical Education(AICTE)																																																																																																					
3.2.1	<table> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Particulars (For B Pharm)</th><th colspan="3">Minimum Requirement</th></tr> <tr> <th>Area(sqm)</th><th>First year</th><th>Final year</th></tr> <tr> <td>CLASS ROOMS</td><td>75 / 75* or 125*</td><td>1</td><td>4 / 6* or 4*</td></tr> <tr> <td colspan="4">*for 100 intake: 75 x 6 Nos. or 125 x 4 Nos.</td></tr> <tr> <td>TUTORIAL ROOMS</td><td>33</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td colspan="4">LABORATORY FACILITIES</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pharmaceutics</td><td>75</td><td>1</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pharm. Chemistry</td><td>75</td><td>2</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pharm. Analysis</td><td>75</td><td>-</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pharmacology</td><td>75</td><td>1</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pharmacognosy</td><td>75</td><td>-</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pharm. Microbiology (including aseptic room)</td><td>75</td><td>-</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>PREPARATION ROOM</td><td>10</td><td>4</td><td>1 for each lab (1 can be in between 2 labs)</td></tr> <tr> <td>INSTRUMENT ROOM</td><td>75</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>MACHINE ROOM</td><td>75</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>ANIMAL HOUSE</td><td>80</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>COMPUTER LABORATORY</td><td>75</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>LIBRARY AND READING ROOM</td><td>150</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>SEMINAR HALL</td><td>132</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>MUSEUM</td><td>50</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>CENTRAL CHEMICAL STORE</td><td>100</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>STORE FOR INFLAMMABLES</td><td>20</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>EXAM CONTROL ROOM</td><td>30</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td colspan="4">ADMINISTRATIVE AREA</td></tr> <tr> <td>Principal Chamber</td><td>30</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> </table>			Particulars (For B Pharm)	Minimum Requirement			Area(sqm)	First year	Final year	CLASS ROOMS	75 / 75* or 125*	1	4 / 6* or 4*	*for 100 intake: 75 x 6 Nos. or 125 x 4 Nos.				TUTORIAL ROOMS	33	1	1	LABORATORY FACILITIES				Pharmaceutics	75	1	3	Pharm. Chemistry	75	2	2	Pharm. Analysis	75	-	1	Pharmacology	75	1	2	Pharmacognosy	75	-	1	Pharm. Microbiology (including aseptic room)	75	-	1	PREPARATION ROOM	10	4	1 for each lab (1 can be in between 2 labs)	INSTRUMENT ROOM	75	1	1	MACHINE ROOM	75	1	1	ANIMAL HOUSE	80	1	1	COMPUTER LABORATORY	75	1	1	LIBRARY AND READING ROOM	150	1	1	SEMINAR HALL	132	1	1	MUSEUM	50	1	1	CENTRAL CHEMICAL STORE	100	1	1	STORE FOR INFLAMMABLES	20	1	1	EXAM CONTROL ROOM	30	1	1	ADMINISTRATIVE AREA				Principal Chamber	30	1	1
Particulars (For B Pharm)	Minimum Requirement																																																																																																					
	Area(sqm)	First year	Final year																																																																																																			
CLASS ROOMS	75 / 75* or 125*	1	4 / 6* or 4*																																																																																																			
*for 100 intake: 75 x 6 Nos. or 125 x 4 Nos.																																																																																																						
TUTORIAL ROOMS	33	1	1																																																																																																			
LABORATORY FACILITIES																																																																																																						
Pharmaceutics	75	1	3																																																																																																			
Pharm. Chemistry	75	2	2																																																																																																			
Pharm. Analysis	75	-	1																																																																																																			
Pharmacology	75	1	2																																																																																																			
Pharmacognosy	75	-	1																																																																																																			
Pharm. Microbiology (including aseptic room)	75	-	1																																																																																																			
PREPARATION ROOM	10	4	1 for each lab (1 can be in between 2 labs)																																																																																																			
INSTRUMENT ROOM	75	1	1																																																																																																			
MACHINE ROOM	75	1	1																																																																																																			
ANIMAL HOUSE	80	1	1																																																																																																			
COMPUTER LABORATORY	75	1	1																																																																																																			
LIBRARY AND READING ROOM	150	1	1																																																																																																			
SEMINAR HALL	132	1	1																																																																																																			
MUSEUM	50	1	1																																																																																																			
CENTRAL CHEMICAL STORE	100	1	1																																																																																																			
STORE FOR INFLAMMABLES	20	1	1																																																																																																			
EXAM CONTROL ROOM	30	1	1																																																																																																			
ADMINISTRATIVE AREA																																																																																																						
Principal Chamber	30	1	1																																																																																																			

		Office	60	1	1
		Confidential Room	30	1	1
		STAFF FACILITIES			
		Faculty Rooms	10 per faculty	Adequate	Adequate
		HOD Room	20	1 per department	1 per department
		STUDENT FACILITIES			
		Common Room- Boys	60	1	1
		Common Room- Girls	60	1	1
		Toilet facilities-Boys	24	1	1
		Toilet facilities-Girls	24	1	1
3.2.1.1	Additional plinth area requiredfor M.Pharm Pharmacy Practice				
	Particulars				
		Area (sqm)	Minimum Requirement		
3.2.1.1	CLASS ROOMS	36	1		
3.2.1.2	Tutorial room	33	1		
3.2.1.3	LABORATORY	75	1		
3.2.1.4	Preparation room	10	1		
3.2.1.5	Seminar Hall with multimedia projector (Can be shared with TWO other M Pharm branches)	132	1		
3.2.1.6	Faculty room	10 sqm each for two additional faculty			
3.2.1.7	Toilet facilities	Adequate, separate for boys and girls			
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Additional Building plan including other facilities approved by Local Self Government shall be submitted along with the application.			
3.2.3	Class rooms with teaching aids	There shall be sufficient number of class rooms as specified in 3.2.1, with proper ventilation, lighting system, electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable seating arrangement. There should be built in black/green/white boards. There should be a desk/ dais /a big table and a chair for			

		the teacher and racks/cupboards for keeping aids or any other equipment needed for the conduct of classes.
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room.	Examination hall should meet the requirements specified by Apex councils and KUHS from time to time. Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier/multi-functional office machine, UPS and Internet connectivity (2 No., NME-ICT/NKN Optical fibre internet connection, VPN Setup equipment) all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition and supported by Power Generator. Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition. This facility may be shared with other courses in the institute.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multi purpose hall.	- Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. - It should have proper stage with green room facilities. - It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. - It should have adequate toilet facilities for gents/ladies/differently abled people. - There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids This facility may be shared with other courses in the institution.
3.2.6	Common Room (Requirements for M Pharm programme + B Pharm)	A minimum of 2-3 common rooms should be provided-one for staff, one for male students and one for female students with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built -in -shelves and racks. Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room.
3.2.7	Staff Rooms (Requirements for M Pharm programme + B Pharm)	There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. The size of the office should be 300sq.ft.Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility

		connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. ii. There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. The size of the office should be 200 Sq ft. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a Computer with internet facility. iii. There should be adequate number of staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty. One staff room should accommodate 2 teachers only. The size of the room should be 200 Sq.ft. iv. Provide separate room for the Heads of the department. v. There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff with separate cabin for each official. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone.
3.2.8	Administrative Block (Requirements for M Pharm programme + B Pharm)	Administrative section of the college shall include Principal's Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier computer and internet facility and adequate toilets. Separate furnished office room with telephone, printer, photo copier and land phone facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff with separate cabin for each official. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables, chairs, cupboards built-in-racks and shelves, filing cabinets and bookcases. Also there should be provision for Computers, internet and telephone.
3.2.9	Central Store (Requirements for M Pharm programme + B Pharm)	A separate store room as per 3.2.1.12 and 3.2.1.13 should be provided to accommodate the equipments, chemicals, inflammable items and other items which are required in the laboratories of the college. The store rooms must be properly lighted and well-ventilated.
3.2.10	Laboratories (Requirements for M Pharm programme + B Pharm)	There shall be sufficient number of Laboratories as specified in 3.2.1. i. All the Laboratories should be well lit & ventilated. ii. All Laboratories should be provided with basic amenities and services like exhaust fans and fuming chamber to reduce the pollution whenever necessary. iii. The workbenches should be smooth and easily cleanable preferably made of non-absorbent material.

3.2.11	Library																		
	Particulars		Requirements																
	Total area required(minimum)		150 Sq.m																
	Reception & waiting		Separate section should be available																
	Property & Issue counter		Separate section should be available																
	Reading Room		Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students																
	PG reading Room		Additional PG reading area of 33sqm shall be provided.																
	Staff reading room		Separate area within library																
	Reference section		Separate reference section should be available																
	Journal section		Separate reference section should be available																
	Photo copying section		Minimum one																
	Internet/computer facility		Minimum three																
	Room for Librarian		Separate area within library																
	Books needed		<table><tr><td rowspan="2">Particulars</td><td colspan="4">Minimum required</td></tr><tr><td>I B Pharm</td><td>II B Pharm</td><td>III B Pharm</td><td>IV B Pharm</td></tr><tr><td>Total no. of books</td><td>1500</td><td>1650</td><td>1800</td><td>1950</td></tr></table>			Particulars	Minimum required				I B Pharm	II B Pharm	III B Pharm	IV B Pharm	Total no. of books	1500	1650	1800	1950
	Particulars	Minimum required																	
		I B Pharm	II B Pharm	III B Pharm	IV B Pharm														
Total no. of books	1500	1650	1800	1950															
Journals needed(hard copy)		10 national and 5 international journals																	
e-journals		As per apex council norms																	
e-books		As per apex council norms																	
Well lit and ventilated, preferably air conditioned. It should have adequate number of chairs and tables. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support. A minimum of one system with scanner, printer facility, photocopier. It should have attached gender specific toilets. Books needed for PG: In addition, adequate number of Titles and journals as per the curriculum requirements of each semester including Research work shall be provided.																			

3.2.12	Toilet	i. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be made available in each floor. ii. Toilets for teachers (Separate for male and female) i.e.; 4 toilets with wash basins; iii. Toilets for students (Separate for male and female) 12 with wash basin for 60 students. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets.

		In addition, Adequate Toilet facilities for M Pharm students, separate for boys and girls, shall be provided.
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	There should be provision for a common canteen for the students, their guests, and staff members.
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal, for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire&Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

Refer Annexure I - III

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Qualification & Experience required)		
	Designation	Experience	Qualification
3.3.1.1	Director/ Principal/ Head of Institution	15 years experience in teaching out of which 5 years must be as Professor/HOD in a PCI approved/ recognized pharmacy college.	Bachelors degree (B.Pharm) and Master's degree in Pharmacy (M.Pharm) in appropriate branch of specialization in Pharmacy with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharm or 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualifications must be PCI recognized) and Ph.D in any of Pharmacy subjects (Ph.D Qualifications must be PCI recognized).
3.3.1.2	Professor	10 years experience in teaching in PCI-approved/ recognized Pharmacy College or research experience out of which 5 years must be as Associate Professor in PCI approved/recognized Pharmacy College.	Bachelors degree (B.Pharm) and Master's degree in Pharmacy (M.Pharm) in appropriate branch of specialization in Pharmacy with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharm or 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualifications must be PCI recognized) and Ph.D in any of Pharmacy subjects (Ph.D Qualifications must be PCI recognized).
3.3.1.3	Associate Professor	3 years experience in teaching at the level of Assistant Professor or equivalent in PCI approved/recognized Pharmacy College.	Bachelors degree (B.Pharm) and Master's degree in Pharmacy (M.Pharm) in appropriate branch of specialization in Pharmacy with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharm or 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualification must be PCI recognized). Associate Professor shall acquire PCI recognized Ph.D in any of Pharmacy subjects within 7 years

			to become eligible for the post of Professor.																																																						
3.3.1.4	Assistant Professor / Lecturer	A lecturer should be re-designated as Assistant Professor after 2 years of teaching experience in PCI approved/ recognized Pharmacy College.	Bachelors degree (B.Pharm) and Master’s degree in Pharmacy (M.Pharm) in appropriate branch of specialization in Pharmacy with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharm or 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualifications must be PCI recognized).																																																						
3.3.1.5	Additional requirement for Pharmacy Practice PG specialisation																																																								
	Associate Professor	1	Minimum 5 years teaching experience in Pharmacy Practice after acquiringM.Pharm Degree in Pharmacy Practice with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharmor 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualification must be PCI recognized).																																																						
	Assistant Professor	1																																																							
3.4	EQUIPMENT& INSTRUMENTS Refer Annexure IV. Additional Requirements for Pharmacy Practice PG specialisation: <table><tr><th>Sl. No.</th><th>Name</th><th>Minimum required Nos.</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Colorimeter</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Microscope</td><td>Adequate</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Permanent slides (skin, kidney, pancreas, smooth muscles, liver etc.)</td><td>Adequate</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Watch glass</td><td>Adequate</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Centrifuge</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>Biochemical reagents for analysis of normal and pathological constituents in urine and blood facilities</td><td>Adequate</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>Filtration equipment</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>Filling machine</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>9</td><td>Sealing machine</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>Autoclave sterilizer</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>Membrane filter</td><td>1 unit</td></tr><tr><td>12</td><td>Sintered glass funnel with complete filtering assembly</td><td>Adequate</td></tr><tr><td>13</td><td>Small disposable membrane filter for IV admixture filtration</td><td>Adequate</td></tr><tr><td>14</td><td>Laminar air flow bench</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>15</td><td>Vacuum pump</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>16</td><td>Oven</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>17</td><td>Surgical dressing</td><td>Adequate</td></tr></table>			Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.	1	Colorimeter	2	2	Microscope	Adequate	3	Permanent slides (skin, kidney, pancreas, smooth muscles, liver etc.)	Adequate	4	Watch glass	Adequate	5	Centrifuge	2	6	Biochemical reagents for analysis of normal and pathological constituents in urine and blood facilities	Adequate	7	Filtration equipment	2	8	Filling machine	1	9	Sealing machine	1	10	Autoclave sterilizer	1	11	Membrane filter	1 unit	12	Sintered glass funnel with complete filtering assembly	Adequate	13	Small disposable membrane filter for IV admixture filtration	Adequate	14	Laminar air flow bench	1	15	Vacuum pump	1	16	Oven	1	17	Surgical dressing	Adequate
Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.																																																							
1	Colorimeter	2																																																							
2	Microscope	Adequate																																																							
3	Permanent slides (skin, kidney, pancreas, smooth muscles, liver etc.)	Adequate																																																							
4	Watch glass	Adequate																																																							
5	Centrifuge	2																																																							
6	Biochemical reagents for analysis of normal and pathological constituents in urine and blood facilities	Adequate																																																							
7	Filtration equipment	2																																																							
8	Filling machine	1																																																							
9	Sealing machine	1																																																							
10	Autoclave sterilizer	1																																																							
11	Membrane filter	1 unit																																																							
12	Sintered glass funnel with complete filtering assembly	Adequate																																																							
13	Small disposable membrane filter for IV admixture filtration	Adequate																																																							
14	Laminar air flow bench	1																																																							
15	Vacuum pump	1																																																							
16	Oven	1																																																							
17	Surgical dressing	Adequate																																																							

		18	Incubator	1	
		19	PH meter	1	
		20	Disintegration test apparatus	1	
		21	Hardness tester	1	
		22	Magnetic stirrer	1	
		23	Thermostatic bath	1	
3.5	LABORATORY	As per 3.2.10			
3.6	LIBRARY	As per 3.2.11			
3.7	HOSTEL	Refer Annexure V Shall fulfill the criteria specified in the norms for approval of Hostels by KUHS.			
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL	As per 2.3			

ANNEXURE I

Teaching Staff Requirements for B. Pharm course -year wise /semester wise

Note: The total teaching staff required exclusively for B Pharm for an intake of 60 students is 18 (including Principal) and for 100 students intake it is 25 (including principal).

	No. of staff required for 1 st year (Sem I & II)	No. of staff required for 2 nd year (Sem III & IV)	No. of staff required for 3 rd year (Sem V & VI)	No. of staff required for 4 th year (Sem VII & VIII)
Principal	1	1	1	1
For 60 students intake Pharmaceutical Chemistry (including Pharmaceutical Analysis)	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2
For 100 students intake Pharmaceutical Chemistry (including Pharmaceutical Analysis)	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 3	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 3 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 4
For 60 students intake Pharmacology	Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2
For 100 students intake Pharmacology	Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2
For 60 students intake Pharmacognosy	Asst Professor: 1	Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1
For 100 students intake Pharmacognosy	Asst Professor: 1	Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2
For 60 students intake Pharmaceutics	Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1
For 100 students intake Pharmaceutics	Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor:	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof /

		2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2	Asst Prof / Lecturer: 3	Lecturer: 3
For 60 students intake Pharmacy Practice	Nil	Nil	Asst Professor: 1	Asst Professor/ Lecturer: 1
For 100 students intake Pharmacy Practice	Nil	Nil	Asst Professor: 1	Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1
Part-time Teaching staff	3			
Part-time Post-graduate teaching staff for Mathematics, Biology, Computer Science & Communicative English can be appointed				

ANNEXURE II

Staff Pattern for B.Pharm course- Department wise/ Division Wise

Department /Division	Name of the post	For student intake	
		60	100
Department of Pharmaceutics	Professor/Asso. Professor	1	1
	Asst. Professor	1	2
	Lecturer	2	3
Department of Pharmaceutical Chemistry (including Pharmaceutical Analysis)	Professor/Asso. Professor	1	1
	Asst. Professor	1	2
	Lecturer	3	3
Department of Pharmacology	Professor/Asso. Professor	1	1
	Asst. Professor	1	1
	Lecturer	2	3
Department of Pharmacognosy	Professor/Asso. Professor	1	1
	Asst. Professor	1	1
	Lecturer	1	1
Department of Pharmacy Practice & related subjects	Professor/Asso.Professor	-	1
	Asst. Professor	1	1
	Lecturer	1	1

ANNEXURE - III

Non-Teaching (Administrative, Technical and supporting) Staff Requirements

Designation	Minimum No. Required	Minimum Qualification
Librarian	1	M.Lib/M.Li.Sc
Asst.Librarian	1	B.Lib/ Degree
Laboratory Technician	1 for each Department	D Pharm / BSc
Laboratory Assistants	1 for each lab	SSLC
Office Superintendent	1	Degree
Accountant	1	Degree
Store Keeper	1	D Pharm/ Degree
Computer Operator	1	Graduate with Computer Course
Office Staff I	1	Degree
Office Staff II	2	Degree
Office Assistant	2	SSLC
Sweeper/Cleaning Personnel	Adequate	-
Gardener	Adequate	-

ANNEXURE IV

Equipments, instruments & Furniture

(Department wise list of minimum equipments required for B.Pharm Course as per PCI norms)

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACOLOGY

Equipments:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Microscopes	15
2	Haemocytometer with Micropipettes	20
3	Sahli's haemocytometer	20
4	Hutchinson's spirometer	01
5	Sphygmomanometer	05
6	Stethoscope	05
7	Permanent Slides for various tissues	One pair of each tissue Organs and endocrine glands One slide of each organ system
8	Models for various organs	One model of each organ system
9	Specimen for various organs and systems	One model for each organ system
10	Skeleton and bones	One set of skeleton and one spare bone
11	Different Contraceptive Devices and Models	One set of each device
12	Muscle electrodes	01
13	Lucas moist chamber	01
14	Myographic lever	01
15	Stimulator	01
16	Centrifuge	01
17	Digital Balance	01
18	Physical /Chemical Balance	01
19	Sherrington's Kymograph Machine/ Polyrite	10
20	Sherrington Drum	10
21	Perspex bath assembly (single unit)	10
22	Aerators	10
23	Computer with LCD	01
24	Software packages for experiment	01
25	Standard graphs of various drugs	Adequate number
26	Actophotometer	01
27	Rotarod	01
28	Pole climbing apparatus	01
29	Analgesimeter (Eddy's hot plate and radiant heat methods)	01
30	Convulsimeter	01
31	Plethysmograph	01
32	Digital pH meter	01

Apparatus:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Folin-Wu tubes	60
2	Dissection Tray and Boards	10
3	Haemostatic artery forceps	10
4	Hypodermic syringes and needles of size 15, 24, 26G	10
5	Levers, cannulae	20

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory.

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACOGNOSY*Equipments:*

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Microscope with stage micrometer	15
2	Digital Balance	02
3	Autoclave	02
4	Hot air oven	02
5	B.O.D. incubator	01
6	Refrigerator	01
7	Laminar air flow	01
8	Colony counter	02
9	Zone reader	01
10	Digital pH meter	01
11	Sterility testing unit	01
12	Camera Lucida	15
13	Eye piece micrometer	15
14	Incinerator	01
15	Moisture balance	01
16	Heating mantle	15
17	Fluorimeter	01
18	Vacuum pump	02
19	Micropipettes (Single and multi channeled)	02
20	Micro Centrifuge	01
21	Projection Microscope	01

Apparatus:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Reflux flask with condenser	20
2	Water bath	20
3	Clevenger apparatus	10
4	Soxhlet apparatus	10
6	TLC chamber and sprayer	10
7	Distillation unit	01

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory.

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACEUTICAL CHEMISTRY*Equipment:*

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Hot plates	05
2	Oven	03
3	Refrigerator	01
4	Analytical Balances for demonstration	05
5	Digital balance 10mg sensitivity	10
6	Digital Balance (1mg sensitivity)	01
7	Suction pumps	06
8	Muffle Furnace	01
9	Mechanical Stirrers	10
10	Magnetic Stirrers with Thermostat	10
11	Vacuum Pump	01
12	Digital pH meter	01
13	Microwave Oven	02

Apparatus:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Distillation Unit	02
2	Reflux flask and condenser single necked	20
3	Reflux flask and condenser double /triple necked	20
4	Burettes	40
5	Arsenic Limit Test Apparatus	20
6	Nessler's Cylinders	40

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACEUTICS

Equipment:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Mechanical stirrers	10
2	Homogenizer	05
3	Digital balance	05
4	Microscopes	05
5	Stage and eye piece micrometers	05
6	Brookfield's viscometer	01
7	Tray dryer	01
8	Ball mill	01
9	Sieve shaker with sieve set	01
10	Double cone blender	01
11	Propeller type mechanical agitator	05
12	Autoclave	01
13	Steam distillation still	01
14	Vacuum Pump	01
15	Standard sieves, sieve no. 8, 10,12,22,24, 44,66, 80	10 sets
16	Tablet punching machine	01
17	Capsule filling machine	01
18	Ampoule washing machine	01
19	Ampoule filling and sealing machine	01
20	Tablet disintegration test apparatus IP	01
21	Tablet dissolution test apparatus IP	01
22	Monsanto's hardness tester	01
23	Pfizer type hardness tester	01
24	Friability test apparatus	01
25	Clarity test apparatus	01
26	Ointment filling machine	01
27	Collapsible tube crimping machine	01
28	Tablet coating pan	01
29	Magnetic stirrer, 500ml and 1 liter capacity with speed control	10
30	Digital pH meter	01
31	All purpose equipment with all accessories	01
32	Aseptic Cabinet	01
33	BOD Incubator	02
34	Bottle washing Machine	01
35	Bottle Sealing Machine	01

36	Bulk Density Apparatus	02
37	Conical Percolator (glass/ copper/ stainless steel)	10
38	Capsule Counter	02
39	Energy meter	02
40	Hot Plate	02
41	Humidity Control Oven	01
42	Liquid Filling Machine	01
43	Mechanical stirrer with speed regulator	02
44	Precision Melting point Apparatus	01
45	Distillation Unit	01

Apparatus:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Ostwald's viscometer	15
2	Stalagmometer	15
3	Desiccator	05
4	Suppository moulds	20
5	Buchner Funnels (Small, medium, large)	05 each
6	Filtration assembly	01
7	Permeability Cups	05
8	Andreason's Pipette	03
9	Lipstick moulds	10

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory and department

PHARMACEUTICAL BIOTECHNOLOGY

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Orbital shaker incubator	01
2	Lyophilizer (Desirable)	01
3	Gel Electrophoresis (Vertical and Horizontal)	01
4	Phase contrast/Trinocular Microscope	01
5	Refrigerated Centrifuge	01
6	Fermenters of different capacity (Desirable)	01
7	Tissue culture station	01
8	Laminar airflow unit	01
9	Diagnostic kits to identify infectious agents	01
10	Rheometer	01
11	Viscometer	01
12	Micropipettes (single and multi channeled)	01 each
13	Sonicator	01
14	Respinometer	01
15	BOD Incubator	01
16	Paper Electrophoresis Unit	01
17	Micro Centrifuge	01
18	Incubator water bath	01
19	Autoclave	01
20	Refrigerator	01

21	Filtration Assembly	01
22	Digital pH meter	01

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory

CENTRAL INSTRUMENTATION ROOM (air conditioned)

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Colorimeter	01
2	Digital pH meter	01
3	UV- Visible Spectrophotometer	01
4	Flourimeter	01
5	Digital Balance (1mg sensitivity)	01
6	Nephelo Turbidity meter	01
7	Flame Photometer	01
8	Potentiometer	01
9	Conductivity meter	01
10	Fourier Transform Infra Red Spectrometer (Desirable)	01
11	HPLC	01
12	HPTLC (Desirable)	01
13	Atomic Absorption and Emission spectrophotometer (Desirable)	01
14	Biochemical Analyzer (Desirable)	01
15	Carbon, Hydrogen, Nitrogen Analyzer (Desirable)	01
16	Deep Freezer (Desirable)	01
17	Ion- Exchanger	01
18	Lyophilizer (Desirable)	01

ANNEXURE V**HOSTELS**

Separate hostel for boys and girls shall be provided

Particulars	Requirements
Total Plinth area	30750 sqft (for 40- 60 intake)
Approved Plan	Approved plan to be attached
Single Room	Minimum 100 sq.feet dwelling space per student to be maintained with cot, table, chair, cloth stand and storage facility
Double Room	
Triple Room	
Dormitory	
Study Room	Should be available with seating arrangements
Visitors Room	Should be available with seating arrangements and wash room
Recreation/Common Room/ Physical fitness centre	Should be available
Room for House Keeper	Should be available
Room for Security staff	Should be available
Dining Room	Spacious and furnished to occupy minimum 50 % of inhabitants
Kitchen	Spacious neat and clean as per food and safety requirements
Wash Room	One toilet and One bathroom for five students
Bath Room	
Toilets	
Drying Area	Adequate
Manpower	Hostel warden, Asst. Warden (preferably a faculty), and adequate supporting and cleaning staff
First aid room	With all first aid devices and drugs
Sick room	A sick room with a comfortable bed, linen, furniture and attached toilet. Minimum of 5 beds should be provided.

**Minimum Standards for Courses
Affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur - 680596**



**POST GRADUATE COURSE IN
PHARMACY**

**Master of Pharmacy
(M.Pharm)**

Pharmaceutical Chemistry

KUHS Course Code: 277

Specialisation Code: MPC

MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR M.PHARM

PHARMACEUTICAL CHEMISTRY COURSE

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	Master of Pharmacy (Pharmaceutical Chemistry) , Abbreviated as "M.Pharm Pharmaceutical Chemistry"
1.2	Aim of the course	Aim of the postgraduate programme in M. Pharm Pharmaceutical Chemistry is to prepare and mould the students to suit the varied requirements of the Pharmaceutical Research and Industry.
1.3	Objectives of the Course	● To generate Pharmacy Post Graduates with profound knowledge in Pharmaceutical Chemistry specialty to meet with the rapidly increasing demands put forward by recent advances in: — Organic synthesis and its applications in drug discovery. — Development and optimization of a synthetic route/s and the pilot plant procedure for the manufacture of Active Pharmaceutical Ingredients (APIs) and new chemical entities (NCEs) for the drug development phase. — Medicinal chemistry at the molecular level including different techniques for the rational drug design. — State of the art techniques involved in computer assisted drug design. — Analytical instrumental techniques for identification, characterization and quantification of drugs. — Isolation and structural elucidation of medicinal compounds of natural origin. ● To develop the potential to become Faculty in Pharmaceutical Sciences with profound knowledge, quality and excellence, so as to educate the future Pharmacy generation (Undergraduate, Post graduate, and Doctoral).
1.4	Admission Capacity	Not more than 15 candidates per year.
1.5	Duration	Duration of course shall be 2 years (4 semesters). The maximum period to complete the course successfully shall not exceed 4 years (double the duration of course).
1.6	Academic Eligibility	i. B Pharm degree from an Indian Institution approved by PCI, AICTE and KUHS with a CGPA of not less than 5.50 (aggregate of 3rd semester to 8th semester) or not less than 55% of maximum marks (aggregate of 2nd, 3rd and 4th year B Pharm). ii. For SC/ST candidates the prescribed CGPA shall be not less than 5.00 (aggregate of 3rd semester to 8th semester) or percentage shall not be less than 50% of maximum marks (aggregate of 2nd, 3rd and 4th year B Pharm). iii. Registration with the State Pharmacy Council OR should obtain the same within one month from the date of admission,

		failing which the admission shall be cancelled.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The Selection of students for the M.Pharm course shall be based on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/ Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of PCI/AICTE from time to time (as applicable)
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10	Subjects (courses) of Study	
1.10.1	1st Semester	Modern Pharmaceutical Analytical Techniques Advanced Organic Chemistry -I Advanced Medicinal Chemistry Chemistry of Natural Products Pharmaceutical Chemistry Practical – I Seminars/Assignment
1.10.2	2nd Semester	Molecular Pharmaceutics Advanced Spectral Analysis Advanced Organic Chemistry –II Computer Aided Drug Design Pharmaceutical Process Chemistry Pharmaceutical Chemistry Practical- II Seminars/Assignment
1.10.3	3rd Semester	Research Methodology & Biostatistics Journal Club Discussion/Presentation (Proposal Presentation) Research Work
1.10.4	4th Semester	Journal Club Presubmission Discussion/Presentation Research Work
1.10.5	Medium of instruction and examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Pharmacy Council of India (PCI) / All India Council for Technical Education (AICTE), Central/State Govt and KUHS.
1.12	Registration	With State Pharmacy Council as additional qualification after successful completion of the course and award of Post Graduate Degree.
1.13	Availability of the Course under KUHS	Please visit website - <i>www.kuhs.ac.in</i>
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	Master of Philosophy (M.Phil.), Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)etc.

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START M.PHARM PHARMACEUTICAL CHEMISTRY COURSE

No	Item & Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. i. M Pharm courses shall be started only in KUHS affiliated institutions having B Pharm course and from which at least one batch has passed out. ii. At the time of applying for M.Pharm, the pass percentage in the final year regular examination of B. Pharm shall be at least 50% of the admitted strength of that particular batch of B. Pharm course. iii. The applicant shall satisfy the requirements of the Central/State Govt. , Pharmacy Council of India (PCI) and All India Council for Technical Education (AICTE) before applying to KUHS. iv. Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to KUHS.
2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: i. Government of India or Government of Kerala ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by /or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in Kerala State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act 1882 or the Wakfs Act, 1954.
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: i. That Health Science Education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. ii. That in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the respective statutory councils and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. iii. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10 (8)), or wherever

	insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iv. The applicant possesses sufficient financial resources, infrastructure and equipment as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed by respective Statutory Councils, Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University. v. That the application for opening a new college or institution of higher learning is justified and permissible under the Perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vi. That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; vii. That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees as also facilities of the college including laboratory facilities for conduct of theory and practical examinations and for evaluation procedures in conventional or digital method and other additional facilities for the conduct of examination and its evaluation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations or directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. viii. That willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements of faculty and other necessary supporting staff in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the concerned statutory council, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. ix. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service; x. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit to comply with such activities for the benefit of the student community like NSS, Student Support and Guidance Programme, Sports and Games, Cultural activities, Community extension programmes, Students Union, Anti Ragging cell, PTA, Academic Monitoring Cell, College Management Council, Smoking and drug free campus, Green Campus, Bicycle friendly

	and Safe environment in the campus.
2.1.4	<i>General conditions to be satisfied by colleges</i> Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – i. That there is justification for starting the college as per the Perspective Plan in force from time to time and that the college, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. ii. Adequacy of the teaching staff, their conduct, qualifications and the conditions of their service including remuneration and shall be registered with the University and promotions and transfers shall be intimated to the University, enabling necessary changes in the faculty enrolment register. iii. Subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the University from time to time, the code of professional ethics for University and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the teachers in colleges affiliated to the University. iv. That the land earmarked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories, equipment and recreational facilities are available for smooth functioning of the college, v. The buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable and that provision will be made in conformity with the norms of the concerned Statutory Council/University and for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the University, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students; vi. That the institution shall satisfy the University that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the University is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, vii. That such other matters, as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone, quality and standard of University education like periodic training/skill upgradation of faculty, participation in Faculty improvement programme and quality assurance certification of the institution as part of accreditation process of the institutions. viii. That the institution shall facilitate the administrative processes like inspection, enquiry for complaint Redressal etc.
2.2	Land Requirement- For further details Refer 3.1

	i. 2.5 acres District HQ/ Corporation/ Municipality limit. ii. 0.75 acre for City/Metros. As fixed by councils from time to time.		
2.3	Hospital Requirement Not applicable		
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement		
2.4.1	College Building Pharmacy college should have its own permanent building and all areas as per the PCI/AICTE/KUHS norms should be available. The design and construction of the building shall be in such a way that it is accessible for differently abled persons also. Additional infrastructure as per 3.2 shall be provided.		
2.4.2	Hostels Refer Annexure V; Shall fulfill criteria specified in the norms for approval of Hostels by KUHS.		
2.5	Clinical Requirement Not applicable		
2.6	Man Power requirement		
	Refer Annexure I - III		
2.6.1	Additional requirement for M.Pharm Pharmaceutical Chemistry		
	Designation	Minimum Requirement	
	Associate Professor	1	Minimum 5 years teaching experience in Pharmaceutical Chemistry after acquiringM.Pharm Degree in Pharmaceutical Chemistrywith first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharmor 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualification must be PCI recognized).
	Assistant Professor	1	
2.7	Statutory Permissions		
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.	
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	Approval/Permission from AICTE and PCI must be	

	obtained before applying to KUHS.
2.8	Other Requirements The documents mentioned below should be submitted along with the application form.
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust Attach attested copy of the specific Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of PCI and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	Legal Documents Attach copy of the following documents to prove the ownership of the College and other infrastructure facilities. Clear title deed of the property in favour of the applicant; Copies of constitution, bye-laws and certification of registration of the agency proposing to start college/course. Resolution of the management earmarking area and purpose of running the institution/course concerned; A sketch showing the specific area so earmarked with boundary description, measurements and all details required for identifying the land; A declaration signed by the applicant to the effect that the area so ear marked shall not be used for running any other institution; Details of the financial guarantee proposed to be furnished to the University by the Management Copy of agreement, if any, executed with the Government, and Essentiality certificate/permission of the Government, wherever applicable. Affidavit in Form 1B executed in stamp paper of appropriate value under the Kerala Stamp Act.
2.8.4	Financial Statement Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for Non Governmental organisations and budget allocation for parent institution in the case of Government Institutions.
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt Attach copy
2.8.6	Approved Plan Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block , hostels, play ground as approved by Local Self Government
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board All the academic institutions shall take adequate pollution control measures,waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant and other requirements specified by the pollution control board and local self-government and submit copy of the Clearance certificates as necessary.
2.8.8	Undertaking Affidavit in Stamp paper shall be submitted to the effect: i. That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; ii. That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by

	the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. iii. That willingness has been furnished through Affidavit agreeing to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. iv. That willingness is expressed through an affidavit agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements of the faculty and other necessary supporting staff in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the concerned statutory council, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. v. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service; a. Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the course, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders, Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio in the institution. b. Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments c. Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause 56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010 and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act, Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University	
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.9.2	Processing of Application i. The University issues notification inviting application for starting new college/course/enhancement of seats of existing courses usually in the month of September every year. Once notification is issued online facility will be provided for submitting application. The application has to be submitted online by remitting prescribed application fee for each course. The print out of the application along with the requisite documents mentioned in the form shall be submitted to the University before the last date as per notification of KUHS for that year. ii. KUHS on receipt of the application will scrutinize the application form with respect to its acceptability as per MSR for the course, norms of councils, Govt. directions from time to time and remittance of required fee in time.	

	iii. Acceptable applications will be processed and KUHS will undertake necessary inspection(s) to assess suitability with regard to physical infrastructure, clinical facility and teaching faculty in order to give permission to start the program.
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application.

3. MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR) TO START THE M.PHARM PHARMACEUTICAL CHEMISTRY COURSE.

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION M Pharm courses shall only be started in a KUHS affiliated institution having B Pharm course.
3.1.1	<i>Owner ship of land</i> In the case of non-Government institutions, suitable land is owned and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Pharmacy Council of India and the Statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University.
3.1.2	<i>Area required</i> i. 2.5 acres District HQ/ Corporation/ Municipality limit. ii. 0.75 acre for City/Metros.
3.1.3	<i>Single/Multiple</i> The Plot should be available as a single plot or as prescribed under the Regulation of the Pharmacy Council of India.
3.1.4	<i>Distance between Plots</i> As prescribed under the Regulation of the Pharmacy Council of India.
3.1.5	<i>Approval from local authorities</i> Submit certificates from local authorities as per the requirements of the Pharmacy Council of India (PCI) / All India Council for Technical Education (AICTE) and as applicable from time to time.
3.1.6	<i>Distance from Hospital</i> Not Applicable
3.1.7	<i>Availability of Water</i> Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for staffs and students. Also should provide continuous water supply to the Academic block, Laboratories, Hostels etc
3.1.8	<i>Availability of Electricity</i> There shall be continuous power supply round the clock with generator facility,

	provided to the College, Hostels and all other infrastructure areas.																																																					
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute																																																					
3.1.10	Waste disposal Adequate waste disposal measures should be taken as per the Govt .norms.																																																					
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board The institutions shall take adequate pollution control measures by providing bio medical and other waste disposal measures, sewage water treatment plant, landscaping of the campus etc. and submit copy of the Clearance certificate from the Pollution Control Board																																																					
3.1.12	Play ground May be shared with other courses in the Institute/College.																																																					
3.1.13	Parking area Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff and students.																																																					
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE As per the requirements of the Pharmacy Council of India(PCI) / All India Council for Technical Education(AICTE)																																																					
3.2.1	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Particulars (For B Pharm)</th><th colspan="3">Minimum Requirement</th></tr> <tr> <th>Area(sqm)</th><th>First year</th><th>Final year</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CLASS ROOMS</td><td>75 / 75* or 125*</td><td>1</td><td>4 / 6* or 4*</td></tr> <tr> <td colspan="4">*for 100 intake: 75 x 6 Nos. or 125 x 4 Nos.</td></tr> <tr> <td>TUTORIAL ROOMS</td><td>33</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td colspan="4">LABORATORY FACILITIES</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pharmaceutics</td><td>75</td><td>1</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pharm. Chemistry</td><td>75</td><td>2</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pharm. Analysis</td><td>75</td><td>-</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pharmacology</td><td>75</td><td>1</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pharmacognosy</td><td>75</td><td>-</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pharm. Microbiology (including aseptic room)</td><td>75</td><td>-</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>PREPARATION ROOM</td><td>10</td><td>4</td><td>1 for each lab</td></tr> </tbody> </table>			Particulars (For B Pharm)	Minimum Requirement			Area(sqm)	First year	Final year	CLASS ROOMS	75 / 75* or 125*	1	4 / 6* or 4*	*for 100 intake: 75 x 6 Nos. or 125 x 4 Nos.				TUTORIAL ROOMS	33	1	1	LABORATORY FACILITIES				Pharmaceutics	75	1	3	Pharm. Chemistry	75	2	2	Pharm. Analysis	75	-	1	Pharmacology	75	1	2	Pharmacognosy	75	-	1	Pharm. Microbiology (including aseptic room)	75	-	1	PREPARATION ROOM	10	4	1 for each lab
Particulars (For B Pharm)	Minimum Requirement																																																					
	Area(sqm)	First year	Final year																																																			
CLASS ROOMS	75 / 75* or 125*	1	4 / 6* or 4*																																																			
*for 100 intake: 75 x 6 Nos. or 125 x 4 Nos.																																																						
TUTORIAL ROOMS	33	1	1																																																			
LABORATORY FACILITIES																																																						
Pharmaceutics	75	1	3																																																			
Pharm. Chemistry	75	2	2																																																			
Pharm. Analysis	75	-	1																																																			
Pharmacology	75	1	2																																																			
Pharmacognosy	75	-	1																																																			
Pharm. Microbiology (including aseptic room)	75	-	1																																																			
PREPARATION ROOM	10	4	1 for each lab																																																			

					(1 can be in between 2 labs)
		INSTRUMENT ROOM	75	1	1
		MACHINE ROOM	75	1	1
		ANIMAL HOUSE	80	1	1
		COMPUTER LABORATORY	75	1	1
		LIBRARY AND READING ROOM	150	1	1
		SEMINAR HALL	132	1	1
		MUSEUM	50	1	1
		CENTRAL CHEMICAL STORE	100	1	1
		STORE FOR INFLAMMABLES	20	1	1
		EXAM CONTROL ROOM	30	1	1
		ADMINISTRATIVE AREA			
		Principal Chamber	30	1	1
		Office	60	1	1
		Confidential Room	30	1	1
		STAFF FACILITIES			
		Faculty Rooms	10 per faculty	Adequate	Adequate
		HOD Room	20	1 per department	1 per department
		STUDENT FACILITIES			
		Common Room- Boys	60	1	1
		Common Room- Girls	60	1	1
		Toilet facilities-Boys	24	1	1
		Toilet facilities-Girls	24	1	1
3.2.1.1	Additional plinth area required for M.Pharm Pharmaceutical Chemistry				
		Particulars			
			Area (sqm)	Minimum Requirement	
	3.2.1.1	CLASS ROOMS	36	1	

		3.2.1.2	Tutorial room	33	1	
		3.2.1.3	LABORATORY	75	1	
		3.2.1.4	Preparation room	10	1	
		3.2.1.5	Seminar Hall with multimedia projector (Can be shared with TWO other M Pharm branches)	132	1	
		3.2.1.6	Faculty room	10 sqm each for two additional faculty		
		3.2.1.7	Toilet facilities	Adequate, separate for boys and girls		
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Additional Building plan including other facilities approved by Local Self Governments shall be submitted along with the application.				
3.2.3	Class rooms with teaching aids	There shall be sufficient number of class rooms as specified in 3.2.1, with proper ventilation, lighting system, electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable seating arrangement. There should be built in black/green/white boards. There should be a desk/ dais /a big table and a chair for the teacher and racks/cupboards for keeping aids or any other equipment needed for the conduct of classes.				
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room.	Examination hall should meet the requirements specified by Apex councils and KUHS from time to time. Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier/multi-functional office machine, UPS and Internet connectivity (2 No., NME-ICT/NKN Optical fibre internet connection, VPN Setup equipment) all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition and supported by Power Generator. Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition.				

		This facility may be shared with other courses in the institute.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multi purpose hall.	i. Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. ii. It should have proper stage with green room facilities. iii. It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. iv. It should have adequate toilet facilities for gents/ladies/differently abled people. v. There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids This facility may be shared with other courses in the institution.
3.2.6	Common Room (Requirements for M Pharm programme + B Pharm)	A minimum of 2-3 common rooms should be provided-one for staff, one for male students and one for female students with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built-in-shelves and racks. Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room.
3.2.7	Staff Rooms (Requirements for M Pharm programme + B Pharm)	i. There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. The size of the office should be 300sq.ft.Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. ii. There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. The size of the office should be 200 Sq ft. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a Computer with internet facility. iii. There should be adequate number of staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty. One staff room should accommodate 2 teachers only.The size of the room should be 200 Sq.ft. iv. Provide separate room for the Heads of the department. v. There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff with separate cabin for each official. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built-in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone.

3.2.8	Administrative Block (Requirements for M Pharm programme + B Pharm)	Administrative section of the college shall include Principal's Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier computer and internet facility and adequate toilets. Separate furnished office room with telephone, printer, photo copier and land phone facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff with separate cabin for each official.Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables,chairs,cupboards built-in-racks and shelves,filing cabinets and bookcases.Also there should be provision for Computers,internet and telephone.																										
3.2.9	Central Store (Requirements for M Pharm programme + B Pharm)	A separate store room as per 3.2.1.12 and 3.2.1.13 should be provided to accommodate the equipments, chemicals, inflammable items and other items which are required in the laboratories of the college. The store rooms must be properly lighted and well-ventilated.																										
3.2.10	Laboratories (Requirements for M Pharm programme + B Pharm)	There shall be sufficient number of Laboratories as specified in 3.2.1. i. All the Laboratories should be well lit & ventilated. ii. All Laboratories should be provided with basic amenities and services like exhaust fans and fuming chamber to reduce the pollution whenever necessary. iii. The workbenches should be smooth and easily cleanable preferably made of non-absorbent material.																										
3.2.11	<table><tr><th colspan="2">Library</th></tr><tr><th>Particulars</th><th>Requirements</th></tr><tr><td>Total area required(minimum)</td><td>150 Sq.m</td></tr><tr><td>Reception & waiting</td><td>Separate section should be available</td></tr><tr><td>Property & Issue counter</td><td>Separate section should be available</td></tr><tr><td>Reading Room</td><td>Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students</td></tr><tr><td>PG reading Room</td><td>Additional PG reading area of 33sqm shall be provided.</td></tr><tr><td>Staff reading room</td><td>Separate area within library</td></tr><tr><td>Reference section</td><td>Separate reference section should be available</td></tr><tr><td>Journal section</td><td>Separate reference section should be available</td></tr><tr><td>Photo copying section</td><td>Minimum one</td></tr><tr><td>Internet/computer facility</td><td>Minimum three</td></tr><tr><td>Room for Librarian</td><td>Separate area within library</td></tr></table>		Library		Particulars	Requirements	Total area required(minimum)	150 Sq.m	Reception & waiting	Separate section should be available	Property & Issue counter	Separate section should be available	Reading Room	Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students	PG reading Room	Additional PG reading area of 33sqm shall be provided.	Staff reading room	Separate area within library	Reference section	Separate reference section should be available	Journal section	Separate reference section should be available	Photo copying section	Minimum one	Internet/computer facility	Minimum three	Room for Librarian	Separate area within library
Library																												
Particulars	Requirements																											
Total area required(minimum)	150 Sq.m																											
Reception & waiting	Separate section should be available																											
Property & Issue counter	Separate section should be available																											
Reading Room	Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students																											
PG reading Room	Additional PG reading area of 33sqm shall be provided.																											
Staff reading room	Separate area within library																											
Reference section	Separate reference section should be available																											
Journal section	Separate reference section should be available																											
Photo copying section	Minimum one																											
Internet/computer facility	Minimum three																											
Room for Librarian	Separate area within library																											

	Books needed		Particulars				Minimum required			
							I B Pharm	II B Pharm	III B Pharm	IV B Pharm
			Total no. of books				1500	1650	1800	1950
	Journals needed(hard copy)		10 national and 5 international journals							
	e-journals		As per apex council norms							
e-books		As per apex council norms								
Well lit and ventilated, preferably air conditioned. It should have adequate number of chairs and tables. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support. A minimum of one system with scanner, printer facility, photocopier. It should have attached gender specific toilets. Books needed for PG: In addition, adequate number of Titles and journals as per the curriculum requirements of each semester including Research work shall be provided.										
3.2.12	Toilet	i. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be made available in each floor. ii. Toilets for teachers (Separate for male and female) i.e.; 4 toilets with wash basins; iii. Toilets for students (Separate for male and female) 12 with wash basin for 60 students. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets. In addition, Adequate Toilet facilities for M Pharm students, separate for boys and girls, shall be provided.								
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.								
3.2.14	Canteen	There should be provision for a common canteen for the students, their guests, and staff members.								
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal, for use of staff and students.								
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.								
3.2.17	Fire&Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.								

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

Refer Annexure I - III

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Qualification & Experience required)		
	Designation	Experience	Qualification
3.3.1.1	Director/ Principal/ Head	15 years experience in teaching out of which 5	Bachelors degree (B.Pharm) and Master's degree in Pharmacy

	of Institution	years must be as Professor/HOD in a PCI approved/ recognized pharmacy college.	(M.Pharm) in appropriate branch of specialization in Pharmacy with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharm or 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualifications must by PCI recognized) and Ph.D in any of Pharmacy subjects (Ph.D Qualifications must be PCI recognized).
3.3.1.2	Professor	10 years experience in teaching in PCI-approved/ recognized Pharmacy College or research experience out of which 5 years must be as Associate Professor in PCI approved/recognized Pharmacy College.	Bachelors degree (B.Pharm) and Master's degree in Pharmacy (M.Pharm) in appropriate branch of specialization in Pharmacy with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharm or 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualifications must be PCI recognized) and Ph.D in any of Pharmacy subjects (Ph.D Qualifications must be PCI recognized).
3.3.1.3	Associate Professor	3 years experience in teaching at the level of Assistant Professor or equivalent in PCI approved/recognized Pharmacy College.	Bachelors degree (B.Pharm) and Master's degree in Pharmacy (M.Pharm) in appropriate branch of specialization in Pharmacy with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharm or 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualification must be PCI recognized). Associate Professor shall acquire PCI recognized Ph.D in any of Pharmacy subjects within 7 years to become eligible for the post of Professor.
3.3.1.4	Assistant Professor / Lecturer	A lecturer should be re-designated as Assistant Professor after 2 years of teaching experience in PCI approved/ recognized Pharmacy College.	Bachelors degree (B.Pharm) and Master's degree in Pharmacy (M.Pharm) in appropriate branch of specialization in Pharmacy with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharm or 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualifications must be PCI recognized).
3.3.1.5	Additional requirement for Pharmaceutical Chemistry PG specialisation		
	Associate Professor	1	Minimum 5 years teaching experience in Pharmaceutical Chemistry after acquiringM.Pharm Degree in Pharmaceutical Chemistry with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharmor 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualification must be PCI recognized).
	Assistant Professor	1	
3.4	EQUIPMENT& INSTRUMENTS		

	Refer Annexure IV.																																											
	Additional Requirements for Pharmaceutical Chemistry PG specialisation:																																											
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Sl. No.</th><th>Name</th><th>Minimum required Nos.</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>1</td><td>Hotplates</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>Oven</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>Refrigerator</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>Analytical Balance for demonstration</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>Digital balance (10mgsensitivity)</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td>Digital Balance(1mgsensitivity)</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>7</td><td>Suction pumps</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr><td>8</td><td>Muffle Furnace</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>9</td><td>Mechanical Stirrers</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>10</td><td>Magnetic Stirrers with Thermostat</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr><td>11</td><td>Vacuum Pump</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>12</td><td>Digital pHmeter</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>13</td><td>Microwave Oven</td><td>1</td></tr> </tbody> </table>		Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.	1	Hotplates	1	2	Oven	1	3	Refrigerator	1	4	Analytical Balance for demonstration	1	5	Digital balance (10mgsensitivity)	1	6	Digital Balance(1mgsensitivity)	1	7	Suction pumps	2	8	Muffle Furnace	1	9	Mechanical Stirrers	1	10	Magnetic Stirrers with Thermostat	2	11	Vacuum Pump	1	12	Digital pHmeter	1	13	Microwave Oven	1
Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.																																										
1	Hotplates	1																																										
2	Oven	1																																										
3	Refrigerator	1																																										
4	Analytical Balance for demonstration	1																																										
5	Digital balance (10mgsensitivity)	1																																										
6	Digital Balance(1mgsensitivity)	1																																										
7	Suction pumps	2																																										
8	Muffle Furnace	1																																										
9	Mechanical Stirrers	1																																										
10	Magnetic Stirrers with Thermostat	2																																										
11	Vacuum Pump	1																																										
12	Digital pHmeter	1																																										
13	Microwave Oven	1																																										
3.5	LABORATORY	As per 3.2.10																																										
3.6	LIBRARY	As per 3.2.11																																										
3.7	HOSTEL	Refer Annexure V Shall fulfill the criteria specified in the norms for approval of Hostels by KUHS.																																										
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL	Not applicable																																										

ANNEXURE I

Teaching Staff Requirements for B. Pharm course -year wise /semester wise

Note: The total teaching staff required exclusively for B Pharm for an intake of 60 students is 18 (including Principal) and for 100 students intake it is 25 (including principal).

	No. of staff required for 1 st year (Sem I & II)	No. of staff required for 2 nd year (Sem III & IV)	No. of staff required for 3 rd year (Sem V & VI)	No. of staff required for 4 th year (Sem VII & VIII)
Principal	1	1	1	1
For 60 students intake Pharmaceutical Chemistry (including Pharmaceutical Analysis)	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2
For 100 students intake Pharmaceutical Chemistry (including Pharmaceutical Analysis)	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 3	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 3 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 4
For 60 students intake Pharmacology	Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2
For 100 students intake Pharmacology	Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2
For 60 students intake Pharmacognosy	Asst Professor: 1	Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1
For 100 students intake Pharmacognosy	Asst Professor: 1	Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2
For 60 students intake Pharmaceutics	Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1
For 100 students intake Pharmaceutics	Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor:	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof /

		2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2	Asst Prof / Lecturer: 3	Lecturer: 3
For 60 students intake Pharmacy Practice	Nil	Nil	Asst Professor: 1	Asst Professor/ Lecturer: 1
For 100 students intake Pharmacy Practice	Nil	Nil	Asst Professor: 1	Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1
Part-time Teaching staff	3			
Part-time Post-graduate teaching staff for Mathematics, Biology, Computer Science & Communicative English can be appointed				

ANNEXURE II

Staff Pattern for B.Pharm course- Department wise/ Division Wise

Department /Division	Name of the post	For student intake	
		60	100
Department of Pharmaceutics	Professor/Asso. Professor	1	1
	Asst. Professor	1	2
	Lecturer	2	3
Department of Pharmaceutical Chemistry (including Pharmaceutical Analysis)	Professor/Asso. Professor	1	1
	Asst. Professor	1	2
	Lecturer	3	3
Department of Pharmacology	Professor/Asso. Professor	1	1
	Asst. Professor	1	1
	Lecturer	2	3
Department of Pharmacognosy	Professor/Asso. Professor	1	1
	Asst. Professor	1	1
	Lecturer	1	1
Department of Pharmacy Practice & related subjects	Professor/Asso. Professor	-	1
	Asst. Professor	1	1
	Lecturer	1	1

ANNEXURE - III

Non-Teaching (Administrative, Technical and supporting) Staff Requirements

Designation	Minimum No. Required	Minimum Qualification
Librarian	1	M.Lib/M.Li.Sc
Asst.Librarian	1	B.Lib/ Degree
Laboratory Technician	1 for each Department	D Pharm / BSc
Laboratory Assistants	1 for each lab	SSLC
Office Superintendent	1	Degree
Accountant	1	Degree
Store Keeper	1	D Pharm/ Degree
Computer Operator	1	Graduate with Computer Course
Office Staff I	1	Degree
Office Staff II	2	Degree
Office Assistant	2	SSLC
Sweeper/Cleaning Personnel	Adequate	-
Gardener	Adequate	-

ANNEXURE IV

Equipments, instruments & Furniture

(Department wise list of minimum equipments required for B.Pharm Course as per PCI norms)

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACOLOGY

Equipments:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Microscopes	15
2	Haemocytometer with Micropipettes	20
3	Sahli's haemocytometer	20
4	Hutchinson's spirometer	01
5	Sphygmomanometer	05
6	Stethoscope	05
7	Permanent Slides for various tissues	One pair of each tissue Organs and endocrine glands One slide of each organ system
8	Models for various organs	One model of each organ system
9	Specimen for various organs and systems	One model for each organ system
10	Skeleton and bones	One set of skeleton and one spare bone
11	Different Contraceptive Devices and Models	One set of each device
12	Muscle electrodes	01
13	Lucas moist chamber	01
14	Myographic lever	01
15	Stimulator	01
16	Centrifuge	01
17	Digital Balance	01
18	Physical /Chemical Balance	01
19	Sherrington's Kymograph Machine/ Polyrite	10
20	Sherrington Drum	10
21	Perspex bath assembly (single unit)	10
22	Aerators	10
23	Computer with LCD	01
24	Software packages for experiment	01
25	Standard graphs of various drugs	Adequate number
26	Actophotometer	01
27	Rotarod	01
28	Pole climbing apparatus	01
29	Analgesimeter (Eddy's hot plate and radiant heat methods)	01
30	Convulsimeter	01
31	Plethysmograph	01
32	Digital pH meter	01

Apparatus:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Folin-Wu tubes	60
2	Dissection Tray and Boards	10
3	Haemostatic artery forceps	10
4	Hypodermic syringes and needles of size 15, 24, 26G	10
5	Levers, cannulae	20

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory.

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACOGNOSY*Equipments:*

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Microscope with stage micrometer	15
2	Digital Balance	02
3	Autoclave	02
4	Hot air oven	02
5	B.O.D. incubator	01
6	Refrigerator	01
7	Laminar air flow	01
8	Colony counter	02
9	Zone reader	01
10	Digital pH meter	01
11	Sterility testing unit	01
12	Camera Lucida	15
13	Eye piece micrometer	15
14	Incinerator	01
15	Moisture balance	01
16	Heating mantle	15
17	Fluorimeter	01
18	Vacuum pump	02
19	Micropipettes (Single and multi channeled)	02
20	Micro Centrifuge	01
21	Projection Microscope	01

Apparatus:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Reflux flask with condenser	20
2	Water bath	20
3	Clevenger apparatus	10
4	Soxhlet apparatus	10
6	TLC chamber and sprayer	10
7	Distillation unit	01

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory.

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACEUTICAL CHEMISTRY*Equipment:*

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Hot plates	05
2	Oven	03
3	Refrigerator	01
4	Analytical Balances for demonstration	05
5	Digital balance 10mg sensitivity	10
6	Digital Balance (1mg sensitivity)	01
7	Suction pumps	06
8	Muffle Furnace	01
9	Mechanical Stirrers	10
10	Magnetic Stirrers with Thermostat	10
11	Vacuum Pump	01
12	Digital pH meter	01
13	Microwave Oven	02

Apparatus:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Distillation Unit	02
2	Reflux flask and condenser single necked	20
3	Reflux flask and condenser double /triple necked	20
4	Burettes	40
5	Arsenic Limit Test Apparatus	20
6	Nessler's Cylinders	40

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACEUTICS

Equipment:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Mechanical stirrers	10
2	Homogenizer	05
3	Digital balance	05
4	Microscopes	05
5	Stage and eye piece micrometers	05
6	Brookfield's viscometer	01
7	Tray dryer	01
8	Ball mill	01
9	Sieve shaker with sieve set	01
10	Double cone blender	01
11	Propeller type mechanical agitator	05
12	Autoclave	01
13	Steam distillation still	01
14	Vacuum Pump	01
15	Standard sieves, sieve no. 8, 10,12,22,24, 44,66, 80	10 sets
16	Tablet punching machine	01
17	Capsule filling machine	01
18	Ampoule washing machine	01
19	Ampoule filling and sealing machine	01
20	Tablet disintegration test apparatus IP	01
21	Tablet dissolution test apparatus IP	01
22	Monsanto's hardness tester	01
23	Pfizer type hardness tester	01
24	Friability test apparatus	01
25	Clarity test apparatus	01
26	Ointment filling machine	01
27	Collapsible tube crimping machine	01
28	Tablet coating pan	01
29	Magnetic stirrer, 500ml and 1 liter capacity with speed control	10
30	Digital pH meter	01
31	All purpose equipment with all accessories	01
32	Aseptic Cabinet	01
33	BOD Incubator	02
34	Bottle washing Machine	01
35	Bottle Sealing Machine	01

36	Bulk Density Apparatus	02
37	Conical Percolator (glass/ copper/ stainless steel)	10
38	Capsule Counter	02
39	Energy meter	02
40	Hot Plate	02
41	Humidity Control Oven	01
42	Liquid Filling Machine	01
43	Mechanical stirrer with speed regulator	02
44	Precision Melting point Apparatus	01
45	Distillation Unit	01

Apparatus:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Ostwald's viscometer	15
2	Stalagmometer	15
3	Desiccator	05
4	Suppository moulds	20
5	Buchner Funnels (Small, medium, large)	05 each
6	Filtration assembly	01
7	Permeability Cups	05
8	Andreason's Pipette	03
9	Lipstick moulds	10

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory and department

PHARMACEUTICAL BIOTECHNOLOGY

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Orbital shaker incubator	01
2	Lyophilizer (Desirable)	01
3	Gel Electrophoresis (Vertical and Horizontal)	01
4	Phase contrast/Trinocular Microscope	01
5	Refrigerated Centrifuge	01
6	Fermenters of different capacity (Desirable)	01
7	Tissue culture station	01
8	Laminar airflow unit	01
9	Diagnostic kits to identify infectious agents	01
10	Rheometer	01
11	Viscometer	01
12	Micropipettes (single and multi channeled)	01 each
13	Sonicator	01
14	Respinometer	01
15	BOD Incubator	01
16	Paper Electrophoresis Unit	01
17	Micro Centrifuge	01
18	Incubator water bath	01
19	Autoclave	01
20	Refrigerator	01

21	Filtration Assembly	01
22	Digital pH meter	01

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory

CENTRAL INSTRUMENTATION ROOM (air conditioned)

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Colorimeter	01
2	Digital pH meter	01
3	UV- Visible Spectrophotometer	01
4	Fluorimeter	01
5	Digital Balance (1mg sensitivity)	01
6	Nephelo Turbidity meter	01
7	Flame Photometer	01
8	Potentiometer	01
9	Conductivity meter	01
10	Fourier Transform Infra Red Spectrometer (Desirable)	01
11	HPLC	01
12	HPTLC (Desirable)	01
13	Atomic Absorption and Emission spectrophotometer (Desirable)	01
14	Biochemical Analyzer (Desirable)	01
15	Carbon, Hydrogen, Nitrogen Analyzer (Desirable)	01
16	Deep Freezer (Desirable)	01
17	Ion- Exchanger	01
18	Lyophilizer (Desirable)	01

ANNEXURE V**HOSTELS**

Separate hostel for boys and girls shall be provided

Particulars	Requirements
Total Plinth area	30750 sqft (for 40- 60 intake)
Approved Plan	Approved plan to be attached
Single Room	Minimum 100 sq.feet dwelling space per student to be maintained with cot, table, chair, cloth stand and storage facility
Double Room	
Triple Room	
Dormitory	
Study Room	Should be available with seating arrangements
Visitors Room	Should be available with seating arrangements and wash room
Recreation/Common Room/ Physical fitness centre	Should be available
Room for House Keeper	Should be available
Room for Security staff	Should be available
Dining Room	Spacious and furnished to occupy minimum 50 % of inhabitants
Kitchen	Spacious neat and clean as per food and safety requirements
Wash Room	One toilet and One bathroom for five students
Bath Room	
Toilets	
Drying Area	Adequate
Manpower	Hostel warden, Asst. Warden (preferably a faculty), and adequate supporting and cleaning staff
First aid room	With all first aid devices and drugs
Sick room	A sick room with a comfortable bed, linen, furniture and attached toilet. Minimum of 5 beds should be provided.

**Minimum Standards for Courses
Affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur - 680596**



**Post Graduate Course in Pharmacy
DOCTOR OF PHARMACY (PHARM D)
KUHS Course Code: 282**

MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR FOR PHARM D COURSE COURSE

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	Doctor of Pharmacy Abbreviated as “Pharm D”
1.2	Aim of the course	To develop clinical pharmacists who liaison with physicians, healthcare professionals and patients, taking into consideration of ethical, social, economic and legal issues that may have an impact on the therapeutic outcome.
1.3	Objectives of the Course	To generate Doctors of Pharmacy with profound knowledge for the following: i. Promote rational use of drugs for an appropriate treatment ii. Monitor, report and manage adverse drug reactions to avoid undesirable effects iii. Pursue research in Clinical pharmacy and allied areas to improve health outcomes iv. Provide patient counselling services for a safe and effective drug therapy v. Provide drug and poison information services to deliver unbiased, well-referenced and critically evaluated, up-to-date information on all aspects of drug use to the physicians for proper prescription. vi. Perform drug utilization reviews and pharmacoeconomic analysis for better therapeutic effectiveness and for reducing health care costs
1.4	Admission Capacity	Not more than 30 candidates per year.
1.5	Duration	Duration of course shall be 6 years. Phase I – consisting of First, Second, Third, Fourth and Fifth academic year. Phase II – consisting of internship or residency training during sixth year.
1.6	Academic Eligibility	A pass in any of the following examinations - (1) 10+2 examination with Physics and Chemistry as compulsory subjects along with one of the following subjects: Mathematics or Biology. (2) A pass in D.Pharm course from an institution approved by the Pharmacy Council of India under section 12 of the Pharmacy Act. (3) Any other qualification approved by the Pharmacy Council of India as equivalent to any of the above examinations. Provided that a student should complete the age of 17 years on or before 31st December of the year of admission to the course.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The Selection of students for the Pharm D course shall be based on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/ Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of PCI and AICTE from time to time (as applicable)
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10	Subjects (courses) of Study	

1.10.1	1 st Year	Human Anatomy and physiology, Pharmaceutics, Medicinal biochemistry, Pharmaceutical Organic chemistry, Pharmaceutical Inorganic chemistry, Remedial mathematics/Biology.
1.10.2	2 nd Year	Pathophysiology, P. Microbiology, Pharmacognosy and phytopharmaceuticals, Pharmacology-I, Community pharmacy, Pharmacotherapeutics- I.
1.10.3	3 rd Year	Pharmacology –II, P. Analysis, Pharmacotherapeutics –II, pharmaceutical jurisprudence, Medicinal Chemistry, Pharmaceutical Formulations
1.10.4	4 th Year	Pharmacotherapeutics-III, Hospital Pharmacy, Clinical Pharmacy, Biostatistics & Research Methodology, Biopharmaceutics & Pharmacokinetics, Clinical Toxicology
1.10.5	5 th Year	Clinical Research, Pharmacoepidemiology and Pharmacoeconomics, Clinical Pharmacokinetics & Pharmacotherapeutic Drug Monitoring, Clerkship, Project work.
1.10.6	Internship	Internship or residency training including postings in speciality units. Student should independently provide the clinical pharmacy services to the hospital wards concerned. (i) Six months in General Medicine department, and (ii) Two months each in three other speciality departments
1.10.7	Medium of instruction and examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Pharmacy Council of India (PCI), All India Council for Technical Education (AICTE), Central/State Govt and KUHS.
1.12	Registration	With State Pharmacy Council after successful completion of the course and award of Post Graduate Degree.
1.13	Availability of the Course under KUHS	Please visit website - www.kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	Residency Programs in appropriate specializations of Pharmacy, Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) etc.

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START PHARM.D COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course	
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. - Pharm D courses shall be started only in KUHS affiliated institutions having B Pharm course and from which at least one batch has passed out. - At the time of applying for Pharm D, the pass percentage in the final year regular examination of B. Pharm shall be at least 50% of the admitted strength of that particular batch of B. Pharm course. - The applicant shall satisfy the requirements of the Central/State Govt., Pharmacy Council of India (PCI) and AICTE before applying to KUHS. - Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to KUHS.	

2.1.2	The applicant shall be an institution owned and managed by: i. Government of India or Government of Kerala ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by /or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in Kerala State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act 1882 or the Wakfs Act, 1954
2.1.3	<i>Qualifying criteria</i> An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: i. that Health Science Education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. ii. that in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a sufficiently long period and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the respective statutory councils and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. iii. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10 (8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iv. The applicant owns and manages a hospital (or MOU with other 300 bedded hospital) required under the regulations of the statutory council and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time. v. The applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed by respective Statutory Councils, Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University. vi. That the application for opening a new college or institution of higher learning is justified and permissible under the Perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vii. That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; viii. That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college including laboratory facilities for conduct of theory and practical examinations and for evaluation procedures in conventional or digital method and other additional facilities for the conduct of examination and its evaluation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations or directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the

	University. ix. That willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements of faculty and other necessary supporting staff in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the concerned statutory council, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. x. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service; xi. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit to comply with such activities for the benefit of the student community like NSS, Student Support and Guidance Programme, Sports and Games, Cultural activities, Community extension programmes, Students Union, Anti Ragging cell, PTA, Academic Monitoring Cell, College Management Council, Smoking and drug free campus, Green Campus, Bicycle friendly and Safe environment in the campus.
2.1.4	<i>General conditions to be satisfied by colleges</i> Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – i. that there is justification for starting the college as per the Perspective Plan in force from time to time and that the college, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. ii. adequacy of the teaching staff, their conduct, qualifications and the conditions of their service including remuneration and shall be registered with the University and promotions and transfers shall be intimated to the University, enabling necessary changes in the faculty enrolment register. iii. Subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the University from time to time, the code of professional ethics for University and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the teachers in colleges affiliated to the University. iv. That the land earmarked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories, equipments and recreational facilities are available for smooth functioning of the college, v. the buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable and that

	provision will be made in conformity with the norms of the concerned Statutory Council/University and for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the University, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students; vi. That the institution shall satisfy the University that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the University is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, vii. That such other matters, as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone, quality and standard of University education like periodic training/skill upgradation of faculty, participation in Faculty improvement programme and quality assurance certification of the institution as part of accreditation process of the institutions. viii. That the institution shall facilitate the administrative processes like inspection, enquiry for complaint Redressal etc.	
2.2	Land Requirement For further details Refer 3.1 i. 2.5 acres District HQ/ Corporation/ Municipality limit. ii. 0.75 acre for City/Metros. As fixed by councils from time to time.	
2.2.1	Ownership of land In the case of non-Government institutions, suitable land is owned and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Pharmacy Council of India and the Statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University.	
2.3	Hospital Requirement	
2.3.1	Owner ship	Own hospital or MOU with other 300 bedded hospital
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	300, Average 50% of bed occupancy.
2.3.3	IP/OP	Minimum 300 O.P/day
2.3.4	Departments needed	Medicine (Compulsory) (Any three of the below) Surgery, Pediatrics, Gynecology and Obstetrics, Psychiatry, Skin and VD, Orthopedics
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course	Minimum carpet area of 3 sq.mts. per student and professional manpower to support the programme. Staff room, Library, Patient counseling and Drug information centre should be available in the hospital. (Consent in this regard should be included in the MOU wherever applicable. The hospital can make MOU with only one institution conducting Pharm D / Pharm D PB course.)
2.3.6	Hospital Staff needed	Support from physicians and other health care professionals
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement	
2.4.1	College Building	Pharmacy college should have its own permanent building and all areas as per the PCI/AICTE/KUHS norms should be available. The design and construction of the building shall be in such a way that it is accessible for

		differently abled persons also. Additional infrastructure as per 3.2 shall be provided.	
2.4.2	Hostels	Refer Annexure V; Shall fulfill criteria specified in the norms for approval of Hostels by KUHS	
2.4.2.1	Sick room	A sick room with a comfortable bed, linen, furniture and attached toilet. Minimum of 1 or 2 beds should be provided.	
2.5	Clinical Requirement		
2.5.1	Out Patients	Minimum 300 O.P/day	
2.5.2	Inpatients	Bed Strength 300 with 50% bed occupancy.	
2.5.2	Specialty cases	Should be Adequate	
2.6	Man Power requirement		
	Refer Annexure I - III		
2.6.1	Additional requirement for Pharm.DProgramme		
	Designation		Minimum Requirement
	Department of Pharmaceutics	Asso: Professor	1
		Assistant Professor	1
	Dept: of Pharmaceutical Chemistry (Including Analysis)	Asso: Professor	1
		Assistant Professor	1
	Dept: of Pharmcology	Asso: Professor	1
		Assistant Professor	1
	Department of Pharmacognosy	Asso: Professor	1
	Department of Pharmacy Practice	Professor/Asso: Professor	2
		Assistant Professor	3
	Additional Non teaching staff for Pharm D	Lab Technician	2

2.7	Statutory Permissions	
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/

		permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	Approval/Permission from PCI must be obtained before applying to KUHS.
2.8	Other Requirements	The documents mentioned under item 2.8.1 to 2.8.8 should be submitted along with the application form.
2.8.1	<i>Resolution of the Trust</i> Attach attested copy of the specific Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested	
2.8.2	<i>Detailed Project Proposal</i> The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application	
2.8.3	<i>Legal Documents</i> Attach copy of the following documents to prove the ownership of the College and Hospital & other infrastructure facilities. i. Clear title deed of the property in favour of the applicant; ii. Copies of constitution, bye-laws and certification of registration of the agency proposing to start college/course. iii. Resolution of the management earmarking area and purpose of running the institution/course concerned; iv. A sketch showing the specific area so earmarked with boundary description, measurements and all details required for identifying the land; v. A declaration signed by the applicant to the effect that the area so ear marked shall not be used for running any other institution; vi. Details of the financial guarantee proposed to be furnished to the University by the Management vii. Copy of agreement, if any, executed with the Government, and Essentiality certificate/permission of the Government, wherever applicable. viii. Affidavit in Form 1B executed in stamp paper of appropriate value under the Kerala Stamp Act.	
2.8.4	<i>Financial Statement</i> Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for Non Governmental organisations and budget allocation for parent institution in the case of Government.	
2.8.5	<i>Essentiality/NOC from Govt</i> Attach copy	
2.8.6	<i>Approved Plan</i> Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block,	

	Administrative block , hostels, play ground as approved by Local Self Government
2.8.7	<i>Clearance from Pollution Control Board</i> All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant and other requirements specified by the pollution control board and local self government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	<i>Undertaking</i> Affidavit in Stamp paper shall be submitted to the effect that i. That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; ii. That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. iii. That willingness has been furnished through Affidavit agreeing to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. iv. That willingness is expressed through an affidavit agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements of the faculty and other necessary supporting staff in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the concerned statutory council, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. v. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service; a. Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the course, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders, Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient

	ratio in the institution. b. Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments c. Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause 56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010 and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act, Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University	
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application.	

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR) TO START THE PHARM D COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION	
	Pharm.D course shall only be started in a KUHS affiliated institution having B Pharm course.	
3.1.1	<i>Owner ship of land</i> In the case of non-Government institutions, suitable land is owned and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Pharmacy Council of India and the Statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University.	
3.1.2	<i>Area required</i> i. 2.5 acres District HQ/ Corporation/ Municipality limit. ii. 0.75 acre for City/Metros.	
3.1.3	<i>Single/Multiple</i> The Plot should be available as a single plot or as prescribed under the Regulation of the Pharmacy Council of India.	
3.1.4	<i>Distance between Plots</i> As prescribed under the Regulation of the Pharmacy Council of India.	
3.1.5	<i>Approval from local authorities</i> Submit certificates from local authorities as per the requirements of the Pharmacy Council of India (PCI) / All India Council for Technical Education (AICTE) and as applicable from time to time.	
3.1.6	<i>Availability of Water</i> Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for staffs and	

	students. Also should provide continuous water supply to the Academic block, Laboratories, Hostels etc
3.1.7	Availability of Electricity There shall be continuous power supply round the clock with generator facility, provided to the College, Hostels and all other infrastructure areas.
3.1.8	Availability of Public conveyance Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute
3.1.9	Waste disposal Adequate waste disposal measures should be taken as per the Govt .norms.
3.1.10	Permission of Pollution control board The institutions shall take adequate pollution control measures by providing bio medical and other waste disposal measures, sewage water treatment plant, landscaping of the campus etc. and submit copy of the Clearance certificate from the Pollution Control Board
3.1.11	Play ground May be shared with other courses in the Institute/College.
3.1.12	Parking area Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff and students.
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE
3.2.1	As per the requirements of the Pharmacy Council of India(PCI) / All India Council for Technical Education(AICTE)

3.2.1.1	Particulars(For B.Pharm)	Minimum Requirement		
		Area(sqm)	First year	Final year
	CLASS ROOMS	75 / 75* or 125*	1	4 / 6* or 4*
	* for 100 intake: 75 x 6 Nos. or 125 x 4 Nos.			
	TUTORIAL ROOMS	33	1	1
	LABORATORY FACILITIES			
	Pharmaceutics	75	1	3
	Pharm. Chemistry	75	2	2

	Pharm.Analysis	75	-	1
	Pharmacology	75	1	2
	Pharmacognosy	75	-	1
	Pharm.Mirobiology (including aseptic room)	75	-	1
	PREPARATION ROOM	10	4	1 for each lab (1 can be in between 2 labs)
	INSTRUMENT ROOM	75	1	1
	MACHINE ROOM	75	1	1
	ANIMAL HOUSE	80	1	1
	COMPUTER LABORATORY	75	1	1
	LIBRARY AND READING ROOM	150	1	1
	SEMINAR HALL	132	1	1
	MUSEUM	50	1	1
	CENTRAL CHEMICAL STORE	100	1	1
	STORE FOR INFLAMMABLES	20	1	1
	EXAM CONTROL ROOM	30	1	1
	ADMINISTRATIVE AREA			
	Principal Chamber	30	1	1
	Office	60	1	1
	Confidential Room	30	1	1
	STAFF FACIITIES			
	Faculty Rooms	10 per faculty	Adequate	Adequate
	HOD Room	20	1 per department	1 per department
	STUDENT FACILITIES			
	Common Room- Boys	60	1	1
	Common Room- Girls	60	1	1
	Toilet facilities-Boys	24	1	1
	Toilet facilities-Girls	24	1	1
3.2.1.2	Additional plinth area required for Pharm D programme			

			Particulars	Minimum Requirement		
				Required Number		Area(sqm)
				For New	After 5 years	
		3.2.1.1	CLASS ROOMS	1	4	75
			TUTORIAL ROOM	1	1	33
			Class rooms in Hospital		1	75
		3.2.1.2	Seminar Hall with multimedia projector	1		75
		3.2.1.3	Faculty room	10 sqm for each additional faculty		
		3.2.1.4	Professor	20 sqm for each additional faculty		
		3.2.1.5	Toilet facilities	Adequate, separate for boys and girls		
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Additional Building plan including other facilities approved by Local Self Governments shall be submitted along with the application.				
3.2.3	Class rooms with teaching aids	There shall be sufficient number of class rooms as specified in 3.2.1.1, with proper ventilation, lighting system, electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable seating arrangement. There should be built in black/green/white boards. There should be a desk/ dais /a big table and a chair for the teacher and racks/cupboards for keeping aids or any other equipment needed for the conduct of classes.				
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room	Examination hall should meet the requirements specified by Apex councils and KUHS from time to time. Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier/multi-functional office machine, UPS and Internet connectivity (2 No., NME-ICT/NKN Optical fibre internet connection, VPN Setup equipment) all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition and supported by Power Generator. Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in				

		working condition. This facility may be shared with other courses in the institute.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multi purpose hall	- Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. - It should have proper stage with green room facilities. - It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. - It should have adequate toilet facilities for gents/ladies/differently abled people. - There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids This facility may be shared with other courses in the institution.
3.2.6	Common Room (Requirements for Pharm D programme + B Pharm)	A minimum of 2-3 common rooms should be provided-one for staff, one for male students and one for female students with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built-in –shelves and racks. Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room.
3.2.7	Staff Rooms (Requirements for Pharm D programme + B Pharm)	- There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. The size of the office should be 300sq.ft.Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. - There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. The size of the office should be 200 Sq ft. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a Computer with internet facility. - There should be adequate number of staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty. The size of the room should be 200 Sq.ft. - Provide separate room for the Heads of the department. - There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff with separate cabin for each official. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone.
3.2.8	Administrative Block (Requirements for	Administrative section of the college shall include Principal's

	Pharm D programme + B Pharm)	Room, Personal Assistant’s Room, Reception, Visitor’s lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks’ room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier computer and internet facility and adequate toilets. Separate furnished office room with telephone, printer, photo copier and land phone facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff with separate cabin for each official. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables, chairs, cupboards built-in-racks and shelves, filing cabinets and bookcases. Also there should be provision for Computers, internet and telephone.																																																																																
3.2.9	Central Store (Requirements for Pharm.D programme + B Pharm)	A separate store room as per 3.2.1.12 and 3.2.1.13 should be provided to accommodate the equipments, chemicals, inflammable items and other items which are required in the laboratories of the college. The store rooms must be properly lighted and well-ventilated.																																																																																
3.2.10	Laboratories (Requirements for Pharm.D programme + B Pharm)	There shall be sufficient number of Laboratories as specified in 3.2.1 i. All the Laboratories should be well lighted & ventilated. ii. All Laboratories should be provided with basic amenities and services like exhaust fans and fuming chamber to reduce the pollution whenever necessary. iii. The workbenches should be smooth and easily cleanable preferably made of non-absorbent material.																																																																																
3.2.11	<table><tr><td colspan="5">Library</td></tr><tr><td>Particulars</td><td colspan="4">Requirements</td></tr><tr><td>Total area required(minimum)</td><td colspan="4">150 Sq.m</td></tr><tr><td>Reception & waiting</td><td colspan="4">Separate section should be available</td></tr><tr><td>Property & Issue counter</td><td colspan="4">Separate section should be available</td></tr><tr><td>Reading Room</td><td colspan="4">Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students</td></tr><tr><td>Staff reading room</td><td colspan="4">Separate area within library</td></tr><tr><td>Reference section</td><td colspan="4">Separate reference section should be available</td></tr><tr><td>Journal section</td><td colspan="4">Separate reference section should be available</td></tr><tr><td>Photo copying section</td><td colspan="4">Minimum one</td></tr><tr><td>Internet/computer facility</td><td colspan="4">Minimum three</td></tr><tr><td>Room for Librarian</td><td colspan="4">Separate area within library</td></tr><tr><td colspan="5"></td></tr><tr><td rowspan="3">Books needed</td><td rowspan="2">Particulars</td><td colspan="4">Minimum required</td></tr><tr><td>1st yr</td><td>2nd yr</td><td>3rd yr</td><td>4th yr</td></tr><tr><td>Total no. of books</td><td>1500</td><td>1650</td><td>1800</td><td>1950</td></tr></table>		Library					Particulars	Requirements				Total area required(minimum)	150 Sq.m				Reception & waiting	Separate section should be available				Property & Issue counter	Separate section should be available				Reading Room	Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students				Staff reading room	Separate area within library				Reference section	Separate reference section should be available				Journal section	Separate reference section should be available				Photo copying section	Minimum one				Internet/computer facility	Minimum three				Room for Librarian	Separate area within library									Books needed	Particulars	Minimum required				1 st yr	2 nd yr	3 rd yr	4 th yr	Total no. of books	1500	1650	1800	1950
Library																																																																																		
Particulars	Requirements																																																																																	
Total area required(minimum)	150 Sq.m																																																																																	
Reception & waiting	Separate section should be available																																																																																	
Property & Issue counter	Separate section should be available																																																																																	
Reading Room	Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students																																																																																	
Staff reading room	Separate area within library																																																																																	
Reference section	Separate reference section should be available																																																																																	
Journal section	Separate reference section should be available																																																																																	
Photo copying section	Minimum one																																																																																	
Internet/computer facility	Minimum three																																																																																	
Room for Librarian	Separate area within library																																																																																	
Books needed	Particulars	Minimum required																																																																																
		1 st yr	2 nd yr	3 rd yr	4 th yr																																																																													
	Total no. of books	1500	1650	1800	1950																																																																													

	Journals needed(hard copy)	10 national and 5 international journals
	e-journals	As per apex council norms
	e-books	As per apex council norms
	Well lighted and ventilated, preferably air conditioned. It should have adequate number of chairs and table. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support. A minimum of one system with scanner, printer facility, photocopier. It should have attached gender specific toilets. Books needed for Pharm D: In addition, adequate number of Titles and journals as per the curriculum requirements of each year including project work shall be provided.	
3.2.12	Toilet	i. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be made available in each floor. ii. Toilets for teachers (Separate for male and female) i.e.; 2 toilets with wash basins; iii. Toilets for students (Separate for male and female) 6 with wash basin for 60 students. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets.
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	There should be provision for a common canteen for the students, their guests, and staff members.
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal, for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire&Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

Refer Annexure I– III

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Qualification & Experience required)		
	Designation	Experience	Qualification
3.3.1.1	Director/ Principal/ Head of Institution	15 years experience in teaching out of which 5 years must be as Professor/HOD in a PCI approved/ recognized pharmacy college.	Bachelors degree (B.Pharm) and Master's degree in Pharmacy (M.Pharm) in appropriate branch of specialization in Pharmacy with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharm or 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualifications must by PCI recognized) and Ph.D

			in any of Pharmacy subjects (Ph.D Qualifications must be PCI recognized).
3.3.1.2	Professor	10 years experience in teaching in PCI-approved/recognized Pharmacy College or research experience out of which 5 years must be as Associate Professor in PCI approved/recognized Pharmacy College.	Bachelors degree (B.Pharm) and Master's degree in Pharmacy (M.Pharm) in appropriate branch of specialization in Pharmacy with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharm or 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualifications must be PCI recognized) and Ph.D in any of Pharmacy subjects (Ph.D Qualifications must be PCI recognized).
3.3.1.3	Associate Professor	3 years experience in teaching at the level of Assistant Professor or equivalent in PCI approved/recognized Pharmacy College.	Bachelors degree (B.Pharm) and Master's degree in Pharmacy (M.Pharm) in appropriate branch of specialization in Pharmacy with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharm or 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualification must be PCI recognized). Associate Professor shall acquire PCI recognized Ph.D in any of Pharmacy subjects within 7 years to become eligible for the post of Professor.
3.3.1.4	Assistant Professor / Lecturer	A lecturer should be re-designated as Assistant Professor after 2 years of teaching experience in PCI approved/recognized Pharmacy College.	Bachelors degree (B.Pharm) and Master's degree in Pharmacy (M.Pharm) in appropriate branch of specialization in Pharmacy with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharm or 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualifications must be PCI recognized).
3.3.1.5	Additional requirement for Pharm.D Programme with qualification and experience of faculty as mentioned in 3.3.1.2 ,3.3.1.3 and 3.3.1.4		
	Designation		Minimum Requirement
	Department of Pharmaceutics	Asso: Professor	1
		Assistant Professor	1
	Dept: of Pharmaceutical Chemistry (Including Analysis)	Asso: Professor	1
		Assistant Professor	1
	Dept: of Pharmacology	Asso: Professor	1
		Assistant Professor	1
	Department of Pharmacognosy	Asso: Professor	1
	Department of Pharmacy Practice	Professor/Asso: Professor	2
		Assistant Professor	3

	Additional Non teaching staff for Pharm D	Lab Technician	2

3.4	EQUIPMENT& INSTRUMENTS	(Refer Annexure IV. Additional Requirements for Pharm D Programme:		
		Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
		1	Computer with internet	6
		2	Clinical Reference softwares	1
		3	Printer	1
		4	LCD projector	1
		5	Clinical instruments	Adequate
3.5	LABORATORY	As per 3.2.10		
3.6	LIBRARY (Requirements for Pharm D specialisation in addition to the requirements as per 3.2.11)			
3.6.1	Reading Room	Additional reading area of adequate dimensions shall be provided.Reprographic facilities like Photocopier – 1,Fax – 1 Scanner-1 shall be provided along with internet browsing facility.		
3.6.2	Books needed for Pharm D	Adequate number of Titles as per the curriculum requirements of each year including project work. Minimum 100 - 150 books should be purchased every year		
3.6.3	Journals needed	As per the curriculum requirements of each Year including Project work. Minimum International journals– 05and National journals – 10		
3.7	HOSTEL	Refer Annexure V Shall fulfil the criteria specified in the norms for approval of Hostels by KUHS.		
3.7.1	Sick room	A sick room with a comfortable bed, linen, furniture and attached toilet. Minimum of 1 or 2 beds should be provided.		
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL	As mentioned above in 2.3		

ANNEXURE I

Teaching Staff Requirements for B. Pharm course -year wise /semester wise

Note: The total teaching staff required exclusively for B Pharm for an intake of 60 students is 18 (including Principal) and for 100 students intake it is 25 (including principal).

	No. of staff required for 1 st year (Sem I & II)	No. of staff required for 2 nd year (Sem III & IV)	No. of staff required for 3 rd year (Sem V & VI)	No. of staff required for 4 th year (Sem VII & VIII)
Principal	1	1	1	1
For 60 students intake Pharmaceutical Chemistry (including Pharmaceutical Analysis)	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2
For 100 students intake Pharmaceutical Chemistry (including Pharmaceutical Analysis)	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 3	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 3 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 4
For 60 students intake Pharmacology	Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2
For 100 students intake Pharmacology	Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2
For 60 students intake Pharmacognosy	Asst Professor: 1	Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1
For 100 students intake Pharmacognosy	Asst Professor: 1	Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2
For 60 students intake Pharmaceutics	Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1
For 100 students intake Pharmaceutics	Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 2 Asst Prof /	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof /	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 3

		Lecturer: 2	Lecturer: 3	
For 60 students intake Pharmacy Practice	Nil	Nil	Asst Professor: 1	Asst Professor/ Lecturer: 1
For 100 students intake Pharmacy Practice	Nil	Nil	Asst Professor: 1	Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1
Part-time Teaching staff	3			
Part-time Post-graduate teaching staff for Mathematics, Biology, Computer Science & Communicative English can be appointed				

ANNEXURE II

Staff Pattern for B.Pharm course- Department wise/ Division Wise

Department /Division	Name of the post	For student intake	
		60	100
Department of Pharmaceutics	Professor/Asso. Professor	1	1
	Asst. Professor	1	2
	Lecturer	2	3
Department of Pharmaceutical Chemistry (including Pharmaceutical Analysis)	Professor/Asso. Professor	1	1
	Asst. Professor	1	2
	Lecturer	3	3
Department of Pharmacology	Professor/Asso. Professor	1	1
	Asst. Professor	1	1
	Lecturer	2	3
Department of Pharmacognosy	Professor/Asso. Professor	1	1
	Asst. Professor	1	1
	Lecturer	1	1
Department of Pharmacy Practice & related subjects	Professor/Asso.Professor	-	1
	Asst. Professor	1	1
	Lecturer	1	1

ANNEXURE - III

Non-Teaching (Administrative, Technical and supporting) Staff Requirements

Designation	Minimum No. Required	Minimum Qualification
Librarian	1	M.Lib/M.Li.Sc
Asst.Librarian	1	B.Lib/ Degree
Laboratory Technician	1 for each Department	D Pharm / BSc
Laboratory Assistants	1 for each lab	SSLC
Office Superintendent	1	Degree
Accountant	1	Degree
Store Keeper	1	D Pharm/ Degree
Computer Operator	1	Graduate with Computer Course
Office Staff I	1	Degree
Office Staff II	2	Degree
Office Assistant	2	SSLC
Sweeper/Cleaning Personnel	Adequate	-
Gardener	Adequate	-

ANNEXURE IV

Equipments, instruments & Furniture

(Department wise list of minimum equipments required for B.Pharm Course as per PCI norms)

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACOLOGY

Equipments:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Microscopes	15
2	Haemocytometer with Micropipettes	20
3	Sahli's haemocytometer	20
4	Hutchinson's spirometer	01
5	Sphygmomanometer	05
6	Stethoscope	05
7	Permanent Slides for various tissues	One pair of each tissue Organs and endocrine glands One slide of each organ system
8	Models for various organs	One model of each organ system
9	Specimen for various organs and systems	One model for each organ system
10	Skeleton and bones	One set of skeleton and one spare bone
11	Different Contraceptive Devices and Models	One set of each device
12	Muscle electrodes	01
13	Lucas moist chamber	01
14	Myographic lever	01
15	Stimulator	01
16	Centrifuge	01
17	Digital Balance	01
18	Physical /Chemical Balance	01
19	Sherrington's Kymograph Machine/ Polyrite	10
20	Sherrington Drum	10
21	Perspex bath assembly (single unit)	10
22	Aerators	10
23	Computer with LCD	01
24	Software packages for experiment	01
25	Standard graphs of various drugs	Adequate number
26	Actophotometer	01
27	Rotarod	01
28	Pole climbing apparatus	01
29	Analgesiometer (Eddy's hot plate and radiant heat methods)	01
30	Convulsiometer	01
31	Plethysmograph	01
32	Digital pH meter	01

Apparatus:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Folin-Wu tubes	60
2	Dissection Tray and Boards	10
3	Haemostatic artery forceps	10
4	Hypodermic syringes and needles of size 15, 24, 26G	10
5	Levers, cannulae	20

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory.

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACOGNOSY*Equipments:*

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Microscope with stage micrometer	15
2	Digital Balance	02
3	Autoclave	02
4	Hot air oven	02
5	B.O.D. incubator	01
6	Refrigerator	01
7	Laminar air flow	01
8	Colony counter	02
9	Zone reader	01
10	Digital pH meter	01
11	Sterility testing unit	01
12	Camera Lucida	15
13	Eye piece micrometer	15
14	Incinerator	01
15	Moisture balance	01
16	Heating mantle	15
17	Fluorimeter	01
18	Vacuum pump	02
19	Micropipettes (Single and multi channeled)	02
20	Micro Centrifuge	01
21	Projection Microscope	01

Apparatus:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Reflux flask with condenser	20
2	Water bath	20
3	Clevenger apparatus	10
4	Soxhlet apparatus	10
6	TLC chamber and sprayer	10
7	Distillation unit	01

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory.

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACEUTICAL CHEMISTRY*Equipment:*

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Hot plates	05
2	Oven	03
3	Refrigerator	01
4	Analytical Balances for demonstration	05
5	Digital balance 10mg sensitivity	10
6	Digital Balance (1mg sensitivity)	01
7	Suction pumps	06
8	Muffle Furnace	01
9	Mechanical Stirrers	10
10	Magnetic Stirrers with Thermostat	10
11	Vacuum Pump	01
12	Digital pH meter	01
13	Microwave Oven	02

Apparatus:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.

1	Distillation Unit	02
2	Reflux flask and condenser single necked	20
3	Reflux flask and condenser double /triple necked	20
4	Burettes	40
5	Arsenic Limit Test Apparatus	20
6	Nessler's Cylinders	40

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACEUTICS

Equipment:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Mechanical stirrers	10
2	Homogenizer	05
3	Digital balance	05
4	Microscopes	05
5	Stage and eye piece micrometers	05
6	Brookfield's viscometer	01
7	Tray dryer	01
8	Ball mill	01
9	Sieve shaker with sieve set	01
10	Double cone blender	01
11	Propeller type mechanical agitator	05
12	Autoclave	01
13	Steam distillation still	01
14	Vacuum Pump	01
15	Standard sieves, sieve no. 8, 10,12,22,24, 44,66, 80	10 sets
16	Tablet punching machine	01
17	Capsule filling machine	01
18	Ampoule washing machine	01
19	Ampoule filling and sealing machine	01
20	Tablet disintegration test apparatus IP	01
21	Tablet dissolution test apparatus IP	01
22	Monsanto's hardness tester	01
23	Pfizer type hardness tester	01
24	Friability test apparatus	01
25	Clarity test apparatus	01
26	Ointment filling machine	01
27	Collapsible tube crimping machine	01
28	Tablet coating pan	01
29	Magnetic stirrer, 500ml and 1 liter capacity with speed control	10
30	Digital pH meter	01
31	All purpose equipment with all accessories	01
32	Aseptic Cabinet	01
33	BOD Incubator	02
34	Bottle washing Machine	01
35	Bottle Sealing Machine	01
36	Bulk Density Apparatus	02
37	Conical Percolator (glass/ copper/ stainless steel)	10
38	Capsule Counter	02
39	Energy meter	02
40	Hot Plate	02

41	Humidity Control Oven	01
42	Liquid Filling Machine	01
43	Mechanical stirrer with speed regulator	02
44	Precision Melting point Apparatus	01
45	Distillation Unit	01

Apparatus:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Ostwald's viscometer	15
2	Stalagmometer	15
3	Desiccator	05
4	Suppository moulds	20
5	Buchner Funnels (Small, medium, large)	05 each
6	Filtration assembly	01
7	Permeability Cups	05
8	Andreason's Pipette	03
9	Lipstick moulds	10

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory and department

PHARMACEUTICAL BIOTECHNOLOGY

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Orbital shaker incubator	01
2	Lyophilizer (Desirable)	01
3	Gel Electrophoresis (Vertical and Horizontal)	01
4	Phase contrast/Trinocular Microscope	01
5	Refrigerated Centrifuge	01
6	Fermenters of different capacity (Desirable)	01
7	Tissue culture station	01
8	Laminar airflow unit	01
9	Diagnostic kits to identify infectious agents	01
10	Rheometer	01
11	Viscometer	01
12	Micropipettes (single and multi channeled)	01 each
13	Sonicator	01
14	Respinometer	01
15	BOD Incubator	01
16	Paper Electrophoresis Unit	01
17	Micro Centrifuge	01
18	Incubator water bath	01
19	Autoclave	01
20	Refrigerator	01
21	Filtration Assembly	01
22	Digital pH meter	01

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory

CENTRAL INSTRUMENTATION ROOM (air conditioned)

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Colorimeter	01
2	Digital pH meter	01
3	UV- Visible Spectrophotometer	01
4	Flourimeter	01
5	Digital Balance (1mg sensitivity)	01
6	Nephelo Turbidity meter	01
7	Flame Photometer	01
8	Potentiometer	01
9	Conductivity meter	01
10	Fourier Transform Infra Red Spectrometer (Desirable)	01
11	HPLC	01
12	HPTLC (Desirable)	01
13	Atomic Absorption and Emission spectrophotometer (Desirable)	01
14	Biochemical Analyzer (Desirable)	01
15	Carbon, Hydrogen, Nitrogen Analyzer (Desirable)	01
16	Deep Freezer (Desirable)	01
17	Ion- Exchanger	01
18	Lyophilizer (Desirable)	01

ANNEXURE V**HOSTELS**

Separate hostel for boys and girls shall be provided

Particulars	Requirements
Total Plinth area	30750 sqft (for 40- 60 intake)
Approved Plan	Approved plan to be attached
Single Room	Minimum 100 sq.feet dwelling space per student to be maintained with cot, table, chair, cloth stand and storage facility
Double Room	
Triple Room	
Dormitory	
Study Room	Should be available with seating arrangements
Visitors Room	Should be available with seating arrangements and wash room
Recreation/Common Room/ Physical fitness centre	Should be available
Room for House Keeper	Should be available
Room for Security staff	Should be available
Dining Room	Spacious and furnished to occupy minimum 50 % of inhabitants
Kitchen	Spacious neat and clean as per food and safety requirements
Wash Room	One toilet and One bathroom for five students
Bath Room	
Toilets	
Drying Area	Adequate
Manpower	Hostel warden, Asst. Warden (preferably a faculty), and adequate supporting and cleaning staff
First aid room	With all first aid devices and drugs
Sick room	A sick room with a comfortable bed, linen, furniture and attached toilet. Minimum of 1 or 2 beds should be provided.

**Minimum Standards for Courses
Affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur - 680596**



**POST GRADUATE COURSE IN PHARMACY
DOCTOR OF PHARMACY
PHARM D-POST BACCALAUREATE
KUHS Course Code: 283**

MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR FOR PHARM D PB COURSE

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	Doctor of Pharmacy- Post Baccalaureate Abbreviated as "Pharm D - P.B "
1.2	Aim of the course	To develop clinical pharmacists who liaison with physicians, healthcare professionals and patients, taking into consideration of ethical, social, economic and legal issues that may have an impact on the therapeutic outcome.
1.3	Objectives of the Course	To generate Doctors of Pharmacy with profound knowledge for the following: i. Promote rational use of drugs for an appropriate treatment ii. Monitor, report and manage adverse drug reactions to avoid undesirable effects iii. Pursue research in clinical pharmacy and allied areas to improve health outcomes iv. Provide patient counselling services for a safe and effective drug therapy v. Provide drug and poison information services to deliver unbiased, well-referenced and critically evaluated, up-to-date information on all aspects of drug use to the physicians for proper prescription. vi. Perform drug utilization reviews and pharmacoeconomic analysis for better therapeutic effectiveness and for reducing health care costs
1.4	Admission Capacity	Not more than 10 candidates per year.
1.5	Duration	Duration of course shall be 3 years. Phase I – consisting of First and Second academic year. Phase II – consisting of internship or residency training during sixth year
1.6	Academic Eligibility	i. B Pharm degree from an Indian Institution approved by PCI, AICTE and KUHS with a CGPA of not less than 5.50 (aggregate of 3rd semester to 8th semester) or not less than 55% of maximum marks (aggregate of 2nd, 3rd and 4th year B Pharm). ii. For SC/ST candidates the prescribed CGPA or percentage shall be not less than 5.00 (aggregate of 3rd semester to 8th semester) or not less than 50% of maximum marks (aggregate of 2nd, 3rd and 4th year B Pharm). iii. Registration with the State Pharmacy Council OR should obtain the same within one month from the date of admission, failing which the admission shall be cancelled.
1.7	Mode of Selection	The Selection of students for the Pharm D(PB) course shall be based on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/ Government of Kerala/Kerala University

		of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of PCI from time to time (as applicable)
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10	Subjects (courses) of Study	
1.10.1	1st Year	Pharmacotherapeutics-I&II, Pharmacotherapeutics –III Hospital Pharmacy, Clinical Pharmacy, Biostatistics & Research Methodology, Biopharmaceutics & Pharmacokinetics, Clinical Toxicology
1.10.2	2nd Year	Clinical Research, Pharmacoepidemiology and Pharmacoeconomics, Clinical Pharmacokinetics & Pharmacotherapeutic Drug Monitoring, Clerkship, Project work
1.10.3	Internship	Internship or residency training including postings in speciality units. Student should independently provide the clinical pharmacy services to the allotted wards. (i) Six months in General Medicine department, and (ii) Two months each in three other speciality departments.
1.10.7	Medium of instruction and examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Pharmacy Council of India (PCI), All India Council for Technical Education (AICTE), Central/State Govt and KUHS.
1.12	Registration	With State Pharmacy Council as additional qualification after successful completion of the course and award of Post Graduate Degree.
1.13	Availability of the Course under KUHS	Please visit website - www.kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	Residency Programs in appropriate specializations of Pharmacy, Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) etc.

2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO APPLY FOR ESTABLISHING AN INSTITUTION TO START PHARM.D (PB) COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course	
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. i. Pharm.D (PB) courses shall be started only in a KUHS affiliated institution having Pharm.D course and from which at least one batch has completed up to the III year of Pharm.D course. ii. At the time of applying for Pharm D PB, the pass percentage in the second year regular examination of Pharm D of the ongoing batch shall be at least 50% of the admitted strength of that particular batch of Pharm D course. iii. The applicant shall satisfy the requirements of the Pharmacy Council of India (PCI) and Central/State Govt. before applying to KUHS. iv. Institution having an existing affiliation for any Health Science course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to KUHS.	

2.1.2	The applicant shall be an institution owned and managed by: i. Government of India or Government of Kerala ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by /or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in Kerala State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act 1882 or the Wakfs Act, 1954
2.1.3	<i>Qualifying criteria</i> An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: i. that Health Science Education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. ii. that in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a sufficiently long period and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the respective statutory councils and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. iii. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10 (8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iv. The applicant owns and manages a hospital as required under the regulations of the statutory council and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time. v. The applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed by respective Statutory Councils, Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University. vi. That the application for opening a new college or institution of higher learning is justified and permissible under the Perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. vii. That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; viii. That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college including laboratory facilities for conduct of theory and practical examinations and for evaluation procedures in conventional or digital method and other additional facilities for the conduct of examination and its evaluation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations or directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the

	University. ix. That willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements of faculty and other necessary supporting staff in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the concerned statutory council, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. x. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service; xi. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit to comply with such activities for the benefit of the student community like NSS, Student Support and Guidance Programme, Sports and Games, Cultural activities, Community extension programmes, Students Union, Anti Ragging cell, PTA, Academic Monitoring Cell, College Management Council, Smoking and drug free campus, Green Campus, Bicycle friendly and Safe environment in the campus.
2.1.4	<i>General conditions to be satisfied by colleges</i> Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – i. that there is justification for starting the college as per the Perspective Plan in force from time to time and that the college, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. ii. adequacy of the teaching staff, their conduct, qualifications and the conditions of their service including remuneration and shall be registered with the University and promotions and transfers shall be intimated to the University, enabling necessary changes in the faculty enrolment register. iii. Subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the University from time to time, the code of professional ethics for University and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time shall be applicable to the teachers in colleges affiliated to the University. iv. That the land earmarked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories, equipments and recreational facilities are available for smooth functioning of the college, v. the buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable and that

	provision will be made in conformity with the norms of the concerned Statutory Council/University and for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the University, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students; vi. That the institution shall satisfy the University that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the University is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, vii. That such other matters, as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone, quality and standard of University education like periodic training/skill upgradation of faculty, participation in Faculty improvement programme and quality assurance certification of the institution as part of accreditation process of the institutions. viii. That the institution shall facilitate the administrative processes like inspection, enquiry for complaint Redressal etc.	
2.2	Land Requirement For further details Refer 3.1 i. 2.5 acres District HQ/ Corporation/ Municipality limit. ii. 0.75 acre for City/Metros. As fixed by councils from time to time.	
2.2.1	Ownership of land In the case of non-Government institutions, suitable land is owned and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Pharmacy Council of India and the Statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University.	
2.3	Hospital Requirement	
2.3.1	Owner ship	Own hospital or MOU with other 300 bedded hospital
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy	300, Average 50% of bed occupancy.
2.3.3	IP/OP	Minimum 300 O.P/day
2.3.4	Departments needed	Medicine (Compulsory) (Any three of the below) Surgery, Pediatrics, Gynecology and Obstetrics, Psychiatry, Skin and VD, Orthopedics
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course	Minimum carpet area of 3 sq.mts. per student and professional manpower to support the programme. Staff room, Library, Patient counseling and Drug information centre should be available in the hospital.(Consent in this regard should be included in the MOU wherever applicable. Thehospitalcan make MOU with only one institution conducting Pharm D / Pharm D PBcourse.)
2.3.6	Hospital Staff needed	Support from physicians and other health care professionals
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement	
2.4.1	College Building	Pharmacy college should have its own permanent building and all areas as per the PCI/AICTE/KUHS norms should be available. The design and construction of the

		building shall be in such a way that it is accessible for differently abled persons also. Additional infrastructure as per 3.2 shall be provided.	
2.4.2	Hostels	Refer Annexure V; Shall fulfill criteria specified in the norms for approval of Hostels by KUHS	
2.5	Clinical Requirement		
2.5.1	Out Patients	Minimum 300 O.P/day	
2.5.2	Inpatients	Bed Strength 300 with 50% bed occupancy.	
2.5.2	Specialty cases	Should be Adequate	
2.6	Man Power requirement		
	Refer Annexure I - III		
2.6.1	Additional requirement for Pharm.D and Pharm D PB Programme		
		Designation	Minimum Requirement
	Department of Pharmaceutics	Asso: Professor	1
		Assistant Professor	1
	Dept: of Pharmaceutical Chemistry (Including Analysis)	Asso: Professor	1
		Assistant Professor	1
	Dept: of Pharmacology	Asso: Professor	1
		Assistant Professor	1
	Department of Pharmacogno- sy	Asso: Professor	1
	Department of Pharmacy Practice	Professor/Asso: Professor	2
		Assistant Professor	3
	Additional Non teaching staff for Pharm D and Pharm D (PB)	Lab Technician	2
2.7	Statutory Permissions		
2.7.1	State/Central Govt	i. ii. iii. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. Required Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/permissions from the respective	

		Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.
2.7.2	Statutory Councils	Approval/Permission from PCI must be obtained before applying to KUHS.
2.8	Other Requirements	The documents mentioned under item 2.8.1 to 2.8.8 should be submitted along with the application form.
2.8.1	<i>Resolution of the Trust</i> Attach attested copy of the specific Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested	
2.8.2	<i>Detailed Project Proposal</i> The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application	
2.8.3	<i>Legal Documents</i> Attach copy of the following documents to prove the ownership of the College and Hospital & other infrastructure facilities. i. Clear title deed of the property in favour of the applicant; ii. Copies of constitution, bye-laws and certification of registration of the agency proposing to start college/course. iii. Resolution of the management earmarking area and purpose of running the institution/course concerned; iv. A sketch showing the specific area so earmarked with boundary description, measurements and all details required for identifying the land; v. A declaration signed by the applicant to the effect that the area so ear marked shall not be used for running any other institution; vi. Details of the financial guarantee proposed to be furnished to the University by the Management vii. Copy of agreement, if any, executed with the Government, and Essentiality certificate/permission of the Government, wherever applicable. viii. Affidavit in Form 1B executed in stamp paper of appropriate value under the Kerala Stamp Act.	
2.8.4	<i>Financial Statement</i> Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for Non Governmental organisations and budget allocation for parent institution in the case of Government.	
2.8.5	<i>Essentiality/NOC from Govt</i> Attach copy	

2.8.6	<i>Approved Plan</i> Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block , hostels, play ground as approved by Local Self Government
2.8.7	<i>Clearance from Pollution Control Board</i> All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant and other requirements specified by the pollution control board and local self government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	<i>Undertaking</i> Affidavit in Stamp paper shall be submitted to the effect that i. That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; ii. That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. iii. That willingness has been furnished through Affidavit agreeing to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. iv. That willingness is expressed through an affidavit agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements of the faculty and other necessary supporting staff in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the concerned statutory council, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. v. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service; a. Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the course, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes,

	Rules Regulations, Orders, Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. b. Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments c. Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause 56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010 and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act, Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University	
2.9	Time & Mode of Application	As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee	As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.10	Perspective Plan: Background Information to be Provided with the application.	

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR) TO START THE PHARM D PB COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION Pharm.D (PB) course shall only be started in a KUHS affiliated institution having Pharm.D course.	
3.1.1	<i>Owner ship of land</i> In the case of non-Government institutions, suitable land is owned and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Pharmacy Council of India and the Statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University.	
3.1.2	<i>Area required</i> 2.5 acres District HQ/ Corporation/ Municipality limit. 0.75 acre for City/Metros.	
3.1.3	<i>Single/Multiple</i> The Plot should be available as a single plot or as prescribed under the Regulation of the Pharmacy Council of India.	
3.1.4	<i>Distance between Plots</i> As prescribed under the Regulation of the Pharmacy Council of India.	
3.1.5	<i>Approval from local authorities</i> Submit certificates from local authorities as per the requirements of the Pharmacy	

	Council of India (PCI) / All India Council for Technical Education (AICTE) and as applicable from time to time.
3.1.6	<i>Availability of Water</i> Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for staffs and students. Also should provide continuous water supply to the Academic block, Laboratories, Hostels etc
3.1.7	<i>Availability of Electricity</i> There shall be continuous power supply round the clock with generator facility, provided to the College, Hostels and all other infrastructure areas.
3.1.8	<i>Availability of Public conveyance</i> Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute
3.1.9	<i>Waste disposal</i> Adequate waste disposal measures should be taken as per the Govt .norms.
3.1.10	<i>Permission of Pollution control board</i> The institutions shall take adequate pollution control measures by providing bio medical and other waste disposal measures, sewage water treatment plant, landscaping of the campus etc. and submit copy of the Clearance certificate from the Pollution Control Board
3.1.11	<i>Play ground</i> May be shared with other courses in the Institute/College.
3.1.12	<i>Parking area</i> Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff and students.
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE
3.2.1	As per the requirements of the Pharmacy Council of India(PCI) / All India Council for Technical Education(AICTE)

	Particulars	Minimum Requirement		
		Area(sqm)	First year	Final year
	CLASS ROOMS	75 / 75* or 125*	1	4 / 6* or 4*
	* for 100 intake: 75 x 6 Nos. or 125 x 4 Nos.			
	TUTORIAL ROOMS	33	1	1
	LABORATORY FACILITIES			
	Pharmaceutics	75	1	3
	Pharm. Chemistry	75	2	2

	Pharm.Analysis	75	-	1	
	Pharmacology	75	1	2	
	Pharmacognosy	75	-	1	
	Pharm.Mirobiology (including aseptic room)	75	-	1	
	PREPARATION ROOM	10	4	1 for each lab (1 can be in between 2 labs)	
	INSTRUMENT ROOM	75	1	1	
	MACHINE ROOM	75	1	1	
	ANIMAL HOUSE	80	1	1	
	COMPUTER LABORATORY	75	1	1	
	LIBRARY AND READING ROOM	150	1	1	
	SEMINAR HALL	132	1	1	
	MUSEUM	50	1	1	
	CENTRAL CHEMICAL STORE	100	1	1	
	STORE FOR INFLAMMABLES	20	1	1	
	EXAM CONTROL ROOM	30	1	1	
	ADMINISTRATIVE AREA				
	Principal Chamber	30	1	1	
	Office	60	1	1	
	Confidential Room	30	1	1	
	STAFF FACIITIES				
	Faculty Rooms	10 per faculty	Adequate	Adequate	
	HOD Room	20	1 per department	1 per department	
	STUDENT FACILITIES				
	Common Room- Boys	60	1	1	
	Common Room- Girls	60	1	1	
	Toilet facilities-Boys	24	1	1	
	Toilet facilities-Girls	24	1	1	
	Additional plinth area required for Pharm D and Pharm D PB		Particulars		Minimum Requirement Required Number
					Area(sqm)
			For New	After 5	

					years	
		3.2.1.1	CLASS ROOMS	1	4	75
			TUTORIAL ROOM	1	1	33
			Class rooms in Hospital		1	75
		3.2.1.2	Seminar Hall with multimedia projector	1		75
		3.2.1.3	Faculty room	10 sqm for each additional faculty		
		3.2.1.4	Professor	20 sqm for each additional faculty		
		3.2.1.5	Toilet facilities	Adequate, separate for boys and girls		
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building	Additional Building plan including other facilities approved by Local Self Governments shall be submitted along with the application.				
3.2.3	Class rooms with teaching aids	There shall be sufficient number of class rooms as specified in 3.2.1.1, with proper ventilation, lighting system, electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable seating arrangement. There should be built in black/green/white boards. There should be a desk/ dais /a big table and a chair for the teacher and racks/cupboards for keeping aids or any other equipment needed for the conduct of classes.				
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room	Examination hall should meet the requirements specified by Apex councils and KUHS from time to time. Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier/multi-functional office machine, UPS and Internet connectivity (2 No., NME-ICT/NKN Optical fibre internet connection, VPN Setup equipment) all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition and supported by Power Generator. Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition. This facility may be shared with other courses in the institute.				
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multi purpose hall	i. Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. ii. It should have proper stage with green room facilities. iii. It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system.				

		iv. It should have adequate toilet facilities for gents/ladies/differently abled people. v. There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids This facility may be shared with other courses in the institution.
3.2.6	Common Room (Requirements for Pharm D (including Pharm D PB) programme + B Pharm)	A minimum of 2-3 common rooms should be provided-one for staff, one for male students and one for female students with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built-in –shelves and racks. Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room.
3.2.7	Staff Rooms (Requirements for Pharm D (including Pharm D PB) programme + B Pharm)	i. There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. The size of the office should be 300sq.ft.Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. ii. There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. The size of the office should be 200 Sq ft. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a Computer with internet facility. iii. There should be adequate number of staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty. The size of the room should be 200 Sq.ft. iv. Provide separate room for the Heads of the department. v. There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff with separate cabin for each official. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone.
3.2.8	Administrative Block (Requirements for Pharm D programme + B Pharm)	Administrative section of the college shall include Principal's Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier computer and internet facility and adequate toilets. Separate furnished office room with telephone, printer, photo copier and land phone facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff with separate cabin for each official.Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables,chairs,cupboards built-in-racks and shelves,filing cabinets and bookcases.Also there should be provision for Computers,internet and telephone.

3.2.9	Central Store (Requirements for Pharm.D(includin g Pharm D PB) programme + B Pharm)	A separate store room as per 3.2.1.12 and 3.2.1.13 should be provided to accommodate the equipments, chemicals, inflammable items and other items which are required in the laboratories of the college. The store rooms must be properly lighted and well-ventilated.																																															
3.2.10	Laboratories (Requirements for Pharm.D(includin g Pharm D PB) programme + B Pharm)	i. There shall be sufficient number of Laboratories as specified in 3.2.1. ii. All the Laboratories should be well lighted & ventilated. iii. All Laboratories should be provided with basic amenities and services like exhaust fans and fuming chamber to reduce the pollution whenever necessary. iv. The workbenches should be smooth and easily cleanable preferably made of non-absorbent material.																																															
3.2.11	Library <table><tr><th>Particulars</th><th>Requirements</th></tr><tr><td>Total area required(minimum)</td><td>150 Sq.m</td></tr><tr><td>Reception & waiting</td><td>Separate section should be available</td></tr><tr><td>Property & Issue counter</td><td>Separate section should be available</td></tr><tr><td>Reading Room</td><td>Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students</td></tr><tr><td>Staff reading room</td><td>Separate area within library</td></tr><tr><td>Reference section</td><td>Separate reference section should be available</td></tr><tr><td>Journal section</td><td>Separate reference section should be available</td></tr><tr><td>Photo copying section</td><td>Minimum one</td></tr><tr><td>Internet/computer facility</td><td>Minimum three</td></tr><tr><td>Room for Librarian</td><td>Separate area within library</td></tr><tr><td>Books needed</td><td><table><tr><th rowspan="2">Particulars</th><th colspan="4">Minimum required</th></tr><tr><th>1st yr</th><th>2nd yr</th><th>3rd yr</th><th>4th yr</th></tr><tr><td>Total no. of books</td><td>1500</td><td>1650</td><td>1800</td><td>1950</td></tr></table></td></tr><tr><td>Journals needed(hard copy)</td><td>10 national and 5 international journals</td></tr><tr><td>e-journals</td><td>As per apex council norms</td></tr><tr><td>e-books</td><td>As per apex council norms</td></tr></table> Well lighted and ventilated, preferably air conditioned. It should have adequate number of chairs and table. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support. A minimum of one system with scanner, printer facility, photocopier. It should have attached gender specific toilets. Books needed for Pharm D PB: In addition, adequate number of Titles and journals as per the curriculum requirements of each year including project work shall be provided.					Particulars	Requirements	Total area required(minimum)	150 Sq.m	Reception & waiting	Separate section should be available	Property & Issue counter	Separate section should be available	Reading Room	Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students	Staff reading room	Separate area within library	Reference section	Separate reference section should be available	Journal section	Separate reference section should be available	Photo copying section	Minimum one	Internet/computer facility	Minimum three	Room for Librarian	Separate area within library	Books needed	<table><tr><th rowspan="2">Particulars</th><th colspan="4">Minimum required</th></tr><tr><th>1st yr</th><th>2nd yr</th><th>3rd yr</th><th>4th yr</th></tr><tr><td>Total no. of books</td><td>1500</td><td>1650</td><td>1800</td><td>1950</td></tr></table>	Particulars	Minimum required				1 st yr	2 nd yr	3 rd yr	4 th yr	Total no. of books	1500	1650	1800	1950	Journals needed(hard copy)	10 national and 5 international journals	e-journals	As per apex council norms	e-books	As per apex council norms
Particulars	Requirements																																																
Total area required(minimum)	150 Sq.m																																																
Reception & waiting	Separate section should be available																																																
Property & Issue counter	Separate section should be available																																																
Reading Room	Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students																																																
Staff reading room	Separate area within library																																																
Reference section	Separate reference section should be available																																																
Journal section	Separate reference section should be available																																																
Photo copying section	Minimum one																																																
Internet/computer facility	Minimum three																																																
Room for Librarian	Separate area within library																																																
Books needed	<table><tr><th rowspan="2">Particulars</th><th colspan="4">Minimum required</th></tr><tr><th>1st yr</th><th>2nd yr</th><th>3rd yr</th><th>4th yr</th></tr><tr><td>Total no. of books</td><td>1500</td><td>1650</td><td>1800</td><td>1950</td></tr></table>	Particulars	Minimum required				1 st yr	2 nd yr	3 rd yr	4 th yr	Total no. of books	1500	1650	1800	1950																																		
Particulars	Minimum required																																																
	1 st yr	2 nd yr	3 rd yr	4 th yr																																													
Total no. of books	1500	1650	1800	1950																																													
Journals needed(hard copy)	10 national and 5 international journals																																																
e-journals	As per apex council norms																																																
e-books	As per apex council norms																																																
3.2.12	Toilet	i. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall																																															

		be made available in each floor. ii. Toilets for teachers (Separate for male and female) i.e.; 2 toilets with wash basins; iii. Toilets for students (Separate for male and female) 6 with wash basin for 60 students. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets.
3.2.13	Garage	Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	Canteen	There should be provision for a common canteen for the students, their guests, and staff members.
3.2.15	Transportation facilities	College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal, for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	Fire&Safety measures	Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

Refer Annexure I – III

3.3.1 Teaching Staff (Qualification & Experience required)			
	Designation	Experience	Qualification
3.3.1.1	Director/ Principal/ Head of Institution	15 years experience in teaching out of which 5 years must be as Professor/HOD in a PCI approved/ recognized pharmacy college.	Bachelors degree (B.Pharm) and Master's degree in Pharmacy (M.Pharm) in appropriate branch of specialization in Pharmacy with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharm or 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualifications must by PCI recognized) and Ph.D in any of Pharmacy subjects (Ph.D Qualifications must be PCI recognized).
3.3.1.2	Professor	10 years experience in teaching in PCI-approved/ recognized Pharmacy College or research experience out of which 5 years must be as Associate Professor in PCI approved/recognized Pharmacy College.	Bachelors degree (B.Pharm) and Master's degree in Pharmacy (M.Pharm) in appropriate branch of specialization in Pharmacy with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharm or 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualifications must be PCI recognized) and Ph.D in any of Pharmacy subjects (Ph.D Qualifications must be PCI

			recognized).
3.3.1.3	Associate Professor	3 years experience in teaching at the level of Assistant Professor or equivalent in PCI approved/recognized Pharmacy College.	Bachelors degree (B.Pharm) and Master's degree in Pharmacy (M.Pharm) in appropriate branch of specialization in Pharmacy with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharm or 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualification must be PCI recognized). Associate Professor shall acquire PCI recognized Ph.D in any of Pharmacy subjects within 7 years to become eligible for the post of Professor.
3.3.1.4	Assistant Professor / Lecturer	A lecturer should be re-designated as Assistant Professor after 2 years of teaching experience in PCI approved/ recognized Pharmacy College.	Bachelors degree (B.Pharm) and Master's degree in Pharmacy (M.Pharm) in appropriate branch of specialization in Pharmacy with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharm or 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualifications must be PCI recognized).
3.3.1.5	Additional requirement for Pharm.D and Pharm D PB Programme with qualification and experience of faculty as mentioned in 3.3.1.2 ,3.3.1.3 and 3.3.1.4		
	Designation		Minimum Requirement
	Department of Pharmaceutics	Asso: Professor	1
		Assistant Professor	1
	Dept: of Pharmaceutical Chemistry (Including Analysis)	Asso: Professor	1
		Assistant Professor	1
	Dept: of Pharmacology	Asso: Professor	1
		Assistant Professor	1
	Department of Pharmacognosy	Asso: Professor	1
	Department of Pharmacy Practice	Professor/Asso: Professor	2
		Assistant Professor	3
	Additional Non teaching staff for Pharm D and PB	Lab Technician	2

3.4	EQUIPMENT& INSTRUMENTS	((Refer Annexure IV. Additional Requirements for Pharm D PB Programme:	
		Sl. No.	Minimum required Nos.

		1	Computer with internet	6
		2	Clinical Reference softwares	1
		3	Printer	1
		4	LCD projector	1
		5	Clinical instruments	Adequate
3.5	LABORATORY	As per 3.2.10		
3.6	LIBRARY	(Requirements for Pharm D PB specialisation in addition to the requirements as per 3.2.11)		
3.6.1	Reading Room	Additional reading area of adequate dimensions shall be provided. Reprographic facilities like Photocopier – 1, Fax – 1, Scanner-1 shall be provided along with internet browsing facility.		
3.6.2	Books needed for Pharm D PB	Adequate number of Titles as per the curriculum requirements of each year including project work. Minimum 100 - 150 books should be purchased every year		
3.6.3	Journals needed	As per the curriculum requirements of each Year including Project work. Minimum International journals – 05 and National journals – 10		
3.7	HOSTEL	Refer Annexure V Shall fulfil the criteria specified in the norms for approval of Hostels by KUHS		
3.7.1	Sick room	A sick room with a comfortable bed, linen, furniture and attached toilet. Minimum of 1 or 2 beds should be provided.		
3.8	PARENT HOSPITAL	As mentioned above in 2.3		

ANNEXURE I

Teaching Staff Requirements for B. Pharm course -year wise /semester wise

Note: The total teaching staff required exclusively for B Pharm for an intake of 60 students is 18 (including Principal) and for 100 students intake it is 25 (including principal).

	No. of staff required for 1 st year (Sem I & II)	No. of staff required for 2 nd year (Sem III & IV)	No. of staff required for 3 rd year (Sem V & VI)	No. of staff required for 4 th year (Sem VII & VIII)
Principal	1	1	1	1
For 60 students intake Pharmaceutical Chemistry (including Pharmaceutical Analysis)	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2
For 100 students intake Pharmaceutical Chemistry (including Pharmaceutical Analysis)	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 3	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 3 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 4
For 60 students intake Pharmacology	Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2
For 100 students intake Pharmacology	Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2
For 60 students intake Pharmacognosy	Asst Professor: 1	Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1
For 100 students intake Pharmacognosy	Asst Professor: 1	Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2
For 60 students intake Pharmaceutics	Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1
For 100 students intake	Asst Professor: 1	Professor/	Professor/	Professor/

Pharmaceutics	Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2	Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 3	Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 3
For 60 students intake Pharmacy Practice	Nil	Nil	Asst Professor: 1	Asst Professor/ Lecturer: 1
For 100 students intake Pharmacy Practice	Nil	Nil	Asst Professor: 1	Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1
Part-time Teaching staff	3			
Part-time Post-graduate teaching staff for Mathematics, Biology, Computer Science & Communicative English can be appointed				

ANNEXURE II

Staff Pattern for B.Pharm course- Department wise/ Division Wise

Department /Division	Name of the post	For student intake	
		60	100
Department of Pharmaceutics	Professor/Asso. Professor	1	1
	Asst. Professor	1	2
	Lecturer	2	3
Department of Pharmaceutical Chemistry (including Pharmaceutical Analysis)	Professor/Asso. Professor	1	1
	Asst. Professor	1	2
	Lecturer	3	3
Department of Pharmacology	Professor/Asso. Professor	1	1
	Asst. Professor	1	1
	Lecturer	2	3
Department of Pharmacognosy	Professor/Asso. Professor	1	1
	Asst. Professor	1	1
	Lecturer	1	1
Department of Pharmacy Practice & related subjects	Professor/Asso.Professor	-	1
	Asst. Professor	1	1
	Lecturer	1	1

ANNEXURE - III

Non-Teaching (Administrative, Technical and supporting) Staff Requirements

Designation	Minimum No. Required	Minimum Qualification
Librarian	1	M.Lib/M.Li.Sc
Asst.Librarian	1	B.Lib/ Degree
Laboratory Technician	1 for each Department	D Pharm / BSc
Laboratory Assistants	1 for each lab	SSLC
Office Superintendent	1	Degree
Accountant	1	Degree
Store Keeper	1	D Pharm/ Degree
Computer Operator	1	Graduate with Computer Course
Office Staff I	1	Degree
Office Staff II	2	Degree
Office Assistant	2	SSLC
Sweeper/Cleaning Personnel	Adequate	-
Gardener	Adequate	-

ANNEXURE IV

Equipments, instruments & Furniture

(Department wise list of minimum equipments required for B.Pharm Course as per PCI norms)

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACOLOGY

Equipments:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Microscopes	15
2	Haemocytometer with Micropipettes	20
3	Sahli's haemocytometer	20
4	Hutchinson's spirometer	01
5	Sphygmomanometer	05
6	Stethoscope	05
7	Permanent Slides for various tissues	One pair of each tissue Organs and endocrine glands One slide of each organ system
8	Models for various organs	One model of each organ system
9	Specimen for various organs and systems	One model for each organ system
10	Skeleton and bones	One set of skeleton and one spare bone
11	Different Contraceptive Devices and Models	One set of each device
12	Muscle electrodes	01
13	Lucas moist chamber	01
14	Myographic lever	01
15	Stimulator	01
16	Centrifuge	01
17	Digital Balance	01
18	Physical /Chemical Balance	01
19	Sherrington's Kymograph Machine/ Polyrite	10
20	Sherrington Drum	10
21	Perspex bath assembly (single unit)	10
22	Aerators	10
23	Computer with LCD	01
24	Software packages for experiment	01
25	Standard graphs of various drugs	Adequate number
26	Actophotometer	01
27	Rotarod	01
28	Pole climbing apparatus	01
29	Analgesiometer (Eddy's hot plate and radiant heat methods)	01
30	Convulsiometer	01
31	Plethysmograph	01
32	Digital pH meter	01

Apparatus:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Folin-Wu tubes	60
2	Dissection Tray and Boards	10
3	Haemostatic artery forceps	10
4	Hypodermic syringes and needles of size 15, 24, 26G	10
5	Levers, cannulae	20

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory.

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACOGNOSY*Equipments:*

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Microscope with stage micrometer	15
2	Digital Balance	02
3	Autoclave	02
4	Hot air oven	02
5	B.O.D. incubator	01
6	Refrigerator	01
7	Laminar air flow	01
8	Colony counter	02
9	Zone reader	01
10	Digital pH meter	01
11	Sterility testing unit	01
12	Camera Lucida	15
13	Eye piece micrometer	15
14	Incinerator	01
15	Moisture balance	01
16	Heating mantle	15
17	Fluorimeter	01
18	Vacuum pump	02
19	Micropipettes (Single and multi channeled)	02
20	Micro Centrifuge	01
21	Projection Microscope	01

Apparatus:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Reflux flask with condenser	20
2	Water bath	20
3	Clevenger apparatus	10
4	Soxhlet apparatus	10
6	TLC chamber and sprayer	10
7	Distillation unit	01

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory.

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACEUTICAL CHEMISTRY*Equipment:*

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Hot plates	05
2	Oven	03
3	Refrigerator	01
4	Analytical Balances for demonstration	05
5	Digital balance 10mg sensitivity	10
6	Digital Balance (1mg sensitivity)	01
7	Suction pumps	06
8	Muffle Furnace	01
9	Mechanical Stirrers	10
10	Magnetic Stirrers with Thermostat	10
11	Vacuum Pump	01
12	Digital pH meter	01
13	Microwave Oven	02

Apparatus:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Distillation Unit	02

2	Reflux flask and condenser single necked	20
3	Reflux flask and condenser double /triple necked	20
4	Burettes	40
5	Arsenic Limit Test Apparatus	20
6	Nessler's Cylinders	40

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACEUTICS

Equipment:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Mechanical stirrers	10
2	Homogenizer	05
3	Digital balance	05
4	Microscopes	05
5	Stage and eye piece micrometers	05
6	Brookfield's viscometer	01
7	Tray dryer	01
8	Ball mill	01
9	Sieve shaker with sieve set	01
10	Double cone blender	01
11	Propeller type mechanical agitator	05
12	Autoclave	01
13	Steam distillation still	01
14	Vacuum Pump	01
15	Standard sieves, sieve no. 8, 10,12,22,24, 44,66, 80	10 sets
16	Tablet punching machine	01
17	Capsule filling machine	01
18	Ampoule washing machine	01
19	Ampoule filling and sealing machine	01
20	Tablet disintegration test apparatus IP	01
21	Tablet dissolution test apparatus IP	01
22	Monsanto's hardness tester	01
23	Pfizer type hardness tester	01
24	Friability test apparatus	01
25	Clarity test apparatus	01
26	Ointment filling machine	01
27	Collapsible tube crimping machine	01
28	Tablet coating pan	01
29	Magnetic stirrer, 500ml and 1 liter capacity with speed control	10
30	Digital pH meter	01
31	All purpose equipment with all accessories	01
32	Aseptic Cabinet	01
33	BOD Incubator	02
34	Bottle washing Machine	01
35	Bottle Sealing Machine	01
36	Bulk Density Apparatus	02
37	Conical Percolator (glass/ copper/ stainless steel)	10
38	Capsule Counter	02
39	Energy meter	02
40	Hot Plate	02
41	Humidity Control Oven	01
42	Liquid Filling Machine	01

43	Mechanical stirrer with speed regulator	02
44	Precision Melting point Apparatus	01
45	Distillation Unit	01

Apparatus:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Ostwald's viscometer	15
2	Stalagmometer	15
3	Desiccator	05
4	Suppository moulds	20
5	Buchner Funnels (Small, medium, large)	05 each
6	Filtration assembly	01
7	Permeability Cups	05
8	Andreason's Pipette	03
9	Lipstick moulds	10

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory and department

PHARMACEUTICAL BIOTECHNOLOGY

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Orbital shaker incubator	01
2	Lyophilizer (Desirable)	01
3	Gel Electrophoresis (Vertical and Horizontal)	01
4	Phase contrast/Trinocular Microscope	01
5	Refrigerated Centrifuge	01
6	Fermenters of different capacity (Desirable)	01
7	Tissue culture station	01
8	Laminar airflow unit	01
9	Diagnostic kits to identify infectious agents	01
10	Rheometer	01
11	Viscometer	01
12	Micropipettes (single and multi channeled)	01 each
13	Sonicator	01
14	Respinometer	01
15	BOD Incubator	01
16	Paper Electrophoresis Unit	01
17	Micro Centrifuge	01
18	Incubator water bath	01
19	Autoclave	01
20	Refrigerator	01
21	Filtration Assembly	01
22	Digital pH meter	01

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory

CENTRAL INSTRUMENTATION ROOM (air conditioned)

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Colorimeter	01
2	Digital pH meter	01
3	UV- Visible Spectrophotometer	01
4	Fluorimeter	01
5	Digital Balance (1mg sensitivity)	01
6	Nephelo Turbidity meter	01
7	Flame Photometer	01
8	Potentiometer	01
9	Conductivity meter	01
10	Fourier Transform Infra Red Spectrometer (Desirable)	01
11	HPLC	01
12	HPTLC (Desirable)	01
13	Atomic Absorption and Emission spectrophotometer (Desirable)	01
14	Biochemical Analyzer (Desirable)	01
15	Carbon, Hydrogen, Nitrogen Analyzer (Desirable)	01
16	Deep Freezer (Desirable)	01
17	Ion- Exchanger	01
18	Lyophilizer (Desirable)	01

ANNEXURE V**HOSTELS**

Separate hostel for boys and girls shall be provided

Particulars	Requirements
Total Plinth area	30750 sqft (for 40- 60 intake)
Approved Plan	Approved plan to be attached
Single Room	Minimum 100 sq.foot dwelling space per student to be maintained with cot, table, chair, cloth stand and storage facility
Double Room	
Triple Room	
Dormitory	
Study Room	Should be available with seating arrangements
Visitors Room	Should be available with seating arrangements and wash room
Recreation/Common Room/ Physical fitness centre	Should be available
Room for House Keeper	Should be available
Room for Security staff	Should be available
Dining Room	Spacious and furnished to occupy minimum 50 % of inhabitants
Kitchen	Spacious neat and clean as per food and safety requirements
Wash Room	One toilet and One bathroom for five students
Bath Room	
Toilets	
Drying Area	Adequate
Manpower	Hostel warden, Asst. Warden (preferably a faculty), and adequate supporting and cleaning staff
First aid room	With all first aid devices and drugs
Sick room	A sick room with a comfortable bed, linen, furniture and attached toilet. Minimum of 1 or 2 beds should be provided.

**Minimum standards for courses affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**Master of Science in Nursing
M Sc Child Health (Paediatric) Nursing
Course code: 008
Speciality Code - 273**

MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENTS FOR M Sc CHILD HEALTH (PAEDIATRIC) NURSING COURSE

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item and Description
1.1	Title of the Course Master of Science in Child Health(Paediatric) Nursing abbreviated as M Sc Child Health (Paediatric) Nursing
1.2	Aim of the course Aim of the postgraduate programme in nursing is to prepare graduates to assume responsibilities as Clinical Nurse Specialists, Consultants, Educators, Researchers and Administrators in a wide variety of professional settings.
1.3	Objectives of the Course On completion of the 2 year M Sc Nursing programme, the graduates • Apply the concepts, theories and principles of nursing science. • Demonstrate competencies in nursing practice. • Practice as Clinical Nurse Specialist. • Establish collaborative relationship with the members of other disciplines. • Assume leadership in various care settings. • Participate in health planning, implementation and evaluation at different levels of health care system. • Perform as effective nurse educators and nurse managers. • Conduct independent nursing research and utilize the research findings in nursing practice and education. • Critically evaluate various educational programmes in nursing. • Demonstrate interest and positive attitude in continuing education for personal and professional growth. • Demonstrate advanced skills and competence in the nursing management of children with medical and surgical conditions in various settings. • Incorporate evidenced based nursing practice and identify the areas of research in the field of child health nursing. • Describe the recent advancements in the field of child health nursing • Explain the legal and ethical issues pertaining to child health nursing.
1.4	Admission Capacity As approved by Central, State Nursing Council and KUHS
1.5	Duration Duration of course shall be 2 years. The maximum period to complete the course successfully shall not exceed 4 years (double the duration of course)
1.6	Academic Eligibility As per Academic Regulations of KUHS for M Sc Nursing course Eligibility Criteria/Admission Requirements: • The candidate should be a Registered Nurse and Registered Midwife with Kerala Nurses and Midwives Council. • The minimum educational requirements shall be the passing of regular degree course in Nursing (B Sc. Nursing / B Sc. (Hons) Nursing / Post

	Basic B Sc. Nursing), with minimum of 55% aggregate marks, from an institution which is recognized by Indian Nursing Council and KUHS • Candidate with P B B Sc Nursing and B Sc Nursing degree shall have passed higher secondary course with Physics, Chemistry and Biology • Basic B Sc. Nursing with minimum one year of experience after Nursing Council Registration. One year compulsory nursing service/internship after successful completion of four year B Sc Nursing can be considered as experience. • Minimum one year of experience prior or after regular Post Basic B Sc. Nursing. • Candidate shall be medically fit. Every candidate before admission to the course shall submit to the Principal of the institution a certificate of Medical Fitness from an authorised Medical Officer certifying that the candidate is fit to undergo the course. • 5% relaxation of marks for SC/ST candidates
1.7	Mode of Selection As per Govt. norms from time to time The process shall be as decided by the competent authority approved by Government of India/ Government of Kerala/KUHS and as per guidelines of Apex Councils from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority Govt. of Kerala
1.9	Seat Reservation As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala /KUHS from time to time
1.10	Subjects of Study As per published syllabus
1.10.1	1st Year Nursing Education , Advanced Nursing Practice, Nursing Research and Statistics, Child Health (Paediatric) Nursing-I
1.10.2	2nd Year Nursing Management, Nursing Research (Dissertation), Child Health (Paediatric) Nursing-II
1.10.3	NA
1.10.4	NA
1.10.5	NA
1.10.6	No internship
1.10.7	Medium of instruction English
1.11	Controlling Authorities Govt. of India/Govt.of Kerala /Central/State Councils/KUHS
1.12	Council Registration Registration of Additional qualification with State Nursing Council after successful completion of the course
1.13	Availability of the Course visit -www.kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies M Phil in Nursing Ph D in Nursing

2. MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS TO APPLY FOR M Sc CHILD HEALTH (PAEDIATRIC) NURSING COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to apply for the course An institution can apply for MSc Nursing course on passing out of first batch of BSc nursing students of the institution	
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. • The institution shall be one imparting education in B Sc Nursing course and essential provisions for supporting M Sc Nursing course. • Institution having an existing affiliation for any course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to KUHS. • Need to satisfy the requirements of apex councils before or after applying to KUHS as the case may be.	
2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: • Central Govt /State Govt /Local Body • Registered Private/Public Trust • Organizations registered under Societies Registration Act including Missionary Organizations. • Companies Incorporated under section 8 of Company's Act The institution shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) or clearance(s) to the University	
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: 1. that Health Science Education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. 2. that in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a sufficiently long period and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the respective statutory councils and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. 3. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10 (8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. 4. The applicant owns and manages a hospital as required under the regulations of	

	the statutory council and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time. 5. The applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed by respective Statutory Councils, Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University. 6. That the application for opening a new college or institution of higher learning is justified and permissible under the Perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. 7. That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; 8. That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college including laboratory facilities for conduct of theory and practical examinations and for evaluation procedures in conventional or digital method and other additional facilities for the conduct of examination and its evaluation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations or directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. 9. That willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements of faculty and other necessary supporting staff in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the concerned statutory council, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. 10. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service; 11. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit to comply with such activities for the benefit of the student community like NSS, Student Support and Guidance Programme, Sports and Games, Cultural activities, Community extension programmes, Students Union, Anti Ragging cell, PTA, Academic Monitoring Cell, College Management Council, Smoking and drug free campus, Green Campus, Bicycle friendly and Safe environment in the campus.
2.2	Land Requirement : 3 acres
2.2.1	Owner ship In the case of non- Government institutions, suitable land is owned and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name. It is compulsory that Nursing programmes should be started in their own building.

	Institutions, which are functioning in rented building, should ensure within the period of two years that they should construct their own building in their own land. Otherwise penal actions including withdrawal of affiliation may be taken by KUHS. Any change in the ownership/change of address of institution/Parent Hospital shall be made with the prior approval of KUHS. A Trust / Society can open only one nursing institution in one city/town. No two institutions will have same name in same city/town												
2.3	Hospital Requirement An established functional Hospital with minimum one year of existence having 300 bed strength and all facilities, unless and otherwise higher specifications are fixed by apex councils.												
2.3.1	Owner ship i. Any organization that is intending to establish Nursing College should have own parent hospital. “To be considered as parent hospital” both institution & hospital shall be under the same Trust/Management /Organisation ii. Parent hospital should not be changed without the prior consent of the university												
2.3.2	Hospital facility The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course. Parent Hospital should have clinical learning facilities in the Medical and Surgical Departments for first year and second year B.Sc. Nursing students. The clinical experience for which a Nursing college can affiliate are , 1. Community Health Nursing 2. Communicable diseases 3. Mental Health(Psychiatric)Nursing 4. Specialities like Cardiology, Cardio Thoracic Surgery, Neurology, Neonatology, Oncology, Nephrology and Gastroenterology i. 300 bedded Parent (Own) hospital is required for starting a BSc Nursing programme. ii. Parent Hospital distribution of beds in different specialities. iii. <table border="0"> <tr> <td>a) Medical</td><td>45</td></tr> <tr> <td>b) Surgical</td><td>45</td></tr> <tr> <td>c) OBG</td><td>45</td></tr> <tr> <td>d) Paediatric</td><td>30</td></tr> <tr> <td>e) Ortho</td><td>15</td></tr> <tr> <td>f) Psychiatric</td><td>50</td></tr> </table> In addition to the Basic Speciality beds, other Specialities/facilities for clinical experience required - minimum 70 beds are preferable as follows	a) Medical	45	b) Surgical	45	c) OBG	45	d) Paediatric	30	e) Ortho	15	f) Psychiatric	50
a) Medical	45												
b) Surgical	45												
c) OBG	45												
d) Paediatric	30												
e) Ortho	15												
f) Psychiatric	50												

	Eye/ENT, Burns & Plastic, Neonatology with nursery, Communicable diseases, Cardiology, Oncology, Nephrology, Neurology / Neuro -Surgery ICU/ICCU. iv. Bed occupancy of parent hospital should ensure 1:3 student patient ratio. It should have 20% beds in general ward. General ward should be freely available for clinical posting of students of nursing college attached to the hospital. v. The parent hospital should have clinical facilities to satisfy the requirements of KUHS Affiliation -A college can be affiliated to maximum three Hospitals and a Hospital can give affiliation to a maximum of three colleges for speciality postings, establishing 1:3 student patient ratio norms. i. The physical facilities staffing and equipment of affiliated hospitals should be of the same standard as required in the parent hospital ii. A legally valid MOU to be signed by the institution and Hospital management to establish affiliation in the format prescribed by KUHS and the same should be renewed annually. iii. Institution from which Affiliation is sought for Psychiatric nursing can be in the radius of 50 kms from the institution. Affiliation can be sought on rotational basis to establish student patient ratio of 1:3. iv. Affiliated psychiatric hospital should have minimum 50 beds. v. The maximum distance of the affiliated hospitals should be within 30 Kms. The Nursing Staffing norms in the Affiliated Hospital should be as per apex Council norms.
2.3.3	In patient -out patient status of the parent hospital - The Hospital shall maintain a computerized central registration system for maintaining Department wise in- patient and out-patient records. - The institution should maintain 1:3 student patient ratio, proportionate to the sanctioned seats throughout the course period.
2.3.4	Departments needed Medical, Surgical, Operation theatres- major and minor, Orthopaedics, Paediatrics, Obstetrics and Gynaecology.
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course Child Health Department with minimum of 50 beds having medical and surgical conditions, PICU, NICU, OT, Immunisation clinic. Super Speciality clinics and Oncology Dept. desirable
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipment As per the norms of competent authority in force from time to time
2.3.7	Hospital Staff needed The hospital shall possess required number of hospital staff. The institution should

	have qualified and experienced nursing staff as per the norms of competent authority from time to time.						
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution College should be in the Parent Hospital Campus or within 15 Kms from the institution by motorable road in the jurisdiction of KUHS.						
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement						
2.4.1	College Building College of Nursing should have own permanent building of 24000 Sq.ft. Nursing programmes should be started in their own building. Institutions, which are functioning in rented building, should ensure that within the period of two years they should construct their own building. Otherwise penal actions including withdrawal of affiliation may be taken by KUHS. Two common classrooms of 500 sq ft. and two specialty classrooms of 200 sq ft are required exclusively for MSc Nursing programme Change of the location (district, town, city and village) shall be considered as a new proposal and shall be shifted only after getting permission from KUHS.						
2.4.2	Hostels Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by Central Council and KUHS.						
2.5	Clinical Requirement						
2.5.1	Out Patients As per norms of Apex councils. Out Patients Register should be maintained. Paediatric Medical and Surgical OPD, Immunisation clinic, Child Guidance Clinic						
2.5.2	Inpatients The institution should maintain 1:3 student patient ratio, proportionate to the sanctioned intake of students throughout the course period.						
2.5.3	Specialty cases NA						
2.6	Man Power requirement						
	Designation	Minimum Requirement					
		Sanctioned seats					
		B Sc Nursing				MSc Nursing	
		40	50	60	75	5	10
2.6.1	Principal	1	1	1	1		
2.6.2	Vice Principal Cum Professor	1	1	1	1		
2.6.3	Professor	0	0	0	1		
2.6.4	Associate Professor	2	2	2	4	1*	2*

2.6.5	Assistant Professor(1-2 per speciality)	3	3	3	6	1*	
2.6.6	Lecturer with PG (1-2 per speciality)	7	10	12	12		
2.6.7	Assistant Lecturer/Tutor/Clinical Instructor	3	4	6	6		
2.6.8	* Specialised in MSc Child Health (Paediatric) Nursing To start a Nursing College, Faculty should be appointed according to the seats requested. Principal, Vice Principal, one Associate Professor and two Assistant Professors are mandatory. - Teacher Student ratio should be maintained based on the number of seats sanctioned by KUHS throughout the course period. Irrespective of number of students admitted / year, all faculty positions - Professor to Tutor/ Clinical Instructor must be filled i.e, as per the sanctioned strength for granting affiliation. - Principal should be excluded from the faculty strength in calculating 1:10 teacher student ratio . - If the institution is having both GNM and B. Sc Nursing programme -Teacher student ratio of 1:10 to be maintained for the seats sanctioned for both programme. - All Nursing teachers must possess a basic University or equivalent qualification as laid down in the schedules of the Indian Nursing Council Act, 1947. - They shall be registered under the State Nursing Council Registration Act. - Nursing Faculty except Assistant Lecturer/Tutor/ Clinical Instructor must possess the required Post Graduate qualification and teaching experience in collegiate programme in the concerned Nursing subjects. - For Assistant Lecturer/Tutor/ Clinical Instructor, one Year clinical experience after Post Basic B Sc Nursing/B Sc Nursing course is mandatory. - No part time Nursing faculty /external faculty will be counted for calculating total number of faculty required for a college. - All teachers of nursing other than Principal should spend at least 4 hours in the clinical area for clinical teaching and/or supervision of students every day. - Relieving /transfer/resignation/ joining of faculty including Principal should be informed to KUHS within 15 days. - The appointment of new faculty and Principal should be intimated to KUHS for approval within 15 days.						

	xii. The registration in the Faculty Enrollment Programme(FEP) of KUHS is mandatory for approval as a Faculty in any affiliated Institutions.
2.7	Statutory Permissions
2.7.1	State/Central Govt - The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. - Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. - The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate. The applicant shall submit the prescribed application along with the Essentiality Certificate/No Objection Certificate obtained from the State Government for starting M Sc Nursing course. No Objection Certificate/Essentiality Certificate must indicate the institution's name along with Trust /Society, name of the course, number of seats and the concerned Academic Year of starting of the course.
2.7.2	Statutory Councils The institution shall get the permission from the Apex Councils to undertake admissions and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University.
2.8	Other Requirements The documents mentioned under item 2.8.1 to 2.8.8 should be submitted along with the application form.
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust Attach attested copy of the specific Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested.
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application.
2.8.3	Legal Documents Attach copy of the following documents to prove the ownership of the College and Hospital & other infrastructure facilities. Clear title deed of the property in favour of the applicant;

	ii. Copies of constitution, bye-laws and certification of registration of the agency proposing to start college/course. iii. Resolution of the management earmarking area and purpose of running the institution/course concerned; iv. A sketch showing the specific area so earmarked with boundary description, measurements and all details required for identifying the land; v. A declaration signed by the applicant to the effect that the area so ear marked shall not be used for running any other institution; vi. Details of the financial guarantee proposed to be furnished to the University by the Management vii. Copy of agreement, if any, executed with the Government, and Essentiality certificate/permission of the Government, wherever applicable.
2.8.4	Financial Statement Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous one year for Non-Governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in the case of Government
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt The essentiality certificate issued by Govt. regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application. Wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.
2.8.6	Approved Plan Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan of the Institution including hostels, play ground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government.
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant and other requirements specified by the pollution control board and local self-government and submit copy of the Clearance certificates as necessary as per MCI norms and state polices.
2.8.8	Under taking by the Chairman/Chairperson of the Trust Affidavit in Stamp paper shall be submitted to the effect that 1. That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; 2. That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/

	evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. 3. That willingness has been furnished through Affidavit agreeing to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. 4. That willingness is expressed through an affidavit agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements of the faculty and other necessary supporting staff in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the concerned statutory council, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. 5. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service; • Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the course, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders, Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. • Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments • Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause 56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010 and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act, Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.9.2	Processing of Application 1. The University issues notification inviting application for starting new college/course/enhancement of seats of existing courses usually in the month of

	September every year. Once notification is issued online facility will be provided for submitting application. The application has to be submitted online by remitting prescribed application fee for each course. The print out of the application along with the requisite documents mentioned in the form shall be submitted to the University before the last date as per notification of KUHS for that year. 2. KUHS on receipt of the application will scrutinize the application form with respect to its acceptability as per MSR for the course, norms of councils, Govt. directions from time to time and remittance of required fee in time. 3. Acceptable applications will be processed and KUHS will undertake necessary inspection(s) to assess suitability with regard to physical infrastructure, clinical facility and teaching faculty in order to give permission to start the program.
2.10	Perspective Plan Background Information to be provided with the application

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS REQUIREMENTS (MSR) TO START M Sc CHILD HEALTH (PAEDIATRIC) NURSING COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION
3.1.1	Owner ship of Land : Refer 2.2.1 It is compulsory that nursing programmes should be started in their own building. Institutions, which are functioning in rented building, should ensure that within the period of two years they should construct their own building. Otherwise penal actions including withdrawal of affiliation shall be taken by KUHS.
3.1.2	Area required Minimum 3 acres
3.1.3	Single/Multiple Should be as a single plot
3.1.4	Distance between Plots Not Applicable
3.1.5	Approval from local authorities It is mandatory to attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block , hostels, playground as approved by Local Self Government All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures by providing bio medical and other waste disposal measures, sewage water treatment plant, landscaping of the campus etc. and submit copy of the Clearance certificate from the Pollution Control Board as applicable from time to time.

3.1.6	Distance from Hospital Within 15km and within the jurisdiction of KUHS.	
3.1.7	Availability of Water Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for staffs and students. Also should provide continuous water supply to the Academic block, Hospital, Laboratories, Hostels etc.	
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity Adequate and safe continuous electricity supply must be provided to the Academic block, Hospital, Laboratories, Hostels etc.	
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance Good public transport system should be available in the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute.	
3.1.10	Waste disposal Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt. norms for bio –medical waste disposal	
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board All the Nursing institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures by providing bio medical and other waste disposal measures, sewage water treatment plant, landscaping of the campus etc. and submit copy of the Clearance certificate from the Pollution Control Board	
3.1.12	Play ground	<i>Play ground</i> Should be available in the campus/or may be shared with Medical College if attached
3.1.13	Parking area	should be available in the campus/or may be shared with Medical College if attached
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE	
3.2.1	Total plinth area Required 24000 sq. ft.to start a college In addition to this, two common classrooms of 500 sqft. and two specialty classrooms of 200 sq.ft	
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, playground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government	
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids There shall be sufficient number of lecture halls for the course - minimum 4 (FOUR), each having the area of not less than 1080Sq.Ft, for intake up to sixty seats with proper ventilation, audio-visual teaching aids, electricity supply, lighting system, Fans or coolers and comfortable seating arrangement preferably gallery type. There should be built in black/green/white boards. There should be a desk/ dais /a big table and a chair for the teacher and racks/cupboards for keeping aids or any other equipment needed for the conduct of classes. The rooms and other facilities need expansion, proportionate to the number of	

	sanctioned seats. In addition to this, two common classrooms of 500 sqft. and two specialty classrooms of 200 sq.ft
3.2.4	Examination Hall - Examination hall should meet the requirements specified by KUHS from time to time. - Availability of hall of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. - Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier/multi-functional office machine, UPS and Internet connectivity (2 No., NME-ICT/NKN Optical fibre internet connection, VPN Setup equipment) all in working condition. - In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with fax, and landline phone facilities, all in working condition and supported by Power Generator. Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition This facility may be shared with other courses in the institute. Exam Hall should have 125 seating capacity with confidential room as specified in 3.2.4 of General MSR.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall 3000 Sq.ft and spacious enough to accommodate at least double the strength of sanctioned intake, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops.
3.2.6	Common Rooms A minimum of 2-3 common rooms should be provided-one for staff, one for male students and one for female students with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built -in –shelves and racks. Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room.
3.2.7	Staff Rooms There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. The size of the office should be 300sq.ft. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet

	facility. There should be a Mini Conference Hall (preferably A/C) adjacent to Principal's office to conduct various committees and meetings. There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. The size of the office should be 200 Sq ft. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a Computer with internet facility. There should be adequate number of staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty. One staff room should accommodate 2 teachers only. The size of the room should be 200Sq.ft. Provide separate room for the Heads of the department. There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff with separate cabin for each official. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables, chairs, cupboards , built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone.	
3.2.8	Administrative Block Administrative section of the college shall include Principal's Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier computer and internet facility and adequate toilets. Separate furnished office room with telephone, printer, photo copier and land phone facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff with separate cabin for each official. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables, chairs, cupboards built-in-racks and shelves, filing cabinets and bookcases. Also there should be provision for Computers, internet facilities and telephone.	
3.2.9	Central Store & Record Room	There should be a separate record room with steel racks, built-in shelves and racks, cupboards and filing cabinets for proper storage of records and other important papers/ documents belonging to the college.

3.2.10	Laboratories <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Foundation of nursing</td><td>1500 Sq.ft.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Medical Surgical Nursing /Skill lab</td><td>1000 Sq. ft.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Nutrition</td><td>900 Sq. ft.</td></tr> <tr> <td>OBG Nursing</td><td>900 Sq. ft.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Child Health Nursing</td><td>900 Sq. ft.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Community Health Nursing</td><td>900 Sq. ft.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Computer -minimum 10</td><td>1400 Sq. ft.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pre-clinical science lab</td><td>900 Sq. ft.</td></tr> <tr> <td>AV aids</td><td>600 Sq.ft.</td></tr> </table>	Foundation of nursing	1500 Sq.ft.	Medical Surgical Nursing /Skill lab	1000 Sq. ft.	Nutrition	900 Sq. ft.	OBG Nursing	900 Sq. ft.	Child Health Nursing	900 Sq. ft.	Community Health Nursing	900 Sq. ft.	Computer -minimum 10	1400 Sq. ft.	Pre-clinical science lab	900 Sq. ft.	AV aids	600 Sq.ft.		
Foundation of nursing	1500 Sq.ft.																				
Medical Surgical Nursing /Skill lab	1000 Sq. ft.																				
Nutrition	900 Sq. ft.																				
OBG Nursing	900 Sq. ft.																				
Child Health Nursing	900 Sq. ft.																				
Community Health Nursing	900 Sq. ft.																				
Computer -minimum 10	1400 Sq. ft.																				
Pre-clinical science lab	900 Sq. ft.																				
AV aids	600 Sq.ft.																				
3.2.11	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Total Area required</td><td>2400 Sq.ft.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Reception & waiting</td><td>Shall be provided</td></tr> <tr> <td>Property & Issue counter</td><td>Shall be provided</td></tr> <tr> <td>Reading Room</td><td>Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students</td></tr> <tr> <td>Staff/PG reading Room</td><td>Separate area within library</td></tr> <tr> <td>Reference section</td><td>Separate reference section should be available in the Library</td></tr> <tr> <td>Journal section</td><td>Separate journal section should be available in the Library</td></tr> <tr> <td>Photo copying section</td><td>Minimum one</td></tr> <tr> <td>Internet/computer facility</td><td>Minimum two</td></tr> <tr> <td>Room for Librarian</td><td>Separate area within library</td></tr> </table> Library	Total Area required	2400 Sq.ft.	Reception & waiting	Shall be provided	Property & Issue counter	Shall be provided	Reading Room	Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students	Staff/PG reading Room	Separate area within library	Reference section	Separate reference section should be available in the Library	Journal section	Separate journal section should be available in the Library	Photo copying section	Minimum one	Internet/computer facility	Minimum two	Room for Librarian	Separate area within library
Total Area required	2400 Sq.ft.																				
Reception & waiting	Shall be provided																				
Property & Issue counter	Shall be provided																				
Reading Room	Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students																				
Staff/PG reading Room	Separate area within library																				
Reference section	Separate reference section should be available in the Library																				
Journal section	Separate journal section should be available in the Library																				
Photo copying section	Minimum one																				
Internet/computer facility	Minimum two																				
Room for Librarian	Separate area within library																				
	Seating capacity and requirements - Seating capacity for minimum one batch students (at least 60 students) for reading and having good lighting and ventilation and space for stocking and displaying of books and journals. - In a new College of Nursing the total number of books should be proportionately divided on yearly basis in four years. - At least 10 set of latest edition books in each subject to facilitate for the students to refer the books. - The number of journals should be 15 out of which one- third shall be foreign journals and subscribed on continuous basis - There should be sufficient number of cupboards, book shelves and racks with glass doors for proper and safe storage of books, magazines, journals, newspapers and other literature - Computer with Internet-Minimum two - Librarian's Cabin-Separate area within library - Photocopy Machine-Minimum one - Seats for Faculty-Separate area within library																				

	x. Annual budget for maintenance of library including books and journals Budgetary provision should be year marked																			
	Details of year wise books and journals <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Books and Journals needed for UG course</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>Journals needed</td><td>10 National and 5 International journals</td></tr> <tr> <td>E-Journals</td><td>Should be available</td></tr> </table> In addition to the required books for B Sc Nursing, additional 100 books as per the subjects in the syllabus , 5 National and 2 International journals in the specialty are mandatory for M Sc Child Health (Paediatric) Nursing course. <table border="1"> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Particulars</th><th>Minimum required books for B Sc Nursing</th></tr> <tr> <th>Fourth year</th></tr> <tr> <td>Total no. of books</td><td>3000</td></tr> <tr> <td>Total no. of Nursing Journals(Regular ,Supply)</td><td>15</td></tr> <tr> <td>National(Indexed, Regular, Supply)</td><td>10</td></tr> <tr> <td>International (Regular, Supply)</td><td>5</td></tr> <tr> <td>Back volumes</td><td></td></tr> </table>	Books and Journals needed for UG course		Journals needed	10 National and 5 International journals	E-Journals	Should be available	Particulars	Minimum required books for B Sc Nursing	Fourth year	Total no. of books	3000	Total no. of Nursing Journals(Regular ,Supply)	15	National(Indexed, Regular, Supply)	10	International (Regular, Supply)	5	Back volumes	
Books and Journals needed for UG course																				
Journals needed	10 National and 5 International journals																			
E-Journals	Should be available																			
Particulars	Minimum required books for B Sc Nursing																			
	Fourth year																			
Total no. of books	3000																			
Total no. of Nursing Journals(Regular ,Supply)	15																			
National(Indexed, Regular, Supply)	10																			
International (Regular, Supply)	5																			
Back volumes																				
3.2.12	Toilet Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be made available in each floor. Toilets for teachers-Separate for male and female i.e.; 4 toilets with wash basins; Toilets for students -Separate for male and female i.e;12 toilets with wash basin for 60 students. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets. Total plinth area of all toilets in the college shall be 800Sq.ft.																			
3.2.13	Garage Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.																			
3.2.14	Canteen There should be provision for a canteen for the students, their guests, and all other staff members. Shall be shared with other courses in the institute.																			
3.2.15	Transportation facilities College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal. According to student strength transportation facilities to be established, preferably Bus(seats and number of buses according to student strength and requirements) for students and a staff car for principal /office use.																			

3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids Refer 3.2.10
3.2.17	Fire & Safety measures Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire& safety authority

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number, Qualification & Experience required)		
	Designation	Qualification	Experience
3.3.1.1	Principal	Master Degree in Nursing Desirable: M Phil (N)/ PhD (N) / Publications	15 years experience after M.Sc (N), out of which 12 years should be teaching experience with minimum of 10 years in collegiate programme.
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal cum Professor		12 years experience after M.Sc (N), out of which 10 years should be teaching experience with minimum of 8 years in collegiate programme.
3.3.1.3	Professor		10 years experience after M. Sc (N),out of which 8 years should be teaching in collegiate program.
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor		8 years experience after M. Sc (N), out of which 5 years should be teaching experience in collegiate programme.
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	Masters Degree in Nursing	3 years teaching experience after M.Sc (N), in a collegiate programme.
3.3.1.6	Lecturer with PG	Masters Degree in Nursing	
3.3.1.7	Asst. Lecturer/ Tutor/ Clinical Instructor	B Sc(N) /Post Basic B Sc (N)	1 year clinical experience.

3.3.1.8	Man Power requirement						
	Designation	Minimum Requirement					
		Sanctioned seats					
		B Sc Nursing				MSc Nursing	
		40	50	60	75	5	10
	Principal	1	1	1	1		

	Vice Principal Cum Professor	1	1	1	1		
	Professor	0	0	0	1		
	Associate Professor	2	2	2	4	1*	2*
	Assistant Professor(1-2 per speciality)	3	3	3	6	1*	
	Lecturer with PG (1-2 per speciality)	7	10	12	12		
	Assistant Lecturer/Tutor/Clinical Instructor	3	4	6	6		

*Specialised in MSc Child Health (Paediatric) Nursing

3.3.1.9	Age of Retirement Age of retirement from service is as per statutory body direction. Teachers and Principals above the age of 70 years shall not be considered as a faculty of KUHS.	
3.3.2	Administrative staff	
3.3.2.1	Administrative Officer	1
3.3.2.2	Office Superintendent	1
3.3.2.3	Confidential Assistant to Principal	1
3.3.2.4	Accountant/Cashier	1
3.3.2.5	Data Entry Operator /Comp Asst	1
3.3.2.6	Clerk	4
3.3.2.7	Store Keeper	1
3.3.2.8	Office/Class room Attender	2
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff Lab Instructor Lab Technician / Assistant	
3.3.4	Library staff	
	Librarian grade I	1
	Attender	1
3.3.5	Technical staff Electrician Plumber Mechanic	
	No separate technical staff if the institution is utilizing parent hospital facilities.	
3.3.6	Supporting staff	
	Cleaning Staff	As per the Physical space- one staff for 9000 sq ft
	Security staff	As per the requirement,

	Driver	As per Number for vehicles available
3.4	Equipments & Instruments As specified by Apex council	
3.5	Laboratory Refer 3.2.10.	
3.6	Departmental Library Refer 3.2.11	
3.7	Hostel Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by KUHS	
3.7.1	Total Plinth area As per KUHS norms	
3.7.2	Approved Plan Refer 3.2.2	
3.7.3	Single Room	Minimum 50 sq ft. dwelling space per student to be maintained with cot, table, chair, cloth stand and storage facility
3.7.4	Double Room	
3.7.5	Triple Room	
3.7.6	Dormitory	
3.7.7	Study Room Should be available with seating arrangements	
3.7.8	Visitors Room There should be a visitor’s room in the hostel with comfortable seating, lighting and toilet facilities	
3.7.9	Recreation/Common Room/ Physical fitness Centre There should be facilities for indoor and outdoor games. There should be provision for T.V., radio and video cassette player	
3.7.10	Room for House Keeper Should be available	
3.7.11	Room for Security staff Should be available	
3.7.12	Dining Room & Kitchen There should be a hygienic kitchen and dining hall to seat at least 80% of the total student’s strength at one time with adequate tables, chairs, water coolers, refrigerators and heating facilities. Hand washing facilities must be provided.	
3.7.13	Washing Room & Ironing Room Facility for drying and ironing clothes should be provided in each floor	
3.7.14	Sick room A sick room should have a comfortable bed, linen, furniture and attached toilet. Minimum of 5 beds should be provided.	
3.7.15	Room for night duty students Room for night duty students should be in a quiet area.	
3.7.16	Warden’s room	

	Warden should be provided with a separate office room besides her residential accommodation
3.7.17	Guest room A guest room with adequate facilities should be made available
3.7.18	Bath Room One bathroom for 2-6 students in each floor
3.7.19	Toilets One toilet for 2-6 students in each floor
3.7.20	Drying Area Should be provided
3.7.21	Other requirements As per KUHS Hostel MSR
3.7.22	Residential accommodation Residential family accommodation for Principal and faculty should be provided, according to their marital status. Telephone facility for the Principal (Hostel Warden) at her residence must be provided.
3.8	Parent Hospital (Refer 2.3) A Parent Hospital would be a Hospital either owned and controlled by the Trust or managed and controlled by a member of the trust. In case the owner of the Hospital is a member of the trust then in that event an undertaking has to be taken from the member of the Trust that the Hospital would continue to function as a Parent Hospital till the life of the Nursing Institution. The undertaking would also be to the effect that the member of the trust would not allow the Hospital to be treated as Parent Hospital to any other Nursing institution. It is to be noted that once a particular hospital is shown as parent hospital and permission given to the Nursing Institution to conduct Nursing Course, then in that event the permission/suitability granted would last as long as the said hospital is attached as a parent hospital. The required proforma of the undertaking to be submitted from the member of the Trust.
3.8.1	Hospital Requirement An established 300 bedded Hospital.
3.8.2	Ownership i Any organization that is intending to establish Nursing College should have own parent hospital. "To be considered as parent hospital" both institution & hospital shall be under the same trust/Management /Organisation ii Parent hospital should not be changed without the prior consent of the university.
3.8.3	Hospital Facility The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for

the course.

- i. 300 bedded Parent hospital is required .
- ii. Parent Hospital distribution of minimum beds in different specialities
- iii.

a. Medical	45
b. Surgical	45
c. OBG	45
d. Paediatric	30
e. Ortho	15
f. Psychiatric	50 may be in affiliated hospital.

In addition to the Basic speciality beds, other specialities/facilities for clinical experience required -minimum 70 beds are preferable as follows

Eye/ENT, Burns & Plastic, Neonatology with nursery, Communicable diseases, Cardiology, Oncology, Nephrology, Neurology / Neuro-Surgery ICU/ICCU.

- iv. Bed occupancy of parent hospital should ensure 1:3 student patient ratio .It should have 20% beds in general ward. General ward should be freely available for clinical posting of students of nursing college attached to the hospital.
- v. The parent hospital should have clinical facilities to satisfy the requirements of KUHS.
- vi. While deciding the seats and giving permission to the institution, they shall have requisite Clinical, Teaching and Physical facilities as prescribed by the Apex Councils and KUHS.

Affiliation -If the facilities are not adequate in the parent Hospital, Affiliations may be obtained for the following specialities

A).Community Health Nursing

B).Mental health (Psychiatric)Nursing

C). Specialities like ENT & Ophthalmology, Cardiology, Cardio- Thoracic Surgery, Neurology, neurosurgery, Neonatology, Oncology, Urology, Nephrology, Plastic surgery, and Paediatric Medicine and Surgery and OBG.

- i. A college can be affiliated to maximum three hospitals and a hospital can give affiliation to a maximum of three colleges for speciality postings, establishing 1:3 student patient ratio norms.
- ii. The physical facilities, staffing and equipment of affiliated hospitals should be of the same standard as required in the parent hospital
- iii. A legally valid MOU to be signed by the institution and hospital management to establish affiliation in the format prescribed by KUHS and the same should be renewed annually.
- iv. Institution from which Affiliation is sought for Psychiatric nursing can be in the radius of 50 kms from the institution.

	v. Affiliated psychiatric hospital should have minimum 50 beds. Affiliation can be sought on rotational basis to establish student patient ratio of 1:3.
3.8.4	<i>In Patient /out patient's status of the parent hospital</i> i. The Hospital shall maintain a computerized central registration system for maintaining Department wise in patients and Out-Patient records. ii. The institution should maintain 1:3 student patient ratios, proportionate to the sanctioned intake of students throughout the course period. iii. The number of beds in the parent hospital should be increased to maintain the patient-student ratio of 1:3 in the consecutive years.
3.8.5	Departments needed in parent hospital (minimum) Medical, Surgical, Operation theatres- major and minor Orthopaedics, Paediatrics, Obstetrics and Gynaecology.
3.8.6	Exclusive requirement for the course Child Health Department with minimum of 50 beds having medical and surgical conditions, PICU, NICU, OT, Immunisation clinic. Super Speciality clinics and Oncology Dept. desirable.
3.8.7	Exclusive Equipment As per the norms of competent authority in force from time to time.
3.8.9	Hospital Staff needed The hospital shall possess required number of hospital staff. The institution should have qualified and experienced nursing staff as per the apex council norms/KUHS and Govt. norms from time to time.
3.8.10	<i>Distance from Teaching institution</i> College should be in the Parent Hospital Campus or within 15 Kms from the institution by motorable road in the jurisdiction of KUHS.

**Minimum standards for courses affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**Master of Science in Nursing
M Sc Obstetric and Gynaecological Nursing
Course code: 008
Speciality Code - 275**

MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENTS FOR M Sc OBSTETRIC AND GYNAECOLOGICAL NURSING COURSE

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item and Description
1.1	Title of the Course Master of Science in Obstetric and Gynaecological Nursing abbreviated as M Sc Obstetric and Gynaecological Nursing.
1.2	Aim of the course Aim of the postgraduate programme in nursing is to prepare graduates to assume responsibilities as Clinical Nurse Specialists, Consultants, Educators, Researchers and Administrators in a wide variety of professional settings.
1.3	Objectives of the Course On completion of the 2 year M.Sc Nursing programme, the graduates • Apply the concepts, theories and principles of nursing science. • Demonstrate competencies in nursing practice. • Practice as Clinical Nurse Specialist. • Establish collaborative relationship with the members of other disciplines. • Assume leadership in various care settings. • Participate in health planning, implementation and evaluation at different levels of health care system. • Perform as effective nurse educators and nurse managers. • Conduct independent nursing research and utilize the research findings in nursing practice and education. • Critically evaluate various educational programmes in nursing. • Demonstrate interest and positive attitude in continuing education for personal and professional growth. • Describe the role of various types of complementary and alternative therapies in obstetric and gynaecologic nursing. • Incorporate evidence based nursing practice and identify the areas of research in the field of obstetric and gynaecological nursing. • Describe the recent advancements in the field of obstetric and gynaecological nursing including contraceptive technology and birth control measures. • Explain the legal and ethical issues pertaining to Obstetric and Gynaecological nursing. • Function as independent midwifery nurse practitioner.
1.4	Admission Capacity As approved by Central, State Nursing Council and KUHS
1.5	Duration Duration of course shall be 2 years. The maximum period to complete the course successfully shall not exceed 4 years (double the duration of course)
1.6	Academic Eligibility

	Academic regulations of KUHS for MSc Nursing course Eligibility Criteria/Admission Requirements: • The candidate should be a Registered Nurse and Registered Midwife with Kerala Nurses and Midwives Council. • The minimum educational requirements shall be the passing of regular degree course in Nursing (B Sc. Nursing / B Sc. (Hons) Nursing / Post Basic B Sc. Nursing), with minimum of 55% aggregate marks, from an institution which is recognized by Indian Nursing Council and KUHS. • Candidate with P B B Sc Nursing and B Sc Nursing degree shall have passed higher secondary course with Physics, Chemistry and Biology • Basic B Sc. Nursing with minimum one year of experience after Nursing Council Registration. One year compulsory nursing service/internship after successful completion of four year B Sc Nursing can be considered as experience. • Minimum one year of experience prior or after regular Post Basic B Sc. Nursing. • Candidate shall be medically fit. Every candidate before admission to the course shall submit to the Principal of the institution a certificate of Medical Fitness from an authorised Medical Officer certifying that the candidate is fit to undergo the course. • 5% relaxation of marks for SC/ST candidates
1.7	Mode of Selection As per Govt: norms from time to time The process shall be as decided by the competent authority approved by Government of India/ Government of Kerala/KUHS and as per guidelines of Apex Councils from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority Govt. of Kerala
1.9	Seat Reservation As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala /KUHS from time to time
1.10	Subjects of Study As per published syllabus
1.10.1	1st Year Nursing Education , Advanced Nursing Practice, Nursing Research and Statistics, Obstetric and Gynaecological Nursing-I
1.10.2	2nd Year Nursing Management , Nursing Research (Dissertation), Obstetric and Gynaecological Nursing-II
1.10.3	NA
1.10.4	NA
1.10.5	NA
1.10.6	No internship
1.10.7	Medium of instruction English
1.11	Controlling Authorities

	Govt. of India/Govt.of Kerala /Central/State Councils/KUHS
1.12	Council Registration Registration of Additional qualification with State Nursing Council after successful completion of the course.
1.13	Availability of the Course visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies M Phil in Nursing Ph D in Nursing

MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS TO APPLY FOR M Sc OBSTETRIC AND GYNAECOLOGICAL NURSING COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to apply for the course An institution can apply for MSc Nursing course on passing out of first batch of BSc nursing students of the institution	
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. - The institution shall be one imparting education in B Sc Nursing course and essential provisions for supporting M Sc Nursing course. - Institution having an existing affiliation for any course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to KUHS. - Need to satisfy the requirements of apex councils before or after applying to KUHS as the case may be.	
2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: - Central Govt/State Govt/Local Body - Registered Private/Public Trust - Organizations registered under Societies Registration Act including Missionary Organizations. - Companies Incorporated under section 8 of Company's Act The institution shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) or clearance(s) to the University	
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria: An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: 1. that Health Science Education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust.	

	2. that in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a sufficiently long period and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the respective statutory councils and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. 3. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10 (8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. 4. The applicant owns and manages a hospital as required under the regulations of the statutory council and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time. 5. The applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed by respective Statutory Councils, Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University. 6. That the application for opening a new college or institution of higher learning is justified and permissible under the Perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. 7. That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; 8. That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college including laboratory facilities for conduct of theory and practical examinations and for evaluation procedures in conventional or digital method and other additional facilities for the conduct of examination and its evaluation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations or directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. 9. That willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements of faculty and other necessary supporting staff in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the concerned statutory council, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. 10. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service; 11. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit to comply with such activities for the benefit of the student community like NSS, Student Support and Guidance Programme, Sports and Games, Cultural activities, Community extension programmes, Students Union, Anti Ragging cell, PTA, Academic Monitoring Cell, College Management Council, Smoking and drug free campus, Green Campus, Bicycle friendly and Safe environment in the campus.
2.2	Land Requirement : 3 acres

2.2.1	Owner ship In the case of non- Government institutions, suitable land is owned and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name. It is compulsory that Nursing programmes should be started in their own building. Institutions, which are functioning in rented building, should ensure within the period of two years that they should construct their own building in their own land. Otherwise penal actions including withdrawal of affiliation may be taken by KUHS. Any change in the ownership/change of address of institution/Parent Hospital shall be made with the prior approval of KUHS. A Trust / Society can open only one nursing institution in one city/town. No two institutions will have same name in same city/town
2.3	Hospital Requirement An established functional Hospital with minimum one year of existence having 300 bed strength and all facilities, unless and otherwise higher specifications are fixed by apex councils.
2.3.1	Owner ship - Any organization that is intending to establish Nursing College should have own parent hospital. “To be considered as parent hospital” both institution & hospital shall be under the same Trust/Management /Organisation - Parent hospital should not be changed without the prior consent of the university
2.3.2	Hospital facility The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course. Parent Hospital should have clinical learning facilities in the Medical and Surgical Departments for first year and second year B.Sc. Nursing students. The clinical experience for which a Nursing college can affiliate are , - Community Health Nursing - Communicable diseases - Mental Health(Psychiatric)Nursing - Specialities like Cardiology, Cardio Thoracic Surgery, Neurology, Neonatology, Oncology, Nephrology and Gastroenterology 300 bedded Parent (Own) hospital is required for starting a BSc Nursing programme. - Parent Hospital distribution of beds in different specialities. - Medical 45 - Surgical 45 - OBG 45

	d) Paediatric 30 e) Ortho 15 f) Psychiatric 50 In addition to the Basic speciality beds, other specialities/facilities for clinical experience required -minimum 70 beds are preferable as follows Eye/ENT, Burns & Plastic, Neonatology with nursery, Communicable diseases, Cardiology, Oncology, Nephrology, Neurology / Neuro -Surgery ICU/ICCU. iv. Bed occupancy of parent hospital should ensure 1:3 student patient ratio. It should have 20% beds in general ward. General ward should be freely available for clinical posting of students of nursing college attached to the hospital. v. The parent hospital should have clinical facilities to satisfy the requirements of KUHS Affiliation -A college can be affiliated to maximum three Hospitals and a Hospital can give affiliation to a maximum of three colleges for speciality postings, establishing 1:3 student patient ratio norms. i. The physical facilities staffing and equipment of affiliated hospitals should be of the same standard as required in the parent hospital ii. A legally valid MOU to be signed by the institution and Hospital management to establish affiliation in the format prescribed by KUHS and the same should be renewed annually. iii. Institution from which Affiliation is sought for Psychiatric nursing can be in the radius of 50 kms from the institution. Affiliation can be sought on rotational basis to establish student patient ratio of 1:3. iv. Affiliated psychiatric hospital should have minimum 50 beds. v. The maximum distance of the affiliated hospitals should be within 30 Kms. The Nursing Staffing norms in the affiliated Hospital should be as per apex Council norms.
2.3.3	In patient -out patient status of the parent hospital - The Hospital shall maintain a computerized central registration system for maintaining Department wise in patient and out patient records. - The institution should maintain 1:3 student patient ratio, proportionate to the sanctioned seats throughout the course period.
2.3.4	Departments needed Medical, Surgical, Operation theatres- major and minor, Orthopaedics, Paediatrics, Obstetrics and Gynaecology.
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course Maternal and Child health Department with minimum of 50 beds having antenatal, postnatal and gynaec conditions, Labour room, NICU, OT, Family welfare clinic,

	Maternal Intensive Care Unit, Laparoscopy unit		
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipment As per the norms of competent authority in force from time to time		
2.3.7	Hospital Staff needed The hospital shall possess required number of hospital staff. The institution should have qualified and experienced nursing staff as per the norms of competent authority from time to time.		
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution College should be in the Parent Hospital Campus or within 15 Kms from the institution by motorable road in the jurisdiction of KUHS.		
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement		
2.4.1	College Building College of Nursing should have own permanent building of 24000 Sq.ft. Nursing programmes should be started in their own building. Institutions, which are functioning in rented building, should ensure that within the period of two years they should construct their own building. Otherwise penal actions including withdrawal of affiliation may be taken by KUHS. Two common class rooms of 500 sq.ft. and two speciality class rooms of 200 sq.ft are required exclusively for MSc nursing programme. Change of the location (district, town, city and village) shall be considered as a new proposal and shall be shifted only after getting permission from KUHS.		
2.4.2	Hostels Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by Central Council and KUHS.		
2.5	Clinical Requirement		
2.5.1	Out Patients Maintain computerised central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Maternity and Gynaec Out-Patient Department. Also maintain the Out-Patient Department records, separate case papers of Out-Patient Department patients, laboratory and radiological investigation reports and medicines dispensing register as per MCI norms Special clinics needed : Prenatal clinic, Infertility clinic, Family welfare clinic		
2.5.2	Inpatients Institution should maintain 1:3 student patient ratio proportionate to the sanctioned intake of students throughout the course period.		
2.5.3	Specialty cases NA		
2.6	Man Power requirement		
	Designation	Minimum Requirement	
		Sanctioned seats	
		BSc Nursing	MSc Nursing

		40	50	60	75	5	10
2.6.1	Principal	1	1	1	1		
2.6.2	Vice Principal Cum Professor	1	1	1	1		
2.6.3	Professor	0	0	0	1		
2.6.4	Associate Professor	2	2	2	4	1*	
2.6.5	Assistant Professor(1-2 per speciality)	3	3	3	6	1*	2*
2.6.6	Lecturer with PG (1-2 per speciality)	7	10	12	12		
2.6.7	Assistant Lecturer/Tutor/Clinical Instructor	3	4	6	6		
2.6.8	*Specialised in MSc Obstetric and Gynaecological Nursing To start a Nursing College, Faculty should be appointed according to the seats requested. Principal, Vice Principal, one Associate Professor and two Assistant Professors are mandatory. - Teacher Student ratio should be maintained based on the number of seats sanctioned by KUHS throughout the course period. Irrespective of number of students admitted / year, all faculty positions - Professor to Tutor/ Clinical Instructor must be filled i.e, as per the sanctioned strength for granting affiliation. - Principal should be excluded from the faculty strength in calculating 1:10 teacher student ratio. - If the institution is having both GNM and B. Sc Nursing programme -Teacher student ratio of 1:10 to be maintained for the seats sanctioned for both programme. - All Nursing teachers must possess a basic University or equivalent qualification as laid down in the schedules of the Indian Nursing Council Act, 1947. - They shall be registered under the State Nursing Council Registration Act. - Nursing Faculty except Assistant Lecturer/Tutor/ Clinical Instructor must possess the required Post Graduate qualification and teaching experience in collegiate programme in the concerned Nursing subjects. - For Asst. Lecturer/Tutor/ Clinical Instructor, one Year clinical experience after Post Basic B Sc Nursing/B Sc Nursing course is mandatory. - No part time Nursing faculty /external faculty will be counted for calculating						

	total number of faculty required for a college. ix. All teachers of nursing other than Principal should spend at least 4 hours in the clinical area for clinical teaching and/or supervision of students every day. x. Relieving /transfer/resignation/ joining of faculty including Principal should be informed to KUHS within 15 days. xi. The appointment of new faculty and Principal should be intimated to KUHS for approval within 15 days. xii. The registration in the Faculty Enrollment Programme(FEP) of KUHS is mandatory for approval as a Faculty in any affiliated Institutions. In addition to the Faculty required for B Sc Nursing and to maintain 1:10 ratio, one Professor/Associate Professor and one Assistant professor specialised in Obstetric and Gynaecological Nursing should be available.	
2.7	Statutory Permissions	
2.7.1	State/Central Govt - The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. - Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. - The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate. The applicant shall submit the prescribed application along with the Essentiality Certificate/No Objection Certificate obtained from the State Government for starting M Sc Nursing course. No Objection Certificate/Essentiality Certificate must indicate the institution's name along with Trust /Society , name of the course, number of seats and the concerned Academic Year of starting of the course.	
2.7.2	Statutory Councils The institution shall get the permission from the Apex Councils to undertake admissions and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University.	
2.8	Other Requirements The documents mentioned under item 2.8.1 to 2.8.8 should be submitted along with the application form.	
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust Attach attested copy of the specific Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning	

	the name of the institution and name of the course being requested.
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application.
2.8.3	Legal Documents Attach copy of the following documents to prove the ownership of the College and Hospital & other infrastructure facilities. - Clear title deed of the property in favour of the applicant; - Copies of constitution, bye-laws and certification of registration of the agency proposing to start college/course. - Resolution of the management earmarking area and purpose of running the institution/course concerned; - A sketch showing the specific area so earmarked with boundary description, measurements and all details required for identifying the land; - A declaration signed by the applicant to the effect that the area so ear marked shall not be used for running any other institution; - Details of the financial guarantee proposed to be furnished to the University by the Management - Copy of agreement, if any, executed with the Government, and Essentiality certificate/permission of the Government, wherever applicable.
2.8.4	Financial Statement Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous one year for Non-Governmental organisations and budget allocation for parent institution in the case of Government
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt The essentiality certificate issued by Govt. regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.
2.8.6	Approved Plan Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan of the Institution including hostels, play ground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant and other requirements specified by the pollution control board and local self-government and submit copy of the Clearance certificates as necessary as per MCI norms and state polices.
2.8.8	Under taking by the Chairman/Chairperson of the Trust Affidavit in Stamp paper shall be submitted to the effect that That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied

	purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; 2. That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. 3. That willingness has been furnished through Affidavit agreeing to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. 4. That willingness is expressed through an affidavit agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements of the faculty and other necessary supporting staff in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the concerned statutory council, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. 5. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service; • Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the course, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders, Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. • Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments • Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause 56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010 and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act, Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.9.2	Processing of Application

	1. The University issues notification inviting application for starting new college/course/enhancement of seats of existing courses usually in the month of September every year. Once notification is issued online facility will be provided for submitting application. The application has to be submitted online by remitting prescribed application fee for each course. The print out of the application along with the requisite documents mentioned in the form shall be submitted to the University before the last date as per notification of KUHS for that year. 2. KUHS on receipt of the application will scrutinize the application form with respect to its acceptability as per MSR for the course, norms of councils, Govt. directions from time to time and remittance of required fee in time. 3. Acceptable applications will be processed and KUHS will undertake necessary inspection(s) to assess suitability with regard to physical infrastructure, clinical facility and teaching faculty in order to give permission to start the program.
2.10	Perspective Plan Background Information to be provided with the application

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS REQUIREMENTS (MSR) TO START M Sc OBSTETRIC AND GYNAECOLOGICAL NURSING COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION
3.1.1	Owner ship of Land : Refer 2.2.1 It is compulsory that nursing programmes should be started in their own building. Institutions, which are functioning in rented building, should ensure that within the period of two years they should construct their own building. Otherwise penal actions including withdrawal of affiliation shall be taken by KUHS .
3.1.2	Area required Minimum 3 acres
3.1.3	Single/Multiple Should be as a single plot
3.1.4	Distance between Plots Not Applicable
3.1.5	Approval from local authorities It is mandatory to attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block , hostels, playground as approved by Local Self Government All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution

	control measures by providing bio medical and other waste disposal measures, sewage water treatment plant, landscaping of the campus etc. and submit copy of the Clearance certificate from the Pollution Control Board as applicable from time to time.
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital Within 15km and within the jurisdiction of KUHS.
3.1.7	Availability of Water Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for staffs and students. Also should provide continuous water supply to the Academic block, Hospital, Laboratories, Hostels etc.
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity Adequate and safe continuous electricity supply must be provided to the Academic block, Hospital, Laboratories, Hostels etc.
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance Good public transport system should be available in the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute.
3.1.10	Waste disposal Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt. norms for bio –medical waste disposal
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board All the Nursing institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures by providing bio medical and other waste disposal measures, sewage water treatment plant, landscaping of the campus etc. and submit copy of the Clearance certificate from the Pollution Control Board
3.1.12	Play ground Should be available in the campus/or may be shared with Medical College if attached
3.1.13	Parking area should be available in the campus/or may be shared with Medical College if attached
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE
3.2.1	Total plinth area Required 24000 sq. ft.to start a college. In addition to this a common classroom of 500 sqft. and a specialty classroom of 200 sq ft .
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, playground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids There shall be sufficient number of lecture halls for the course - minimum 4 (FOUR), each having the area of not less than 1080Sq.Ft, for intake up to sixty seats with proper ventilation, audio-visual teaching aids, electricity supply, lighting system, fans or coolers and comfortable seating arrangement preferably gallery type.

	There should be built in black/green/white boards. There should be a desk/ dais /a big table and a chair for the teacher and racks/cupboards for keeping aids or any other equipment needed for the conduct of classes. The rooms and other facilities need expansion, proportionate to the number of sanctioned seats. In addition to this, two common classrooms of 500 sqft. and two specialty classroom of 200 sq ft.
3.2.4	Examination Hall i. Examination hall should meet the requirements specified by KUHS from time to time. ii. Availability of hall of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. iii. Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier/multi-functional office machine, UPS and Internet connectivity (2 No., NME-ICT/NKN Optical fibre internet connection, VPN Setup equipment) all in working condition. iv. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition and supported by Power Generator. Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition This facility may be shared with other courses in the institute. Exam Hall should have 125 seating capacity with confidential room as specified in 3.2.4 of General MSR.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall 3000 Sq.ft and spacious enough to accommodate at least double the strength of sanctioned intake, so that it can be utilised for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops.
3.2.6	Common Rooms A minimum of 2-3 common rooms should be provided-one for staff, one for male students and one for female students with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built -in –shelves and racks. Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room
3.2.7	Staff Rooms There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. The size of the office should be 300sq.ft. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. There should be a Mini Conference Hall (preferably A/C) adjacent to

	Principal's office to conduct various committees and meetings. There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. The size of the office should be 200 Sq ft. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a Computer with internet facility. There should be adequate number of staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty. One staff room should accommodate 2 teachers only. The size of the room should be 200Sq.ft. Provide separate room for the Heads of the department. There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff with separate cabin for each official. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables, chairs, cupboards , built -in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone.																
3.2.8	Administrative Block Administrative section of the college shall include Principal's Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier computer and internet facility and adequate toilets. Separate furnished office room with telephone, printer, photo copier and land phone facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff with separate cabin for each official. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables, chairs, cupboards built-in-racks and shelves, filing cabinets and bookcases. Also there should be provision for Computers, internet facilities and telephone.																
3.2.9	Central Store & Record Room There should be a separate record room with steel racks, built-in shelves and racks, cupboards and filing cabinets for proper storage of records and other important papers/ documents belonging to the college.																
3.2.10	Laboratories <table><tr><td>Foundation of nursing</td><td>1500 Sq.ft.</td></tr><tr><td>Medical Surgical Nursing /Skill lab</td><td>1000 Sq. ft.</td></tr><tr><td>Nutrition</td><td>900 Sq. ft.</td></tr><tr><td>OBG Nursing</td><td>900 Sq. ft.</td></tr><tr><td>Child Health Nursing</td><td>900 Sq. ft.</td></tr><tr><td>Community Health Nursing</td><td>900 Sq. ft.</td></tr><tr><td>Computer -minimum 10</td><td>1400 Sq. ft.</td></tr><tr><td>Pre-clinical science lab</td><td>900 Sq. ft.</td></tr></table>	Foundation of nursing	1500 Sq.ft.	Medical Surgical Nursing /Skill lab	1000 Sq. ft.	Nutrition	900 Sq. ft.	OBG Nursing	900 Sq. ft.	Child Health Nursing	900 Sq. ft.	Community Health Nursing	900 Sq. ft.	Computer -minimum 10	1400 Sq. ft.	Pre-clinical science lab	900 Sq. ft.
Foundation of nursing	1500 Sq.ft.																
Medical Surgical Nursing /Skill lab	1000 Sq. ft.																
Nutrition	900 Sq. ft.																
OBG Nursing	900 Sq. ft.																
Child Health Nursing	900 Sq. ft.																
Community Health Nursing	900 Sq. ft.																
Computer -minimum 10	1400 Sq. ft.																
Pre-clinical science lab	900 Sq. ft.																

	AV aids	600 Sq.ft.	
3.2.11	Library		
	Total Area required	2400 Sq.ft.	
	Reception & waiting	Shall be provided	
	Property & Issue counter	Shall be provided	
	Reading Room	Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students	
	Staff/PG reading Room	Separate area within library	
	Reference section	Separate reference section should be available in the Library	
	Journal section	Separate journal section should be available in the Library	
	Photo copying section	Minimum one	
	Internet/computer facility	Minimum two	
	Room for Librarian	Separate area within library	
	Seating capacity and requirements		
	i. Seating capacity for minimum one batch students (at least 60 students) for reading and having good lighting and ventilation and space for stocking and displaying of books and journals.		
	ii. In a new College of Nursing the total number of books should be proportionately divided on yearly basis in four years.		
	iii. At least 10 set of latest edition books in each subject to facilitate for the students to refer the books.		
	iv. The number of journals should be 15 out of which one- third shall be foreign journals and subscribed on continuous basis		
	v. There should be sufficient number of cupboards, book shelves and racks with glass doors for proper and safe storage of books, magazines, journals, newspapers and other literature		
	vi. Computer with Internet-Minimum two		
	vii. Librarian's Cabin-Separate area within library		
	viii. Photocopy Machine-Minimum one		
	ix. Seats for Faculty-Separate area within library		
	x. Annual budget for maintenance of library including books and journals Budgetary provision should be year marked		

	Books and Journals needed for UG course	
	Journals needed	10 National and 5 International journals
	E-Journals	Should be available
	Details of year wise books and journals	
	Particulars	Minimum required books for B Sc Nursing
		Fourth year
	Total no. of books	3000
	Total no. of Nursing Journals(Regular ,Supply)	15
	National(Indexed, Regular, Supply)	10
	International (Regular, Supply)	5
	Back volumes	
	In addition to the required books for Fourth year B Sc Nursing, additional 500 books ,5 National and 2 International journals in the specialty are mandatory for M Sc Obstetric and Gynaecological Nursing course.	
3.2.12	Toilet Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be made available in each floor. Toilets for teachers-Separate for male and female i.e.; 4 toilets with wash basins; Toilets for students -Separate for male and female i.e;12 toilets with wash basin for 60 students. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets. Total plinth area of all toilets in the college shall be 800Sq.ft.	
3.2.13	Garage Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.	
3.2.14	Canteen There should be provision for a canteen for the students, their guests, and all other staff members. Shall be shared with other courses in the institute.	
3.2.15	Transportation facilities College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal. According to student strength transportation facilities to be established, preferably Bus(seats and number of buses according to student strength and requirements) for students and a staff car for principal /office use.	

3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids Refer 3.2.10
3.2.17	Fire & Safety measures Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire& safety authority

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number, Qualification & Experience required)		
	Designation	Qualification	Experience
3.3.1.1	Principal	Master's Degree in Nursing Desirable: M Phil (N)/ PhD (N) / Publications	15 years experience after M.Sc (N), out of which 12 years should be teaching experience with minimum of 10 years in collegiate programme.
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal cum Professor		12 years experience after M.Sc (N), out of which 10 years should be teaching experience with minimum of 8 years in collegiate programme.
3.3.1.3	Professor		10 years experience after M. Sc (N),out of which 8 years should be teaching in collegiate program.
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor		8 years experience after M. Sc (N), out of which 5 years should be teaching experience in collegiate programme.
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	Masters Degree in Nursing	3 years teaching experience after M.Sc (N), in a collegiate programme.
3.3.1.6	Lecturer with PG	Masters Degree in Nursing	
3.3.1.7	Asst. Lecturer/ Tutor/ Clinical Instructor	B Sc(N) /Post Basic B Sc (N)	1 year clinical experience.

3.3.1.8	Man Power requirement	
	Designation	Minimum Requirement
		Sanctioned seats

		B Sc Nursing				MSc Nursing	
		40	50	60	75	5	10
	Principal	1	1	1	1		
	Vice Principal Cum Professor	1	1	1	1		
	Professor	0	0	0	1		
	Associate Professor	2	2	2	4	1*	2*
	Assistant Professor(1-2 per speciality)	3	3	3	6	1*	
	Lecturer with PG (1-2 per speciality)	7	10	12	12		
	Assistant Lecturer/Tutor/Clinical Instructor	3	4	6	6		

*Specialised in MSc Obstetric and Gynaecological Nursing

3.3.1.9	Age of Retirement Age of retirement from service is as per statutory body direction. Teachers and Principals above the age of 70 years shall not be considered as a faculty of KUHS.	
3.3.2	Administrative staff	
3.3.2.1	Administrative Officer	1
3.3.2.2	Office Superintendent	1
3.3.2.3	Confidential Assistant to Principal	1
3.3.2.4	Accountant/Cashier	1
3.3.2.5	Data Entry Operator /Comp Asst	1
3.3.2.6	Clerk	4
3.3.2.7	Store Keeper	1
3.3.2.8	Office/Class room Attender	2
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff Lab Instructor Lab Technician / Assistant	1
3.3.4	Library staff	
	Librarian grade I	1
	Attender	1
3.3.5	Technical staff	No separate technical staff if the institution is utilizing parent hospital facilities.
	Electrician	
	Plumber	

	Mechanic	
3.3.6	Supporting staff	
	Cleaning Staff	As per the Physical space- one staff for 9000 sq ft
	Security staff	As per the requirement,
	Driver	As per Number for vehicles available
3.4	Equipments & Instruments As specified by Apex council	
3.5	Laboratory Refer 3.2.10 Specify any requirements in Lab?	
3.6	Departmental Library Refer 3.2.11	
3.7	Hostel Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by KUHS	
3.7.1	Total Plinth area	As per KUHS norms
3.7.2	Approved Plan	Refer 3.2.2
3.7.3	Single Room	Minimum 50 sq ft. dwelling space per student to be maintained with cot, table, chair, cloth stand and storage facility
3.7.4	Double Room	
3.7.5	Triple Room	
3.7.6	Dormitory	
3.7.7	Study Room	Should be available with seating arrangements
3.7.8	Visitors Room	There should be a visitor's room in the hostel with comfortable seating, lighting and toilet facilities
3.7.9	Recreation/Common Room/ Physical fitness Centre	There should be facilities for indoor and outdoor games. There should be provision for T.V., radio and video cassette player
3.7.10	Room for House Keeper	Should be available
3.7.11	Room for Security staff	Should be available
3.7.12	Dining Room & Kitchen	There should be a hygienic kitchen and dining hall to seat at least 80% of the total student's strength at one time with adequate tables, chairs, water coolers, refrigerators and heating facilities. Hand washing facilities must be provided.
3.7.13	Washing Room & Ironing Room	Facility for drying and ironing clothes should be provided in each floor
3.7.14	Sick room	A sick room should have a comfortable bed, linen, furniture and attached toilet. Minimum of 5 beds should be provided.
3.7.15	Room for night duty students	Room for night duty students should be in a quiet area.
3.7.16	Warden's room	Warden should be provided with a separate office

		room besides her residential accommodation
3.7.17	Guest room	A guest room with adequate facilities should be made available
3.7.18	Bath Room	One bathroom for 2-6 students in each floor
3.7.19	Toilets	One toilet for 2-6 students in each floor
3.7.20	Drying Area	Should be provided
3.7.21	Other requirements	As per KUHS Hostel MSR
3.7.22	Residential accommodation	Residential family accommodation for Principal and faculty should be provided, according to their marital status. Telephone facility for the Principal (Hostel Warden) at her residence must be provided.
3.8	Parent Hospital (Refer 2.3) A Parent Hospital would be a Hospital either owned and controlled by the Trust or managed and controlled by a member of the trust. In case the owner of the Hospital is a member of the trust then in that event an undertaking has to be taken from the member of the Trust that the Hospital would continue to function as a Parent Hospital till the life of the Nursing Institution. The undertaking would also be to the effect that the member of the trust would not allow the Hospital to be treated as Parent Hospital to any other Nursing institution. It is to be noted that once a particular hospital is shown as parent hospital and permission given to the Nursing Institution to conduct Nursing Course, then in that event the permission/suitability granted would last as long as the said hospital is attached as a parent hospital. The required proforma of the undertaking to be submitted from the member of the Trust.	
3.8.1	Hospital Requirement An established 300 bedded Hospital.	
3.8.2	Ownership i Any organization that is intending to establish Nursing College should have own parent hospital. "To be considered as parent hospital" both institution & hospital shall be under the same trust/Management /Organisation ii Parent hospital should not be changed without the prior consent of the university.	
3.8.3	Hospital Facility The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course. i. 300 bedded Parent hospital is required for starting a B.Sc Nursing programme . ii. Parent Hospital distribution of minimum beds in different specialities iii. a. Medical 45	

	b. Surgical 45 c. OBG 45 d. Paediatric 30 e. Ortho 15 f. Psychiatric 50 may be in affiliated hospital. In addition to the Basic speciality beds, other specialities/facilities for clinical experience required -minimum 70 beds are preferable as follows Eye/ENT, Burns &Plastic, Neonatology with nursery, Communicable diseases, Cardiology, Oncology, Nephrology, Neurology / Neuro-Surgery ICU/ICCU. iv. Bed occupancy of parent hospital should ensure 1:3 student patient ratio .It should have 20% beds in general ward. General ward should be freely available for clinical posting of students of nursing college attached to the hospital. v. The parent hospital should have clinical facilities to satisfy the requirements of KUHS. vi. While deciding the seats and giving permission to the institution, they shall have requisite Clinical, Teaching and Physical facilities as prescribed by the Apex Councils and KUHS. Affiliation -If the facilities are not adequate in the parent Hospital, Affiliations may be obtained for the following specialities A).Community Health Nursing B).Mental health (Psychiatric)Nursing C). Specialities like ENT &Ophthalmology, Cardiology, Cardio- Thoracic Surgery, Neurology, neurosurgery, Neonatology, Oncology, Urology, Nephrology, Plastic surgery, and Paediatric Medicine and Surgery and OBG. i. A college can be affiliated to maximum three hospitals and a hospital can give affiliation to a maximum of three colleges for speciality postings, establishing 1:3 student patient ratio norms. ii. The physical facilities, staffing and equipment of affiliated hospitals should be of the same standard as required in the parent hospital iii. A legally valid MOU to be signed by the institution and hospital management to establish affiliation in the format prescribed by KUHS and the same should be renewed annually. iv. Institution from which Affiliation is sought for Psychiatric nursing can be in the radius of 50 kms from the institution. v. Affiliated psychiatric hospital should have minimum 50 beds. Affiliation can be sought on rotational basis to establish student patient ratio of 1:3.
3.8.4	In Patient /out patient's status of the parent hospital

	i. The Hospital shall maintain a computerized central registration system for maintaining Department wise in patients and Out-Patient records. ii. The institution should maintain 1:3 student patient ratios, proportionate to the sanctioned intake of students throughout the course period. iii. The number of beds in the parent hospital should be increased to maintain the patient-student ratio of 1:3 in the consecutive years.
3.8.5	Departments needed in parent hospital (minimum) Medical, Surgical, Operation theatres- major, minor operation Orthopaedics, Paediatrics, Obstetrics and Gynaecology.
3.8.6	Exclusive requirement for the course Maternal and Child health Department with minimum of 50 beds having antenatal, postnatal and gynaec conditions, Labour room, NICU, OT, Family welfare clinic, Maternal Intensive Care Unit, Laparoscopy unit.
3.8.7	Exclusive Equipment As per the norms of competent authority in force from time to time.
3.8.9	Hospital Staff needed The hospital shall possess required number of hospital staff. The institution should have qualified and experienced nursing staff as per the apex council norms/KUHS and Govt. norms from time to time.
3.8.10	Distance from Teaching institution College should be in the Parent Hospital Campus or within 50 Kms from the institution by motorable road in the jurisdiction of KUHS.

Minimum standards for courses affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596



Master of Science in Nursing
M Sc Mental Health (Psychiatric) Nursing
Course code: 008
Speciality Code - 272

**MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR M Sc MENTAL HEALTH (PSYCHIATRIC)
NURSING COURSE**

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item and Description
1.1	Title of the Course Master of Science in Mental Health (Psychiatric) Nursing abbreviated as M Sc Mental Health (Psychiatric) Nursing
1.2	Aim of the course Aim of the postgraduate programme in nursing is to prepare graduates to assume responsibilities as Clinical Nurse Specialists, Consultants, Educators, Researchers and Administrators in a wide variety of professional settings.
1.3	Objectives of the Course On completion of the 2 year M.Sc Nursing programme, the graduates • Apply the concepts, theories and principles of nursing science. • Demonstrate competencies in nursing practice. • Practice as Clinical Nurse Specialist. • Establish collaborative relationship with the members of other disciplines. • Assume leadership in various care settings. • Participate in health planning, implementation and evaluation at different levels of health care system. • Perform as effective nurse educators and nurse managers. • Conduct independent nursing research and utilize the research findings in nursing practice and education. • Critically evaluate various educational programmes in nursing. • Demonstrate interest and positive attitude in continuing education for personal and professional growth. • Describe the role of various types of complementary and alternative therapies in Mental health nursing. • Recognize the role of Psychiatric Nurse Practitioner as a member of the mental health team. • Demonstrate advanced skills and competence in the nursing management of patients with mental disorders in various settings. • Incorporate evidenced based nursing practice and identify the areas of research in the field of mental health nursing. • Explain the legal and ethical issues pertaining to mental health nursing.
1.4	Admission Capacity As approved by Central, State Nursing Council and KUHS
1.5	Duration Duration of course shall be 2 years. The maximum period to complete the course successfully shall not exceed 4 years (double the duration of course)
1.6	Academic Eligibility As per Academic Regulation of the course and current year prospectus for admission approved by Govt. of Kerala. Eligibility Criteria/Admission Requirements: • The candidate should be a Registered Nurse and Registered Midwife with Kerala

	Nurses and Midwives Council. - The minimum educational requirements shall be the passing of regular degree course in Nursing (B Sc. Nursing / B Sc. (Hons) Nursing / Post Basic B Sc. Nursing), with minimum of 55% aggregate marks, from an institution which is recognized by Indian Nursing Council and KUHS - Candidate with P B B Sc Nursing and B Sc Nursing degree shall have passed higher secondary course with Physics, Chemistry and Biology - Basic B Sc. Nursing with minimum one year of experience after Nursing Council Registration. One year compulsory nursing service/internship after successful completion of four year B Sc Nursing can be considered as experience. - Minimum one year of experience prior or after regular Post Basic B Sc. Nursing. - Candidate shall be medically fit. Every candidate before admission to the course shall submit to the Principal of the institution a certificate of Medical Fitness from an authorised Medical Officer certifying that the candidate is fit to undergo the course. - Five percent relaxation of marks for SC/ST candidates
1.7	Mode of Selection As per Govt: norms from time to time The process shall be as decided by the competent authority approved by Government of India/ Government of Kerala/KUHS and as per guidelines of Apex Councils from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority Govt. of Kerala
1.9	Seat Reservation As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala /KUHS from time to time
1.10	Subjects of Study As per published syllabus
1.10.1	1st Year Nursing Education , Advanced Nursing Practice, Nursing Research and Statistics, Mental Health(Psychiatric)Nursing-1
1.10.2	2nd Year Nursing Management , Nursing Research (Dissertation), Mental Health(Psychiatric)Nursing-11
1.10.3	NA
1.10.4	NA
1.10.5	NA
1.10.6	No internship
1.10.7	Medium of instruction English
1.11	Controlling Authorities Govt. of India/Govt.of Kerala /Central/State Councils/KUHS
1.12	Council Registration Registration of Additional qualification with State Nursing Council after successful completion of the course
1.13	Availability of the Course visit -www.kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies M Phil in Nursing Ph D in Nursing

2. MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS TO APPLY FOR STARTING M Sc MENTAL HEALTH (PSYCHIATRIC) NURSING COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to apply for the course An institution can apply for MSc Nursing course on passing out of first batch of BSc nursing students of the institution	
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. • The institution shall be one imparting education in B Sc Nursing course and essential provisions for supporting M Sc Nursing course. • Institution having an existing affiliation for any course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS. • Need to satisfy the requirements of apex councils before or after applying to KUHS as the case may be.	
2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: • Central Govt/State Govt/Local Body • Registered Private/Public Trust • Organizations registered under Societies Registration Act including Missionary Organizations. • Companies Incorporated under section 8 of Company's Act The institution shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) or clearance(s) to the University	
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: 1. that Health Science Education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. 2. that in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a sufficiently long period and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the respective statutory councils and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. 3. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10 (8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application.	

	4. The applicant owns and manages a hospital as required under the regulations of the statutory council and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time. 5. The applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed by respective Statutory Councils, Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University. 6. That the application for opening a new college or institution of higher learning is justified and permissible under the Perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. 7. That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; 8. That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college including laboratory facilities for conduct of theory and practical examinations and for evaluation procedures in conventional or digital method and other additional facilities for the conduct of examination and its evaluation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations or directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. 9. That willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements of faculty and other necessary supporting staff in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the concerned statutory council, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. 10. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service; 11. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit to comply with such activities for the benefit of the student community like NSS, Student Support and Guidance Programme, Sports and Games, Cultural activities, Community extension programmes, Students Union, Anti Ragging cell, PTA, Academic Monitoring Cell, College Management Council, Smoking and drug free campus, Green Campus, Bicycle friendly and Safe environment in the campus.
2.2	Land Requirement : 3 acres
2.2.1	Owner ship In the case of non- Government institutions, suitable land is owned and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name. It is compulsory that Nursing programmes should be started in their own building. Institutions, which are functioning in rented building, should ensure within the

	period of two years that they should construct their own building in their own land. Otherwise penal actions including withdrawal of affiliation may be taken by KUHS. Any change in the ownership/change of address of institution/Parent Hospital shall be made with the prior approval of KUHS. A Trust / Society can open only one nursing institution in one city/town. No two institutions will have same name in same city/town.
2.3	Hospital Requirement An established functional Hospital with minimum one year of existence having 300 bed strength and all facilities, unless and otherwise higher specifications are fixed by apex councils.
2.3.1	Owner ship - Any organization that is intending to establish Nursing College should have own parent hospital. “To be considered as parent hospital” both institution & hospital shall be under the same Trust/Management /Organisation - Parent hospital should not be changed without the prior consent of the university
2.3.2	Hospital facility The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course. Parent Hospital should have clinical learning facilities in the Medical and Surgical Departments for first year and second year B.Sc. Nursing students. The clinical experience for which a Nursing college can affiliate are , - Community Health Nursing - Communicable diseases - Mental Health(Psychiatric)Nursing - Specialities like Cardiology, Cardio Thoracic Surgery, Neurology, Neonatology, Oncology, Nephrology and Gastroenterology 300 bedded Parent (Own) hospital is required for starting a BSc Nursing programme. - Parent Hospital distribution of beds in different specialities. - Medical 45 - Surgical 45 - OBG 45 - Paediatric 30 - Ortho 15 - Psychiatric 50 In addition to the Basic speciality beds, other specialities/facilities for clinical

	experience required -minimum 70 beds are preferable as follows Eye/ENT, Burns & Plastic, Neonatology with nursery, Communicable diseases, Cardiology, Oncology, Nephrology, Neurology / Neuro -Surgery ICU/ICCU. iv. Bed occupancy of parent hospital should ensure 1:3 student patient ratio. It should have 20% beds in general ward. General ward should be freely available for clinical posting of students of nursing college attached to the hospital. v. The parent hospital should have clinical facilities to satisfy the requirements of KUHS Affiliation -A college can be affiliated to maximum three Hospitals and a Hospital can give affiliation to a maximum of three colleges for speciality postings, establishing 1:3 student patient ratio norms. i. The physical facilities staffing and equipment of affiliated hospitals should be of the same standard as required in the parent hospital ii. A legally valid MOU to be signed by the institution and Hospital management to establish affiliation in the format prescribed by KUHS and the same should be renewed annually. iii. Institution from which Affiliation is sought for Psychiatric nursing can be in the radius of 50 kms from the institution. Affiliation can be sought on rotational basis to establish student patient ratio of 1:3. iv. Affiliated psychiatric hospital should have minimum 50 beds. v. The maximum distance of the affiliated hospitals should be within 30 Kms. The Nursing Staffing norms in the affiliated Hospital should be as per apex Council norms.
2.3.3	In patient -out patient status of the parent hospital - The Hospital shall maintain a computerized central registration system for maintaining Department wise in patient and out-patient records. - The institution should maintain 1:3 student patient ratio, proportionate to the sanctioned seats throughout the course period.
2.3.4	Departments needed Medical, Surgical, Operation theatres- major and minor, Orthopaedics, Paediatrics, Obstetrics and Gynaecology.
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course Psychiatric hospital / Department with minimum of 50 beds having acute, chronic, adult psychiatric beds, Child psychiatric beds and deaddiction facilities with advanced diagnostic, therapeutic and state of the art clinical facilities (simulation).
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipment As per the norms of competent authority in force from time to time
2.3.7	Hospital Staff needed

	The hospital shall possess required number of hospital staff. The institution should have qualified and experienced nursing staff as per the norms of competent authority from time to time.						
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution College should be in the Parent Hospital Campus or within 50 Kms from the institution by motorable road in the jurisdiction of KUHS.						
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement						
2.4.1	College Building College of Nursing should have own permanent building of 24000 Sq.ft. Nursing programmes should be started in their own building. Institutions, which are functioning in rented building, should ensure that within the period of two years they should construct their own building. Otherwise penal actions including withdrawal of affiliation may be taken by KUHS. Two common classrooms of 500 sq ft. and two specialty classrooms of 200 sq ft are required exclusively for MSc Nursing programme Change of the location (district, town, city, village) shall be considered as a new proposal and shall be shifted only after getting permission from KUHS.						
2.4.2	Hostels Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by Central Council and KUHS.						
2.5	Clinical Requirement						
2.5.1	Out Patients Maintain computerised central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Psychiatric Out-Patient Department. Also maintain the Out-Patient Department records, separate case papers of Out-Patient Department patients, laboratory and radiological investigation reports and medicines dispensing register as per MCI norms Special clinics needed : Deaddiction clinic, suicide prevention clinic and child guidance clinic						
2.5.2	Inpatients Minimum 75 % of the sanctioned bed strength, ensuring 1:3 student patient ratio						
2.5.3	Specialty cases NA						
2.6	Man Power requirement						
	Designation	Minimum Requirement					
		Sanctioned seats					
		BSc Nursing				MSc Nursing	
		40	50	60	75	5	10
2.6.1	Principal	1	1	1	1		
2.6.2	Vice Principal Cum Professor	1	1	1	1		
2.6.3	Professor	0	0	0	1		

2.6.4	Associate Professor	2	2	2	4	1*	
2.6.5	Assistant Professor(1-2 per speciality)	3	3	3	6	1*	2*
2.6.6	Lecturer with PG (1-2 per speciality)	7	10	12	12		
2.6.7	Assistant Lecturer/Tutor/Clinical Instructor	3	4	6	6		
2.6.8	*Specialised in MSc Mental Health (Psychiatric)Nursing To start a Nursing College, Faculty should be appointed according to the seats requested. Principal, Vice Principal, one Associate Professor and two Assistant Professors are mandatory. - Teacher Student ratio should be maintained based on the number of seats sanctioned by KUHS throughout the course period. Irrespective of number of students admitted / year, all faculty positions - Professor to Tutor/ Clinical Instructor must be filled i.e, as per the sanctioned strength for granting affiliation. - Principal should be excluded from the faculty strength in calculating 1:10 teacher student ratio . - If the institution is having both GNM and B. Sc Nursing programme -Teacher student ratio of 1:10 to be maintained for the seats sanctioned for both programme. - All Nursing teachers must possess a basic University or equivalent qualification as laid down in the schedules of the Indian Nursing Council Act, 1947. - They shall be registered under the State Nursing Council Registration Act. - Nursing Faculty except Assistant Lecturer/Tutor/ Clinical Instructor must possess the required Post Graduate qualification and teaching experience in collegiate programme in the concerned Nursing subjects. - For Asst. Lecturer/Tutor/ Clinical Instructor, one Year clinical experience after Post Basic B Sc Nursing/B Sc Nursing course is mandatory. - No part time Nursing faculty /external faculty will be counted for calculating total number of faculty required for a college. - All teachers of nursing other than Principal should spend at least 4 hours in the clinical area for clinical teaching and/or supervision of students every day. - Relieving /transfer/resignation/ joining of faculty including Principal should be informed to KUHS within 15 days.						

	xi. The appointment of new faculty and Principal should be intimated to KUHS for approval within 15 days. xii. The registration in the Faculty Enrollment Programme(FEP) of KUHS is mandatory for approval as a Faculty in any affiliated Institutions. In addition to the Faculty required for B Sc Nursing and to maintain 1:10 ratio, one Professor/Associate Professor and one Assistant professor should be with Mental health(Psychiatric) Nursing speciality.
2.7	Statutory Permissions
2.7.1	State/Central Govt - The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. - Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. - The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate. The applicant shall submit the prescribed application along with the Essentiality Certificate/No Objection Certificate obtained from the State Government for starting M.Sc Nursing course. No Objection Certificate/Essentiality Certificate must indicate the institution's name along with Trust /Society, name of the course, number of seats and the concerned Academic Year of starting of the course.
2.7.2	Statutory Councils The institution shall get the permission from the Apex Councils to undertake admissions and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University.
2.8	Other Requirements The documents mentioned under item 2.8.1 to 2.8.8 should be submitted along with the application form.
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust Attach attested copy of the specific Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested.
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application.
2.8.3	Legal Documents Attach copy of the following documents to prove the ownership of the College and Hospital & other infrastructure facilities.

	i. Clear title deed of the property in favour of the applicant; ii. Copies of constitution, bye-laws and certification of registration of the agency proposing to start college/course. iii. Resolution of the management earmarking area and purpose of running the institution/course concerned; iv. A sketch showing the specific area so earmarked with boundary description, measurements and all details required for identifying the land; v. A declaration signed by the applicant to the effect that the area so ear marked shall not be used for running any other institution; vi. Details of the financial guarantee proposed to be furnished to the University by the Management vii. Copy of agreement, if any, executed with the Government, and Essentiality certificate/permission of the Government, wherever applicable.
2.8.4	Financial Statement Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous one year for Non-Governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in the case of Government
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt The essentiality certificate issued by Govt. regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.
2.8.6	Approved Plan Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan of the Institution including hostels, play ground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant and other requirements specified by the pollution control board and local self-government and submit copy of the Clearance certificates as necessary as per MCI norms and state polices.
2.8.8	Under taking by the Chairman/Chairperson of the Trust Affidavit in Stamp paper shall be submitted to the effect that 1. That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; 2. That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University.

	3. That willingness has been furnished through Affidavit agreeing to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. 4. That willingness is expressed through an affidavit agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements of the faculty and other necessary supporting staff in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the concerned statutory council, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. 5. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service; • Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the course, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders, Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. • Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments • Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause 56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010 and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act, Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.9.2	Processing of Application 1. The University issues notification inviting application for starting new college/course/enhancement of seats of existing courses usually in the month of September every year. Once notification is issued online facility will be provided for submitting application. The application has to be submitted online by remitting prescribed application fee for each course. The print out of the application along with the requisite documents mentioned in the form shall be submitted to the University before the last date as per notification of KUHS for that year.

	2. KUHS on receipt of the application will scrutinize the application form with respect to its acceptability as per MSR for the course, norms of councils, Govt. directions from time to time and remittance of required fee in time. 3. Acceptable applications will be processed and KUHS will undertake necessary inspection(s) to assess suitability with regard to physical infrastructure, clinical facility and teaching faculty in order to give permission to start the program.
2.10	Perspective Plan Background Information to be provided with the application

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR) TO START M Sc MENTAL HEALTH (PSYCHIATRIC) NURSING COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION
3.1.1	Owner ship of Land Refer 2.2.1 It is compulsory that nursing programmes should be started in their own building. Institutions, which are functioning in rented building, should ensure that within the period of two years they should construct their own building. Otherwise penal actions including withdrawal of affiliation shall be taken by KUHS.
3.1.2	Area required Minimum 3 acres
3.1.3	Single/Multiple Should be as a single plot
3.1.4	Distance between Plots Not Applicable
3.1.5	Approval from local authorities It is mandatory to attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, playground as approved by Local Self Government All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures by providing bio medical and other waste disposal measures, sewage water treatment plant, landscaping of the campus etc. and submit copy of the Clearance certificate from the Pollution Control Board as applicable from time to time.
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital Within 15km and within the jurisdiction of KUHS.
3.1.7	Availability of Water Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for staffs and students. Also should provide continuous water supply to the Academic block, Hospital, Laboratories, Hostels etc.
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity

	Adequate and safe continuous electricity supply must be provided to the Academic block, Hospital, Laboratories, Hostels etc.
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance Good public transport system should be available in the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute.
3.1.10	Waste disposal Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt. norms for bio –medical waste disposal
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board All the Nursing institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures by providing bio medical and other waste disposal measures, sewage water treatment plant, landscaping of the campus etc. and submit copy of the Clearance certificate from the Pollution Control Board
3.1.12	Play ground Should be available in the campus/or may be shared with Medical College if attached
3.1.13	Parking area Should be available in the campus/or may be shared with Medical College if attached
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE
3.2.1	Total plinth area required 24000 sq. ft.to start a college. In addition to this a common classroom of 500 sqft. and a specialty classroom of 200 sq ft .
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, playground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids There shall be sufficient number of lecture halls for the course - minimum 4 (FOUR), each having the area of not less than 1080Sq.Ft, for intake up to sixty seats with proper ventilation, audio-visual teaching aids, electricity supply, lighting system, fans or coolers and comfortable seating arrangement preferably gallery type. There should be built in black/green/white boards. There should be a desk/ dais /a big table and a chair for the teacher and racks/cupboards for keeping aids or any other equipment needed for the conduct of classes. The rooms and other facilities need expansion, proportionate to the number of sanctioned seats. In addition to this, two common classrooms of 500 sqft. and two specialty classrooms of 200 sq ft.
3.2.4	Examination Hall i. Examination hall should meet the requirements specified by KUHS from time to time. ii. Availability of hall of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, fan/air

	conditioner, attached toilet etc. iii. Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier/multi-functional office machine, UPS and Internet connectivity (2 No., NME-ICT/NKN Optical fibre internet connection, VPN Setup equipment) all in working condition. iv. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition and supported by Power Generator. Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition This facility may be shared with other courses in the institute. Exam Hall should have 125 seating capacity with confidential room as specified in 3.2.4 of General MSR.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall 3000 Sq.ft and spacious enough to accommodate at least double the strength of sanctioned intake, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops.
3.2.6	Common Rooms A minimum of 2-3 common rooms should be provided-one for staff, one for male students and one for female students with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built-in –shelves and racks. Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room
3.2.7	Staff Rooms There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor’s room. The size of the office should be 300sq.ft. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal’s office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. There should be a Mini Conference Hall (preferably A/C) adjacent to Principal’s office to conduct various committees and meetings. There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor’s room. The size of the office should be 200 Sq ft. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal’s office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a Computer with internet facility. There should be adequate number of staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty. One staff room should accommodate 2 teachers only. The size of the room should be 200Sq.ft. Provide separate room for the Heads of the department. There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff with separate cabin for each official. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables, chairs,

	cupboards , built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone.																			
3.2.8	Administrative Block Administrative section of the college shall include Principal’s Room, Personal Assistant’s Room, Reception, Visitor’s lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks’ room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier computer and internet facility and adequate toilets. Separate furnished office room with telephone, printer, photo copier and land phone facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff with separate cabin for each official. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables, chairs, cupboards built-in-racks and shelves, filing cabinets and bookcases. Also there should be provision for Computers, internet facilities and telephone.																			
3.2.9	Central Store & Record Room There should be a separate record room with steel racks, built-in shelves and racks, cupboards and filing cabinets for proper storage of records and other important papers/ documents belonging to the college.																			
3.2.10	Laboratories <table><tr><td>Foundation of nursing</td><td>1500 Sq.ft.</td></tr><tr><td>Medical Surgical Nursing /Skill lab</td><td>1000 Sq. ft.</td></tr><tr><td>Nutrition</td><td>900 Sq. ft.</td></tr><tr><td>OBG Nursing</td><td>900 Sq. ft.</td></tr><tr><td>Child Health Nursing</td><td>900 Sq. ft.</td></tr><tr><td>Community Health Nursing</td><td>900 Sq. ft.</td></tr><tr><td>Computer -minimum 10</td><td>1400 Sq. ft.</td></tr><tr><td>Pre-clinical science lab</td><td>900 Sq. ft.</td></tr><tr><td>AV aids</td><td>600 Sq.ft.</td></tr></table>		Foundation of nursing	1500 Sq.ft.	Medical Surgical Nursing /Skill lab	1000 Sq. ft.	Nutrition	900 Sq. ft.	OBG Nursing	900 Sq. ft.	Child Health Nursing	900 Sq. ft.	Community Health Nursing	900 Sq. ft.	Computer -minimum 10	1400 Sq. ft.	Pre-clinical science lab	900 Sq. ft.	AV aids	600 Sq.ft.
Foundation of nursing	1500 Sq.ft.																			
Medical Surgical Nursing /Skill lab	1000 Sq. ft.																			
Nutrition	900 Sq. ft.																			
OBG Nursing	900 Sq. ft.																			
Child Health Nursing	900 Sq. ft.																			
Community Health Nursing	900 Sq. ft.																			
Computer -minimum 10	1400 Sq. ft.																			
Pre-clinical science lab	900 Sq. ft.																			
AV aids	600 Sq.ft.																			

3.2.11	<table><tr><td colspan="2">Library</td></tr><tr><td>Total Area required</td><td>2400 Sq.ft.</td></tr><tr><td>Reception & waiting</td><td>Shall be provided</td></tr><tr><td>Property & Issue counter</td><td>Shall be provided</td></tr><tr><td>Reading Room</td><td>Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students</td></tr><tr><td>Staff/PG reading Room</td><td>Separate area within library</td></tr><tr><td>Reference section</td><td>Separate reference section should be available in the Library</td></tr><tr><td>Journal section</td><td>Separate journal section should be available in the Library</td></tr><tr><td>Photo copying section</td><td>Minimum one</td></tr><tr><td>Internet/computer facility</td><td>Minimum two</td></tr><tr><td>Room for Librarian</td><td>Separate area within library</td></tr></table>	Library		Total Area required	2400 Sq.ft.	Reception & waiting	Shall be provided	Property & Issue counter	Shall be provided	Reading Room	Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students	Staff/PG reading Room	Separate area within library	Reference section	Separate reference section should be available in the Library	Journal section	Separate journal section should be available in the Library	Photo copying section	Minimum one	Internet/computer facility	Minimum two	Room for Librarian	Separate area within library					
Library																												
Total Area required	2400 Sq.ft.																											
Reception & waiting	Shall be provided																											
Property & Issue counter	Shall be provided																											
Reading Room	Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students																											
Staff/PG reading Room	Separate area within library																											
Reference section	Separate reference section should be available in the Library																											
Journal section	Separate journal section should be available in the Library																											
Photo copying section	Minimum one																											
Internet/computer facility	Minimum two																											
Room for Librarian	Separate area within library																											
	Seating capacity and requirements i. Seating capacity for minimum one batch students (at least 60 students) for reading and having good lighting and ventilation and space for stocking and displaying of books and journals. ii. In a new College of Nursing the total number of books should be proportionately divided on yearly basis in four years. iii. At least 10 set of latest edition books in each subject to facilitate for the students to refer the books. iv. The number of journals should be 15 out of which one- third shall be foreign journals and subscribed on continuous basis. v. There should be sufficient number of cupboards, book shelves and racks with glass doors for proper and safe storage of books, magazines, journals, newspapers and other literature vi. Computer with Internet-Minimum two vii. Librarian's Cabin-Separate area within library viii. Photocopy Machine-Minimum one ix. Seats for Faculty-Separate area within library x. Annual budget for maintenance of library including books and journals Budgetary provision should be year marked																											
	Details of year wise books and journals <table><tr><td rowspan="4">Books and Journals needed for UG course For M Sc Mental Health (Psychiatric) Nursing, additional books ,National and International journals in the specialty are mandatory</td><td>Particulars</td><td colspan="4">Minimum required</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>1styr</td><td>2ndyr</td><td>3rdyr</td><td>4thyr</td></tr><tr><td>Total no. of books</td><td>1000</td><td>1500</td><td>2500</td><td>3000</td></tr><tr><td colspan="5">And need yearly addition of new arrivals /editions</td></tr><tr><td>Journals needed</td><td colspan="5">10 National and 5 International journals</td></tr></table>	Books and Journals needed for UG course For M Sc Mental Health (Psychiatric) Nursing, additional books ,National and International journals in the specialty are mandatory	Particulars	Minimum required					1 st yr	2 nd yr	3 rd yr	4 th yr	Total no. of books	1000	1500	2500	3000	And need yearly addition of new arrivals /editions					Journals needed	10 National and 5 International journals				
Books and Journals needed for UG course For M Sc Mental Health (Psychiatric) Nursing, additional books ,National and International journals in the specialty are mandatory	Particulars		Minimum required																									
			1 st yr	2 nd yr	3 rd yr	4 th yr																						
	Total no. of books		1000	1500	2500	3000																						
	And need yearly addition of new arrivals /editions																											
Journals needed	10 National and 5 International journals																											

	E-Journals	Should be available
	In addition to the required books for Fourth year B Sc Nursing, 500 additional books, 5 National and 2 International journals in the specialty are mandatory for M Sc Mental Health (Psychiatric) Nursing course.	
	Particulars	Minimum required books for B Sc Nursing
		Fourth year
	Total no. of books	3000
	Total no. of Nursing Journals(Regular ,Supply)	15
	National(Indexed, Regular, Supply)	10
	International (Regular, Supply)	5
	Back volumes	
3.2.12	Toilet Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be made available in each floor. Toilets for teachers-Separate for male and female i.e.; 4 toilets with wash basins; Toilets for students -Separate for male and female i.e;12 toilets with wash basin for 60 students. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets. Total plinth area of all toilets in the college shall be 800Sq.ft.	
3.2.13	Garage Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.	
3.2.14	Canteen There should be provision for a canteen for the students, their guests, and all other staff members. Shall be shared with other courses in the institute.	
3.2.15	Transportation facilities College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal. According to student strength transportation facilities to be established, preferably Bus(seats and number of buses according to student strength and requirements) for students and a staff car for principal /office use.	
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids Refer 3.2.10	
3.2.17	Fire & Safety measures Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire& safety authority	

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number, Qualification & Experience required)

	Designation	Qualification	Experience
3.3.1.1	Principal	Master's Degree in Nursing Desirable: M Phil (N)/ PhD (N) / Publications	15 years experience after M.Sc (N), out of which 12 years should be teaching experience with minimum of 10 years in collegiate programme.
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal cum Professor		12 years experience after M.Sc (N), out of which 10 years should be teaching experience with minimum of 8 years in collegiate programme.
3.3.1.3	Professor		10 years experience after M. Sc (N), out of which 8 years should be teaching in collegiate program.
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor		8 years experience after M. Sc (N), out of which 5 years should be teaching experience in collegiate programme.
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	Masters Degree in Nursing	3 years teaching experience after M.Sc (N), in a collegiate programme.
3.3.1.6	Lecturer with PG	Masters Degree in Nursing	
3.3.1.7	Asst. Lecturer/ Tutor/ Clinical Instructor	B Sc(N) /Post Basic B Sc (N)	1 year clinical experience.

3.3.1.8 Year wise distribution of Faculty for Collegiate Programme

	Designation	Minimum Requirement					
		Sanctioned seats					
		BSc Nursing				MSc Nursing	
		40	50	60	75	5	10
	Principal	1	1	1	1		
	Vice Principal Cum Professor	1	1	1	1		
	Professor	0	0	0	1		

	Associate Professor	2	2	2	4	1*	
	Assistant Professor(1-2 per speciality)	3	3	3	6	1*	2*
	Lecturer with PG (1-2 per speciality)	7	10	12	12		
	Assistant Lecturer/Tutor/Clinical Instructor	3	4	6	6		

*Specialised in MSc Mental Health (Psychiatric) Nursing

3.3.1.9	Age of Retirement Age of retirement from service is as per statutory body direction. Teachers and Principals above the age of 70 years shall not be considered as a faculty of KUHS.

3.3.2	Administrative staff	
3.3.2.1	Administrative Officer	1
3.3.2.2	Office Superintendent	1
3.3.2.3	Confidential Assistant to Principal	1
3.3.2.4	Accountant/Cashier	1
3.3.2.5	Data Entry Operator /Comp Asst	1
3.3.2.6	Clerk	4
3.3.2.7	Store Keeper	1
3.3.2.8	Office/Class room Attender	2
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff Lab Instructor Lab Technician / Assistant	1
3.3.4	Library staff	
	Librarian grade I	1
	Attender	1
3.3.5	Technical staff Electrician Plumber Mechanic	No separate technical staff if the institution is utilizing parent hospital facilities.
3.3.6	Supporting staff	
	Cleaning Staff	As per the Physical space- one staff for 9000 sq ft
	Security staff	As per the requirement,
	Driver	As per Number for vehicles available

3.4	Equipments & Instruments As specified by Apex council	
3.5	Laboratory Refer 3.2.10	
3.6	Departmental Library Refer 3.2.11	
3.7	Hostel Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by KUHS	
3.7.1	Total Plinth area As per KUHS norms	
3.7.2	Approved Plan Refer 3.2.2	
3.7.3	Single Room	Minimum 50 sq ft. dwelling space per student to be maintained with cot, table, chair, cloth stand and storage facility
3.7.4	Double Room	
3.7.5	Triple Room	
3.7.6	Dormitory	
3.7.7	Study Room Should be available with seating arrangements	
3.7.8	Visitors Room There should be a visitor’s room in the hostel with comfortable seating, lighting and toilet facilities	
3.7.9	Recreation/Common Room/ Physical fitness Centre There should be facilities for indoor and outdoor games. There should be provision for T.V., radio and video cassette player	
3.7.10	Room for House Keeper Should be available	
3.7.11	Room for Security staff Should be available	
3.7.12	Dining Room & Kitchen There should be a hygienic kitchen and dining hall to seat at least 80% of the total student’s strength at one time with adequate tables, chairs, water coolers, refrigerators and heating facilities. Hand washing facilities must be provided.	
3.7.13	Washing Room & Ironing Room Facility for drying and ironing clothes should be provided in each floor	
3.7.14	Sick room A sick room should have a comfortable bed, linen, furniture and attached toilet. Minimum of 5 beds should be provided.	
3.7.15	Room for night duty students Room for night duty students should be in a quiet area.	
3.7.16	Warden’s room Warden should be provided with a separate office room besides her residential accommodation	
3.7.17	Guest room	

	A guest room with adequate facilities should be made available
3.7.18	Bath Room One bathroom for 2-6 students in each floor
3.7.19	Toilets One toilet for 2-6 students in each floor
3.7.20	Drying Area Should be provided
3.7.21	Other requirements As per KUHS Hostel MSR
3.7.22	Residential accommodation Residential family accommodation for Principal and faculty should be provided, according to their marital status. Telephone facility for the Principal (Hostel Warden) at her residence must be provided.
3.8	Parent Hospital (Refer 2.3) A Parent Hospital would be a Hospital either owned and controlled by the Trust or managed and controlled by a member of the trust. In case the owner of the Hospital is a member of the trust then in that event an undertaking has to be taken from the member of the Trust that the Hospital would continue to function as a Parent Hospital till the life of the Nursing Institution. The undertaking would also be to the effect that the member of the trust would not allow the Hospital to be treated as Parent Hospital to any other Nursing institution. It is to be noted that once a particular hospital is shown as parent hospital and permission given to the Nursing Institution to conduct Nursing Course, then in that event the permission/suitability granted would last as long as the said hospital is attached as a parent hospital. The required proforma of the undertaking to be submitted from the member of the Trust.
3.8.1	Hospital Requirement An established 300 bedded Hospital.
3.8.2	Ownership i Any organization that is intending to establish Nursing College should have own parent hospital. "To be considered as parent hospital" both institution & hospital shall be under the same trust/Management /Organisation ii Parent hospital should not be changed without the prior consent of the university.
3.8.3	Hospital Facility The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course. i. 300 bedded Parent hospital is required for starting a B.Sc Nursing programme . ii. Parent Hospital distribution of minimum beds in different specialities

	iii. a. Medical 45 b. Surgical 45 c. OBG 45 d. Paediatric 30 e. Ortho 15 f. Psychiatric 50 may be in affiliated hospital. In addition to the Basic speciality beds, other specialities/facilities for clinical experience required -minimum 70 beds are preferable as follows Eye/ENT, Burns &Plastic, Neonatology with nursery, Communicable diseases, Cardiology, Oncology, Nephrology, Neurology / Neuro-Surgery ICU/ICCU. iv. Bed occupancy of parent hospital should ensure 1:3 student patient ratio .It should have 20% beds in general ward. General ward should be freely available for clinical posting of students of nursing college attached to the hospital. v. The parent hospital should have clinical facilities to satisfy the requirements of KUHS. vi. While deciding the seats and giving permission to the institution, they shall have requisite Clinical, Teaching and Physical facilities as prescribed by the Apex Councils and KUHS. Affiliation -If the facilities are not adequate in the parent Hospital, Affiliations may be obtained for the following specialities A).Community Health Nursing B).Mental health (Psychiatric)Nursing C). Specialities like ENT &Ophthalmology, Cardiology, Cardio- Thoracic Surgery, Neurology, neurosurgery, Neonatology, Oncology, Urology, Nephrology, Plastic surgery, and Paediatric Medicine and Surgery and OBG. i. A college can be affiliated to maximum three hospitals and a hospital can give affiliation to a maximum of three colleges for speciality postings, establishing 1:3 student patient ratio norms. ii. The physical facilities, staffing and equipment of affiliated hospitals should be of the same standard as required in the parent hospital iii. A legally valid MOU to be signed by the institution and hospital management to establish affiliation in the format prescribed by KUHS and the same should be renewed annually. iv. Institution from which Affiliation is sought for Psychiatric nursing can be in the radius of 50 kms from the institution. v. Affiliated psychiatric hospital should have minimum 50 beds. Affiliation can be sought on rotational basis to establish student patient ratio of 1:3.

3.8.4	In Patient /out patient's status of the parent hospital i. The Hospital shall maintain a computerized central registration system for maintaining Department wise in patients and out-patient records. ii. The institution should maintain 1:3 student patient ratios, proportionate to the sanctioned intake of students throughout the course period. iii. The number of beds in the parent hospital should be increased to maintain the patient-student ratio of 1:3 in the consecutive years.
3.8.5	Departments needed in parent hospital (minimum) Medical, Surgical, Operation theatres- major and minor operation, Orthopaedics, Paediatrics, Obstetrics and Gynaecology.
3.8.6	Exclusive requirement for the course Psychiatric hospital / Department with minimum of 50 beds having acute and chronic adult psychiatric beds, child psychiatric beds and deaddiction facilities with advanced diagnostic ,therapeutic and state of the art clinical facilities (simulation.
3.8.7	Exclusive Equipment As per the norms of competent authority in force from time to time.
3.8.9	Hospital Staff needed The hospital shall possess required number of hospital staff. The institution should have qualified and experienced nursing staff as per the apex council norms/KUHS and Govt. norms from time to time.
3.8.10	Distance from Teaching institution College should be in the Parent Hospital Campus or within 50 Kms from the institution by motorable road in the jurisdiction of KUHS.

**Minimum standards for courses affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**Master of Science in Nursing
MEDICAL SURGICAL NURSING**

SUB SPECIALITY:

- **CARDIO VASCULAR AND THORACIC NURSING**
- **CRITICAL CARE NURSING**
- **ONCOLOGY NURSING**
- **NEURO SCIENCES NURSING**
- **NEPHRO-UROLOGY NURSING**
- **ORTHO PEDIC NURSING**
- **GASTRO ENTEROLOGY NURSING**

Course code: 008-271

**MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR MSc MEDICAL SURGICAL NURSING
COURSE- CRITICAL CARE NURSING**

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item and Description
1.1	Master of Science in Medical Surgical Nursing with sub-speciality Cardio Vascular And Thoracic Nursing, Critical Care Nursing, Oncology Nursing, Neuro Sciences Nursing, Nephro-Urology Nursing, Ortho Pedic Nursing, Gastro Enterology Nursing abbreviated as • MSc Medical Surgical Nursing -Cardio Vascular And Thoracic Nursing, • MSc Medical Surgical Nursing - Critical Care Nursing, • MSc Medical Surgical Nursing - Oncology Nursing, • MSc Medical Surgical Nursing - Neuro Sciences Nursing, • MSc Medical Surgical Nursing - Nephro-Urology Nursing, • MSc Medical Surgical Nursing - Ortho Pedic Nursing, • MSc Medical Surgical Nursing - Gastro Enterology Nursing
1.2	Aim of the course Aim of the postgraduate programme in nursing is to prepare graduates to assume responsibilities as Clinical Nurse Specialists, Consultants, Educators, Researchers and Administrators in a wide variety of professional settings.
1.3	Objectives of the Course On completion of the 2 year M.Sc Nursing programme, the graduates • Apply the concepts, theories and principles of nursing science. • Demonstrate competencies in nursing practice. • Practice as Clinical Nurse Specialist. • Establish collaborative relationship with the members of other disciplines. • Assume leadership in various care settings. • Participate in health planning, implementation and evaluation at different levels of health care system. • Perform as effective nurse educators and nurse managers. • Conduct independent nursing research and utilize the research findings in nursing practice and education. • Critically evaluate various educational programmes in nursing. • Demonstrate interest and positive attitude in continuing education for personal and professional growth. • Demonstrate advanced skills and competence in the nursing management of critically ill clients in various clinical settings. • Incorporate evidenced based nursing practice and identify the areas of research in the field of critical care nursing. • Describe the recent advancements in the field of critical care nursing • Explain the legal and ethical issues pertaining to various critical care conditions
1.4	Admission Capacity As approved by Central, State Nursing Council and KUHS
1.5	Duration Duration of course shall be 2 years. The maximum period to complete the course successfully shall not exceed 4 years (double the duration of course)
1.6	Academic Eligibility As per Academic Regulations of KUHS for M.Sc Nursing course

	Eligibility Criteria/Admission Requirements: - The candidate should be a Registered Nurse and Registered Midwife with Kerala Nurses and Midwives Council. - The minimum educational requirements shall be the passing of regular degree course in Nursing (B Sc. Nursing / B Sc. (Hons) Nursing / Post Basic B Sc. Nursing), with minimum of 55% aggregate marks, from an institution which is recognized by Indian Nursing Council and KUHS. - Candidate with P B B Sc Nursing and B Sc Nursing degree shall have passed higher secondary course with Physics, Chemistry and Biology - Basic B Sc. Nursing with minimum one year of experience after Nursing Council Registration. One year compulsory nursing service/internship after successful completion of four year B Sc Nursing can be considered as experience. - Minimum one year of experience prior or after regular Post Basic B Sc. Nursing. - Candidate shall be medically fit. Every candidate before admission to the course shall submit to the Principal of the institution a certificate of Medical Fitness from an authorised Medical Officer certifying that the candidate is fit to undergo the course. - Five percent relaxation of marks for SC/ST candidates
1.7	Mode of Selection As per Govt. norms from time to time The process shall be as decided by the competent authority approved by Government of India/ Government of Kerala/KUHS and as per guidelines of Apex Councils from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority Govt. of Kerala
1.9	Seat Reservation as stipulated by Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10	Subjects of Study As per published syllabus
1.10.1	1st Year Nursing Education , Advanced Nursing Practice, Nursing Research and Statistics, Medical Surgical Nursing -1
1.10.2	2nd Year Nursing Management, Nursing Research (Dissertation), Medical Surgical Nursing -II with any one of the following sub specialty as - MSc Medical Surgical Nursing - Cardio Vascular and Thoracic Nursing, - MSc Medical Surgical Nursing - Critical Care Nursing, - MSc Medical Surgical Nursing - Oncology Nursing, - MSc Medical Surgical Nursing - Neuro Sciences Nursing, - MSc Medical Surgical Nursing - Nephro-Urology Nursing, - MSc Medical Surgical Nursing - Ortho Pedic Nursing, - MSc Medical Surgical Nursing - Gastro Enterology Nursing
1.10.3	NA
1.10.4	NA
1.10.5	NA
1.10.6	No internship
1.10.7	Medium of instruction English
1.11	Controlling Authorities Govt. of India/Govt.of Kerala /Central/State Councils/KUHS

1.12	Council Registration Registration of Additional qualification with State Nursing Council after successful completion of the course
1.13	Availability of the Course visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies M Phil in Nursing Ph D in Nursing

2. MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS TO APPLY FOR M Sc MEDICAL SURGICAL NURSING COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to apply for the course An institution can apply for MSc Nursing course on passing out of first batch of BSc nursing students of the institution	
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. • The institution shall be one imparting education in B Sc Nursing course and essential provisions for supporting M Sc Nursing course. • Institution having an existing affiliation for any course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to KUHS. • Need to satisfy the requirements of apex councils before or after applying to KUHS as the case may be.	
2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: • Central Govt /State Govt /Local Body • Registered Private/Public Trust • Organizations registered under Societies Registration Act including Missionary Organizations. • Companies Incorporated under section 8 of Company's Act The institution shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) or clearance(s) to the University	
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled:	

	1. that Health Science Education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. 2. that in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a sufficiently long period and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the respective statutory councils and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. 3. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10 (8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. 4. The applicant owns and manages a hospital as required under the regulations of the statutory council and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time. 5. The applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed by respective Statutory Councils, Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University. 6. That the application for opening a new college or institution of higher learning is justified and permissible under the Perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. 7. That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; 8. That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college including laboratory facilities for conduct of theory and practical examinations and for evaluation procedures in conventional or digital method and other additional facilities for the conduct of examination and its evaluation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations or directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. 9. That willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements of faculty and other necessary supporting staff in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the concerned statutory council, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. 10. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service; 11. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit to comply with such activities for the benefit of the student community like NSS, Student Support and Guidance Programme, Sports and Games, Cultural activities, Community extension programmes, Students Union, Anti Ragging cell, PTA, Academic Monitoring Cell,

	College Management Council, Smoking and drug free campus, Green Campus, Bicycle friendly and Safe environment in the campus.
2.2	Land Requirement : Three acres
2.2.1	Owner ship In the case of non- Government institutions, suitable land is owned and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name. It is compulsory that Nursing programmes should be started in their own building. Institutions, which are functioning in rented building, should ensure within the period of two years that they should construct their own building in their own land. Otherwise penal actions including withdrawal of affiliation may be taken by KUHS. Any change in the ownership/change of address of institution/Parent Hospital shall be made with the prior approval of KUHS. A Trust / Society can open only one nursing institution in one city/town. No two institutions will have same name in same city/town
2.3	Hospital Requirement An established functional Hospital with minimum one year of existence having 300 bed strength and all facilities, unless and otherwise higher specifications are fixed by apex councils.
2.3.1	Owner ship - Any organization that is intending to establish Nursing College should have own parent hospital. “To be considered as parent hospital” both institution & hospital shall be under the same Trust/Management /Organisation - Parent hospital should not be changed without the prior consent of the university
2.3.2	Hospital facility The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course. Parent Hospital should have clinical learning facilities in the Medical and Surgical Departments for first year and second year B.Sc. Nursing students. The clinical experience for which a Nursing college can affiliate are , - Community Health Nursing - Communicable diseases - Mental Health(Psychiatric)Nursing - Specialities like Cardiology, Cardio Thoracic Surgery, Neurology, Neonatology, Oncology, Nephrology and Gastroenterology 300 bedded Parent (Own) hospital is required for starting a BSc Nursing programme. - Parent Hospital distribution of beds in different specialities. - Medical 45 - Surgical 45

	c) OBG 45 d) Paediatric 30 e) Ortho 15 f) Psychiatric 50 In addition to the Basic speciality beds, other specialities/facilities for clinical experience required -minimum 70 beds are preferable as follows Eye/ENT, Burns & Plastic, Neonatology with nursery, Communicable diseases, Cardiology, Oncology, Nephrology, Neurology / Neuro -Surgery ICU/ICCU. iv. Bed occupancy of parent hospital should ensure 1:3 student patient ratio. It should have 20% beds in general ward. General ward should be freely available for clinical posting of students of nursing college attached to the hospital. v. The parent hospital should have clinical facilities to satisfy the requirements of KUHS Affiliation -A college can be affiliated to maximum three Hospitals and a Hospital can give affiliation to a maximum of three colleges for speciality postings, establishing 1:3 student patient ratio norms. i. The physical facilities staffing and equipment of affiliated hospitals should be of the same standard as required in the parent hospital ii. A legally valid MOU to be signed by the institution and Hospital management to establish affiliation in the format prescribed by KUHS and the same should be renewed annually. iii. Institution from which Affiliation is sought for Psychiatric nursing can be in the radius of 50 kms from the institution. Affiliation can be sought on rotational basis to establish student patient ratio of 1:3. iv. Affiliated psychiatric hospital should have minimum 50 beds. v. The maximum distance of the affiliated hospitals should be within 30 Kms. The Nursing Staffing norms in the affiliated Hospital should be as per apex Council norms.
2.3.3	In patient -out patient status of the parent hospital - The Hospital shall maintain a computerized central registration system for maintaining Department wise in- patient and out-patient records. - The institution should maintain 1:3 student patient ratio, proportionate to the sanctioned seats throughout the course period.
2.3.4	Departments needed Medical, Surgical, Operation theatres- major and minor, Orthopaedics, Paediatrics, Obstetrics and Gynaecology.
2.3.5	Exclusive requirement for the course

	Clinical speciality Department with minimum of 50 beds in the concerned sub speciality Including ICUs and CCUs .						
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipment As per the norms of competent authority in force from time to time						
2.3.7	Hospital Staff needed The hospital shall possess required number of hospital staff. The institution should have qualified and experienced nursing staff as per the norms of competent authority from time to time.						
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution College should be in the Parent Hospital Campus or within 15 Kms from the institution by motorable road in the jurisdiction of KUHS.						
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement						
2.4.1	College Building College of Nursing should have own permanent building of 24000 Sq.ft. Nursing programmes should be started in their own building. Institutions, which are functioning in rented building, should ensure that within the period of two years they should construct their own building. Otherwise penal actions including withdrawal of affiliation may be taken by KUHS. Two common classrooms of 500 sq ft. and two specialty classrooms of 200 sq ft are required exclusively for MSc Nursing programme Change of the location (district, town, city and village) shall be considered as a new proposal and shall be shifted only after getting permission from KUHS.						
2.4.2	Hostels Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by Central Council and KUHS.						
2.5	Clinical Requirement						
2.5.1	Out Patients As per norms of Apex councils. Out Patients Register should be maintained.						
2.5.2	Inpatients The institution should maintain 1:3 student patient ratio, proportionate to the sanctioned intake of students throughout the course period.						
2.5.3	Specialty cases NA						
2.6	Man Power requirement						
	Designation	Minimum Requirement					
		Sanctioned seats					
		B Sc Nursing				M Sc Nursing	
		40	50	60	75	5	10
2.6.1	Principal	1	1	1	1		
2.6.2	Vice Principal Cum Professor	1	1	1	1		

2.6.3	Professor	0	0	0	1		
2.6.4	Associate Professor	2	2	2	4	1*	
2.6.5	Assistant Professor(1-2 per speciality)	3	3	3	6	1*	2*
2.6.6	Lecturer with PG (1-2 per speciality)	7	10	12	12		
2.6.7	Assistant Lecturer/Tutor/Clinical Instructor	3	4	6	6		
2.6.8	*Specialized in M Sc Medical Surgical Nursing /Specialty To start a Nursing College, Faculty should be appointed according to the seats requested. Principal, Vice Principal, one Associate Professor and two Assistant Professors are mandatory. - Teacher Student ratio should be maintained based on the number of seats sanctioned by KUHS throughout the course period. Irrespective of number of students admitted / year, all faculty positions - Professor to Tutor/ Clinical Instructor must be filled i.e, as per the sanctioned strength for granting affiliation. - Principal should be excluded from the faculty strength in calculating 1:10 teacher student ratio . - If the institution is having both GNM and B. Sc Nursing programme -Teacher student ratio of 1:10 to be maintained for the seats sanctioned for both programme. - All Nursing teachers must possess a basic University or equivalent qualification as laid down in the schedules of the Indian Nursing Council Act, 1947. - They shall be registered under the State Nursing Council Registration Act. - Nursing Faculty except Assistant Lecturer/Tutor/ Clinical Instructor must possess the required Post Graduate qualification and teaching experience in collegiate programme in the concerned Nursing subjects. - For Asst. Lecturer/Tutor/ Clinical Instructor, one Year clinical experience after Post Basic B Sc Nursing/B Sc Nursing course is mandatory. - No part time Nursing faculty /external faculty will be counted for calculating total number of faculty required for a college. - All teachers of nursing other than Principal should spend at least 4 hours in the clinical area for clinical teaching and/or supervision of students every day. - Relieving /transfer/resignation/ joining of faculty including Principal should be informed to KUHS within 15 days. - The appointment of new faculty and Principal should be intimated to KUHS						

	for approval within 15 days. xii. The registration in the Faculty Enrollment Programme(FEP) of KUHS is mandatory for approval as a Faculty in any affiliated Institutions. In addition to the Faculty required for B Sc Nursing and to maintain 1:10 ratio, one Professor/Associate Professor and one Assistant professor specialised in Medical Surgical Nursing should be available.
2.7	Statutory Permissions
2.7.1	State/Central Govt - The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. - Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. - The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate. The applicant shall submit the prescribed application along with the Essentiality Certificate/No Objection Certificate obtained from the State Government for starting M Sc Nursing course. No Objection Certificate/Essentiality Certificate must indicate the institution's name along with Trust /Society, name of the course, number of seats and the concerned Academic Year of starting of the course.
2.7.2	Statutory Councils The institution shall get the permission from the Apex Councils to undertake admissions and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University.
2.8	Other Requirements The documents mentioned under item 2.8.1 to 2.8.8 should be submitted along with the application form.
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust Attach attested copy of the specific Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested.
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application.
2.8.3	Legal Documents Attach copy of the following documents to prove the ownership of the College and Hospital & other infrastructure facilities. - Clear title deed of the property in favour of the applicant; - Copies of constitution, bye-laws and certification of registration of the agency

	proposing to start college/course. iii. Resolution of the management earmarking area and purpose of running the institution/course concerned; iv. A sketch showing the specific area so earmarked with boundary description, measurements and all details required for identifying the land; v. A declaration signed by the applicant to the effect that the area so ear marked shall not be used for running any other institution; vi. Details of the financial guarantee proposed to be furnished to the University by the Management vii. Copy of agreement, if any, executed with the Government, and Essentiality certificate/permission of the Government, wherever applicable.
2.8.4	Financial Statement Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous one year for Non-Governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in the case of Government
2.8.5	Essentiality/NOC from Govt The essentiality certificate issued by Govt. regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.
2.8.6	Approved Plan Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan of the Institution including hostels, play ground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant and other requirements specified by the pollution control board and local self-government and submit copy of the Clearance certificates as necessary as per MCI norms and state polices.
2.8.8	Under taking by the Chairman/Chairperson of the Trust Affidavit in Stamp paper shall be submitted to the effect that 1. That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; 2. That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. 3. That willingness has been furnished through Affidavit agreeing to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or

	practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. 4. That willingness is expressed through an affidavit agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements of the faculty and other necessary supporting staff in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the concerned statutory council, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. 5. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service; • Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the course, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders, Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. • Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments • Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause 56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010 and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act, Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.9.2	Processing of Application 1. The University issues notification inviting application for starting new college/course/enhancement of seats of existing courses usually in the month of September every year. Once notification is issued online facility will be provided for submitting application. The application has to be submitted online by remitting prescribed application fee for each course. The print out of the application along with the requisite documents mentioned in the form shall be submitted to the University before the last date as per notification of KUHS for that year. 2. KUHS on receipt of the application will scrutinize the application form with respect to its acceptability as per MSR for the course, norms of councils, Govt.

	directions from time to time and remittance of required fee in time. 3. Acceptable applications will be processed and KUHS will undertake necessary inspection(s) to assess suitability with regard to physical infrastructure, clinical facility and teaching faculty in order to give permission to start the program.
2.10	Perspective Plan Background Information to be provided with the application

3 MINIMUM STANDARDS REQUIREMENTS (MSR) TO START M Sc MEDICAL SURICAL NURSING COURSE

3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION
3.1.1	Owner ship of Land : Refer 2.2.1 It is compulsory that nursing programmes should be started in their own building. Institutions, which are functioning in rented building, should ensure that within the period of two years they should construct their own building. Otherwise penal actions including withdrawal of affiliation shall be taken by KUHS.
3.1.2	Area required Minimum 3 acres
3.1.3	Single/Multiple Should be as a single plot
3.1.4	Distance between Plots Not Applicable
3.1.5	Approval from local authorities It is mandatory to attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block , hostels, playground as approved by Local Self Government All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures by providing bio medical and other waste disposal measures, sewage water treatment plant, landscaping of the campus etc. and submit copy of the Clearance certificate from the Pollution Control Board as applicable from time to time.
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital Within 15km and within the jurisdiction of KUHS.
3.1.7	Availability of Water Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for staffs and students. Also should provide continuous water supply to the Academic block, Hospital, Laboratories, Hostels etc.
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity Adequate and safe continuous electricity supply must be provided to the Academic block, Hospital, Laboratories, Hostels etc.
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance Good public transport system should be available in the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute.

3.1.10	Waste disposal Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt. norms for bio –medical waste disposal	
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board All the Nursing institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures by providing bio medical and other waste disposal measures, sewage water treatment plant, landscaping of the campus etc. and submit copy of the Clearance certificate from the Pollution Control Board	
3.1.12	Play ground	Play ground Should be available in the campus/or may be shared with Medical College if attached
3.1.13	Parking area	should be available in the campus/or may be shared with Medical College if attached
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE	
3.2.1	Total plinth area Required 24000 sq. ft.to start a college In addition to this two common classrooms of 500 sqft. and two specialty classrooms of 200 sq ft	
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, playground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government	
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with teaching aids There shall be sufficient number of lecture halls for the course - minimum 4 (FOUR), each having the area of not less than 1080Sq.Ft, for intake up to sixty seats with proper ventilation, audio-visual teaching aids, electricity supply, lighting system, Fans or coolers and comfortable seating arrangement preferably gallery type. There should be built in black/green/white boards. There should be a desk/ dais /a big table and a chair for the teacher and racks/cupboards for keeping aids or any other equipment needed for the conduct of classes. The rooms and other facilities need expansion, proportionate to the number of sanctioned seats. In addition to this two common classrooms of 500 sqft. and two specialty classrooms of 200 sq ft	
3.2.4	Examination Hall i. Examination hall should meet the requirements specified by KUHS from time to time. ii. Availability of hall of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. iii. Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier/multi-functional office machine, UPS and Internet connectivity (2 No., NME-ICT/NKN Optical fibre internet connection, VPN Setup equipment) all in working condition.	

	iv. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with fax, and landline phone facilities, all in working condition and supported by Power Generator. Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition This facility may be shared with other courses in the institute. Exam Hall should have 125 seating capacity with confidential room as specified in 3.2.4 of General MSR.
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall 3000 Sq.ft and spacious enough to accommodate at least double the strength of sanctioned intake, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops.
3.2.6	Common Rooms A minimum of 2-3 common rooms should be provided-one for staff, one for male students and one for female students with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built -in –shelves and racks. Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room
3.2.7	Staff Rooms There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. The size of the office should be 300sq.ft. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. There should be a Mini Conference Hall (preferably A/C) adjacent to Principal's office to conduct various committees and meetings. There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. The size of the office should be 200 Sq ft. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a Computer with internet facility. There should be adequate number of staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty. One staff room should accommodate 2 teachers only. The size of the room should be 200Sq.ft. Provide separate room for the Heads of the department. There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff with separate cabin for each official. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables, chairs, cupboards , built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone.
3.2.8	Administrative Block Administrative section of the college shall include Principal's Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier computer and internet facility and adequate toilets. Separate furnished office room with telephone, printer, photo copier and land phone

	facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff with separate cabin for each official. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables, chairs, cupboards built-in-racks and shelves, filing cabinets and bookcases. Also there should be provision for Computers, internet facilities and telephone.																					
3.2.9	. Central Store & Record Room	There should be a separate record room with steel racks, built-in shelves and racks, cupboards and filing cabinets for proper storage of records and other important papers/ documents belonging to the college.																				
3.2.10	Laboratories (please verify sq.ft) <table><tr><td>Foundation of nursing</td><td>1500 Sq.ft.</td></tr><tr><td>Medical Surgical Nursing /Skill lab</td><td>1000 Sq. ft.</td></tr><tr><td>Nutrition</td><td>900 Sq. ft.</td></tr><tr><td>OBG Nursing</td><td>900 Sq. ft.</td></tr><tr><td>Child Health Nursing</td><td>900 Sq. ft.</td></tr><tr><td>Community Health Nursing</td><td>900 Sq. ft.</td></tr><tr><td>Computer -minimum 10</td><td>1400 Sq. ft.</td></tr><tr><td>Pre-clinical science lab</td><td>900 Sq. ft.</td></tr><tr><td>AV aids</td><td>600 Sq.ft.</td></tr></table>		Foundation of nursing	1500 Sq.ft.	Medical Surgical Nursing /Skill lab	1000 Sq. ft.	Nutrition	900 Sq. ft.	OBG Nursing	900 Sq. ft.	Child Health Nursing	900 Sq. ft.	Community Health Nursing	900 Sq. ft.	Computer -minimum 10	1400 Sq. ft.	Pre-clinical science lab	900 Sq. ft.	AV aids	600 Sq.ft.		
Foundation of nursing	1500 Sq.ft.																					
Medical Surgical Nursing /Skill lab	1000 Sq. ft.																					
Nutrition	900 Sq. ft.																					
OBG Nursing	900 Sq. ft.																					
Child Health Nursing	900 Sq. ft.																					
Community Health Nursing	900 Sq. ft.																					
Computer -minimum 10	1400 Sq. ft.																					
Pre-clinical science lab	900 Sq. ft.																					
AV aids	600 Sq.ft.																					
3.2.11	Library <table><tr><td>Total Area required</td><td>2400 Sq.ft.</td></tr><tr><td>Reception & waiting</td><td>Shall be provided</td></tr><tr><td>Property & Issue counter</td><td>Shall be provided</td></tr><tr><td>Reading Room</td><td>Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students</td></tr><tr><td>Staff/PG reading Room</td><td>Separate area within library</td></tr><tr><td>Reference section</td><td>Separate reference section should be available in the Library</td></tr><tr><td>Journal section</td><td>Separate journal section should be available in the Library</td></tr><tr><td>Photo copying section</td><td>Minimum one</td></tr><tr><td>Internet/computer facility</td><td>Minimum two</td></tr><tr><td>Room for Librarian</td><td>Separate area within library</td></tr></table>		Total Area required	2400 Sq.ft.	Reception & waiting	Shall be provided	Property & Issue counter	Shall be provided	Reading Room	Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students	Staff/PG reading Room	Separate area within library	Reference section	Separate reference section should be available in the Library	Journal section	Separate journal section should be available in the Library	Photo copying section	Minimum one	Internet/computer facility	Minimum two	Room for Librarian	Separate area within library
Total Area required	2400 Sq.ft.																					
Reception & waiting	Shall be provided																					
Property & Issue counter	Shall be provided																					
Reading Room	Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students																					
Staff/PG reading Room	Separate area within library																					
Reference section	Separate reference section should be available in the Library																					
Journal section	Separate journal section should be available in the Library																					
Photo copying section	Minimum one																					
Internet/computer facility	Minimum two																					
Room for Librarian	Separate area within library																					
	Seating capacity and requirements i. Seating capacity for minimum one batch students (at least 60 students) for reading and having good lighting and ventilation and space for stocking and displaying of books and journals. ii. In a new College of Nursing the total number of books should be proportionately divided on yearly basis in four years.																					

	iii. At least 10 set of latest edition books in each subject to facilitate for the students to refer the books. iv. The number of journals should be 15 out of which one- third shall be foreign v. There should be sufficient number of cupboards, book shelves and racks with glass doors for proper and safe storage of books, magazines, journals, newspapers and other literature vi. Computer with Internet-Minimum two vii. Librarian’s Cabin-Separate area within library viii. Photocopy Machine-Minimum one ix. Seats for Faculty-Separate area within library x. Annual budget for maintenance of library including books and journals Budgetary provision should be year marked																																														
	<table><tr><td rowspan="4">Books and Journals needed for UG course</td><td rowspan="2">Particulars</td><td colspan="4">Minimum required</td></tr><tr><td>1st yr</td><td>2nd yr</td><td>3rd yr</td><td>4th yr</td></tr><tr><td>Total no. of books</td><td>1000</td><td>1500</td><td>2500</td><td>3000</td></tr><tr><td colspan="5">And need yearly addition of new arrivals /editions</td></tr><tr><td>Journals needed</td><td colspan="5">10 National and 5 International journals</td></tr><tr><td>E-Journals</td><td colspan="5">Should be available</td></tr></table> Details of year wise books and journals <table><tr><td>Particulars</td><td>Minimum required books for B Sc Nursing</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>Fourth year</td></tr><tr><td>Total no. of books</td><td>3000</td></tr><tr><td>Total no. of Nursing Journals(Regular ,Supply)</td><td>15</td></tr><tr><td>National(Indexed, Regular, Supply)</td><td>10</td></tr><tr><td>International (Regular, Supply)</td><td>5</td></tr><tr><td>Back volumes</td><td></td></tr></table> In addition to the required books for Fourth year B Sc Nursing, 500 additional books, 5 National and 2 International journals in the specialty are mandatory for M Sc Medical surgical Nursing course.	Books and Journals needed for UG course	Particulars	Minimum required				1 st yr	2 nd yr	3 rd yr	4 th yr	Total no. of books	1000	1500	2500	3000	And need yearly addition of new arrivals /editions					Journals needed	10 National and 5 International journals					E-Journals	Should be available					Particulars	Minimum required books for B Sc Nursing		Fourth year	Total no. of books	3000	Total no. of Nursing Journals(Regular ,Supply)	15	National(Indexed, Regular, Supply)	10	International (Regular, Supply)	5	Back volumes	
Books and Journals needed for UG course	Particulars			Minimum required																																											
			1 st yr	2 nd yr	3 rd yr	4 th yr																																									
	Total no. of books		1000	1500	2500	3000																																									
	And need yearly addition of new arrivals /editions																																														
Journals needed	10 National and 5 International journals																																														
E-Journals	Should be available																																														
Particulars	Minimum required books for B Sc Nursing																																														
	Fourth year																																														
Total no. of books	3000																																														
Total no. of Nursing Journals(Regular ,Supply)	15																																														
National(Indexed, Regular, Supply)	10																																														
International (Regular, Supply)	5																																														
Back volumes																																															
3.2.12	Toilet Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be made available in each floor. Toilets for teachers-Separate for male and female i.e.; 4 toilets with wash basins; Toilets for students -Separate for male and female i.e;12 toilets with wash basin for 60 students. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets. Total plinth area of all toilets in the college shall be 800Sq.ft.																																														
3.2.13	Garage Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.																																														

3.2.14	Canteen There should be provision for a canteen for the students, their guests, and all other staff members. Shall be shared with other courses in the institute.
3.2.15	Transportation facilities College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal. According to student strength transportation facilities to be established, preferably Bus(seats and number of buses according to student strength and requirements) for students and a staff car for principal /office use.
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids Refer 3.2.10
3.2.17	Fire & Safety measures Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire& safety authority

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number, Qualification & Experience required)		
	Designation	Qualification	Experience
3.3.1.1	Principal	Master's Degree in Nursing Desirable: M Phil (N)/ PhD (N) / Publications	15 years experience after M.Sc (N), out of which 12 years should be teaching experience with minimum of 10 years in collegiate programme.
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal cum Professor		12 years experience after M.Sc (N), out of which 10 years should be teaching experience with minimum of 8 years in collegiate programme.
3.3.1.3	Professor		10 years experience after M. Sc (N),out of which 8 years should be teaching in collegiate program.
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor		8 years experience after M. Sc (N), out of which 5 years should be teaching experience in collegiate programme.
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	Masters Degree in Nursing	3 years teaching experience after M.Sc (N), in a collegiate programme.
3.3.1.6	Lecturer with PG	Masters Degree in Nursing	
3.3.1.7	Asst. Lecturer/ Tutor/ Clinical Instructor	B Sc(N) /Post Basic B Sc (N)	1 year clinical experience.

3.3.1.8	Year Wise Distribution of Faculty for Collegiate Programme						
	Designation	Minimum Requirement					
		Sanctioned seats					
		B.Sc Nursing				M.Sc Nursing	
		40	50	60	75	5	10
	Principal	1	1	1	1		
	Vice Principal Cum Professor	1	1	1	1		
	Professor	0	0	0	1		
	Associate Professor	2	2	2	4	1*	
	Assistant Professor(1-2 per speciality)	3	3	3	6	1*	2*
	Lecturer with PG (1-2 per speciality)	7-12		12-20			
	Assistant Lecturer/Tutor/Clinical Instructor	3-6		6-8			
	One Professor/Associate Professor and one Assistant professor specialised in Medical Surgical Nursing is mandatory						
3.3.1.9	Age of Retirement Age of retirement from service is as per statutory body direction. Teachers and Principals above the age of 70 years shall not be considered as a faculty of KUHS.						

3.3.2	Administrative staff	
3.3.2.1	Administrative Officer	1
3.3.2.2	Office Superintendent	1
3.3.2.3	Confidential Assistant to Principal	1
3.3.2.4	Accountant/Cashier	1
3.3.2.5	Data Entry Operator /Comp Asst	1
3.3.2.6	Clerk	4

3.3.2.7	Store Keeper	1
3.3.2.8	Office/Class room Attender	2
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff Lab Instructor Lab Technician / Assistant	1
3.3.4	Library staff	
	Librarian grade I	1
	Attender	1
3.3.5	Technical staff	No separate technical staff if the institution is utilizing parent hospital facilities.
	Electrician	
	Plumber	
	Mechanic	
3.3.6	Supporting staff	
	Cleaning Staff	As per the Physical space- one staff for 9000 sq ft
	Security staff	As per the requirement,
	Driver	As per Number for vehicles available
3.4	Equipments & Instruments As specified by Apex council	
3.5	Laboratory Refer 3.2.10	
3.6	Departmental Library Refer 3.2.11	
3.7	Hostel Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by KUHS	
3.7.1	Total Plinth area As per KUHS norms	
3.7.2	Approved Plan Refer 3.2.2	
3.7.3	Single Room	Minimum 50 sq ft. dwelling space per student to be maintained with cot, table, chair, cloth stand and storage facility
3.7.4	Double Room	
3.7.5	Triple Room	
3.7.6	Dormitory	
3.7.7	Study Room Should be available with seating arrangements	
3.7.8	Visitors Room There should be a visitor’s room in the hostel with comfortable seating, lighting and toilet facilities	
3.7.9	Recreation/Common Room/ Physical fitness Centre There should be facilities for indoor and outdoor games. There should be provision for T.V., radio and video cassette player	
3.7.10	Room for House Keeper	

	Should be available
3.7.11	Room for Security staff Should be available
3.7.12	Dining Room & Kitchen There should be a hygienic kitchen and dining hall to seat at least 80% of the total student's strength at one time with adequate tables, chairs, water coolers, refrigerators and heating facilities. Hand washing facilities must be provided.
3.7.13	Washing Room & Ironing Room Facility for drying and ironing clothes should be provided in each floor
3.7.14	Sick room A sick room should have a comfortable bed, linen, furniture and attached toilet. Minimum of 5 beds should be provided.
3.7.15	Room for night duty students Room for night duty students should be in a quiet area.
3.7.16	Warden's room Warden should be provided with a separate office room besides her residential accommodation
3.7.17	Guest room A guest room with adequate facilities should be made available
3.7.18	Bath Room One bathroom for 2-6 students in each floor
3.7.19	Toilets One toilet for 2-6 students in each floor
3.7.20	Drying Area Should be provided
3.7.21	Other requirements As per KUHS Hostel MSR
3.7.22	Residential accommodation Residential family accommodation for Principal and faculty should be provided, according to their marital status. Telephone facility for the Principal (Hostel Warden) at her residence must be provided.
3.8	Parent Hospital (Refer 2.3) A Parent Hospital would be a Hospital either owned and controlled by the Trust or managed and controlled by a member of the trust. In case the owner of the Hospital is a member of the trust then in that event an undertaking has to be taken from the member of the Trust that the Hospital would continue to function as a Parent Hospital till the life of the Nursing Institution. The undertaking would also be to the effect that the member of the trust would not allow the Hospital to be treated as Parent Hospital to any other Nursing institution. It is to be noted that once a particular hospital is shown as parent hospital and permission given to the Nursing Institution to conduct Nursing Course, then in that event the permission/suitability granted would last as long as the said hospital is attached as a parent hospital. The required proforma of the undertaking to be submitted from the member of the Trust.
3.8.1	Hospital Requirement

	An established 300 bedded Hospital.												
3.8.2	Ownership i Any organization that is intending to establish Nursing College should have own parent hospital. "To be considered as parent hospital" both institution & hospital shall be under the same trust/Management /Organisation ii Parent hospital should not be changed without the prior consent of the university.												
3.8.3	Hospital Facility The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course. i. 300 bedded Parent hospital is required for starting a B.Sc Nursing programme . ii. Parent Hospital distribution of minimum beds in different specialities iii. <table border="0"> <tr> <td>a. Medical</td> <td>45</td> </tr> <tr> <td>b. Surgical</td> <td>45</td> </tr> <tr> <td>c. OBG</td> <td>45</td> </tr> <tr> <td>d. Paediatric</td> <td>30</td> </tr> <tr> <td>e. Ortho</td> <td>15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>f. Psychiatric</td> <td>50 may be in affiliated hospital.</td> </tr> </table> In addition to the Basic speciality beds, other specialities/facilities for clinical experience required -minimum 70 beds are preferable as follows Eye/ENT, Burns & Plastic, Neonatology with nursery, Communicable diseases, Cardiology, Oncology, Nephrology, Neurology / Neuro-Surgery ICU/CCU. iv. Bed occupancy of parent hospital should ensure 1:3 student patient ratio .It should have 20% beds in general ward. General ward should be freely available for clinical posting of students of nursing college attached to the hospital. v. The parent hospital should have clinical facilities to satisfy the requirements of KUHS. vi. While deciding the seats and giving permission to the institution, they shall have requisite Clinical, Teaching and Physical facilities as prescribed by the Apex Councils and KUHS. Affiliation -If the facilities are not adequate in the parent Hospital, Affiliations may be obtained for the following specialities A).Community Health Nursing B).Mental health (Psychiatric)Nursing C). Specialities like ENT & Ophthalmology, Cardiology, Cardio- Thoracic Surgery, Neurology, neurosurgery, Neonatology, Oncology, Urology, Nephrology, Plastic surgery, and Paediatric Medicine and Surgery and OBG. i. A college can be affiliated to maximum three hospitals and a hospital can give affiliation to a maximum of three colleges for speciality postings, establishing 1:3 student patient ratio norms.	a. Medical	45	b. Surgical	45	c. OBG	45	d. Paediatric	30	e. Ortho	15	f. Psychiatric	50 may be in affiliated hospital.
a. Medical	45												
b. Surgical	45												
c. OBG	45												
d. Paediatric	30												
e. Ortho	15												
f. Psychiatric	50 may be in affiliated hospital.												

	ii. The physical facilities, staffing and equipment of affiliated hospitals should be of the same standard as required in the parent hospital iii. A legally valid MOU to be signed by the institution and hospital management to establish affiliation in the format prescribed by KUHS and the same should be renewed annually. iv. Institution from which Affiliation is sought for Psychiatric nursing can be in the radius of 50 kms from the institution. v. Affiliated psychiatric hospital should have minimum 50 beds. Affiliation can be sought on rotational basis to establish student patient ratio of 1:3.
3.8.4	<i>In Patient /out patient's status of the parent hospital</i> i. The Hospital shall maintain a computerized central registration system for maintaining Department wise in patients and Out-Patient records. ii. The institution should maintain 1:3 student patient ratios, proportionate to the sanctioned intake of students throughout the course period. iii. The number of beds in the parent hospital should be increased to maintain the patient-student ratio of 1:3 in the consecutive years.
3.8.5	Departments needed in parent hospital (minimum) Medical, Surgical, Operation theatres- major and minor Orthopaedics, Paediatrics, Obstetrics and Gynaecology.
3.8.6	Exclusive requirement for the course Clinical speciality Department with minimum of 50 beds in the concerned sub speciality Including ICUs and CCUs .
3.8.7	Exclusive Equipment As per the norms of competent authority in force from time to time.
3.8.9	Hospital Staff needed The hospital shall possess required number of hospital staff. The institution should have qualified and experienced nursing staff as per the apex council norms/KUHS and Govt. norms from time to time.
3.8.10	<i>Distance from Teaching institution</i> College should be in the Parent Hospital Campus or within 15 Kms from the institution by motorable road in the jurisdiction of KUHS.

**Minimum standards for courses affiliated to
Kerala University of Health Sciences
Thrissur 680596**



**Master of Science in Nursing
M Sc Community Health Nursing**

Course code: 008

Speciality Code - 274

MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENT FOR M Sc COMMUNITY HEALTH NURSING COURSE

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

No.	Item	Description
1.1	Title of the Course	Master of Science in Community Health Nursing, abbreviated as M Sc Community Health Nursing
1.2	Aim of the course	Aim of the postgraduate programme in nursing is to prepare graduates to assume responsibilities as Clinical Nurse Specialists, Public Health specialists, Consultants, Educators, Researchers and Administrators in a wide variety of professional settings.
1.3	Objectives of the Course	On completion of the two year M.Sc Community Health Nursing Programme, the post graduates 1. Apply the concepts, theories and principles of Nursing Sciences and Community health. 2. Demonstrate advanced competencies in community health nursing practice. 3. Practice as Community Health Nurse Specialists / Public Health specialist. 4. Establish collaborative relationship with the members of other disciplines. 5. Participate in planning, implementation and evaluation of health care services at different levels of health care system. 6. Effect change in nursing practice and in the health care delivery system. 7. Perform as effectively as nurse educators as well as nurse managers with leadership qualities. 8. Conduct independent nursing research by interpreting and utilizing the findings from health related researches. 9. Demonstrate interest and positive attitude in continuing education for personal and professional advancement. 10. Incorporate evidence based nursing practice and identify the areas of research utilisation in the field of community health nursing practice and education.
1.4	Admission Capacity	As approved by Central, State Nursing Council and KUHS
1.5	Duration	Duration of course shall be 2 years. The maximum period to complete the course successfully shall not exceed 4 years (double the duration of course)

No.	Item	Description
1.6	Academic Eligibility As per Academic Regulations of KUHS for M.Sc Nursing course Eligibility Criteria/Admission Requirements: - The candidate should be a Registered Nurse and Registered Midwife with Kerala Nurses and Midwives Council. - The minimum educational requirements shall be the passing of regular degree course in Nursing (B Sc. Nursing / B Sc. (Hons) Nursing / Post Basic B Sc. Nursing), with minimum of 55% aggregate marks, from an institution which is recognized by Indian Nursing Council and KUHS - Candidate with P B B Sc Nursing and B Sc Nursing degree shall have passed higher secondary course with Physics, Chemistry and Biology - Basic B Sc. Nursing with minimum one year of experience after Nursing Council Registration. One year compulsory nursing service/internship after successful completion of four year B Sc Nursing can be considered as experience. - Minimum one year of experience prior or after regular Post Basic B Sc. Nursing. - Candidate shall be medically fit. Every candidate before admission to the course shall submit to the Principal of the institution a certificate of Medical Fitness from an authorised Medical Officer certifying that the candidate is fit to undergo the course. - Five percent relaxation of marks for SC/ST candidates	
1.7	Mode of Selection As per Govt: norms from time to time The process shall be as decided by the competent authority approved by Government of India/ Government of Kerala/KUHS and as per guidelines of Apex Councils from time to time.	
1.8	Allotting Authority Govt. of Kerala.	
1.9	Seat Reservation As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala /KUHS from time to time.	
1.10	Subjects of Study As per published syllabus	
1.10.1	1st Year Nursing Education, Advanced Nursing Practice, Nursing Research and Statistics, Community Health Nursing-I	
1.10.2	2nd Year Nursing Management, Nursing Research (Dissertation), Community Health Nursing-II	
1.10.3	NA.	
1.10.4	NA	
1.10.5	NA	
1.10.6	No internship	
1.10.7	Medium of instruction English	

1.11	Controlling Authorities Govt. of India/Govt.of Kerala /Central/State Councils/KUHS
1.12	Council Registration Registration of Additional qualification with State Nursing Council after successful completion of the course
1.13	Availability of the Course Visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies M Phil in Nursing // Community Health Ph D in Nursing / Community Health

2. MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS TO APPLY FOR M Sc COMMUNITY HEALTH NURSING COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to apply for the course An institution can apply for MSc community Health Nursing course on passing out of first batch of BSc Nursing students of the institution.	
2.1.1	The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria. • The institution shall be one imparting education in B Sc Nursing course and essential provisions for supporting M Sc Nursing course. • Institution having an existing affiliation for any course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS. • Need to satisfy the requirements of apex councils before or after applying to KUHS as the case may be.	
2.1.2	The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by: • Central Govt/ State Govt/ Local Self Government Body • Registered Private/ Public Trust • Organizations registered under Societies Registration Act including Missionary Organizations. • Companies Incorporated under section 8 of Company's Act The institution shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) or clearance(s) to the University	
2.1.3	Qualifying criteria. An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: 1. that Health Science Education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. 2. that in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a sufficiently long period and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the respective statutory councils and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. 3. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10 (8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the	

	application. 4. The applicant owns and manages a hospital as required under the regulations of the statutory council and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time. 5. The applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed by respective Statutory Councils, Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University. 6. That the application for opening a new college or institution of higher learning is justified and permissible under the Perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. 7. That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; 8. That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college including laboratory facilities for conduct of theory and practical examinations and for evaluation procedures in conventional or digital method and other additional facilities for the conduct of examination and its evaluation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations or directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. 9. That willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements of faculty and other necessary supporting staff in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the concerned statutory council, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. 10. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service; 11. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit to comply with such activities for the benefit of the student community like NSS, Student Support and Guidance Programme, Sports and Games, Cultural activities, Community extension programmes, Students Union, Anti Ragging cell, PTA, Academic Monitoring Cell, College Management Council, Smoking and drug free campus, Green Campus, Bicycle friendly and Safe environment in the campus.
2.2	Land Requirement : Three acres
2.2.1	Ownership In the case of non- Government institutions, suitable land is owned and

	possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name. It is compulsory that Nursing programmes should be started in their own building. Institutions, which are functioning in rented building, should ensure within the period of two years that they should construct their own building in their own land. Otherwise penal actions including withdrawal of affiliation may be taken by KUHS. Any change in the ownership/change of address of institution/Parent Hospital shall be made with the prior approval of KUHS. A Trust / Society can open only one nursing institution in one city/town. No two institutions will have same name in same city/town
2.3	Hospital Requirement An established functional Hospital with minimum one year of existence having 300 bed strength and all facilities, unless and otherwise higher specifications are fixed by apex councils.
2.3.1	Owner ship - Any organization that is intending to establish Nursing College should have own parent hospital. “To be considered as parent hospital” both institution & hospital shall be under the same Trust/Management /Organisation - Parent hospital should not be changed without the prior consent of the university
2.3.2	Hospital facility The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course. Parent Hospital should have clinical learning facilities in the Medical and Surgical Departments for first year and second year B.Sc. Nursing students. The clinical experience for which a Nursing college can affiliate are , - Community Health Nursing - Communicable diseases - Mental Health(Psychiatric)Nursing - Specialities like Cardiology, Cardio Thoracic Surgery, Neurology, Neonatology, Oncology, Nephrology and Gastroenterology 300 bedded Parent (Own) hospital is required for starting a BSc Nursing programme. - Parent Hospital distribution of beds in different specialities. - Medical 45 - Surgical 45 - OBG 45 - Paediatric 30 - Ortho 15

	f) Psychiatric 50 In addition to the Basic speciality beds, other specialities/facilities for clinical experience required -minimum 70 beds are preferable as follows Eye/ENT, Burns & Plastic, Neonatology with nursery, Communicable diseases, Cardiology, Oncology, Nephrology, Neurology / Neuro -Surgery ICU/ICCU. iv. Bed occupancy of parent hospital should ensure 1:3 student patient ratio. It should have 20% beds in general ward. General ward should be freely available for clinical posting of students of nursing college attached to the hospital. v. The parent hospital should have clinical facilities to satisfy the requirements of KUHS Affiliation -A college can be affiliated to maximum three Hospitals and a Hospital can give affiliation to a maximum of three colleges for speciality postings, establishing 1:3 student patient ratio norms. i. The physical facilities staffing and equipment of affiliated hospitals should be of the same standard as required in the parent hospital ii. A legally valid MOU to be signed by the institution and Hospital management to establish affiliation in the format prescribed by KUHS and the same should be renewed annually. iii. Institution from which Affiliation is sought for Psychiatric nursing can be in the radius of 50 kms from the institution. Affiliation can be sought on rotational basis to establish student patient ratio of 1:3. iv. Affiliated psychiatric hospital should have minimum 50 beds. v. The maximum distance of the affiliated hospitals should be within 30 Kms. The Nursing Staffing norms in the affiliated Hospital should be as per apex Council norms.
2.3.3	In patient -out patient status of the parent hospital • The Hospital shall maintain a computerized central registration system for maintaining Department wise in patient and out patient records. • The institution should maintain 1:3 student patient ratio, proportionate to the sanctioned seats throughout the course period.
2.3.4	Departments needed Medical including Community medicine Surgical, Operation theatres- major and minor, Orthopaedics, Paediatrics, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Emergency departments
2.3.5	Exclusive requirements for the course Should have an Affiliated or Adopted Community in Rural and urban areas. Should have an affiliated PHC, CHC, Subsidiary Health centre, and Urban Health centre in government sector for student practice. Or should have an own Rural Health Centre catering a population of 80000 to 100000 and an own Urban health centre with state of art community facilities. Facilities should be available for provision of School Health services, community

	geriatric Services, Palliative and rehabilitative services, occupational health services, Community Mental Health Centres, Anganwadi /ICDS based health services, and provisions for Participation in activities of NGO / Voluntary Health Agencies are needed. Regular conduct of Health awareness programmes, National Health Programmes and various Camps in the adopted / affiliated community.
2.3.6	Exclusive Equipments As per the norms of competent authority in force from time to time.
2.3.7	Hospital Staff needed The hospital and health centers shall possess required number of Health Workers and support staff as per government Norms The institution should have qualified and experienced nursing staff as per the norms of competent authority from time to time.
2.3.8	Distance from Teaching Institution College should be in the Parent Hospital Campus or within 15 KMs from the institution by motorable road in the jurisdiction of KUHS.
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement
2.4.1	College Building College of Nursing should have own permanent building of 24000 Sq.ft. Nursing programmes should be started in their own building. Institutions, which are functioning in rented building, should ensure that within the period of two years they should construct their own building. Otherwise penal actions including withdrawal of affiliation may be taken by KUHS. Two common class rooms of 500 sq.ft. and two speciality class rooms of 200 sq.ft are required exclusively for MSc nursing programme. Change of the location (district, town, city, and village) shall be considered as a new proposal and shall be shifted only after getting permission from KUHS.
2.4.2	Hostels Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by Central Council and KUHS.

2.5	Clinical Requirement						
2.5.1	Out Patients Out-Patient Department of Subsidiary Health Centre, Primary Health Centre, Community Health Centre and Urban Health centres, Basic laboratory and radiological investigation services, Pharmacy and medicines dispensing areas and concerned registers as per norms. Special clinics needed: Preventive clinics, Immunisation Clinics, Under five Clinics, NCD clinics, Infectious Disease Control Units, Family Planning Clinics, Antenatal Clinics, ART centres and VCT Centres, / STD clinics. Family Folders: Computerised or Manual Family Health Records of all the families in the affiliated / Adopted area of service.						
2.5.2	In-Patients Institution should maintain 1:3 student patient ratio proportionate to the sanctioned intake of students throughout the course period.						
2.5.3	Specialty cases Special arrangements for serving the marginalised population such as Tribal areas / Coastal Areas / Migrant settlements etc by the institution.						
2.6	Man Power requirement						
	Designation	Minimum Requirement					
		Sanctioned seats					
		BSc Nursing				MSc Nursing	
		40	50	60	75	5	10
2.6.1	Principal	1	1	1	1		
2.6.2	Vice Principal Cum Professor	1	1	1	1		
2.6.3	Professor	0	0	0	1		
2.6.4	Associate Professor	2	2	2	4	1*	
2.6.5	Assistant Professor (1-2 per speciality)	3	3	3	6	1*	2*
2.6.6	Lecturer with PG (1-2 per speciality)	7	10	12	12		
2.6.7	Assistant Lecturer/ Tutor/ Clinical Instructor	3	4	6	6		

2.6.8	*Specialised in MSc Community Health Nursing To start a Nursing College, Faculty should be appointed according to the seats requested. Principal, Vice Principal, one Associate Professor and two Assistant Professors are mandatory to commence the programme. i. Teacher Student ratio should be maintained based on the number of seats sanctioned by KUHS throughout the course period. Irrespective of number of students admitted / year, all faculty positions- Professor to Tutor/ Clinical Instructor must be filled as per the sanctioned strength for granting affiliation. ii. Principal should be excluded from the faculty strength in calculating 1:10 teacher student ratio. iii. If the institution is having both GNM and B. Sc Nursing programme, Teacher student ratio of 1:10 to be maintained for the seats sanctioned for both programmes. iv. All Nursing teachers must possess a basic University or equivalent qualification as laid down in the schedules of the Indian Nursing Council Act, 1947 and amendments thereon. v. They shall be registered under the State Nursing Council Registration Act. vi. Nursing Faculty except Assistant Lecturer/ Tutor/ Clinical Instructor, must possess the required Post Graduate qualification in concerned Nursing Specialty and required teaching experience in collegiate programme in the concerned Nursing subjects. vii. For Asst. Lecturer/ Tutor/ Clinical Instructor, one Year clinical experience after Post Basic B Sc Nursing/ B Sc Nursing course is mandatory. viii. No part time Nursing faculty /external faculty will be counted for calculating total number of faculty required for a college. ix. All teachers of nursing other than Principal should spend at least 4 hours in the community / practical areas for teaching and/ or supervision of students every day. x. Relieving /transfer/ resignation/ joining of faculty including Principal should be informed to KUHS within 15 days. xi. The appointment of new faculty and Principal should be intimated to KUHS for approval within 15 days. xii. The registration in the Faculty Enrolment Programme (FEP) of KUHS is mandatory for approval as a Faculty in any affiliated Institutions. In addition to the Faculty required for B Sc Nursing and to maintain 1:10 ratio, one Professor/Associate Professor and one Assistant professor specialised in Community Health Nursing should be available.
2.7	Statutory Permissions
2.7.1	State / Central Govt • The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. • Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever

	insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate. The applicant shall submit the prescribed application along with the Essentiality Certificate/ No Objection Certificate obtained from the State Government for starting BSc Nursing and MSc Community Health Nursing Course. No Objection Certificate/Essentiality Certificate must indicate the Institution's name along with Trust / Society, Name of the Course, Number of seats and the concerned Academic Year of starting of the course.

2.7.2	Statutory Councils The institution shall get the permission from the Apex Councils to undertake admissions and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University.
2.8	Other Requirements The documents mentioned under item 2.8.1 to 2.8.8 should be submitted along with the application form.
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust Attach attested copy of the specific Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested.
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application.
2.8.3	Legal Documents Attach copy of the following documents to prove the ownership of the College and Hospital & other infrastructure facilities. - Clear title deed of the property in favour of the applicant. - Copies of constitution, bye-laws and certification of registration of the agency proposing to start college/course. - Resolution of the management earmarking area and purpose of running the institution/course concerned. - A sketch showing the specific area so earmarked with boundary description, measurements and all details required for identifying the land. - A declaration signed by the applicant to the effect that the area so earmarked shall not be used for running any other institution. - Details of the financial guarantee proposed to be furnished to the University by the Management. - Copy of agreement, if any, executed with the Government, and Essentiality certificate/ permission of the Government, wherever applicable.

2.8.4	Financial Statement Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous one year for Non-Governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in the case of Government
2.8.5	Essentiality/ NOC from Govt The essentiality certificate issued by Govt. regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.
2.8.6	Approved Plan Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan of the Institution including hostels, playground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government.
2.8.7	Clearance from Pollution Control Board All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant and other requirements specified by the pollution control board and local self-government and submit copy of the Clearance certificates as necessary as per MCI norms and state polices.
2.8.8	Under taking by the Chairman/Chairperson of the Trust Affidavit in Stamp paper shall be submitted to the effect that 1. That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; 2. That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. 3. That willingness has been furnished through Affidavit agreeing to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University. 4. That willingness is expressed through an affidavit agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements of the faculty and other necessary supporting staff in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the concerned statutory council, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field.

	5. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service; • Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the course, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders, Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution. • Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments • Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause 56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010 and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act, Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University.
2.9	Time & Mode of Application As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.9.2	Processing of Application 1. The University issues notification inviting application for starting new college/course/enhancement of seats of existing courses usually in the month of September every year. Once notification is issued online facility will be provided for submitting application. The application has to be submitted online by remitting prescribed application fee for each course. The print out of the application along with the requisite documents mentioned in the form shall be submitted to the University before the last date as per notification of KUHS for that year. 2. KUHS on receipt of the application will scrutinize the application form with respect to its acceptability as per MSR for the course, norms of councils, Govt. directions from time to time and remittance of required fee in time. 3. Acceptable applications will be processed and KUHS will undertake necessary inspection(s) to assess suitability with regard to physical infrastructure, clinical facility and teaching faculty in order to give permission to start the program.
2.10	Perspective Plan Background Information to be provided with the application

3. MINIMUM STANDARDS / REQUIREMENTS (MSR) TO START M Sc COMMUNITY HEALTH NURSING COURSE

No	Item	Requirement
3.1	LAND FOR THE INSTITUTION	
3.1.1	Ownership of Land : Refer 2.2.1 It is compulsory that nursing programmes should be started in their own building. Institutions, which are functioning in rented building, should ensure that within the period of two years they should construct their own building. Otherwise penal actions including withdrawal of affiliation shall be taken by KUHS.	
3.1.2	Area required Minimum 3 acres	
3.1.3	Single/Multiple Should be as a single plot	
3.1.4	Distance between Plots Not Applicable	
3.1.5	Approval from local authorities It is mandatory to attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block , hostels, playground as approved by Local Self Government All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures by providing bio medical and other waste disposal measures, sewage water treatment plant, landscaping of the campus etc. and submit copy of the Clearance Certificate from the Pollution Control Board as applicable from time to time.	
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital Within 15KM and within the jurisdiction of KUHS.	
3.1.7	Availability of Water Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for staffs and students. Also should provide continuous water supply to the Academic block, Hospital, Laboratories, Hostels etc.	
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity Adequate and safe continuous electricity supply must be provided to the Academic block, Hospital, Laboratories, Hostels etc.	
3.1.9	Availability of Public conveyance Good public transport system should be available in the campus or at a maximum of 500 Meters distance from the Institute.	
3.1.10	Waste disposal Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt. norms for Bio – Medical waste disposal	
3.1.11	Permission of Pollution control board All the Nursing institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures by providing bio medical and other waste disposal measures, sewage water treatment plant, landscaping of the campus etc. and submit copy of the Clearance	

	certificate from the Pollution Control Board
3.1.12	Play ground Should be available in the campus/ or may be shared with Medical College if attached
3.1.13	Parking area Should be available in the campus/ or may be shared with Medical College if attached
3.2	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE COLLEGE
3.2.1	Total plinth area Required 24000 Sq.ft.to start a college.
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building Attested Site Plan and Building plan including hostels, playground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government
3.2.3	Lecture Halls with Teaching Aids There shall be sufficient number of lecture halls for the course A minimum of 4 (FOUR) Lecture Halls each having the area of not less than 1080 Sq.Ft, for intake up to sixty seats of BSc Nursing course. A Lecture Hall of 500 Sq.ft. for Common classes and two Specialty classrooms of 200 Sq.ft. each for the specialty classes. There should be built in black/green/white boards. There should be a big table and a chair for the teacher and storage racks/ cupboards for teaching aids and other equipment needed for the conduct of classes. All the classrooms needs to be equipped with proper ventilation, audio-visual and teaching aids such as wall Mounted LCD, lighting system, Fans or coolers desk/ dais and comfortable seating arrangements, preferably of gallery type. The rooms and other facilities need to be expanded, proportionate to the number of sanctioned seats beyond minimum. In addition to this, two common classrooms of 500 sqft. and two specialty classrooms of 200 sq.ft
3.2.4	Examination Hall - Examination hall should meet the requirements specified by KUHS from time to time. - Availability of hall of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and Supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. - Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two number of desktop computers, printers, Digital copier/multi-functional office machine, UPS and Internet connectivity (2 No: NME-ICT/ NKN, Optical fibre internet connection, VPN Setup equipment) all in working condition. - In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition and supported by Power Generator. Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition.

	Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition This facility may be shared with other courses in the institution. Exam Hall should have 125 seating capacity with confidential room as specified in 3.2.4 of General MSR.
3.2.5	Auditorium/ Multipurpose Hall 3000 Sq.ft and spacious enough to accommodate at least double the strength of sanctioned intake, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/ workshops.
3.2.6	Common Rooms A minimum of 2-3 common rooms should be provided: One for staff, One for male students and One for female students with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built -in –shelves and racks. Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room.
3.2.7	Staff Rooms There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor’s room. The size of the office should be 300sq.ft. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal’s office with intercom facility connected/ linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. There should be a Mini Conference Hall (preferably A/C) adjacent to Principal’s office to conduct various committees and meetings. There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor’s room. The size of the office should be 200 Sq ft. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal’s office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a Computer with internet facility. There should be adequate number of staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty. One staff room should accommodate 2 teachers only. The size of the rooms should be 200Sq.ft. each. Separate room for the Heads of the Department should be provided. There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff with separate cabin for each official. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables, chairs, cupboards, built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone.
3.2.8	Administrative Block Administrative section of the college shall include Principal’s Room, Personal Assistant’s Room, Reception, Visitor’s lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks’ room, Cash and Accounts section. A furnished office room with telephone, printer, photo copier and land phone facility and adequate toilets and a Separate Record room is needed. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff with separate cabin for each official. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables, chairs, cupboards built-in-racks and shelves, filing cabinets and bookcases. There should be provision for Computers, internet facilities and telephone.

No	Item	Requirement																						
3.2.9	Central Store & Record Room There should be a separate record room with steel racks, built-in shelves and racks, cupboards and filing cabinets for proper storage of records and other important papers/ documents belonging to the college. Record room should be equipped with telephone, photocopier, computer and internet facility.																							
3.2.10	<table><tr><td>Laboratories (please verify sq.ft)</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Foundation of Nursing</td><td>1500 Sq.ft.</td></tr><tr><td>Medical Surgical Nursing / Skill lab</td><td>1000 Sq. ft.</td></tr><tr><td>Nutrition</td><td>900 Sq. ft.</td></tr><tr><td>OBG Nursing</td><td>900 Sq. ft.</td></tr><tr><td>Child Health Nursing</td><td>900 Sq. ft.</td></tr><tr><td>Community Health Nursing</td><td>900 Sq. ft.</td></tr><tr><td>Computer Sciences (minimum 10 computers)</td><td>1400 Sq. ft.</td></tr><tr><td>Pre-clinical Science lab</td><td>900 Sq. ft.</td></tr><tr><td>AV Aids</td><td>600 Sq.ft.</td></tr></table>		Laboratories (please verify sq.ft)		Foundation of Nursing	1500 Sq.ft.	Medical Surgical Nursing / Skill lab	1000 Sq. ft.	Nutrition	900 Sq. ft.	OBG Nursing	900 Sq. ft.	Child Health Nursing	900 Sq. ft.	Community Health Nursing	900 Sq. ft.	Computer Sciences (minimum 10 computers)	1400 Sq. ft.	Pre-clinical Science lab	900 Sq. ft.	AV Aids	600 Sq.ft.		
Laboratories (please verify sq.ft)																								
Foundation of Nursing	1500 Sq.ft.																							
Medical Surgical Nursing / Skill lab	1000 Sq. ft.																							
Nutrition	900 Sq. ft.																							
OBG Nursing	900 Sq. ft.																							
Child Health Nursing	900 Sq. ft.																							
Community Health Nursing	900 Sq. ft.																							
Computer Sciences (minimum 10 computers)	1400 Sq. ft.																							
Pre-clinical Science lab	900 Sq. ft.																							
AV Aids	600 Sq.ft.																							
3.2.11	Library <table><tr><td>Total Area required</td><td>2400 Sq.ft.</td></tr><tr><td>Reception & waiting</td><td>Shall be provided</td></tr><tr><td>Property & Issue counter</td><td>Shall be provided</td></tr><tr><td>Reading Room</td><td>Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students</td></tr><tr><td>Staff/PG reading Room</td><td>Separate area within library</td></tr><tr><td>Reference section</td><td>Separate reference section should be available in the Library</td></tr><tr><td>Journal section</td><td>Separate journal section should be available in the Library</td></tr><tr><td>Room for Librarian’s Cabin</td><td>Separate area within library</td></tr><tr><td>Photo copying section</td><td>Minimum one</td></tr><tr><td>Printer Facility</td><td>Minimum one</td></tr><tr><td>Internet/computer facility</td><td>Minimum two</td></tr></table>		Total Area required	2400 Sq.ft.	Reception & waiting	Shall be provided	Property & Issue counter	Shall be provided	Reading Room	Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students	Staff/PG reading Room	Separate area within library	Reference section	Separate reference section should be available in the Library	Journal section	Separate journal section should be available in the Library	Room for Librarian’s Cabin	Separate area within library	Photo copying section	Minimum one	Printer Facility	Minimum one	Internet/computer facility	Minimum two
Total Area required	2400 Sq.ft.																							
Reception & waiting	Shall be provided																							
Property & Issue counter	Shall be provided																							
Reading Room	Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students																							
Staff/PG reading Room	Separate area within library																							
Reference section	Separate reference section should be available in the Library																							
Journal section	Separate journal section should be available in the Library																							
Room for Librarian’s Cabin	Separate area within library																							
Photo copying section	Minimum one																							
Printer Facility	Minimum one																							
Internet/computer facility	Minimum two																							

	A Departmental library in Community Health Nursing is to be arranged for exclusive use by the concerned faculty and PG students.
	Seating capacity and requirements i. Seating capacity for minimum one batch students (at least 60 students) for reading and having good lighting and ventilation and space for stocking and displaying of books and journals ii. In a new College of Nursing the total number of books should be proportionately divided on yearly basis in four years of BSc Nursing and Two years of MSc Nursing Courses iii. At least 10 set of latest edition books in each subject should be available as reference books iv. The number of journals should be 15 out of which one- third shall be foreign and subscribed on continuous basis. v. Out of these journals two national journals and one international journal should be of Community Health and / or Community Health Nursing speciality. vi. There should be sufficient number of cupboards, book shelves and racks with glass doors for proper and safe storage of books, magazines, journals, newspapers and other literature vii. Separate area / Seats for Faculty within library. viii. Annual budget for maintenance of library including books and Journals. Budgetary provision should be year marked

	<table><tr><td rowspan="4">Books and Journals needed for UG course</td><td><table><tr><td rowspan="2">Particulars</td><td colspan="4">Minimum required</td></tr><tr><td>1st yr</td><td>2nd yr</td><td>3rd yr</td><td>4th yr</td></tr><tr><td>Total no. of books</td><td>1000</td><td>1500</td><td>2500</td><td>3000</td></tr><tr><td colspan="5">Need yearly addition of new arrivals / editions</td></tr></table></td></tr><tr><td>Journals needed</td><td>10 National and 5 International journals</td></tr><tr><td>E-Journals</td><td>Should be available</td></tr></table> Details of year wise books and journals <table><tr><td>Particulars</td><td>Minimum required books for B Sc Nursing</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>Fourth year</td></tr><tr><td>Total no. of books</td><td>3000</td></tr><tr><td>Total no. of Nursing Journals(Regular ,Supply)</td><td>15</td></tr><tr><td>National(Indexed, Regular, Supply)</td><td>10</td></tr><tr><td>International (Regular, Supply)</td><td>5</td></tr><tr><td>Back volumes</td><td></td></tr></table> In addition to the required books for Fourth year B Sc Nursing, 500 additional books ,5 National and 2 International journals in the specialty are mandatory for M Sc Community Health Nursing course	Books and Journals needed for UG course	<table><tr><td rowspan="2">Particulars</td><td colspan="4">Minimum required</td></tr><tr><td>1st yr</td><td>2nd yr</td><td>3rd yr</td><td>4th yr</td></tr><tr><td>Total no. of books</td><td>1000</td><td>1500</td><td>2500</td><td>3000</td></tr><tr><td colspan="5">Need yearly addition of new arrivals / editions</td></tr></table>	Particulars	Minimum required				1 st yr	2 nd yr	3 rd yr	4 th yr	Total no. of books	1000	1500	2500	3000	Need yearly addition of new arrivals / editions					Journals needed	10 National and 5 International journals	E-Journals	Should be available	Particulars	Minimum required books for B Sc Nursing		Fourth year	Total no. of books	3000	Total no. of Nursing Journals(Regular ,Supply)	15	National(Indexed, Regular, Supply)	10	International (Regular, Supply)	5	Back volumes	
Books and Journals needed for UG course	<table><tr><td rowspan="2">Particulars</td><td colspan="4">Minimum required</td></tr><tr><td>1st yr</td><td>2nd yr</td><td>3rd yr</td><td>4th yr</td></tr><tr><td>Total no. of books</td><td>1000</td><td>1500</td><td>2500</td><td>3000</td></tr><tr><td colspan="5">Need yearly addition of new arrivals / editions</td></tr></table>		Particulars		Minimum required				1 st yr	2 nd yr	3 rd yr	4 th yr	Total no. of books	1000	1500	2500	3000	Need yearly addition of new arrivals / editions																						
	Particulars			Minimum required																																				
			1 st yr	2 nd yr	3 rd yr	4 th yr																																		
	Total no. of books	1000	1500	2500	3000																																			
Need yearly addition of new arrivals / editions																																								
Journals needed	10 National and 5 International journals																																							
E-Journals	Should be available																																							
Particulars	Minimum required books for B Sc Nursing																																							
	Fourth year																																							
Total no. of books	3000																																							
Total no. of Nursing Journals(Regular ,Supply)	15																																							
National(Indexed, Regular, Supply)	10																																							
International (Regular, Supply)	5																																							
Back volumes																																								
3.2.12	Toilet Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be made available in each floor. Toilets for teachers-Separate for male and female i.e.; 4 toilets with wash basins; Toilets for students -Separate for male and female i.e;12 toilets with wash basin for 60 students. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets. Total plinth area of all toilets in the college shall be 800Sq.ft.																																							
3.2.13	Garage Garage to accommodate all the vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.																																							

3.2.14	Canteen There should be provision for a canteen for the students, their guests, and all other staff members. Shall be shared with other courses in the institute.
3.2.15	Transportation facilities College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal. According to student strength, transportation facilities to be established, preferably Bus (seats and number of buses according to student strength and requirements) for students and a staff car for principal /office use. A Separate vehicle / trip need to be earmarked for use of community health nursing programmes
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids Refer 3.2.10
3.2.17	Fire & Safety measures Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire& safety authority

3.3 MAN POWER REQUIREMENT

3.3.1	<i>Teaching Staff (Number, Qualification & Experience required)</i>		
	Designation	Qualification	Experience
3.3.1.1	Principal	Master's Degree in Nursing Desirable: M Phil (N)/ PhD (N) / Publications	15 years' experience after MSc (N), out of which 12 years should be teaching experience with minimum of 10 years in collegiate programme.
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal cum Professor		12 years' experience after MSc (N), out of which 10 years should be teaching experience with minimum of 8 years in collegiate programme.
3.3.1.3	Professor		10 years' experience after M. Sc (N),out of which 8 years should be teaching in collegiate program.
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor		8 years' experience after M. Sc (N), out of which 5 years should be teaching experience in collegiate programme.
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	Masters Degree in Nursing	3 years teaching experience after MSc (N), in a collegiate programme.
3.3.1.6	Lecturer with PG		--
3.3.1.7	Asst. Lecturer/ Tutor/ Clinical Instructor	B Sc(N) / Post Basic B Sc (N)	1 year clinical experience.

3.3.1.8	Man Power requirement						
	Designation	Minimum Requirement					
		Sanctioned seats					
		B Sc Nursing				MSc Nursing	
		40	50	60	75	5	10
	Principal	1	1	1	1		
	Vice Principal Cum Professor	1	1	1	1		
	Professor	0	0	0	1		
	Associate Professor	2	2	2	4	1*	2*
	Assistant Professor(1-2 per speciality)	3	3	3	6	1*	
	Lecturer with PG (1-2 per speciality)	7	10	12	12		
	Assistant Lecturer/Tutor/Clinical Instructor	3	4	6	6		

*Specialised in MSc Community Health Nursing

3.3.1.9	Age of Retirement Age of retirement from service is as per statutory body direction. Teachers and Principals above the age of 70 years shall not be considered as a faculty of KUHS.	
3.3.2	Administrative staff	
3.3.2.1	Administrative Officer	1
3.3.2.2	Office Superintendent	1
3.3.2.3	Confidential Assistant to Principal	1
3.3.2.4	Accountant/Cashier	1
3.3.2.5	Data Entry Operator /Comp Asst	1
3.3.2.6	Clerk	4
3.3.2.7	Store Keeper	1
3.3.2.8	Office/Class room Attender	2
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff Lab Instructor Lab Technician / Lab Assistant	1

3.3.4	Library staff	
	Librarian grade I	1
	Attender	1

3.3.5	Technical staff	No separate technical staff if the institution is utilizing parent hospital facilities.
	Electrician	
	Plumber	
	Mechanic	
3.3.6	Supporting staff	
	Cleaning Staff	As per the Physical space- one staff for 9000 sq ft
	Security staff	As per the requirement,
	Driver	As per Number for vehicles available
3.4	Equipments & Instruments As specified by Apex council	
3.5	Laboratory Refer 3.2.10 There shall be arrangements for an uninterrupted supply of perishable items and consumables for providing the services in the affiliated / adopted community.	
3.6	Departmental Library Refer 3.2.11	
3.7	Hostel Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by KUHS	
3.7.1	Total Plinth area	As per KUHS norms
3.7.2	Approved Plan	Refer 3.2.2
3.7.3	Single Room	Minimum 50 sq ft. dwelling space per student to be maintained with cot, table, chair, cloth stand and storage facility
3.7.4	Double Room	
3.7.5	Triple Room	
3.7.6	Dormitory	
3.7.7	Study Room	Should be available with seating arrangements
3.7.8	Visitors Room	There should be a visitor's room in the hostel with comfortable seating, lighting and toilet facilities
3.7.9	Recreation/Common Room/ Physical fitness Centre	There should be facilities for indoor and outdoor games. There should be provision for T.V., radio and video cassette player
3.7.10	Room for House Keeper	Should be available
3.7.11	Room for Security staff	Should be available
3.7.12	Dining Room & Kitchen	There should be a hygienic kitchen and dining hall to seat at least 80% of the total student's strength at one time with adequate tables, chairs, water coolers, refrigerators and heating facilities. Hand washing facilities must be provided.

3.7.13	Washing Room & Ironing Room	Facility for drying and ironing clothes should be provided in each floor
3.7.14	Sick room	A sick room should have a comfortable bed, linen, furniture and attached toilet. Minimum of 5 beds should be provided.

3.7.15	Room for night duty students	Room for night duty students should be in a quiet area.
3.7.16	Warden's room	Warden should be provided with a separate office room besides her residential accommodation
3.7.17	Guest room	A guest room with adequate facilities should be made available
3.7.18	Bath Room	One bathroom for 2-6 students in each floor
3.7.19	Toilets	One toilet for 2-6 students in each floor
3.7.20	Drying Area	Should be provided
3.7.21	Other requirements	As per KUHS Hostel MSR
3.7.22	Residential accommodation	Residential family accommodation for Principal and faculty should be provided, according to their marital status. Telephone facility for the Principal (Hostel Warden) at her residence must be provided.
3.8	Parent Hospital (Refer 2.3) A Parent Hospital would be a Hospital either owned and controlled by the Trust or managed and controlled by a member of the trust. In case the owner of the Hospital is a member of the trust then in that event an undertaking has to be taken from the member of the Trust that the Hospital would continue to function as a Parent Hospital till the life of the Nursing Institution. The undertaking would also be to the effect that the member of the trust would not allow the Hospital to be treated as Parent Hospital to any other Nursing institution. It is to be noted that once a particular hospital is shown as parent hospital and permission given to the Nursing Institution to conduct Nursing Course, then in that event the permission/suitability granted would last as long as the said hospital is attached as a parent hospital. The required pro-forma of the undertaking to be submitted from the member of the Trust.	
3.8.1	Hospital Requirement An established 300 bedded Hospital.	

3.8.2	Ownership i. Any organization that is intending to establish Nursing College should have own parent hospital. “To be considered as parent hospital” both institution & hospital shall be under the same trust/Management /Organisation ii Parent hospital should not be changed without the prior consent of the university.

3.8.3	Hospital Facility The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course. i. 300 bedded Parent hospital is required for starting a BSc Nursing Programme. ii. Parent Hospital distribution of minimum beds in different specialties iii. <table border="0"> <tr> <td>a. Medical</td> <td>45</td> </tr> <tr> <td>b. Surgical</td> <td>45</td> </tr> <tr> <td>c. OBG</td> <td>45</td> </tr> <tr> <td>d. Pediatric</td> <td>30</td> </tr> <tr> <td>e. Ortho</td> <td>15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>f. Psychiatry</td> <td>50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>g. Other specialties</td> <td>- 70 beds</td> </tr> </table> iv. Bed occupancy of parent hospital should ensure 1:3 student patient ratio .It should have 20% beds in general ward. General ward should be freely available for clinical posting of students of nursing college attached to the hospital. v. The parent hospital should have clinical facilities to satisfy the requirements of KUHS. vi. Clinical, Teaching and Physical facilities as prescribed by the Apex Councils and KUHS. Affiliation: A).Community Health Nursing: It is ideal to have an adopted community area and a rural health centre owned by the parent institution. Appropriate affiliations may be obtained if an adopted community and an own health center is not available. If the facilities are not adequate in the parent Hospital, Affiliations may be obtained for the following specialties. B) Specialties like ENT & Ophthalmology, Cardiology, Cardio - Thoracic Surgery, Neurology, Neurosurgery, Neonatology, Oncology, Urology, Nephrology, Plastic surgery, and Paediatric Medicine and Surgery, OBG and Mental health (Psychiatric) Nursing. i. A college can be affiliated to maximum three hospitals and a hospital can give affiliation to a maximum of three colleges for specialty postings, establishing 1:3 student patient ratio. ii. The physical facilities, staffing and equipment of affiliated hospitals should be of the same standard as required in the parent hospital iii. A legally valid MOU to be signed by the institution and hospital management to establish affiliation in the format prescribed by KUHS and the same should be renewed annually.	a. Medical	45	b. Surgical	45	c. OBG	45	d. Pediatric	30	e. Ortho	15	f. Psychiatry	50	g. Other specialties	- 70 beds
a. Medical	45														
b. Surgical	45														
c. OBG	45														
d. Pediatric	30														
e. Ortho	15														
f. Psychiatry	50														
g. Other specialties	- 70 beds														

3.8.4	In Patient /out patient's status of the parent hospital i. The Hospital shall maintain a computerized central registration system for maintaining Department wise in patients and Out-Patient records. ii. The institution should maintain 1:3 student patient ratios, proportionate to the sanctioned intake of students throughout the course period and in the consecutive years.
3.8.5	Departments needed in parent hospital (minimum) Medicine including Community Medicine, Surgical including operation theatres, Casualty/ Emergency Department, Paediatrics, Preventive Clinics, Obstetrics and Gynaecology including labour room.
3.8.6	Exclusive requirement for the course _Should have an Affiliated or Adopted Community in Rural and urban areas. Should have an affiliated PHC, CHC, Subsidiary Health centre, and Urban Health centre in government sector for student practice. Or should have an own Rural Health Centre catering a population of 80000 to 100000 and an own Urban health centre with state of art community facilities. Facilities should be available for provision of School Health services, community geriatric Services, Palliative and rehabilitative services, occupational health services, Community Mental Health Centres, Anganwadi /ICDS based health services, and provisions for Participation in activities of NGO / Voluntary Health Agencies are needed. Regular conduct of Health awareness programmes, National Health Programmes and various Camps in the adopted / affiliated community.
3.8.7	Exclusive Equipment As per the norms of competent authority in force from time to time. Facilities for display and use of Variety of AV Aids, LCD for use in outreach programmes, Portable Public Addressing System etc. A well-equipped Community bag for each student as per the norms of a competent authority, for home health services There shall be arrangements for an uninterrupted supply of perishable items and consumables for providing the services in the affiliated / adopted community.
3.8.9	Hospital Staff needed The Parent and affiliated hospitals and health centers shall possess required number of hospital staff. The institution should have qualified and experienced nursing staff as per the apex council norms/KUHS and Govt. norms from time to time.
3.8.10	Distance from Teaching institution College should be in the Parent Hospital Campus or within 15 KMs from the institution by motorable road in the jurisdiction of KUHS.